This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

32101 065188078

Digitized by Google

2872
.1732

Library of

Princeton University.
Presented by
T. M. Parrott, '88.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

M. J. JUSTINI
EX
TROGI POMPEII
HISTORIIS EXTERNIS.
LIBRI XLIV.

Quam diligentiſſime ex variorum exemplorum collatione recenſiti & caſtigati.

To which is added,

The WORDS of JUSTIN diſpoſed in a grammatical or natural Order, in one Column, ſo as to anſwer, as near as can be, Word for Word to an *Engliſh* Verſion, as literal as poſſible in the other.

Deſigned for the eaſy and expeditious Learning of JUSTIN, by thoſe of the meaneſt Capacity, with Pleaſure to the Learner, and without Fatigue to the Teacher.

WITH

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES accommodated to JUSTIN's HISTORY.

AND ALSO

an INDEX of WORDS, PHRASES, and moſt remarkable THINGS.

For the USE of SCHOOLS.

By *N. BAILEY.*

LONDON:
Printed for J. BROTHERTON, J. HAZARD, W. MEADOWS, T. COX, W. HINCHLIFFE, W. BICKERTON, T. ASTLEY, S. AUSTEN, L. GILLIVER, and R. WILLOCK.
MDCCXXXII.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

HAVING, *for several Years past, made it my Endeavour to contribute, what I could, to render the Learning of the* Latin *Tongue both easy and expeditious to Learners; and also having in the Course of my own Teaching, had Experience of the Usefulness of the several* Latin *Authors I have publish'd, (as* Cato, Phædrus, Ovid, *&c.); and likewise the Approbation of the World by encouraging several Editions of them; these have encourag'd me to proceed farther, and prosecute the same Design, by putting* Justin *in the Method you here find him: He being an Author pretty generally read in Schools, and very proper to initiate Boys into the Knowledge of antient History; in that his forty four Books do very succinctly relate the most material Transactions of the several Nations in the World, from the earliest Accounts of Time: Especially soon after the Universal Deluge, or from the Dispersion of Mankind, after the Confusion of* Babel, *to the Time that the* Roman *Empire began to make a Figure in the World. This Method is design'd principally for such Boys as cannot read* Justin *without Help, and such they generally are, who are, or may be, put to read this History. For as it will save abundance of Time in tumbling over the Leaves of a Dictionary to little or no Purpose; for very few, if any, of so low a Class have Judgment enough to chuse out of that Variety of Significations, which many, if not most,* Latin *Words have, (as perhaps five, ten, or fifteen) that which is the most proper to the Author; so it will also take off a great deal*

JUL 101916 370225

Digitized by Google

of Trouble from the Maſter, in conſtruing the Leſſon, and anſwering repeated Queſtions, which he will otherwiſe be interrupted with: And beſides he may juſtly expect a Leſſon of four Times the Quantity, and in the ſame Time, and better got, than by the common Method of learning he ought to do.

2. *It will be of very good Uſe to grown Perſons, and of Buſineſs in the World, who have an Inclination to have an Acquaintance with the* Latin *Tongue; either ſuch as have formerly attained to ſome Share of it, but, by Reaſon of Diſuſe, have forgot much of what they had; nay, alſo to ſuch grown Perſons, who have learn'd nothing, or very little of it; who cannot afford Time, nor will go through the Fatigue of Learning by Grammar and Dictionary. The former Perſons may, without any Fatigue or loſs of Time, gradually regain what they have loſt, by applying but now and then a Quarter, half an Hour, or an Hour in a Day, of ſuch leiſure Time as will occur amidſt their other Affairs, which very probably would be permitted to run out to Waſte; and ſuch would find the Grammar Rules, frequently occurring again, re-inſtate themſelves in their Memories, and alſo the* Copia Verborum *and Phraſes would by frequent Uſe inſenſibly repoſſeſs themſelves of their wonted Stations, and new ones implant themſelves in that Store-Houſe of Literature their Memories; and all this as tho' but by Way of Diverſion and Recreation, till at Length they would be able, without ſuch Helps, to attempt more difficult Authors* proprio Marte: *And thoſe who have not before learned* Latin, *would with very little Aſſiſtance to ſuch Application, find it gradually and inſenſibly ſteal into their Memories, and in Time grow familiar.*

3. *Nei-*

Digitized by Google

3. *Neither will ſuch Tranſlations be wholly uſeleſs to Foreigners, who underſtand* Latin, *in learning the* Engliſh *Tongue.*

I am fully ſatisfied that it is the moſt eaſy and expeditious Method, that can be taken, to furniſh the Memory with a Copia *both of Words and Phraſes, and that without Danger of falling into the Miſtakes which the Uſe of Dictionaries, to ſuch as are unqualified for the Uſe of them, would neceſſarily lead them.*

I am well appriz'd that the Generality of our Teachers of the Latin *are averſe to ſuch literal Tranſlations of the Claſſicks; but if ſuch Perſons would but lay aſide their Prejudices, and try the Uſe of them, they would ſoon be convinced by the different Progreſs that would be made by Scholars who uſe ſuch Helps, and thoſe who do not; and that the* Latin *Tongue might be learned in a fourth Part of the Time that is commonly ſpent in learning by Grammar (and eſpecially a Grammar in* Latin) *and Dictionaries.*

I am intirely of the Opinion of the great Mr. Lock, *who in his Treatiſe of Education ſays,* "That the Way to learn Languages ſhould be "made as eaſy and pleaſant as may be, and "that which is painful in it as much as poſſi-"ble remov'd". *And again,* "If the *Latin* "Tongue is to be learned, let it be learned "the eaſieſt Way". *And the eaſieſt Way will of Conſequence be alſo the moſt expeditious; and by that Means, Time may be ſav'd for the acquiring the Knowledge of Things as well as Words. The rendring it eaſy will contribute to the learning it with Pleaſure, and that Pleaſure will render the Progreſs ſucceſsful; whereas the Difficulty*

of

Digitized by Google

of attaining will discourage Endeavours, render them more slack, and, of Consequence, the Progress more slow, if not to be intirely laid aside.

In order to render the learning of Justin *the more easy and expeditious, I have altered the Order of the* Latin *Words, and accommodated them to the* English, *placing them in their natural and grammatical Order, as the Nominative before the Verb, the Adjective before the Substantive, the Accusative, or Case govern'd, after the Verb, and the oblique Cases in such Order as we would read them in* English; *that the* English *to the* Latin *Words may be found without the Expence of Time in using a Dictionary, altho' they should be suppos'd qualified for it, which however not many such Persons are.*

This Translation of Justin *is as literal as possible, and therefore polite and smooth Language is not to be expected in it. The Diction and Manner of Expression in the* Latin *Tongue is so widely different from the* English, *that it is a very difficult Matter, in a Translation, to keep any Thing close to the Letter of the* Latin, *without being either unintelligible or barbarous. This not only every one knows that is acquainted with the Languages, but also those that are not, may easily perceive, with very little Attention, as they stand in Columns opposite to one another.*

This, I hope, will be sufficient to excuse me if the English *does often appear flat and stiff, and the Diction low and mean: For it was impossible it should be otherwise, without departing too much from my designed Method, which was to keep as close to the Latin* verbatim *as I possibly could. Notwithstanding which it is scarce possible to make the* Latin *and* English *answer each other in Mood, Tense, Number,* &c. *But, in order to soften the Harsh-*

ness

Digitized by Google

neſs of the Engliſh, *I have frequently added a more eaſy Turn of* Engliſh *within Crochets* [ ]: *And for as much as* Juſtin *writes in a very curt Stile, leaving out Words, as Conjunctions, Pronouns, the governing Verbs underſtood before Infinitive Moods, which he frequently uſes inſtead of Subjunctives, as* cœpit, dixit, *&c. I have put the* Engliſh *of Words within Parentheſes* ( ), *in order to render the Senſe more clear, and the* Engliſh *more ſmooth. I would apprize the Reader, that I have not ſo ſtrictly confin'd my ſelf to the Letter in the latter Half of this Author as in the former; becauſe I thought that the former being learn'd, the Supplements ſo often repeated would be ſufficient to intimate that the ſame were to be ſupply'd in the latter Part. I am aware that ſome will find Fault with me, and charge me with mangling* Juſtin *by tranſpoſing his Words out of the* Latin *into the* Engliſh *Order; but this I think may eaſily be pardoned, being done with a Deſign to render his Hiſtory the more eaſy to be learn'd; and eſpecially ſince there is annexed to this, his Hiſtory in his own Order, out of which the Scholar may conſtrue his Leſſon to the Maſter, after he has learn'd by the foregoing Tranſlation.*

As for any Overſights that may have happened in this Performance, as I cannot flatter my ſelf there are none, I hope there are not ſo many or ſo great as to be unpardonable by the Candid, who are acquainted with the Difficulty of ſuch verbal Tranſlations; and, I hope, the Uſefulneſs of the Deſign will counterbalance any Slips in the Performance.

If this ſhall appear uſeful for the facilitating and rendering the Learning expeditious, as I am ſo ſanguine as to think it will, if us'd, it will be the Satisfaction him who deſires the Promotion of Literature.

NATH. BAILEY.

Digitized by Google

THE INTRODUCTION OF JUSTIN TO THE

Hiſtories of *Trogus Pompeius*; dedicated to the Emperor *Antoninus*, Sir-named *Pius*.

HEREAS many of the Romans, *and Men of conſular Dignity, have committed to Hiſtory the* Roman *Affairs, both in* Greek *and other Tongues*; Trogus Pompeius, *a Man of antient Eloquence, being delighted either with the Deſire of Glory, or with the Variety and Novelty of the Enterprize, did compoſe in* Latin *not only the Hiſtory of* Greece, *but the Hiſtory alſo of the whole World*; *that as the* Roman *Affairs are read in the* Greek, *ſo now the Affairs of* Greece *may be read in the* Roman *Tongue: And if the Works of other Authors, treating on the Acts of ſeveral Kings and Nations, do ſeem to be a Task of arduous Difficulty*; *ought not* Pompeius *ſeem unto us with* Herculean *Boldneſs, to adventure through the whole World, in whoſe Books the Acts of all Ages, Kings, Nations, and People are contained? And what the* Greek *Hiſtorians have confuſedly thruſt together, as every one thought beſt unto himſelf*; Trogus Pompeius *(ſome Things being omitted which were judged to be ſuperfluous) hath digeſted the reſt into* Order; *the whole being diſtinguiſhed by Time, and by the Courſe and Series of the Affairs. In the Leiſure which in this City I enjoyed, I have carefully collected out of his four and forty Books, (for ſo many he publiſh'd) all Things which offer'd themſelves to Obſervation: And I have compoſed as it were one Poſey of Flowers of them, thoſe being left out which were neither delightful for the Pleaſure of Knowledge, nor profitable for Example: To the End that both thoſe who underſtand the* Greek *Tongue, might have wherewith to be remembred*; *and thoſe who underſtand it not, may have wherewith to be informed. This I have tranſmitted unto you, Emperor* Antoninus, *not to improve your Knowledge, but to correct the Defects thereof: As alſo that I may give you an Account even at my Leiſure, of which* Cato *recordeth, that an Account is to be rendred. Your Approbation even at this Time will be ſufficient for me; by which, when Envy and Detraction ſhall be gone, Poſterity ſhall receive a Teſtimony of my Induſtry.*

JUSTINI

Digitized by Google

JUSTINI HISTORIARUM

EX TROGO POMPEIO.

LIBER I.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Assyriorum prima Monarchia sub Nino.*
II. *Semiramidis à filio tandem interfectæ imperium.*
III. *Postremus Assyriorum rex Sardanapalus.*
IV. *Medorum Monarchia sub Astyage Cyri avo.*
V. *Cyri pueritia, adolescentia, & Harpagi ad Cyrum admonitio, artes & conatus Cyri, &c.*
VI. *Sybarem belli comitem Cyrus nobili præmio donat, & Astyagem regno spoliat.*
VII. *Crœsum vincit, & Lydos debellat, ac sub jugo astutè retinet. Candaulis tragœdia.*
VIII. *Bellum Scythicum, in quo initia Cyro felicia, finis autem luctuosissimus.*
IX. *Cymbyses Cyro succedit, & suomet gladio conficitur. Legitimo hærede Smerde sublato, &c.*
X. *Darius equiti binnitu, servuli industria, fit tertius Persarum Rex, &c.*

CAP. I.

PRINCIPIO rerum, gentium nationumque imperium penes reges erat; quos ad fastigium hujus Majestatis non ambitio popularis, sed spectata inter bonos moderatio provehebat. Populus nullis legibus tenebatur: arbitria principum pro legibus erant. Fines imperii tueri magis, quam proferre, mos erat: intra suam cuique patriam regna finiebantur. Primus omnium

Digitized by Google

Ninus, rex Assyriorum, veterem & quasi avitum gentium morem novâ imperii cupiditate mutavit. Hic primus intulit bella finitimis, & rudes adhuc ad resistendum populos terminos usque Libyæ perdomuit. Fuêre quidem temporibus antiquiores, Sesostris Ægypti, & Scythiæ rex Tanaus; quorum alter in Pontum, alter usque Ægyptum excessit. Sed longinqua, non finitima bella gerebant; nec imperium sibi, sed populis suis gloriam quærebant; contentique victoriâ, imperio abstinebant. Ninus magnitudinem quæsitæ dominationis continuâ possessione firmavit. Domitis igitur proximis, cùm accessione virium fortior ad alios transiret, & proxima quæque victoria instrumentum sequentis esset, totius Orientis populos subegit. Postremum illi bellum cum Zoroastre rege Bactrianorum fuit, qui primus dicitur artes magicas inveniſſe, & mundi principia siderumque motus diligentissime spectâsse. Hoc occiso & ipse decessit, relicto impubere adhuc filio Ninya, & uxore Semiramide.

CAP. II. Hæc nec immaturo ausa tradere imperium, nec ipsa palam tractare, tot ac tantis gentibus vix patienter uni viro, nedum feminæ parituris, simulat se pro uxore Nini filium; pro femina puerum. Nam & statura utrique mediocris, & vox pariter gracilis, & lineamentorum qualitas matri ac filio similis. Igitur brachia ac crura velamentis, caput tiarâ tegit: & ne novo habitu aliquid occultare videretur, eodem ornatu & populum vestiri jubet: quem morem vestis exinde gens universa tenet. Sic primis initiis sexum mentita, puer esse credita est. Magnas deinde res gessit, quarum amplitudine ubi invidiam superatam putat, quæ sit fatetur, quemve simulâsset. Nec hoc illi dignitatem regni ademit, sed admirationem auxit; quod mulier non feminas modo virtute, sed etiam viros anteiret. Hæc Babyloniam condidit, murumque urbi cocto latere circumdedit, arenæ vice bitumine interstrato: quæ materia in illis locis passim è terrâ exæstuat. Multa & alia præclara hujus reginæ fuêre. Siquidem non contenta acquisitos viro regni terminos tueri, Æthiopiam quoque imperio adjecit. Sed & Indiæ bellum intulit; quo præter illam & Alexandrum Magnum nemo intravit. Ad postremum, cum concubitum filii petisset, ab eodem interfecta est, duos & quadraginta annos post Ninum regno potita. Filius ejus Ninya, contentus elaborato à parentibus imperio, belli studia deposuit; & veluti sexum cum matre mutâsset, raro à viris visus in feminarum turbâ consenuit. Posteri quoque ejus, id exemplum sequuti, responsa gentibus per internuntios dabant. Imperium Assyrii, qui postea Syri dicti sunt, mille trecentis annis tenuêre.

CAP. III. Postremus apud eos regnavit Sardanapalus, vir muliere corruptior. Ad hunc videndum (quod nemini ante eum permissum fuerat) præfectus ipsius, Medis præpositus, nomine Arbactus, cum admitti magnâ ambitione ægrè obtinuisset; invenit eum inter scortorum greges purpuram colo nentem, & muliebri habitu, cum mollitiâ corporis, & oculorum lasciviâ, omnes feminas anteiret, pensa inter virginis partientem. Quibus visis, indignatus tali feminæ tantum virorum subjectum, tractantique lanam, ferrum & arma portantes parere; progressus

Digitized by Google

greſſus ad ſocios quid viderit refert: Negat ſe ei parere poſſe, qui ſe feminam malit eſſe, quam virum. Fit igitur conjuratio, bellum Sardanapalo infertur: quo ille audito, non ut vir regnum defenſurus, ſed ut metu mortis mulieres ſolent, primo latebras circumſpicit: mox deinde cum paucis & incompoſitis, in bellum progreditur. Victus in regiam ſe recipit; ubi extructâ incenſâque pyrâ, & ſe & divitias ſuas in incendium mittit: hoc ſolo imitatus virum. Poſt hunc rex conſtituitur interfector ejus Arbactus, qui præfectus Medorum fuerat. Is imperium ab Aſſyriis ad Medos transfert.

CAP. IV. Poſt multos deinde reges, per ordinem ſucceſſionis, regnum ad Aſtyagen deſcendit. Hic per ſomnum vidit ex naturalibus filiæ, quam unicam habebat, vitem enatam, cujus palmite omnis Aſia obumbraretur. Conſulti harioli, ex eâdem filiâ nepotem ei futurum, cujus magnitudo prænuntietur, regnique ei amiſſionem portendi, reſponderunt. Hoc reſponſo exterritus, neque claro viro, neque civi, filiam, ne paterna maternaque nobilitas nepoti animos extolleret; ſed ex gente, obſcurâ tunc temporis, Perſarum, Cambyſi, mediocri viro, in matrimonium tradit. Ac ne ſic quidem ſomni metu depoſito, gravidam ad ſe filiam arceſſit, ut ſub ävi potiſſimum conſpectu partus necaretur. Natus infans datur occidendus Harpago, regis amico, & arcanorum participi. Is veritus, ſi ad filiam mortuo rege veniſſet imperium, quia nullum Aſtyages virilis ſexus genuerat, ne illa necati infantis ultionem, quam à patre non potuiſſet, à miniſtro exigeret; paſtori regii pecoris puerum exponendum tradit. Fortè eodem tempore & ipſi paſtori filius natus erat. Ejus igitur uxor, auditâ regii infantis expoſitione, ſummis precibus rogat, ſibi afferri oſtendique puerum: cujus precibus fatigatus paſtor, reverſus in ſylvam, invenit juxta infantem canem feminam, parvulo ubera præbentem, & à feris alitibuſque defendentem. Motus & ipſe miſericordiâ, quâ motam etiam canem viderat, puerum defert ad ſtabula, eadem cane anxiè proſequente. Quem ubi in manus mulier accepit, veluti ad nomen alluſit: tantuſque in illo vigor, & dulcis quidam blandientis infantis riſus apparuit, ut paſtorem uxor ultro rogaret, [quo ſuum partum pro illo exponeret] permitteret [que] ſibi, ſive fortunæ ipſius, ſive ſpei ſuæ puerum nutrire. Atque ita permutatâ ſorte parvulorum, hic pro filio paſtoris educatur; ille pro nepote regis exponitur. Nutrici Spaco poſtea nomen fuit, quia canem Perſæ ſic vocant.

CAP. V. Puer deinde, cùm inter paſtores eſſet, Cyri nomen accepit. Mox rex inter ludentes ſorte delectus, cum per laſciviam contumaces flagellis cecidiſſet, à parentibus puerorum querela eſt regi delata, indignantibus à ſervo regio ingenuos homines ſervilibus verberibus affectos. Ille arceſſito puero & interrogato, cùm nihil mutato vultu, *feciſſe ſe ut Regem* reſpondiſſet; admiratus conſtantiam, in memoriam ſomnii reſponſique revocatur. Atque ita cùm & vultus ſimilitudo, & expoſitionis tempora, & paſtoris confeſſio convenirent, nepotem agnovit. Et quoniam defunctus ſibi ſomnio videretur, agi-

Digitized by Google

tato inter paſtores regno; animum minacem duntaxat in illo fregit. Cæterùm Harpago amico ſuo infeſtus, in ultionem ſervati nepotis, filium ejus interfecit, epulandumque patri tradidit. Sed Harpagus, ad præſens tempus diſſimulato dolore, odium regis in vindictæ occaſionem diſtulit. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum adoleviſſet Cyrus, dolore, orbitatis admonitus, ſcribit ei, ut *ablegatus in Perſas ab avo fuerit: ut occidi eum parvulum avus juſſerit: ut beneficio ſuo ſervatus ſit: ut regem offenderit: ut filium amiſerit.* Hortatur, *exercitum paret, & pronam ad regnum viam ingrediatur*, Medorum tranſitionem pollicitus. Epiſtola, quia palàm ferri nequibat, regis cuſtodibus omnes aditus obſidentibus, exenterato lepori inſeritur, lepuſque in Perſas Cyro ferendus, fido ſervo traditur: addita retia, ut ſub ſpecie venationis dolus lateret.

CAP. VI. Lectis ille epiſtolis, eadem ſomnio aggredi juſſus eſt; ſed præmonitus, ut quem primum poſterâ die obvium habuiſſet, ſocium cœptis aſſumeret. Igitur antelucano tempore ruri iter ingreſſus, obvium habuit ſervum de ergaſtulo cujuſdam Medi, nomine Sybarem. Hujus requiſitâ origine, ut in Perſis genitum audivit, demptis compedibus, aſſumptoque comite, Perſepolim regreditur. Ibi convocato populo, jubet omnes præſto cum ſecuribus eſſe, & ſylvam viæ circumdatam excidere. Quod cum ſtrenuè feciſſent, eoſdem poſterâ die apparatis epulis invitat: deinde cum alacriores ipſo convivio factos videret, rogat, *ſi conditio proponatur, utrius vitæ ſortem legant, heſterni laboris, an præſentium epularum: præſentium*, ut acclamavêre omnes; ait, *Heſterno ſimilem labori omnem vitam acturos, quoad Medis pareant; ſe ſecutos, hodiernis epulis.* Lætis omnibus, Medis bellum infert. Aſtyages meriti ſui in Harpagum oblitus, ſummam belli eidem committit: qui exercitum acceptum ſtatim Cyro per deditionem tradidit, regiſque crudelitatem perfidiâ defectionis ulciſcitur. Quod ubi Aſtyages audivit, contractis undique auxiliis, ipſe in Perſas proficiſcitur: & repetito alacrius certamine, pugnantibus ſuis, partem exercitus à tergo ponit; & tergiverſantes ferro agi in hoſtes jubet: ac denuntiat ſuis, *ni vincerent, non minus fortes etiam poſt terga inventuros, quam à frontibus viros proinde videant, fugientibus hæc, an illa pugnantibus acies rumpenda ſit.* Ingens, poſt neceſſitatem pugnandi, animus exercitui & vis acceſſit. Pulſa itaque cum Perſarum acies paulatim cederet; matres & uxores eorum obviam occurrunt: orant in prælium revertantur: cunctantibus, ſublatâ veſte, obſcæna corporis oſtendunt, rogantes num *in uteros matrum vel uxorum velint refugere.* Hâc repreſſi caſtigatione, in prælium redeunt: & factâ impreſſione, quos fugiebant, fugere compellunt. In eo prælio Aſtyages capitur: cui Cyrus nihil aliud quam regnum abſtulit: nepotemque in illo magis, quam victorem egit: eumque maximæ genti Hyrcanorum præpoſuit. Nam in Medos reverti ipſe noluit. His finis Medorum imperii fuit. Regnaverunt annos CCCL.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. VII. Initio regni, Cyrus Sybarem cœptorum ſocium, quem juxta nocturnum viſum ergaſtulo liberaverat, comitemque in omnibus rebus habuerat, Perſis præpoſuit, ſororemque ſuam ei in matrimonium dedit. Sed civitates, quæ Medorum tributariæ fuerant, mutato imperio, etiam conditionem ſuam mutatam arbitrantes, à Cyro defecerunt: quæ res multorum bellorum Cyro cauſa & origo fuit. Domitis demum pleriſque, cum adverſus Babylonios bellum gereret, Babyloniis rex Lydorum Crœſus, cujus opes & divitiæ inſignes eâ tempeſtate erant, in auxilium venit; victuſque ac deſolatus in regnum refugit. Cyrus quoque poſt victoriam, compoſitis in Babyloniâ rebus, bellum transfert in Lydiam. Ibi fortunâ prioris prælii perculſum jam Crœſi exercitum nullo negotio fundit: Crœſus ipſe capitur. Sed quanto bellum minoris periculi, tanto & mitior victoria fuit. Crœſo & vita, & patrimonii partes, & urbs Barce, conceſſa ſunt: in quâ etſi non regiam vitam, proximam tamen majeſtati regiæ degeret. Hæc clementia non minus victori quam victo utilis fuit. Quippe ex univerſâ Græciâ, cogniſo quod illatum Crœſum bellum eſſet, auxilia velut ad commune extinguendum incendium confluebant. Tantus Crœſi amor apud omnes urbes erat, ut paſſurus grave bellum ejus gratiâ fuerit, ſi quid in Crœſum crudelius conſuluiſſet. Interjecto deinde tempore, occupato in aliis bellis Cyro, Lydi rebellavêre: quibus iterum victis, arma & equi adempti, juſſique cauponas, & ludicras artes, & lenocinia exercere. Et ſic gens induſtriâ quondam potens, & manu ſtrenua, effeminata mollitie luxuriâque, virtutem priſtinam perdidit; & quos ante Cyrum invictos bella præſtiterant, in luxuriam lapſos otium ac deſidia ſuperavit. Fuêre Lydiis multi ante Crœſum reges, variis caſibus memorabiles; nullus tamen fortunæ Candauli comparandus. Hic uxorem, quam propter formæ pulchritudinem deperibat, prædicare omnibus ſolebat, non contentus voluptatum ſuarum tacitâ conſcientiâ, niſi etiam matrimonii reticenda publicaret: prorſus quaſi ſilentium damnum pulchritudinis eſſet. Ad poſtremum, ut affirmationi ſuæ fidem faceret, nudam ſodali ſuo Gygi oſtendit. Quo facto, & amicum in adulterium uxoris ſollicitatum, hoſtem ſibi fecit: & uxorem, veluti tradito alii amore, à ſe alienavit. Namque brevi poſt tempore cædes Candaulis nuptiarum præmium fuit; & uxor mariti ſanguine dotata, regnum viri & ſe pariter adultero tradidit.

CAP. VIII. Cyrus, ſubactâ Aſiâ, & univerſo Oriente in poteſtatem redacto, Scythis bellum infert. Erat eo tempore Scytharum regina Tomyris, quæ non muliebriter adventu hoſtium territa, cum prohibere eos tranſitu Araxis fluminis poſſet, tranſire permiſit, & ſibi faciliorem pugnam intra regni ſui terminos rata, & hoſtibus objectu fluminis fugam difficiliorem. Itaque Cyrus trajectis copiis, cum aliquantiſper in Scythiam proceſſiſſet, caſtra metatus eſt. Dein poſterâ die, cum ſimulato metu, quaſi refugiens caſtra deſeruiſſet, vini affatim, & ea quæ epulis erant neceſſaria, reliquit. Quod cum nuntiatum reginæ eſſet, adoleſcentulum filium, ad inſequendum eum cum

tertiâ

tertiâ parte copiarum mittit. Cum ventum ad Cyri caſtra eſſet, ignarus rei militaris adoleſcens, veluti ad epulas, non ad prælium veniſſet, omiſſis hoſtibus, infuetos barbaros vino ſe onerare patitur: priuſque Scythæ ebrietate, quam bello vincuntur. Nam cognitis hiis, Cyrus reverſus per noctem, ſaucios opprimit, omneſque Scythas cum reginæ filio interficit. Amiſſo tanto exercitu, &, quod gravius dolet, unico filio, Tomyris orbitatis dolorem non in lacrymas effudit, ſed in ultionis ſolatia intendit: hoſteſque recenti victoriâ exultantes, pari inſidiarum fraude circumvenit. Quippe ſimulatâ diffidentiâ propter vulnus acceptum, refugiens Cyrum ad uſque anguſtias produxit. Ibi compoſitis in montibus inſidiis, ducenta millia Perſarum cum ipſo rege trucidavit. In quâ victoriâ etiam illud memorabile fuit, quod ne nuntius quidem tantæ cladis ſuperfuit. Caput Cyri amputatum, in utrem humano ſanguine repletum, conjici regina jubet, cum hâc exprobatione crudelitas, *Satia te*, inquit, *ſanguine, quem ſitiſti, cujuſque inſatiabilis ſemper fuiſti.* Cyrus regnavit annos xxx, non initio tantum regni, ſed continuo totius temporis ſucceſſu, admirabiliter inſignis.

CAP. IX. Huic ſucceſſit filius Cambyſes, qui imperio patris Ægyptum adjecit: ſed offenſus ſuperſtitionibus Ægyptiorum, Apis cæterorumque deorum ædes dirui jubet. Ad Ammonis quoque nobiliſſimum templum expugnandum, exercitum mittit; qui tempeſtatibus & arenarum molibus oppreſſus interiit. Poſt hæc per quietem vidit fratrem ſuum Smerdim regnaturum. Quo ſomno exterritus, non dubitavit poſt ſacrilegia etiam parricidium facere. Erat enim difficile, ut parceret ſuis, qui, cum contemptu religionis, graſſatus enim adverſus Deos fuerat. Ad hoc tam crudele miniſterium, Magum quendam ex amicis delegit, nomine Cometen. Interim ipſe, gladio ſua ſponte evaginato, in femore graviter vulneratus, occubuit; pœnaſque luit, ſeu imperati parricidii, ſeu ſacrilegii perpetrati. Quo nuntio accepto, Magus ante famam amiſſi regis occupat facinus; proſtratoque Smerde, cui regnum debebatur, fratrem ſuum ſubjecit Oropaſten. Erat enim & oris & corporis lineamentis perſimilis; ac nomine ſubeſſe dolum arbitrante, pro Smerde rex Oropaſta conſtituitur. Quæ res eo occultior fuit, quod apud Perſas perſona regis ſub ſpecie majeſtatis occulitur. Igitur Magi, ad favorem populi conciliandum, tributa & militiæ vacationem in triennium remittunt: ut regnum, quod fraude quæſierant, indulgentiâ & largitionibus confirmarent. Quæ res ſuſpecta primo Oſtani viro nobili, & in conjecturis ſagaciſſimo, fuit. Itaque per internuntios quærit de filiâ, quæ inter regias pellices erat, an Cyri regis filius eſſet. *Illa nec ſe ipſam ſcire* ait, *nec ex alio poſſe cognoſcere, quia ſingulæ ſeparatim recludantur.* Tum pertrectare dormienti caput jubet: nam Mago Cambyſes aures utraſque præciderat. Factus deinde per filiam certior, ſine auribus eſſe regem, optimatibus Perſarum rem indicat; & in cædem falſi regis impulſos ſacramenti religione obſtringit. Septem tantum conſcii fuêre hujus conjurationis, qui ex continenti, ne, dato in pœnitentiam ſpatio, res per quenquam narraretur,

Digitized by Google

narraretur, occultato sub veste ferro, ad regiam pergunt. Ibi obviis interfectis, ad Magos perveniunt: quibus ne ipsis quidem animus in auxilium sui defuit: siquidem stricto ferro duos de conjuratis interficiunt. Ipsi tamen corripiuntur à pluribus; quorum alterum Gobryas medium amplexus, cunctantibus sociis, ne ipsum pro Mago transfoderunt, quia res obscuro loco gerebatur, vel per suum corpus adigi Mago ferrum jussit: fortunâ tamen ita regente, illo incolumi Magus interficitur.

CAP. X. Occisis Magis, magna quidem gloria recepti regni Principum fuit: sed multo major in eo, quod cum de regno ambigerent, concordare potuerunt. Erant enim virtute & nobilitate ita pares, ut difficilem ex his populo electionem æqualitas faceret. Ipsi igitur viam invenerunt, quâ de se judicium religioni & fortunæ committerent. Pactique inter se sunt, ut die statutâ omnes equos ante regiam primo mane perducerent; & cujus equus inter Solis ortum hinnitum primus edidisset, is rex esset. Nam & Solem Persæ unum Deum esse credunt, & equos eidem Deo sacratos ferunt. Erat inter conjuratos Darius Hystaspis filius, cui de regno solicito equi custos ait, *si ea res victoriam moraretur, nihil negotii superesse.* Per noctem deinde equum pridie constitutam diem ad eundem locum ducit, ibique equæ admittit, ratus ex voluptate Veneris futurum quod evenit. Posterâ die itaque, cùm ad statutam horam omnes convenissent, Darii equus, cognito loco, ex desiderio feminæ hinnitum statim edidit; &, segnibus aliis, felix auspicium domino primus emisit. Tanta moderatio cæteris fuit, audito auspicio, ut consestim equis desilierint, & Darium regem salutaverint. Populus quoque universus, secutus judicium principum, eundem regem constituit. Sic regnum Persarum, septem nobilissimorum virorum virtute quæsitum, tam levi momento in unum collatum est. Incredibile prorsus tantâ patientiâ cessisse eo, quod ut eriperent Magis, mori non recusaverint. Quamquam præter formam, virtutemque hoc imperio dignam, etiam cognatio Dario juncta cum pristinis regibus fuit. Principio igitur regni Cyri regis filiam in matrimonium recepit, regalibus nuptiis regnum firmaturus; ut non tam in extraneum translatum, quam in familiam Cyri reversum videretur. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum Assyrii descivissent, & Babyloniam occupâssent, difficilisque urbis expugnatio esset; æstuante rege, unus de interfectoribus Magorum Zopyrus domi se verberibus lacerari toto corpore jubet; nasum, aures, & labia sibi præcidi: atque ita regi inopinanti se offert. Attonitum & quærentem Darium causas, auctoremque tam fœdæ lacerationis, tacitus quo proposito fecerit, edocet; formatoque in futura consilio, transfugæ titulo Babyloniam proficiscitur. Ibi ostendit populo laniatum corpus: queritur crudelitatem regis, à quo in regni petitione, non virtute sed auspicio; non judicio hominum, sed hinnitu equi superatus sit. Jubet illos ex amicis exemplum capere, quid hostibus cavendum sit: Hortatur, ne mœnibus magis quam armis confidant, patianturque se communne bellum recentiore irâ gerere. Nota nobilitas viri pariter

&

Digitized by Google

& virtus omnibus erat: nec de fide timebant, cujus veluti pignora, vulnera corporis, & injuriæ notas habebant. Conſtituitur ergo dux omnium ſuffragio; & acceptâ parvâ manu, ſemel atque iterum cedentibus conſulto Perſis, ſecunda prælia facit. Ad poſtremum univerſum ſibi creditum exercitum Dario prodit, urbemque ipſam in poteſtatem ejus redigit. Poſt hæc Darius bellum Scythis infert, quod ſequenti volumine referetur.

LIBER II.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Scytharum origo & antiquitas, de quâ cum Ægyptiis contendunt.*

II. *Deſcriptio Scythiæ & morum gentis, quæ in plauſtris degens juſtitiam colit & continentiam.*

III. *Scytharum fortitudo bellica. Ægyptios fugant, Aſiamque reddunt tributariam.*

IV. *Amazonum à Scythis origo, reginæ, res geſtæ.*

V. *Bellum Scytharum adverſus ſervos, quos lepido ſtrategemate reprimunt. Darius Scythis, deinde Ionibus, & Athenienſibus bellum infert.*

VI. *Athenienſium origo, gloriatio, induſtria, artes, reges.*

VII. *Reſpublica Athenienſis Solonis legibus, & politico ſtrategemate firmata.*

VIII. *Piſiſtratus poſt fortiter geſta in Megarenſes tyrannidem per 33 annos occupat.*

IX. *Ejuſdem filius Hippias, patriâ pulſus, Perſarum exercitum in Græciam adduxit. Inde pugna Marathonia.*

X. *Diſſidium fraternum de regno inter Darii filios. Xerxes bellum adverſus Græcos inſtaurat validiſſimo exercitu.*

XI. *Fortitudine Spartanorum, quorum rex Leonidas, Perſæ ad Thermopylas maxima clade afficiuntur.*

XII. *Themiſtoclis induſtriâ Perſarum claſſis, ad Salaminium fretum navali prælio victa, poſt multam ſtragem fugâ ſibi conſulit.*

XIII. *Mardonio terreſtris exercitus commiſſus. Xerxes vix evadit piſcatoriâ ſcaphâ: pedeſtris exercitus fame obruitur: & inde clades.*

XIV. *Mardonius, in Bœotiâ ad Plateas cum Perſis à Græcorum copiis victus cum paucis profugit.*

XV. *Athenienſes, Spartanis deluſis, urbem ex integro reſtaurant. Spartani Perſarum fines depopulantur.*

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

IN relatione rerum ab Scythis geſtarum, quæ ſatis amplæ magnificæque fuerunt, principium ab origine repetendum eſt. Non enim minus illuſtria initia, quam imperium habuere: nec virorum imperio magis, quam feminarum virtutibus claruere. Quippe cum ipſi Parthos Bactrianoſque, feminæ autem eorum Amazonum regna condiderint: prorſus ut res geſtas virorum mulierumque conſiderantibus incertum ſit, uter apud eos ſexus illuſtrior fuerit. Scytharum gens antiquiſſima ſemper habita; quanquam inter Scythas & Ægyptios diu contentio de generis vetuſtate fuerit: Ægyptiis prædicantibus, *Initio rerum, cum aliæ terræ nimio fervore ſolis arderent, aliæ rigerent frigoris immanitate, ita ut non modo primæ generare homines, ſed ne advenas quidem recipere ac tueri poſſent, priuſquam adverſus calorem vel frigus velamenta corporis invenirentur, vel locorum vitia quæſitis arte remediis mollirentur; Ægyptum ita temperatam ſemper fuiſſe, ut neque hiberna frigora, nec æſtivi ſolis ardores incolas ejus premerent; ſolum ita fœcundum, ut alimentorum in uſum hominum nulla terra feracior fuerit. Jure igitur ibi primum homines natos videri debere, ubi educari facillime poſſent.* Contra, Scythæ cœli temperamentum nullum eſſe vetuſtatis argumentum putabant: *quippe naturam, cum primum incrementa caloris ac frigoris regionibus diſtinxit, ſtatim ad locorum patientiam animalia quæque generâſſe: ſed & arborum atque frugum pro regionum conditione aptè genera variota. Et quanto Scythis ſit cœlum aſperius quàm Ægyptiis, tanto & corpora & ingenia eſſe duriora. Cæterùm ſi mundi, quæ nunc partes ſunt, aliquando unitas fuit; ſive illuvies aquarum principio rerum terras obrutas tenuit; ſive ignis, qui & mundum genuit, cuncta poſſedit; utriuſque primordii Scythas origine præſtare. Nam ſi ignis prima poſſeſſio rerum fuit, qui paulatim exſtinctus ſedem terris dedit, nullam prius, quam Septentrionalem partem, hyemis rigore ab igne ſecretam; adeo ut nunc quoque nulla magis rigeat frigoribus: Ægyptum verò & totum Orientem tardiſſimè temperatum; quippe qui etiam nunc torrenti calore ſolis exæſtuet. Quod ſi omnes quondam terræ ſubmerſæ profundo fuerunt, profecto editiſſimam quamque partem decurrentibus aquis primum detectam; humillimo autem ſolo eandem aquam diutiſſimè immoratam: & quanto prior quæque pars terrarum ſiccata ſit, tanto prius animalia generare cœpiſſe. Porro Scythiam adeo editiorem omnibus terris eſſe, ut cuncta flumina ibi nata in Mæotin, tum deinde in Ponticum & Ægyptium mare decurrant. Ægyptum autem, quæ tot regum, tot ſeculorum cura impenſaque munita ſit, & adverſum vim incurrentium aquarum tantis ſtructa molibus, tot foſſis conſciſſa, ut, cum his arceantur, illis recipiantur aquæ, nihilominus coli, niſi excluſo Nilo, non potuerit, non poſſe videri hominum vetuſtate ultimam, quæ ſive ex aggerationibus regum, ſive Nili trahentis limum, terrarum recentiſſima videatur.* His igitur argumentis ſuperatis Ægyptiis, antiquiores ſemper Scythæ viſi.

Digitized by Google

CAP. II. Scythia in Orientem porrecta includitur ab uno latere Ponto, & ab altero montibus Riphæis, à tergo Asia & Phasi flumine. Multum in longitudinem & latitudinem patet. Hominibus inter se nulli fines; neque enim agrum exercent; nec domus illis ulla, aut tectum, aut sedes est, armenta & pecora semper pascentibus, & per incultas solitudines errare solitis. Uxores liberosque secum in plaustris vehunt, quibus, coriis imbrium hyemisque causa tectis, pro domibus utuntur. Justitia gentis ingeniis culta, non legibus. Nullum scelus apud eos furto gravius: quippe sine tecto munimentoque pecora & armenta inter sylvas habentibus quid salvum superesset, si furari liceret? Aurum & argentum perinde aspernantur, ac reliqui mortales appetunt. Lacte & melle vescuntur. Lanæ iis usus ac vestium ignotus, quanquam continuis frigoribus urantur: pellibus tamen ferinis aut murinis utuntur, Hæc continentia illis morum quoque justitiam edidit, nihil alienum concupiscentibus. Quippe ibidem divitiarum cupido est, ubi & usus. Atque utinam reliquis mortalibus similis moderatio, abstinentiâque alieni foret! profectò non tantum bellorum per omnia secula terris omnibus continuaretur; neque plus hominum ferrum & arma, quam naturalis fatorum conditio raperet. Prorsus ut admirabile videatur, hoc illis naturam dare, quòd Græci longâ sapientium doctrinâ, præceptisque philosophorum consequi nequeunt: cultosque mores incultæ barbariæ collatione superari. Tanto plus in illis profecit vitiorum ignoratio, quam in his cognitio virtutis.

CAP. III. Imperium Asiæ ter quæsivere; ipsi perpetuo ab alieno imperio aut intacti, aut invicti mansere. Darium regem Persarum turpi ab Scythiâ summoverunt fugâ; Cyrum cum omni exercitu trucidaverunt: Alexandri magni ducem Zyporiona pari ratione cum copiis universis deleverunt: Romanorum audivere, non sensere arma. Parthicum & Bactrianum imperium ipsi condiderunt. Gens laboribus & bellis aspera: vires corporum immensæ: Nihil parare quod amittere timeant; nihil victores præter gloriam concupiscunt. Primus Scythis bellum intulit Vexoris, rex Ægyptius, missis primo legatis, qui hostibus parendi legem dicerent. Sed Scythæ, jam ante de adventu regis à finitimis certiores facti, legatis respondent: *tam opulenti populi ducem stolidè adversus inopes occupâsse bellum, quod magis domi fuerit illi timendum: quod belli certamen anceps, præmia victoriæ nulla, damna manifesta sint. Igitur non expectaturos Scythas dum ad se veniatur, cum tanto sibi plura in hoste concupiscenda sint; ultroque prædæ ituros obviam.* Nec dicta res morata; quos cum tanta celeritate venire rex addidicisset, in fugam vertitur, exercituque cum omni apparatu belli relicto, in regnum trepidus se recepit. Scythas ab Ægypto paludes prohibuêre: inde reversi Asiam perdomitam vectigalem fecere, modico tributo, magis in titulum imperii, quàm in victoriæ præmium impositio. Quindecim annis pacandæ Asiæ immorati uxorum flagitatione revocantur, per legatos denuntiantibus, *ni redeant, sobolem se ex finitimis quæsituras, nec passuras, ut in posteritatem Scytharum*

Digitized by Google

Scythārum genus per feminas intercidat. His igitur Asia per mille quingentos annos vectigalis fuit. Pendendi tributi finem Ninus Rex Assyriorum imposuit.

CAP. IV. Sed apud Scythas medio tempore duo regii juvenes, Hylinos & Scolopitos, per factionem optimatum domo pulsi, ingentem juventutem secum traxere; & in Cappadociæ ora juxta amnem Thermondonta consederunt, subjectosque Themiscyrios campos occupavere. Ibi per multos annos spoliare finitimos assueti conspiratione populorum per insidias trucidantur. Horum uxores, cum viderent exlio additam orbitatem, arma sumunt; finesque suos, summoventes primo, mox etiam inferentes bella, defendunt. Nubendi quoque finitimis animum omisere; servitutem, non matrimonium appellantes. Singulare omnium seculorum exemplum ausæ auxere rempublicam sine viris! jam etiam contemptu virorum se tuentur. Et ne feliciores aliæ allis viderentur, viros, qui domi remanserant, interficiunt. Ultionem quoque cæsorum conjugum excidio finitimorum consequuntur. Tum pace armis quæsitâ, ne genus interiret, concubitum finitimorum ineunt. Si qui mares nascerentur, interficiebant. Virgines in eundem ipsis morem, non otio, neque lanificio, sed armis, equis, venationibus exercebant, inustis infantum dexterioribus mammis, ne sagittarum jactus impediretur; unde *Amazones* dictæ sunt. Duæ his reginæ fuêre, Marpesia & Lampedo, quæ, in duas partes agmine diviso, inclytæ jam opibus, vicibus gerebant bella, solæ terminos alternis defendentes; &, ne successibus deesset auctoritas, genitas se Marte prædicabant. Itaque majore parte Europæ subactâ, Asiæ quoque nonnullas civitates occupavere. Ibi Epheso, multisque aliis urbibus conditis, partem exercitus cum ingenti prædâ domum dimittunt. Reliquæ, quæ ad tuendum Asiæ imperium remanserant, concursu barbarorum cum Marpesia regina interficiuntur. In hujus locum filia ejus Orithya regno succedit; cui præter singularem belli scientiam, eximia servatæ in omne ævum virginitatis admiratio fuit. Hujus virtute tantum additum gloriæ & famæ Amazonum est, ut Herculi Rex, cui XII stipendia debebat, quasi impossibile imperaverit, ut arma reginæ Amazonum sibi afferret. Eò igitur profectus longis novem navibus, comitante principum Græciæ juventute, inopinantes aggreditur. Duæ tum sorores Amazonum regna tractabant, Antiope & Orithya; sed Orithya foris bellum gerebat. Igitur cùm Hercules ad littus Amazonum applicuit, infrequens multitudo cum Antiope reginâ, nihil hostile metuente, erat. Quâ re effectum est, ut paucæ repentino tumultu excitæ arma sumerent, facilemque victoriam hostibus darent. Multæ itaque cæsæ, captæque. In his duæ Antiopæ sorores captæ sunt, Menalippe ab Hercule, Hippolyte à Theseo. Sed Theseus, obtentâ in præmium captivâ, eandem in matrimonium assumpsit, & ex eâ genuit Hippolytum. Hercules post victoriam Menalippen captivam sorori reddidit, & pretium arma reginæ accepit. Atque ita functus imperio ad regem revertitur. Sed Orithya ubi comperit bellum sororibus illatum, & raptorem esse Athenienſium principem, hortatur comites in ultionem;

Digitized by Google

fruſtráque & Ponti ſinum, & Aſiam edomitam eſſe dicit, ſi Græcorum non tam bellis, quam rapinis pateant. Auxilium deinde à Sagillo, rege Scythiæ petit; *Genus ſe Scytharum eſſe: cladem virorum, neceſſitatem armorum, belli cauſas* oſtendit; *aſſecutaſque virtute, ne ſegniores viris feminas habere Scythæ viderentur.* Motus ille domeſticâ gloriâ mittit cum ingenti equitatu filium Panaſagorum in auxilium. Sed ante prælium diſſenſione ortâ, ab auxiliis deſertæ bello Athenienſibus vincuntur; receptaculum tamen habuere caſtra ſociorum, quorum auxilio intactæ ab illis gentibus in regnum revertuntur. Poſt Orithyam Pentheſilea regno potita eſt, cujus, Trojano bello inter fortiſſimos viros, cùm auxilium adverſus Græcos ferret, magna virtutis documenta extitêre. Interfecta demum Pentheſilea, exercituque ejus abſumpto, paucæ, quæ in regno remanſerant, ægrè ſe adverſus finitimos defendentes, uſque ad tempora Alexandri magni duraverunt. Harum Minithya, ſive Thaleſtris, regina concubitu Alexandri per dies XIII ad ſobolem ex eo generandam obtento, reverſa in regnum, brevi tempore cum omni Amazonum nomine intercidit.

CAP. V. Scythæ autem tertiâ expeditione Aſianâ, cum annis octo à conjugibus & liberis abfuiſſent, ſervili bello domi excipiuntur. Quippe conjuges eorum longâ expectatione virorum feſſæ, nec jam teneri bello, ſed deletos ratæ, ſervis ad cuſtodiam pecorum relictis nubunt: qui reverſos cum victoriâ dominos, velut advenas, armati finibus prohibent. Quibus cum varia victoria fuiſſet, admonentur Scythæ mutare genus pugnæ, memores non cum hoſtibus, ſed cum ſervis præliandum; nec armorum, ſed dominorum jure vincendos: verbera in aciem, non arma adferenda; omiſſoque ferro, virgas ac flagella, cæteraque ſervilis metûs paranda inſtrumenta. Probato omnes conſilio, inſtructi ſicut præceptum erat, poſtquam ad hoſtem acceſſêre, inopinantibus verbera intentant: adeoque illos perculerunt, ut, quos ferro non poterant, metu verberum vincerent; fugamque non ut hoſtes victi, ſed ut fugitivi ſervi, capeſſerent. Quicunque capi potuerunt, ſupplicia crucibus luerunt. Mulieres quoque male ſibi conſciæ, partim ſuſpendio vitam finierunt. Poſt hæc pax apud Scythas fuit, uſque tempora Jancyri regis. Huic Darius rex Perſarum, ſicut ſupra dictum eſt, cum filiæ ejus nuptias non obtinuiſſet, bellum intulit: &, armatis ſeptingentis millibus hominum, Scythiam ingreſſus, non facientibus hoſtibus pugnæ poteſtatem, metuens, ne interrupto ponte Iſtri reditus ſibi intercluderetur, amiſſis octoginta millibus hominum trepidus refugit; quæ jactura, abundante multitudine, inter damna numerata non eſt. Inde Aſiam, & Macedoniam domuit: Ionas quoque navali prælio ſuperat. Deinde cognito quod Athenienſes Ioniis auxilium contra ſe tuliſſent, omnem impetum belli in eos convertit.

CAP. VI. Nunc, quoniam ad bella Athenienſium ventum eſt, quæ non modo ultra ſpem gerendi, verum etiam ultra geſti fidem patrata ſunt; operâque Athenienſium effectu majora, quàm voto fuêre, paucis urbis origo repetenda eſt: quia non, ut cæteræ gentes, à ſordidis

Digitized by Google

dis initiis ad ſumma crevêre. Soli enim, præterquam incremento, etiam origine gloriantur. Quippe non advenæ, neque paſſim collecta populi colluvies originem urbi dedit; ſed eodem innati ſolo, quod incolunt; & quæ illis ſedes, eadem origo eſt. Primi lanificii, & olei, & vini uſum docuêre. Arare quoque, & ſerere frumenta, glandem veſcentibus monſtrarunt. Literæ certè ac facundia, & hic civilis ordo diſciplinæ, veluti templum Athenas habent. Ante Deucalionis tempora regem habuere Cecropem; quem, ut omnis antiquitas fabuloſa eſt, biformem tradidêre, quia primus marem feminæ matrimonio junxit. Huic ſucceſſit Cranaus, cujus filia Athis regioni nomen dedit. Poſt hunc Amphictyon regnavit, qui primus Minervæ urbem ſacravit, & nomen civitati Athenas dedit. Hujus temporibus aquarum illuvies majorem partem populorum Græciæ abſumſit. Superfuerunt quos refugia montium receperunt, aut regem Theſſaliæ Deucalionem ratibus evecti ſunt; à quo propterea genus hominum conditum dicitur. Per ordinem deinde ſucceſſionis regnum ad Erechtheum deſcendit, ſub quo frumenti ſatio apud Eleuſin à Triptolemo reperta eſt, in cujus muneris honorem noctes initiorum ſacratæ. Tenuit & Ægeus, Theſei pater, Athenis regnum, à quo per divortium decedens Medea, propter adultam privigni ætatem, Colchos cum Medio filio ex Ægeo ſuſcepto conceſſit. Poſt Ægeum Theſeus, ac deinceps Theſei filius Demophoon, qui auxilium Græcis adverſus Trojanos tulit, regnum poſſedit. Erant inter Athenienſes & Dorienſes ſimultatum veteres offenſæ, quas vindicaturi bello Dorienſes de eventu prælii oracula conſuluerunt. Reſponſum, *Superiores fore, ni regem Athenienſium occidiſſent.* Cùm ventum eſſet in bellum, militibus ante omnia cuſtodia regis præcipitur. Athenienſibus eo empore rex Codrus erat; qui & reſponſo Dei, & præceptis hoſtium cognitis, permutato regis habitu, pannoſus, ſarmenta collo gerens, caſtra hoſtium ingreditur; ibi in turbâ obſiſtentium, à milite, quem falce convulneraverat, interficitur. Cognito regis corpore, Dorienſes ſine prælio diſcedunt. Atque ita Athenienſes virtute ducis, pro ſalute patriæ morti ſe offerentis, bello liberantur.

CAP. VII. Poſt Codrum nemo Athenis regnavit; quod memoriæ nominis ejus tributum eſt. Adminiſtratio reipublicæ annuis magiſtratibus permiſſa. Sed civitati nullæ tunc leges erant: quia libido regum pro legibus habebatur. Legitur itaque Solon, vir juſtitiæ inſignis, qui velut novam civitatem legibus conderet; qui tanto temperamento inter plebem ſenatumque egit (cum, ſi quid pro altero ordine tuliſſet, alteri diſpliciturum videretur) ut ab utriſque parem gratiam traheret. Hujus viri, inter multa egregia, illud memorabile fuit. Inter Athenienſes & Megarenſes de proprietate Salaminæ inſulæ, prope uſque interitum armis dimicatum fuerat. Poſt clades multas capitale eſſe apud Athenienſes cœpit, ſi quis legem de vindicandâ inſulâ tuliſſet. Solicitus igitur Solon, ne aut tacendo parum reipublicæ conſuleret, aut cenſendo ſibi, ſubitam dementiam ſimulat, cujus venia non dicturus modo prohibita, ſed & facturus

era-

Digitized by Google

erat. Deformis habitu, more vecordium in publicum evolat; factoque concursu hominum, quo magis consilium dissimularet, insolitis sibi versibus suadere populo cepit, quod vetabatur: omniumque animos ita cepit, ut extemplo bellum adversus Megarenses decerneretur, insulâque, devictis hostibus, Athenienſium fieret.

CAP. VIII. Interea Megarenses, memores illati Athenienſibus belli, & veriti ne frustrà arma moviſſe viderentur, matronas Athenienſium in Eleusinis sacris noctu oppressuri, naves conscendunt. Quâ re cognitâ, dux Athenienſium Pisistratus juventutem in insidiis locat jussis matronis solito clamore ac strepitu, etiam in accessu hostium, ne intellectos se sentiant, sacra celebrare: egressosque navibus Megarenses inopinantes aggressus, delevit: ac protinus classe captivâ intermixtis mulieribus, ut speciem captarum matronarum præberent, Megaram contendit. Illi cum & navium formam, & petitam prædam cognoscerent, obvii ad portum procedunt: quibus cæsis, Pisistratus paulum à capiendâ urbe abfuit. Ita Megarenses suis dolis hosti victoriam dedere. Sed Pisistratus, quasi sibi, non patriæ vicisset, tyrannidem per dolum occupat: quippe voluntariis verberibus domi affectas, laceratoque corpore, in publicum progreditur; advocatâ concione, vulnera populo ostendit; de crudelitate principum, à quibus hæc se passum simulabat, queritur: adduntur vocibus lacrymæ, & invidiosâ oratione multitudo credula accenditur: amore plebis invisum se senatui affirmat: obtinet ad custodiam corporis sui satellitum auxilium: per quos occupatâ tyrannide, per annos XXXIII regnavit.

CAP. IX. Post ejus mortem Diocles, alter ex filiis, per vim stupratâ virgine, à fratre puellæ interficitur. Alter, Hippias nomine, cùm imperium paternum teneret, interfectorem fratris comprehendi jubet: qui cùm per tormenta conscios cædis nominare cogeretur, omnes amicos tyranni nominavit: quibus interfectis, quærenti tyranno, *an adhuc aliqui conscii essent; neminem ait superesse, quem amplius mori gestiat, quam ipsum tyrannum:* quâ voce ejusdem se tyranni victorem, post vindictam pudicitiæ sororis, ostendit. Hujus virtute cùm admonita civitas libertatis esset, tandem Hippias regno pulsus, in exilium agitur: qui profectus in Persas, ducem se Dario, inferenti Athenienſibus bellum, sicuti supra significatum est, adversus patriam suam offert. Igitur Athenienses, audito Darii adventu, auxilium à Lacedæmoniis, sociâ tum civitate, petiverunt. Quos ubi viderunt quatridui teneri religione, non exspectato auxilio, instructis decem millibus civium, & Platæenſibus auxiliaribus mille, adversus sexcenta millia hostium in campos Marathonios in prælium egrediuntur. Miltiades & dux belli erat, & auctor non exspectandi auxilii: quem tanta fiducia ceperat, ut plus præsidii in celeritate, quàm in sociis duceret. Magna igitur in pugnam euntibus alacritas animorum fuit, adeò ut cùm mille passus inter duas acies essent, citato cursu ante jactum sagittarum ad hostem venerint: nec audaciæ ejus eventus defuit.

Pugnatum

Digitized by Google

Pugnatum est enim tantâ virtute, ut hinc viros, inde pecudes putaret. Victi Persæ in naves confugerunt; ex quibus multæ submersæ, multæ captæ sunt. In eo prælio tanta virtus singulorum fuit, ut cujus laus prima esset, difficile judicium videretur. Inter cæteros tamen Themistoclis adolescentis gloria emicuit, in quo jam tunc indoles futuræ imperatoriæ dignitatis apparuit. Cynægiri quoque militis Atheniensis gloria magnis scriptorum laudibus celebrata est; qui post prælii innumeras cædes, cum fugientes hostes ad naves egisset, onustam navem dextrâ manu tenuit, nec prius dimisit, quam manum amitteret; tum quoque amputatâ dextrâ, navem sinistrâ comprehendit; quam & ipsam cum amisisset, ad postremum morsu navem detinuit. Tantam in eo virtutem fuisse, ut non tot cædibus fatigatus; non duabus manibus amissis victus; truncus ad postremum, & veluti rabida fera, dentibus dimicaverit. Ducenta millia Persæ eo prælio, sive naufragio, amisêre. Cecidit & Hippias, tyrannus Athenienfis, auctor & concitor ejus Belli, diis patriæ ultoribus pœnas repetentibus.

CAP. X. Interea & Darius, cum bellum instauraret, in ipso apparatu decedit, relictis multis filiis, & in regno & ante regnum susceptis. Ex his Artemenes maximus natu, ætatis privilegio, regnum sibi vindicabat; quod jus & ordo nascendi & natura ipsa gentibus dedit. Porrò Xerxes controversiam non de ordine, sed de nascendi felicitate referebat: *Namque Artemenim primum quidem Dario, sed privato; provenisse: se regi primum natum. Fratres itaque suos, qui ante geniti essent, privatum patrimonium, quod eo tempore Darius habuisset, non regnum sibi vindicare posse; se esse quem primum in regno jam rex pater susceperit.* Huc accedere, *quòd Artemenes non patre tantum, sed & matre privatæ adhuc fortunæ, avo quoque materno privato, procreatus sit: se vero & matre reginâ natum; & patrem non nisi regem vidisse; avum quoque maternum Cyrum se regem habuisse, non hæredem, sed conditorem tanti regni: itaque si in æquo jure utrumque fratrem pater reliquisset, materno tamen se jure & avito vincere.* Hoc certamen concordi animo ad patruum suum Artaphernen, veluti ad domesticum judicium, deferunt; qui domi cognitâ causâ Xerxem præposuit: adeoque fraterna contentio fuit, ut nec victor insultaverit, nec victus doluerit; ipsoque litis tempore invicem munera miserint; jucunda quoque inter se, non solum credula convivia habuerint; judicium quoque ipsum fine arbitris, fine convitio fuerit. Tanto moderatius tum fratres inter se regna maxima dividebant, quàm nunc exigua patrimonia partiuntur. Igitur Xerxes bellum à patre cœptum adversus Græciam per quinquennium instruxit. Quòd ubi primùm didicit Demaratus, rex Lacedæmoniorum, qui apud Xerxem exulabat, amicior patriæ post fugam, quàm regi post beneficia, ne inopinato bello opprimerentur, omnia tabellis ligneis magistratibus scribit, easdemque cerâ superinductâ delet; ne aut scriptura sine tegmine indicium daret, aut recens cera dolum proderet: fido deinde servo perferendas tradit, jusso, magistratui Spartanorum tradere. Quibus perlatis,

Digitized by Google

perlatis, Lacedæmone quæstioni res diu fuit, quòd neque scriptum aliquid viderent, nec frustra missos suspicarentur, tantoque rem majorem, quanto sit occultior, putabant. Hærentibus in conjecturâ viris, soror regis Leonidæ consilium scribentis invenit. Erasâ igitur cerâ, belli consilia deteguntur. Jam Xerxes septingenta millia de regno armaverat, & trecenta millia de auxiliis: ut non immerito proditum sit, flumina ab exercitu ejus siccata, Græciamque omnem vix capere exercitum ejus potuisse. Naves quoque mille ducentas numero habuisse dicitur. Huic tanto agmini dux defuit. Cæterùm si regem spectes, divitias, non ducem laudes; quarum tanta copia in regno ejus fuit, ut cum flumina multitudine consumerentur, opes tamen regiæ supererent. Ipse autem primus in fugâ, postremus in prælio semper visus est; in periculis timidus; sicubi metus abesset, inflatus; denique ante experimentum belli, fiduciâ virium, veluti naturæ ipsius dominus, & montes in planum deducebat, & convexa vallium æquabat; quædam maria pontibus sternebat; quædam ad navigationis commodum per compendium ducebat.

CAP. XI. Cujus introitus in Græciam quam terribilis, tam turpis ac fœdus discessus fuit. Nam, cum Leonida rex Spartanorum cum quatuor milibus militum angustias Thermopylarum occupâsset, Xerxes, contemptu paucitatis, eos pugnam capessere jubet, quorum cognati Marathoniâ pugnâ interfecti fuerant: qui, dum ulciscì suos quærunt, principium cladis fuere: succedente deinde inutili turbâ, major cædes editur. Triduo ibi cum dolore & indignatione Persarum dimicatum; quartâ die, quum nuntiatum esset Leonidæ à xx millibus hostium summum cacumen teneri, tunc hortatur socios; *Recedant, & se ad meliora patriæ tempora reservent: sibi cum Spartanis fortunam experiendam; plura se patriæ quàm vitæ debere; cæteros ad præsidia Græciæ servandos.* Audito regis imperio discessêre cæteri, soli Lacedæmonii remanserunt. Initio hujus belli sciscitantibus Delphis oracula, responsum regi Spartanorum fuerat; aut urbi, aut regi cladem imminere. Et idcirco rex Leonida, cum in bellum proficisceretur, ità suos firmaverat, ut ire se parato ad moriendum animo scirent. Angustias propterea occupaverat, ut cum paucis aut majore gloriâ vinceret, aut minore damno reipublicæ caderet. Dimissis igitur sociis, hortatur Spartanos; *Meminerint, qualitercunque prælientibus cadendum esse, caverent, ne fortius manisse, quàm dimicasse videantur; nec expectandum ut ab hoste circumvenirentur, sed dum nox occasionem daret, securis & lætis superveniendum: nusquam victores honestius, quàm in castris hostium perituros.* Nihil erat difficile persuadere persuasis mori: statim raptim arma capiunt; & sexcenti viri castra quingentorum millium irrumpunt; statimque regis prætorium petunt, aut cum illo, aut si ipsi oppressi essent, in ipsius potissimum sede morituri. Tumultus totis castris oritur. Spartani, posteaquam regem non inveniunt, per omnia castra victores vagantur; cædunt, sternuntque omnia; ut qui sciant se pugnare non spe victoriæ, sed in mortis ultionem. Prælium à principio noctis in majorem partem diei tractum. Ad postremum

Digitized by Google

postremum non victi, sed vincendo fatigati, inter ingentes stratorum hostium catervas occiderunt. Xerxes, duobus vulneribus terrestri prælio acceptis, experiri maris fortunam statuit.

CAP. XII. Sed Athenienſium dux Themiſtocles, cum animadvertiſſet Ionas, propter quos bellum Perſarum ſuſceperant, in auxilium regis claſſe veniſſe; ſolicitare eos in partes ſuas ſtatuit. Et, cum colloquendi copiam non haberet, quo appliciturí erant, Symbolos proponi, & in ſaxis proſcribi curat: *Quæ vos, Iones, dementia tenet? quod facinus agitatis? bellum inferre olim conditoribus veſtris, nuper etiam vindicibus, cogitatis? An ideo mœnia veſtra condidimus, ut eſſent qui noſtra delerent? Quid ſi non hæc & Dario prius, & nunc Xerxi, belli cauſa nobiſcum foret, quod vos rebellantes non deſtituimus? Quin vos in hæc noſtra caſtra ex iſta obſidione tranſitis? Aut ſi hoc parum tutum eſt, vos commiſſo prælio ite ceſſim, inhibete remis, & à bello diſcedite.* Ante navalis prælii congreſſionem miſerat Xerxes quatuor millia armatorum Delphos, ad templum Apollonis diripiendum: prorſus, quaſi non cum Græcis tantum, ſed & cum diis immortalibus bellum gereret: quæ manus tota imbribus & fulminibus deleta eſt; ut intelligeret, quàm nullæ eſſent hominum adverſus deos vires. Poſt hæc Theſpias, & Plateas, & Athenas vacuas hominibus incendit; & quoniam ferro in homines non poterat, in ædificia igne graſſatur. Namque Athenienſes poſt pugnam Marathoniam, prænonente Themiſtocle, victoriam illam de Perſis, non finem, ſed cauſam majoris belli fore, CC naves fabricaverant. Adventante igitur Xerxe, conſulentibus Delphis oraculum, reſponſum fuerat, *Salutem muris ligneis tuerentur.* Themiſtocles navium præſidium demonſtratum ratus perſuadet omnibus, *Patriam municipes eſſe, non mœnia; civitatemque non in ædificiis, ſed in civibus poſitam. Melius itaque ſalutem navibus quàm urbi commiſſuros. Hujus ſententiæ etiam Deum auctorem eſſe.* Probato conſilio, conjuges liberóſque, cum pretioſiſſimis rebus, abditis inſulis, relictâ urbe, demandant: ipſi naves armati conſcendunt. Exemplum Athenienſium & aliæ urbes imitatæ. Itaque cum adunata omnis ſociorum claſſis, & intenta in bellum navale eſſet; anguſtiáſque Salaminii freti, ne circumveniri à multitudine poſſet, occupâſſet; diſſentio inter civitatum principes oritur: qui cum deſerto bello ad ſua tuenda delabi vellent, timens Themiſtocles, ne diſceſſu ſociorum vires minuerentur, per ſervum fidum Xerxi nuntiat, *uno in loco eum contractam Græciam capere facillime poſſe. Quòd ſi civitates, quæ jam abire vellent, diſſipentur; majore labore ei ſingulas conſectandas.* Hoc dolo impellit regem ſignum pugnæ dare. Græci quoque adventu hoſtium occupati prælium collatis viribus capeſſunt. Intereà rex, velut ſpectator pugnæ, cum parte navium in littore remanet. Artemiſia autem regina Halicarnaſſi, quæ in auxilium Xerxi venerat, inter primos duces bellum acerrimè ciebat: *Quippe ut in viri muliebrem timorem, ita in muliere virilem audaciam cerneres.* Cùm anceps prælium eſſet, Iones, juxta præceptum Themiſtoclis, pugnæ ſe paulatim ſubtrahere cœperunt, quorum defectio animos cæterorum fregit. Itaque

taque circumspicientes fugam pelluntur Persæ, & mox prælio victi, in fugam vertuntur. In qua trepidatione multæ captæ naves, multæ submersæ, plures tamen non minus sævitiam regis, quam hostem timentes, domum dilabuntur.

CAP. XIII. Hâc clade perculsus & dubium consilii Xerxem Mardonius aggreditur. Hortatur *in regnum abeat, ne quid seditionis moveat fama adversi belli, in majus, sicuti mos est, omnia extollens: sibi* CCC *millia armatorum lecta ex omnibus copiis relinquat, quâ manu aut cum gloria ejus perdomiturum se Græciam: aut, si aliter eventus ferat, sine ejusdem infamia hostibus cessurum.* Probato consilio, Mardonio exercitus traditur: reliquas copias rex ipse reducere in regnum parat. Sed Græci, auditâ regis fugâ, consilium ineunt pontis interrumpendi, quem ille Abydo veluti victor maris fecerat; ut intercluso reditu, aut cum exercitu deleretur; aut desperatione rerum, pacem victus petere cogeretur. Sed Themistocles, timens, ne intercluſi hostes desperationem in virtutem verterent, & iter quod aliter non pateret, ferro patefacerent; *satis multos hostes in Græcia remanere* dictitans, *nec augeri numerum retinendo oportere,* cum vincere consilio cæteros non posset, eundem servum ad Xerxem mittit, certioremque consilii facit; & occupare transitum maturatâ fugâ jubet. Ille perculsus nuntio, tradit ducibus milites perducendos; ipse cum paucis Abydon contendit. Ubi cùm solutum pontem hibernis tempestatibus offendisset, pistoriâ scaphâ, trepidus trajecit. Erat res spectaculo digna, & æstimatione sortis humanæ, rerum varietate mirandâ, in exiguo latentem videre navigio, quem paulo ante vix æquor omne capiebat; carentem etiam omni servorum ministerio, cujus exercitus propter multitudinem, terris graves erant. Nec pedestribus copiis, quas ducibus assignaveret, felicius iter fuit: siquidem quotidiano labori (neque enim ulla est metuentibus quies) etiam fames accesserat. Multorum deinde dierum inopiâ contraxerat & pestem: tantaque fœditas morientium fuit, ut viæ cadaveribus implerentur, aliteſque & bestiæ, escæ illicebris solicitatæ, exercitum sequerentur.

CAP. XIV. Interim Mardonius in Græciâ Olynthum expugnat. Athenienses quoque in spem pacis amicitiamque regis solicitat, spondens incensæ eorum urbis etiam in majus restitutionem. Posteaquam nullo pretio libertatem videt his venalem, incensis quæ ædificare cœperant, copias in Bœotiam transfert. Eo & Græcorum exercitus, qui centum millium fuit, sequutus est: ibique prælium commissum. Sed Fortuna regis cum duce mutata non est. Nam victus Mardonius, veluti ex naufragio cum paucis profugit. Castra referta regalis opulentiæ capta. Unde primum Græcos, diviso inter se auro Persico, divitiarum luxuria cepit. Eodem forte die, quo Mardonii copiæ deletæ sunt, etiam navali prælio in Asia sub Monte Mycale, adversus Persas dimicatum est. Ibi ante congressionem, cum classes ex adverso starent, fama ad utrumque exercitum venit, vicisse Græcos, & Mardonii copias occidione occidisse. Tantam famæ velocitatem

Digitized by Google

tem fuisse, ut cum matutino tempore prælium in Bœotia commissum sit, meridianis horis in Asiam, per tot maria, & tantum spatii, tam brevi horarum momento, de victoriâ nuntiatum sit. Confecto bello, cum de præmiis civitatum ageretur, omnium judicio, Athenienſium virtus cæteris prælata. Inter duces quoque Themistocles princeps civitatum testimonio judicatus, gloriam patriæ suæ auxit.

CAP. XV. Igitur Athenienſes aucti, & præmiis belli, & gloriâ, urbem ex integro condere moliuntur. Cùm mœnia majora complexi fuissent, suspecti esse Lacedæmoniis cœpêre, rectè reputantibus, quibus ruina urbis tantum incrementi dedisset, quantum sit datura munita civitas. Mittunt ergo legatos, qui monerent, *ne munimenta hostibus & receptatula futuri belli exstruant.* Themistocles, ut vidit spei urbis invideri, non existimans abruptè agendum, respondit legatis; *ituros Lacedæmonem, qui de eâ re pariter cùm illis consulant.* Sic dimissis Spartanis, hortatur suos, *opus maturent.* Dein ipse interjecto tempore in legationem proficiscitur; & nunc in itinere infirmitate simulatâ, nunc tarditatem collegarum accusans, sine quibus agi jure nihil possit, diem de die proferendo, spatium consummando operi quærebat; cum interim nuntiatur Spartanis, opus Athenis maturari; propter quod, denuò legatos mittunt ad rem inspiciendam. Tum Themistocles per servum magistratibus Athenienſium scribit, *legatos vinciant, pignusque teneant, ne in se gravius consulatur.* Adiit deinde concionem Lacedæmoniorum: indicat *permunitas Athenas esse, & posse jam illatum bellum non armis tantum, sed etiam muris sustinere: Si quid ob eam rem de se crudelius statuerent; legatos eorum in hoc pignus Athenis retentos.* Graviter deinde castigat eos, quod *non virtute, sed imbecillitate sociorum, potentiam quærerent.* Sic dimissus, veluti triumphatis Spartanis, à civibus excipitur. Post hæc Spartani, ne vires otio corrumperent, & ut bis illatum à Persis Græciæ bellum ulciscerentur, ultro fines eorum depopulantur. Ducem suo, sociorumque exercitui deligunt Pausaniam, qui pro ducatu, regnum Græciæ affectans, proditionis præmium cum Xerxe, nuptias filiæ ejus pacisciturr, redditis captivis, ut fides regis aliquo beneficio obstringeretur. Scribit præterea Xerxi, *quoscunque ad se nuntios misisset; interficeret; ne res loquacitate hominum proderetur.* Sed dux Athenienſium Aristides, belli socius, collegæ conatibus obviam eundo, simul & in rem sapienter consulendo, proditionis consilia discussit. Nec multo post accusatus Pausanias, damnatur. Igitur Xerxes, cum proditionis dolum publicatum videret, ex integro bellum instituit. Græci quoque ducem constituunt Cimonem Athenienſem, filium Miltiadis, quo duce apud Marathonem pugnatum est, juvenem, cujus magnitudinem futuram pietatis documenta prodiderunt. Quippe patrem ob crimen peculatus in carcerem conjectum, ibique defunctum, translatis in se vinculis, ad sepulturam redemit. Nec in bello judicium deligentium fefellit: siquidem non inferior virtutibus patris, Xerxem terrestri navalique bello superatum, trepidum recipere se in regnum coëgit.

Digitized by Google

LIBER III.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Xerxis & Artabani præfecti perfidi tragicus interitus.*
II. *Bellorum inter Lacedæmonios & Athenienſes origo. Spartæ Reſpublica, & Legiſlator.*
III. *Leges à Lycurgo Spartanis latæ, quomodo ratæ fiant & habeantur.*
IV. *Bellum Meſſeniis illatum obſtupratas virgines: & ſpuriorum Spartanorum in Italiam migratio.*
V. *Meſſenii ſceleruni ſuorum luunt pœnas; & bellum inſtauraverant, ac tandem ſuperantur.*
VI. *Tertium bellum Meſſenium; Peloponneſiacum item, in quo multæ eventuum variorum facies.*
VII. *Pacis fœdus ruptum. Spartani premuntur Periclis virtute, cujus egregia in rempublicam merita deſcribuntur. Iterum pax ſancita & violata: unde bellum Siculum.*

CAP. I.

XERXES rex Perſarum, terror antea gentium, bello in Græciam infeliciter geſto, etiam ſuis contemtui eſſe cœpit. Quippe Artabanus præfectus ejus, deficiente quotidie regis majeſtate, in ſpem regni adductus, cum ſeptem robuſtiſſimis filiis regiam veſperi ingreditur, (nam amicitiæ jure ſemper illi patebat) trucidatoque rege, voto ſuo obſiſtentes filios ejus dolo aggreditur. Securior de Artaxerxe, puero admodum, fingit regem à Dario, qui erat adoleſcens, quo maturius regno potiretur, occiſum; impellit Artaxerxem parricidium parricidio vindicare. Cùm ventum ad domum Darii eſſet, dormiens inventus, quaſi ſomnum fingeret, interficitur. Dein cùm unum ex regis filiis ſceleri ſuo ſupereſſe Artabanus videret, metueretque de regno certamina principum, aſſumit in ſocietatem conſilii Bacabaſum; qui præſenti ſtatu contentus, rem prodit Artaxerxi, *ut pater ejus occiſus; ut frater falſa parricidii ſuſpicione oppreſſus; ut denique ipſi pararentur inſidiæ.* His cognitis Artaxerxes, verens Artabani numerum filiorum, in poſterum diem paratum eſſe armatum exercitum jubet, recogniturus & numerum militum, & in armis induſtriam ſingulorum. Itaque cùm inter cæteros & ipſe Artabanus armatus aſſiſteret, rex ſimulat ſe breviorem loricam habere: jubet Artabanum

Digitized by Google

num ſecum commutare: exuentem ſe ac nudatum gladio trajicit: tum & filios ejus corripi jubet. Atque ita egregius adoleſcens, & cædem patris & ſe ab inſidiis Artabani vindicavit.

CAP. II. Dum hæc in Perſis geruntur, interea Græcia omnis, ducibus Lacedæmoniis & Athenienſibus, in duas diviſa partes, ab externis bellis, velut in viſcera ſua arma convertit. Fiunt igitur de uno populo duo corpora: & eorundem caſtrorum homines in duos hoſtiles exercitus dividuntur. Hinc Lacedæmonii communia quondam civitatum auxilia, ad vires ſuas trahebant: inde Athenienſes, & vetuſtate gentis, & geſtis rebus illuſtres, propriis viribus confidebant. Atque ita duo potentiſſimi Græciæ populi, inſtitutis Solonis, & Lycurgi legibus pares, ex æmulatione virium in bellum ruebant. Namque Lycurgus, cum fratri ſuo Polydectæ Spartanorum regi ſucceſſiſſet, regnumque ſibi vindicare potuiſſet, Charilao filio ejus, qui natus poſtumus fuerat, cùm ad ætatem adultam perveniſſet, regnum ſummâ fide reſtituit: ut intelligerent omnes, quanto plus apud bonos pietatis jura, quàm omnes opes valerent. Medio igitur tempore dum infans convaleſcit, tutelamque ejus adminiſtrat, non habentibus Spartanis leges inſtituit, non inventione earum magis, quàm exemplo clarior: ſiquidem nihil lege ullâ in alios ſanxit, cujus non ipſe primus in ſe documenta daret. Populum in obſequia principum, principes ad juſtitiam imperiorum formavit. Parcimoniam omnibus ſuaſit, exiſtimans laborem militiæ, aſſiduâ frugalitatis conſuetudine faciliorem fore. Emi ſingula non pecuniâ, ſed compenſatione mercium juſſit. Auri argentique uſum, velut omnium ſcelerum materiam ſuſtulit.

CAP. III. Adminiſtrationem reipublicæ per ordines diviſit: Regibus poteſtatem bellorum, magiſtratibus judicia per annuas ſucceſſiones, ſenatui cuſtodiam legum, populo ſublegendi ſenatum, vel creandi quos vellet magiſtratus, poteſtatem permiſit. Fundos omnium æqualiter inter omnes diviſit, ut æquata patrimonia neminem potentiorem altero redderent. Convivari omnes publicè juſſit, ne cujus divitiæ vel luxuria in occulto eſſent. Juvenibus non amplius unâ veſte uti toto anno permiſit, nec quenquam cultius quam alterum progredi, nec epulari opulentius, ne imitatio in luxuriam verteretur. Pueros non in forum ſed in agrum deduci præcepit, ut primos annos non in luxuria, ſed in opere & laboribus agerent. Nihil eos ſomni causâ ſubſternere, & vitam ſine pulmento degere, neque prius in urbem redire, quàm viri facti eſſent, ſtatuit. Virgines ſine dote nubere juſſit, ut uxores eligerentur, non pecuniæ; ſeveriuſque matrimonia ſua viri coërcerent, cum nullis dotis frœnis tenerentur. Maximum honorem non divitum & potentium, ſed pro gradu ætatis ſenum eſſe voluit: Nec ſanè uſquam terrarum locum honoratiorem ſenectus habet. Hæc quoniam primo, ſolutis ante moribus, dura videbat eſſe, auctorem eorum Apollinem Delphicum fingit, & inde ſe ea ex præcepto numinis detuliſſe, ut conſueſcendi tædium metus religionis vincat. Dein ut æternitatem legibus ſuis daret, jurejurando obligat civitatem, nihil eos de ejus legibus

Digitized by Google

gibus mutaturos, priusquam reverteretur: & simulat se ad oraculum Delphicum proficisci, consulturum, quid addendum mutandumque legibus videretur. Proficiscitur autem Cretam, ibique perpetuum exilium egit, abjicique in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne relatis Lacedæmonem, solutos se Spartani religione juris jurandi in dissolvendis legibus arbitrarentur.

CAP. IV. His igitur moribus ita brevi civitas convaluit, ut, cum Messeniis, propter stupratas virgines suas in solenni Messeniorum sacrificio, bellum intulissent, gravissimâ se exsecratione obstrinxerint, non prius quam Messenam expugnâssent, reversuros; tantum sibi vel viribus suis, vel de fortunâ spondentes. Quæ res initium dissensionis Græciæ, & intestini belli causa & origo fuit. Itaque, cum contra præsumptionem suam annis decem in obsidione urbis tenerentur, & querelis uxorem post tam longam viduitatem revocarentur; veriti ne, hâc perseverantiâ belli, gravius sibi quàm Messeniis nocerent: quippe illis quantum juventutis bello intercidat, mulierum fæcunditate supleri; sibi & belli damna assidua; & fæcunditatem uxorum, absentibus viris, nullam esse: itaque legunt juvenes ex eo genere militum, qui post jusjurandum in supplementum venerant, quibus Spartam remissis promiscuos omnium feminarum concubitus permisêre: maturiorem futuram conceptionem rati, si eam singulæ per plures viros experirentur. Ex his nati, ob notam materni pudoris, Partheniæ vocati; qui, cùm ad annos XXX perveniissent, metu inopiæ (nulli enim pater existebat, cujus in patrimonium succedere sperarentur) ducem Phalantum assumunt, filium Arati, qui Auctor Spartanis fuerat juventutis ad generandam sobolem domum remittendæ: ut sicuti dudum patrem ejus nascendi auctorem habuissent, sic ipsum spei ac dignitatis suæ haberent, Itaque nec salutatis matribus, è quarum adulterio infamiam collegisse videbantur, ad sedes inquirendas proficiscuntur; diuque & per varios casus jactati, tandem in Italiam deferuntur, & occupatâ arce Tarentinorum, expugnatis veteribus incolis, sedes sibi constituunt. Sed post annos plurimos dux eorum Phalantus, per seditionem in exilium proturbatus, Brundusium se contulit; quo expulsi sedibus suis veteres Tarentini concesserant. Hic moriens persuadet, *ut ossa sua postremasque reliquias conterant, & tacite spargi in foro Tarentinorum curent. Hoc enim modo recuperare illos patriam suam posse, Apollinem Delphis ceciniſſe.* Illi arbitrantes eum in ultionem sui civium fata prodidisse, præceptis paruêre: sed oraculi diversa sententia fuerat. Perpetuitatem enim urbis, non amissionem, hoc facto promiserat. Ita ducis exulis consilio, & hostium ministerio, possessio Tarentina Partheniis in æternum fundata: ob cujus beneficii memoriam Phalanto divinos honores decrevêre.

CAP. V. Interea Messenii, cùm virtute non possent, per insidias expugnantur. Dein, cùm per annos LXXX gravia servitutis verbera plerumque & vincula, cæteraque captivitatis mala perpessi essent, post longam pœnarum patientiam, bellum restaurant; Lacedæmonii, quo-

que

Digitized by Google

que eo conſpiratius ad arma concurrunt, quod adverſus ſervos dimicaturi videbantur. Itaque cum hinc injuria, inde indignitas animos acueret; Lacedæmonii, de belli eventu oraculo Delphis conſulto, jubentur ducem belli ab Athenienſibus petere. Porrò Athenienſes, cum reſponſum cognoviſſent, in contemptum Spartanorum Tyrtæum poëtam, claudum pede, misêre: qui tribus prælîis fuſus, eo uſque deſperationis Spartanos adduxit, ut, ad ſupplementum exercitus, ſervos ſuos manumitterent, hiſque interfectorum matrimonia pollicerentur; ut non numero tantum amiſſorum civium, ſed & dignitati ſuccederent. Sed reges Lacedæmoniorum, ne contra fortunam pugnando, majora detrimenta civitati infligerent, reducere exercitum voluerunt; ni interveniſſet Tyrtæus, qui compoſita carmina exercitui pro concione recitavit; in quibus hortamenta virtutis, damnorum ſolatia, belli conſilia conſcripſerat. Itaque tantum ardorem militibus injecit, ut, non de ſalute, ſed de ſepulturâ ſoliciti, teſſeras, inſculptis ſuis & patrum nominibus, dextro brachio deligârent; ut, ſi omnes adverſum prælium conſumſiſſet, & temporis ſpatio confuſa corporum lineamenta eſſent, ex indicio titulorum tradi ſepulturæ poſſent. Cùm ſic animatum reges exercitum viderent, curant rem hoſtibus nuntiari. Meſſeniis autem non timorem res, ſed æmulationem mutuam dedit. Itaque tantis animis concurſum eſt, ut raro unquam cruentius prælium fuerit. Ad poſtremum tamen victoria Lacedæmoniorum fuit.

CAP. VI. Interjecto tempore, tertium quoque bellum Meſſenii reparavêre: in cujus auxilium Lacedæmonii, inter reliquos ſocios, etiam Athenienſes adhibuêre: quorum fidem cùm ſuſpectam haberent, ſupervacaneos ſimulantes, à bello eoſdem dimiſerunt. Hanc rem Athenienſes graviter ferentes, pecuniam, quæ erat in ſtipendium Perſici belli ab universâ Græciâ collata, à Delo Athenas transferunt, ne, deficientibus à fide ſocietatis Lacedæmoniis, prædæ ac rapinæ eſſet. Sed nec Lacedæmonii quievêre: qui, cum Meſſeniorum bello occupati eſſent, Peloponnenſes immiſêre, qui bellum Athenienſibus facerent. Parvæ tunc temporis, claſſe in Ægyptum miſſâ, vires Athenienſibus erant: itaque navali prælio dimicantes facile ſuperantur. Interjecto deinde tempore, poſt reditum ſuorum aucti & claſſis militum robore, prælium reparavêre. Jam & Lacedæmonii, omiſſis Meſſeniis, adverſus Athenienſes arma verterant. Diu varia victoria fuit; ad poſtremum æquo Marte utrinque diſceſſum. Inde revocati Lacedæmonii ad Meſſeniorum bellum, ne medium tempus otioſum Athenienſibus relinquerent, cum Thebanis paciſcuntur, ut Bœotiorum imperium his reſtituerent, quod temporibus Perſici belli amiſerant, ut illi Athenienſium bella ſuſciperent. Tantus furor Spartanorum erat, ut, duobus bellis impliciti, ſuſcipere tertium non recuſarent, dummodò inimicis ſuis hoſtes acquirerent. Igitur Athenienſes, adverſus tantam tempeſtatem belli, duos duces deligunt Periclem ſpectatæ virtutis virum, & Sophoclem ſcriptorem tragœdiarum: qui diviſo exercitu, & Spartanorum agros vaſtaverunt, & multas Achaiæ civitates Athenienſium imperio adjecerunt.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. VII. His malis fracti Lacedæmonii, in annos xxx pepigerunt pacem: ſed tam longum otium inimicitiæ non tulerunt: Itaque quintodecimo anno, rupto fœdere, cum contemtu deorum hominumque, fines Atticos populantur: & ne prædam potius, quam pugnam expetiſſe viderentur, hoſtes ad prælium provocant. Sed Athenienſes, conſilio Periclis ducis, populationis injuriam differunt in tempus ultionis: ſupervacuam pugnam exiſtimantes, cùm ulciſci hoſtem ſine periculo poſſent. Deinde interjectis diebus, naves conſcendunt, & nihil ſentientibus Lacedæmoniis, totam Spartam deprædantur, multoque plura auferunt. quàm amiſerant. Prorſus ut in comparatione damnorum, longe pluris fuerit ultio, quam injuria. Clara quidem hæc Periclis expeditio habita: ſed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemtus fuit. Hujus agros, in populatione cæterorum, intactos, hoſtes reliquerant, ſperantes acquirere ſe illi poſſe, aut periculum ex invidiâ, aut ex ſuſpicione proditionis infamiam. Quòd ante proſpiciens Pericles, & futurum populo prædixerat, & ad invidiæ impetum declinandum, agros ipſos dono reipublicæ dederat: atque ità, unde periculum quæſitum fuerat, ibi maximam gloriam invenit. Poſt hæc interjectis diebus, navali prælio dimicatum eſt: victi Lacedæmonii fugerunt. Nec ceſſatum deinceps eſt, quin aut terrâ, aut mari, variâ præliorum fortunâ invicem ſe trucidarent. Denique ſeſſi tot malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecêre, quàm non niſi ſex annis ſervaverunt. Nam inducias, quas proprio nomine condixerant, ex ſociorum perſonâ rumpebant: quippe quaſi minus perjurii contraherent, ſi ferentes ſociis auxilia, potiùs quàm ſi ipſi aperto prælio dimicâſſent. Hinc bellum in Siciliam tranſlatum: quòd priuſquam expono, de Siciliæ ſitu pauca dicenda ſunt.

LIBER

Digitized by Google

LIBER IV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Siciliæ insulæ situs, soli natura: Ætnæ item montis, ac Scyllæ, & Charybdis miraculum.*

II. *Nomina, incolæ veteres, Tyranni Siciliæ, cui Carthaginienses inhiant.*

III. *Rheginenses ab Himeranis oppressi. Athenienses imperium Siciliæ ambiunt, & prospère agunt initio.*

IV. *In incepto pergentes Syracusani Lacedæmonios accersunt. Græcorum concursus fit, & bellum in Siciliam transfertur.*

V. *Athenienses à Gylippo, Lacedæmoniorum duce, terrâ marique franguntur: ducibus Demosthene & Nicia indecoro fato sublatis.*

CAP. I.

SICILIAM ferunt angustis quondam faucibus Italiæ adhæsisse; direptamque, veluti à corpore majore, impetu superi maris, quod toto undarum onere illuc vehitur. Est autem ipsa terra tenuis ac fragilis; & cavernis quibusdam fistulisque ita penetrabilis, ut ventorum tota ferme flatibus pateat; nec non & ignibus generandis nutriendisque soli ipsius naturalis materia: quippe intrinsecus stratum sulphure & bitumine traditur: quæ res facit, ut, spiritu cum igne inter interiora luctante, frequenter & compluribus locis nunc flammas, nunc vaporem, nunc fumum eructet. Inde denique Ætnæ montis per tot secula durat incendium. Et ubi acrior per spiramenta cavernarum ventus incubuit, arenarum moles egeruntur. Proximum Italiæ promontorium Rhegium dicitur, ideò quia Græce abrupta hoc nomine pronuntiantur. Nec mirum si fabulosa est loci hujus antiquitas, in quem res tot coïere miræ. Primum quod nusquam alias tam torrens fretum, nec solum citato impetu, verum etiam sævo; neque experientibus modo terribile, verum etiam procul videntibus. Undarum porrò inter se concurrentium tanta pugna est, ut alias veluti terga dantes in imum desidere, alias quasi victrices in sublime ferri videas: nunc hic fremitum ferventis æstus, nunc illic gemitum in voraginem desidentis exaudias. Accedunt vicini, & perpetui Ætnæ montis ignes, & insularum Æolidum, veluti ipsis undis alatur incendium. Neque enim in tam angustis terminis aliter durare tot seculis tantus ignis potuisset, nisi & humoris nutrimentis alerctur. Hinc igitur fabulæ Scyllam & Charybdin peperêre; hinc

Digitized by Google

latratus auditi, hinc monſtri credita ſimulacra, dum navigantes, magnis vorticibus pelagi deſidentis exterriti, latrare putant undas, quas ſorbentis æſtus vorago conlidit. Eâdem causâ etiam Ætnæ montis perpetuos ignes facit. Nam aquarum ille concurſus raptum ſecum ſpiritum in imum fundum trahit, atque ibi ſuffocatum tam diu tenet, donec per ſpiramenta [terræ diffuſus, nutrimentæ] ignis incendat Jam ipſa Italiæ Siciliæque vicinitas, jam promontoriorum altitudo ipſa ita ſimilis eſt, ut quantum nunc admirationis, tantum antiquis terroris dederit; credentibus, coëuntibus, in ſe promontoriis, ac rurſum diſcedentibus, ſolida intercipi abſumique navigia. Neque hoc ab antiquis in dulcedinem fabulæ compoſitum, ſed metu & admiratione tranſeuntium. Ea eſt enim procul inſpicientibus natura loci, ut ſinum maris, non tranſitum putes: quo cum acceſſeris, diſcedere ac ſejungi promontoria, quæ antea juncta fuerant, arbitrâre.

CAP. II. Siciliæ primo Trinacriæ nomen fuit; poſtea Sicania cognominata eſt. Hæc à principio patria Cyclopum fuit: quibus extinctis, Cocalus regnum inſulæ occupavit: poſt quem ſingulæ civitates in tyrannorum imperium conceſſerunt, quorum nulla terra feracior fuit. Horum ex numero Anaxilaus juſtitiâ cum cæterorum crudelitate certabat; cujus moderationis haud mediocrem fructum tulit: Quippe decedens cum filios parvulos reliquiſſet, tutelamque eorum Micytho, ſpectatæ fidei ſervo, commiſiſſet; tantus amor memoriæ ejus apud omnes fuit, ut parêre ſervo, quàm deſerere regis filios mallent: principeſque civitatis, obliti dignitatis ſuæ, regni majeſtatem adminiſtrari per ſervum paterentur. Imperium Siciliæ etiam Carthaginienſes tentavêre; diuque variâ Victoriâ cum Tyrannis dimicatum. Ad poſtremum, amiſſo Hamilcare imperatore, cum exercitu aliquantiſper quievêre victi.

CAP. III. Medio tempore cum Rhegini diſcordiâ laborarent, civitaſque per diſſenſionem diviſa in duas partes eſſet; veterani ab alterâ parte ab Himerâ in auxilium vocati, pulſis civitate, contra quos implorati fuerant; & mox cæſis, quibus tulerant auxilium, urbem cum conjugibus & liberis ſociorum occupavêre; auſi facinus nullo tyranno comparandum; quippe ut Rheginis melius fuerit vinci, quam viciſſe. Nam ſive victoribus captivitatis jure ſerviſſent, ſive amiſſa patriâ exſulare neceſſe habuiſſent; non tamen inter aras & patrios Lares trucidati, crudeliſſimis tyrannis patriam cum conjugibus ac liberis prædam reliquiſſent. Catinienſes quoque cùm Syracuſanos graves paterentur, diffiſi viribus ſuis, auxilium ab Athenienſibus petivêre; qui ſeu ſtudio majoris imperii, quo Aſiam Græciamque penitus occuparent, ſeu metu factæ pridem à Syracuſanis claſſis, ne Lacedæmoniis illæ vires accederent; Lamponium ducem cum claſſe in Siciliam misêre, ut, ſub ſpecie ferendi Catinienſibus auxilii, tentarent Siciliæ imperium. Et quoniam prima initia, frequenter cæſis hoſtibus, proſpera fuerant; majore denuo claſſe & robuſtiore exercitu,

Digitized by Google

exercitu, Lachete & Chariade ducibus, Siciliam petivêre : ſed Catinienſes, ſive metu Athenienſium, ſive tædio belli, pacem cum Syracuſanis, remiſſis Athenienſium auxiliis, fecerunt.

CAP. IV. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum fides pacis à Syracuſanis non ſervaretur, denuo legatos Athenas mittunt, qui ſordidâ veſte, capillo barbâque promiſſis, & omni ſqualoris habitu ad miſericordiam commovendam acquiſito, concionem deformes adeunt : adduntur precibus lacrymæ ; & ita miſericordem populum ſupplices movent, ut damnarentur duces, qui ab his auxilia deduxerant. Igitur claſſis ingens decernitur : creantur duces Nicias, & Alcibiades, & Lamachus ; tantiſque viribus Sicilia repetitur, ut ipſis terrori eſſent, in quorum auxilia mittebantur. Brevi poſt tempore, revocato ad reatum Alcibiade, duo prælia pedeſtria ſecunda Nicias & Lamachus faciunt : munitionibus deinde circumdatis, hoſtes etiam marinis commeatibus in urbe clauſos intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti Syracuſani auxilium à Lacedæmoniis petiverunt. Ab his mittitur Gylippus ſolus, ſed in quo inſtar omnium auxiliorum erat Is, audito in itinere belli jam inclinato ſtatu, auxiliis partim in Græcia, partim in Siciliâ contractis, opportuna bello loca occupat. Duobus deinde prœliis victus, congreſſus tertio, occiſo Lamacho, & hoſtes in fugam compulit, & ſocios obſidione liberavit. Sed cum Athenienſes à bello terreſtri in navale ſe tranſtuliſſent, Gylippus claſſem Lacedæmone cum auxiliis arceſſit. Quo cognito, & ipſi Athenienſes in locum amiſſi ducis Demoſthenem & Eurymedonta cum ſupplemento copiarum mittunt : Peloponeſii quoque, communi civitatum decreto, ingentia Syracuſanis auxilia miſere ; & quaſi Græciæ bellum in Siciliam tranſlatum eſſet, ita ex utraque parte ſummis viribus dimicabatur.

CAP. V. Primâ igitur congreſſione navalis certaminis, Athenienſes vincuntur. Caſtra quoque cum omni publicâ ac privatî pecuniâ amittunt. Super hæc mala cum etiam terreſtri prælio victi eſſent, tunc Demoſthenes cenſere cœpit, *ut abirent Siciliâ, dum res, quamvis afflictæ, nondum tamen perditæ forent ; neque in bello male auſpicato ampliùs perſeverandum ; eſſe domi graviora & forſitan infeliciora bella, in quæ ſervare hos urbis apparatus oporteat.* Nicias, ſeu pudore malè actæ rei, ſeu metu deſtitutæ ſpei civium, ſeu impellente fato, manere contendit. Reparatur igitur navale bellum & animi à prioris fortunæ procellâ ad ſpem certaminis revocantur : ſed inſcitiâ ducum, qui inter anguſtias maris tuentes ſe Syracuſanos aggreſſi fuerant, facile vincuntur. Eurymedon dux, in primâ acie fortiſſimè dimicans, primus cadit : triginta naves, quibus præfuerat, incenduntur. Demoſthenes & Nicias, & ipſi victi, exercitum in terram deponunt, tutiorem fugam rati itinere terreſtri. Ab his relictas centum triginta naves Gylippus invaſit : ipſos deinde inſequitur : fugientes partim capit, partim cædit. Demoſthenes, amiſſo exercitu, à captivitate, gladio & voluntariâ morte ſe vindicat Nicias autem, ne Demoſthenis

Digitized by Google

mosthenis quidem exemplo, ut sibi consuleret, admonitus, cladem suorum auxit dedecore captivitatis.

LIBER V.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Alcibiades, Siculi belli concitor in exilium conjectus, Lacedæmonios ad bellum Athenienſibus inferendum impellit. Huic bello Darius rex Perſarum accedit ſocius Lacedæmoniis.*

II. *Alcibiadis res geſtæ in patriam. Lacedæmoniis ſuſpectus, negotium illis faceſſit Tiſſaphernis operâ.*

III. *Alcibiades ſtatum reip. mutat, deinde claſſe inſtructâ in bellum pergit adverſus Lacedæmonios.*

IV. *Navalis pugna & præclare de Lacedemoniis victis ab Alcibiade reportata victoria. Is deſideratus civibus Athenas reverſus ſummâ cum omnium lætitiâ excipitur.*

V. *Lacedæmonii, Perſarum freti auxilio, exercitum Athenienſium in Aſiâ ſparſum opprimunt. Alcibiades, ob rem male geſtam veritus populi impetum, denuo in voluntarium exilium proficiſcitur.*

V. *Conon, Alcibiadis ſucceſſor, invalidos & novos milites nactus, infelicitur rem gerit, & navali prælio ſuperatus concedit ad Evagorum.*

VII. *Athenienſium tot cladibus fractorum puſillanimitas.*

VIII. *Lacedæmonii victores urbe Athenarum deditione potiuntur. Lyſander ſtatum reip. mutat: inde XXX tyranni, & cædes Alcibiadis.*

IX. *Theramenes, tyrannorum unus, à collegis trucidatur. Thraſybulus remp. collapſam reſtituit, &, prælio commiſſo, XXX tyrannorum ſæviſſimos, Critiam & Hippolochum, mactat.*

X. *Thraſybulus populares fugientes placidè revocat; ſuperſtites tyrannos urbe pellit: qui, dum bellum reparare ſtudent, comprehenſi trucidantur.*

XI. *Darii mors: inter cujus filios, Artaxerxem & Cyrum, lis de regno, quâ prius in occultum, deinde vero in apertum bellum erumpente, Artaxerxes demum, fratre occiſo, & victoriâ & regno potitur.*

CAP. I.

DUM Athenienſes in Sicilia bellum per biennium cupidius, quàm felicius gerunt, interim concitor & dux ejus Alcibiades abſens Athenis inſimulatur, [myſteria Cereris] Initiorum ſacra, nullo magis

Digitized by Google

magis quam silentio solennia, enuntiavisse. Revocatusque à bello ad judicium sive conscientiam sive indignitatem rei non ferens, tacitus in exilium Elidem profectus est. Inde ubi non damnatum se tantum, verum etiam diris, per omnium sacerdotum religiones, devotum cognovit. Lacedæmona se contulit: ibique regem Lacedæmoniorum impellit, turbatis Athenienſibus adverso Siciliæ prælio, ultro bellum inferre. Quo facto omnia Græciæ regna, velut ad extinguendum commune incendium, concurrunt. Tantum Odii Athenienses immoderati imperii crudelitate contraxerant. Darius quoque rex Persarum, memor paterni avitique in hanc urbem odii, facta cum Lacedæmoniis per Tissafernem, præfectum Lydiæ, societate, omnem sumptum belli pollicetur. Et erat hic quidem titulus cum Græcis coëundi: re autem vera timebat, ne, victis Athenienſibus, ad se Lacedæmonii arma transferrent. Quis igitur miretur, tam florentes Athenienſium opes ruisse, cum ad opprimendam unam urbem, totius Orientis vires concurrerent? Non tamen inerti, neque incruento cecidêre bello; sed præliati ad ultimum, victores etiam interdum, consumpti magis fortunæ varietate, quam vi victi sunt. Principio belli omnes ab his, etiam socii, desciverant, ut fit: quo se fortuna, eodem etiam favor hominum inclinat.

CAP. II. Alcibiades quoque motum adversus patriam bellum, non gregarii militis operâ, sed imperatoris virtutibus adjuvat. Quippe acceptis quinque navibus in Asiam contendit, & tributarias Athenienſium civitates, auctoritate nominis sui, ad defectionem compellit. Sciebant enim domi clarum, nec exilio videbant factum minorem; nec tam ablatum Athenienſibus ducem, quam Lacedæmoniis traditum; partaque cum amissis imperia pensabant. Sed apud Lacedæmonios virtus Alcibiadis plus invidiæ, quam gratiæ, contraxit. Itaque cum principes, velut æmulum gloriæ suæ, interficiendum insidiis mandassent, cognitâ re Alcibiades per uxorem Agidis regis quàm adulterio cognoverat, ad Tissafernem præfectum Darii regis profugit; cui se celeriter officii comitate, & obsequendi gratia insinuavit. Erat enim & ætatis flore, & formæ veneratione, nec minus eloquentiâ, etiam inter Athenienses, insignis: sed in conciliandis amicitiarum studiis, quàm in retinendis vir melior: quia morum vitia sub umbrâ eloquentiæ primo latebant. Igitur persuadit Tissaferni, *ne tanta stipendia classi Lacedæmoniorum præberet. Vocandos enim in portionem muneris Ionios, quorum pro libertate, cum tributa Athenienſibus penderent, bellum susceptum sit. Sed nec auxiliis nimis enixe Lacedæmonios juvandos; Quippe memorem esse debere, alienam se victoriam, non suam instruere; Et eatenus bellum sustinendum, ne inopiâ deseratur. Nam regem Persarum, dissidentibus Græcis, arbitrum pacis ac belli fore; & quos suis non possit, ipsorum armis victurum: perfecto autem bello, statim ei cum victoribus dimicandum. Domesticis itaque bellis Græciam atterendam, ne externis vacet; exequandosque vires partium, & inferiores auxilio levandos. Non enim quieturos post hanc victoriam Spartanos, qui vindices se libertatis*

libertatis Græciæ profeſſi ſint. Grata oratio Tiſſaferni fuit. Itaque commeatus malignè præbere ; claſſem regiam non totam mittere ; ne aut victoriam totam daret aut neceſſitatem deponendi belli imponeret.

CAP. III. Intereà Alcibiades hanc operam civibus venditabat: ad quem cum legati Athenienſium veniſſent, pollicetur his amicitiam regis, ſi reſpub. à populo tranſlata ad ſenatum foret : ſperans, ut aut, concordante civitate, dux belli ab omnibus legeretur ; aut, diſcordiâ inter ordines factâ, ab alterâ parte in auxilium vocaretur. Sed Athenienſibus, imminente periculo belli, major ſalutis quam dignitatis cura fuit. Itaque, permittente populo, imperium ad ſenatum transfertur. Qui cum, inſitâ genti ſuperbiâ, crudeliter in plebem conſuleret, ſingulis tyrannidis ſibi impotentiam vindicantibus, ab exercitu Alcibiades exul revocatur, duxque claſſi conſtituitur. Statim igitur Athenas mittit, *ex continenti ſe cum exercitu venturum, recepturumque à Quadringentis jura populi, ni ipſi redderent.* Hac denuntiatione optimates territi, primo urbem prodere Lacedæmoniis tentavêre : dein, cum id nequiſſent, in exilium profecti ſunt. Igitur Alcibiades, inteſtino malo patriâ liberatâ, ſummâ curâ claſſem inſtruit ; atque ita in bellum adverſus Lacedæmonios pergit.

CAP. IV. Jam Seſto Mindarus & Pharnabazus. Lacedæmoniorum duces, inſtructis navibus expectabant. Prælio commiſſo, victoria penes Athenienſes fuit. In eo bello major pars exercitus, & omnes fermè hoſtium duces cæſi : naves LXXX captæ. Interjectis quoque diebus, cum bellum Lacedæmonii à mari in terram tranſtuliſſent, iterato vincuntur. His malis fracti pacem petiêre : Quam ne acciperent, opera eorum effectum eſt, quibus ea res quæſtum præſtabat. Intereà & Syracuſanorum auxilia, illatum à Carthaginienſibus Siciliæ bellum, domum revocavit : quibus rebus deſtitutis Lacedæmoniis, Alcibiades cum claſſe victrici Aſiam vaſtat : multis locis prælia facit : ubique victor recipit civitates quæ defecerant ; nonnullas capit, & imperio Athenienſium adjicit : atque ita priſca navali gloriâ vindicatâ, adjectâ etiam laude terreſtris belli, deſideratus civibus ſuis Athenas revertitur. His omnibus præliis ducente naves hoſtium & præda ingens capta. Ad hunc redeuntis exercitus triumphum effuſa omnis multitudo obviam procedit ; & univerſus quidem milites, præcipuè tamen Alcibiadem, miratur : in hunc oculos civitas univerſa in hunc ſuſpenſa ora convertit : hunc quaſi de cœlo miſſum, & ut ipſam Victoriam contuentur : laudant quæ pro patriâ, nec minus admirantur quæ exul contra geſſerit, excuſantes ipſi, iratum provocatumque feciſſe. Enimvero tantum in uno viro fuiſſe momenti, ut maximi imperii ſubverſi, & rurſum recepti, auctor eſſet ; & unde ſtetiſſet, eo ſe victoria transferret : fieretque cum eo mira quædam fortunæ inclinatio. Igitur omnibus non humanis tantum, verum & divinis eum honoribus onerant : certant ſecum ipſi, utrum contumelioſius eum expulerint, an illi

Digitized by Google

revocaverint honoratius. Ipsos illi Deos gratulantes tulere obviam, quorum execrationibus erat devotus. Et cui paulo ante omnem humanam opem interdixerant, eum, si queant, in cœlo posuisse cupiunt. Explent contumelias honoribus, detrimenta muneribus, exsecrationes precibus. Non Siciliæ illis adversa pugna in ore est, sed Græciæ victoria: non classes per illum amissæ, sed acquisitæ: nec Syracusarum, sed Ioniæ, Hellespontique meminerunt. Sic Alcibiades nunquam mediocribus, nec in offensâ, nec in favore, studiis suorum exceptus est.

CAP. V. Dum hæc aguntur, à Lacedæmoniis Lysander classi belloque præficitur, &, in locum Tissafernis, Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum Cyrum Ioniæ Lydiæque præposuit: qui Lacedæmonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunæ prioris erexit. Aucti igitur viribus, Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum, dum agros longâ pace divites securius populatur, & prædæ dulcedine sine insidiarum metu sparsos milites habet, repentino adventu oppressere: tantaque cædes palantium fuit, ut plus vulneris eo prælio Athenienses acciperent, quam superioribus dederant: & tanta desperatio apud Athenienses erat, ut ex continenti Alcibiadem ducem Conone mutarent; arbitrantes victos se non fortunâ belli, sed fraude imperatoris: apud quem plus prior offensa valuisset, quam recentia beneficia. Vicisse autem eum priore bello ideo tantum, ut ostenderet hostibus, quem ducem spreviissent, & ut carius eis ipsam Victoriam venderet. Omnia enim credibilia in Alcibiade, vigor ingenii, & morum luxuria faciebat. Veritus itaque multitudinis impetum, denuo in voluntarium exilium proficiscitur.

CAP. VI. Itaque Conon Alcibiadi suffectus, habens ante oculos cui duci succesisset, classem maximâ industriâ exornat: sed navibus exercitus deerat, fortissimis quibusque in Asiæ populatione amissis. Armantur tamen senes, aut impuberes pueri, & numerus militum sine exercitûs robore expletur. Sed non magnam bello moram ætas fecit imbellis: cæduntur passim, aut fugientes capiuntur: tantaque strages, aut occisorum, aut captivorum fuit, ut Atheniensium deletum non imperium tantum, verum etiam nomen videretur. Quo prælio perditis & desperatis rebus, ad tantam inopiam rediguntur, ut, consumptâ militari ætate, peregrinis civitatem, servis libertatem, damnatis impunitatem darent. Ex quâ colluvione hominum conscripto exercitu, domini antea Græciæ, vix liberatem tuebantur. Iterum tamen fortunam maris experiendam decernunt. Tanta Virtus animorum erat, ut, cum paulo ante salutem desperaverint nunc non desperent victoriam. Sed neque is miles erat, qui nomen Atheniensium tueretur: neque eæ vires, quibus vincere consuerant, neque ea scientia militaris in his, quos vincula, non castra continuerant. Itaque omnes aut capti, aut occisi. Cum dux Conon eo prælio superfuisset solus, crudelitatem civium metuens, cum octo navibus ad regem Cyprium concedit Evagoram.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. VII. At dux Lacedæmoniorum, rebus feliciter geſtis, fortunæ hoſtium inſultat; captivas naves cum prædâ bellicâ, in triumphi modum ornatas, mittit Lacedæmona: ac tributarias Athenienſium civitates, quas metus dubiæ belli fortunæ in fide tenuerat, voluntarias recepit, nec aliud ditionis Athenienſium præter urbem ipſam reliquit. Quæ cuncta cum Athenis nuntiata eſſent, omnes, relictis domibus, per urbem diſcurrere pavidi; alius alium ſciſcitari; auctorem nuntii requirere; non pueros imprudentia, non ſenes debilitas, non mulieres ſexus imbecillitas, domi tenet: adeo ad omnem ætatem tanti mali ſenſus penetraverat. In foro deinde coëunt, atque ibi perpeti nocte fortunam publicam queſtibus iterant. Alii fratres, aut filios, aut parentes deflent, cognatos alii, alii amicos cognatis cariores, & cum privatis caſibus querelam publicam miſcent: *jam ſe ipſos, jam ipſam patriam perituram, miſerioremque incolumium, quam amiſſorum, fortunam judicantes; ſibi quiſque ante oculos obſidionem, famem, & ſuperbum victoremque hoſtem proponentes: jam ruinam urbis & incendia, jam omnium captivitatem & miſerrimam ſervitutem recordantes: feliciores prorſus priores urbis ruinas dicentes, quæ, incolumibus filiis parentibuſque, tectorum tantum ruina taxatæ ſint. Nunc autem non claſſem, in quam, ſicuti pridem, confugiant, ſupereſſe; non exercitum, cujus virtute ſervati pulcriora poſſent mœnia extruere.*

CAP. VIII. Sic defletæ ac prope perditæ urbi hoſtes ſuperveniunt, & obſidione circumdatos fame urgent. Sciebant enim neque ex advectis copiis multum ſupereſſe, & ne novæ advehi poſſent, proviserant: quibus malis Athenienſes fracti, poſt longam famem & aſſidua ſuorum funera, pacem petivere: quæ an dari deberet, diu inter Spartanos ſocioſque deliberatum. Cum multi delendum Athenienſium nomen, urbemque incendio conſumendam cenſerent; negârunt ſe Spartani, ex duobus Græciæ oculis, alterum eruturos: pacem polliciti, ſi demiſſa Piræum verſus muri brachia dejicerent, naveſque quæ reliquæ forent, traderunt; reſque publica ex ſemet ipſis XXX rectores acciperet. In has leges traditam ſibi urbem Lacedæmonii formandam Lyſandro tradiderunt. Inſignis hic annus & expugnatione Athenarum, & morte Darii regis Perſarum, & exilio Dionyſii Siciliæ tyranni fuit. Mutato ſtatu Athenarum etiam civium conditio mutatur. Triginta rectores rei publicæ conſtituuntur qui fiant Tyranni: quippe à principio tria millia ſibi ſatellitum ſtatuunt, quantum ex tot cladibus, prope nec civium ſuperfuerat: & quaſi parvus hic ad continendam civitatem exercitus eſſet, ſeptingentos milites à victoribus accipiunt. Cædes deinde civium ab Alcibiade auſpicantur, ne iterum rempublicam ſub obtentu liberationis invaderet. Quem cum profectum ad Artaxerxem, Perſarum regem, comperiſſent, citato itinere miſerunt, qui eum interciperent: a quibus occupatus, cum occidi aperte non poſſet, vivus in cubiculo, in quo dormiebat, crematus eſt.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. IX. Liberati hoc ultoris metu tyranni miſeras urbis reliquias cædibus & rapinis exhauriunt. Quòd cùm diſplicere uni ex numero ſuo Therameni didiciſſent, ipſum quoque ad terrorem omnium interficiunt. Fit igitur ex urbe paſſim omnium fuga; repleturque Græcia Athenienſium exulibus; quòd etiam ipſum auxilium cum miſeris eriperetur, (nam Lacedæmoniorum edicto, civitates exules recipere prohibebantur;) omnes ſe Argos & Thebas contulere. Ibi non ſolum tutum exilium egerunt, verum etiam ſpem recuperandæ patriæ receperunt. Erat inter exules Thraſybulus, vir ſtrenuus, & domi nobilis, qui audendum aliquid pro patriâ & pro ſalute communi, etiam cum periculo, ratus; adunatis exulibus, caſtellum Phylen Atticorum finium occupat. Nec deerat quarundam civitatum tam crudeles caſus miſerantium favor. Itaque Iſmenias, Thebanorum princeps, etſi publicis non poterat, privatis tamen viribus adjuvabat: & Lycias Syracuſanus orator, exul tunc, quingentos milites, ſtipendio ſuo inſtructos, in auxilium patriæ communis eloquentiæ miſit. Fit itaque aſperum prælium: ſed cum hinc pro patriâ ſummis viribus, inde pro alienâ dominatione ſecurius, pugnaretur, tyranni vincuntur: victi in urbem refugiunt; quam exhauſtam cædibus ſuis, etiam armis ſpoliant. Deinde cùm omnes Athenienſes proditionis ſuſpectos haberent, demigrare eos ex urbe jubent, & in brachiis muri, quæ diruta fuerant, habitare, extraneis militibus imperium tuentes. Poſt hæc Thraſybulum corrumpere, imperii ſocietatem pollicentes, conantur: quòd cùm non contigiſſet, auxilia à Lacedæmoniis petivêre; quibus accitis, iterato prælïantur. In eo bello Critias & Hippolochus, omnium tyrannorum ſæviſſimi, cadunt.

CAP. X. Cæteris victis, cùm exercitus eorum, ex quibus major pars Athenienſium erat, fugeret, magnâ voce Thraſybulus exclamat, *Cur ſe victorem fugiant, potius quàm, ut vindicem communis libertatis, adjuvent? Civium illam meminerint aciem, non hoſtium eſſe; nec ſe ideo arma cepiſſe, ut aliqua victis adimat, ſed ut adempta reſtituat:* XXX *ſe dominis, non civitati bellum inferre.* Admonet deinde cognationis, legum, ſacrorum communium, tum vetuſti per tot bella commilitii: orat, *miſereantur exulum civium; ſi tam patienter ipſi ſerviant, reddant ſibi patriam, accipiant libertatem.* His vocibus tantum promotum eſt, ut reverſus in urbem exercitus XXX tyrannos emigrare Eleuſina juberet, ſubſtitutis decem, qui rempublicam regerent: qui nihil exemplo prioris dominationis territi, eandem viam crudelitatis aggreſſi ſunt. Dum hæc aguntur, nuntiatur Lacedæmone bellum Athenis exarſiſſe: ad quod comprimendum Pauſanias rex mittitur: qui, miſericordiâ exulis populi permotus, patriam miſeris civibus reſtituit, & decem tyrannos ex urbe Eleuſina migrare ad cæteros jubet. Quibus rebus cum pax ſtatuta eſſet, interjectis diebus, repente tyranni, non minus reſtitutos exules, quàm ſe in exilium actos, indignantes, quaſi vero aliorum libertas, ſua ſervitus eſſet, bellum Athenienſibus inferunt: ſed ad colloquium, veluti dominationem recepturi, progreſſi, per inſidias comprehenſi, ut pacis victimæ, trucidantur:

Digitized by Google

populus, quem emigrare jusserant, in urbem revocatur. Atque ità per multa membra civitas dissipata in unum tandem corpus redigitur; &, ne qua dissensio ex anteactis nasceretur, omnes jurejurando obstringuntur, discordiarum oblivionem fore. Interea Thebani Corinthiique legatos ad Lacedæmonios mittunt, qui ex manubiis portionem prædæ communis belli periculique peterent: quibus negatis, non quidem apertè bellum adversus Lacedæmonios decernunt; sed tacitis animis tantam iram concipiunt, ut subesse bellum intelligi posset.

CAP. XI. Eodem ferè tempore Darius, rex Persarum, moritur, Artaxerxe & Cyro filiis relictis. Regnum Artaxerxi, Cyro civitates quarum præfectus erat, testamento legavit. Sed Cyro judicium patris injuria videbatur. Itaque occultè adversus fratrem bellum parabat: quòd cùm nuntiatum Artaxerxi esset, arcessitum ad se fratrem, & innocentiam dissimulatione belli simulantem, compedibus aureis vinxit; interfeciſſetque, ni mater prohibuisset. Dimissus igitur Cyrus, jam non occultè bellum, sed palàm, nec per dissiulationem, sed aperta professione parare cœpit; auxilia undique contrahit. Lacedæmonii, memores Athenienſi bello enixè se ejus operâ adjutos, velut ignorantes contra quem bellum pararetur, decernunt auxilia Cyro mittenda, ubi res ejus exegisset: quærentes apud Cyrum gratiam, & apud Artaxerxem, si vicisset, veniæ patrocinia, cùm nihil adversus eum apertè decrevissent. Sed cum in bello fors prælii utrumque fratrem pugnæ obtulisset, prior Artaxerxes à fratre vulneratur; quem cum equi fuga periculo subtraxisset, Cyrus, à cohorte regia oppressus, interficitur. Sic victor Artaxerxes & prædâ fraterni belli & exercitu potitur. In eo prælio decem millia Græcorum in auxilio Cyri fuêre: quæ & in cornu, in quo steterant, vicerunt; & post mortem Cyri, neque armis à tanto exercitu vinci, neque dolo capi potuerunt; revertentesque, inter tot indomitas nationes, & barbaras gentes, per tanta itineris spatia virtute se usque terminos patriæ defenderunt.

LIBER

Digitized by Google

LIBER VI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Lacedæmonii Asiæ imperium affectantes bellum movent. Rex Persarum Atheniensibus per Cononem auxilium concedit.*
II. *Lacedæmonii ducem exercitus Agesilaum præficiunt. Cononis prudenter & fortiter gesta.*
III. *Pisandri & Cononis pugna, in qua Lacedæmonii victi.*
IV. *Inclinatio fortunæ Lacedæmoniorum, quàm Agesilai fortitudo sustentat.*
V. *Athenienses Iphicratem & Cononem Lacedæmoniis opponunt. Athenæ ex Lacedæmoniorum spoliis instaurantur.*
VI. *Græciæ pax à rege Persarum indicta, quàm Lacedæmonii magno suo malo turbant.*
VII. *Thebani Lacedæmonios lacessunt, unde dubia Martis alea & pugna ad Mantineam.*
VIII. *Epaminondæ, fortissimi Thebanorum ducis, interitus & laus.*
IX. *Totius Græciæ clades post Epaminondæ obitum.*

CAP. I.

LACEDÆMONII, more ingenii humani, quo plura habent, eo ampliora cupientes, non contenti accessione Athenienſium opum vires ſibi duplicatas, totius Aſiæ imperium affectare cœperunt: ſed major pars ſub regno Perſarum erat. Itaque Hercyllides, dux in hanc militiam electus, cum videret, ſibi adverſus duos præfectos Artaxerxis regis, Pharnabazum & Tiſſaſernem, maximarum gentium viribus ſuccinctos, dimicandum, pacificari cum altero ſtatuit. Aptior viſus Tiſſaſernes, vir & induſtriâ potior, & militibus Cyri, quondam regis, inſtructior, in colloquium vocatur, &, ſtatutis conditionibus, ab armis dimittitur. Hanc rem Pharnabazus apud communem regem criminatur: *Ut Lacedæmonios Aſiam ingreſſos non repulerit armis, ſed impenſis regiis aluerit; merceturque ab his, quæ differant bella, quæ gerant, tanquam non ad unius ſummam imperii detrimentum omne perveniat. Indignum*, ait, *bello non perfici, ſed redimi; hoſtem pretio, non armis ſummoveri.* His vocibus regem à Tiſſaferne alienatum hortatur, ut, in locum ejus navalis belli ducem eligat Conona Athenienſem, qui amiſſâ bello patriâ, Cypri exulabat, *quippe Athenienſibus, etſi fractæ ſint opes, manere tamen navalem uſum, nec ſi eligendus ſit ex*

Digitized by Google

univerſis, meliorem alium eſſe. Acceptis igitur quingentis talentis, juſſus eſt Conona claſſi præficere.

CAP. II. His cognitis Lacedæmonii & ipſi à rege Ægypti Hercynione auxilia navalis belli per legatos petunt; à quo centum triremes & ſexcenta millia modiorum frumenti miſſa: à cæteris quoque ſociis ingentia auxilia contracta ſunt. Sed tanto exercitui, & contra tantum ducem, deerat dignus imperator. Itaque poſtulantibus ſociis Ageſilaum ducem, regem tunc Lacedæmoniorum, propter reſponſum oraculi Delphici, diu Lacedæmonii, an eum ſummæ rei præponerent, deliberaverunt; quibus futurus imperii finis denuntiabatur, cum regium claudicaſſet imperium: erat enim pede claudus. Ad poſtremum ſtatuerunt, melius eſſe inceſſu regem, quàm imperio regnum claudicare. Poſteaquam Ageſilaum cum ingentibus copiis in Aſiam miſêre, non facile dixerim, quod aliud par ducum tam bene comparatum fuerit: quippe ætas, virtus, conſilium, ſapientia utrique prope una, gloria quoque rerum geſtarum eadem; quibus cum paria omnia fortuna dederit, invictum tamen ab altero utrumque ſervavit. Magnus igitur amborum apparatus belli, magnæ res geſtæ fuerunt. Sed Cononem ſeditio militum invadit, quos præfecti regis fraudare ſtipendio ſoliti erant, eo inſtantius debita poſcentibus, quo graviorem ſub magno duce militiam præſumebant. Itaque Conon, diu rege per epiſtolas fruſtra fatigato, ad poſtremum ipſe ad eum pergit: à cujus aſpectu & colloquio prohibitus eſt, quod eum more Perſarum adorare nollet: agit tamen cum eo per internuntios, & queritur, *Opulentiſſimi regis bella inopiâ dilabi; & qui exercitum parem hoſtibus habeat, pecuniâ vinci, quâ præſtet; inferioremque eum eâ parte virium inveniri, quâ longe ſuperior ſit.* Poſtulat dari ſibi miniſtrum impenſæ, quia pluribus id mandare pernicioſum ſit. Dato ſtipendio, ad claſſem remittitur: nec moram agendis rebus facit: multa fortitur, multa feliciter agit: agros hoſtiles vaſtat; urbes expugnat; &, quaſi tempeſtas quædam, cuncta proſternit. Quibus rebus territi Lacedæmonii, ad patriæ ſubſidium, revocandum ab Aſiâ Ageſilaum decernunt.

CAP. III. Interim Piſandrus, ab Ageſilao proficiſcente, dux patriæ relictus, ingentem claſſem ſummis viribus inſtruit, fortunam belli tentaturus. Nec non & Conon, tunc primum cum hoſtium exercitu concurſurus magnâ curâ ordinat ſuos. Summa igitur non tam ducum in eo prælio, quam militum æmulatio fuit. Nam & ipſe dux Conon non tam Perſis, quam patriæ ſtudebat: & ſicut, afflictis Athenienſium rebus, auctor amiſſæ dominationis fuerat; ſic volebat idem haberi redditæ; patriamque vincendo recipere, quam victus amiſerat: eo ſpecioſius, quod ne ipſorum quidem Athenienſium, ſed alieni imperii viribus dimicet, pugnaturus periculo regis, victurus præmio patriæ; gloriamque diverſus artibus, quam priores civitatis ſuæ duces, conſecuturus: quippe illos, vincendo Perſas, patriam defendiſſe; ſe, Perſas victores faciendo, reſtituturum patriam eſſe. Porro Piſandrus pro conjunctione Ageſilai, etiam virtutum æmulator erat; contendebatque ne à rebus

Digitized by Google

rebus geſtis ejus & gloriæ ſplendore decederet; neve tot bellis ac ſeculis quæſitum imperium brevis momenti culpâ ſubverteret. Eadem militum & omnium regum cura erat; quos major ſollicitudo cruciabat, non tam ne ipſi quæſitas opes amitterent, quàm ne priſtinas Athenienſes reciperent. Sed quanto majus prælium fuit, tanto & clarior victoria Cononis. Victi Lacedæmoniifugam capeſſunt: præſidia hoſtium Athenis deducuntur: populo reſtitutâ dignitate conditio ſervilis eripitur; multæ quoque civitates recipiuntur.

CAP. IV. Hoc initium Athenienſibus reſumendæ potentiæ & Lacedæmoniis habendæ finis fuit. Namque, velut cum imperio etiam virtutem perdidiſſent, contemni à finitimis cœpêre. Primi igitur Thebani, auxiliantibus Athenienſibus, bellum his intulêre: quæ civitas ex infimis incrementis, virtute Epaminondæ ducis, ad ſpem imperii Græciæ erecta eſt. Fit itaque terreſtre prælium: eadem Lacedæmoniorum fortuna, qua pugnatum adverſus Conona navali prælio fuerat. In eo Lyſander, quo duce Athenienſes victi à Lacedæmoniis fuerant, interficitur. Pauſanias quoque, alter dux Lacedæmoniorum, proditionis accuſatus, in exilium abiit. Igitur Thebani, potiti victoriâ, univerſum exercitum ad urbem Lacedæmoniorum ducunt, facilem expugnationem rati, quoniam deſerti à ſociis omnibus erant: quòd metuentes Lacedæmonii, regem ſuum Ageſilaum ex Aſiâ, qui ibi magnas res gerebat, ad defenſionem patriæ arceſſunt. Occiſo enim Lyſandro, nullius alterius fiduciam ducis habebant. Cujus quoniam ſerus adventus erat, conſcripto exercitu, obviam hoſti procedunt. Sed victis, adverſus paulo ante victores, nec animus, neque vires pares fuêre. Primâ igitur congreſſione funduntur. Deletis jam ſuorum copiis ſupervenit rex Ageſilaus, qui, reſtituto prælio, non difficulter, recenti & multis expeditionibus indurato milite, hoſtibus victoriam eripuit; ipſe tamen graviter ſauciatur.

CAP. V. Quibus rebus cognitis, Athenienſes verentes, ne, iterum Lacedæmoniis victoribus, in priſtinam ſortem ſervitutis redigerentur, exercitum contrahunt, eumque in auxilium Bœotiorum per Iphicratem, viginti quidem annos natum, ſed magnæ indolis juvenem, duci jubent. Hujus adoleſcentis ſupra ætatem virtus admirabilis fuit; nec unquam ante eum Athenienſes, inter tot tantoſque duces, aut ſpei majoris, aut indolis maturioris imperatorem habuerunt; in quo non imperatoriæ tantum, verum & oratoriæ artes fuêre. Conon quoque, audito reditu Ageſilai, & ipſe ex Aſiâ ad depopulandos Lacedæmoniorum agros revertitur: atque ita, undique belli formidine circumſtrepente, clauſi Spartani ad ſummam deſperationem rediguntur. Sed Conon, vaſtatis hoſtium terris, Athenas pergit; ubi magno civium gaudio exceptus: plus tamen triſtitiæ ipſe ex incenſâ & dirutâ à Lacedæmoniis patriâ, quam lætitiæ ex recuperatâ poſt tantum temporis, cepit. Itaque, quæ incenſa fuerant, prædarum ſumptu & exercitu Perſarum reſtituit: quæ diruta, reficit. Fatum illud Athenarum fuit, ut ante à Perſis crematæ, manibus eorum; & nunc

à

Digitized by Google

à Lacedæmoniis dirutæ, ex ſpoliis Lacedæmoniorum reſtituerentur: versâ quoque vice, nunc haberent ſocios, quos tunc hoſtes habuerant, & hoſtes nunc paterentur, cum quibus juncti tunc arctiſſimis ſocietatis vinculis fuerant.

CAP. VI. Dum hæc geruntur, Artaxerxes, rex Perſarum, legatos in Græciam mittit, per quos jubet, *omne ab armis diſcedere: qui aliter feciſſet, eum ſe pro hoſte habiturum.* Civitatibus libertatem ſuaque omnia reſtituit: quòd non Græciæ laboribus aſſiduiſque bellorum internecinis odiis conſulens fecit; ſed ne occupato ſibi Ægyptio bello, quod propter auxilia adverſus præfectos ſuos Lacedæmoniis miſſa ſuſceperat, exercitus ſui in Græciâ detinerentur. Feſſi igitur tot bellis Græci cupidè paruêre. Hic annus non eo tantum inſignis fuit, quod repente pax totâ Græciâ facta eſt: ſed etiam eo, quod eodem tempore urbs Romana à Gallis capta eſt. Sed Lacedæmonii ſecuris inſidiantes, abſentiam Arcadum ſpeculati, caſtellum eorum expugnant, occupatoque præſidium imponunt. Itaque armato inſtructoque exercitu Arcades, adhibitis in auxilium Thebanis, amiſſa bello repetunt. In eo prælio Archidamus, dux Lacedæmoniorum, vulneratur: qui, cum cædi ſuos jam & victos videret, per præconem corpora interfectorum ad ſepulturam poſcit. Hoc eſt enim ſignum apud Græcos victoriæ traditæ. Quâ confeſſione contenti Thebani ſignum parcendi dedêre.

CAP. VII. Paucis deinde poſt diebus, neutris, quicquam hoſtile facientibus, cum quaſi tacito conſenſu induciæ eſſent, Lacedæmoniis alia bella adverſus finitimos gerentibus, Thebani, Epaminondâ duce, occupandæ urbis eorum ſpem ceperunt. Igitur principio noctis taciti Lacedæmona proficiſcuntur: non tamen aggredi incautos potuerunt. Quippe ſenes, & cætera imbellis ætas, cùm adventum hoſtium præſenſiſſent, in ipſis portarum anguſtiis armati occurrunt; &, adverſus quindecim millia militum, non amplius centum jam effœtæ ætatis viri pugnæ ſe offerunt. Tantum animorum viriumque patriæ & Penatium conſpectus ſubminiſtrat: tantoque præſentia, quam recordatione ſui, majores ſpiritus largiuntur. Nam, ut vidêre, inter quæ, & pro quibus ſtarent, aut vincendum ſibi, aut moriendum cenſuerunt. Pauci igitur ſuſtinuere ſenes aciem, cui par ante diem univerſa juventus eſſe non potuit. In eo prælio duo duces hoſtium cecidêre. Cùm interim, Ageſilai adventu nuntiato, Thebani receſſêre: nec bellum diu dilatum: ſiquidem Spartanorum juventus, ſenum virtute & gloriâ incenſa, teneri non potuit, quin ex continenti acie decerneret. Cùm victoria Thebanorum eſſet, Epaminondas, dum non ducis tantum, verum etiam fortiſſimi militis officio fungitur, graviter vulneratur. Quo audito, his ex dolore metus, & illis ex gaudio ſtupor injicitur: atque ita veluti ex placito conſenſu à prælio diſceditur.

CAP. VIII. Poſt paucos deinde dies Epaminondas decedit, cum quo vires quoque reipubl. ceciderunt. Nam ſicuti, telo ſi primam, aciem præfregeris, reliquo ferro vim nocendi ſuſtuleris; ſic illo, velut mucrone

Digitized by Google

mucrone teli, ablato duce, Thebanorum rei quoque publicæ vires hebetatæ ſunt: ut non tam illum amiſiſſe, quàm cum illo interiiſſe omnes viderentur. Nam neque ante hunc ducem ullum memorabile bellum geſſêre; nec poſtea virtutibus, ſed cladibus inſignes fuêre: ut manifeſtum ſit, patriæ gloriam & natam & extinctum cum eo fuiſſe. Fuit autem incertum, vir melior, an dux eſſet. Nam & imperium non ſibi, ſed patriæ ſemper quæſivit: & pecuniæ adeo parcus fuit, ut ſumptus funeri defuerit. Gloriæ quoque non cupidior, quàm pecuniæ: quippe recuſanti omnia imperia ingeſta ſunt: honoreſque ità geſſit, ut ornamentum non accipere, ſed dare ipſi dignitati videretur. Jam literarum ſtudium, jam philoſophiæ doctrina tanta, ut mirabile videretur, unde tam inſignis militiæ ſcientia homini inter literas nato. Neque ab hoc vitæ propoſito mortis ratio diſſenſit. Nam ut relatus in caſtra ſemianimis, vocem ſpiritumque collegit, id unum à circumſtantibus requiſivit, *num cadenti ſibi ſcutum ademiſſet hoſtis.* Quòd ut ſervatum audivit, allatum, velut laborum gloriæque ſocium, oſculatus eſt. Iterum quæſivit, *Utri viciſſent.* Ut audivit Thebanos; *Bene habere ſe rem*, dixit; atque ità, velut gratulabundus patriæ, expiravit.

CAP. IX. Hujus morte etiam Athenienſium virtus intercidit. Siquidem amiſſo, cui æmulari conſueverant, in ſegnitiam torporemque reſoluti, non ut olim in claſſem exercituſque, ſed in dies feſtos apparatuſque ludorum reditus publicos effundunt; & cum actoribus nobiliſſimis poëtiſque theatra celebrant, frequentius ſcenam quam caſtra viſentes; verſificatoreſque meliores quàm duces laudantes. Tunc vectigal publicum, quo antea milites & remiges alebantur, cum urbano populo dividi cœptum. Quibus rebus effectum eſt, ut inter otia Græcorum ſordidum & obſcurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret; & Philippus obſes triennio Thebis habitus, Epaminondæ & Pelopidæ virtutibus eruditus, regnum Macedoniæ, Græciæ & Aſiæ cervicibus, velut jugum ſervitutis, imponeret.

LIBER

LIBER VII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Macedoniæ vetus nomen, populus, primi regis.*
II. *Perdiccæ regis familia illuſtris & infantis Europi nobile fatum.*
III. *Legati Perſarum ad Amyntam petulantiæ ſuæ dant pœnas.*
IV. *Pax Macedoniæ Bubaris, reguli Perſæ, operâ conciliatur.*
Tragœdiæ in familiâ Amyntæ, Alexandri Macedonis avi.
V. *Philippi Macedonis varii caſus: fratribus dolo materno vitâ ſublatis, à populo compulſus regnum ſuſcipit.*
VI. *Initia regni Philippici, bella, conjugium, vitia & virtutis ejuſdem.*

CAP. I.

MACEDONIA ante à nomine Emathionis regis, cujus prima virtutis experimenta in illis locis extant, Emathia cognominata eſt. Hujus ſicuti incrementa modica, ita & termini perangusti fuêre. Populus Pelaſgi, regio Pœonia dicebatur. Sed poſtea virtute regum, & gentis induſtriâ, ſubactis primo finitimis, mox populis nationibuſque, imperium uſque extremos Orientis terminos prolatum. In regione Pœoniâ, quæ nunc portio eſt Macedoniæ, regnâſſe fertur Pelegonus, pater Aſteropæi, cujus Trojano bello inter clariſſimos vindices urbis nomen accepimus. Ex alio latere in Europâ regnum Europus nomine tenuit. Sed & Caranus cum magnâ multitudine Græcorum ſedes in Macedoniâ reſponſo oraculi juſſus quærere, cum in Emathiam veniſſet, urbem Edeſſam, non ſentientibus oppidanis, propter imbrium & nebulæ magnitudinem, gregem caprarum, imbrem fugientium, ſecutus, occupavit; revocatuſque in memoriam oraculi, quo juſſus erat, *ducibus capris imperium quærere*, regni ſedem ſtatuit: religioſeque poſtea obſervavit, quocunque agmen moveret, ante ſigna eaſdem capras habere, cœptorum duces habiturus, quas regni habuerat auctores. Urbem Edeſſam, ob memoriam muneris, Ægeas, populum Ægeadas, vocavit. Pulſo deinde Midâ (nam is quoque portionem Macedoniæ tenuit) aliiſque regibus pulſis, in locum omnium ſolus ſucceſſit; primuſque, adunatis gentibus variorum populorum, veluti unum corpus Macedoniæ fecit; creſcentique regno valida incrementorum fundamenta conſtituit.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. II. Post hunc Perdicca regnavit, cujus & vita illustris, & mortis postrema, veluti ex oraculo præcepta, memorabilia fuêre: siquidem senex moriens Argæo filio monstravit locum, quo condi vellet; ibique non sua tantum, sed & succedentium sibi regum ossa poni jussit; præfatus, quoad ibi conditæ posterorum reliquiæ forent, regnum in familiâ mansurum; creduntque hâc superstitione extinctam in Alexandro stirpem, quia locum sepulturæ mutaverit. Argæus moderate, & cum amore popularium, administrato regno, successorem filium Philippum reliquit; qui immaturâ morte raptus Aëropum, parvulum admodum, instituit hæredem. Sed Macedonibus assidua certamina cum Thracibus & Illyriis fuêre; quorum armis veluti quotidiano exercitio indurati gloriâ bellicæ laudis finitimos terrebant. Igitur Illyrii, infantiam regis pupilli contemnentes, bello Macedonas aggrediuntur: qui prælio pulsi, rege suo in cunis prolato, & pone aciem posito, acrius certamen repetivêre; tanquam ideò victi fuissent antea, quòd bellantibus sibi regis sui auspicia defuissent; futuri vel propterea victores, quòd ex superstitione animum vincendi ceperant: simul & miseratio eos infantis tenebat, quem, si victi forent, captivum de rege facturi videbantur. Conserto itaque prælio, magnâ cæde Illyrios fudêre; ostenderuntque hostibus suis, priore bello regem Macedonibus, non virtutem defuisse. Huic Amyntas succedit, & propriâ virtute, & Alexandri filii egregiâ indole, insigniter clarus: cui Alexandro tanta omnium virtutum natura ornamenta extitêre, ut etiam Olympio certamine verio ludicrorum genere contenderit.

CAP. III. Cum interim Darius rex Persarum, turpi ab Scythiâ fugâ summotus, ne ubique deformis militiæ damnis haberetur, mittit cum parte copiarum Megabyzum ad subigendam Thraciam, cæteraque ejus tractus regna: quibus pro ignobili momento erat accessura Macedonia. Qui brevi tempore executo regis imperio, legatis ad Amyntam regem Macedoniæ missis, obsides in pignus futuræ pacis dari sibi postulabat. Sed legati benignè excepti, inter epulas ebrietate crescente, rogant Amyntam, ut *apparatui epularum adjiciat jus familiaritatis, adhibitis in convivium suis ac filii uxoribus: id apud Persas haberi pignus ac fœdus hospitii.* Quæ ut venerunt, petulantius Persis eas contrectantibus, filius Amyntæ Alexander rogat patrem, respectu ætatis, ac gravitatis suæ, abiret convivio, pollicitus se hospitum temperaturum jocos. Quo digresso, mulieres quoque paululum è convivio evocat, cultius exornaturus, gratioresque reducturus. In quarum locum matronali habitu exornatos juvenes supponit; eosque petulantiam legatorum, ferro, quòd sub veste gerebant, compescere jubet. Atque ita interfectis omnibus, ignarus rei Megabyzus, cum legati non redirent, mittit eo cum exercitus parte Bubarem, ut in bellum facilè & mediocrè; dedignatus ipse ire, ne dehonestaretur prælio tam sordidæ gentis. Sed Bubares ante bellum, amore filiæ Amyntæ captus, omisso bello nuptias facit, depositisque hostilibus animis, in affinitatis jura succedit.

Digitized by Google

CAP. IV. Post discessum à Macedoniâ Bubaris, Amyntas rex decedit, cujus filio & successori Alexandro cognatio Bubaris non Darii tantum temporibus pacem præstitit; verum etiam Xerxem adeò conciliavit, ut, cum Græciam, veluti tempestas quædam, occupâsset, inter Olympum Hæmumque montes totius regionis eum imperio donaverit. Sed nec virtute minus, quàm Persarum liberalitate, regnum ampliavit. Per ordinem deinde successionis, regnum Macedoniæ ad Amyntam, fratris ejus Menelai filium, pervenit. Hic quoque insignis industriâ, & omnibus imperatoriis virtutibus instructus fuit: qui ex Eurydice tres filios sustulit, Alexandrum, Perdiccam, & Philippum, Alexandri Magni Macedonis patrem, & filiam Euryonem: ex Gygæâ autem Archelaum, Archideum, Menelaum. Cum Illyriis deinde & cum Olynthiis gravia bella gessit. Insidiis autem Eurydices uxoris, quæ nuptias generi pacta, occidendum virum regnumque adultero tradendum susceperat, occupatus fuisset, ni filia pellicatum matris, & sceleris consilia prodidisset. Functus itaque tot periculis senex decessit, regno maximo ex filiis Alexandro tradito.

CAP. V. Igitur Alexander inter prima initia regni, bellum ab Illyriis, pactâ mercede, & Philippo fratre dato obside, redemit. Interjecto quoque tempore, per eundem obsidem cum Thebanis gratiam pacis reconciliat: quæ res Philippo maxima incrementa egregiæ indolis dedit. Siquidem Thebis triennio obses habitus, prima pueritiæ rudimenta, in urbe severitatis antiquæ, & in domo Epaminondæ, summi & philosophi & imperatoris, deposuit. Nec multo post Alexander insidiis Eurydices matris appetitus occumbit: cui Amyntas in scelere deprehensæ, propter communes liberos, ignarus eisdem quandoque exitiosam fore, pepercerat. Frater quoque ejus Perdicca pari insidiarum fraude decipitur. Indignum prorsus, libidinis causâ liberos à matre vitâ privatos, quàm scelerum suorum suppliciis liberorum contemplatio vindicaverat. Perdiccæ hoc indignior cædes videbatur, quod ei apud matrem misericordiam nec parvulus quidem filius conciliaverat. Itaque Philippus diu non regem, sed tutorem pupilli egit. At ubi graviora bella imminebant, ferumque auxilium in expectatione infantis erat, compulsus à populo regnum suscepit.

CAP. VI. Ut est ingressus imperium, magna de illo spes omnibus fuit; & propter ipsius ingenium, quod magnum spondebat virum; & propter vetera Macedoniæ fata, quæ cecinerant, uno ex Amyntæ filiis regnante, florentissimum fore Macedoniæ statum: cui spei scelus matris hunc residuum fecerat. Principio regni, cum hinc cædes fratrum indigne peremptorum, inde hostium multitudo; hinc insidiarum metus, inde inopiâ continuis bellis exhausti regni, immaturam ætatem tironis urgerent: bella, quæ velut conspiratione quâdam, ad opprimendam Macedoniam, multarum gentium ex diversis locis uno tempore confluebant; quoniam omnibus par esse non

Digitized by Google

non poterat, dispensanda ratus; alia interposita pactione componens, alia redimit, facillimis quibusque aggressis, quorum victoria & maiestum trepidos animos firmaret, & contemptum sibi hostium demeret. Primum illi cum Athenienſibus certamen fuit: quibus per insidias victis, metu belli gravioris, cùm interficere omnes posset, incolumes sine pretio dimisit. Post hæc, bello in Illyrios translato, multa millia hostium cædit. Urbem nobilissimam Lariſſam capit. Hinc Theſſaliam, non prædæ cupiditate, ſed quod exercitui ſuo robur Theſſalorum equitum adjungere gestiebat, nihil minus quam bellum metuentem improviſus expugnat: unumque corpus equitum pedestriumque copiarum invicti exercitus facit. Quibus rebus feliciter provenientibus, Olympiadem, Neoptolemi regis Molosſorum filiam, uxorem ducit; conciliante nuptias fratre patruele, altore virginis, Arruba, rege Molosſorum; qui ſororem Olympiadis Troada in matrimonium habebat: quæ cauſa illi exitii, malorumque omnium initium fuit. Nam, dum regni incrementa affinitate Philippi acquisiturum ſe ſperat, proprio regno ab eodem privatus in exilio conſenuit. His ita gestis, Philippus, jam non contentus ſummovere bella, ultro etiam quietos lacesſit. Cùm Methonam urbem oppugnaret, in prætereuntem de muris ſagitta jacta dextrum oculum regis effodit. Quo vulnere nec ſegnior in bellum, nec iracundior adverſus hoſtes factus eſt: adeo & interjectis diebus pacem deprecantibus dederit; nec moderatus tantum, verum etiam mitis adverſus victos fuerit.

Digitized by Google

LIBER VIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Græciæ clades sub Philippo Macedone. Thebani & Phocenses civilis belli faces.*
II. *Thebani Philippum accersunt, qui Phocenses opprimit. Athenienses saluti publicæ pro viribus consulunt.*
III. *Contra Philippus Græciam tacerat. Cappadociam Macedoniæ adjungit. Olynthios delet. Latrocinium exercet.*
IV. *Athenienſibus, Theſſalis, Bœotis, & Phocenſibus callidè imponit.*
V. *Phocenses ad deditionem, & reliquos Græcos cogit ad servile ei sequium.*
VI. *Monarchiam cum summâ injustitiâ constituit.*

CAP. I.

GRÆCIÆ civitates, dum imperare ſingulæ cupiunt, imperium omnes perdiderunt: quippe in mutuum exitium ſine modo ruentes, omnibus perire quòd ſingulæ amitterent, non niſi oppreſſæ ſenſerunt. Siquidem Philippus rex Macedoniæ, velut è ſpeculâ quâdam libertati omnium inſidiatus, dum contentiones civitatum alit, auxilium inferioribus ferendo, victos pariter victoreſque ſubire regiam ſervitutem coëgit. Cauſa & origo hujus mali Thebani fuêre: qui, cùm rerum potirentur, ſecundam fortunam imbecillo animo ferentes, victos armis Lacedæmonios & Phocenſes, quaſi parva ſupplicia cædibus & rapinis luiſſent, apud commune Græciæ concilium ſuperbè accuſaverunt. Lacedæmoniis crimini datum, quòd arcem Thebanam, induciarum tempore, occupâſſent: Phocenſibus, quòd Bœotiam depopulati eſſent: prorſus quaſi poſt arma & bellum, locum legibus reliquiſſent. Cùm judicium arbitrio victorum exerceretur, tantâ pecuniâ damnantur, quantâ exſolvi non poſſet. Igitur Phocenſes, cum agris, liberis, conjugibuſque privarentur, deſperatis rebus, Philomelo quodam duce, velut Deo iraſcentes, templum ipſum Apollinis Delphis occupavêre. Inde auro, & pecuniâ divites, conducto mercenario milite, bellum Thebanis intulerunt. Factum Phocenſium tametſi omnes execrarentur propter ſacrilegium, plus tamen invidiæ Thebanis, à quibus ad hanc neceſſitatem compulſi fuerant, quàm ipſis intulit. Itaque auxilia his, & ab Athenienſibus, & à Lacedæmoniis, miſſa. Primâ igitur

Digitized by Google

Igitur congreſſione Philomelus Thebanos caſtris exuit. Sequenti prælio primus inter confertiſſimos dimicans cecidit, & ſacrilegii pœnas impio ſanguine luit. In hujus locum dux Onomarchus creatur.

CAP. II, Adverſus quem Thebani Theſſalique, non ex civibus, ne victoris potentiam ferre non poſſent; ſed Philippum, Macedoniæ regem, ducem eligent: & externæ dominationi, quàm in ſuis timuerunt, ſponte ſuccedunt. Igitur Philippus, quaſi ſacrilegii, non Thebanorum ultor eſſet, omnes milites coronas laureas ſumere jubet, atque ita, veluti Deo duce, in prælium pergit. Phocenſes, inſignibus Dei conſpectis, conſcientiâ delictorum territi, abjectis armis fugam capeſſunt, pœnaſque violatæ religionis ſanguine & cædibus ſuis pendunt. Incredibile quantum ea res apud omnes nationes Philippo gloriæ dedit: *Illum vindicem ſacrilegii, illum ultorem religionum: quòd orbis viribus expiari debuit, ſolum, qui piacula exigeret, extitiſſe.* Dignum itaque qui Diis proximus haberetur, per quem Deorum majeſtas vindicata ſit. Sed Athenienſes, audito belli eventu, ne in Græciam Phillippus tranſiret, anguſtias Thermopylarum, pari ratione ſicuti antea advenientibus Perſis, occupavêre: ſed nequaquam ſimili aut virtute, aut cauſâ: ſiquidem tunc pro libertate Græciæ, nunc pro ſacrilegio publico; tunc à rapinâ hoſtium templa vindicaturi, nunc adverſus vindices templorum raptores defenſuri: aguntque propugnatores ſceleris, cujus turpe erat alios vindices fuiſſe, immemores prorſus, quod in dubiis rebus ſuis illo Deo etiam conſiliorum auctore uſi fuerant: quòd illo duce tot bella victores inierant: tot urbes auſpicato condiderant: tantum imperium terrâ marique quæſierant: quod nihil ſine majeſtate numinis ejus aut privatæ unquam, aut publicæ rei geſſerant: tantum ſacinus admiſſe ingenia omni doctrinâ exculta, pulcherrimis legibus inſtitutiſque formata, ut, quid poſthac ſuccenſere jure Barbaris poſſent, non haberent.

CAP. III. Sed nec Philippus melioris fidei adverſus ſocios fuit: quippe veluti timens, ne ab hoſtibus ſacrilegii ſcelere vinceretur, civitates, quarum paulo ante dux fuerat, quæ ſub auſpiciis ejus militaverant, quæ gratulatæ ille ſibique victoriam fuerant, hoſtiliter occupatas diripuit: conjuges liberoſque omnium ſub coronâ vendidit: non Deorum immortalium templis, non ædibus ſacris, non Diis Penatibus publicis privatiſque, ad quos paulo ante ingreſſus hoſpitaliter fuerat, pepercit: prorſus ut non tam ſacrilegii ultor extitiſſe, quàm ſacrilegiorum licentiam quæſiſſe videretur. Inde, veluti rebus egregiè geſtis, in Cappadociam trajicit: ubi bello pari perfidiâ geſto, captiſque per dolum & occiſis finitimis regibus, univerſam provinciam imperio Macedoniæ adjungit. Deinde ad abolendam invidiæ famam, quâ inſignis præter cæteros tunc temporis habebatur, per regna mittit & opulentiſſimas civitates qui opinionem ſererent, regem Philippum magnâ pecuniâ locare & muros per civitates, & fana, & templa facienda; & ut per præcones ſuſceptores ſollicitarent. Qui cùm in Macedoniam veniſſent, variis dilationibus fruſtrati, vim regiæ majeſtatis timentes,

Digitized by Google

timentes, taciti proficiſcebantur. Poſt hæc Olynthios aggreditur: receperant enim per miſericordiam, poſt cædem unius, duos fratres ejus quos Philippus ex novercâ genitos, veluti participes regni, interficere geſtiebat. Ob hanc igitur cauſam urbem antiquam & nobilem exſcindit, & fratres olim deſtinato ſupplicio tradit: prædâque ingenti pariter & parricidii voto fruitur. Inde, quaſi omnia, quæ agitâſſat animo, ei licerent, auraria in Theſſaliâ, argenti metalla in Thraciâ, occupat. Et, ne quod jus vel fas inviolatum prætermitteret, piraticam quoque exercere inſtituit. His ita geſtis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciæ, non contemplatione juſtitiæ ejus, ſed invicem metuentes, ne alterius viribus accederet, diſceptationum ſuarum judicem eligerent. Sed Philippus, more ingenii ſui, ad judicium, veluti ad bellum, inopinantibus fratribus, inſtructo exercitu, ſupervenit: & regno utrumque, non judicis more, ſed fraude latronis ac ſcelere ſpoliavit.

CAP. IV. Dum hæc aguntur, legati Athenienſium petentes pacem ad eum venerunt. Quibus auditis, & ipſe legatos Athenas cum pacis conditionibus miſit; ibique ex commodo utrorumque pax facta. Ex cæteris quoque Græciæ civitatibus, non pacis amore, ſed belli metu, legationes venêre. Siquidem, crudeſcente irâ, Theſſali Bœotiique orant, ut profeſſum adverſum Phocenſes ducem Græciæ exhibeat: tanto odio Phocenſium ardentes, ut, obliti cladium ſuarum, perire ipſi, quàm non perdere eos, præoptarent; expertamque Philippi crudelitatem pati, quàm parcere hoſtibus ſuis mallent. Contra Phocenſium legati, adhibitis Lacedæmoniis & Athenienſibus, bellum deprecabantur, cujus ab eo dilationem ter jam emerant. Fœdum prorſus miſerandumque ſpectaculum, Græciam, etiam nunc & viribus, & dignitate, orbis terrarum principem, regnum certè gentiumque ſemper victricem, & multarum adhuc urbium dominam, alienis excubare ſedibus, aut rogantem bellum, aut deprecantem: in alterius ope omnem ſpem poſuiſſe orbis terrarum vindices; eoque diſcordiâ ſuâ civilibuſque bellis redactos, ut adulentur ultro ſordidam paulo ante clientelæ ſuæ partem: & hæc potiſſimum facere Thebanos Lacedæmonioſque, antea inter ſe imperii, nunc Græciæ imperantes æmulos, Philippus, venditatione gloriæ ſuæ, tantarum urbium faſtidium agitat; atque utros potius dignetur, æſtimat. Secreto igitur auditis utriſque legationibus, his veniam belli pollicetur, jurejurando adactis, reſponſum nemini prodituros: illis contra, venturum ſe, auxiliumque laturum. Utroſque vetat parare bellum, aut metuere. Sic variato reſponſo, ſecuris omnibus, Thermopylarum auguſtias occupat.

CAP. V. Tunc primum Phocenſes, captos ſe fraude Philippi animadvertentes, trepidi ad arma confugiunt. Sed neque ſpatium erat inſtruendi belli, nec tempus ad contrahenda auxilia: & Philippus excidium minabatur, ni fieret deditio. Victi igitur neceſſitate, pactâ ſalute, ſe dediderunt. Sed pactio ejus fidei fuit, cujus antea fuerat deprecati

Digitized by Google

deprecati belli promiſſio. Igitur cæduntur paſſim rapiunturque; non liberi parentibus, non conjuges maritis, non Deorum ſimulacra templis ſuis relinquuntur. Unum tantum miſeris ſolatium fuit, quòd, cum Philippus portione prædæ ſocios fraudàſſet, nihil rerum ſuarum apud inimicos viderunt. Reverſus in regnum, ut pecora paſtores nunc in hibernos, nunc in æſtivos ſaltus trajiciunt, ſic ille populos & urbes, ut illi vel replenda, vel dereliquenda quæque loca videbantur, ad libidinem ſuam transfert. Miſeranda ubique facies, & excidio ſimilis erat. Non quidem pavor ille hoſtilis, nec diſcurſus per urbem militum erat, non tumultus armorum, non bonorum atque hominum rapina: ſed tacitus mœror & luctus, verentibus ne ipſæ lacrymæ pro contumaciâ haberentur. Creſcit diſſimulatione ipsâ dolor; hoc altius demiſſus, quo minus profiteri licet. Nunc ſepulcra majorum, nunc veteres Penates, nunc tecta, in quibus geniti erant, in quibuſque genuerant, conſiderabant: miſerantes nunc vicem ſuam, quod in eam diem vixiſſent; nunc filiorum, quòd non poſt eam diem nati eſſent.

CAP. VI. Alios populos in finibus ipſis hoſtibus opponit, alios in extremis regni terminis ſtatuit, quoſdam bello captos in ſupplementis urbium dividit. Atque ità ex multis gentibus nationibuſque unum regnum populumque conſtituit. Compoſitis ordinatiſque Macedoniæ rebus, Dardanos, cæteroſque finitimos, fraude captos, expugnat. Sed nec à proximis manus abſtinet. Siquidem Arrybam, regem Epiri, uxori ſuæ Olympiadi arctiſſimâ cognatione junctum, pellere regno ſtatuit: atque Alexandrum, privignum ejus uxoris Olympiadis fratrem, puerum honeſtæ pulchritudinis, in Macedoniam nomine ſororis arceſſit; omnique ſtudio ſolicitatum, ſpe regni ſimulato amore, ad ſtupri conſuetudinem perpulit; majora in eo obſequia habiturus, ſive conſcientiæ pudore, ſive regni beneficio. Cùm igitur ad viginti annos perveniſſet, ereptum Arrybæ regnum puero admodum tradit, ſceleſtus in utroque. Nam nec in eo jus cognationis ſervavit, cui ademit regnum: & eum, cui dedit, impudicum fecit, antequam regem.

LIBER

LIBER IX.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Philippus cogitat de Græciâ subjugandâ; ideo Byzantium, sed fruſtrà, obſidet.*
II. *A Scytharum rege variis modis deluditur, unde pugna, & præda abducta.*
III. *Tribalii Philippum præda ſpoliant. Athenienſes & Thebanos Philippus prælio atterit.*
IV. *Victoriâ moderatè utitur: ſævit in Thebanos, qui fortiter ſe gerunt.*
V. *Græciam pacare ſtudet, ut Perſas bello adoriatur.*
VI. *Pauſanias Philippum obtruncat, ultionem ab iniquo judice exigens.*
VII. *Philippus, Olympiade & Alexandro conſciis, interficitur.*
VIII. *Philippi laus, ejuſdemque cum Alexandro filio & ſucceſſore comparatio.*

CAP. I.

IN GRÆCIAM Philippus cùm veniſſet, ſolicitatus paucarum civitatum direptione; & ex prædâ modicarum urbium, quantæ opes univerſarum eſſent, animo proſpiciens; bellum toti Græciæ inferre ſtatuit. Ad cujus emolumentum egregiè pertinere ratus, ſi Byzantium, nobilem & maritimam urbem, receptaculum terrâ marique copiis ſuis futuram, in poteſtatem redigiſſet; eandem, claudentem ſibi portas, obſidione cinxit. Hæc namque urbs condita primo à Pauſania, rege Spartanorum, & per VII annos poſſeſſa fuit: deinde variante victoriâ, nunc Lacedæmoniorum, nunc Athenienſium juris habita eſt. Quæ incerta poſſeſſio effecit, ut nemine quaſi ſuam auxiliis juvante, libertatem conſtantius tueretur. Igitur Philippus, longâ obſidionis morâ exhauſtus, pecuniæ commercium de piraticâ mutuatur. Captis itaque centum ſeptuaginta navibus, mercibuſque diſtractis, anhelantem inopiam paululum recreavit. Deinde, ne unius urbis oppugnatione tantus exercitus teneretur, profectus cum fortiſſimis, multas Cherſonenſium urbes expugnat: filiumque Alexandrum, decem & octo annos natum, ut, ſub militiâ patris, tirocinii rudimenta deponeret, ad ſe arceſſit. In Scythiam quoque prædandi causâ profectus eſt, more negotiantium, impenſas belli alii bello refecturus.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. II. Erat eo tempore rex Scytharum Atheas, qui, cum bello Istrianorum premeretur, auxilium à Philippo per Apollonienses petit, in successionem eum regni Scythiæ adoptaturus. Cùm interim Istrianorum rex decedens, & metu belli, & auxiliorum necessitate Scythas solvit. Itaque Atheas, remissis Macedonibus, renuntiari Philippo jubet, *Neque auxilium ejus se petiisse, neque adoptionem mandâsse. Nam neque vindictâ Macedonum egere Scythas, quibus meliores forent: neque hæredem sibi, incolumi filio, deesse.* His auditis, Philippus legatos ad Atheam mittit, impensæ obsidionis portionem petentes, ne inopiâ bellum deserere cogatur. Quòd eo promptiùs eum facere debere, quòd missis à se in auxilium ejus militibus, ne sumtum quidem viæ, non modo officii prætia dederit. Atheas inclementiam cœli & terræ sterilitatem causatus, quæ non patrimoniis ditet Scythas, sed vix alimenta exhibeat, respondit, *Nullas sibi opes esse, quibus tantum regem expleat, & turpius putare, parvo defungi, quàm totum abnuêre: Scythas autem virtute animi, & duritiâ corporis, non opibus censeri.* Quibus derisus Philippus, solutâ obsidione Byzantii, Scythica bella aggreditur, præmissis legatis, quo securiores faceret, qui nuntient Atheæ, *Dum Byzantium obsidet, vovisse se statuam Herculi, ad quàm in ostio Istri ponendam se venire, pacatam accessum ad religionem Dei petens, amicus ipse Scythis venturus.* Ille, *si voto fungi vellet, statuam sibi mitti* jubet; *non modò ut ponatur, verum etiam ut inviolata maneat,* pollicetur: *Exercitum autem fines ingredi negat se passurum. Ac, si invitis Scythis statuam ponat, eo digresso, sublaturum, versurumque æs statuæ in aculeos sagittarum.* His utrinque irritatis animis, prælium committitur. Cùm virtute & numero præstarent Scythæ, astu Philippi vincuntur. Viginti millia puerorum ac feminarum capta, pecoris magna vis, auri argentique nihil. Ea primum fides inopiæ Scythicæ fuit. Viginti millia nobilium equarum ad genus faciendum in Macedoniam missa.

CAP. III. Sed revertenti ab Scythiâ Triballi Philippo occurrunt: negant se transitum daturos, ni portionem accipiant prædæ. Hinc jurgium, & mox prælium; in quo ità in femore vulneratus est Philippus, ut per corpus ejus equus interficeretur. Cùm omnes occisum putarent, præda amissa est. Ità Scythica, velut devota, spolia penè luctuosa Macedonibus fuêre. Ubi verò ex vulnere primum convaluit diù dissimulatum bellum Athenienſibus infert: quorum causæ Thebani se junxêre, metuentes, ne victis Athenienſibus, bellum veluti vicinum incendium ad se transiret. Factâ igitur inter duas, paulò ante infestissimas, civitates societate, legationibus Græciam fatigant. Communem hostem putant communibus viribus summovendum; neque enim cessaturum Philippum, si prosperè primâ successerint, nisi omnem Græciam domuerit. Motæ quædam civitates Athenienſibus se jungunt: quasdam autem ad Philippum belli metus traxit. Prælio commisso, cùm Athenienses longè majore militum numero præstarent, assiduis bellis induratâ virtute Macedonum vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinæ gloriæ cecidêre: quippe adversis vulneri-

Digitized by Google

bus, omnes loca, quæ tuenda à ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universæ Græciæ & gloriam dominationis, & vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

CAP. IV. Hujus victoriæ callidè dissimulata lætitia est. Denique non solita sacra Philippus illâ die fecit: non in convivio risit; non ludos inter epulas adhibuit: non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; &, quantum in illo fuit, ità vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret. Sed nec regem se Græciæ, sed ducem appellari jussit. Atque ità inter tacitam lætitiam & dolorem hostium temperavit, ut neque apud suos exultâsse, neque apud victos insultâsse videretur. Athenienſibus, quos passus infestissimos fuerat, & captivos gratis remisit, & bello consumtorum corpora sepulturæ reddit; reliquiasque funerum ut ad sepulchra majorum deferrent, ultro hortatus est. Super hæc Alexandrum filium cum amico Antipatro, qui pacem cum his amicitiamque jungerent, Athenas misit. Thebanorum porrò non solùm captivos, verùm etiam interfectorum sepulturam vendidit. Principes civitatis alios securi percussit: alios in exilium redegit, bonaque omnium occupavit. Pulsos deinde per injuriam in patriam restituit ex horum numero ccc exules, judices rectoresque civitati dedit: apud quos cùm potentissimi quique rei ejus ipsius criminis postularentur, quòd per injuriam se in exilium egissent, hujus constantiæ fuerunt, ut omnes se auctores faterentur, meliusque cum republicâ actum, cùm damnati essent, quàm cùm restituti contenderunt. Mira prorsus audacia: de judicibus vitæ necisque suæ, quemadmodum possunt, sententiam ferunt; contemnuntque absolutionem, quàm dare inimici possunt: &, quoniam rebus nequeunt ulcisci, verbis usurpant libertatem.

CAP. V. Compositis in Græciâ rebus, Philippus omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum præsentium statum evocari Corinthum jubet. Ibi pacis legem universæ Græciæ pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit; conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum, ex omnibus legit. Soli Lacedæmonii & legem, & regem contemserunt; servitutem non pacem rati, quæ non ipsis civitatibus conveniret, sed à victore ferretur. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur, sive adjuvandus eâ manu rex oppugnante aliquo foret, seu duce illo bellum inferendum. Neque enim dubium erat, imperium Persarum his apparatibus peti. Summa auxiliorum ducenta millia peditum fuêre, & equitum quindecim millia. Extra hanc summam & Macedoniæ exercitus erat, & confinis domitarum gentium barbaries. Initio veris tres duces in Asiam Persarum juris permittit, Parmenionem, Amyntam, & Attalum, cujus sororem, nuper expulsâ Alexandri matre Olympiade, propter stupri suspicionem, in matrimonium receperat.

CAP. VI. Interea, dum auxilia à Græciâ coëunt, nuptias Cleopatræ filiæ, & Alexandri, quem regem Epiri fecerat, celebrat. Dies erat pro magnitudine duorum regum, & collocantis filiam, & uxorem ducentis, apparatibus insignis. Sed nec ludorum magnificentia

Digitized by Google

tia deerat: ad quorum ſpectaculum cùm Philippus fine cuſtodibus corporis, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium generumque, contenderet; Pauſanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adoleſcens, nemini ſuſpectus, occupatis anguſtiis, Philippum in tranſitu obtruncat: diemque lætitiæ deſtinatum, fœdum luctu funeris facit. Hic primis pubertatis annis ſtuprum per injuriam paſſus ab Attalo fuerat: cujus indignitati hæc etiam fœditas acceſſerat: nam perductum in convivium ſolutumque mero, Attalus, non ſuæ tantum, verum & convivarum libidini, velut ſcortum vile, ſubjecerat, ludibriumque omnium inter æquales reddiderat. Hanc rem ægrè ferens Pauſanias, querelam Philippo ſæpe detulerat: Cùm variis fruſtrationibus non ſine riſu differretur, & honoratum inſuper ducatu adverſarium cerneret, iram in ipſum Philippum vertit; ultionemque, quàm ab adverſario non poterat, ab iniquo judice exegit.

CAP. VII. Creditum eſt etiam immiſſum ab Olympiade, matre Alexandri, fuiſſe; nec ipſum Alexandrum ignarum paternæ cædis extitiſſe: quippe non minus Olympiadem repudium, & prælatam ſibi Cleopatram, quam ſtuprum Pauſaniam, doluiſſe. Alexandrum quoque regni æmulum, fratrem ex novercâ ſuſceptum, timuiſſe: eoque factum ut in convivio antea primum cùm Attalo, mox cùm ipſo patre, jurgaret: adeo ut etiam ſtricto gladio eum Philippus conſectatus ſit, ægreque à filii cæde, amicorum precibus, exoratus. Quamobrem Alexander ad avunculum ſe in Epirum cùm matre, inde ad regem Illyriorum contulerat: vixque revocanti mitigatus eſt patri, precibuſque cognatorum ægrè redire compulſus. Olympias quoque fratrem ſuum Alexandrum, Epiri regem, in bellum ſubornabat; perviciſſetque, ni filiæ nuptiis pater generum occuâpſſet. His ſtimulis irarum utrique Pauſaniam, de impunitate ſtupri ſui querentem, ad tantum facinus impuliſſe creduntur. Olympias certe fugienti percuſſori equos quoque præparatos habuit. Ipſa deinde, audita regis nece, cùm titulo officii ad exequias cucurriſſet, in cruce pendentis Pauſaniæ capiti, eâdem nocte quâ venit, coronam auream impoſuit: quod nemo alius audere, niſi hæc, ſuperſtite Philippi filio, potuiſſet. Paucos deinde poſt dies, refixum corpus interfectoris ſuper reliquias mariti cremavit; & tumulum ei eodem fecit in loco, parentarique eidem quotannis, incuſsâ populo ſuperſtitione, curavit. Poſt hæc Cleopatram, à quâ pulſa Philippi matrimonio fuerat, in gremio ejus prius filiâ interfectâ, finire vitam ſuſpendio coëgit, ſpectaculoque pendentis ultionem potita eſt, ad quàm per parricidium feſtinaverat. Noviſſimè gladium, quo rex percuſſus eſt, Appollini ſub nomine Myrtales conſecravit: hoc enim nomen ante Olympiadis parvulæ fuit. Quæ omnia ita palum facta ſunt, ut timuiſſe videatur, ne facinus ab eâ commiſſum non probaretur.

CAP. VIII. Deceſſit Philippus XL & VII annorum, cùm annis XXV regnâſſet. Genuit ex Lariſſæâ ſaltatrice filium Aridæum, qui poſt Alexandrum regnavit. Habuit & alios multos ex variis

Digitized by Google

matrimoniis regio more susceptos, qui partim fato, partim ferro periêre Fuit rex armorum quàm conviviorum apparatibus studiosior; cui maximæ opes erant instrumenta bellorum; divitiarum quæstu quam custodiâ solertior: itaque inter quotidianas rapinas semper inops erat. Misericordia in eo & perfidia pari jure dilectæ. Nulla apud eum turpis ratio vincendi. Blandus pariter & insidiosus alloquio; qui plura promitteret, quàm præstaret: in seria & jocos artifex. Amicitias utilitate, non fide colebat. Gratiam fingere in odio, in gratiâ offensam simulare, instruere inter concordantes odia, apud utrumque gratiam quærere, solennis illi consuetudo. Inter hæc eloquentia insignis, oratio acuminis & solertiæ plena, ut nec ornatui facilitas, nec facilitati inventio, nec inventionibus deesset ornatus. Huic Alexander filius successit, & virtute & vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrique diversa. Hic apertè, ille artibus bella tractabat. Deceptis ille gaudere hostibus, hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior. Iram pater dissimulare, plerumque etiam vincere: huic, ubi exarsisset, nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini nimis uterque avidus, sed ebrietatis diversa vitia. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrere, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre. Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos sævire. Quamobrem Philippum sæpe vulneratum prælia remisêre: hic amicorum interfector convivio frequenter excessit. Regnare ille cum amicis volebat, hic in amicos regna exercebat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Literarum cultus utrique similis. Solertiæ pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis filio animus & promptior, & honestior; ille nec sociis abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriæ filius magis deditus erat. Quibus artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, operis totius gloriam filius consummavit.

LIBER X.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Artaxerxis filii in patrem conspirant. Sed conspiratione detecta, parricidii pœnas dant.*

II. *Causa parricidii ex multiplici libidine nata.*

III. *Ochus, Artaxerxis successor, cognatorum principum strage regiam replet. Persica monarchiæ finis.*

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

ARTAXERXI, regi Perſarum, ex pellicibus CXV filii fuêre ſed tres tantum juſto matrimonio ſuſcepti: Darius, Ariarates, & Ochus. Ex his Darium, contra morem Perſarum, apud quos rex non niſi morte mutatur, per indulgentiam pater regem vivus fecit: nihil ſibi ablatum exiſtimans, quod in filium contuliſſet; ſinceriuſque gaudium ex procreatione capturus, ſi inſignia majeſtatis ſuæ vivus in filio conſpexiſſet. Sed Darius, poſt nova paternæ pietatis exempla, interficiendi patres conſilium cepit. Sceleratus, ſi ſolus parricidium cogitâſſet; tanto ſceleratior, quod, in ſocietatem facinoris aſſumptos, quinquaginta fratres fecit parricidas. Oſtenti prorſus genus, ubi in tanto populo non ſolum ſociari, verum etiam fieri parricidium potuit; ut ex quinquaginta liberis nemo inventus ſit, quem aut paterna majeſtas, aut veneratio ſenis, aut indulgentia patris, à tanta immanitate revocaret. Adeone vile paternum nomen apud tot numero filios fuit, ut, quorum præſidio tutus etiam adverſus hoſtes eſſe debuerat, eorum inſidiis circumventus, tutior ab hoſtibus quàm à filiis fuerit?

CAP. II. Cauſa parricidii ſceleratior ipſo parricidio fuit. Occiſo quippe Cyro fraterno bello, cujus mentio ſupra habita eſt, Aſpaſiam, pellicem ejus, rex Artaxerxes in matrimonium receperat. Hanc patrem cedere ſibi ſicuti regnum, Darius poſtulaverat: qui, pro indulgentiâ ſuâ in liberos, primo facturum ſe dixerat; mox pœnitentiâ ductus, ut honeſtè negaret, quod temerè promiſerat, Solis eam Sacerdotio præfecit, quo perpetua illi ab omnibus viris pudicitia imperabatur. Hinc exacerbatus juvenis in jurgia primo patris erupit: mox factâ cum fratribus conjuratione, dum patri inſidias parat, deprehenſus cum ſociis pœnas parricidii Diis paternæ majeſtatis ultoribus dedit. Conjuges quoque omnium cum liberis, ne quod veſtigium tanti ſceleris extaret, interfectæ. Poſt hæc Artaxerxes morbo ex dolore contracto decedit; rex, quàm pater, felicior.

CAP. III. Hæreditas regni Ocho tradita, qui, timens parem conjurationem, regiam cognatorum cæde & ſtrage principum replet, nullâ non ſanguinis, non ſexus, non ætatis miſericordiâ permotus: ſcilicet ne innocentior fratribus parricidis haberetur. Atque ita, veluti purificato regno, bellum Caduſiis infert. In eo cum adverſus provocatorem hoſtium Condomannus quidem omnium favore proceſſiſſet, hoſte cæſo, victoriam ſuis pariter & prope amiſſam gloriam reſtituit. Ob hæc decora idem Condomannus præficitur Armeniis. Interjecto deinde tempore, poſt mortem Ochi regis, ob memoriam priſtinæ virtutis, rex à populo conſtituitur; Darii nomine ne quid regiæ majeſtati deeſſet, honoratus: bellumque cum

Digitized by Google

cum Alexandro Magno diu, variante fortunâ, magnâ virtute geſſit. Poſtremo victus ab Alexandro, & à cognatis occiſus, vitam pariter cum Perſarum regno finivit.

LIBER XI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Occiſo Philippo, Alexander Macedones in officio continet.*
II. *Initia principatus Alexandri. Perſas bello aggredi conſtituit.*
III. *Græcos defectionem cogitantes coërcet.*
IV. *Thebas victis incolis evertit. Athenienſibus infeſtus.*
V. *Sævit in novercæ ſuæ cognatos, & in conſanguineos ſuos; deinde bellum Perſicum aggreditur.*
VI. *Diſciplinam militarem ordinat. Parva manu ingentia molitur. Perſus prælio ſuperat.*
VII. *Inſidiis vitatis, Gordium nodum fatalem callide ſolvit.*
VIII. *Tauro monte tranſcenſo, in graviſſimum morbum incidit, & ſanitati reſtituitur.*
IX. *Ad alterum prælium apparatus. Atrox pugna. Strages Perſarum, & fuga Darii, cujus uxor, mater, filia, captivæ ab Alexandro rege excipiuntur.*
X. *Perſis ſuperatis, à Perſarum luxu Alexander ſuperatur. Novæ in Orientem victoriæ. Tyrus expugnatur.*
XI. *Provinciis non paucis receptis pergit ad Hammonis oraculum.*
XII. *Darii regnum ambit, & pacem petenti denegat.*
XIII. *Tertii prælii inter Alexandrum & Darium circumſtantiæ quædam.*
XIV. *Ejuſdem prælii deſcriptio. Perſæ fugantur, victores prædâ ingenti potiuntur.*
XV. *Darius à ſuis vinctus, & multus vulneribus confoſſus, ſalutem dicit Alexandro, & in morte regium animam prodit. Alexander Darii obitum fletu & regiâ ſepulturâ decorat.*

CAP. I.

IN exercitu Philippi, ſicuti variæ gentes erant, ità, eo occiſo, diverſi motus animorum fuêre. Alii quippè injuſtâ ſervitute oppreſſi ad ſpem ſe libertatis erigebant: alii tædio longinque militiæ remiſſam ſibi expeditionem gaudebant: nonnulli facem nuptiis filiæ accenſam

Digitized by Google

accenſam rogo patris ſubditam dolebant. Amicos quoque tam ſubitâ mutatione rerum haud mediocris metus ceperat, reputantes nunc provocatam Aſiam, nunc Europam nondum perdomitam; nunc Illyrios, Thracas, Dardanos, cæteraſque barbaras gentes fidei dubiæ, & mentis infidæ; Qui omnes populi ſi pariter deficiant, ſiſti nullo modo poſſe. Queis rebus veluti medela quædam interventus Alexandri fuit; qui pro concione ita vulgus omne conſolatus hortatuſque pro tempore eſt, ut & metum timentibus demeret, & ſpe omnes impleret. Erat hic annos xx natus: in quâ ætate ità moderatè de ſe multa pollicitus eſt, ut appareret plura eum experimentis reſervare. Macedonibus immunitatem cunctarum rerum, præter militiæ vacationem, dedit: quo facto tantum ſibi favorem omnium conciliavit, ut, corpus hominis, non virtutem regis mutâſſe ſe dicerent.

CAP. II. Prima illi cura paternarum exequiarum fuit: in quibus ante omnia cædis conſcios ad tumulum patris occidi juſſit: ſoli Alexandro Lynciſtæ fratri pepercit, ſervans in eo auſpicium dignitatis ſuæ: nam regem eum primus ſalutaverat. Æmulum quoque imperii Caranum, fratrem ex novercâ ſuſceptum, interfici curavit. Inter initia multas gentes rebellantes compeſcuit, orientes nonnullas ſeditiones extinxit. Quibus rebus erectus, citato gradu in Græciam contendit: ubi, exemplo patris Corinthum evocatis civitatibus, dux in locum ejus ſubſtituitur. Inchoatum deinde à patre Perſicum bellum aggreditur: in cujus apparatu occupato nuntiatur, Athenienſes, & Thebanos ab eo ad Perſas defeciſſe, auctoremque ejus defectionis, magno auri pondere à Perſis corruptum, Demoſthenem oratorem extitiſſe; qui Macedonum deletas omnes cum rege copias à Triballis affirmaverat, producto in concionem auctore, qui in eo prælio, in quo rex ceciderit, ſe quoque vulneratum diceret. Quâ opinione mutatos omnium fermè civitatum animos eſſe: præſidia Macedonum obſideri. Quibus mortibus occurſurus tantâ celeritate inſtructo paratoque exercitu Græciam oppreſſit, ut, quem venire non ſenſerant, videre ſe vix crederent.

CAP. III. In tranſitu hortatus Theſſalos fuerat; beneficiorumque Philippi patris, maternæque ſuæ cum his ab Æacidarum gente neceſſitudinis admonuerat. Cupidè hæc Theſſalis audientibus, exemplo patris, dux univerſæ gentis creatus erat, & vectigalia omnia redituſque ſuos ei tradiderant. Sed Athenienſes, ſicuti primi defecerant, ità primi pœnitere cœperunt: contemptum hoſtis in admirationem vertentes, pueritiamque Alexandri, ſpretam antea, ſupra virtutem veterum ducum extollentes. Miſſis itaque legatis, bellum deprecantur: quibus auditis & graviter increpatis Alexander bellum remiſit. Inde Thebas exercitum convertit, eâdem indulgentiâ uſurus, ſi parem pœnitentiam inveniſſet. Sed Thebani armis, non precibus nec deprecatione uſi ſunt. Itaque victi graviſſima quæque ſupplicia miſerrimæ captivitatis experti ſunt. In conſilio cum de excidio urbis

Digitized by Google

bis deliberaretur, Phocenſes, & Platæenſes, & Theſpienſes, & Orchomenii, Alexandri ſocii, victoriæque participes, excidia urbium ſuarum, crudelitatemque Thebanorum, referebant: ſtudia in Perſas non præſentia tantum, verum & vetera adverſus Græciæ libertatem increpantes. *Quamobrem odium eos omnium populorum eſſe: quod vel ex eo manifeſtari, quòd jurejurando ſe omnes obſtrinxerint, ut victis Perſis Thebas diruerent.* Adjiciunt & ſcelerum priorum fabulas, quibus omnes ſcenas repleverint, ut non præſenti tantum perfidiâ, verum & vetere infamiâ invifi forent.

CAP. IV. Tunc Cleadas, unus ex captivis, datâ poteſtate dicendi, *Non à rege ſe defeciſſe, quàm interfectum audierint, ſed à regis hæredibus: quicquid in eo ſit admiſſum, credulitatis, non perfidiæ, culpam eſſe; cujus tamen jam magna ſe ſupplicia pependiſſe, deletâ juventute: nunc ſenum feminarumque, ſicuti infirmum, ità innoxium reſtare vulgus, quòd ipſum ſtupris contumeliiſque ità vexatum eſſe, ut nihil amarius unquam ſint paſſi: nec jam pro civibus ſe, qui tam pauci remanſerint, orare; ſed pro innoxio patriæ ſolo, & pro urbe, quæ non viros tantum, verum & Deos genuerit.* Privatâ etiam regem ſuperſtitione deprecatur, geniti apud ipſos Herculis, unde originem gens Æacidarum trahat; actáque Thebis à patre ejus Philippo pueritiâ. Rogat, *urbi parcat, quæ majores ejus partim apud ſe genitos, Deos adoret; partim educatos, ſummæ majeſtatis reges viderit.* Sed potentior fuit ira, quàm preces. Itaque urbs diruitur, agri inter victores dividuntur, captivi ſub coronâ venduntur; quorum pretium non ex mentium commodo, ſed ex inimicorum odio extenditur. Miſeranda res Athenienſibus viſa. Itaque portas refugiis profugorum contra interdictum regis aperuêre. Quàm rem ità graviter tulit Alexander, ut ſecundâ legatione denuò bellum deprecantibus, ità demum remiſerit, ut oratores & duces, quorum fiduciâ toties rebellent, ſibi dedantur: paratiſque Athenienſibus, ne cogantur ſubire bellum, eo res reducta eſt, ut, retentis oratoribus, duces in exilium agerentur: qui ex continenti ad Darium profecti, non mediocre momentum Perſarum viribus acceſſêre.

CAP. V. Proficiſcens ad Perſicum bellum, omnes novercæ ſuæ cognatos, quos Philippus in excelſiorem dignitatis locum provehens imperiis præfecerat, interfecit. Sed nec ſuis, qui apti regno videbantur, pepercit, ne qua materia ſeditionis, procul ſe agente, in Macedoniâ remaneret: & reges ſtipendiarios conſpectioris ingenii ad commilitium ſecum trahit, ſegniores ad tutelam regni relinquit. Adunato deinde exercitu naves onerat; unde conſpectâ Aſiâ, incredibili ardore mentis accenſus duodecim aras Deorum in belli vota ſtatuit. Patrimonium omne ſuum, quod in Macedoniâ Europâque habebat, amicis dividit, *ſibi Aſiam ſufficere* præfatus. Priuſquam ulla navis littore excederet hoſtias cædit, petens victoriam bello, quo toties à Perſis petitæ Græciæ ultor electus ſit: quibus longa jam ſatis & matura imperia contigiſſe, quorumque tempus eſſe vices excipere melius acturos. Sed nec

Digitized by Google

nec exercitus ejus alia, quam regis animorum præsumptio fuit: quippe obliti omnes conjugum, liberorumque, & longinquæ à domo militiæ, Persicum aurum, & totius Orientis opes, jam quasi suam prædam ducebant: nec belli periculorumque, sed divitiarum meminerant. Cum delati in Continentem essent, primus Alexander jaculum, velut in hostilem terram, jecit, armatusque de navi, tripudianti similis, prosiluit; atque ita hostias cædit, precatus *ne se regem ille terræ invitæ accipiant*. In Ilio quoque ad tumulos heroum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit.

CAP. VI. Inde hostem petens milites à populatione Asiæ prohibuit, *parcendum suis rebus* præfatus, *nec perdenda ea, quæ possessuri venerint*. In exercitu ejus fuere peditum xxx duo millia, equitum quatuor millia quingenti, naves centum LXXXII. Hâc tam parvâ manu universum terrarum orbem utrum admirabilius, vicerit, an aggredi ausus fuerit, incertum est. Cùm ad tam periculosum bellum exercitum legeret, non juvenes robustos, nec primum florem ætatis, sed veteranos, plerosque etiam emeritæ militiæ, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quàm magistros militiæ electos putares. Ordines quoque nemo nisi sexagenarius duxit: ut si principia castrorum cerneres, senatum te alicujus priscæ reipubl. videre diceres. Itaque nemo in prælio fugam, sed victoriam cogitavit: nec in pedibus cuiquam spes, sed in lacertis fuit. Contra rex Persarum Darius, fiduciâ virium, nil astu agere, affirmans suis, *Occulta consilia victoriæ furtivæ convenire*: nec hostem regni finibus arcere, sed in intimum regnum accipere: glorioſius ratus repellere bellum, quàm non admittere. Prima igitur congressio in campis Adrastiæ fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia fuere, quæ non minus arte Alexandri, quàm virtute Macedonum superata, terga verterunt. Magna itaque cædes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidêre; quos rex impense ad cæterorum exemplum humatos statuis equestribus donavit, cognatisque eorum immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major pars Asiæ ad eum defecit. Gessit & plura bella cum præfectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quàm terrore nominis sui vicit.

CAP. VII. Dum hæc aguntur, interim indicio captivi ad eum defertur, insidias ei ab Alexandro Lyncistâ, genero Antipatri, qui præpositus Macedoniæ erat, parari. Ob quam causam timens, ne quis, interfecto eo, in Macedoniâ motus oriretur, in vinculis eum habuit. Post hæc Gordium urbem petit, quæ posita est inter Phrygiam majorem & minorem: cujus urbis potiundæ non tam propter prædam cupido eum cepit, sed quod audierat in eâ urbe, in templo Jovis jugum plaustri Gordii positum; cujus nexum si quis solvisset, eum totâ Asiâ regnaturum, antiqua oracula ceciniſſe. Hujus rei causa & origo illa fuit. Gordius cum in his regionibus bubus conductis araret, aves eum omnis generis circumvolare cœperunt. Profectus ad consulendos augures vicinæ urbis, obviam in portâ habuit

Digitized by Google

virginem eximiæ pulcritudinis; percontatus eam, quem potissimum augurem consuleret; illa, auditâ causâ consulendi, gnara artis ex disciplinâ parentum, *regnum ei portendi*, respondit: polliceturque se & matrimonii, & spei sociam. Tam pulchra conditio, prima regni felicitas videbatur. Post nuptias inter Phrygas orta seditio est. Consulentibus de fine discordiarum oracula responderunt, *regem discordiis opus esse*. Iterato quærentibus de personâ regis, jubentur eum regem observare, quem reversi primum in templum Jovis euntem plaustro reperissent. Obvius illis Gordius fuit, statimque eum regem consalutant. Ille plaustrum, quo vehenti regnum delatum fuerat, in templo Jovis positum, majestati regiæ consecravit. Post hunc filius Mida regnavit, qui, ab Orpheo sacrorum solennibus initiatus, Phrygiam religionibus implevit; quibus tutior omni vitâ, quàm armis fuit. Igitur Alexander, captâ urbe, cum in templum Jovis venisset, jugum plaustri Gordii requisivit; quo exhibito, cum capita loramentorum intra nodos abscondita reperire non posset, violentius oraculo usus gladio loramenta cædit, atque ita, resolutis nexibus, latentia in nodis capita invenit.

CAP. VIII. Hæc illi agenti nuntiatur, Darium cum ingenti exercitu adventare. Itaque timens angustias magnâ celeritate Taurum transcendit: in quâ festinatione quingenta stadia excursu fecit. Cum Tarsum venisset, captus Cyrni fluminis amœnitate, per mediam urbem influentis, projectis armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris in præfrigidam undam se projecit. Tum repentè tantus nervos ejus occupavit rigor, ut interclusa voce non spes modo remedii, sed nec dilatio periculi inveniretur. Unus erat ex medicis nomine Philippus, qui solus remedium polliceretur: sed & ipsum Parmenionis pridie à Cappadociâ missæ epistolæ suspectum faciebant; qui, ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri, scripserat, à Philippo medico caveret, nam corruptum illum à Dario ingenti pecuniâ esse. Tutius tamen est ratus dubiæ se fidei medici credere, quàm indubitato morbo perire. Accepto igitur poculo, epistolas medico tradidit; atque ita, inter bibendum, oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, lætior factus est, sanitatemque quartâ die recepit.

CAP. IX. Interea Darius, cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum, in aciem procedit. Movebat hæc multitudo hostium, respectu paucitatis suæ, Alexandrum: sed interdum reputabat, quantas res cum istâ paucitate gessisset, quantosque populos fudisset. Itaque, cum spes metum vinceret, periculosius differre bellum ratus, ne desperatio suis crescret, circumvectus suos, singulas gentes diversâ oratione alloquitur: Illyrios & Thracas opum ac divitiarum ostentatione; Græcos veterum bellorum memoriâ internecinique cum Persis odii accendebat; Macedones autem nunc Europæ victæ admonet, nunc Asiæ expetitæ; nec inventas illis toto orbe pares vires gloriatur. Cæterùm & laborum finem hunc, & gloriæ cumulum fore. Atque inter hæc identidem consistere aciem jubet

Digitized by Google

jubet, ut hâc morâ consuescunt oculis turbam hostium sustinere. Nec Darii segnis opera in ordinandâ acie defuit. Quippe, omissis ducum officiis, ipse omnia circumire, singulos veteris hortari gloriæ Persarum imperiique perpetuæ à Diis immortalibus datæ possessionis admonere. Post hæc prælium ingentibus animis committitur. In eo uterque rex vulneratur. Tamdiu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius. Exinde cædes Persarum secuta est. Cæsa sunt peditum unum & sexaginta millia, equitum decem millia: capta quadraginta millia. Ex Macedonibus cecidere pedites CXXX, equites CL. In castris Persarum multum auri cæterarumque opum inventum. Inter captivos castrorum mater, & uxor eademque soror, & filiæ duæ Darii fuere. Ad quas visendas hortandasque cum Alexander veniisset, conspectis armatis, invicem se amplexæ, velut statim morituræ, complorationem ediderunt. Provolutæ deinde genibus Alexandri, non mortem, sed, dum Darii corpus sepeliant, dilationem mortis, deprecantur. Motus tantâ mulierum pietate Alexander, & Darium vivere dixit, & timentibus mortis metum demsit; easque haberi ut reginas præcipit. Filias quoque non sordidius dignitate patris sperare matrimonium jussit.

CAP. X. Post hæc, opes Darii divitiarumque apparatum contemplatus, admiratione tantarum rerum capitur. Tunc primum luxuriosa convivia & magnificentiam epularum sectari; tunc Barsenen captivam diligere, propter formæ pulchritudinem, cœpit. A quâ postea susceptum puerum Herculem vocavit. Memor tamen adhuc Darium vivere, Parmenionem ad occupandam Persicam classem, aliosque amicos ad recipiendas Asiæ civitates misit; quæ statim, auditâ famâ victoriæ, ipsis Darii præfectis cum auri magno pondere tradentibus se, in potestatem victorum venerunt. Tunc in Syriam proficiscitur; ubi obvios cum insulis multos Orientis reges habuit. Ex his, pro meritis singulorum, alios in societatem recepit; aliis regnum ademit, suffectis in loca eorum novis regibus. Insignis præter cæteros fuit Abdalonimus, rex ab Alexandro Sidoniæ constitutus. Quem Alexander, cum operam oblocare ad puteos exhauriendos, hortosque irrigandos solitus esset, misere vitam exhibentem, regem fecerat; spretis nobilibus ne generis id, non dantis, beneficium putarent. Tyriorum civitas cum coronam auream magni ponderis per legatos in titulum gratulationis Alexandro misisset, grate munere accepto, Tyrum se ire velle, ad vota Herculi reddenda, dixit. Cum legati rectius id eum in Tyro vetere & antiquiore templo facturum dicerent, in deprecantes ejus introitum ita exarsit ut urbi excidium minaretur: confestimque exercitu insulæ applicato, non minus animosis Tyriis fiducia Carthaginiensium, bello excipitur. Augebat enim Tyriis animos Didonis exemplum, quæ, Carthagine conditâ, tertiam partem Orbis quæsisset; turpè ducentes, si feminis suis plus animi fuisset in imperio quærendo, quam sibi in tuendâ libertate. Amotâ igitur imbelli ætate Carthaginem,

Digitized by Google

& arceſſitis mox auxiliis, non magno poſt tempore per proditionem capiuntur.

CAP. XI. Inde Rhodum Alexander, Ægyptum Ciliciamque ſine certamine recipit. Ad Jovem deinde Hammonem pergit, conſulturus & de eventu futurorum, & de origine ſuâ. Namque mater ejus Olympias confeſſa viro ſuo Philippo fuerat, Alexandrum non ex eo ſe, ſed ex ſerpente ingentis magnitudinis concepiſſe. Denique Philippus, ultimo prope vitæ ſuæ tempore, *filium ſuum non eſſe* palam prædicaverat. Quâ ex cauſâ Olympiadem, velut ſtupri compertam, repudio dimiſerat. Igitur Alexander, cupiens originem divinitatis acquirere, ſimul & matrem infamiâ liberare, per præmiſſos ſubornat antiſtites, quid ſibi reſponderi velit. Ingredientem templum ilatim antiſtites ut Hammonis filium ſalutant. Ille, lætus Dei adoptione, hoc ſe patre cenſeri jubet. Rogat deinde, *An omnes interfectores parentis ſui ſit ultus?* reſpondetur, *Patrem ejus nec poſſe interfici, nec mori regis Philippi peractam plène ultionem eſſe.* Tertiam interrogationem poſcenti, victoriam omnium bellorum poſſeſſionemque terrarum dari reſpondetur. Comitibus quoque ſuis reſponſum, ut Alexandrum pro Deo, non pro rege, colerent. Hinc illi aucta inſolentia, miruſque animo increvit tumor, exemptâ comitate, quàm & Græcorum literis & Macedonum inſtitutis didicerat. Reverſus ab Hammone Alexandriam condidit, & coloniam Macedonum caput eſſe Ægypti jubet.

CAP. XII. Darius, cum Babyloniam profugiſſet, per Epiſtolas Alexandrum deprecatur, redimendarum ſibi captivarum poteſtatem faciat. inque eam rem magnam pecuniam pollicetur: ſed Alexander in pretium captivarum regnum omne, non pecuniam petit. Interjecto tempore, aliæ epiſtolæ Darii Alexandro redduntur, quibus filiæ matrimonium & regni portio offertur. Sed Alexander *ſua ſibi dari* reſcripſit; juſſitque ſupplicem venire, & regni arbitria victori permittere. Tum, ſpe pacis amiſſâ, bellum Darius reparat; cum quadringentis millibus peditum, & centum millibus equitum obviam vadit Alexandro. In itinere nuntiatur, uxorem ejus ex colliſione abjecti partus deceſſiſſe, ejuſque mortem illacrymatum Alexandrum, exequiaſque benigne proſecutum, idque eum non amoris, ſed humanitatis causâ feciſſe. Nam ſemel tantum eam Alexandro viſam eſſe, cum matrem filiaſque ejus parvulas frequenter conſolaretur. Tunc Darius ſe ratus vere victum, cum poſt tot prælia, etiam beneficiis ab hoſte ſuperaretur, gratumque ſibi eſſe, ſi vincere nequeat, quod à tali potiſſimum vinceretur. Scribit itaque & tertias epiſtolas, & gratias agit, quod nihil in ſuos hoſtile fecerit. Offert deinde majorem partem regni uſque flumen Euphratem, & alteram filiam uxorem, pro reliquis captivis triginta millia talentum. Ad hæc Alexander *Gratiarum actionem ab hoſte ſupervacaneam eſſe reſpondit; nec à ſe quicquam factum in hoſtis adulationem, nec quod in dubios belli exitus, aut in leges pacis ſibi lenocinia quæreret: ſed animi magnitudine,*

Digitized by Google

ne, qua didicerit adversus vires hostium, non adversis calamitates contendere, polliceturque *præstaturum se ea Dario, si secundus sibi, non par haberi velit. Cæterum neque mundum posse duobus solibus regi; neque orbem summa duo regna, salvos statu terrarum, habere: proinde aut deditionem eâ die, aut in posteram aciem paret, nec polliceatur sibi aliam, quam sit expertus, victoriam.*

CAP. XIII. Posterâ die aciem producunt. Tum repentè, ante prælium, confectum curis Alexandrum somnus arripuit. Cum ad pugnam solus rex deesset, à Parmenione ægrè exercitatus, quærentibus somni causas omnibus inter pericula, cujus etiam in otio semper parcior fuerit: *Magno se æstu liberatum*; ait, *somnumque sibi à repentinâ securitate datum, quod liceat cum omnibus Darii copiis confligere: veritumque se longam belli moram, si Persæ exercitum divisissent.* Ante prælium utraque acies hostibus spectaculo fuit. Macedones multitudinem hominum, corporum magnitudinem, armorumque pulcritudinem mirabantur: Persæ à tam paucis victa suorum tot millia stupebant. Sed nec duces circumire suos cessabant. Darius vix denis armatis singulos hostes, si divisio fieret, evenire dicebat. Alexander Macedonas monebat, *ne multitudine hostium, nec corporis magnitudine, vel coloris novitate moverentur: tantum meminisse* jubet, *cum iisdem se tertio pugnare; nec meliores factos putarent fugâ, cum in aciem secum tam triste memoriam cædium suarum, & tantum sanguinis duobus præliis fusi ferrent: & quemadmodum Dario majorem turbam hominum esse sic virorum sibi.* Hortatur *spernant illam aciem auro & argento fulgentem, in qua plus prædæ, quam periculi sit; cum victoriâ non armorum decore, sed ferri virtute quæratur.*

CAP. XIV. Post hæc prælium committitur, Macedones in ferrum cum contemtu toties à se victi hostis ruebant; contra Persæ mori, quàm vinci præoptabant. Rarò ullo prælio tantum sanguinis fusum est. Darius cum vinci suos videret, mori voluit & ipse: sed à proximis fugere compulsus est. Suadentibus deinde quibusdam, ut pons Cydni fluminis, ad iter hostium impediendum, intercideretur: *Non iter se saluti suæ velle consultum ait, ut tot millia sociorum hosti objiciat: debere, & aliis fugæ viam patere, quæ patuerit sibi.* Alexander autem periculosissima quæque aggrediebatur, & ubi confertissimos hostes acerrimè pugnare conspexisset, eo se semper ingerebat, periculaque sua esse, non militum volebat. Hoc prælio Asiæ imperium rapuit, quinto post acceptum regnum anno; cujus tanta felicitas fuit, ut post hoc nemo rebellare ausus sit: patienterque Persæ, post imperium tot annorum jugum servitutis acceperint. Donatis refectisque militibus XXXIV diebus prædam recognovit. In urbe deinde Susâ XL, millia talentum invenit. Expugnat & Persepolim, caput Persici regni, urbem multis annis illustrem, refertamque Orbis terrarum spoliis, quæ interritu ejus primum apparuêre. Inter hæc DCCC admodum Græci occurrunt Alexandro, qui pœnam captivitatis:

Digitized by Google

captivitatis: truncatâ corporis parte tulerant; rogantes, ut ſicuti Græciam, ſe quo ab hoſtium crudelitate vindicaret. Datâ poteſtate redeundi, agros accipere maluerunt, ne non tam gaudium parentibus, quàm deteſtandum ſui conſpectum reportarent.

CAP. XV. Intereà Darius, in gratiam victoris, à cognatis ſuis, aureis compedibus cateniſque in vico Parthorum Darâ vincitur. Credo ita diis immortalibus judicantibus, ut in terrâ eorum, qui ſucceſſuri imperio erant, Perſarum regnum finiretur. Alexander quoque citato curſu poſteri die ſupervenit, ibique cognovit Darium clauſo vehiculo per noctem exportatum. Juſſo itaque exercitu ſubſequi, cum ſex millibus equitum fugientem inſequitur: in itinere multa & periculoſa prælia facit. Emenſus deinde plura millia paſſuum, cum nullum Darii indicium reperiſſet, reſpirandi equis datâ poteſtate, unus ex militibus, dum ad fontem proximum pergit, in vehiculo Darium, multis quidem vulneribus confoſſum, ſed ſpirantem adhuc invenit: qui, applicito captivo, cum civem ex voce cognoviſſet, *Id ſaltem præſentis fortunæ ſolatium habere ſe dixit, quod apud intellecturum loquturus eſſet, nec incaſſum poſtremas voces emiſſurus.* Præferri hæc Alexandro jubet, *ſe nullis in eum meritorum officiis, maximorum illi debitorem mori, quod in matre liberiſque ſuis regium ejus, non hoſtilem animum expertus, felicius hoſtem quam cognatos ſortitus ſit: quippe matri & liberis ſuis ab eodem hoſte vitam datam: ſibi à cognatis ereptam, quibus & vitam & regna dederit. Quamobrem gratiam illis eam futuram, quam ipſe victor volet. Alexandro referre ſe, quam ſolam moriens poteſt, gratiam: precari Superum Inferumque Numina & regales Deos uti illi terrarum omnium victori contingat imperium. Pro ſe juſtam magis, quam gravem ſepulturæ veniam orare. Quod ad ultionem pertineat jam non ſuam, ſed exempli, communemque omnium regum eſſe cauſam, quam negligere illi & indecorum & periculoſum eſſe: quippe cum in altero juſtitiæ ejus, in altero etiam utilitatis cauſa verſetur. In quam rem unicum pignus fidei regiæ dexteram ſe ferendam Alexandro dare.* Poſt hæc porrectâ manu exſpiravit. Quæ ubi Alexandro nuntiata ſunt, viſo corpore defuncti, tam indignam illo faſtigio mortem lacrymis proſecutus eſt; corpuſque regio more ſepeliri, & reliquias ejus majorum tumulis inferri juſſit.

LIBER

Digitized by Google

LIBER XII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Alexandri in retinendo milite solertia, Græci bellum, absente Alexandro, reparant.*

II. *Alexander, rex Epiri, Italiam turbat, & tandem in pugnâ cadit, Scythæ Alexandri præfectum & exercitum internecione delent.*

III. *Alexandri simulatio, ambitio, cum Thalestri concubitus, luxus, & profusiones.*

IV. *Quâ ratione Macedones tumultuantes in officio continuerit.*

V. *In domesticos suos ferrum stringit, & novâ ratione adversarios, ulciscitur, populos multos subigit, & Bessum, Darii interfectorem, de medio tolli curat.*

VI. *In convivio mactat Clitum amicum, quem frustra desiderat peccati serâ pœnitentiâ ductus.*

VII. *Ad ingenium reversus imprudentes consiliarios sævit: ad Orientem statuit imperii limites. Bacchi vestigiis delectatur: Herculisque gesta superare contendit.*

VIII. *Porum, prælio superatum, regiè excipit & dimittit; multis populis expugnatis, quietem exercitus concedere velle videtur.*

IX. *Bellum instaurat. In Sugambrorum urbe de vitâ certat & periclitatur.*

X. *Ab amicis periculo ereptus Oceanum lustrat, terminos imperii statuit, præfectos vitâ privat, & ad nuptias applicat animum.*

XI. *Liberalitas, munificentia & severitas ejusdem.*

XII. *Quâ ratione Macedones seditiosos ad officium revocaverit. Hephæstionis obitus & tumulus.*

XIII. *Dum Occidentales provincia manus porrigunt, Alexander in lethalem morbum incidit Babylonem pergens.*

XIV. *Alexander Antipatri artibus veneno extinguitur.*

XV. *Alexandri moribundi nevissima verba.*

XVI. *Ejusdem Alexandri Magni elogium.*

CAP. I.

ALEXANDER in persequendo Dario amissos milites magnis funerum impensis extulit; reliquis expeditionis ejus sociis tredecim millia talentum divisit. Equorum major pars æstu amissâ, inutilesque etiam qui superfuerant, facti. Pecunia omnis centum nonaginta millia talentum. Ecbatana congesta, eique Parmenio præpositus. Dum hæc aguntur, epistolæ Antipatri è Macedoniâ ei redduntur, quibus bellum Agidis, regis Spartanorum, in Græciâ; bellum Alexandri, regis Epiri, in Italiâ; bellum Zopyrionis

Digitized by Google

rionis, præfecti ejus in Scythiâ, continebatur. Quibus variè affectus, plus tamen lætitiæ, cognitis mortibus duorum æmulorum regum, quàm doloris, amissi cum Zopyrione exercitus, suscepit. Namque, post profectionem Alexandri, Græcia fermè omnis in occasionem recuperandæ libertatis ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedæmoniorum secuta, qui Philippi Alexandrique pacem soli præverant, & leges respuerant. Dux hujus belli Agis rex Lacedæmoniorum fuit; quem motum Antipater contractis militibus in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrinque cædes fuit. Agis rex, cum suos terga dantes videret, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur, tantum stragem hostium edidit, ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi à multitudine victus, gloriâ tamen omnes vicit.

CAP. II. Porrò Alexander, rex Epiri, in Italiam à Tarentinis, auxilia adversus Bruttios deprecantibus, solicitatus, ita cupidè profectus fuerat, veluti in divisione orbis terrarum, Alexandro, Olympiadis sororis suæ filios Oriens, sibi Occidens sorte contigisset: non minorem rerum materiam in Italiâ, Africâ, Siciliâque, quàm ille in Asiâ & in Persis, habiturus. Huc accedebat, quod sicut Alexandro Magno Delphica oracula insidias in Macedoniâ; ita huic responsum Dodonæi Jovis circa urbem Pandosiam amnemque Acherusium prædixerat. Quæ utraque cum in Epiro essent, ignarus eadem & in Italiâ esse, ad declinanda fatorum pericula peregrinam militiam cupidius elegerat. Igitur, cum in Italiam venisset, primum illi bellum cum Appulis fuit: quorum cognito urbis fato, brevi post tempore pacem & amicitiam cum rege eorum fecit. Erat namque tunc temporis urbs Appulis Brundusium, quàm Ætoli, sequuti tum famâ rerum in Trojâ gestarum clarissimum ac nobilissimum ducem Diomedem, condiderant: sed pulsi ab Appulis consulentes oraculo responsum acceperant, *locum, quem repetissent, perpetuo possessuros*. Hâc igitur ex causâ, per legatos, cum belli comminatione, restitui sibi ab Appulis urbem postulaverant. Sed ubi Appulis oraculum innotuit, interfectos legatos in urbe sepelierant, perpetuam ibi sedem habituros. Atque ita defuncti responso diu urbem possederunt. Quod factum cum cognovisset Alexander, antiquitatis fata veneratus bello Appulorum abstinuit. Gessit & cum Brutiis Lucanisque bellum, multasque urbes cepit: tum & cum Metapontinis & Pediculis, & Romanis, fœdus amicitiamque facit. Sed Brutii Lucanique, cum auxilia à finitimis contraxissent, acrius bellum repetivêre. Ibi rex juxta urbem Pandosiam, & flumen Acheronta, non prius fatalis loci cognito nomine, quam occideret, interficitur; morienſque non in patriâ fuisse sibi periculosam mortem, propter quam patriam fugerat, intellexit. Corpus ejus Thurii publice redemptum sepulturæ tradiderunt. Dum hæc aguntur in Italiâ, Zopyrion quoque præfectus Ponti ab Alexandro Magno relictus, otiosum se ratus, si nihil & ipse gessisset, adunato XXX millium exercitu, Scythis bellum intulit: cæsusque cum omnibus copiis pœnas temerè illati belli genti innoxiæ luit.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. III. Hæc cùm nunciata in Parthis Alexandro essent, simulato mœrore, propter Alexandri cognationem exercitui suo triduum luctum indixit. Omnibus deinde, velut perpetrato bello, reditum in patriam exspectantibus, conjugesque ac liberos suos animo jam quodammodo complectentibus, ad concionem exercitum vocat: *Ibi nihil actum tot egregiis præliis* ait, *si incolumis Orientalis barbaria relinquatur: nec se corpus, sed regnum Darii petisse; persequendosque esse eos, qui à regno defecerint.* Hâc oratione velut ex integro incitatis militum animis Hyrcaniam, Mardósque subegit. Ibi ei occurrit Thalestris sive Minithæa, Amazonum regina, cum cc mulieribus, XXV dierum inter infestissimas gentes itinere confecto, ex rege liberos quæsitura: cujus conspectus adventusque admirationi omnibus fuit, & propter insolitum fœminis habitum, & propter expetitum concubitum. Ob hoc tredecim diebus otio à rege datis, ut visa est uterum implesse, discessit. Post hæc Alexander habitum regum Persarum, & diadema, insolitum antea regibus Macedonicis, velut in leges eorum, quos vicerat, transiret, assumit. Quæ ne invidiosius in se uno conspicerentur, amicos quoque suos longam vestem auratam purpureamque sumere jubet. Ut luxum quoque, sicut cultum Persarum, imitaretur, inter pellicum regiarum greges electæ pulchritudinis nobilitatisque noctium vices dividit. His rebus ingentes epularum apparatus adjicit, ne jejuna & destructa luxuria videretur, conviviumque juxta regiam magnificentiam ludis exornat; immemor prorsus, tantas opes amitti his moribus, non quæri solere.

CAP. IV. Inter hæc indignatio omnium totis castris erat, à Philippo illum patre tantum degeneravisse, ut etiam patriæ nomen ejuraret, moresque Persarum assumeret, quos propter tales mores vicerat. Sed ne solus vitiis eorum, quos armis subegerat, succubuisse videretur, militibus quoque suis permisit, si quarum captivarum consuetudine tenerentur, ducere uxores: existimans minorem in patriam reditus cupiditatem futuram habentibus in castris imaginem quandam larium, ac domesticæ sedis: simul & laborem militiæ molliorem fore dulcedine uxorum. In supplementa quoque militum minus exhauriri posse Macedoniam, si veteranis patribus tirones filii succederent, militaturi in vallo, in quo essent nati, constantioresque futuri, si non solum tirocinia, verùm & incunabula in ipsis castris posuissent. Quæ consuetudo in successores quoque Alexandri mansit. Igitur & alimenta pueris statuta, & instrumenta armorum equorumque juvenibus data; & patribus, pro numero filiorum præmia statuta. Si quorum patres occidissent, nihilominus pupilli stipendia patrum trahebant; quorum pueritia inter varias expeditiones militia erat. Itaque à parvula ætate periculis laboribusque indurati invictus exercitus fuêre: neque castra aliter quam patriam, neque pugnam aliud unquam quam victoriam duxêre. Hæc soboles nomen habuit Epigoni. Parthis deinde domitis, præfectus his statuitur ex nobilibus Persarum Andragoras: unde postea originem Parthorum reges habuêre.

Digitized by Google

CAP. V. Interea Alexander non regio, ſed hoſtili odiò ſævire in ſuos cœpit Maximè indignabatur carpi ſe ſermonibus ſuorum, Philippi patris, patriæque mores ſubvertiſſe. Propter quæ crimina, Parmenion quoque ſenex, dignitate regi proximus, cum Philotæ filio, de utroque prius quæſtionibus habitis, interficitur. Fremere itaque omnes univerſis caſtris cœpere, innoxii ſenis filiique caſum miſerantes; interdum *ſe quoque non debere melius ſperare* dicentes. Quæ cùm nuntiata Alexandro eſſent, verens ne hæc opinio etiam in Macedoniam divulgaretur, & ne victoriæ gloria ſævitiæ maculâ infuſcaretur, ſimulat ſe ex amicis quoſdam in patriam victoriæ nuntios miſſurum. Hortatur milites ſuis ſcribere, rariorem habituros occaſionem propter militiam remotiorem. Datos faſces epiſtolarum tacitè ad ſe deferri jubet: ex quibus cognito de ſe ſingulorum judicio, in unam cohortem eos, qui de rege durius opinati fuerant, contribuit, aut conſumpturus eos, aut in ultimis terris in colonias diſtributurus. Inde Drancas, Evergetas, Parymas, Parapammenos, Adaſpios, cæteroſque populos, qui in radice Caucaſi morabantur, ſubegit. Interea unus ex amicis Darii Beſſus vinctus perducitur, qui regem non ſolum prodiderat, verum & interfecerat. Quam in ultionem perfidiæ excruciandum fratri Darii tradidit; reputans non tam hoſtem ſuum fuiſſe Darium, quàm amicum ejus, à quo eſſet occiſus. Et ut his terris nomen relinqueret, urbem Alexandriam ſuper amnem Tanaim condidit, intra diem ſeptimum decimum muro VI millium paſſuum conſummato, tranſlatis eo trium civitatum populis, quas Cyrus condiderat. In Bactrianis quoque Sogdianiſque XII urbes condidit, diſtributis his, quoſcunque in exercitu ſeditioſos habebat.

CAP. VI. His ita geſtis, ſolenni die amicos in convivium vocat; ubi orta inter ebrios rerum à Philippo geſtarum mentione, præferre ſe patri ipſe, rerumque ſuarum magnitudinem extollere cœlo tenus cœpit, aſſentante majore convivarum parte. Itaque cum unus è ſenibus Clitus, fiduciâ amicitiæ regiæ, cujus palmam tenebat, memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretque ejus res geſtas; adeo regem offendit, ut telo à ſatellite rapto eundem in convivio trucidaverit. Quâ cæde exultans, mortuo patrocinium Philippi, laudemque paternæ militiæ objectabat. Poſtquam ſatiatus cæde animus conquievit, & in iræ locum ſucceſſit æſtimatio, modo perſonam occiſi, modo cauſam occidendi conſiderans, pigere eum facti cœpit: quippe paternas laudes tam iracundè accepiſſe ſe, quam nec convitia debuiſſet; amicumque ſenem & innoxium, à ſe occiſum inter epulas & pocula, dolebat. Eodem igitur furore in pœnitentiam, quo pridem in iram verſus, mori voluit. Primum in fletus progreſſus, amplecti mortuum, vulnera tractare, & quaſi audienti confiteri dementiam; arreptum telum in ſe vertit: peregiſſetque facinus, niſi amici interveniſſent. Manſit hæc voluntas moriendi etiam ſequentibus diebus. Acceſſerat enim pœnitentiæ, nutricis ſuæ, ſororis Cliti, recordatio: cujus abſentis eum maximè pudebat:

tam

Digitized by Google

tam fœdam illi alimentorum ſuorum mercedem redditam, ut, in cujus manibus pueritiam egerat, huic juvenis & victor pro beneficiis funera remitteret. Reputabat deinde, quantum in exercitu ſuo, quantum apud devictas gentes fabularum atque invidiæ, quantum apud cæteros amicos metum & odium ſui fecerit: quam amarum & triſte reddiderit convivium ſuum, non armatus in acie, quam in convivio, terribilior. Tunc Parmenion & Philotas, tunc Amyntas conſobrinus, tunc noverca fratreſque interfecti: tunc Attalus, Eurylochus, Pauſanias, aliique Macedoniæ extincti principes, occurrebant. Ob hæc illi quatriduo perſeverata inedia eſt, donec exercitus univerſi precibus exoratus eſt, precantis *ne ita mortem unius doleat, ut univerſos perdat; quos in ultimam deductos Barbariam, inter infeſtas, & irritatas bello gentes, deſtituat.* Multum profuêre Calliſthenis philoſophi preces, condiſcipulatu apud Ariſtotelem familiaris illi, & tunc ab ipſo rege ad prodenda memoriæ acta ejus accitus. Revocato igitur ad bellum animo, Choraſmos & Dahas in deditionem accepit.

CAP. VII. Deinde, quod primo ex Perſico ſuperbiæ regiæ more diſtulerat, ne omnia pariter invidioſiora eſſent, non ſalutari, ſed adorari ſe jubet. Acerrimus inter recuſantes Calliſthenes fuit. Quæ res & illi, & multis principibus Macedonum exitio fuit: ſiquidem ſub ſpecie inſidiarum omnes interfecti. Retentus tamen eſt à Macedonibus mos ſalutandi regis, explosâ adoratione. Poſt hæc Indiam petit, ut Oceano ultimoque Oriente finiret imperium. Cui gloriæ, ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum, & arma militum, argento inducit; exercitumque, ſuum ab argenteis clypeis Argyraſpidas appellavit. Cùm ad Nyſam urbem veniſſet, oppidanis non repugnantibus fiducia religionis Liberi patris, à quo condita urbs erat, parci juſſit: lætus non militiam tantum, verum & veſtigia ſe Dei ſequutum. Tunc ad ſpectaculum ſacri montis duxit exercitum, naturalibus bonis, vite, hederâque non aliter veſtiti, quam ſi manu cultus, colentiumque induſtriâ exornatus eſſet. Sed exercitus ejus, ubi ad montem acceſſit, repentino impetu mentis in ſacros Dei ululatus inſtinctus, cum ſtupore regis, ſine noxâ diſcurrit: ut intelligeret, non tam oppido ſe parcendo, quam exercitui ſuo conſuluiſſe. Inde montes Dædalos, regnaque Cleoſidis reginæ petit. Quæ cum ſe dedidiſſet ei, concubitu redemptum regnum ab Alexandro recepit, illecebris conſecuta, quod virtute non potuerat: filiumque ab eo genitum Alexandrum nominavit, qui poſtea regnum indorum potitus eſt. Cleoſis regina, propter proſtratam pudicitiam, *ſcortum regium* ab Indis exinde appellata eſt. Paragratâ Indiâ, cum ad ſaxum miræ aſperitatis & altitudinis, in quod multi populi confugerant, perveniſſet, cognoſcit Herculem ab expugnatione ejuſdem ſaxi terræ motu prohibitum. Captus itaque cupidine Herculis acta ſuperare, cum ſummo labore ac periculo potitus ſaxo omnes ejus loci gentes in deditionem accipit.

Digitized by Google

CAP. VIII. Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit, Porus nomine, viribus corporis, & animi magnitudine pariter insignis, qui bellum jampridem, auditâ Alexandri opinione, in adventum ejus parabat. Commisso itaque prælio exercitum suum Macedonas invadere jubet; sibi regem eorum privatum hostem deposcit. Nec Alexander pugnæ moram fecit; sed primâ congressione vulnerato equo cum præceps in terram decidisset, concursu satellitum servatur. Porus multis vulneribus obrutus capitur. Qui victum se adeo doluit, ut cum veniam ab hoste inveniisset, neque cibum sumere voluerit, neque vulnera curari passus sit; ægreque sit ab eo obtentum, ut vellet vivere. Quem Alexander ob honorem virtutis incolumem in regnum remisit. Duas ibi urbes condidit: unam Nicæam, alteram, ex nomine equi, Bucephalen vocavit. Inde Arestas, Gesteanos, Præsidas, Gangaridas, cæsis eorum exercitibus, expugnat. Cùm ad Cuphites veniisset, ubi eum ducentis millibus equitum hostes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis, non minus victoriarum numero, quàm laboribus fessus, lacrymis eum deprecatur, *finem tandem belli faceret; aliquando patriæ reditusque meminisset; respiceret militum annos, quibus vix ætas ad reditum sufficeret.* Ostendere alius caniciem, alius vulnera, alius ætate consumpta corpora, alius cicatricibus exhausta: *solos se esse, qui duorum regum, Philippi Alexandrique, continuam militiam pertulerint.* Tandem orare, *ut reliquias saltem suas paternis sepulchris reddat, quorum non studiis deficiatur, quàm annis. Ac si non militibus, vel ipse sibi parcat, ne fortunam suam nimis onerando fatiget.* Motus his tam justis precibus, velut in finem victoriæ, castra solito magnificentiora fieri jussit, quorum molitionibus & hostis terreretur, & posteris admiratio sui relinqueretur. Nullum opus milites lætius fecere. Itaque cæsis hostibus cum gratulatione in eadem reverterunt.

CAP. IX. Inde Alexander ad amnem Acesinem pergit: per hunc in Oceanum devehitur. Ibi Hiacensanas Sileosque, quos Hercules condidit, in deditionem accepit. Hinc in Ambros & Sugambros navigat. Quæ gentes eum armatis LXXX millibus peditum, & LX millibus equitum excipiunt. Cùm prælio victor esset, exercitum ad urbem eorum ducit. Quam desertam à defensoribus, cum de muro, quem primus ceperat, animadvertisset, in urbis planitiem sine ullo satellite desiliit. Itaque cum eum hostes solum conspexissent, clamore edito, undique concurrunt, si possint in uno capite orbis bella finire, & ultionem tot gentibus dare. Nec minus Alexander constanter resistit, & unus adversus tot millia præliatur. Incredibile dictu est, ut eum non multitudo hostium, non vis magna telorum, non tantus lacessentium clamor terruerit; solus tot millia ceciderit ac fugaverit. Ubi vero obrui multitudine se vidit, truncо se, qui propter murum stabat, applicuit; cujus, auxilio tutus, cum diu agmen sustinuisset, tandem cognito periculo ejus, amici ad eum desiliunt; ex quibus multi cæsi: præliumque tamdiu anceps

Digitized by Google

anceps fuit, quoad omnis exercitus, muris dejectis, in auxilium veniret. In eo prælio sagittâ sub mamma trajectus, cum sanguinis fluxu deficeret, genu posito, tam diu præliatus est, donec eum, à quo vulneratus fuerat, occideret. Curatio vulneris gravior ipso vulnere fuit.

CAP. X. Itaque ex magnâ desperatione tandem saluti redditus Polyperchonta cum exercitu Babyloniam mittit. Ipse cum lectissimâ manu navibus conscensis oceani littora peragrat. Cùm venisset ad urbem Ambigeri regis, oppidani invictum ferro audientes sagittas veneno armant; atque ita gemino mortis vulnere, hostem à muris summoventes, plurimos interficiunt. Cùm inter multos vulneratus etiam Ptolemæus esset, morituruſque jamjam videretur, per quietem regi monstrata in remedia veneni herba est; quâ in potu accepta, statim periculo liberatus est: majorque pars exercitus hoc remedio servata. Expugnatâ deinde urbe, reversus in naves Oceano libamenta dedit, prosperum in patriam reditum precatus: ac veluti curru circa metam acto, positis imperii terminis, quatenus aut terrarum solitudines prodire passæ sunt, aut mare navigabile fuit, secundo æstu ostio fluminis Indi invehitur. Ibi in monumenta rerum à se gestarum urbem Barcen condidit; arasque statuit, relicto ex numero amicorum littoralibus Indis præfecto. Inde iter terrestrè facturus, cum arida loca medii itineris dicerentur, puteos opportunis locis fieri præcipit; quibus ingenti dulci aquâ inventâ, Babyloniam rediit. Ibi multæ devictæ gentes præfectos suos accusaverunt; quos sine respectu amicitiæ Alexander in conspectu legatorum necari jussit. Filiam post hæc Darii regis, Statiram, in matrimonium recepit: sed & optimatibus Macedonum lectas ex omnibus gentibus nobilissimas virgines tradidit, ut communi facto crimen regis levaretur.

CAP. XI. Hinc ad concionem exercitum vocat; & promittit se æs alienum omnium propriâ impensâ soluturum, ut prædam præmiaque integra domos ferant. Insignis hæc munificentia non summa tantum, verum etiam titulo muneris fuit; nec à debitoribus magis, quam à creditoribus gratius excepta, quoniam utrisque exactio pariter ac solutio difficilis erat. XX millia talentum in hos sumptus expensa. Dimissis veteranis, exercitum junioribus supplet. Sed retenti, veteranorum discessum ægrè ferentes, missionem & ipsi flagitabant; nec annos, sed stipendia sua numerari jubebant: pariter in militiam lectos, pariter sacramento solvi, æquum censentes: nec jam precibus sed convicio agebant, jubentes eum solum cum patre suo Hammone inire bella, quatenus milites suos fastidiat. Contra ille nunc castigare milites, nunc lenibus verbis monere, ne gloriosam militiam seditionibus infuscarent. Ad postremum cum verbis nihil proficeret, ad corripiendos seditionis auctores è tribunali in concionem armatam inermis ipse desiliit; &, nemine prohibente, XIII correptos manu sua ipse ad supplicia duxit. Tantam

Digitized by Google

tum vel illis moriendi patientiam metus regis, vel huic exigendi supplici constantiam disciplina militaris dabat.

CAP. XII. Inde separatim auxilia Persarum in concione alloquitur. Laudat perpetuam illorum, tum in se, tum in pristinos reges, fidem; sua in illos beneficia commemorat; *ut nunquam quasi victos, sed veluti victoriæ socios habuerit: denique se in illorum, non illos in gentis suæ morem transisse: affinitatibus connubiorum victos victoribus miscuisse. Nunc quoque*, ait, *custodiam corporis sui non Macedonibus tantum se, verum & illis creditурum.* Atque ita mille ex his juvenes in numerum satellitum legit: auxiliorum quoque portionem, formatum in disciplinam Macedonum, exercitui suo miscet. Quam rem ægrè Macedones tulerunt, jactantes, hostes suos in officium suum à rege subjectos. Tunc universi flentes regem adeunt, orant *suppliciis suis potius saturet se, quam contumeliis.* Quâ modestiâ obtinuerunt, ut undecim millia militum veteranorum exauctoraret. Sed & ex amicis dimissi senes, Polyperchon, Clitus, Gorgias, Polydamas, Amadas, Antigenes. Dimissis his Craterus præponitur, jussus præesse Macedonibus in Antipatri locum; Antipatrumque cum supplemento tironum in locum ejus evocat: stipendia reverentibus, veluti militantibus, data. Dum hæc aguntur, unus ex amicis ejus Ephæstion decedit, dotibus primo formæ puerilitæque, mox obsequiis regi percarus; quem contra decus regium Alexander diu luxit, tumulumque ei XII millium talentorum fecit: eumque post mortem coli ut Deum jussit.

CAP. XIII. Ab ultimis littoribus Oceani Babyloniam revertenti nuntiatur, legationes Carthaginiensium, cæterarumque Africæ civitatum, sed & Hispaniarum, Siciliæ, Galliæ, Sardiniæ, nonnullas quoque ex Italia ejus adventum Babyloniæ opperiri. Adeo universum terrarum Orbem nominis ejus terror invaserat, ut cunctæ gentes veluti destinato sibi regi adularentur. Hâc igitur ex causâ Babyloniam festinanti, veluti conventum terrarum Orbis acturo, quidem ex Magis prædixit, ne urbem introiret, testatus, hunc locum ei fatalem fore. Ob hoc, omissâ Babyloniâ, in Borsippam urbem trans Euphratem, desertam olim, concessit. Ibi ab Anaxarcho philosopho compulsus est rursum Magorum prædicta contemnere, ut falsa & incerta; & si fatis constent, ignota mortalibus: at, si naturæ debeantur, immutabilia. Reversus igitur Babyloniam, multis diebus otio datis, intermissum olim convivium solenniter instituit: totusque in lætitiam effusus, cum diei noctem pervigilem junxisset, recedentem jam è convivio Medius Thessalus, instauratâ comessatione, & ipsum & sodales ejus invitat. Accepto poculo, mediâ potione repente veluti telo confixus ingemuit; elatusque è convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret, tactumque hominum velut vulnera indolesceret. Amici causam morbi intemperiem ebrietatis disseminaverunt: re autem verâ insidiæ fuerunt, quarum infamiam successorum potentia oppressit.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. XIV. Auctor insidiarum Antipater fuit, qui cùm carissimos amicos ejus interfectos videret: Alexandrum Lynciſtam, generum ſuum, occiſum: Se, magnis rebus in Græciâ geſtis, non tam gratum apud regem, quam invidioſum eſſe: à matre quoque ejus Olympiade variis ſe criminationibus vexatum: huc accedebant ante paucos dies ſupplicia in præfectos devictarum nationum crudeliter habita. Ex quibus rebus ſe quoque è Macedoniâ non ad ſocietatem militiæ, ſed ad pœnam, evocatum arbitrabatur. Igitur ad occupandum regem, Caſſandrum filium dato veneno ſubornat, qui cùm fratribus Philippo & Iolla miniſtrare regi ſolebat: cujus veneni tanta vis fuit, ut non ære, non ferro, non teſtâ contineretur, nec aliter ferri, niſi in ungula equi potuerit: præmonito filio, ne alii quàm Theſſalo, & fratribus crederet. Hâc igitur ex causâ apud Theſſalum paratum repetitumque convivium eſt. Philippus & Iollas, præguſtare ac temperare potum regis ſoliti, in aquâ frigidâ venenum habuerunt, quàm præguſtatæ jam potioni ſupermiſerunt.

CAP. XV. Quarto die Alexander indubitatam mortem ſentiens, *agnoſcere fatum domus majorum ſuorum* ait: *nam pleroſque Æacidarum intra trigeſimum annum defunctos.* Tumultuantes deinde milites, inſidiis periiſſe regem ſuſpicantes, ipſe ſedavit; eoſque omnes, cùm in prolatus editiſſimum urbis locum eſſet, ad conſpectum ſuum admiſit, oſculandamque dextram ſuam ſtentibus porrexit. Cùm lacrymarent omnes, ipſe non ſine lacrymis tantum, verum etiam ſine ullo triſtioris mentis argumento fuit, ut quoſdam impatientius dolentes conſolatus ſit, quibuſdam mandata ad parentes eorum dederit: adeo, ſicuti in hoſtem, ita & in mortem, invictus animus fuit. Dimiſſis militibus, amicos circumſtantes percontatur, *videanturne ſimilem ſibi reperturi regem?* Tacentibus cunctis, tum ipſe, *ut hoc neſciat, ita illud ſcire vaticinarique ſe, ac pæne oculis videre* dixit, *quantum ſit in hoc certamine ſanguinis fuſura Macedonia; quantis cædibus, quo cruore, mortuo ſibi parentatura.* Ad poſtremum, corpus ſuum in Hammonis templo condi jubet. Cum deficere eum amici viderent, quærunt, *quem imperii facit hæredem:* Reſpondit, *Digniſſimum.* Tanta illi magnitudo animi fuit, ut, cùm Herculem filium, cùm fratrem Aridæum, cùm Roxanen uxorem prægnantem relinqueret, oblitus neceſſitudinum, *Digniſſimum* nuncuparet *hæredem.* Prorſus quaſi nefas eſſet viro forti alium, quam virum fortem ſuccedere, aut tanti regni opes aliis, quam probatis, relinqui. Hâc voce veluti bellicum inter amicos cecinisſet, aut malum diſcordiæ miſiſſet, ita omnes in æmulationem conſurgunt, & ambitione vulgi tacitum favorem militum quærunt. Sexto die præcluſâ voce, exemtum digito annulum Perdiccæ tradidit: quæ res gliſcentem amicorum diſſenſionem ſedavit. Nam etſi non voce nuncupatus hæres, judicio tamen electus eſſe videbatur.

CAP. XVI. Deceſſit Alexander, menſem unum, annos tres & triginta natus; vir ſupra humanam potentiam magnitudine animi præditus

Digitized by Google

ditus. Quâ nocte eum mater Olympias concepit, visa per quietem est cum ingenti serpente volutari: nec decepta somnio est. Nam profecto majus humanâ mortalitate onus utero tulit: quàm cum Æacidarum gens ab ultimâ seculorum memoriâ, & regna patris, fratris, mariti, ac deinceps majorum omnium illustraverint, nullius tamen nomine, quàm filii, clarior fuit. Prodigia magnitudinis ejus in ipso ortu nonnulla apparuêre. Nam eâ die, quâ natus est, duæ aquilæ totâ die præpetes supra culmen domus patris ejus sederunt, omen duplicis imperii, Europæ Asiæque, præferentes. Eâdem quoque die nuntium pater ejus duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius belli Illyrici, alterius certaminis Olympici, in quod quadrigarum currus miserat: quod omen universarum terrarum victoriam infanti portendebat. Puer acerrimis literarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactâ pueritiâ, per quinquennium sub Aristotele doctore, inclyto omnium philosophorum, crevit. Accepto deinde imperio, *Regem se Terrarum omnium, ac Mundi* appellari jussit: tantamque fiduciam sui militibus fecit, ut, illo præsente, nullius hostis arma, nec inermes, timuerint. Itaque cum nullo hostium unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit: nullam urbem obsedit, quàm non expugnaverit: nullam gentem adiit, quàm non calcaverit. Victus denique ad postremum est, non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum, & fraude civili.

LIBER XIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Luctus post Alexandri Magni excessum: Macedonum ingratitudo: Ducum ambitio, militumque avaritia.*

II. *De Alexandri successore ducum exercitûs sententiæ pugnantes.*

III. *Perdiccæ sententiæ reclamant pedites: unde tumultus & seditio; cui Perdicca prudenter medetur.*

IV. *Aridæo rege designato, Perdicca & alii duces, seu principes, provincias dividunt.*

V. *Bellum pro Græciæ libertate ab Athenienſibus & Ætolis neparatum Demosthenis pro patria labores: Antipatri obsidio & liberatio.*

VI. *Perdicca Cappadoces prælio fatigat. Bellum inter Antigonum & Perdiccam. Ptolemæi solers industria.*

VII. *De origine urbis Cyrene digressio.*

VIII. *Ptolemæus bellum parat in Perdiccam. Eumenis res fortiter & feliciter gestæ.*

CAP. I.

EXTINCTO in ipso ætatis ac victoriarum flore Alexandro Magno, triste apud omnes totâ Babylone silentium fuit. Sed nec devictæ gentes fidem nuntio habuerunt, quod ut invictum regem, ita

Digitized by Google

ità immortalem esse, crediderant; recordantes, quoties præsenti morte ereptus esset: quàm sæpe pro amisso repente se non sospitem tantum suis, verùm etiam victorem, obtulisset. Ut verò mortis ejus fides adfuit, omnes barbaræ gentes paulò ante ab eo devictæ, non ut hostem, sed ut parentem, luxerunt. Mater quoque Darii regis, quàm, amisso filio, à fastigio tantæ majestatis in captivitatem redactam, indulgentiâ victoris in eam diem vitæ non pœnituerat, auditâ morte Alexandri, mortem sibi ipsa consciscit: non quòd hostem filio præferret, sed quòd pietatem filii in eo, quem ut hostem timuerat, experta esset. Contra Macedones versâ vice, non ut civem, ac tantæ majestatis regem, verùm ut hostem amissum, gaudebant; severitatem nimiam, & assidua belli pericula execrantes. Huc accedebat, quòd principes regnum & imperia, vulgus militum thesauros, & grande pondus auri, velut inopinatam prædam, spectabant: illi successionem regni, hi opum ac divitiarum hæreditatem cogitantes. Erant enim in thesauris quinquaginta millia talentûm, & in annuo vectigali tributo tricena millia. Sed nec amici Alexandri frustrà regnum spectabant: nam ejus virtutis ac venerationis erant, ut singulos reges putares. Quippe ea formæ pulchritudo, & proceritas corporis, & virium ac sapientiæ magnitudo in omnibus fuit, ut, qui eos ignoraret, non ex unâ gente, sed ex toto terrarum Orbe, electos judicaret. Neque enim unquam ante Macedonia, vel ulla gens alia, tam clarorum virorum proventu floruit: quos primò Philippus, mox Alexander tantâ curâ legerat, ut non tam ad societatem belli, quàm in successionem regni, electi viderentur. Quis igitur miretur talibus ministris Orbem terrarum victum, cùm exercitus Macedonum tot, non ducibus, sed regibus regeretur? qui nunquam sibi reperissent pares, si non inter se concurrissent: multosque Macedonia pro uno Alexandro habuisset, nisi fortuna eos æmulatione virtutis in perniciem mutuam armâsset.

CAP. II. Cæterùm, occiso Alexandro, non, ut læti, ita & securi fuêre, omnibus unum locum competentibus: nec minus milites, quam invicem se, timebant, quorum & libertas solutior, & favor incertus erat. Inter ipsos vero æqualitas discordiam augebat, nemine tantum cæteros excedente, ut ei aliquis se summitteret. Armati itaque in regiam coëunt ad formandum rerum præsentium statum. Perdicca censet, *Roxanes expectari partum, quæ, exacto mense octavo, matura jam ex Alexandro erat; &, si puerum peperisset, hunc dari successorem patri.* Meleager *negat differenda in partus dubios consilia; nec expectandum dum reges nascerentur, cum jam genitis uti liceret: seu puer illis placeat, esse Pergami filium Alexandri natum ex Barsine, nomine Herculem: seu mallent juvenem, esse in castris fratem Alexandri Aridæum, comem, & cunctis non suo tantum, verum & patris Philippi, nomine acceptissimum. Cæterum Roxanem esse originis Persicæ: nec esse fas, ut Macedonibus ex sanguine eorum, quorum regna deleverint, reges constituantur: quod nec ipsum Alexandrum voluisse* dicit. *Denique morientem nullam de eo*

Digitized by Google

mentionem habuisse. Ptolemæus recusabat regem Aridæum, *non propter maternas modo sordes, quod ex Larissæo scorto nasceretur, sed etiam propter valetudinem majorem, quam patiebatur; ne ille nomen regis, alius imperium, teneret: melius esse ex his legi, qui pro virtute regi suo proximi fuerint, qui provincias regant, quibus bella mandentur, quam sub personâ regis indignorum subjiciantur imperio.* Vicit Perdiccæ sententia consensu universorum. Placuit itaque Roxanes exspectari partum; &, si puer natus fuisset, tutoris Leonatum, Perdiccam, Craterón, & Antipatrum constituunt, confestimque in tutorum obsequia jurant.

CAP. III. Cùm equites quoque idem fecissent, pedites indignati, nullas sibi consiliorum partes relictas, Aridæum, Alexandri fratrem, regem appellant, satellitisque illi ex turbâ suâ legunt, & nomine Philippi patris vocari jubent. Quæ cùm nuntiata equitibus essent, legatos ad mitigandum eorum animos, duos ex proceribus, Attalum & Meleagrum mittunt, qui potentiam ex vulgi adulatione quærentes, omissâ legatione, militibus consentiunt. Statim & seditio crevit, ubi caput & consilium habere cœpit. Tunc ad delendum equitatum cuncti armati in regiam irrumpunt: quo cognito, equites trepidi ab urbe discedunt, castrisque positis, & ipsi pedites terrere cœperunt. Sed nec procerum inter se odia cessabant. Attalus ad interficiendum Perdiccam, ducem partes alterius, mittit: ad quem armatum, & ultro vocantem, cùm accedere percussores ausi non fuissent; tanta constantia Perdiccæ fuit, ut ultro ad pedites veniret, & in concionem vocatos doceret, quod facinus molirentur: *respicerent contra quos arma sumpsissent: non illos Persas sed Maccedonas: non hostes, sed cives esse: plerosque etiam cognatos eorum, certe commilitiones, eorundem castrorum ac periculorum socios: edituros deinde egregium hostibus suis spectaculum, ut quorum armis victos se doleant, eorum mutuis cædibus gaudent parentaturosque sanguine suo Manibus hostium à se interfectorum.*

CAP. IV. Hæc cùm pro singulari facundiâ suâ Perdicca peroràsset, adeo movit pedites, ut, probato consilio ejus, dux ab omnibus legeretur. Tum equites, in concordiam revocati, in Aridæum regem consentiunt. Servata est portio regni Alexandri filio, si natus esset. Hæc agebant, posito in medio corpore Alexandri, ut majestas ejus testis decretorum esset. His ità compositis Macedoniæ & Græciæ Antipater præponitur: Regiæ pecuniæ custodia Cratero traditur: castrorum, exercitus, & rerum cura Meleagro, & Perdiccæ assignatur: jubeturque Aridæus rex, corpus Alexandri in Hammonis templum deducere. Tunc Perdicca infensus seditionis auctoribus, repente, ignaro collegâ, lustrationem castrorum propter mortem regis in posterum edicit. Postquam armatum exercitum in campo constituit, consentientibus universis, evocatos, dum transit, de singulis manipulis seditiosos supplicio tradi occulte jubet. Reversus inde inter principes provincias dividit, simul ut & removeret æmulos, & munus imperii beneficii sui faceret. Primò Ptolemæo Ægyptus.

Digitized by Google

Ægyptus, & Africæ Arabiæque pars, ſorte evenit, quem ex gregario milite Alexander virtutis causâ provexerat: cui ad tradendam provinciam Cleomenes, qui Alexandriam ædificaverat, datur. Confinem huic provinciæ Syriam Laumedon Mitylenæus, Ciliciam Philotas, Philo Illyrios accipiunt. Mediæ majori Atropatus, minori ſocer Perdiccæ præponitur. Suſiana gens Scyno, Phrygia major Antigono, Philippi filio, aſſignatur. Lyciam & Pamphyliam Nearchus, Cariam Caſſander, Lydiam Menander ſortiuntur. Leonato minor Phrygia evenit: Thracia & regiones Pontici maris Lyſimacho: Cappadocia cum Paphlagoniâ Eumeni data. Summus caſtrorum tribunatus Seleuco Antiochi filio ceſſit. Stipatoribus regis ſatellitibuſque Caſſander filius Antipatri præficitur. In Bactrianâ ulteriore, & Indiæ regionibus, priores præfecti retenti. Terras inter amnes, Hydaſpem & Indum, Taxiles habebat. In colonias, in Indis conditas, Pithon Agenoris filius mittitur. Paropamiſios, & finis Caucaſi montis, Extarches accepit. Aracoſii Gedroſique Sibyrtio traduntur: Drancæ & Arei Staſanori. Bactrianos Amyntas ſortitur, Sogdianos Scythæus, Nicanor Parthos, Philippus Hyrcanos, Phrataſernes Armenios, Ptolemus, Perſas, Peuceſtes Babylonias, Archos Pelaſgos, Arceſilaus Meſopotamiam. Cum hæc diviſio, veluti fatale munus, ſingulis contigiſſet, ita magna incrementorum materia plurimis fuit. Siquidem non magno poſt tempore, quaſi regna, non præfecturas diviſiſſent: ſic reges ex præfectis facti magnas opes non ſibi tantum paraverunt, verum etiam poſteris reliquerunt.

CAP. V. Dum hæc in Oriente aguntur, in Græciâ Athenienſes & Ætoli bellum, quod jam vivo Alexandro moverant, ſummis viribus inſtruebant. Cauſæ belli erant, quod reverſus ab Indiâ Alexander epiſtolas in Græciam ſcripſerat, quibus omnium civitatum exſules, præter cædis damnati, reſtituebantur. Quæ recitatæ, præſente univerſâ Græciâ in mercatu Olympiaco, magnos motus fecerunt; quod plurimi, non legibus pulſi patriâ, ſed per factionem principum fuerant, verentibus iiſdem principibus, ne revocati potentiores in republicâ fierent. Palam igitur jam tunc multæ civitates libertatem bello vindicandam fremebant. Principes tamen omnium Athenienſes & Ætoli fuêre. Quod cum nuntiatum Alexandro eſſet, mille naves longas ſociis imperari præceperat, quibus in Occidente bellum gereret; excurſuruſque cum validâ manu fuerat ad Athenas delendas. Igitur Athenienſes, contracto XXX millium exercitu, & CC navibus, bellum cum Antipatro, cui Græcia ſorte evenerat, gerunt; eumque detrectantem prælium, & Heracleæ urbis mœnibus tuentem ſe, obſidione cingunt. Eodem tempore Demoſthenes Athenienſis orator, pulſus patriâ, ob crimen accepti ab Harpalo auri, qui crudelitatem Alexandri fugerat, quod civitatem in ejuſdem Alexandri bellum impelleret, forte Megaris exulabat: qui, ut miſſum ab Athenienſibus Hyperidem legatum cognovit, qui Peloponnenſes in ſocietatem armorum ſolicitaret, ſequutus eum, Sicyona, Argos & Corinthum, cæteraſque civitates, elo-

Digitized by Google

quentiâ ſuâ Athenienſibus junxit. Ob quod factum miſsâ ab Athenienſibus obviam nave ab exſilio revocatur. Interim in obſidione Antipatri, Leoſthenes, dux Athenienſium, telo è muris in tranſeuntem jacto, occiditur. Quæ res tantum animorum Antipatro dedit, ut etiam vallum reſcindere auderet. Auxilium deinde à Leonato per legatos petit: qui cum venire cum exercitu nuntiatus eſſet, obvii ei Athenienſes cum inſtructis copiis fuêre, ibique equeſtri prælio gravi vulnere ictus extinguitur. Antipater, tametſi auxilia ſua videret victa, morte tamen Leonati lætatus eſt: quippe & æmulum ſublatum, & vires ejus acceſſiſſe ſibi gratulabatur. Statim igitur exercitu ejus recepto, cum par hoſtibus etiam prælio videretur, ſolutus obſidione in Macedoniam conceſſit. Græcorum quoque copiæ, finibus Græciæ hoſte pulſo, in urbes dilapſæ.

CAP. VI. Interea Perdicca, bello Ariarathi regi Cappadocum illato, prælioque victor, nihil præmii præter vulnera & pericula retulit. Quippe hoſtes ab acie in urbem recepti, occiſis conjugibus & liberis, domos quiſque ſuas cum omnibus copiis incenderunt. Eodem congeſtis etiam ſervitiis & ſemetipſos præcipitant, ut nihil hoſtes victor ſuarum rerum, præter incendii ſpectaculo frueretur. Inde ut viribus auctoritatem regiam acquireret, ad nuptias Cleopatræ, ſororis Alexandri Magni & alterius Alexandri quondam uxoris, non aſpernante Olympiade, matre ejus, intendit: ſed prius Antipatrum, ſub affinitatis obtentu, capere cupiebat. Itaque fingit ſe in matrimonium filiam ejus petere, quo facilius ab eo ſupplementum tironum ex Macedoniâ obtineret. Quem dolum præſentiente Antipatro, dum duas eodem tempore uxores quærit, neutram obtinuit. Poſt hæc bellum inter Antigonum & Perdiccam oritur. Antigono Craterus & Antipater auxilium ferebant, qui, factâ cum Athenienſibus pace, Polyperchonta Græciæ & Macedoniæ præponunt Perdicca, alienatis rebus, Aridæum & Alexandri Magni filium, in Cappadociâ, quorum cura illi mandata fuerat, de ſummâ belli in conſilium adhibet. Quibuſdam placebat bellum in Macedoniam tranſferri, ad ipſum fontem & caput regni, ubi & Olympias eſſet, mater Alexandri, non mediocre momentum partium, & civium favor, propter Alexandri Philippique nomina: ſed in rem viſum eſt ab Ægypto incipere, ne, in Macedoniam profectis, Aſia à Ptolemæo occuparetur. Eumeni, præter provincias quas acceperat, Paphlagonia, & Caria, & Lycia, & Phrygia adjiciuntur. Ibi Craterum & Antipatrum opperiri jubetur: adjutores ei dantur cum exercitibus frater Perdiccæ Alcetas & Neoptolemus: Clito Cura claſſis traditur: Cilicia Philotæ adempta, Philoxeno datur: ipſe Perdicca Ægyptum cum ingenti exercitu petit. Sic Macedonia, in duas partes diſcurrentibus ducibus, in ſua viſcera armatur: ferrumque ab hoſtili bello in civilem ſanguinem vertit, exemplo furentium, manus ac membra ſua ipſa cæſura. Sed Ptolemæus in Ægypto ſolerti induſtriâ magnas opes parabat: quippe & Ægyptios inſigni moderatione in favorem ſui ſolicitaverat, & reges finitimos beneficiis obſequiiſque devinxe-

rat;

Digitized by Google

rata terminos quoque imperii, acquisitâ Cyrene urbe, ampliaverat; factusque jam tantus erat, ut non tam timeret hostes, quàm timendus ipse hostibus esset.

CAP. VII. Cyrene autem condita fuit ab Aristæo, cui nomen Batto propter linguæ obligationem fuit. Hujus pater Grinus, rex Theræ insulæ, cum ad oraculum Delphos, propter dedecus adolescentis filii nondum loquentis, Deum deprecaturus venisset, responsum accepit, quo jubebatur filius ejus Battus *Africam petere, & urbem Cyrenen condere, usum linguæ ibi accepturus.* Cum responsum ludibrio simile videretur, propter solitudinem Theræ insulæ, ex quâ coloni ad urbem condendam in Africam tam vastæ regiones proficisci jubebantur, res omissa est. Interjecto deinde tempore, velut contumaces, pestilentiâ Deo parere compelluntur; quorum tam insignes paucitas fuit, ut vix unam navem complerent. Cùm venissent in Africam, pulsis accolis, montem Cyran, & propter amœnitatem loci, & propter fontium ubertatem, occupavêre. Ibi Battus, dux eorum, linguæ nodis solutis, loqui primum cœpit: quæ res animos eorum, ex promissis Dei jam parte perceptâ, in reliquam spem condendæ urbis accendit. Positis igitur castris, opinionem vêteris fabulæ accipiunt, Cyrenen, eximiæ pulchritudinis virginem, à Thessaliæ monte Pelio ab Apolline raptam, perlatamque in ejusdem montis juga, cujus collem occupaverant, à Deo repletam, quatuor pueros peperisse, Nomium, Aristæum, Authocum, Argæum: missos à patre Hypseo, rege Thessaliæ, qui perquirerent virginem, loci amœnitate captos in iisdem terris cum virgine resedisse. Ex his pueris tres adultos in Thessaliam reversos avita regna recepisse. Aristæum in Arcadiâ late regnâsse, eumque primum & apium & mellis usum, & lactis ad coagula, hominibus tradidisse, solstitialesque ortus sideris primum inveniisse. Quibus auditis, Battus virginis nomine ex responsis agnito, urbem Cyrenen condidit.

CAP. VIII. Igitur Ptolemæus hujus urbis auctus viribus bellum in adventum Perdiccæ parabat. Sed Perdiccæ plus odium arrogantiæ, quàm vires hostium nocebant; quàm exosi etiam socii ad Antipatrum gregatim profugiebant. Neoptolemus quoque in auxilium Eumeni relictus, non solum transfugere, verum etiam prodere partium exercitum voluit. Quam rem cùm præsensisset Eumenes, cum proditore decernere prælio necesse habuit. Victus Neoptolemus ad Antipatrum & Polyperchonta profugit; hisque persuadet, ut continuatis mansionibus, læto ex victoria & securo fugâ suâ, Eumeni superveniant. Sed res Eumenem non latuit. Itaque insidiæ in insidiatores versæ: & qui securum aggressuros se putabant, securis in itinere, & pervigilio noctis fatigatis occursum est. In eo prælio Polyperchon occiditur. Neoptolemus quoque cum Eumene congressus diu mutuis vulneribus acceptis colluctatus est; in summâ victus occumbit. Victor igitur duobus præliis continuis Eumenes afflictas partes transitione sociorum paululum sustentavit. Ad postremum tamen Perdicca

Digitized by Google

dicca occiso, ab exercitu hostis cum Pithone, & Illyrio, & Alceta fratre Perdiccæ, appellatur: bellumque adversus eos Antigono decernitur.

LIBER XIV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Eumenis in bello adversus Antigonum prudentia & fortitudo.*
II. *Prælio victus obsidetur, liberatur, ad Argyraspidas confugit, eosque ad suas partes pertrahit.*
III. *Dum Argyraspides Eumenis imperia contemnunt, hostium virtute superantur. Unde in Eumenem conjuratio.*
IV. *Eumenis captivi ad Argyraspidas oratio, qua petit ut sibi inter eos mori liceat. Petitione frustratus proditorum capita devovet, & Antigono vinctus traditur.*
V. *Cassander, Aridæi vices gerens, Græciæ civitates opprimit, & in Macedoniam adversus Olympiadem proficiscitur.*
VI. *Olympias fugit, obsidetur, victori Cassandro se tradit; cujus jussu interficitur.*

CAP. I.

EUMENES, ut Perdiccam occisum, se hostem à Macedonibus judicatum, bellumque Antigono decretum cognovit; ultro eà militibus suis indicavit, ne fama aut rem in majus extolleret, aut militum animos rerum novitate terreret; simul ut, quomodo circa se animati essent, cognosceret, sumpturus consilium ex motu universorum. Constanter tamen præfatus est, *si cui hæc terrori essent, habere eum discedendi potestatem.* Quâ voce adeo cunctos in studium partium suarum induxit, ut ultro illum omnes hortarentur, *rescissuroque se ferro decreta Macedonum* affirmarent. Tunc exercitu in Ætoliam promoto, pecunias civitatibus imperat; recusantes dare hostiliter diripit. Inde Sardis profectus est ad Cleopatram, sororem Alexandri Magni, ut ejus voce centuriones principesque confirmaret, existimaturos ibi majestatem regiam verti, unde soror Alexandri staret. Tanta veneratio magnitudinis Alexandri erat, ut etiam per vestigia mulierum favor sacrati ejus nominis quæreretur. Cùm reversus in castra esset, epistolæ totis castris abjectæ inveniuntur; quibus iis, qui Eumenis caput ad Antigonum detulissent, magna præmia definiebantur. His cognitis, Eumenes, vocatis ad concionem militibus, primò gratias agit, *quod nemo inventus esset, qui spem cruenti præmii fidei sacramenti anteponeret*; deindè callide subnectit, *conflictas has*

Digitized by Google

& ſe epiſtolas ad experiundos ſuorum animos eſſe. Cæterum ſalutem ſuam in omnium poteſtate eſſe; nec Antigonum, nec quemquam ducum ſic velle vincere ut ipſe in ſe exemplum peſſimum ſtatuat. Hoc facto & in præſenti labantium animos retinuit, & in futurum providit, ut, ſi quid ſimile accidiſſet, non ſe ab hoſte corrumpi, ſed ab duce tentari arbitrarentur. Omnes igitur operam ſuam certatim ad cuſtodiam ſalutis ejus offerunt.

CAP. II. Cùm interim Antigonus cum exercitu ſupervenit, caſtriſque poſitis, poſterâ die in aciem procedit. Nec Eumenes moram prælio fecit: qui victus in munitum quoddam caſtellum confugit: ubi, cùm videret ſe fortunam obſidionis ſubiturum, majorem exercitus partem dimiſit, ne aut conſenſu multitudinis hoſti traderetur, aut obſidio ipſa multitudine gravaretur. Legatos deinde ad Antipatrum, qui ſolus par Antigoni viribus videbatur, ſupplices mittit: à quo cùm auxilia Eumeni miſſa Antigonus didiciſſet, ab obſidione receſſit. Erat quidem ſolutus ad tempus metu mortis Eumenes: ſed nec ſalutis, dimiſſo exercitu, magna ſpes erat. Omnia igitur circumſpicienti optimum viſum eſt, ad Alexandri Magni Agyraſpidas, invictum exercitum, & tot victoriarum præfulgentem gloriâ, decurrere. Sed Argyraſpides poſt Alexandrum omnes duces faſtidiebant, ſordidam militiam ſub aliis, poſt tanti regis memoriam, exiſtimantes. Itaque Eumenes blandimentis agere, ſuppliciter ſingulos alloqui, nunc *commilitones ſuos*, nunc *patronos* appellans, nunc *periculorum & operum Orientalium ſocios:* nunc *refugia ſalutis ſuæ, & unica præſidia* commemmoratis: *ſolos eſſe, quorum virtute Oriens ſit domitus; ſolos, qui militiam Liberi patris, qui Herculeis monumenta ſuperarint; per hos Alexandrum Magnum factum; per hos divinos honores & immortalem gloriam conſequutum:* orat *ut non tam ducem ſe, quam commilitonem recipiant, unumque ex corpore ſuo eſſe velint.* Receptus hâc lege, paulatim imperium, primum monendo ſingulos, mox quæ perperam facta erant blandè corrigendo, uſurpat: nihil in caſtris ſine illo agi, nihil adminiſtrari ſine ſolertiâ illius poterat.

CAP. III. Ad poſtremum cùm Antigonum venire cum exercitu nuntiatum eſſet, compellit eos in aciem deſcendere. Ibi, dum ducis imperia contemnunt, hoſtium virtute ſuperantur. In eo prælio non gloriam tantum tot bellorum, cum conjugibus & liberis, ſed & præmia longâ militiâ parta, perdiderunt. Sed Eumenes, qui auctor cladis erat, nec aliam ſpem ſalutis reliquam habebat, victos hortabatur: Nam & *virtute eos ſuperiores fuiſſe* affirmabat: *quippe ab his quinque millia hoſtium cæſa: & ſi in bello perſtent, ultro hoſtes pacem petituros. Damna, quibus ſe victos putent, duo millia mulierum, & paucos infantes, & ſervitia eſſe, quæ melius vincendo poſſint reparare, quam deſerendo victoriam.* Porro Argyraſpides, *neque fugam ſe tentaturos* dicunt, *poſt damna patrimoniorum, & poſt conjuges amiſſas, neque bellum geſturos contra liberos ſuos;* ultroque eum

Digitized by Google

eum convitiis agitant, *quod se post tot annos emeritorum stipendiorum redeuntes domum cum præmiis tot bellorum, ab ipsâ missione rursus in novam militiam, immensaque bella revocaverit, & à laribus jam quodammodo suis, & ab ipso limine patriæ abductos inanibus promissis deceperit: nunc quoque amissis omnibus felicis militiæ quæstibus, ne victos quidem in miserâ & inopi senectâ quiescere sinat.* Ignaris deinde ducibus, confestim ad Antigonum legatos mittunt, petentes *ut sua reddi jubeat. Is redditurum se* pollicetur, *si Eumenem sibi tradant.* Quibus cognitis, Eumenes cum paucis fugere tentavit: sed retractus, desperatis rebus, cùm concursus multitudinis factus esset, petit ut postremum sibi alloqui exercitum liceret.

CAP. IV. Jussus ab universis dicere, facto silentio, làxatisque vinculis, prolatam, sicut erat catenatus, manum ostendit: *Cernitis*, milites, *inquit, habitum atque ornamenta ducis vestris, quæ mihi non hostium quisquam imposuit; nam hoc etiam solatio foret. Vos me ex victore victum, vos me ex imperatore captivum feciſtis, quater intra hunc annum in mea verba jurejurando obstricti estis. Sed ista omitto. Neque enim miseros convitia decent. Unum oro, si propositorum Antigoni in meo capite summa consistit, inter vos me velitis mori. Nam neque illius interest, quemadmodum aut ubi cadam; & ego fuero ignominiâ mortis liberatus. Hoc si impetro, solvo vos jurejurando, quo toties vos sacramento mihi devoviſtis. Aut si ipsos pudet rogantî vim adhibere, ferrum huc date; & permittite, quòd vos facturos pro imperatore jurâstis, imperatorem pro vobis sine religione jurisjurandi facere,* Cùm non obtineret preces in iram vertit. *At vos*, ait, *devota capita, respiciant Dii perjuriorum vindices; talesque vobis exitus dent, quales vos ducibus vestris dediſtis. Nempe vos iidem paulo ante & Perdiccæ sanguine estis aspersi, & in Antipatrum eadem moliti. Ipsum denique Alexandrum, si fas fuisset eum mortali manu cadere, interemturi; quòd maximum erat, seditionibus agitatis. Ultima nunc ego perfidorum victima, has vobis diras atque inferias dico; ut inopes extorresque omne ævum in hoc castrensi exsilio agatis; devorent que vos arma vestra, quibus plures vestros, quàm hostium duces, absumpsistis.* Plenus deinde iræ custodes suos præcedere ad Antigoni castra cœpit. Sequitur exercitus, prodito imperatore suo & ipse captivus, triumphumque de se ipso ad victoris sui castra ducit; omnia auspicia regis Alexandri, & tot bellorum palmas laureasque una secum victori tradens: & ne quid deesset pompæ, elephanti quoque & auxilia Orientalia subsequuntur. Tanto pulchrior hæc Antigono, quàm Alexandro tot victoriæ fuerunt; ut cum ille Orientem vicerit, hic etiam eos, à quibus Oriens victus fuerat, superaverit. Igitur Antigonus domitores illos Orbis excercitui suo dividit, redditis quæ in victoriâ ceperat. Eumenem vero, verecundiâ prioris amicitiæ, in conspectum suum venire prohibitum, assignari custodibus præcepit.

CAP. V. Interea Eurydice, uxor Aridæi regis, ut Polyperchonta à Græciâ redire in Macedoniam cognovit, & ab eo arcessitam

Digitized by Google

ceſſitam Olympiadem; muliebri æmulatione perculſa, abutens valetudine viri, cujus officia ſibi vindicabat, ſcribit regis nomine Polyperchonti, *Caſſandro exercitum tradat, in quem regni adminiſtrationem rex tranſtulerit:* eadem & in Aſiam Antigono per epiſtolas nuntiat. Quo beneficio devinctus Caſſander nihil non ex arbitrio muliebris audaciæ gerit. Deinde profectus in Græciam multis civitatibus bellum infert: quarum excidio, veluti vicino incendio, territi Spartani, urbem quam ſemper armis, non muris defenderant, tum contra reſponſa fatorum & veterem majorum gloriam, armis diffiſi, murorum præſidio includunt. Tantum eos degeneraviſſe à majoribus, ut, cùm multis ſeculis murus urbi civium virtus fuerit, tunc cives ſalvos ſe fore non exiſtimaverint, niſi intra muros laterent. Dum hæc aguntur, Caſſandrum à Græciâ turbatus Macedoniæ ſtatus domum revocavit. Namque Olympias, mater Alexandri Magni regis, cùm Epiro in Macedoniam, proſequente Æacide, rege Moloſſorum, veniret, prohiberique finibus ab Eurydice & Aridæo rege cœpiſſet; ſeu memoria mariti, ſeu magnitudine filii, & indignitate rei, moti Macedones ad Olympiadem tranſiêre; cujus juſſu & Eurydice, & rex occiditur ſex annis poſt Alexandrum potitus regno.

CAP. VI. Sed nec Olympias diu regnavit. Nam cùm principum paſſim cædes, muliebri magis, quàm regio more feciſſet, favorem ſui in odium vertit. Itaque audito Caſſandri adventu, diffiſa Macedonibus, cùm nuru Roxane, & nepote Hercule, in Pydnam urbem concedit. Proficiſcenti Deidamia, Æacidæ regis filia, & Theſſalonice privigna, & ipſa clara Philippi patris nomine, multæque aliæ principum matronæ, ſpecioſus magis quam utilis grex, comites fuêre. Hæc cum nuntiata Caſſandro eſſent, ſtatim citato curſu Pydnam venit, & urbem obſidione cingit. Cùm fame ferroque urgeretur Olympias, longæ obſidionis tædio, pactâ ſalute, victori ſe tradidit. Sed Caſſander, ad concionem vocato populo, ſciſcitaturus quid de Olympiade fieri velint, ſubornat parentes interfectorum, qui ſumptâ lugubri veſte crudelitatem mulieris accuſarent. A quibus accenſi Macedones, ſine reſpectu priſtinæ majeſtatis, occidendam decernunt; immemores prorſus, quòd per filium ejus virumque non ſolum vitam ipſi inter finitimos tutam habuiſſent; verum etiam tantas opes imperiumque Orbis quæſiſſent. Sed Olympias ubi obſtinatos, venire ad ſe armatos vidit, veſte regali, duabus ancillis innixa, ultro obviam procedit. Quâ viſâ, percuſſores attoniti fortuna majeſtatis prioris, & tot in ea memoriæ occurrentibus regum ſuorum nominibus, ſubſtiterunt; donec à Caſſandro miſſi ſunt, qui eam confoderent, non refugientem gladium, nec vulnera, aut muliebriter vociferantem; ſed virorum more fortium, pro gloriâ veteris proſapiæ, morti ſuccumbentem, ut Alexandrum poſſes etiam in moriente matre cognoſcere. Inſuper exſpirans capillis & veſte crura contexiſſe fertur, ne quid poſſet in corpore ejus indecorum videre. Poſt hæc Caſſander Theſſalonicen, regis Ari-

Digitized by Google

dæi filiam, uxorem ducit: filium Alexandri cum matre in arcem Amphipolitanam custodiendos mittit.

LIBER XV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Antigoni bellum adversus socios, in quo Demetrius* F. *superatus prælio.*
II. *Cassandri in familiam Alexandri* M. *sævitia. Antigoni prosperi successus in bello.*
III. *Lysimachi, Antigono oppositi, virtutes & præclarè gesta.*
IV. *Novus hostis Antigono accedit, nempe Seleucus, cujus origo, & res gestæ subjiciuntur. Antigonus in prælio occumbit.*

CAP. I.

PERDICCA & fratre ejus, Eumene ac Polyperchonte, cæteriſque ducibus diverſæ partis occiſis, finitum certamen inter ſucceſſores Alexandri Magni videbatur; cum repente inter ipſos victores nata diſcordia eſt: quippe poſtulantibus Ptolemæo & Caſſandro & Lyſimacho, *ut pecunia in præda capta provinciæque dividerentur*; Antigonus negavit, *ſe in ejus belli præmia ſocios admiſſurum, in cujus pericula ſolus deſcenderit.* Et, ut honeſtum adverſus ſocios bellum ſuſcipere videretur, divulgat *ſe Olympiadis mortem à Caſſandro interfectæ ulciſci velle, & Alexandri regis ſui filium cum matre obſidione Amphipolitanâ liberare.* His cognitis, Ptolemæus & Caſſander, initâ cum Lyſimacho & Seleuco ſocietate, bellum terrâ marique enixè inſtruunt. Tenebat Ptolemæus Ægyptum cum Africæ parte majore, & Cypro, & Phœnice. Caſſandro parebat Macedonia cum Græciâ. Aſiam & partes Orientis occupaverat Antigonus, cujus filius Demetrius, primâ belli congreſſione, à Ptolemæo apud Gamalam vincitur. In quo prælio major Ptolemæi moderationis gloria, quam ipſius victoriæ fuit. Siquidem & amicos Demetrii non ſolùm cum ſuis rebus, verum etiam additis inſuper muneribus dimiſit; & ipſius Demetrii privatum omne inſtrumentum, ac familiam reddidit, adjecto honore verborum; *Non ſe propter prædam, ſed propter dignitatem iniſſe bellum; indignatum, quod Antigonus, devictis diverſæ factionis, ducibus, ſolus communis victoriæ præmia corripuiſſet.*

CAP. II. Dum hæc aguntur, Caſſander ab Apolloniâ rediens incidit in Abderitas, qui, propter ranarum muriumque multitudinem relicto

Digitized by Google

relicto patriæ ſolo, ſedes quærebant: veritus ne Macedoniam occuparent, factâ pactione in ſocietatem eos recipit; agroſque iis ultimos Macedoniæ aſſignat. Deinde, ne Hercules, Alexandri filius, qui ferè annos quatuordecim exceſſerat, favore paterni nominis in regnum Macedoniæ vocaretur, occidi eum tacitè cum matre Barſine jubet, corporaque eorum terrâ obrui, ne cædes ſepulturâ proderetur: & quaſi parum facinoris in ipſo primum rege, mox in matre ejus Olympiade, ac filio admiſiſſet; alterum quoque filium cum matre Roxane pari fraude interficit; ſcilicet quaſi regnum Macedoniæ, quod affectabat, aliter conſequi quàm ſcelere non poſſet. Interea Ptolemæus cum Demetrio navali prælio iterato congreditur; &, amiſſâ claſſe, hoſtique conceſſâ victoriâ, in Ægyptum refugit. Demetrius filium Ptolemæi Leontiſcum & fratrem Menelaum, amicoſque ejus cum privati inſtrumenti miniſterio, pari provocatus antea munere Ægyptum remittit: &, ut appareret eos non odio, ſed dignitatis gloriâ accenſos, donis muneribuſque inter ipſa bella contendebant. Tantò honeſtiùs tunc bella gerebantur, quàm nunc amicitiæ coluntur. Hâc victoriâ elatus Antigonus regem ſe cum Demetrio filio appellari à populo jubet. Ptolemæus quoque, ne minoris apud ſuos auctoritatis haberetur, rex ab exercitu cognominatur. Quibus auditis, Caſſander & Lyſimachus & ipſi regiam ſibi majeſtatem vindicaverunt. Hujus honoris ornamentis tamdiu omnes abſtinuerunt, quamdiu filii regis ſui ſupereſſe potuerunt. Tanta in illis verecundia fuit, ut, cum opes regias haberent, regum tamen nominibus æquo animo caruerint, quoad Alexandro juſtus hæres fuit. Sed Ptolemæus & Caſſander, cæterique factionis alterius duces, cum earpi ſe ſingulos ab Antigono viderent; dum privatum ſingulorum, non commune univerſorum bellum ducunt, nec auxilium ferre alter alteri volunt, quaſi victoria unius, non omnium foret, per epiſtolas ſe invicem confirmantes, tempus & locum coëundi condicunt, bellumque communibus viribus inſtruunt. Cui cùm Caſſander intereſſe propter finitimum bellum non poſſet. Lyſimachum cum ingentibus copiis in auxilium ſociis mittit.

CAP. III. Erat hic Lyſimachus illuſtri quidem Macedoniæ loco natus, ſed virtutis experimentis omni nobilitate clarior; quæ tanta in illo fuit, ut animi magnitudine, philoſophiâ ipſâ viriumque gloria omnes, per quos Oriens domitus eſt, vicerit. Quippe cum Alexander Magnus Calliſthenem philoſophum, propter ſalutationis Perſicæ interpellatum morem, inſidiarum, quæ ſibi paratæ fuerant, conſcium fuiſſe iratus finxiſſet; eumque, truncatis crudeliter omnibus membris, abſciſſiſque auribus, ac naſo, labiiſque, deformè ac miſerandum ſpectaculum reddidiſſet, inſuper cum cane in caveâ clauſum, ad metum cæterorum circumferret: tunc Lyſimachus, audire Calliſthenem, & præcepta ab eo virtutis accipere ſolitus, miſertus tanti viri, non culpæ, ſed libertatis pœnas pendentis, venenum ei in remedium calamitatum dedit. Quod adeo ægrè Alexander tulit, ut eum objici ferociſſimo leoni juberet. Sed, cùm ad conſpectum ejus concitatus leo impetum

Digitized by Google

feciſſet, manum amiculo involutam Lyſimachus in os leonis immerſit, arreptâque linguâ, feram exanimavit. Quod cùm nuntiatum regi eſſet, admiratio in ſatisfactionem ceſſit; carioremque eum propter conſtantiam tantæ virtutis habuit. Lyſimachus quoque magno animo regis veluti parentis contumeliam tulit. Denique omni ex animâ hujus fícti memoriâ exturbatâ, poſtea in Indiâ inſectanti regi quoſdam palantes hoſtes, cum à ſatellitum turbâ equi ſui celeritate deſertus eſſet, ſolus ei per immenſas arenarum moles curſu comes fuit. Quod idem antea Philippus frater ejus cùm facere voluiſſet, inter manus regis exſpiraverat. Sed Lyſimachum deſiliens equo Alexander haſtæ cuſpide ita in fronte vulneravit, ut ſanguis aliter claudi non poſſet, quàm diadema ſibi demptum rex, alligandi vulneris causâ, capiti ejus imponeret. Quòd auſpicium primum regalis majeſtatis Lyſimacho fuit. Sed & poſt mortem Alexandri, cùm inter ſucceſſores ejus provinciæ dividerentur, ferociſſimæ gentes, quaſi omnium fortiſſimo, aſſignatæ ſunt: adeo etiam conſenſu univerſorum palmam virtutis inter cæteros tulit.

CAP. IV. Priuſquam bellum inter Ptolemæum, ſoeioſque ejus, adverſus Antigonum committeretur, repentè ex Aſiâ majore digreſſus Seleucus, novus Antigono hoſtis acceſſerat. Hujus quoque & virtus clara & origo admirabilis fuit. Siquidem mater ejus Laudice, cùm nupta eſſet Antiocho, claro inter Philippi duces viro, viſa eſt ſibi per quietem ex concubitu Apollinis concepiſſe; gravidamque factam munus concubitus anulum à Deo accepiſſe, in cujus gemmâ anchora ſculpta eſſet; juſſaque donum filio, quem peperiſſet, dare. Admirabilem fecit hunc viſum & anulus, qui poſterâ die, ejuſdem ſculpturæ, in lecto inventus eſt, & figura anchoræ, quæ in femore Seleuci nata cum ipſo parvulo fuit. Quamobrem Laudice anulum Seleuco, eunti cum Alexandro Magno ad Perſicam militiam, edocto de origine ſuâ, dedit. Ubi poſt mortem Alexandri, occupato regno Orientis, urbem condidit, ibique geminæ originis memoriam conſecravit. Nam & urbem ex Antiochi patris nomine Antiochiam vocavit, & campos vicinos urbi Apollini dicavit. Originis ejus argumentum etiam in poſteris manſit: ſiquidem filii nepoteſque ejus, anchoram in femore, veluti notam generis naturalem, habuêre. Multa in Oriente, poſt diviſionem inter ſocios regni Macedonici, bella geſſit. Principio Babyloniam cepit: inde, auctis ex victoriâ viribus, Bactrianos expugnavit. Tranſitum deinde in Indiam fecit, quæ poſt mortem Alexandri, veluti cervicibus jugo ſervitutis excuſſo, præfectos ejus occiderat. Auctor libertatis Sandrocottus fuerat: ſed titulum libertatis poſt victoriam in ſervitutem verterat. Siquidem occupato regno, populum, quem ab externâ dominatione vindicaverat, ipſe ſervitio premebat. Fuit hic quidem humili genere natus, ſed ad regni poteſtatem majeſtate numinis impulſus. Quippe cum procacitate ſuâ Alexandrum regem offendiſſet, interfici à rege juſſus ſalutem pedum celeritate quæſierat: ex quâ fatigatione, cum ſomno captus jaceret, leo

Digitized by Google

leo ingentis formæ ad dormientem accessit, sudoremque profluentem linguâ ei detersit, expergefactumque blandè reliquit. Hoc prodigio primum ad spem regni impulsus, contractis latronibus, Indos ad novitatem regni solicitavit. Molienti deinde bellum adversus præfectos Alexandri elephantus ferus infinitæ magnitudinis ultro se obtulit, &, veluti domitâ manſuetudine, eum tergo excepit; duxque belli, & præliatur insignis fuit. Sic acquisito regno, Sandrocottus eâ tempestate, qua Seleucus futuræ magnitudinis fundamenta jaciebat, Indiam possidebat: cum quo factâ pactione Seleucus, compositisque in Oriente rebus in bellum Antigoni descendit. Adunatis igitur omnium sociorum copiis, prælium committitur: in eo Antigonus occiditur; Demetrius, filius ejus, in fugam vertitur. Sed socii profligato hostili bello denuò in semetipsos arma verterunt: & cum de prædâ non convenirent, iterum in duas factiones deducuntur, Seleucus Demetrio, Ptolemæus Lysimacho junguntur. Cassandro defuncto Philippus filius succedit. Sic, quasi ex integro, nova Macedoniæ bella nascuntur.

LIBER XVI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Antipater, Cassandri filius, fit parricida. Demetrius Alexandrum, Cassandri F. interficit, & Macedoniam usurpat.*

II. *Demetrius prælia fusus fugatur. Antipater parricida fœde perit. In Cassandri familiam numinis vindicta. Ptolemæi placidum fatum.*

III. *Bellum Pyrrhi & Lysimachi. De Heracleæ origine & statu digressio.*

IV. *Clearchi, tyranni Heracleænsis, artes luculenter describuntur.*

V. *Quibus rationibus Clearchus tyrannidem firmaverit. Clearchus tandem à Chione & Leonide, juvenibus nobilissimis, obtruncatur. Post Clearchi supplicium Heracleæ conditio.*

CAP. I.

POST Cassandri regis filiique ejus Philippi continuas mortes, Thessalonice regina, uxor Cassandri, non magno post tempore, ab Antipatro filio, cum vitam etiam per ubera materna deprecaretur, occiditur: Causa parricidii fuit, quòd post mortem mariti, in divisione inter fratres regni, propensior fuisse Alexandro videbatur. Quòd facinus in eo gravius omnibus visum est, quod nullum maternæ fraudis vestigium fuit. Quanquam in parricidio nulla satis justa causa ad sceleris patrocinia prætexi potest. Ob hæc igitur Alexander, in ultionem maternæ necis gesturus cum fratre bellum, auxilium à Demetrio petit:

Digitized by Google

petit: nec Demetrius, ſpe invadendi Macedonici regni, moram fecit. Cujus adventum verens Lyſimachus perſuadet genero ſuo Antipatro, ut malit cum fratre in gratiam reverti, quàm paternum hoſtem in Macedoniam admitti. Inchoatam igitur inter fratres reconciliationem cum præſenſiſſet Demetrius, per inſidias Alexandrum interficit; occupatoque Macedoniæ regno, cædem apud exercitum excuſaturus, concionem vocat. Ibi *priorem ſe petitum ab Alexandro* allegat; *ne feciſſe ſe, ſed occupâſſe inſidias. Regem autem ſe Macedoniæ vel ætatis experimentis, vel cauſis juſtiorem eſſe. Patrem enim ſuum & Philippo Regi, & Alexandro Magno, ſocium in omni militiâ fuiſſe: liberorum deinde Alexandri miniſtrum, & ad perſequendos defectores ducem extitiſſe. Contra Antipatrum, avum horum adoleſcentium, amariorem ſemper miniſtrum regni, quàm ipſos reges fuiſſe. Caſſandrum vero patrem, extinctorem regiæ domus, non feminis, non pueris peperciſſe; nec ceſsâſſe, quoad omnem ſtirpem regiæ ſobolis deleret. Horum ſcelerum ultionem, quia nequiſſet ab ipſo Caſſandro exigere, ad liberos ejus tranſlatam. Quamobrem etiam Philippum Alexandrumque, ſi quis Manium ſenſus eſt, non interfectores ſuos, ac ſtirpis ſuæ, ſed ultores eorum, Macedoniæ regnum tenere malle.* Per hæc mitigato populo, rex Macedoniæ appellatur, Lyſimachus quoque cum bello Doricetis, regis Thracum, premeretur, ne eodem tempore & adverſus eum dimicare neceſſe haberet, traditâ ei alterâ parte Macedoniæ, quæ Antipatro ejus genero obvenerat, pacem cum eo fecit.

CAP. II. Igitur Demetrius, totius Macedoniæ regni viribus inſtructus, cùm Aſiam occupare ſtatuiſſet, iterato Ptolemæus, Seleucus, & Lyſimachus, experti priore certamine quantæ vires eſſent concordiæ, pactâ ſocietate adunatiſque exercitibus, bellum adverſus Demetrium transferunt in Europam. His comitem ſe & belli ſocium jungit Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, ſperans non difficiliùs Demetrium amittere Macedoniam poſſe, quàm acquiſierat. Nec ſpes fruſtrà fuit; quippe exercitu ejus corrupto, ipſoque in fugam acto, regnum Macedoniæ occupavit. Dum hæc aguntur, Lyſimachus generum ſuum Antipatrum, regnum Macedoniæ ademptum ſibi ſoceri fraude querentem, interficit; filiamque ſuam Eurydicen; querelarum ſociam, in cuſtodiam tradit: atque ita univerſa Caſſandri domus Alexandro Magno, ſeu necis ipſius, ſeu ſtirpis extinctæ pœnas partim cæde, partim ſupplicio, partim parricidio, luit. Demetrius quoque à tot exercitibus circumventus, cùm poſſet honeſtè mori, tupitur ſe dedere Seleuco maluit. Finito bello Ptolemæus eum magnâ rerum geſtarum gloriâ moritur. Is contra jus gentium, minimo natu ex filiis, ante infirmitatem regnum tradiderat, ejuſque rei populo rationem reddiderat: cujus non minor favor in accipiendo, quàm patris in tradendo regno fuerat. Inter cætera patris & filii mutuæ pietatis exempla, etiam ea res amorem populi juveni conciliaverat, quod pater regno ei publicè tradito privatus officium regi inter ſatellites fecerat, omnique regno pulchriùs regis eſſe patrem duxerat.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. III. Sed inter Lysimachum & Pyrrhum regem, socios paulò ante adversus Demetrium, assiduum inter pares discordiæ malum bellum moverat. Victor Lysimachus, pulso Pyrrho, Macedoniam occupaverat. Inde Thraciæ, ac deinceps Heracleæ bellum intulerat: cujus urbis & initia & exitus admirabile fuêre; quippe Bœotiis pestilentiâ laborantibus oraculum Delphis responderat, *coloniam in Ponti regione sacram Herculi conderent.* Cùm propter metum longæ ac periculosæ navigationis, mortem in patriâ omnibus præoptantibus, res omissa esset, bellum his Phocenses intulerunt: quorum cum adversa prælia paterentur, iterato ad oraculum decurrunt: responsum *idem belli, quod pestilentiæ remedium fore.* Igitur conscriptâ colonorum manu, in Pontum delati, urbem Heracleam condiderunt. Et quoniam fatorum auspiciis in eas sedes delati erant, brevi tempore magnus opes paravêre. Multa deinde hujus urbis adversus finitimos bella, multæ etiam domesticæ dissensiones fuêre. Inter cætera magnifica, vel præcipuè illud memorabile fuit. Cùm rerum potirentur Athenienses, victisque Persis, Græciæ & Asiæ tributum in tutelam classis descripsissent, omnibus cupidè ad præsidium salutis suæ conferentibus; soli Heraclienses ob amicitiam regum Persicorum collationem abnuerant. Missus itaque ab Athenienſibus Lamachus cum exercitu ad extorquendum quod negabatur; dum, relictis in litore navibus, agros Heraclienſium populatur, classem cum majore parte exercitus naufragio repentinæ tempestatis amisit. Itaque cum neque mari posset, amissis navibus, neque terrâ auderet, cùm parva manu inter tot ferocissimas gentes, reverti; Heraclienses honestiorem beneficii, quam ultionis occasionem rati, instructos commeatibus auxiliisque dimittunt: Benè agrorum suorum populationem impensam existimantes, si, quos hostes habuerant, amicos reddidissent.

CAP. IV. Passi sunt inter plurima mala etiam tyrannidem: siquidem cum plebs & novas tabulas & divisionem agrorum divitum impotenter flagitaret, diu re in senatu tractatâ, cùm exitus rei non inveniretur; ad postremum adversas plebem nimio otio lascivientem, auxilia à Timotheo, Athenienſium duce, mox ab Epaminondâ Thebanorum petivêre. Utrisque negantibus, ad Clearchum, quem ipsi in exsilium egerant, decurrunt. Tanta calamitatum necessitas fuit, ut, cui patriam interdixerant, eum ad tutelam patriæ revocarent. Sed Clearchus exsilio facinorosior redditus, & dissensionem populi occasionem invadendæ tyrannidis existimans, primo tacitus cùm Mithridate, civium suorum hoste, colloquitur; & initâ societate pacisciturut revocatus in patriam, proditâ ei urbe, præfectus ejus constitueretur. Postea autem insidias, quas civibus paraverat, in ipsum Mithridatem verterat. Namque cum, velut arbiter civilis discordiæ de exsilio reversus esset, statuto tempore, quod urbem Mithridati traderet, ipsum cum amicis suis cepit; captumque, acceptâ ingenti pecuniâ, dimisit. Atque ut in illo subitum se ex socio fecit hostem: sic

Digitized by Google

ſic ex defenſore ſenatoriæ cauſæ repente patronus plebis evaſit; & adverſus auctores potentiæ ſuæ, à quibus revocatus in patriam, per quos in arce collocatus fuerat, non ſolum plebem accendit, verum etiam nefandiſſima quæque tyrannicæ crudelitatis exercuit. Igitur populo ad concionem vocato, *neque ſe affuturum amplius graſſanti in populum ſenatui*, ait; *interceſſurum etiam, ſi in priſtinâ ſævitiâ perſeveret: quod ſi pares ſe crudelitati ſenatorum arbitrarentur, abiturum cum militibus ſuis, neque civilibus diſcordiis interfuturum. Sin vero diffidant viribus propriis, vindictæ ſe civium non defuturum. Proinde conſulant ſibi ipſi, jubeant abire ſe; an malint cauſæ popularis ſocium remanere.* His verbis ſolicitata plebs ſummum ad eum imperium defert; &, dum ſenatus potentiæ iraſcitur, in ſervitutem ſe tyrannicæ dominationis cum conjugibus & liberis tradit. Igitur Clearchus LX ſenatores comprehenſos (nam cæteri infugam dilapſi erant) in vincula compingit. Lætari plebs quod à duce potiſſimum ſenatorum ſenatus deleretur, versâque vice, auxilium eorum in exitium converſum eſſet. Quibus dum mortem paſſim omnibus minatur, cariora eorum pretia facit: ſiquidem Clearchus magnâ pecuniâ (quaſi minis populi occulte eos ſubtracturus) acceptâ, ſpoliatos fortunis vitâ quoque ſpoliavit.

CAP. V. Cognito deinde, quod bellum ſibi ab iis qui profugerant, miſericordiâ in auxilium ſolicitatis civitatibus, pareretur, ſervos eorum manumittit. Et, ne quid mali afflictis honeſtiſſimis domibus deeſſet, uxores eorum, filiaſque nubere ſervis ſuis, propoſitâ recuſantibus morte, compellit, ut eo ſibi fidiores, & dominis infeſtiores redderet. Sed matronis tam lugubres nuptiæ graviores repentinis funeribus fuêre. Itaque multæ ſe ante nuptias, multæ in ipſis nuptiis, occiſis prius novis maritis, interficiunt, & ſe tam funeſtis calamitatibus, virtute ingenui pudoris, eripiunt. Prælium deinde committitur; quo victor tyrannus captivos ſenatores in triumphi modum per ora civium trahit. Reverſus in urbem, alios vincit, torquet alios, alios occidit: nullus locus urbis à crudelitate tyranni vacat. Accedit ſævitiæ inſolentia, crudelitati arrogantia. Interdum ex ſucceſſu continuæ felicitatis obliviſcitur ſe hominem; interdum Jovis ſe filium dicit. Eunti per publicum aurea aquila velut argumentum generis præferebatur; veſte purpureâ & cothurnis regum tragicorum & aureâ coronâ utebatur: filium quoque ſuum Ceraunon vocat; ut Deos non mendacio tantùm, verùm etiam nominibus illudat. Hæc illum facere duo nobiliſſimi juvenes Chion & Leonides indignantes, patriam liberaturi, in necem tyranni conſpirant. Erant hi diſcipuli Platonis Philoſophi, qui virtutem, ad quam quotidie præceptis magiſtri erudiebantur, patriæ exhibere cupientes, quinquaginta cognatos, veluti clientes, infidiis locant. Ipſi more jurgantium, ad tyrannum, veluti ad regem, in arcem contendunt: qui jure familiaritatis admiſſi, dum alterum priorem dicentem intentus audit tyrannus, ab altero obtruncatur. Sed & ipſi, ſociis tardius auxilium ferentibus, à ſatellitibus obruuntur. Quare factum eſt, ut tyrannus quidem occideretur, ſed patria non liberaretur.

Digitized by Google

beraretur. Nam frater Clearchi Satyrus eâdem viâ tyrannidem invadit: multisque annis, per gradus successionis, Heraclienses sub regno tyrannorum fuêre.

LIBER XVII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Lysimachi regis tragœdia.*
II. *Amissis XV liberis in prælio occumbit. Seleucus per insidias occiditur à Ptolemæo. Ptolemæus Principum amicitias, Pyrrhi præsertim, sibi conciliat.*
III. *De Epirotarum regno, ejusdemque origine ac regibus digressio. Pyrrhi varia fortuna.*

CAP. I.

PER idem fermè tempus in Hellesponti & Chersonesi regionibus terræ motus fuit: maximè tamen Lysimachia urbs, ante duos & viginti annos à Lysimacho rege condita, eversa est. Quod portentum dira Lysimacho stirpique ejus, ac regni ruinam cum clade vexatarum regionum, portendebat. Nec ostentis fides defuit: nam brevi post tempore Agathoclem filium suum, quem in successionem regni ordinaverat, per quem multa bella prosperè gesserat, non solum patrium, verum etiam humanum ultra morem perosus, ministrâ Arsinoë novercâ, veneno interfecit. Hæc illi prima mali labes, hoc initium impendentis ruinæ fuit. Nam parricidium principum sequutæ cædes sunt, juventum supplicia quòd occisum juvenem dolebant. Itaque & hi qui cædibus superfuerant, & hi qui exercitibus præerant, certatim ad Seleucum deficiunt; eumque, pronum jam ex æmulatione gloriæ, bellum Lysimacho inferre compellunt. Ultimum hoc certamen commilitonum Alexandri fuit, &, velut ad exemplum fortunæ, par reservatum. Lysimachus quatuor & LXX annus natus erat: Seleucus septem & LXX. Sed in hâc ætate utrique animi juveniles erant, imperiique cupiditatem insatiabilem gerebant. Quippe cùm Orbem terrarum duo soli tenerent, angustiis sibimet inclusi videbantur, vitæque finem non annorum spatio, sed imperii terminis metiebantur.

CAP. II. In eo bello Lysimachus, amissis ante variis casibus XV liberis, non instrenuè moriens, postremus domus suæ ruinæ cumulus accessit. Lætus tantâ victoriâ Seleucus, &, quod majus victoriâ putabat, solùm se de cohorte Alexandri remansisse; victoremque victorum extitisse, non humanum esse opus, sed divinum munus gloriatur: Ignarus prorsus, non multò post fragilitatis humanæ se ipsum exemplum futurum. Quippe post menses admodum septem à Ptolemæo, cujus

Digitized by Google

ſororem Lyſimachus in matrimonio habuerat, per inſidias circumventus occiditur; regnumque Macedoniæ, quòd Lyſimacho eripuerat, cum vitâ pariter amittit. Igitur Ptolemæus, cum & in gratiam memoriæ magni Ptolemæi patris, & in favorem ultionis Lyſimachi ambitioſus apud populares eſſet, primo Lyſimachi filios conciliare ſibi ſtatuit; nuptiaſque Arſinoës ſororis ſuæ, matris eorum, petit, puerorum adoptione promiſsâ, ut, cum in locum patris eorum ſucceſſiſſet, nihil illi moliri vel verecundiâ matris, vel appellatione patris auderent. Fratris quoque regis Ægypti concordiam per epiſtolas deprecatur; profeſſus *deponere ſe offenſam erepti paterni regni, neque amplius à fratre quæſiturum, quod honeſtius à paterno hoſte perceperit.* Omnique arte adulatur Eumeni & Antigono, Demetrii filiis, Antiocho, filio Seleuci, cum quibus bellum habiturus erat, ne tertius ſibi hoſtis accederet. Sed nec Pyrrhus rex Epiri omiſſus, ingens momentum futurus, utri parti ſocius acceſſiſſet: qui & ipſe ſpoliare ſingulos cupiens omnibus ſe partibus venditabat. Itaque Tarentinis adverſus Romanos laturus auxilium, ab Antigono naves ad exercitum in Italiam deportandum mutuò petit; ab Antiocho pecuniam, qui opibus quàm militibus inſtructior erat; à Ptolemæo Macedonum militum auxilia. Sed Ptolemæus, cui nulla dilationis ex infirmitate virium venia eſſet, quinque millia peditum, equitum quatuor millia, elephantos quinquaginta, non amplius, quàm in biennii uſum dedit. Ob hæc Pyrrhus, filiâ Ptolemæi in matrimonium acceptâ, vindicem eum regni reliquit; ne abductâ in Italiam juventute, prædam hoſtibus regnum relinqueret.

CAP. III. Sed quoniam ad Epiri mentionem ventum eſt, de origine regni ejus pauca narranda ſunt. Moloſſorum primum in eâ regione regnum fuit. Poſt Pyrrhus, Achillis filius, amiſſo per abſentiam Trojanis temporibus paterno regno, in his locis conſedit, qui Pyrrhidæ primo, poſtea Epirotæ dicti ſunt. Sed Pyrrhus, cùm in templum Dodonæi Jovis ad conſulendum veniſſet, ibi Lanaſſam, neptem Herculis, rapuit; ex cujus matrimonio octo liberos ſuſtulit. Ex his nonnullas virgines nuptum finitimis regibus tradidit, opeſque affinitatum auxilio magnas paravit: atque ita Heleno, filio Priami regis, ob induſtriam ſingularem, regnum Chaonum, & Andromachen Hectoris, quàm & ipſe matrimonio ſuo in diviſione Trojanæ prædæ acceperat, uxorem tradidit: brevique poſt tempore, Delphis inſidiis Oreſtæ, filii Agamemnonis, inter altaria Dei interiit. Succeſſor huic Pialis filius fuit. Per ordinem deinde regnum ad Arrybam deſcendit; cui, quoniam pupillus & unicus ex gente nobili ſupereſſet, intentiore omnium curâ ſervandi ejus educandique, publicè tutores conſtituuntur: Athenas quoque erudiendi gratiâ miſſus, quanto doctior majoribus ſuis, tanto & gratior populo fuit. Primas itaque leges & ſenatum, annuoſque magiſtratus & reipubl. formam compoſuit: & ut à Pyrrho ſedes, ſic vita cultior populo ab Arrybâ ſtatuta. Hujus filius Neoptolemus fuit; ex quo nata eſt Olympias, mater Alexandri Magni, & Alexander, qui poſt eum

Digitized by Google

eum regnum Epiri tenuit; & in Italiâ bello gesto, in Brutiis interiit. Post ejus mortem frater Æacides regno successit, qui, assiduis adversus Macedonas bellorum certaminibus populum fatigando, offensam civium contraxit; ac propterea in exsilium actus, Pyrrhum filium bimum admodum parvulum in regno reliquit. Qui & ipse, cùm à populo propter odium patris ad necem quæreretur, furtim subtractus in Illyrios defertur; traditusque est Beroæ, Glauciæ regis uxori, nutriendus, quæ & ipsa genus Æacidarum erat. Ibi eum, seu misericordiâ fortunæ ejus, seu infantilibus blandimentis inductus rex, adversum Cassandrum Macedoniæ regem, qui eum sub belli comminatione deposcebat, diu protexit, addito in auxilium etiam adoptionis officio. Quibus rebus moti Epirotæ, odio in misericordiam verso, annorum XI eum in regnum revocaverunt, datis tutoribus, qui regnum usque adultam ejus ætatem tuerentur. Adolescens deinde multa bella gessit, tantusque rerum successu haberi cœptus est, ut Tarentinos solus adversus Romanos tueri posse videretur.

LIBER XVIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Pyrrho, Tarentinis adversus Romanos suppetias ferenti, Valerius Lævinus occurrit: unde prælia & strages.*

II. *Carthaginiensium auxilium Romani remittunt. Pax cum Pyrrho componitur. Romanorum continentia. Pyrrhus Siciliam occupat.*

III. *De Carthaginiensium origine & veteribus incolis digressio, in quâ etiam de Sidonis & Tyri conditoribus.*

IV. *Nvæ incolæ Tyri, inter quos Elissa, quæ à Pygmalione fratre recedit, ut rebus suis consuleret.*

V. *Elissa, agnomine Dido, Cyprum appellit: deinde in sinum Africæ defertur, & Carthaginem condit.*

VI. *Elissa propter Iarbæ votum sibi vim infert. Carthaginiensium crudelis superstitio.*

VII. *Clades Carthaginiensium in Sardiniâ. Superstites in exilium pulsi patriam armis recuperare nituntur: unde Malei patris in Cartalonem filium severitas, & paulo post cruentus interitus.*

CAP. I.

IGITUR Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, cùm iteratâ Tarentinorum legatione, additis Samnitium & Lucanorum precibus, & ipsis auxilio adversus Romanos indigentibus, fatigaretur, non tam supplicum precibus quàm spe invadendi Italiæ imperii inductus, venturum se cum exercitu

Digitized by Google

ercitu pollicetur. In quam rem inclinatum semel animum præcipitem agere cœperant exempla majorum; ne aut inferior patruo suo Alexandro videretur, quò defensore iidem Tarentini adversus Bruttios usi fuerant; aut minores animos Magno Alexandro habuisse, qui tam longâ à domo militiâ Orientem subegit. Igitur relicto custode regni filio Ptolemæo, annos XV nato, exercitum in portu Tarentino exponit, duobus parvulis filiis, Alexandro & Heleno, in solatia longinquæ expeditionis secum adductis. Cujus audito adventu, Consul Romanus Valerius Lævinus festinans, ut prius cum eo congrederetur, quàm auxilia sociorum convenirent, exercitum in aciem educit. Nec rex, tametsi numero militum inferior esset, certamini moram fecit. Sed Romanos vincentes jam, inusitatâ ante elephantorum formâ stupere primo, mox cedere prælio coëgit; victoresque jam nova Macedonum monstra repente vicerunt. Nec hostibus incruenta victoria fuit. Nam & ipse Pyrrhus graviter vulneratus est, & magna pars militum ejus cæsa; majoremque gloriam ejus victoriæ, quam lætitiam habuit. Hujus pugnæ eventum multæ civitates secutæ Pyrro se tradunt. Inter cæteras etiam Locri, prodito præsidio Romano, ad Pyrrhum deficiunt. Ex eâ prædâ. Pyrrhus CC captivos milites Romam gratis remisit, ut, cognitâ virtute ejus, Romani cognoscerent etiam liberalitatem. Interjectis deinde diebus, cùm sociorum exercitus superveniisset, iterato prælium cum Romanis facit, in quo par fortuna priori bello fuit.

CAP. II. Interea Mago, dux Carthaginiensium, in auxilium Romanorum cum CXX navibus missus, senatum adiit, *Ægrè tulisse Carthaginienses* affirmans, *quod bellum in Italiâ à peregrino rege paterentur. Ob quam causam missum se, ut quoniam ab externo hoste oppugnarentur, externis auxiliis juvarentur.* Gratiæ à senatu Carthaginiensibus actæ, auxiliaque remissa. Sed Mago Punico ingenio post paucos dies tacitus, quasi pacificator Carthaginiensium, Pyrrhum adit, speculaturus consilia ejus de Siciliâ, quo eum arcessiri fama erat. Nam Romanis eâdem causâ mittendi auxilii Carthaginiensibus fuerat, ut Romano bello, ne in Siciliam transire posset Pyrrhus, in Italiâ detineretur. Dum hæc aguntur, legatus à senatu Romano Fabricius Lucinus missus pacem cum Pyrrho composuit. Ad quam confirmandam, Cyneas, Romam cum ingentibus à Pyrrho donis missus, neminem, cujus domus muneribus pateret, invenit. Huic continentiæ Romanorum simile exemplum iisdem fermè temporibus fuit. Nam missi à senatu in Ægyptum legati, cùm ingentia sibi à Ptolemæo rege missa munera spreviſſent, interjectis diebus ad cœnam invitatis aureæ coronæ missæ sunt, quas illi honoris causâ receptas posterâ die statuis regis imposuerunt. Igitur Cyneas, cùm turbatam cùm Romanis pacem ab Appio Claudio renuntiâsset, interrogatus à Pyrrho, *qualis Romam esset*, respondit, *Regum urbem sibi visam.* Post hæc legati Siculorum superveniunt, tradentes Pyrrho totius insulæ imperium, quæ assiduis Carthaginiensium bellis vexabatur. Itaque relicto Locris Alexandro filio, firmatisque sociorum

Digitized by Google

ſociorum civitatibus valido præſidio in Siciliam exercitum trajecit.

CAP. III. Et quoniam ad Carthaginienſium mentionem ventum eſt, de origine eorum pauca dicenda ſunt, repetitis Tyriorum paulo altius rebus, quorum caſus etiam dolendi fuerunt. Tyriorum gens condita à Phœnicibus fuit, qui terræ motu vexati, relicto patriæ ſolo, Aſſyrium ſtagnum primo, mox mari proximum littus incoluerunt, conditi ibi urbe, quam à piſcium ubertate Sidona appellêverunt: nam piſcem Phœnices *ſidon* vocant. Poſt multos deinde annos à rege Aſcaloniorum expugnati, navibus appulſi, Tyron urbem ante annum Trojanæ cladis condiderunt. Ibi Perſarum bellis diu varieque fatigati, victores quidem fuêre; ſed, attritis viribus, à ſervis ſuis multitudine abundantibus indigna ſupplicia perpeſſi ſunt: qui, conſpiratione factâ, omnem liberum populum cum dominis interficiunt: atque ita potiti urbe lares dominorum occupant, rempub. invadunt, conjuges ducunt, &, quod ipſi non erant, liberos procreant. Unus ex tot millibus ſervorum fuit, qui miti ingenio, ſenis domini parvulique filii ejus fortunâ moveretur; dominoſque non truci feritate, ſed piæ miſericordiæ humanitate reſpiceret. Itaque cùm velut occiſos alienaſſet, ſerviſque de ſtatu reipub. deliberantibus placuiſſet regem ex ſuo corpore creari, eumque potiſſimum quaſi acceptiſſimum Diis, qui ſolem orientem primus vidiſſet, rem ad Stratonem (hoc enim ei nomen erat) dominum occultè latentem detulit. Ab eo formatus, cùm medio noctis omnes in unum campum proceſſiſſent, cæteris in Orientem ſpectantibus, ſolus Occidentis regionem intuebatur. Id primum aliis videri furor in Occidente ſolis ortum quærere: ubi vero dies adventare cœpit, editiſſimiſque culminibus urbis oriens ſplendere; expectantibus aliis, ut ipſum ſolem aſpicerent, hic primus omnibus fulgorem ſolis in ſummo faſtigio civitatis oſtendit. Non ſervilis ingenii ratio viſa; requirentibuſque auctorem, de domino confitetur. Tunc intellectum eſt, quantum ingenua ſervilibus ingenia præſtarent; malitiâque ſervos, non ſapientiâ vincere. Igitur venia ſeni filioque data eſt; &, velut numine quodam reſervatos arbitrantes, regem Stratonem creaverunt. Poſt cujus mortem regnum ad filium, ac deinde ad nepotes tranſiit. Celebre hoc ſervorum facinus, metuendumque exemplum toto Orbe terrarum fuit. Itaque Alexander Magnus, cum interjecto tempore in Oriente bellum gereret, velut ultor publicæ ſecuritatis, expugnatâ eorum urbe, omnes, qui prælio ſuperfuerant, ob memoriam veteris cædis crucibus affixit: genus tantum Stratonis inviolatum ſervavit, regnumque ſtirpi ejus reſtituit, ingenuis & innoxiis incolis inſulæ attributis, ut, exſtirpato ſervili germine, genus urbis ex integro conderetur.

CAP. IV. Hoc igitur modo Tyrii, Alexandri auſpiciis conditi, parcimoniâ & labore quærendi citò convaluêre. Ante cladem dominorum cum & opibus & multitudine abundarent, miſſâ in Africam juventute, Uticam condidêre; cum interim res Tyro decedit, filio Pygmalione, &

& Eliſsâ filiâ, inſignis formæ virgine, hæredibus inſtitutis. Sed populus Pygmalioni admodum puero regnum tradidit. Eliſſa quoque Acerbæ avunculo ſuo, ſacerdoti Herculis, qui honos ſecundus à rege erat, nubit. Huic magnæ, ſed diſſimulatæ opes erant; aurumque metu regis non tectis, ſed terræ crediderat: quàm rem etſi homines ignorabant, fama tamen loquebatur. Quâ incenſus Pygmalion, oblitus juris humani, avunculum ſuum, eundemque generum, ſine reſpectu pietatis occidit. Eliſſa diu fratrem propter ſcelus averſata, ad poſtremum diſſimulato odio, mitigatoque interim vultu, fugam tacito molitur, aſſumptis quibuſdam principibus in ſocietatem, quibus par odium in regem eſſe, eandemque fugiendi cupiditatem arbitrabatur. Tunc fratrem dolo aggreditur, fingit *ſe ad eum migrare velle, ne amplius ei mariti domus, cupidæ oblivionis, gravem luctus imaginem renovet, nec ultra amara admonitio oculis ejus occurrat.* Non invitus Pygmalion verba ſororis audivit, exiſtimans cum eâ & aurum Acerbæ ad ſe venturum. Sed Eliſſa miniſtros migrationis à rege miſſos navibus cum omnibus opibus ſuis primâ veſpere imponit, provectaque in altum compellit eos onera arenæ pro pecuniâ involucris involuta in mare dejicere. Tunc deflens ipſa lugubrique voce Acerbam ciet; orat, *Ut libens opes ſuas recipiat, quas reliquerat; habeatque inferias, quas habuerit cauſam mortis.* Tunc ipſos miniſtros aggreditur: *Sibi quidem* ait *optatam olim mortem; ſed illis acerbos cruciatus & dira ſupplicia imminere, qui Acerbæ opes, quarum ſpe parricidium rex fecerit, avaritiæ tyranii ſubtraxerint.* Hoc metu omnibus injecto, comites fugæ accepit. Junguntur & ſenatorum in eam noctem præparata agmina; atque ita ſacris Herculis, cujus ſacerdos Acerbas fuerat, repetitis, exſilio ſedes quærunt.

CAP. V. Primus illis appulſus terræ Cyprus inſula fuit: ubi ſacerdos Jovis, cum conjuge & liberis, Deorum monitu, comitem ſe Eliſſæ ſociumque fortunæ præbuit, pactus ſibi poſteriſque perpetuum honorem ſacerdotii. Conditio pro manifeſto omine accepta. Mos erat Cypriis virgines, ante nuptias ſtatutis diebus dotalem pecuniam quæſituras, in quæſtum ad litus maris mittere, pro reliquâ pudicitiâ libamenta Veneri ſoluturas. Harum igitur ex numero LXXX admodum virgines raptas navibus imponi Eliſſa jubet; ut & juventus matrimonia, & urbs ſobolem habere poſſet. Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognitâ ſororis fugâ, cum impio bello fugientem perſequi pararet, ægrè precibus matris & Deorum minis victus, quievit: cui cum inſpirati vates canerent, *non impunè laturum, ſi incrementa urbis toto Orbe auſpicatiſſimæ interpellâſſet*; hoc modo ſpatium reſpirandi fugientibus datum. Itaque Eliſſa delata in Africæ ſinum incolas loci ejus adventu peregrinorum mutuarumque rerum commercio gaudentes, in amicitiam ſolicitat: deinde, empto loco, qui corio bovis tegi poſſet, in quo feſſos longâ navigatione ſocios, quoad proficiſceretur, reficere poſſet; corium in tenuiſſimas partes ſecari jubet, atque ita majus loci ſpatium, quàm petierat, occupat: unde poſtea ei loco Byrſæ nomen fuit. Confluentibus deinde vicinis locorum, qui ſpe lucri

Digitized by Google

lucri multa hospitibus venalia inferebant, sedesque ibi statuentibus, ex frequentiâ hominum velut instar civitatis effectum est. Uticensium quoque legati dona ut consanguineis attulerunt, hortatique sunt, urbem ibi conderent ubi sedes sortiti essent. Sed & Afros detinendi advenas amor cepit. Itaque consentientibus omnibus Carthago conditur, statuto annuo vectigali pro solo urbis. In primis fundamentis caput bubulum inventum est; quod auspicium quidem fructuosæ terræ, sed laboriosæ, perpetuoque servæ urbis fuit; propter quòd in alium locum urbs translata. Ibi quoque equi caput repertum, bellicosum potentemque populum futurum significans, urbi auspicatam sedem dedit. Tunc ad opinionem novæ urbis concurrentibus gentibus, brevi & populus & civitas magna facta.

CAP. VI. Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes essent, rex Maxitanorum Hiarbas, decem Pœnorum principibus ad se arcessitis, Elissæ nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit: quòd legati reginæ referre metuentes Punico cum eâ ingenio egerunt, nuntiantes, *Regem aliquem poscere, qui cultiores victus eum Afrosque perdoceat: sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad Barbaros & ferarum more viventes transire à consanguineis velit?* Tunc à regina castigati, *Si pro salute patriæ asperiorem vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat, debeatur:* regis mandata aperuêre dicentes, *Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbi consultum esse.* Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis & lamentatione flebili invocato, ad postremum, *ituram se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent*, respondit. In hoc trium mensium sumpto spatio, pyrâ in ultimâ parte urbis exstructâ, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptias missura, multas hostias cædit, & sumpto gladio pyram conscendit; atque ita ad populum respiciens, *ituram se ad virum, sicut præceperant*, dixit, vitamque gladio finivit. Quàm diù Carthago invicta fuit, pro Deâ culta est. Condita est urbs hæc LXXII annis ante quam Roma; cujus virtus sicut bello clara fuit, ita domi status variis discordiarum casibus agitatus est. Cùm inter cætera mala etiam peste laborarent, cruenta sacrorum religione & scelere pro remedio usi sunt. Quippe homines ut victimas immolabant; & impuberes (quæ ætas etiam hostium misericordiam provocat) aris admovebant, pacem Deorum sanguine eorum exposcentes, pro quorum vitâ Dii rogari maximè solent.

CAP. VII. Itaque averfis tanto scelere numinibus, cùm in Siciliâ diù feliciter dimicâssent; translato in Sardiniam bello, amissâ majore exercitus parte, gravi prælio victi sunt. Propter quòd Ducem suum Maleum, cujus auspiciis & Siciliæ partem domuerant, & adversus Afros magnas res gesserant, cum parte exercitûs, quæ superfuerat, exulare jusserunt. Quam rem ægrè ferentes milites legatos Carthaginem mittunt, qui reditum primo, veniamque infelicis militiæ petant; tum denuntient, *quod precibus nequeant, armis se consecuturos.* Cùm & preces & minæ legatorum spretæ essent, interjectis diebus,

Digitized by Google

diebus, conſcenſis navibus, armati ad urbem veniunt; ibi Deos hominesque teſtati, *non ſe expugnatum, ſed recuperatum patriam venire; oſtenſuroſque civibus ſuis, non virtutem ſibi priore bello, ſed fortunam defuiſſe:* prohibitis commeatibus, obſeſsâque urbe, in ſummam deſperationem Carthaginienſes adduxerunt. Interea Cartalo, Malei exſulis ducis filius, cùm præter caſtra patris à Tyro quo decimas Herculi ferre ex prædâ Sicilienſi, quàm pater ejus ceperat, à Carthaginienſibus miſſus fuerat, reverteretur, arceſſituſque à patre eſſet, *prius publicæ ſe religionis officia executurum, quàm privatæ pietatis,* reſpondit. Quam rem etſi indignè ferret pater, non tamen vim afferre religioni auſus eſt. Interjectis deinde diebus, Cartalo petito commeatu à populo, cùm reverſus ad patrem eſſet, ornatuſque purpurâ, & infulis ſacerdotii, omnium ſe oculis ingereret, tunc in ſecretum abducto pater ait: *Auſuſne es, nefandiſſimum caput, iſtâ purpurâ & auro ornatus in conſpectum tot miſerorum civium venire? & mœſta ac lugentia caſtra circumfluentibus quietæ felicitatis inſignibus, velut exultabundus intrare? Nuſquamne te aliis jactare potuiſti? Nullus locus aptior, quàm ſordes patris & exſilii infelicis ærumnæ fuerunt? Quid, quòd paulo ante vocatus, non dico patrem, ducem certè civium tuorum ſuperbè ſpreviſti? Quid porro tu in purpurâ iſtâ coroniſque aliud, quàm victoriarum mearum titulos geris? Quoniam igitur tu in patre nihil niſi exſulis nomen agnoſcis; ego quoque imperatorem me magis, quàm patrem judicabo; ſtatuamque in te exemplum, ne quis poſt hac infelicibus miſeriis patris illudat.* Atque ita eum cum ornatu ſuo in altiſſimam crucem in conſpectu urbis ſuffigi juſſit. Poſt paucos deinde dies Carthaginem capit; evocatoque populo ad concionem, exſilii injuriam queritur, belli neceſſitatem excuſat; *contentumque victoriâ ſuâ, punitis auctoribus miſerorum civium, injurioſi exſilii omnibus ſe veniam dare dicit.* Atque ita, decem ſenatoribus interfectis, urbem legibus ſuis reddidit. Nec multò poſt ipſe, affectati regni accuſatus, duplicis & in filio & in patriâ parricidii pœnas dedit. Huic Mago imperator ſucceſſit; cujus induſtriâ & opes Carthaginienſium, & imperii fines, & bellicæ gloriæ laudes creverunt.

LIBER

Digitized by Google

LIBER XIX.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Magoni, Carthaginienſium imperatori, ſuccedunt Haſdrubal & Hamilcar. Haſdrubal in Sardiniâ perit. Inde Siculum bellum & Perſarum legatio.*

II. *Horum filii & Carthaginienſis clades exercitûs in Siciliâ.*

III. *Imilco, Dux hujus exercitûs, Carthaginem reverſus, ſpe omni abjectâ, mortem ſibi infert.*

CAP. I.

MAgo Carthaginienſium imperator, cum primus omnium, ordinatâ diſciplinâ militari, imperium Pœnorum condidiſſet, viréſque civitatis non minus bellandi arte quam virtute firmâſſet, diem fungitur, relictis duobus filiis Haſdrubale & Hamilcare; qui, per veſtigia paternæ virtutis decurrentes, ſicuti generi, ita & magnitudini patris ſucceſſerunt. His ducibus Sardiniæ bellum illatum: adverſus Afros quoque, vectigal pro ſolo urbis multorum annorum repetentes, dimicatum; ſed Afrorum ſicuti cauſa juſtior, ita & fortuna ſuperior fuit; bellúmque cum his ſolutione pecuniæ, non armis, finitum. In Sardiniâ quoque Haſdrubal graviter vulneratus, imperio Hamilcari fratri tradito, interiit: cujus mortem, cum luctus civitatis, tum & dictaturæ undecim & triumphi quatuor inſignem fecêre: hoſtibus quoque crevêre animi, veluti cum duce vires Pœnorum cecidiſſent. Itaque Siciliæ populis, propter aſſiduas Carthaginienſium injurias, ad Leonidam, fratrem regis Spartanorum, concurrentibus, grave bellum natum; in quo & diu & variâ victoriâ prœliatum fuit. Dum hæc aguntur, legati à Dario, Perſarum rege, Carthaginem venerunt, afferentes edictum, quo Pœni humanas hoſtias immolare & caninâ veſci prohibebantur; mortuorúmque corpora cremare potius, quam terrâ obruere, à rege jubebantur; petentes ſimul auxilia adverſus Græciam, cui illaturus bellum Darius erat. Sed Carthaginienſes auxilia negantes propter aſſidua finitimorum bella, cæteris, ne per omnia contumaces viderentur, cupidè paruêre.

CAP. II. Interea Hamilcar bello Sicilienſi interficitur, relictis tribus filiis, Imilcone, Hannone, Giſcone. Haſdrubali quoque par numerus filiorum fuit, Annibal, & Haſdrubal, & Pſapho. Per hos res Carthaginienſium eâ tempeſtate gerebantur. Itaque & Mauris bellum illatum, & adverſus Numidas pugnatum, & Afri compulſi ſtipendium urbis conditæ Carthaginienſibus remittere. Deinde cum familia tanta imperatorum gravis liberæ civitati eſſet, omniáque ipſi egerent ſimul & judicarent, centum ex numero ſenatorum judices

Digitized by Google

deliguntur, qui, reverſis à bello ducibus, rationem rerum geſtarum exigerent, ut hoc metu, ita in bello imperia cogitarent, ut domi judicia legéſque reſpicerent. In Siciliâ in locum Hamilcaris imperator Imilco ſuccedit: qui, cum navali terreſtríque bello ſecunda prælia feciſſet, multáſque civitates cepiſſet, repentè peſtilentis ſideris vi exercitum amiſit. Quæ res cum nuntiata Carthagini eſſet, mœſta civitas fuit: omnia ululatibus, non ſecus ac ſi urbs ipſa capta eſſet, perſonabant: clauſæ privatæ domus, clauſa Deorum templa, intermiſſa omnia ſacra, omnia privata officia damnata. Cuncti deinde ad portum congregantur, egredientéſque paucos è navibus, qui cladi ſuperfuerant, de ſuis percontantur. Ut vero dubiâ antea ſpe, & ſuſpenſo metu, incertâ orbitatis exſpectatione, caſus ſuorum miſeris eluxit, tunc toto litore plangentium gemitus, tunc infelicium matrum ululatus & flebiles querelæ audiebantur.

CAP. III. Inter hæc procedit inops è navi ſuâ Imperator, ſordidâ ſervilíque tunicâ diſcinctus; ad cujus conſpectum plangentium agmina junguntur. Ipſe quoque manus ad cœlum tendens, nunc ſortem ſuam, nunc publicam fortunam deflet; nunc *Deos* accuſat, *qui tanta belli decora, & tot ornamenta victoriarum, quæ ipſi dederant, abſtulerint; qui, captis tot urbibus, totiéſque hoſtibus terreſtri navalíque prælio victis, exercitum victorem non bello, ſed peſte deleverint. Deferre ſe tamen civibus ſuis non modica ſolatia, quod malis eorum hoſtes gaudere, non gloriari poſſent. Quippe cum neque eos, qui mortui ſunt, à ſe occiſos; neque eos, qui reverſi ſunt, à ſe fugatos poſſint dicere. Prædam, quam relictis à ſe caſtris abſtulerint, non eſſe talem, quam velut ſpolium victi hoſtis oſtentent: ſed quam poſſeſſione vacuâ, fortuitis dominorum mortibus, ſicuti caduca occupârint. Quod ad hoſtes pertinet, victores ſe receſſiſſe; quod ad peſtem, victos. Nihil tamen ſe gravius ferre, quam quod inter fortiſſimos viros mori non potuerit, ſervatúſque ſit non ad vitæ jucunditatem, ſed ad ludibrium calamitatis. Quanquam ubi miſeras copiarum reliquias Carthaginem reduxerit, ſe quoque ſequuturum commilitones ſuos; oſtenſurúmque patriæ, non ideo ſe in eam diem vixiſſe, quoniam velit vivere; ſed ne hos, quibus nefanda lues percerat, inter hoſtium exercitus relictos, morte ſuâ proderet.* Tali vociferatione per urbem ingreſſus, ut ad limina domûs ſuæ venit, proſecutam multitudinem velut poſtremo alloquio dimiſit; obſeratíſque foribus, ac nemine ad ſe, ne filiis quidem admiſſis, mortem ſibi conſcivit.

LIBER

Digitized by Google

LIBER XX.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Dionysius, Siciliæ tyrannus, Græciæ Magnæ incolas bello aggreditur.*
II. *Metapontinorum origo & fata.*
III. *Crotonienſium & Locrenſium bella.*
IV. *Pythagoras philoſophus Crotonienſes ad frugalitatem revocat.*
V. *Dionyſius victis Locrenſibus Crotonienſes adoritur, quos relinquit ab Hannone retractus, & tandem ſuorum inſidiis opprimitur.*

CAP. I.

Dionyſius, è Siciliâ Carthaginienſibus pulſis, occupatóque totius inſulæ imperio, grave otium regno ſuo, periculoſámque deſidiam tanti exercitûs ratus, copias in Italiam trajecit: ſimul ut militum vires continuo labore acuerentur, & regni fines proferrentur. Prima militia adverſus Græcos, qui proxima Italici maris litora tenebant, fuit: quibus devictis, finitimos quoſque aggreditur, omnéſque Græci nominis Italiam poſſidentes hoſtes ſibi deſtinat: quæ gentes non partem, ſed univerſam ferme Italiam eâ tempeſtate occupaverant. Denique multæ urbes adhuc poſt tantam vetuſtatem veſtigia Græci moris oſtentant. Namque Tuſcorum populi, qui oram inferi maris poſſident, à Lydiâ venerunt: & Venetos, quos incolas ſuperi maris videmus, captâ & expugnatâ Trojâ, Antenore duce, miſit: Adria quoque Illyrico mari proxima, quæ & Adriatico mari nomen dedit, Græca urbs eſt: & Arpos Diomedes, exciſo Ilio, naufragio in ea loca delatus, condidit. Sed & Piſæ in Liguribus Græcos auctores habent: & in Tuſcis Tarquinii à Theſſalis, & Spina in Umbris: Peruſini quoque originem ab Achæis ducunt. Quid Ceren urbem dicam? Quid Latinos populos, qui ab Æneâ conditi videntur? Jam Faliſci, Nolani, Abellani, nonne Chalcidenſium coloni ſunt? Quid tractus omnis Campaniæ? Quid Brutii, Sabiníque? Quid Samnites? Quid Tarentini, quos Lacedæmone profectos, Spuriósque vocatos accepimus? Thurinorum urbem condidiſſe Philocteten ferunt, ibíque adhuc monumentum ejus viſitur: & Herculis ſagittæ in Apollinis templo, quæ fatum Trojæ fuêre.

CAP. II. Metapontini quoque in templo Minervæ ferramenta, quibus Epeus, à quo conditi ſunt, equum Trojanum fabricavit, oſtentant. Propter quod omnis illa pars Italiæ Major Græcia appellata eſt. Sed principio originum Metapontini cum Sybaritanis & Crotonienſibus pellere cæteros Græcos Italiâ ſtatuerunt. Cum primum urbem

Digitized by Google

Sirim cepiſſent, in expugnatione ejus quinquaginta juvenes amplexos Minervæ ſimulachrum, ſacerdotémque Deæ velatum ornamentis, inter ipſa altaria trucidaverunt. Ob hæc eum peſte & ſeditionibus vexarentur, priores Crotonienſes Delphicum oraculum adiêrunt. Reſponſum his eſt, *finem mali fore, ſi violatum Minervæ numen & interfectorum Manes placâſſent.* Itaque cum ſtatuas juvenibus juſtæ magnitudinis, & imprimis Minervæ fabricare cœpiſſent, Metapontini, cognito oraculo Deorum, occupandam Manium & Deæ pacem rati, juvenibus modica & lapidea ſimulacra ponunt, & Deam panificiis placant. Atque ita peſtis utrobique ſedata eſt, cum alteri magnificentiâ, alteri velocitate certâſſent. Recuperatâ ſanitate. non diu Crotonienſes quievêre. Itaque, indignantes in oppugnatione Siris auxilium contra ſe à Locrenſibus latum, bellum his intulerunt. Quo metu territi Locrenſes ad Spartanos decurrunt: auxilium ſupplices deprecantur. Illi longinquâ militiâ gravati auxilium à Caſtore & Polluce petere eos jubent. Neque legati reſponſum ſociæ urbis ſpreverunt; profectíque in proximum templum, facto ſacrificio, auxilium Deorum implorant. Litatis hoſtiis, obtentóque, ut rebantur, quod petebant, haud ſecus læti, quam ſi Deos ipſos ſecum avecturi eſſent, pulvinaria iis in navi componunt, fauſtíſque profecti ominibus, ſolatia ſuis pro auxiliis deportant.

CAP. III. His cognitis, Crotonienſes & ipſi legatos ad oraculum Delphos mittunt, victoriæ facultatem bellíque proſperos eventus deprecantes. Reſponſum, *prius votis hoſtes, quam armis vincendos.* Cum voviſſent Apollini decimas prædæ, Locrenſes & voto hoſtium & reſponſo Dei cognito nonas voverunt; tacitámque eam rem habuêre, ne votis vincerentur. Itaque cum in aciem proceſſiſſent, & Crotonienſium centum viginti millia armatorum conſtitiſſent, Locrenſes paucitatem ſuam circumſpicientes (nam ſola quindecim millia militum habebant) omiſsâ ſpe victoriæ, in deſtinatam mortem conſpirant: tantúſque ardor ex deſperatione ſingulos cepit, ut victorès ſe putarent, ſi non inulti morerentur. Sed dum mori honeſtè quærunt, feliciter vicerunt: nec alia cauſa victoriæ fuit, quam quod deſperaverunt. Pugnantibus Locris, aquila ab acie nunquam receſſit, eóſque tam diu circumvolavit, quoad vincerent. In cornibus quoque duo juvenes, diverſo à cæteris armorum habitu, eximiâ magnitudine, & albis equis & coccineis paludamentis, pugnare viſi ſunt, nec ultra apparuerunt, quam pugnatum eſt. Hanc admirationem auxit incredibilis famæ velocitas. Nam eâdem die, quâ in Italiâ pugnatum eſt, & Corintho & Athenis & Lacedæmone nuntiata eſt victoria.

CAP. IV. Poſt hæc Crotonienſibus nulla virtutis exercitatio, nulla armorum cura fuit. Oderant enim quæ infeliciter ſumpſerant; mutaſsémque vitam luxuriâ, ni Pythagoras philoſophus fuiſſet. Hic Sami Demarato locuplete negotiatore natus, magniſque ſapientiæ incrementis formatus, Ægyptum primo, mox Babyloniam ad perdiſcendos ſiderum motus, originémque mundi ſpectandam profectus, ſum-

Digitized by Google

ſummam ſcientiam conſequutus erat. Inde regreſſus, Cretam & Lacedæmona, ad cognoſcendos Minoïs & Lycurgi inclytas eâ tempeſtate leges, contenderat. Quibus omnibus inſtructus Crotonam venit, populúmque in luxuriam lapſum auctoritate ſuâ ad uſum frugalitatis revocavit. Laudabat quotidiè virtutem; & vitia luxuriæ, casúſque civitatum eâ peſte perditarum enumerabat; tantúmque ſtudium multitudinis ad frugalitatem provocavit, ut aliquos ex his luxuriatos incredibile videretur. Matronarum quoque ſeparatam à viris doctrinam, & puerorum à parentibus frequenter habuit. Docebat nunc has pudicitiam, & obſequia in viros; nunc illos modeſtiam, & literarum ſtudium. Inter hæc velut genitricem virtutum frugalitatem omnibus ingerebat; conſecutúſque diſputationum aſſiduitate erat, ut matronæ auratas veſtes, cæteráque dignitatis ſuæ ornamenta, velut inſtrumenta luxuriæ, deponerent, eáque omnia delata in Junonis ædem ipſi Deæ conſecrarent; præ ſe ferentes, vera ornamenta matronarum pudicitiam, non veſtes eſſe. In juventute quoque quantum profligatum ſit, victi feminarum contumaces animi manifeſtant. Sed CCC ex juvenibus, cum ſodalitii juris ſacramento quodam nexi ſeparatam à cæteris civibus vitam exercerent, quaſi cœtum clandeſtinæ conjurationis haberent, civitatem in ſe converterunt, quæ eos, cum in unam domum conveniſſent, cremare voluit. In quo tumulto LX fermè periêre; cæteri in exſilium profecti. Pythagoras autem, cum annos XX Crotonæ egiſſet, Metapontum migravit, ibíque deceſſit: cujus tanta admiratio fuit, ut ex domo ejus templum facerent, eúmque pro Deo colerent.

CAP. V. Igitur Dionyſius tyrannus, quem ſupra à Siciliâ exercitum in Italiam trajeciſſe, bellúmque Græcis intuliſſe memoravimus, expugnatis Locris, Crotonienſes, vix vires longo otio ex prioris belli clade reſumentes, aggreditur: qui fortiùs cum paucis tanto exercitui ejus, quam antea cum tot millibus Locrenſium paucitati reſtiterunt. Tantum virtutis paupertas adverſus inſolentes divitias habet, tantóque inſperata interdum ſperatâ victoria certior eſt. Sed Dionyſium gerentem bellum legati Gallorum, qui paucos ante menſes Romam incenderant, ſocietatem amicitiámque petentes adeunt; *Gentem ſuam inter hoſtes ejus poſitam eſſe, magnóque uſui ei futuram vel in acie bellanti, vel de tergo intentis in prælium hoſtibus affirmant.* Grata legatio Dionyſio fuit. Ita pactâ ſocietate, & auxiliis Gallorum auctus, bellum velut ex integro reſtaurat. His autem Gallis cauſa in Italiam veniendi, ſedéſque novas quærendi, inteſtina diſcordia, & aſſiduæ domi diſſenſiones fuêre: quarum tædio, cum in Italiam veniſſent, ſedibus Tuſcos expulerunt; & Mediolanum, Comum, Brixiam, Veronam, Bergomum, Tridentum, Vicentiam condiderunt. Tuſci quoque, duce Rhæto, avitis ſedibus amiſſis, Alpes occupavêre; & ex nomine ducis gentes Rhætorum condiderunt. Sed Dionyſium in Siciliam adventus Carthaginienſium revocavit: qui, reparato exercitu, bellum, quod lue deſerverant, auctis viribus repetebant. Dux belli Hanno Carthaginienſis erat: cujus inimicus Suniatus, potentiſſimus eâ tempeſtate Pœ-

Digitized by Google

Pœnorum, cum, odio ejus, Græcis literis Dionysio adventum exercitûs & segnitiem ducis familiariter prænuntiâsset, comprehensis epistolis, proditionis damnatur; facto senatusconsulto, *ne quis posthea Carthaginiensis, aut literis Græcis aut sermoni studeret; ne aut loqui cum hoste, aut scribere sine interprete posset.* Nec multò post Dionysius, quem paulo ante non Sicilia, non Italia capiebat, assiduis belli certaminibus victus fractúsque, insidiis ad postremum suorum interficitur.

LIBER XXI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Dionysii junioris artes tyrannicæ describuntur.*

II. *Ejusdem luxuria, crudelitas, doli, exsilium, tyrannis in Locrenses.*

III. *Callido commento Locrenses spoliat & obtruncat, at Syracusas per proditionem recipit.*

IV. *Hannonis, tyrannidem Carthagini occupare tentantis, tragœdia.*

V. *Dionysius junior, Siciliâ ejectus, Corinthi moratur.*

6. *Hamilcarem, cognomine Rhodanum, Alexandri consilia speculatum, ingrati Carthaginienses interficiunt.*

CAP. I.

EXtincto in Siciliâ Dionysio tyranno, in locum ejus milites maximum natu ex filiis ejus, nomine Dionysium, suffecêre; & naturæ jus sequuti, & quòd firmius futurum esse regnum, si penes unum remansisset, quàm si portionibus inter plures filios divideretur, arbitrabantur. Sed Dionysius inter initia regni, avunculos fratrum suorum, velut æmulos imperii sui, hortatorésque puerorum ad divisionem regni, tollere gestiebat. Quare paulisper dissimulatum animum prius ad favorem popularium conciliandum intendit; excusatiùs facturus quod statuerat, si probatus ante omnibus foret. Igitur nexorum tria millia è carcere dimittit, tributa populo per triennium remittit; & quibuscunque delinimentis potest, animos omnium solicitat. Tunc ad destinatum facinus conversus, non cognatos tantum fratrum, sed etiam ipsos interficit: ut, quibus consortium regni debebat, ne spiritûs quidem consortium relinqueret, tyrannidem in suos prius quam in exteros auspicatus.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. II. Sublatis deinde æmulis, in ſegnitiem lapſus, ſaginam corporis ex nimiâ luxuriâ, oculorúmque valetudinem contraxit; adeò ut non ſolem, non pulverem, non denique ſplendorem ferre lucis ipſius poſſet. Propter quæ dum contemni ſe putat, ſævitiâ graſſatur; nec ut pater, carcerem nexis, ſed cædibus civitatem replet, Ob quæ non contemptior omnibus, quam inviſior fuit. Itaque, cum bellum adverſus eum Syracuſani decreviſſent, diu dubitavit, imperium deponeret, an bello reſiſteret, Sed à militibus, prædam & urbis direptionem ſperantibus, deſcendere in prælium cogitur. Victus, cum iteratò non feliciùs fortunam tentâſſet, legatos ad Syracuſanos mittit, ſpondens, *ſe depoſiturum tyrannidem, ſi mitterent ad eum quibuſcum ſibi de pace conveniret.* In quam rem miſſos primores in carcere retinet, atque ita, incautis omnibus, nec quicquam hoſtile metuentibus, exercitum ad delendam civitatem mittit. Fit igitur in ipſâ urbe anceps prælium; in quo, oppidanis multitudine ſuperantibus, Dionyſius pellitur: qui, cum obſidionem arcis timeret, cum omni regio apparatu in Italiam profugit tacitus. Exul à Locrenſibus ſociis exceptus, velut jure regnaret, arcem occupat; ſolitámque ſibi ſævitiam exercet. Conjuges principum ad ſtuprum rapi jubebat: virgines ante nuptias abducebat, ſtupratáſque ſponſis reddebat: locupletiſſimos quoſque aut civitate pellebat, aut occidi imperabat, bonáque eorum invadebat.

CAP. III. Dein, cum rapinæ occaſio deeſſet, univerſam civitatem callido commento circumvenit. Cum Rheginorum tyranni Leophronis bello Locrenſes premerentur, voverant, ſi victores forent, ut die feſto Veneris virgines ſuas proſtituerent. Quo voto intermiſſo, cum adverſa bella cum Lucanis gererent, in concionem eos Dionyſius vocat: hortatur, *ut uxores filiáſque ſuas in templum Veneris, quam poſſint ornatiſſimas, mittant: ex quibus ſorte ductæ centum, voto publico fungantur, religioníſque gratiâ, uno ſtent in lupanari menſe, omnibus ante juratis viris, ne quis ullam attaminet. Quæ res ne virginibus, voto civitatem ſolventibus, fraudi eſſet, decretum facerent, ne qua virgo nuberet, priuſquam illæ maritis traderentur.* Probato conſilio, quo & ſuperſtitioni & pudicitiæ virginum conſulebatur, certatim omnes feminæ, impenſius exornatæ, in templum Veneris conveniunt: quas omnes Dionyſius immiſſis militibus ſpoliat, ornamentáque matronarum in prædam ſuam vertit. Quarundam viros ditiores interficit, quaſdam ad prodendas virorum pecunias torquet. Cum his artibus per annos ſex regnâſſet, conſpiratione Locrorum civitate pulſus in Siciliam redit. Ibi Syracuſas, ſecuris omnibus, poſt longam intercapedinem pacis per proditionem recipit.

CAP. IV. Dum hæc in Siciliâ geruntur, interim in Africâ princeps Carthaginienſium Hanno opes ſuas, quibus vires reipubl. ſuperabat, ad occupandam dominationem intendit, regnúmque invadere, interfecto ſenatu, conatus eſt. Cui ſceleri ſolennem nuptiarum diem filiæ ſuæ legit, ut, religione votorum, nefanda commenta facilius tegerentur.

Digitized by Google

tur. Itaque plebi epulas in publicis porticibus, ſenatui in domo ſuâ parat, ut, poculis veneno infectis, ſecretiùs ſenatum & ſine arbitris interficeret, orbámque rempubl. facilius invaderet. Quâ re magiſtratibus per miniſtros proditâ, ſcelus declinatum, non vindicatum eſt, ne in viro tam potenti plus negotii faceret res cognita, quam cogitata. Contenti itaque cohibuiſſe, decreto modum nuptiarum ſumptibus ſtatuunt; ídque obſervari non ab uno, ſed ab univerſis jubent, ne perſona deſignata, ſed vitia correcta viderentur. Hoc concilio præventus, iterum ſervitia concitat, ſtatutâque rurſus cædium die, cum denuo ſe proditum videretur, timens judicium, munitum quoddam caſtellum cum viginti millibus ſervorum armatis occupat. Ibi, dum Afros regémque Maurorum concitat, capitur, virgíſque cæſus, effoſſis oculis, & manibus cruribúſque fractis, velut à ſingulis membris pœnæ exigerentur, in conſpectu populi occiditur, corpus verberibus lacerum in cruce figitur. Filii quoque cognatíque omnes, etiam innoxii, ſupplicio traduntur, ne quiſquam aut ad imitandum ſcelus, aut ad mortem ulciſcendam ex tam nefariâ domo ſupereſſet.

CAP. V. Interea Dionyſius Syracuſis receptus, cum gravior crudeliórque indies civitati eſſet, iteratâ conſpiratione obſidetur. Tunc, depoſito imperio, arcem Syracuſanis cum exercitu tradit; receptóque privato inſtrumento, Corinthum in exilium proficiſcitur. Ibi, humillima quæque tutiſſima exiſtimans, in ſordidiſſimum vitæ genus deſcendit: non contentus in publico vagari, ſed potare; nec conſpici in popinis, lupanaribúſque, ſed totis diebus deſidere: cum perditiſſimo quoque de minimis rebus diſceptare, pannoſus & ſqualidus incedere: riſum libentiùs præbere, quam captare; in macello perſtare; quod emere non poterat, oculis devorare; apud ædiles adverſus lenones jurgari; omniáque iſta facere, ut contemnendus magis, quam metuendus videretur. Noviſſimè, ludimagiſtrum profeſſus, pueros in trivio docebat, ut aut à timentibus ſemper in publico videretur, aut à non timentibus faciliùs contemneretur. Nam licèt tyrannicis vitiis ſemper abundaret, tamen ſimulatio hæc vitiorum non naturæ erat; magiſque hæc arte, quam amiſſo regali pudore faciebat: expertus quàm inviſa tyrannorum forent etiam ſine opibus nomina. Laborabat itaque invidiam præteritorum contemptu præſentium demere: neque honeſta, ſed tuta conſilia circumſpiciebat. Inter has tamen diſſimulationum artes inſimulatus eſt affectatæ tyrannidis, nec aliter quàm dum contemnitur liberatus eſt.

CAP. VI. Inter hæc Carthaginienſes, tanto ſucceſſu rerum Alexandri Magni exterriti, verentes ne Perſico regno & Africam vellet adjungere, mittunt ad ſpeculandos ejus animos Hamilcarem, cognomento Rhodanum, virum ſolertiâ facundiâque præter cæteros inſignem. Augebant enim metum & Tyrus urbs, auctor originis ſuæ, capta; & Alexandria æmula Carthaginis, in terminis Africæ & Ægypti condita; & felicitas regis, apud quem nec cupiditas, nec fortuna ullo modo terminabantur. Igitur Hamilcar, per Parmenionem aditu regis obtento, profugiſſe ſe ad regem expulſum patriâ fingit, militémque ſe ex-

Digitized by Google

expeditionis offert. Atque ita, conſiliis ejus exploratis, in tabellis ligneis, vacuâ deſuper cerâ inductâ, civibus ſuis omnia perſcribebat. Sed Carthaginienſes poſt mortem regis reverſum in patriam, quaſi urbem regi venditâſſet, non ingrato tantùm, verùm etiam invido & crudeli animo, necaverunt.

LIBER XXII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Agathoclis Siciliæ tyranni puericia, adoleſcentia, miſera conditio, felicitas bellica, nova dignitas, perfidia, crudelitas, tyrannis.*

II. *Carthaginienſes in Hamilcarem proditorem tacita ſuffragia ferunt.*

III. *Bella Agathoclis.*

IV. *Syracuſis a Carthaginienſibus obſeſſis, Agathocles audaci conſilio bellum in Africam infert.*

V. *Expoſito in litore Africæ exercitu, gravi oratione ſuos ad pugnam accendit.*

VI. *Diſcuſſâ ſuperſtitionis nebulâ, & navibus incenſis, Carthaginienſes prælio ſuperat, & urbes nobiliſſimas recipit.*

VII. *Siciliam Carthaginienſes relinquere coguntur, & infeliciter cum Agathocle pugnant in Africâ. Fatum acerbum Aphellæ & Bomilcaris.*

VIII. *Agathocles totius Siciliæ imperium occupat: in Africam reverſus infeliciter pugnat: caſtra deſerit: unde militum defectio: Filiorum Agathoclis mors cruenta: & Agathoclis pax inita cum Carthaginienſibus.*

CAP. I.

AGathocles Siciliæ tyrannus, qui magnitudini prioris Dionyſii ſucceſſit, ad regni majeſtatem ex humili & ſordido genere pervenit. Quippe in Siciliâ patre figulo natus, non honeſtiorem pueritiam, quàm principia originis habuit. Siquidem formâ & corporis pulchritudine egregius, diu vitam ſtupri patientiâ exhibuit. Annos deinde pubertatis egreſſus libidinem à viris ad feminas tranſtulit. Poſt hæc, apud utrumque ſexum famoſus, vitam latrociniis mutavit. Interjecto tempore, cum Syracuſas conceſſiſſet, adſcitúſque in civitatem inter incolas eſſet, diu ſine fide fuit; quoniam nec in fortunis quod amitteret, nec in verecundiâ quod inquinaret, habere videbatur: in ſummâ gregariam militiam ſortitus, non minus tunc ſeditioſâ, quam antea

Digitized by Google

turpi vitâ, in omne ſacinus promptiſſimus erat. Nam & manu ſtrenuus & in concionibus perfacundus habebatur. Brevi itaque centurio, ac deinceps tribunus militum, factus eſt. Primo bello adverſus Ætnæos magna experimenta ſui Syracuſanis dedit. Sequenti Campanorum, tantam de ſe ſpem omnibus fecit, ut in locum demortui ducis Damaſconis ſufficeretur. Cujus uxorem, adulterio cognitam, poſt mortem viri, in matrimonium recepit. Nec contentus quòd ex inope repente dives factus eſſet, piraticam adverſus patriam exercuit. Saluti ei fuit, quòd ſocii capti tortique de illo negaverunt. Bis occupare imperium Syracuſarum voluit: bis in exilium actus eſt.

CAP. II. A Murgatinis, apud quos exulabat, odio Syracuſanorum, primò prætor, mox dux creatur. In eo bello & urbem Leontinorum cepit, & patriam ſuam Syracuſas obſidere cœpit: ad cujus auxilium Hamilcar, dux Pœnorum, imploratus, depoſitis hoſtilibus odiis, præſidia militum mittit. Ita uno eodémque tempore Syracuſæ, & ab hoſte, civili amore defenſæ; & à cive, hoſtili odio impugnatæ ſunt. Sed Agathocles, cum videret fortiùs defendi urbem quam oppugnari, precibus per internuntios Hamilcarem exorat, ut inter ſe & Syracuſanos pacis arbitria ſuſcipiat, peculiaria in ipſum officia ſua repromittens. Quâ ſpe impletus Hamilcar, ſocietatem cum eo, metu potentiæ ejus, jungit: ut, quantum virum Agathocli adverſus Syracuſanos dediſſet, tantum ipſe ad incrementa domeſticæ potentiæ recuperaret. Igitur non pax tantum Agathocli conciliatur, verùm etiam prætor Syracuſis conſtituitur. Tunc Hamilcari, expoſitis ignibus cereis, tactiſque, in obſequia Pœnorum jurat. Deinde ab eo acceptis quinque millibus Afrorum, potentiſſimos quoſque ex principibus interfecit: atque ita, veluti reip. ſtatum formaturus, populum in theatrum ad concionem vocari jubet, contracto in gymnaſio ſenatu, quaſi quædam prius ordinaturus. Sic compoſitis rebus, immiſſis militibus populum obſidet, ſenatum trucidat: cujus peractâ cæde, ex plebe quoque locupletiſſimos & promptiſſimos interficit.

CAP. III. His ita geſtis, militem legit, exercitúmque conſcribit: quo inſtructus finitimas civitates, nihil hoſtile metuentes, ex improviſo aggreditur. Pœnorum quoque ſocios, permittente Hamilcare, fœdè vexat: propter quod querelis Carthaginem ſocii non tam de Agathocle, quàm de Hamilcare detulerunt: *hunc ut dominum & tyrannum, illum ut proditorem* arguentes: *à quo infeſtiſſimo hoſti fortunæ ſociorum, interpoſitâ pactione, donatæ ſint: ſicut ab initio Syracuſæ in pignus ſocietatis ſint traditæ, urbs ſemper Pœnis infeſta, & de imperio Siciliæ Carthaginis æmula: nunc inſuper civitates ſociorum eidem titulo pacis addictas. Denuntiare igitur ſe, hæc brevi ad ipſos redundatura, ac propediem ſenſuros, quantum malum non Siciliæ magis, quam ipſi Africæ attulerint.* His querelis ſenatus in Hamilcarem accenditur. Sed quoniam in imperio eſſet, tacita de eo ſuffragia tulerunt, & ſententias, priuſquam recitarentur, in urnam conjectas obſignari juſſerunt; dum alter Hamilcar, Giſgonis filius, Siciliâ reverteretur. Sed hæc callida com-

Digitized by Google

commenta Pœnorum, & ſententias inauditas, mors Hamilcaris prævenit; liberatúſque eſt fati munere, quem ſui per injuriam cives inauditum damnaverant. Quæ res Agathocli adverſus Pœnos occaſionem movendi belli dedit. Prima igitur illi cum Hamilcare, Giſgonis filio, prælii congreſſio fuit: à quo victus, majore mole reparaturus bellum, Syracuſas conceſſit. Sed ſecundi certaminis eadem fortuna, quæ & prioris, fuit.

CAP. IV. Cum igitur victores Pœni Syracuſas obſidione cinxiſſent, Agathocléſque ſe neque viribus parem, neque ad obſidionem ferendam inſtructum videret; ſuper hæc à ſociis, crudelitate ejus offenſis, deſertus eſſet, ſtatuit bellum in Africam transferre: mirâ prorſus audaciâ, ut, quibus in ſolo urbis ſuæ par non erat, eorum urbi bellum inferret; & qui ſua tueri non poterat, impugnaret aliena; victúſque victoribus inſultaret. Hujus conſilii non minus admirabile ſilentium, quàm commentum fuit, populo hoc ſolum profeſſus, *inveniſſe ſe victoriæ viam, animos illi tantùm in brevem obſidionis patientiam firmarent: vel ſi cui ſtatus præſentis fortunæ diſpliceret, dare ſe ei diſcedendi liberam poteſtatem.* Cum mille ſexcenti diſceſſiſſent, cæteros ad obſidionis neceſſitatem frumento & ſtipendio inſtruit: quinquaginta tantum ſecum talenta ad præſentem uſum aufert, cætera ex hoſte melius, quam ex ſociis paraturus. Omnes deinde ſervos, militaris ætatis, libertate donatos, ſacramento adegit, eóſque & majorem partem ferme militum navibus imponit; ratus, exæquatâ utriuſque ordinis conditione, mutuam inter eos virtutis æmulationem futuram: cæteros omnes ad tutelam patriæ reliquit.

CAP. V. Septimo igitur imperii anno, comitibus duobus adultis filiis, Archagatho & Heraclidâ, nullo militum ſciente quò veheretur, curſum in Africam dirigit. Cum omnes aut in Italiam prædatum ſe, aut in Sardiniam ituros crederent, tum primùm, expoſito in Africæ litore exercitu, conſilium ſuum omnibus aperit. Quo in loco Syracuſæ poſitæ ſint, oſtendit: *Quibus aliud nullum auxilium ſupereſſet, quam ut hoſtibus faciant, quæ ipſi patiantur. Quippe aliter domi, aliter foris bella tractari. Domi ea ſola auxilia eſſe, quæ patriæ vires ſubminiſtrent; foris hoſtem etiam ſuis viribus vinci, deficientibus ſociis, & odio diuturni imperii extera auxilia circumſpicientibus. Huc accedere, quod urbes, caſtellâque Africæ, non muris cinctæ, non in montibus poſitæ ſint, ſed in planis campis ſine ullis munimentis jaceant: quas omnes metu excidii facilè ad belli ſocietatem perlici poſſe. Majus igitur Carthaginienſibus ab ipsâ Africâ, quàm ex Siciliâ exarſurum bellum, coiturâque auxilia omnium adverſus unam urbem, nomine quam opibus ampliorem, & quas non attulerit vires, inde ſumpturum. Nec in repentino Pœnorum metu modicum momentum victoriæ fore, qui, tantâ audaciâ hoſtium perculſi, trepidaturi ſint. Acceſſura & villarum incendia, caſtellorum urbiúmque contumacium direptionem, tum ipſius Carthaginis obſidionem. Quibus omnibus non ſibi tantum in alios, ſed & aliis in ſe ſentient patere bella. His non ſolum Pœnos vinci, ſed & Siciliam liberari poſſe. Nec enim*

raturos in eius obſidione hoſtes, cum ſua urgeantur. Nuſquam igitur alibi facilius bellum, ſed nec prædam uberiorem inveniri poſſe. Nam captâ Carthagine, omnem Africam Siciliámque præmium victorum fore. Gloriam certè tam honeſtæ militiæ tantam in omne ævum futuram, ut terminari nullo tempore oblivione poſſit: ut dicatur eos ſolos mortalium eſſe, qui bella, quæ domi ferre non poterant, ad hoſtes tranſtulerint, victique victores inſecuti ſint, & obſeſſores urbis ſuæ obſederint. Omnibus igitur forti ac læto animo bellum ineundum, quo nullum aliud poſſit aut præmium victoribus uberius, aut victis monumentum illuſtrius dare.

CAP. VI. His quidem adhortationibus animi militum erigebantur: ſed terrebat eos portenti religio, quòd navigantibus eis ſol defecerat. Cujus rei rationem non minore curâ rex, quam belli reddebat, affirmans, *Si prius quàm proficiſcerentur, factum eſſet, creditum adverſum profecturos prodigium eſſe: nunc quia egreſſis acciderit, illis ad quos eatur portendere. Porro defectus naturalium ſiderum ſemper præſentem rerum ſtatum mutare; certúmque eſſe florentibus Carthaginienſium opibus, adverſíſque rebus ſuis commutationem ſignificari.* Sic conſolatis militibus, univerſas naves, conſentiente exercitu, incendi jubet, ut omnes ſcirent, auxilio fugæ adempto, aut vincendum, aut moriendum eſſe. Deinde cum omnia, quacunque ingrederentur, proſternerent, villas caſtelláque incenderent, obvius eis fuit cum XXX millibus Pœnorum Hanno: ſed, prælio commiſſo, duo de Siculis, tria millia de Pœnis cum ipſo duce cecidêre. Hac victoriâ & Siculorum animi eriguntur, & Pœnorum franguntur: Agathocles, victis hoſtibus, urbes caſtelláque expugnat, prædas ingentes agit, hoſtium multa millia trucidat. Caſtra deinde quinto lapide à Carthagine ſtatuit, ut damna cariſſimarum rerum, vaſtitatémque agrorum, & incendia villarum, de muris ipſius urbis ſpecularentur. Interea ingens totâ Africâ deleti Pœnorum exercitûs fama, occupatarúmque urbium, divulgatur. Stupor itaque omnes & admiratio inceſſit, unde tanto imperio tam ſubitum bellum, præſertim ab hoſte jam victo. Admiratio deinde paulatim in contemptum Pœnorum vertitur. Nec multò poſt, non Afri tantum, verùm etiam urbes nobiliſſimæ novitatem ſequutæ, ad Agathoclem defecêre; frumentóque & ſtipendio victorem inſtruxêre.

CAP. VII. His Pœnorum malis etiam deletus in Siciliâ cum imperatore exercitus, velut quidam ærumnarum cumulus, acceſſit. Nam poſt profectionem à Siciliâ Agathoclis, in obſidione Syracuſarum Pœni ſegniores redditi, ab Antandro, fratre regis Agathoclis, occidione cæſi nuntiabantur. Itaque cum domi foríſque eadem fortuna Carthaginienſium eſſet, jam non tributariæ tantum ab his urbes, verùm etiam ſocii reges deficiebant, amicitiarum jura non fide, ſed ſucceſſu ponderantes. Erat inter cæteros rex Cyrenarum Aphellas, qui, ſpe improbâ regnum totius Africæ amplexus, ſocietatem cum Agathocle per legatos junxerat; pactúſque cum eo fuerat, ut Siciliæ illi, ſibi Africæ imperium, victis Carthaginienſibus, cederet. Itaque cum ad belli ſocietatem cum ingenti exercitu ipſe veniſſet, Agathocles blando alloquio,

Digitized by Google

quio, & humili adulatione, cum sæpius simul cœnâssent, adoptatúsque filius ejus ab Aphellâ esset, incautum interficit: occupatóque exercitu ejus, iteratò Carthaginienses omnibus viribus bellum cientes, magno utriusque exercitûs sanguine, gravi prælio superat. Hoc certaminis discrimine tanta desperatio illata Pœnis est, ut, nisi in exercitu Agathoclis orta seditio fuisset, transiturus ad eum Bomilcar, rex Pœnorum, cum exercitu fuerit. Ob quam noxam in medio foro à Pœnis patibulo suffixus est, ut idem locus monumentum suppliciorum ejus esset, qui ante fuerat ornamentum honorum. Sed Bomilcar magno animo crudelitatem civium tulit; adeo ut de summâ cruce, veluti de tribunali, in Pœnorum scelera concionaretur: objectans illis, nunc *Hannonem falsâ affectati regni invidiâ circumventum: nunc Gisgonis innocentis exsilium: nunc in Hamilcarem patruum suum tacita suffragia, quod Agathoclem socium illis facere, quam hostem maluerit.* Hæc cum in maximâ populi concione vociferatus esset, expiravit.

CAP. VIII. Interea Agathocles, profligatis in Africâ rebus, tradito Archagatho filio exercitu, in Siciliam recurrit: nihil actum in Africâ existimans, si amplius Syracusæ obsiderentur. Nam post occisum Hamilcarem, Gisgonis filium, novus eò à Pœnis missus exercitus fuerat. Statim igitur primo adventu ejus omnes Siciliæ urbes, auditis rebus, quas in Africâ gesserat, certatim se ei tradunt; atque ita, pulsis è Siciliâ Pœnis, totius insulæ imperium occupavit. In Africam deinde reversus seditione militum excipitur. Nam stipendiorum solutio in adventum patris dilata à filio fuerat. Igitur ad concionem vocatos blandis verbis permulsit: *stipendia illis non à se flagitanda esse, sed ab hoste quærenda: communem victoriam. communem prædam futuram. Paulùm modo anniterentur, dum belli reliquiæ peragantur, cum sciant Carthaginem captam spes omnium expleturam.* Sedato militari tumultu, interjectis diebus, ad castra hostium exercitum ducit: ibi, inconsultius prælium committendo, majorem partem exercitûs perdidit. Cum itaque in castra fugisset, versámque in se invidiam temerè commissi belli videret, pristinámque offensam non depensi stipendii metueret; concubiâ nocte solus à castris cum Archagatho filio profugit. Quod ubi milites cognovêre, haud secus, quàm si ab hoste capti essent, trepidavêre: *Bis se à rege suo in mediis hostibus relictos esse* proclamantes; *salutémque suam desertam ab eo esse, quorum ne sepultura quidem relinquenda fuerit.* Cum persequi regem vellent, à Numidis excepti in castra revertuntur; comprehenso tamen reductóque Archagatho, qui à patre noctis errore decesserat. Agathocles autem navibus, quibus reversus à Siciliâ fuerat, cum custodibus earundem Syracusas defertur. Exemplum flagitii singulare, rex exercitûs sui desertor, filiorúmque pater proditor. Interim in Africâ post fugam regis, milites, pactione cum hostibus factâ, interfectis Agathoclis liberis, Carthaginiensibus se tradidêre. Archagathus, cum occideretur ab Arcesilao, amico antea patris, rogavit eum, *quidnam liberis ejus facturum Agathoclem putet, per quem ipse liberis careat?* Tunc respondit, *satis habere se, quod superstites eos esse Agathoclis liberis sciat.* Post hæc Pœni

ad

Digitized by Google

ad perſequendum belli reliquias duces in Siciliam miſerunt, cum quibus Agathocles pacem æquis conditionibus fecit.

LIBER XXIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Agathocles tranſit in Italiam adverſus Bruttios, quorum origo & potentia paucis perſtringitur.*
II. *Agathocles vi morbi expugnatus revertitur in Siciliam, ubi turbæ domeſticæ, quæ uxorem & liberos Agathoclis in Ægyptum pellunt. Agathoclis obitus.*
III. *Pyrrhi Epirotæ bella & res geſtæ, cum in Siciliâ, tum in Italiâ.*
IV. *Hieronis, Siciliæ Principis laudatiſſimi, dignitas & virtus.*

CAP. I.

AGathocles, rex Siciliæ, pacificatus cum Carthaginienſibus, partem civitatum, à ſe fiduciâ virium diffidentium, armis ſubegit. Dein, quaſi anguſtis inſulæ terminis clauderetur, cujus imperii partem primis incrementis ne ſperaverat quidem, in Italiam tranſcendit; exemplum Dionyſii ſecutus, qui multas civitates Italiæ ſubegerat. Primi igitur hoſtes illi Bruttii fuêre, qui & fortiſſimi, tum & opulentiſſimi videbantur, ſimul & ad injurias vicinorum prompti. Nam multas civitates Græci nominis Italiâ expulerant: auctores quoque ſuos Lucanos bello vicerant, & pacem cum his æquis legibus fecerant. Tanta feritas animorum erat, ut nec origini ſuæ parcerent. Namque Lucani iiſdem legibus liberos ſuos, quibus & Spartani inſtituere ſoliti erant. Quippe ab initio pubertatis in ſilvis inter paſtores habebantur, ſine miniſterio ſervili, ſine veſte quam induerent, vel cui incubarent: ut à primis annis duritiæ parcimoniæque, ſine ullo uſu urbis, aſſuefcerent. Cibus his præda venatica; potus, aut lactis, aut fontium liquor erat. Sic ad labores bellicos indurabantur. Horum igitur ex numero quinquaginta primò ex agris finitimorum prædari ſoliti, confluente multitudine, ſolicitati prædâ, cum plures facti eſſent, infeſtas regiones reddebant. Itaque fatigatus querelis ſociorum Dionyſius, Siciliæ tyrannus, ſexcentos Afros ad compeſcendos eos miſerat, quorum caſtellum, proditum ſibi per Bruttiam mulierem expugnaverunt: ibique civitatem, concurrentibus ad opinionem novæ urbis paſtoribus, ſtatuerunt: Bruttióſque ſe ex nomine mulieris vocaverunt. Primum illis cum Lucanis, originis ſuæ auctoribus, bellum fuit. Quâ victoriâ erecti, cum pa-

Digitized by Google

pacem æquo jure feciſſent, cæteros finitimos armis ſubegerunt, tantáſque opes brevi conſequuti ſunt, ut pernicioſi etiam regibus haberentur. Denique Alexander, rex Epiri, quum in auxilium Græcarum civitatum cum magno exercitu in Italiam veniſſet, cum omnibus copiis ab his deletus eſt. Quare feritas eorum, ſucceſſu felicitatis incenſa, diu terribilis finitimis fuit. Ad poſtremum imploratus Agathocles, ſpe ampliandi regni, à Siciliâ in Italiam trajecit.

CAP. II. Principio adventûs ejus opinione concuſſi, legatos ad eum, ſocietatem amicitiámque petentes, miſerunt. Quos Agathocles ad cœnam invitatos, ne exercitum trajici viderent, in poſterum ſtatutâ his die, conſcenſâ, nave fruſtratus eſt. Sed fraudis haud lætus eventus fuit: ſiquidem reverti eum in Siciliam, interjectis paucis diebus, vis morbi coegit; quo toto corpore comprehenſus, per omnes nervos articulóſque humore peſtifero graſſante, velut inteſtino ſingulorum membrorum bello, impugnabatur. Ex quâ deſperatione bellum inter filium nepotémque ejus, regnum jam quaſi mortui vindicantibus, oritur: occiſóque filio regnum nepos occupavit. Igitur Agathocles, cum morbi cura, & ægritudo graviores eſſent, & inter ſe alterum alterius malo creſceret, deſperatis rebus, uxorem ſuam Texenam, genitóſque ex eâ duos parvulos, cum omni pecuniâ, & familiâ, regalique inſtrumento, quo præter illum nemo regum ditior fuit, navibus impoſitos Ægyptum, unde uxorem acceperat, remittit; timens ne prædonem regni ſui, hoſtem paterentur. Quamquam uxor diu, ne ab ægro divelleretur, deprecata eſt, ne diſceſſus ſuus adjungi nepotis parricidio poſſet; & tam cruentè hæc deſeruiſſe virum, quàm ille impugnâſſe avum videretur: *Nubendo ſe non proſperæ tantùm, ſed omnis fortunæ inîſſe ſocietatem: nec invitam periculo ſpiritûs ſui empturam, ut extremos viri ſpiritus exciperet, & exequiarum officium, in quod, profectâ ſe, nemo ſit ſucceſſurus, obſequio debitæ pietatis impleret.* Diſcedentes parvuli flebili ululatu amplexi patrem tenebant. Ex alterâ parte uxor maritum non amplius viſura oſculis fatigabat. Nec minus ſenis lacrymæ miſerabiles erant. Flebant hi morientem patrem, ille exules liberos: hi diſceſſu ſuo ſolitudinem patris, ægri ſenis, ille in ſpem regni ſuſceptos relinqui in egeſtate lugebat. Inter hæc regia omnis, aſſiſtentium fletibus tam crudelis diſcidii impleta, reſonabat. Tandem finem lacrymis neceſſitas profectionis impoſuit, & mors regis proficiſcentes filios inſequuta eſt. Dum hæc aguntur, Carthaginienſes, cognitis quæ in Siciliâ agebantur, occaſionem totius inſulæ occupandæ datam ſibi exiſtimantes, magnis viribus eò trajiciunt, multáſque civitates ſubigunt.

CAP. III. Eo tempore & Pyrrhus adverſus Romanos bellum gerebat; qui imploratus à Siculis in auxilium, ſicuti dictum eſt, cum Syracuſas veniſſet, multáſque civitates ſubegiſſet, rex Siciliæ, ſicut Epiri appellatur. Quarum rerum felicitate lætus, Heleno filio Siciliæ, velut avitum, (nam ſuſceptus ex filiâ Agathoclis regis erat) Alexandro autem Italiæ regnum deſtinat. Poſt hæc multa ſecunda prælia cum Carthaginienſibus facit. Interjecto deinde tempore, legati ab Italicis ſociis venêre,

Digitized by Google

nêre, nuntiantes, *Romanis resisti non posse, deditionémque futuram, nisi subveniat.* Anxius tam ambiguo periculo, incertùsque quid ageret, vel quibus primùm subveniret, in utrumque pronus consultabat. Quippe instantibus hinc Carthaginiensibus, inde Romanis, periculosum videbatur exercitum in Italiam non trajicere; periculosius à Siciliâ deducere: ne aut illi non latâ ope, aut hi deserti amitterentur. In hoc æstu periculorum, tutissimus portus consiliorum visus est omnibus viribus decernere in Siciliâ; &, profligatis Carthaginiensibus, victorem exercitum transponere in Italiam. Itaque conserto prælio, cum superior fuisset, quoniam tamen à Siciliâ abiret, pro victo fugere visus est: ac propterea socii ab eo defecerunt, & imperium Siciliæ tam cito amisit, quàm facile quæsierat. Sed nec in Italiâ meliore felicitate usus in Epirum revertitur. Admirabilis utriusque rei casus in exemplum fuit. Nam sicut ante secunda fortuna, rebus supra vota fluentibus, Italiæ Siciliæque imperium, & tot de Romanis victorias adstruxerat: ita nunc adversa, velut in ostentationem fragilitatis humanæ, destruens quæ cumulaverat, Sicilienſi ruinæ naufragium maris, & fœdam adversus Romanos pugnam, turpémque ab Italiâ discessum adjecit.

CAP. IV. Post profectionem à Siciliâ Pyrrhi, magistratus Hiero creatur; cujus tanta moderatio fuit, ut, consentiente omnium civitatum favore, dux adversus Carthaginienses primùm, mox rex creatur. Hujus futuræ majestatis ipsa infantis educatio quasi prænuntia fuit: quippe genitus erat patre Hierocle, nobili viro, cujus origo à Gelone, antiquo Siciliæ tyranno, manabat: sed maternum illi genus sordidum, atque adeo pudendum fuit. Nam ex ancillâ natus, ac propterea à patre, velut dehonestamentum generis, expositus fuerat. Sed parvulum humanæ opis egentem, apes, congesto circa jacentem melle, multis diebus aluêre. Ob quam rem responso aruspicum admonitus pater, qui regnum infanti portendi canebant, parvulum recolligit omníque studio ad spem majestatis, quæ promittebatur, instituit. Eidem in ludo inter coæquales discenti lupus tabulam, in turbâ puerorum repentè conspectus, eripuit. Adolescenti quoque prima bella ineunti, aquila in clypeo, noctua in hastâ consedit. Quod ostentum, & consilio cautum, & manu promptum, regémque futurum significabat. Denique adversus provocatores sæpe pugnavit, sempérque victoriam reportavit. A Pyrrho rege multis militaribus donis donatus est. Pulchritudo ei corporis insignis, vires quoque in homine admirabiles fuêre: in alloquio blandus, in negotio justus, in imperio moderatus; prorsus ut nihil ei regium deesse, præter regnum, videretur.

LIBER

Digitized by Google

LIBER XXIV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Græciæ civitates aliæ in alias assurgunt.*
II. *Ptolemæi Macedonis in sororem Arsinoen conspiratio.*
III. *Incestuosæ Ptolemæi & Arsinoes nuptiæ tragicis casibus solvuntur.*
IV. *Gallorum, qui Ptolemæum vicerunt & interfecerunt, in Macedoniam irruptio.*
V. *Quo stratagemate Ptolemæum aggressi sint, & oppresserint. Macedonum luctus & instauratio*
VI. *Alia Gallorum Brenno Duce in Græciam expeditio: & de spoliatione Delphici templi consilium. Hujus templi & oraculi descriptiones.*
VII. *Brenni & aliorum consultatio de templi oppugnatione; & hortatio ad milites.*
VIII. *Oppugnatio irrita, & clades Gallici exercitûs, Brenno interfecto.*

CAP. I.

DUm hæc in Siciliâ geruntur, interim in Græciâ dissidentibus inter se bello Ptolemæo Cerauno, & Antiocho, & Antigono regibus, omnes ferme Græciæ civitates, ducibus Spartanis, velut occasione datâ, ad spem libertatis erectæ, missis invicem legatis, per quos in societatis fœdere alligarentur, in bellum prorumpunt: &, ne cum Antigono, sub cujus regno erant, bellum cepisse viderentur, socios ejus Ætolos aggrediuntur, causas belli prætendentes, quod consensu Græciæ sacratum Apollini Cirræum campum per vim occupâssent. Huic bello ducem deligunt Arean, qui adunato exercitu urbes, fatâque in his campis posita, depopulatur: quæ auferri non poterant, incendit. Quod cum è montibus conspicati Ætolorum pastores essent, congregati admodum quingenti, sparsos hostes, ignorantésque quanta manus esset, quoniam conspectum illis metus & incendiorum fumus abstulerat, consectantur, trucidatísque admodum novem millibus, prædones in fugam verterunt. Reparantibus deinde Spartanis bellum auxilium multæ civitates negaverunt, existimantes dominationem eos, non libertatem Græciæ, quærere. Interea inter reges bellum finitur: nam Ptolemæus, pulso Antigono, cum regnum totius Macedoniæ occupâsset, pacem cum Antiocho facit; affinitatémque cum Pyrrho, datâ ei in matrimonium filiâ suâ, jungit.

CAP. II. Exinde externo metu depositò, impium & facinorosum animum ad domestica scelera convertit, insidiásque Arsinoë sorori suæ instruit, quibus & filios ejus vitâ, & ipsam Cassandreæ urbis possessione privaret. Primus ei dolus fuit, simulato amore, sororis matrimonium

Digitized by Google

petere. Aliter enim ad ſororis filios, quorum regnum occupaverat, quàm concordiæ fraude pervenire non poterat. Sed nota ſcelerata Ptolemæi voluntas ſorori erat. Itaque non credenti mandat, *velle ſe cum filiis ejus regni conſortium jungere; cum quibus non ideo ſe armis contendiſſe, quoniam eripere his regnum, ſed quod id facere ſui muneris vellet. In hoc mitteret arbitrum jurisjurandi; quo præſente apud Deos patrios, quibus vellet obſervationibus, ſe obligaret.* Incertâ Arſinoë quid ageret: ſi mitteret, decipi perjurio: ſi non mitteret, provocare rabiem fraternæ crudelitatis timebat. Itaque plus liberis, quam ſibi timens, quos matrimonio ſuo protecturam ſe arbitrabatur, mittit ex amicis ſuis Chodionem: quo perducto in ſanctiſſimum Jovis templum, veterrimæ Macedonum religionis, Ptolemæus, ſumptis in manus altaribus, contingens ipſa ſimulacra & pulvinaria Deorum, inauditis ultimiſque execrationibus adjurat, *ſe ſincerâ fide matrimonium ſororis petere, nuncupaturúmque ſe eam reginam, neque in contumeliam ejus ſe aliam uxorem, aliósve quàm filios ejus liberos habiturum.* Arſinoë, poſtquam & ſpe impleta eſt & metu ſoluta, ipſa cum fratre colloquitur: cujus vultus & blandientes oculi cum fidem non minorem quam jusjurandum promitterent, reclamante Ptolemæo filio *fraudem ſubeſſe*, in matrimonium fratris concedit.

CAP. III. Nuptiæ magno apparatu lætitiâque omnium celebrantur. Ad concionem quoque vocato exercitu, capiti ſororis diadema imponit, reginámque eam appellat. Quo nomine in lætitiam effuſa Arſinoë, quia, quod morte Lyſimachi prioris mariti amiſerat, recepiſſet; ultro virum in urbem ſuam Caſſandream invitat, cujus urbis cupiditate fraus struebatur. Prægreſſa igitur virum, diem feſtum urbi in adventum ejus indicit: domos, templa, cæteráque omnia exornari jubet; aras ubique hoſtiáſque diſponi; filios quoque ſuos, Lyſimachum ſexdecim annos natum, Philippum triennio minorem, utrumque formâ inſignem, coronatos occurrere jubet. Quos Ptolemæus, ad celandam fraudem, cupidè & ultra modum veræ affectionis amplexus, ôſculis diu ſatigat. Ubi ad portam ventum eſt, occupari arcem jubet, pueros interfici. Qui cum ad matrem confugiſſent, in gremio ejus inter ipſa oſcula trucidantur; proclamante Arſinoë, quod tantum nefas aut nubendo, aut poſt nuptias contraxiſſet. Pro filiis ſæpe ſe percuſſoribus obtulit, frequenter corpore ſuo puerorum corpora amplexata protexit, vulneráque excipere, quæ liberis intendebantur, voluit. Ad poſtremum etiam ſpoliata funeribus filiorum, ſciſſâ veſte & crinibus ſparſis, cum duobus ſervulis ex urbe protracta, Samothraciam in exilium abiit: eò miſerior, quòd mori cum filiis ei non licuit. Sed nec Ptolemæo inulta ſcelera fuerunt. Quippe, Diis immortalibus tot perjuria & tam cruenta parricidia vindicantibus, brevi poſt a Gallis ſpoliatus regno, captúſque, vitam ferro, ut meruerat, amiſit.

CAP. IV. Namque Galli, abundanti multitudine, cum eos non caperent terræ quæ genuerant, trecenta millia hominum ad ſedes novas quærendas, velut ver ſacrum miſerunt. Ex his portio in Italiâ conſedit,

Digitized by Google

ſedit, quæ & urbem Romanam captam incendit; & portio Illyricos ſinus, ducibus avibus, (nam augurandi ſtudio Galli præter cæteros cælent) per ſtrages Barbarorum penetravit, & in Pannoniâ conſedit: gens aſpera, audax, bellicoſa, quæ prima poſt Herculem, cui ea res virtutis admirationem & immortalitatis fidem dedit, Alpium invicta juga & frigore intractabilia loca tranſcendit: ibi, domitis Pannoniis, per multos annos cum finitimis varia bella geſſerunt. Hortante deinde ſucceſſu, diviſis agminibus alii Græciam, alii Macedoniam, omnia ferro proterentes, petivêre. Tantúſque terror Gallici nominis erat, ut etiam reges non laceſſiti ultro pacem ingenti pecuniâ mercarentur. Solus rex Macedoniæ Ptolemæus adventum Gallorum intrepidus audivit, hiſque cum paucis & incompoſitis, quaſi bella non difficiliùs quam ſcelera patrarentur, parricidiorum furiis agitatus, occurrit. Dardanorum quoque legationem, viginti millia armatorum in auxilium offerentem, ſprevit, additâ inſuper contumeliâ; *Actum de Macedoniâ* dicens, *ſi, cum totum Orientem ſoli domuerint, nunc in vindictam finium Dardanis egeant: milites ſe habere filios eorum, qui ſub Alexandro rege ſtipendia, toto orbe terrarum victores, fecerint.* Quæ ubi Dardano regi nuntiata ſunt, *inclytum illud Macedoniæ regnum brevi, immaturi juvenis temeritate, caſurum* dixit.

CAP. V. Igitur Galli, duce Belgio, ad tentandos Macedonum animos, legatos ad Ptolemæum mittunt, offerentes pacem, ſi emere velit: ſed Ptolemæus inter ſuos belli metu pacem Gallos petere gloriatus eſt. Nec minus ferociter ſe legatis, quam inter amicos jactavit; *aliter ſe pacem daturum negando, niſi principes ſuos obſides dederint, & arma tradiderint: non enim fidem ſe, niſi inermibus, habiturum.* Renuntiatâ legatione, riſêre Galli, undique acclamantes, *brevi ſenſurum, ſibi an illi conſulentes pacem obtulerint.* Interjectis diebus, prælium conſeritur, victíque Macedones cæduntur. Ptolemæus multis vulneribus ſaucius capitur: caput ejus amputatum, & lanceâ fixum, totâ acie ad terrorem hoſtium circumfertur, Paucos ex Macedonibus fuga ſervavit: cæteri aut capti, aut occiſi. Hæc cum nuntiata per omnem Macedoniam eſſent, portæ urbium clauduntur; luctu omnia replentur, nunc orbitatem amiſſorum filiorum dolebant: nunc excidia urbium metuebant: nunc Alexandri Philippíque regum ſuorum nomina, ſicuti numina, in auxilium vocabant. *Sub illis ſe non ſolum tutos, verùm etiam victores orbis terrarum extitiſſe. Ut tuerentur patriam ſuam, quam gloriâ rerum geſtarum cælo proximam reddidiſſent; ut opem afflictis ferrent, quos furor & temeritas Ptolemæi regis perdidiſſet,* orabant. Deſperantibus omnibus, non votis agendum Soſthenes, unus de Macedonum principibus, ratus, contractâ juventute, & Gallos victoriâ exultantes compeſcuit, & Macedoniam ab hoſtili populatione defendit. Ob quæ virtutis beneficia multis nobilibus regnum Macedoniæ affectantibus ignobilis ipſe præponitur: & cum rex ab exercitu appellatus eſſet, ipſe non in regis, ſed ducis nomen jurare milites compulit.

Digitized by Google

CAP. VI. Interea Brennus, quo duce portio Gallorum in Græciam se effuderat, auditâ victoriâ suorum, qui Belgio duce Macedones vicerant, indignatus partâ victoriâ opimam prædam, & Orientis spoliis onustam, tam facile relictam esse, ipse, adunatis CL millibus peditum, & XV millibus equitum, in Macedoniam irrumpit. Cum agros villásque popularetur, occurrit ei cum instructo exercitu Macedonum Sosthenes: sed pauci à pluribus, trepidi à valentibus facile vincuntur. Itaque, cum victi se Macedones intra muros urbium condidissent, victor Brennus, nemine prohibente, totius Macedoniæ agros deprædatur. Inde, quasi terrena jam spolia sorderent, animum ad Deorum immortalium templa convertit, scurriliter jocatus, *locupletes Deos largiri hominibus oportere.* Statim igitur Delphos iter vertit, prædam religioni, aurum offensæ Deorum immortalium præferens, *quos nullis opibus egere, ut qui eas largiri hominibus soleant*, affirmabat. Templum autem Apollinis Delphis positum est in monte Parnasso, in rupe undique impendente: ibi civitatem frequentia hominum fecit, qui, ad affirmationem majestatis undique concurrentes, in eo saxo consedêre: atque ita templum & civitatem non muri, sed præcipitia; nec manu facta, sed naturalia præsidia, defendunt: prorsus ut incertum sit, utrum munimentum loci, an majestas Dei plus hîc admirationis habeat. Media saxi rupes in formam theatri receſſit. Quamobrem & hominum clamor, &, si quando accedit tubarum sonus, personantibus & respondentibus inter se rupibus, multiplex audiri, ampliórque quam editur, resonare solet. Quæ res majorem majestatis terrorem ignaris rei, & admirationem stupentibus plerumque affert. In hoc rupis anfractu, mediâ ferme montis altitudine, planities exigua est, atque in eâ profundum terræ foramen, quod in oracula patet: ex quo frigidus spiritus, vi quadam velut vento in sublime expulsus, mentes vatum in vecordiam vertit; impletâsque Deo responsa consulentibus dare cogit. Multa igitur ibi & opulenta regum populorúmque visuntur munera; quæque magnificentiâ sui reddentium vota gratam voluntatem, & Deorum responsa manifestant.

CAP. VII. Igitur Brennus, cum in conspectu haberet templum, diu deliberavit, an confestim rem aggrederetur; an vero fessis via militibus noctis spatium ad resumendas vires daret. Emanus & Thessalorus duces, qui se ad prædæ societatem junxerant, *amputari moras* jubent *dum imparati hostes, & recens adventus sui terrori esset: interjectâ nocte & animos hostibus, forsitan & auxilia accessura; & vias, quæ tunc pateant, obstructum iri.* Sed Gallorum vulgus, ex longâ inopiâ, ubi primùm vino cæterísque commeatibus referta rura invenit, non minùs abundantiâ quam victoriâ lætum, per agros se sparserat; desertísque fignis, ad occupanda omnia pro victoribns vagabantur. Quæ res dilationem Delphis dedit. Primâ namque opinione adventûs Gallorum, prohibiti agrestes oraculis feruntur messes vináque villis efferre. Cujus rei salutare præceptum non prius intellectum est, quam vini cæterarúmque copiarum abundantiâ, velut morâ, Gallis objectâ, auxilia finitimorum convênere.

Prius

Digitized by Google

Prius itaque urbem ſuam Delphi, aucti viribus ſociorum, permunivêre, quàm Galli vino, velut prædæ, incubantes, ad ſigna revocarentur. Habebat Brennus lecta ex omni exercitu peditum ſexaginta quinque millia; Delphorum ſociorúmque non niſi quatuor millia militum erant: quorum contemptu Brennus, ad acuendos ſuorum animos, prædæ ubertatem omnibus oſtendebat, ſtatuáſque cum quadrigis, quarum ingens copia procul viſebatur, ſolido auro fuſas eſſe; plúſque in pondere, quam in ſpecie, habere prædæ affirmabat.

CAP. VIII. Hac aſſeveratione incitati Galli, ſimul & heſterno mero ſaucii, ſine reſpectu periculorum in bellum ruebant. Contra Delphi plus in Deo, quam in viribus reponentes, cum contemptu hoſtium reſiſtebant, ſcandentéſque Gallos è ſummo montis vertice, partim ſaxo, partim armis obruebant. In hoc partium certamine, repentè univerſorum templorum antiſtites, ſimul & ipſæ vates, ſparſis crinibus, cum inſignibus atque infulis, pavidi vecordéſque in primam pugnantium aciem procurrunt: *adveniſſe Deum* clamant, *eumque ſe vidiſſe deſilientem in templum per culminis aperta faſtigia. Dum omnes opem Dei ſuppliciter implorant, juvenem ſupra humanum modum inſignis pulchritudinis, comitéſque ei duas armatas virgines ex propinquis duabus Dianæ Minervæque ædibus occurriſſe; nec oculis tantum hæc ſe perſpexiſſe, audiſſe etiam ſtridorem arcûs, ac ſtrepitum armorum. Proinde ne cunctarentur, Diis anteſignanis, hoſtem cædere, & victoriæ Deorum ſocios ſe adjungere*, ſummis obſecrationibus monebant. Quibus vocibus incenſi, omnes certatim in prælium proſiliunt. Præſentiam Dei & ipſi ſtatim ſenſêre: nam & terræ motu portio montis abrupta Gallorum ſtravit exercitum, & conſertiſſimi cunei non ſine vulneribus hoſtium diſſipati ruebant. Inſecuta deinde tempeſtas eſt, quæ grandine & frigore ſaucios ex vulneribus abſumſit. Dux ipſe Brennus, cum dolorem vulnerum ferre non poſſet, pugione vitam finivit. Alter ex ducibus, punitis belli auctoribus, cum decem millibus ſauciorum citato agmine Græciâ excedit. Sed nec fugientibus fortuna commodior fuit: ſiquidem pavidis nulla ſub tectis acta nox, nullus ſine labore & periculo dies, aſſidui imbres, & gelu nix concreta, & fames, & laſſitudo, ſuper hæc maximum pervigilii malum, miſeras infelicis belli reliquias obterebant. Gentes quoque nationéſque, per quas iter habebant, palantes velut prædam ſectabantur. Quo pacto evenit, ut nemo ex tanto exercitu, qui paulo ante fiduciâ virium etiam adverſus Deos contendebat, vel ad memoriam tantæ cladis ſupereſſet.

Digitized by Google

LIBER XXV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Gallorum in Antigonum, Macedoniæ Regem, conſpiratio.*
II. *Dum ad prædam currunt, prædæ fiunt ipſi, & Antigonus pacem obtinet. Nomen Gallorum formidabile & armorum invicta felicitas.*
III. *Pyrrhus Macedoniâ potitur, Antigono ejecto.*
IV. *Pyrrhus, dum Monarchiam ſomniat, à Spartanis mulieribus atteritur.*
V. *Pyrrhus apud Argos occiditur, cujus elogium & rerum ſummam Juſtinus ſubjicit.*

CAP. I.

INter duos reges, Antigonum & Antiochum, ſtatutâ pace, cum in Macedoniam Antigonus reverteretur, novus eidem repentè hoſtis exortus eſt. Quippe Galli, qui à Brenno duce, cum in Græciam proficiſceretur, ad terminos gentis tuendos relicti fuerant, ne ſoli defidei viderentur, peditum quindecim millia, equitum tria millia armaverunt: fugatiſque Getarum Triballorúmque copiis, Macedoniæ imminentes, legatos ad regem miſerunt, qui pacem ei venalem offerrent, ſimul & regis caſtra ſpecularentur. Quos Antigonus, pro regali munificentiâ, ingenti apparatu epularum ad cœnam invitavit. Sed Galli expoſitum grande auri argentíque pondus admirantes, atque prædæ ubertate ſolicitati, infeſtiores quàm venerant, revertuntur. Quibus & elephantos ad terrorem, velut inuſitatas Barbaris formas, rex oſtendi jufſerat, & naves onuſtas copiis demonſtrari: ignarus, quod quibus oſtentatione virium metum ſe injicere exiſtimabat, eorum animos ut ad opimam prædam ſolicitabat. Itaque legati ad ſuos reverſi, omnia in majus extollentes, opes pariter & negligentiam regis oſtendunt: *Referta auro & argento caſtra; ſed neque vallo, foſsâve munita: & quaſi ſatis munimenti in divitiis haberent, ita eos omnia officia militaria intermiſiſſe; prorſus quaſi ferri auxilio non indigerent, quoniam abundarent auro.*

CAP. II. Hac relatione avidæ gentis animi ſatis ad prædam incitabantur. Accedebat tamen & exemplum Belgii, qui non magno ante tempore Macedonum exercitum cum rege trucidaverat. Itaque, conſentientibus omnibus, nocte caſtra regis aggrediuntur: qui, præſentiens tantam tempeſtatem, ſignum pridie dederat, ut, omnibus rebus ablatis, in proximâ ſilvâ taciti ſe occultarent. Neque aliter ſervata caſtra, quam quod deſerta ſunt. Siquidem Galli, ubi omnia vacantia, nec ſine defenſoribus modo, verùm etiam ſine cuſtodibus vident, non fu-

Digitized by Google

fugam hostium, sed dolum arbitrantes, diu intrare portas timuerunt. Ad postremum, integris & intactis munimentis, scrutantes potius quam diripientes, castra occupaverunt. Tunc ablatis quæ invenerant, ad litus converturtuntur. Ibi, dum naves incautiùs diripiunt, à remigibus, & ab exercitûs parte, quæ eò cum conjugibus & liberis confugerant, nihil tale metuentes trucidantur: tantáque cædes Gallorum fuit, ut Antigono pacem opinio hujus victoriæ, non à Gallis tantum, verùm etiam à finitimorum feritate præstiterit: quanquam Gallorum ea tempestate tantæ fœcunditatis juventus fuit, ut Asiam omnem velut examine aliquo implerent. Denique neque reges Orientis sine mercenario Gallorum exercitu ulla bella gesserunt, neque pulsi regno ad alios quàm ad Gallos confugerunt. Tantus terror Gallici nominis, & armorum invicta felicitas erat, ut aliter neque majestatem suam tutari, neque amissam recuperare se posse sine Gallicâ virtute arbitrarentur. Itaque in auxilium à Bithyniæ rege invocati regnum cum eo, partâ victoriâ, divisérunt, eámque regionem *Gallogræciam* cognominaverunt.

CAP. III. Dum hæc in Asiâ geruntur, interim in Siciliâ Pyrrhus, à Pœnis navali prælio victus, ab Antigono Macedoniæ rege supplementum militum petit: denuntians, *Ni mittat, redire se in regnum necesse habere, incrementa rerum, quæ de Romanis voluerit, de ipso quæsturum.* Quod ubi negatum legati retulerunt, dissimulatis causis, repentinam fingit profectionem. Socios interim parare bellum jubet: arcis Tarentinæ custodiam Heleno filio & amico Miloni tradit. Reversus in Epirum statim fines Macedoniæ invadit: cui Antigonus cum exercitu occurrit, victúsque prælio in fugam vertitur. Atque ita Pyrrhus Macedoniam in deditionem accipit; &, veluti damna amissæ Siciliæ Italiæque acquisito Macedoniæ regno pensâsset, relictum Tarenti filium & amicum arcessit. Antigonus autem cum paucis equitibus, fugæ comitibus, repentè fortunæ ornamentis destitutus, amissi regni speculaturus eventum, Thessalonicam se recepit, ut inde cum conductâ Gallorum mercenariâ manu bellum repararet. Rursus à Ptolemæo Pyrrhi filio funditùs victus, cum septem comitibus fugiens, non jam recuperandi regni spem, sed salutis latebras, ac fugæ solitudines captat.

CAP. IV. Igitur Pyrrhus, in tanto fastigio regni collocatus, jam nec eo, ad quod votis perveniendum fuerat, contentus, Græciæ Asiæque regna meditatur. Neque illi major ex imperio, quam ex bello voluptas erat; nec quisquam Pyrrhum, quà tulisset impetum, sustinere valuit. Sed ut ad devincenda regna invictus habebatur, ita devictis acquisitísque celeriter carebat. Tanto meliùs studebat acquirere imperia, quam retinere. Itaque cum copias Cherroneso transposuisset, legationibus Athenienſium & Achæorum Messeniorúmque excipitur. Sed & Græcia omnis, admiratione nominis ejus simul & rerum adversus Romanos Pœnósque gestarum gloriâ attonita, adventum ejus expectabat. Primum illi bellum adversus Spartanos fuit: ubi majore mulierum, quam virorum virtute exceptus, Ptolemæum filium

&

Digitized by Google

& exercitûs partem robuſtiſſimam amiſit. Quippe oppugnanti urbem ad tutelam patriæ tanta multitudo feminarum concurrit, ut non fortiùs victus, quam verecundiùs, recederet. Porro Ptolemæum, filium ejus, adeo ſtrenuum & manu fortem fuiſſe tradunt, ut urbem Corcyram cum ſexaginta ceperit: item prælio navali quinqueremem ex ſcaphâ cum ſeptem inſiluerit, captámque tenuerit: in oppugnatione quoque Spartanorum uſque in mediam urbem equo procurrerit; ibique concurſu multitudinis intèrfectus ſit. Cujus corpus ut relatum patri eſt, dixiſſe Pyrrhum ferunt, *aliquanto tardiùs eum, quàm timuerit ipſe, vel temeritas ejus meruerit, occiſum eſſe.*

CAP. V. Repulſus à Spartanis Pyrrhus Argos petit: ibi, dum Antigonum in urbe clauſum expugnare conatur, inter confertiſſimos violentiſſimè dimicans, ſaxo de muris ictus occiditur. Caput ejus Antigono refertur: qui victoriâ mitiùs uſus, filium ejus Helenum, cum Epirotis ſibi deditum, in regnum remiſit. eíque ſepulti patris oſſa in patriam referenda tradidit. Satis conſtans inter omnes auctores fama eſt, nullum, nec ejus, nec ſuperioris ætatis, regem comparandum Pyrrho fuiſſe; raróque non inter reges tantum, verùm etiam inter illuſtres viros, aut vitæ ſanctioris, aut juſtitiæ probatioris viſum fuiſſe: Scientiam certè rei militaris in illo viro tantam fuiſſe, ut, cum Lyſimacho, Demetrio, Antigono, tantis regibus, bella gerens, invictus ſemper fuerit. Illyriorum quoque, Siculorum, Romanorúmque, & Carthaginienſium bellis, nunquam inferior, plerumque etiam victor extiterit: qui patriam certe ſuam anguſtam ignobilémque, famâ rerum geſtarum, & claritate nominis ſui, toto orbe illuſtrem reddiderit.

LIBER XXVI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Peloponneſii per proditionem Antigono traduntur. Ariſtotimus tyrannus Epirotas afflixit, & Hellanici prudentiâ opprimitur.*

II. *Antigonus Gallis occurrit, qui in furorem verſi conjuges & liberos ſuos trucidant: deinde Numinis vindictâ omnes internecione delentur. Antigoni varii caſus.*

III. *Alexander, Pyrrhi filius, in regnum reſtituitur. Regni Cyrenarum turbulentus ſtatus.*

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

POst mortem Pyrrhi non in Macedoniâ tantum, verùm etiam in Asiâ Græciâque, magni bellorum motus fuêre. Nam & Peloponnesii per proditionem Antigono traditi: &, variante hominum partim dolore, partim gaudio, prout singulæ civitates aut auxilium de Pyrrho speraverant, aut metus sustinuerant, ita aut cum Antigono societatem jungebant, aut mutuis inter se odiis in bellum ruebant. Inter hunc turbatarum provinciarum motum, Epirorum quoque urbs ab Aristotimo principe per tyrannidem occupatur: à quo cum multi ex primoribus occisi, plures in exsilium acti essent, Ætolis per legatos postulantibus, *conjuges liberósque exsulum redderet*, primo negavit: postea, quasi in perpetuum cum viris exulaturæ, pretiosissima quæque auferentes, cum ad portam, quasi uno agmine profecturæ, convenissent, omnibus rebus exspoliatæ, in carcerem recluduntur; occisis priùs in gremio matrum parvulis liberis, virginibúsque ad stuprum direptis. Ad tam sævam dominationem stupentibus omnibus, princeps eorum Hellanicus, senex & liberis orbus, ut qui ætatis nec pignoris respectu timeret, contractos domum fidissimos amicorum in vindictam patriæ hortatur. Cunctantibus privato periculo publicum finire, & deliberandi spatium postulantibus, arcessitis servis jubet observari fores, tyrannóque nuntiari, *mitteret qui conjuratos apud se comprehenderet:* objectans singulis, *se, quia liberandæ patriæ auctor esse non posset, desertæ ultorem futurum.* Tunc illi ancipiti periculo circumventi, honestiorem viam eligentes, conjurant in tyranni necem: atque ita Aristotimus, quinto postquam tyrannidem occupaverat mense, opprimitur.

CAP. II. Interea Antigonus cum multiplici bello & Ptolemæi regis, & Spartanorum, premeretur, novúsque illi hostis Gallogræciæ exercitus affluxisset; in speciem castrorum parvâ manu adversus cæteros relictâ, adversus Gallos totis viribus proficiscitur. Quibus cognitis, Galli cum & ipsi se prælio pararent, in auspicia pugnæ hostias cædunt; quarum extis cum magna cædes interitúsque omnium prædiceretur, non in timorem, sed in furorem versi, sperantésque Deorum minas expiari cæde suorum posse, conjuges & liberos suos trucidant, auspicia belli à parricidio incipientes. Tanta rabies feros animos invaserat, ut non parcerent ætati, cui etiam hostes perpercissent; bellúmque internecinum cum liberis, liberorúmque matribus gererent, pro quibus bella suscipi solent. Itaque quasi scelere vitam victoriámque redemissent, sicut erant cruenti recenti suorum cæde, in prælium non meliore eventu, quàm omine proficiscuntur. Siquidem pugnantes, prius parricidiorum furiæ quàm hostes circumvenêre, obversantibúsque ante oculos Manibus interemptorum, omnes occidione cæsi. Tanta strages fuit, ut pariter cum hominibus Dii consensisse in exitium parricidarum viderentur. Post hujus pugnæ eventum, Ptolemæus & Spartani, victorem hostium exercitum declinantes, in tutiora se recipiunt. Antigonus quoque, ubi eorum discessum videt, recenti adhuc ex priori victoriâ militum ardore, bellum Athenienſibus infert. In quo cum

Digitized by Google

occupatus esset, interim Alexander rex Epiri, ulciſci mortem patris Pyrrhi cupiens, fines Macedoniæ depopulatur. Adverſus quem cum reverſus à Græciâ Antigonus eſſet, tranſitione militum deſtitutus regnum Macedoniæ cum exercitu amittit. Hujus filius Demetrius puer admodum, abſente patre, reparato exercitu, non ſolùm amiſſam Macedoniam recipit, verùm etiam Epiri regno Alexandrum ſpoliat. Tanta vel mobilitas militum, vel fortunæ varietas erat, ut viciſſim reges, nunc exſules, nunc reges viderentur.

CAP. III. Igitur Alexander, cum exſul ad Acarnanas confugiſſet, non minore Epirotarum deſiderio, quàm ſociorum auxilio, in regnum reſtituitur. Per idem tempus rex Cyrenarum Magas decedit: qui ante infirmitatem, Beronicen unicam filiam, ad finienda cum Ptolemæo fratre certamina, filio ejus deſponderat. Sed poſt mortem regis, mater virginis Arſinoë, ut invitâ ſe contractum matrimonium ſolveretur, miſit qui ad nuptias virginis, regnúmque Cyrenarum, Demetrium fratrem regis Antigoni à Macedoniâ arceſſerent: qui & ipſe ex filiâ Ptolemæi procreatus erat. Sed nec Demetrius moram fecit. Itaque cum ſecundante vento celeriter Cyrenas advolâſſet, fiduciâ pulchritudinis, qua nimis placere ſocrui cœperat, ſtatim à principio ſuperbus, regiæ familiæ militibúſque impotens erat; ſtudiúmque placendi à virgine in matrem contulerat. Quæ res ſuſpecta primo virgini, dein popularibus militibúſque inviſa fuit. Itaque verſis omnium animis in Ptolemæi filium, inſidiæ Demetrio comparantur: cui, cum in lectum ſocrûs conceſſiſſet, percuſſores immittuntur. Sed Arſinoë, auditâ voce filiæ ad fores ſtantis, & præcipientis *ut matri parceretur*, adulterum pauliſper corpore ſuo protexit. Quo interfecto, Beronice & ſtupra matris, ſalvâ pietate, ulta eſt, & in matrimonio ſortiendo judicium patris ſecuta.

LIBER XXVII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Seleucus novercam & fratrem infantem interficit.*

II. *Claſſe naufragio amiſsâ, civitates amiſſas recipit, prælio victus aufugit: auxilium noxium à fratre Antiocho Hierace petit & impetrat.*

III. *Aſiæ lacerus ſtatus. In Antiochum Hieracem & Seleucum Numinis vindicta.*

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

Mortuo Syriæ rege Antiocho, cum in locum ejus filius Seleucus ſucceſſiſſet, hortante matre Laudice, quæ prohibere debuerat, auſpicia regni à parricidio cœpit. Quippe Beronicen novercam ſuam, ſororem Ptolemæi regis Ægypti, cum parvulo fratre ex eâ ſuſcepto interficit. Quo facinore perpetrato, & infamiæ maculum ſubiit, & Ptolemæi bello ſe implicuit. Porro Beronice, cum ad ſe interficiendam miſſos didiciſſet, Daphnæ ſe claudit. Ubi cum obſideri eam cum parvulo filio nuntiatum Aſiæ civitatibus eſſet, recordatione paternæ, majorúmque ejus, dignitatis, caſum tam indignæ fortunæ miſerantes, auxilia ei omnes miſêre. Frater quoque Ptolemæus periculo ſororis exterritus, relicto regno, cum omnibus viribus advolat. Sed Beronicæ ante adventum auxiliorum, cum vi expugnari non poſſet, dolo circumventa trucidatur. Indigna res omnibus viſa. Itaque cum univerſæ civitates, quæ defecerant, ingentem claſſem comparâſſent, repentè exemplo crudelitatis exterritæ, ſimul & in ultionem ejus, quam defenſuri erant, Ptolemæo ſe tradunt; qui, niſi in Ægyptum domeſticâ ſeditione revocatus eſſet, totum regnum Seleuci occupâſſet. Tantum vel illi odium parricidiale ſcelus, vel huic favorem indignè peremptæ mors ſororis, attulerat.

CAP. II. Poſt diſceſſum Ptolemæi, Seleucus cum adverſùs civitates, quæ defecerant, ingentem claſſem comparâſſet, repentè, veluti Diis ipſis parricidium vindicantibus, ortâ tempeſtate claſſem naufragio amittit: nec quicquam illi ex tanto apparatu, præter nudum corpus & ſpiritum, & paucos naufragii comites reſiduos, fortuna fecit. Miſera quidem res, ſed optanda Seleuco fuit: ſiquidem civitates, quæ odio ejus ad Ptolemæum tranſierant, velut Diis arbitris ſatisfactum ſibi eſſet, repentinâ animorum mutatione in naufragii miſericordiam verſæ, imperio ſe ejus reſtituunt. Lætus igitur malis ſuis, & damnis ditior redditus, veluti par viribus, bellum Ptolemæo infert: ſed, quaſi ad ludibrium tantùm fortunæ natus eſſet, nec propter aliud opes regni recepiſſet, quàm ut amitteret, victus prælio, non multo quàm poſt naufragium comitatior, trepidus Antiochiam confugit. Inde ad Antiochum fratrem literas facit, quibus auxilium ejus implorat, oblatâ ei Aſiâ, inter fines Tauri montis, in præmium latæ opis. Antiochus autem cum eſſet annos XIV natus, ſupra ætatem regni avidus, occaſionem non tam pio animo, quàm offerebatur, arripuit: ſed latronis more, totum fratri eripere cupiens, puer ſceleratam virilémque ſumit audaciam. Unde *Hierax* eſt cognominatus: quia non hominis, ſed accipitris ritu, in alienis eripiendis vitam ſectaretur. Interea Ptolemæus, cum Antiochum in auxilium Seleuco venire cognoviſſet, ne cum duobus uno tempore dimicaret, in annos decem cum Seleuco pacem facit: ſed pax ab hoſte data interpellatur à fratre, qui, conducto Gallorum mercenario exercitu, pro auxilio bellum, pro fratre hoſtem, imploratus exhibuit. In eo prælio virtute Gallorum victor quidem Antiochus fuit: ſed Galli, arbitrantes Seleu-

Digitized by Google

cum in prælio cecidiſſe, in ipſum Antiochum arma vertêre; liberius depopulaturi Aſiam, ſi omnem ſtirpem regiam extinxiſſent. Quod ubi ſenſit Antiochus, velut à prædonibus, auro ſe redimit, ſocietatémque cum mercenariis ſuis jungit.

CAP. III. Interea rex Bithyniæ Eumenes, ſparſis conſumptiſque fratribus bello inteſtinæ diſcordiæ, quaſi vacantem Aſiæ poſſeſſionem invaſurus, victorem Antiochum Gallóſque aggreditur. Nec difficile ſaucios adhuc ex ſuperiore congreſſione, integer ipſe viribus, ſuperat. Eâ namque tempeſtate omnia bella in exitium Aſiæ gerebantur: uti quiſque fortior fuiſſet, Aſiam velut prædam occupabat. Seleucus & Antiochus fratres bellum propter Aſiam gerebant: Ptolemæus rex Ægypti, ſub ſpecie ſororiæ ultionis, Aſiæ inhiabat. Hinc Bithynus Eumenes, inde Galli (humilliorum ſemper mercenaria manus) Aſiam depopulabantur: cum interea nemo defenſor Aſiæ inter tot prædones inveniebatur. Victo Antiocho, cum Eumenes majorem partem Aſiæ occupâſſet, ne tunc quidem fratres, perdito præmio, propter quod bellum gerebant, concordare potuerunt: ſed, omiſſo externo hoſte, in mutuum exitium bellum reparant. In eo Antiochus denuo victus, multorum dierum fugâ fatigatus, tandem ad ſocerum ſuum Artamenem, regem Cappadociæ, provehitur. A quo cum primum benignè exceptus eſſet, interjectis diebus, cognito quòd inſidiæ ſibi pararentur, ſalutem fugâ quæſivit. Igitur, cum profugo nuſquam tutus locus eſſet, ad Ptolemæum hoſtem, cujus fidem tutiorem quam fratris exiſtimabat, decurrit; memor vel quæ facturus fratri eſſet, vel quæ meruiſſet à fratre. Sed Ptolemæus non amicior dedito, quàm hoſti factus, ſervari eum arctiſſimâ cuſtodiâ jubet. Hinc quoque Antiochus operâ cujuſdam meretricis adjutus, quam familiariùs noverat, deceptis cuſtodibus elabitur, fugiénſque à latronibus interficitur. Seleucus quoque iiſdem ferme diebus, amiſſo regno, equo præcipitatus, finitur. Sic fratres, quaſi & germanis caſibus, exſules ambo, poſt regna, ſcelerum ſuorum pœnas luerunt.

LIBER XXVIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Olympias, Alexandri Epirotæ vidua, Demetrio Macedoni Phthiam filiam dat uxorem; unde tragœdiæ & bellorum initia.*

II. *Ætoli ſuperbè reſpondent Romanis, qui Acarnanis auxilium præbebant, & arma movent intrepidè.*

III. *Filiis*

Digitized by Google

III. *Filiis duobus morbo ſublatis Olympias non diu ſupervivit. Laudamia filia interfecta. Epirus graviter affligitur. Demetrius Macedo moritur. Hujus filii Philippi Antigonus tutelam ſuſcipit, quam prudenter adminiſtrat.*

IV. *Bellum Antigoni adverſus Spartanos, quorum Rex Cleomenes viribus attritis in Ægyptum profugit, ubi interficitur. Antigono mortuo, Philippus regnat.*

CAP. I.

OLympias Pyrrhi regis filia, amiſſo marito, eodémque germano fratre Alexandro, cum tutelam filiorum ex eo ſuſceptorum Pyrrhi & Ptolemæi, regníque adminiſtrationem in ſe recepiſſet, Ætolis partem Arcananiæ, quam in portionem belli pater pupillorum acceperat, eripere volentibus, ad regem Macedoniæ Demetrium decurrit: eíque habenti uxorem Antiochi regis Syriæ ſororem, filiam ſuam Phthiam in matrimonium tradit: ut auxilium, quod miſericordiâ non poterat, jure cognationis obtineret. Fiunt igitur nuptiæ, quibus & novi matrimonii gratia acquiritur, & veteris offenſa contrahitur. Nam prior uxor, velut matrimonio pulſa, ſponte ſuâ ad fratrem Antiochum diſcedit, eúmque in mariti bellum impellit. Acarnanes quoque diffiſi Epirotis, adverſus Ætolos auxilium Romanorum implorantes, obtinuerunt à Romano ſenatu, ut legati mitterentur, qui denuntiarent Ætolis, *præſidia ab urbibus Acarnaniæ deducerent, paterentúrque eſſe liberos, qui ſoli quondam adverſus Trojanos, auctores originis ſuæ, auxilia Græcis non miſerint.*

CAP. II. Sed Ætoli legationem Romanorum ſuperbè audivêre: Pœnos illis & Gallos, à quibus tot bellis occidione cæſi ſint, exprobrantes; dicentéſque; *prius illis portas [adverſus Carthaginienſes] aperiendas, quas clauſerit metus Punici belli, quàm in Græciam arma transferenda. Meminiſſe deinde jubent, qui quibus minentur. Adverſus Gallos urbem eos ſuam tueri non potuiſſe: captámque non ferro defendiſſe, ſed auro redemiſſe. Quam gentem ſe aliquanto majore manu Græciam ingreſſam, non ſolum nullis externis viribus, ſed ne domeſticis quidem totis adjutos, univerſam deléſſe: ſedémque ſepulcris eorum præbuiſſe, quam illi urbibus, imperióque ſuo propoſuerant. Contrà Italiam, trepidis ex recenti urbis ſuæ incendio Romanis, univerſam ferme à Gallis occupatam. Prius igitur illis Gallos Italia pellendos, quàm minentur Ætoliæ: priúſque ſua defendenda, quam aliena appetenda. Quos autem homines Romanos eſſe? nempe paſtores, qui latrocinio juſtis dominis ademptum ſolum teneant: qui uxores, cum propter originis deboneſtamenta non invenerent, vi publicâ rapuerint: qui denique urbem ipſam parricidio condiderint, murorúmque fundamenta fraterno ſanguine aſperſerint. Ætolos autem principes Græciæ ſemper fuiſſe; & ſicut dignitate, ita & virtute cæteris præſtitiſſe: ſolos denique eſſe, qui Macedonas, imperio terrarum florentes, ſemper contempſerint: qui Philippum regem non timuerint: qui Alexandri Magni poſt Perſas Indóſque devictos, cum omnes no-*

Digitized by Google

nomen ejus horrerent, edicta spreverint. Monere igitur se Romanos, contenti sint fortunâ præsenti, nec provocent arma, quibus & Gallos cæsos, & Macedonas contemptos videant. Sic dimissâ legatione Romanorum, ne fortiùs locuti, quàm feciſſe viderentur, fines Epiri regni & Acarnaniæ depopulantur.

CAP. III. Jam Olympias filiis regna tradiderat, & in locum Pyrrhi fratris defuncti Ptolemæus ſucceſſerat: qui, cum hoſtibus inſtructo exercitu obvius proceſſiſſet, infirmitate correptus, in itinere decedit. Olympias quoque non magno poſt tempore, gemino funerum vulnere afflicta, ægrum ſpiritum trahens, non diu filiis ſupervixit. Cum ex gente regiâ ſola Nereis virgo, cum Laudamiâ ſorore ſupereſſet, Nereis nubit Geloni Siciliæ regis filio: Laudamia autem, cum in aram Dianæ confugiſſet, concurſu populi interficitur. Quod facinus Dii immortales aſſiduis cladibus gentis, & prope interitu totius populi vindicaverunt. Nam ſterilitatem famémque paſſi, & inteſtinâ diſcordiâ vexati, externis ad poſtremum bellis pene conſumpti ſunt: Miloque Laudamiæ percuſſor in furorem verſus, nunc ferro, nunc ſaxo, in ſummâ dentibus laceratis viſceribus, duodecimâ die interiit. His in Epiro geſtis, interim in Macedoniâ Demetrius rex, relicto filio Philippo, parvulo admodum, decedit. Cui Antigonus tutor datus, acceptâ in matrimonium matre pupilli, regem ſe conſtitui laborabat. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum ſeditione minaci Macedonum clauſus in regiâ teneretur, in publicum fine ſatellitibus procedit; projectóque in vulgus diademate ac purpurâ, *dare hæc eos alteri* jubet, *qui aut imperare illis neſciat, aut cui parere ipſi ſciant: ſe adhuc invidioſum illud regnum, non voluptatibus, ſed laboribus ac periculis ſentire.* Commemorat deinde beneficia ſua: *ut defectionem ſociorum vindicaverit: ut Dardanos Theſſalóſque exultantes morte Demetrii regis compeſcuerit: ut denique dignitatem Macedonum non ſolùm defenderit, verùm etiam auxerit. Quorum ſi illos pœniteat, deponere ſe imperium, & reddere illis munus ſuum: ipſi regem quærant, cui imperent.* Cum populus pudore motus recipere eum regnum juberet, tam diu recuſavit, quoad ſeditionis auctores ſupplicio traderentur.

CAP. IV. Poſt hæc bellum Spartanis infert: qui ſoli Philippi Alexandrique bellis, & imperium Macedonum, & omnibus metuenda arma contempſerant. Inter duas nobiliſſimas gentes bellum ſummis utrinque viribus fuit: cum hi pro vetere Macedonum glorîâ, illi non ſolum pro illibatâ libertate, ſed etiam pro ſalute certarent. Victi Lacedemonii non ipſi tantùm, ſed etiam conjuges liberique magno animo fortunam tulêre. Nemo quippe in acie ſaluti pepercit: nulla amiſſum conjugem flevit: filiorum mortem ſenes laudabant: patribus in acie cæſis filii gratulabantur: ſuam vicem omnes dolebant, quòd non ipſi pro patriæ libertate cecidiſſent. Patentibus omnes domibus ſaucios excipiebant, vulnera curabant, laſſos reficiebant. Inter hæc nullus in urbe ſtrepitus, nulla trepidatio; magiſque omnes publicam, quam privatam fortunam lugebant. Inter hæc Cleomenes rex, poſt multas hoſtium cædes, toto corpore, ſuo paritor & hoſtium cruore madens, ſupervenit;

Digitized by Google

pervenit: ingressúsque urbem, non humi consedit, non cibum aut potum popposcit, non denique armorum onus deposuit: sed acclinis parieti, cum quatuor millia sola ex pugnâ superfuisse conspexisset, hortatur, *ut se ad meliora reipublicæ tempora reservarent.* Tum cum conjuge & liberis Ægyptum ad Ptolemæum proficiscitur: à quo honorificè susceptus, diu in summâ dignatione regis vixit. Postremo post Ptolemæi mortem a filio ejus cum omni familiâ interficitur. Antigonus autem, cæsis occidione Spartanis, fortunam tantæ urbis miseratus, à direptione milites prohibuit: veniámque his qui superfuerant dedit, præfatus, *bellum se cum Cleomene, non cum Spartanis habuisse, cujus fugâ omnis ira ejus finita sit: nec minori sibi gloriæ fore, si ab eo servata Lacedæmon, à quo sola capta sit, proderetur. Parcere igitur se solo urbis ac tectis, quoniam homines, quibus parceret, non superfuissent.* Nec multo post ipse decedit, regnúmque Philippo pupillo annos XIV nato tradidit.

LIBER XXIX.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Orbis multa imperia novâ Regum successione mutantur, nominatim in Africâ, Ægypto, Macedoniâ.*

II. *Philippus Rex Macedoniæ, malo concilio impulsus, Romanis bellum inferre constituit.*

III. *Insanam hanc mentem speciosis verbis occultat.*

IV. *Tandem apertus hostis apparet: unde cruentum bellum, ipsi Philippo perniciosum simul ac ignominiosum.*

CAP. I.

IIsdem ferme temporibus prope universi Orbis imperia novâ regum successione mutata sunt. Nam & in Macedoniâ Philippus, mortuo Antigono, tutore eodémque vitrico, annorum quatuordecim regnum suscepit: & in Asiâ, interfecto Seleuco, impubes adhuc rex Antiochus constitutus est: Cappadociæ quoque regnum Ariarathi, puero admodum, pater ipse tradiderat: Ægyptum, patre ac matre interfectis, occupaverat Ptolemæus, cui, ex facinoris crimine, cognomentum *Philopator* fuit. Sed & Spartani in locum Cleomenis suffecerunt Lycurgum. Et ne qua temporibus mutatio deesset, apud Carthaginienses quoque ætate immaturâ dux Annibal constituitur, non penuriâ seniorum, sed odio Romanorum, quo imbutum eum à pueritiâ sciebant. Fatale non tam Romanis, quam ipsi Africæ malum. His regibus pueris,

Digitized by Google

ris, etsi nulli senioris ætatis rectores erant, tamen in suorum quibusque majorum vestigia nitentibus magna indoles virtutis enituit. Solus Ptolemæus, sicut sceleſtus in occupando regno, ita & segnis in adminiſtrando fuit. Philippum Dardani, cæteríque omnes finitimi populi, quibus velut immortale odium cum Macedonum regibus erat, contemptu ætatis assiduè lacessebant. Contra ille, summotis hostibus, non contentus sua defendisse, ultro etiam Ætolis bellum inferre gestiebat.

CAP. II. Quæ agitantem illum Demetrius rex Illyriorum, nuper à Paulo Romano consule victus, supplicibus precibus aggreditur, *injuriam Romanorum* querens: *qui non contenti Italiæ terminis, imperium spe improbâ totius Orbis amplexi, bellum cum omnibus regibus gerant. Sic illos Siciliæ, sic Sardiniæ, Hispaniæque, sic denique totius Africæ imperium affectantes, bellum cum Pœnis & Annibale suscepisse: sibi quoque non aliam ob causam, quàm quòd Italiæ finitimus videbatur, bellum illatum: quasi nefas esset, aliquem regem juxta imperii eorum terminos esse. Sed & ipsi cavendum esse exemplum, cujus quanto promptius nobiliúsque sit regnum, tanto sit Romanos acriores hostes habiturus. Super hæc cedere se illi regno, quod Romani occupaverint*, profitetur, *gratius habiturus, si in possessione imperii sui socium potius quam hostes videret.* Hujuscemodi oratione impulit Philippum, ut, omissis Ætolis, bellum Romanis inferret, minus negotii existimantem, quod jam victos ab Annibale apud Thrasymenum lacum audierat. Itaque, ne eodem tempore multis bellis detineretur, pacem cum Ætolis facit: non quasi aliò bellum translaturus, sed ut Græciæ quieti consulturus, *quam nunquam in majori periculo fuisse* affirmabat. *Siquidem consurgentibus ab Occidente novis Pœnorum & Romanorum imperiis, quibus una hæc à Græciâ atque Asiâ sit mora, dum inter se bello discrimen imperii faciant: cæterùm statim victoribus transitum in Orientem fore.*

CAP. III. *Videre se itaque* ait *consurgentem in Italiâ nubem illam trucis & cruenti belli; videre tonantem ac fulminantem ab Occasu procellam, quam in quascunque terrarum partes victoriæ tempestas detulerit, magno cruoris imbre omnia fœdaturam. Frequenter Græciam ingentes motus passam, nunc Persarum, nunc Gallorum, nunc Macedonum bellis; sed omnia illa ludum fuisse existimaturos, si ea, quæ nunc in Italiâ concurrat manus, extra terram illam se effuderit. Cernere se, quàm cruenta & sanguinaria inter se bella utrique populi viribus copiarum & ducum artibus gerant; quæ rabies finiri solo partis alterius interitu, sine ruinâ finitimorum, non possit. Feros igitur animos victorum minùs quidem Macedoniæ, quàm Græciæ timendos, quia & promptior, & in vindictam sui robustior sit: scire tamen se eos, qui tantis viribus concurrant, non contentos hoc fine victoriæ fore; metuendúmque sibi quoque certamen eorum, qui superiores extiterint.* Hoc prætextu finito cum Ætolis bello, nihil aliud quam Pœnorum Romanorúmque bella respiciens, singulorum vires perpendebat. Sed nec Romani, tametsi Pœni & Annibal in cervicibus erant, soluti metu Macedonico videbantur: quippe terrebat eos & vetus Macedonum virtus, & devicti Orientis gloria, & Philippus

Digitized by Google

lippus ſtudio Alexandri æmulationis incenſus, quem promptum in bella induſtriúmque cognoverant.

CAP. IV. Igitur Philippus, cum iterato prælio victos a Pœnis Romanos didiciſſet, apertè hoſte ſe his profeſſus, naves, quibus in Italiam exercitum trajiceret, fabricare cœpit. Legatum deinde ad Annibalem, jungendæ ſocietatis gratiâ, cum epiſtolis mittit; qui comprehenſus & ad ſenatum perductus incolumis dimiſſus eſt, non in honorem regis, ſed ne dubius adhuc, indubitatus hoſtis redderetur. Poſtea vero, cum Romanis nuntiatum eſſet, in Italiam Philippum copias trajecturum, Lævinum prætorem cum inſtructis navibus ad prohibendum tranſitum mittunt. Qui, cum in Græciam trajeciſſet, multis promiſſis impellit Ætolos bellum adverſus Philippum ſuſcipere. Philippus quoque Achæos in Romanorum bella ſolicitat. Interea & Dardani Macedoniæ fines vaſtare cœperunt, abductiſque XX millibus captivorum, Philippum à Romano bello ad tuendum regnum revocaverunt. Dum hæc aguntur, Lævinus prætor, junctâ cum Attalo rege ſocietate, Græciam populatur. Quibus cladibus perculſæ civitates, auxilium petentes, Philippum legationibus fatigant: nec non & Illyriorum rex, lateri ejus hærens, aſſiduis precibus promiſſa exigebat. Super hæc vaſtati Macedones ultionem flagitabant. Quibus tot tantiſque rebus obſeſſus, cui rei primùm occurreret, ambigebat; omnibus tamen propediem auxilia ſe miſſurum pollicetur, non quia facere poſſet quæ promittebat, ſed ut ſpe impletos in ſocietatis jure retineret. Prima tamen illi expeditio adverſus Dardanos fuit; qui, abſentiam ejus aucupantes, majore belli mole Macedoniæ imminebant. Cum Romanis quoque pacem facit, contentis interim bellum Macedonicum diſtuliſſe: Philopœmeni Achærorum duci, quem ad Romanos ſociorum animos ſolicitare didicerant, inſidias prætendit. Quibus ille cognitis vitatiſque diſcedere ab eo Achæos auctoritate ſuâ coëgit.

LIBER XXX.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Ptolemæi Regis Ægypti luxuria, vecordia, & parricidia.*

II. *Miſerrimus Ægypti ſtatus ſub turpiſſimo Principe. Ejus meretrix & lenones crudeli fato pereunt.*

III. *Mortuo Ptolemæo, Romani tutelam pupilli adverſùs Antiochum Syrum, & Philippum Macedonem ſuſcipiunt: Philippúmque prius bello reducunt ad humiliorem mentem.*

IV. *Terræ-motus ingentes. Romani pacem repudiant. Philippus & Flaminius ſuos ad pugnam accendunt. Macedonas Romana fortuna vincit, & Philippus ſpoliatur.*

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

PHilippo in Macedoniâ magnis rebus intento, in Ægypto Ptolemæi diverſi mores erant. Quippe regno parricidio parto, & ad necem utriuſque parentis cæde etiam fratris adjunctâ, velut rebus feliciter geſtis, luxuriæ ſe tradiderat; Regiſque mores omnis ſequuta regia erat. Itaque non amici tantum præfectique, verùm etiam omnis exercitus, depoſitis militiæ ſtudiis, otio ac deſidiâ corrupti marcebant. Quibus rebus cognitis, Antiochus rex Syriæ, veteri inter ſe regnorum odio ſtimulante, repentino bello multas urbes ejus oppreſſit, ipſámque Ægyptum aggreditur. Trepidare igitur Ptolemæus; legationibus miſſis, quoad vires pararet, morari Antiochum. Magno deinde in Græciâ exercitu conducto, ſecundum prælium fuit, ſpoliaſſétque regno Antiochum, ſi fortunam virtute juviſſet. Sed contentus recuperatione urbium quas amiſerat, factâ pace, avidè materiam quietis arripuit; revolutúſque in luxuriam, occisâ Euridice uxore eadémque ſorore ſuâ, Agathocliæ meretricis illecebris capitur. Atque ita omnem magnitudinem nominis ac majeſtatis oblitus, noctes in ſtupris, dies in conviviis conſumit. Adduntur inſtrumenta luxuriæ, tympana & crepundia; nec jam ſpectator rex, ſed magiſter nequitiæ, nervorum oblectamenta modulatur. Hæc primò laborantis regis tacitæ peſtes & occultæ fuêre.

CAP. II. Deinde creſcente licentiâ, jam nec parietibus regiæ domûs contineri meretricis audacia poteſt: quam proterviorem, ſociatâ cum Agathocle fratre ambitioſæ pulchritudinis ſcorto, quotidiana regis ſtupra faciebant. Accedebat & mater Oenanthe, quæ geminæ ſobolis illecebris devinctum regem tenebat. Itaque non contentæ rege jam etiam regnum poſſident, jam in publico viſuntur, jam ſalutantur, jam comitantur. Agathocles regis lateri junctus civitatem regebat; tribunatus, præfecturas, & ducatus mulieres ordinabant; nec quiſquam in regno ſuo minùs quàm ipſe rex poterat. Cum interim, relicto quinquenni ex Euridice ſorore filio, moritur; ſed mors ejus, dum pecuniam regiam mulieres rapiunt, & imperium inità cum perditiſſimis ſocietate occupare conantur, diu occultata fuit. Re tamen cognitâ, concurſu multitudinis & Agathocles occiditur, & mulieres in ultionem Euridices patibulis ſuffiguntur. Morte regis, ſupplicio meretricum velut expiatâ regni infamiâ, legatos Alexandrini ad Romanos miſêre, orantes. *Ut tutelam pupilli ſuſciperent; tuerentúrque regnum Ægypti, quod jam Philippum & Antiochum, factâ inter ſe pactione, diviſiſſe dicebant.*

CAP. III. Grata legatio Romanis fuit, cauſam belli adverſus Philippum quærentibus, qui inſidiatus eis, temporibus Punici belli, fuerat. Huc accedebat, quod Pœnis & Annibale ſuperato, nullius magis arma metuebant, reputantibus, quantum motum Pyrrhus parvâ manu Macedonum in Italiâ feciſſet, quantáſque res Macedones in Oriente geſſiſſent. Mittuntur itaque legati, qui Antiocho & Philippo denuntient, *regno Ægypti abſtineant.* Mittitur & M. Lepidus in Ægyptum,

Digitized by Google

tum, qui tutorio nomine regnum pupilli administret. Dum hæc aguntur, interim legationes Attali regis & Rhodiorum, injurias Philippi querentes, Romam venerunt. Quæ res omnem cunctationem Macedonici belli senatui eximit. Statim igitur, titulo ferendi sociis auxilii, bellum adversus Philippum decernitur, legionésque cum Consule in Macedoniam mittuntur. Nec multo post tempore, tota Græcia, fiduciâ Romanorum adversus Philippum ipse pristinæ libertatis erecta, bellum ei intulit: atque ita, cum rex undique urgeretur, pacem petere compellitur. Deinde, cum expositæ conditiones pacis à Romanis essent, repetere sua & Attalus, & Rhodii, & Achæi, & Ætoli cœpêre. Contra Philippus *adduci se posse ut Romanis pareat* concedebat; *cæterùm indignum esse, Græcos à Philippo & Alexandro majoribus suis victos, & sub jugum Macedonici imperii subactos, veluti victores, leges paces sibi dicere, quibus priùs sit servitutis ratio reddenda, quàm libertas vindicanda.* Ad postremum tamen, petente eo, induciæ duorum mensium datæ, ut pax, quæ in Macedoniâ non conveniebat, Romæ à senatu peteretur.

CAP. IV. Eodem anno inter insulas Theram & Therasiam, medio utriusque ripæ & maris spatio, terræ-motus fuit. In quo, cum admiratione navigantium, repentè ex profundo cum callidis aquis insula emersit. In Asiâ quoque eâdem die idem motus terræ Rhodum, multásque alias civitates gravi ruinarum labe concussit, quasdam solidas absorbuit. Quo prodigio territis omnibus, vates cecinêre, *oriens Romanorum imperium vetus Græcorum ac Macedonum voraturum.* Interim à senatu repudiatâ pace, Philippus in societatem belli Nabin tyrannum solicitat. Atque ita, cum in aciem exercitum instructis è diverso hostibus produxisset, hortari suos cœpit, referendo, *Persas, Bactros, Indósque, & omnem Asiam, Orientis finem, à Macedonibus perdomitam; tantóque fortius hoc bellum quam illa sustinendum, quanto ut libertas imperio carior.* Sed & Flaminius Romanus consul, relatione rerum recentissim è gestarum suos stimulabat in prælium, ostendendo, *binc Carthaginem cum Siciliâ, inde Italiam & Hispaniam Romanâ virtute perdomitas: nec Annibalem quidem Alexandro Magno, quem invictum audierant, nec cum exercitu ejus, qui totum Orientem devicerat, bellum gerant; sed cum Philippo puero immaturæ ætatis, qui regni terminos adversus finitimos ægrè defendat, & cum bis Macedonibus, qui non ita pridem prædæ Dardanis fuerant. Illos majorum decora, se suorum militum commemorare. Non enim alio exercitu Annibalem & Pœnos, & totum ferme Occidentem, sed bis ipsis, quos in acie habeat, militibus subactos.* His adhortationibus utrinque concitati milites prælio concurrunt, alteri Orientis, alteri Occidentis imperio gloriantes; ferentésque in bellum, alii majorum suorum antiquam & obsoletam gloriam, alii virentem recentibus experimentis virtutis florem. Sed Macedonas Romana fortuna vicit. Fractus itaque bello Philippus, pace a Flaminio consule petitâ, nomen quidem regium retinuit: sed omnibus Græciæ urbibus, velut regni membris extra terminos antiquæ possessionis, amissis, solam Macedoniam retinuit. Offensi tamen Ætoli, quod non ex arbitrio eorum Macedo-

Digitized by Google

nia quoque adempta regi, & data ſibi in præmium belli eſſet, legatos ad Antiochum mittunt, qui eum adulatione magnitudinis, in Romana bella, ſpe ſocietatis univerſæ Græciæ, impellerent.

LIBER XXXI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Romani Antiochum Syrum legatione coërcent. A Nabide Græciam liberari jubent. Annibalis nomen Romanis formidabile.*

II. *Annibal Romanorum inſidias fugiens ad Antiochum curſum dirigit.*

III. *Nabis, duobus præliis fractus, poſt Romanorum diſceſſum arma movet. Annibalis ad Antiochum de opprimendis Romanis conſilium.*

IV. *Carthaginienſes ab Antiocho ſolicitati rem Romanis ſignificant, qui politico ſtratagemate Annibalem ab Antiocho divellunt.*

V. *Iteratum Annibalis conſilium de bello in Italiâ Romanis inferendo.*

VI. *Antiochi adulatores Annibalis ſana conſilia rident: inde ſubverſio Antiochi, qui terreſtri & navali prælio à Romanis ſuperatur.*

VII. *Scipiones, ducto in Africam exercitu, pacis leges Antiocho præſcribunt, quas ipſe repudiat.*

VIII. *Bello reparato, & pugnâ commiſsâ, cæſis quinquaginta Aſiaticorum millibus, Antiochus ſubactus pacem petit, & obtinet.*

CAP. I.

MOrtuo Ptolemæo Philopatore, rege Ægypti, contemptâque parvuli filii ejus ætate, qui in ſpem regni relictus prædæ etiam domeſticis erat, Antiochus rex Syriæ occupare Ægyptum ſtatuit. Itaque Phœnicen, cæteraſque Syriæ quidem, ſed juris Ægypti, civitates cum invaſiſſet, legatos ad eum ſenatus mittit, qui denuntiarent ei, *abſtineret regno pupilli, poſtremis patris precibus fidei ſuæ traditi.* Quibus ſpretis, interjecto tempore alia legatio ſupervenit, quæ, omiſsâ pupilli perſonâ, *civitates jure belli factas populi Romani, in integrum reſtitui* jubebat. Abnuenti bellum denuntiatum; quod ille facile ſuſceptum infeliciter geſſit. Eodem tempore & Nabis tyrannus multas Græciæ civitates occupaverat. Igitur ſenatus, ne uno tempore duplici bello Romanæ vires detinerentur, ſcripſit Flaminio, *ſi ei videatur, ſicuti Macedoniam à Philippo, ita Græciam à Nabide liberet.* Ob quam cauſam imperium ei prorogatum eſt. Terribile quippe Antiochi bellum Annibalis nomen faciebat, quem æmuli ejus, *occultis mandatis cum Antiocho inîſſe ſocietatem,* apud Romanos criminabantur; negantes

Digitized by Google

gantes *eum æquo animo sub legibus vivere, assuetum imperio & immoderatâ licentiâ militari; sempérque, tædio quietis urbanæ, novas belli causas circumspicere.* Quæ etsi falsa nuntiata fuissent, apud timentes tamen pro veris habebantur.

CAP. II. Denique senatus, metu perculsus, ad speculandos actus Annibalis, legatum in Africam Cnæum Servilium mittit; eique tacitis mandatis præcipit, *si posset, eum per æmulos ejus interficeret, metúque invisi nominis tandem populum Romanum liberaret.* Sed res Annibalem non diu latuit, virum ad prospicienda cavendáque pericula paratum; nec minùs in secundis adversa, quàm in adversis secunda cogitantem. Igitur, cum totâ die, in oculis principum legatíque Romani, in foro Carthaginiensium observatus in suprenum fuisset, appropinquante vespere, equum conscendit; & rus urbanum, quod propter litus maris habebat, ignaris servis, jussísque ad portam revertentem opperiri, contendit. Habebat ibi naves cum remigibus occulto sinu litoris absconditas: erat & grandis pecunia in eo agro præparata, ut, cum res exegisset, nec facultas fugam, nec inopia moraretur. Lectâ igitur servorum juventute, quorum copiam Italicorum captivorum numerus augebat, navem conscendit, cursúmque ad Antiochum dirigit. Posterâ die civitas principem suum, ac tum temporis consulem, in foro exspectabat. Quem ut profectum nuntiatum est, non aliter quàm si urbe capta esset, omnes trepidavêre, exitiosámque sibi fugam ejus ominati sunt. Legatus verò Romanus, quasi bellum jam illatum Italiæ ab Annibale esset, tacitus Romam regreditur, trepidúmque nuntium refert.

CAP. III. Interim in Græciâ Flaminius, junctâ cum quibusdam civitatibus societate, Nabidem tyrannum duobus continuis præliis subegit; & graviter fractum, velut exsanguem, in regno reliquit. Sed libertate Græciæ restitutâ, deductísque ab urbibus præsidiis, cum Romanus exercitus in Italiam reportatus esset, velut vacuâ rursus possessione solicitatus, multas civitates repentino bello invasit. Quibus rebus exterriti Achæi, ne vicinum malum etiam ad se serperet, bellum adversus Nabidem decernunt, ducémque prætorem suum Philopœmenem, insignis industriæ virum, constituunt: cujus in eo bello tanta virtus enituit, ut opinione omnium Flaminio Romano imperatori compararetur. Eodem tempore Annibal, cum ad Antiochum perveniisset, velut Deorum munus excipitur: tantusque ejus adventu ardor animis regis accessit, ut non tam de bello, quàm de præmiis victoriæ cogitaret. Sed Annibal, cui nota Romana virtus erat, negabat *opprimi Romanos nisi in Italiâ posse.* Ad hoc sibi centum naves, & decem millia peditum, & mille equites poscebat, promittens *hac manu non minus bellum, quàm gesserit, Italiæ restauraturum; & in Asiam Regi sedenti, aut victoriam de Romanis, aut æquas pacis conditiones relaturum: quippe & Hispanis, bello flagrantibus, ducem tantùm deesse; & Italiam notiorem sibi nunc, quam pridem fuisset: sed nec Carthaginem quietyram, sociámque se ei sine morâ præbituram.*

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. IV. Cum regi consilia placuissent, mittitur Carthaginem unus ex comitibus Annibalis, qui in bellum cupidos hortetur, *Annibalémque cum copiis affuturum* nuntiet: *nihil*, dicat, *partibus, nisi animos Carthaginiensium deesse; Asiam & vires belli, & sumptum præbiturum.* Hæc cum relata Carthaginem essent, nuntius ipse ab inimicis Annibalis comprehenditur, & perductus in senatum cum interrogaretur, *ad quem missus esset?* Punico ingenio respondit, *se ad universum senatum missum: nec enim hoc opus singulorum, sed universorum esse.* Dum multis diebus deliberant, an eum Romam ad purgandam publicam conscientiam mittant, tacitus conscensâ nave ad Annibalem revertitur: quo cognito, Carthaginienses ultro rem Romam per legatum deferunt. Romani quoque ad Antiochum legatos misêre, qui, sub specie legationis, & regis apparatum specularentur, & Annibalem aut Romanis mitigarent, aut assiduo colloquio suspectum invisúmque regi redderent. Itaque legati, cum Ephesi conveniissent ad Antiochum, mandata ei Senatûs tradunt. Dum responsum exspectant, omnibus diebus assidui circa Annibalem fuêre, dicentes; *Timidè eum à patriâ recessisse, cum pacem Romani, non tam cum republicâ ejus, quàm cum eo factam, summâ fide custodiant: nec bella eum Romanorum magis odio, quam patriæ amore gessisse, cui ab optimo quoque etiam spiritus ipse debeatur. Has enim publicas inter populos non privatas inter duces bellandi causas esse.* Inde res gestas ejus laudare. Quorum sermone lætus sæpius cupidiúsque cum legatis colloquebatur, ignarus quòd familiaritate Romanâ odium sibi apud regem crearet. Quippe Antiochus, tam assiduo colloquio reconciliatam ejus cum Romanis gratiam existimans, nihil ad eum secus solebat referre; expertémque totius consilii, veluti hostem proditorémque suum, odisse cœpit. Quæ res tantum apparatum belli, cessante imperatoriâ arte, corrupit. Senatûs mandata fuerant, *Ut contentus terminis Asiæ esset, ne ipsis ingrediendi Asiam necessitatem imponeret.* Quibus spretis, non accipiendum bellum statuit, sed inferendum.

CAP. V. Dicitur, quum frequenter de bello consilium habuisset, remoto Annibale, tandem eum vocari jussisse, non ut ex sententiâ ejus aliquid ageret, sed ne per omnia eum spreviisse videretur; omnibúsque perrogatis postremum interrogâsse. Quo ille animadverso *intelligere se* professus est, *non quia egeat consilio, sed ad supplendum numerum sententiarum se vocatum: tamen & odio Romanorum, & amore regis, apud quem solum tutum sibi exsilium relictum sit, se viam gerendi belli edisserturum.* Veniam deinde libertati præfatus, *nihil se aut consiliorum, aut cœptorum præsentium, probare* ait: *neque sedem belli Græciam sibi placere, cum Italia uberior materia sit; quippe Romanos vinci non nisi armis suis posse; nec Italiam aliter, quàm Italicis viribus subigi, siquidem diversum cæteris mortalibus esse illud hominum & belli genus. Aliis bellis plurimum momenti habere, priorem aliquam cepisse occasionem loci temporisque, agros diripuisse, urbes aliquas expugnâsse: cum Romano, seu occupaveris prior aliqua, seu viceris, tum etiam cum victo & jacente luctandum esse. Quamobrem si quis eos in Italiâ lacessat,*

suis

Digitized by Google

ſuis eos opibus, ſuis viribus, ſuis armis poſſe vincere, ſicut ipſe fecerit. Sin verò quis illis Italiâ velut fonte virium ceſſerit, perinde falli, ac ſi quis amnes non ab ipſis fontium primordiis derivare, ſed concretis jam aquarum molibus avertere, vel exſiccare velit. Hæc & ſecretò ſe cenſuiſſe, ultróque miniſterium conſilii ſui obtuliſſe; & nunc præſentibus amicis ideo repetiſſe, ut ſcirent omnes rationem gerendi cum Romanis belli, eóſque foris invictos, domi fragiles eſſe. Nam prius illos urbe quàm imperio; prius Italiâ quam provinciis exui poſſe; quippe & à Gallis captos, & à ſe prope deletos eſſe; neque ſe unquam victum prius, quàm terris eorum ceſſerit. Reverſo Carthaginem ſtatim cum loco fortunam belli mutatam.

CAP. VI. Huic ſententiæ obtrectatores amici regis erant; non utilitatem rei cogitantes, ſed verentes, ne, probato conſilio ejus, primum apud regem locum gratiæ occuparet. Et Antiocho non tam conſilium, quàm auctor diſplicebat, ne gloria victoriæ Annibalis, non ſua eſſet. Omnia igitur variis aſſentantium adulationibus corrumpebantur: nihil concilio vel ratione agebatur. Rex ipſe, per hyemem in luxuriam lapſus, novis quotidie nuptiis deditus erat. Contra Acilius Romanus Conſul, qui ad hoc bellum miſſus erat, copias, arma, cæteráque bello neceſſaria, ſummâ induſtriâ parabat: civitates ſocias confirmabat, dubias illiciebat; nec alius exitus belli, quam apparatus utriuſque partis fuit. Itaque primâ belli congreſſione, cum cedentes ſuos rex cerneret, non laborantibus auxilium tulit; ſed fugientibus ſe ducem præbuit, caſtráque ditia victoribus reliquit. Deinde cum in Aſiam, prædâ Romanis occupatis, fugiendo pervenſſet, pœnitere neglecti conſilii cœpit; revocatóque in amicitiam Annibale, omnia ex ſententia ejus agere. Interim nuntiatur, Æmilium, Romanum ducem, cum octoginta roſtratis navibus in bellum navale à Senatu miſſum, adventare; quæ res illi ſpem reſtituendæ fortunæ dedit. Itaque priuſquam ſociæ civitates ad hoſtes deficerent, decernere navali prælio ſtatuit, ſperans cladem in Græciâ acceptam novâ poſſe victoriâ aboleri. Traditâ igitur Annibali claſſe, prælium committitur; ſed nec Aſiani milites Romanis, neque naves eorum pares roſtratis navibus fuêre; minor tamen clades ducis ſolertiâ fuit. Romam nondum opinio victoriæ venerat, & idcirco in Conſulibus creandis ſuſpenſa civitas erat.

CAP. VII. Sed adverſus Annibalem ducem quis melior quam Africani frater crearetur, cum vincere Pœnos opus Scipionum eſſet? Creatur igitur Conſul Lucius Scipio, eíque datur legatus frater Africanus, ut intelligeret Antiochus, non majorem fiduciam ſe in Annibale victo, quam Romanos in victore Scipione habere. Trajicientibus in Aſiam Scipionibus exercitum jam utrobique profligatum bellum nuntiatum eſt; victúmque Antiochum terreſtri, Annibalem navali bello, invenerunt. Primo igitur adventu eorum, legatos, pacem petentes, ad eos Antiochus mittit, peculiare donum Africano ferentes, ipſius filium, quem rex parvo navigio trajicientem ceperat. Sed Africanus *privata beneficia à rebus publicis ſecreta eſſe* dixit; *aliáque eſſe patris officia, alia patriæ jura, quæ non liberis tantum, verùm etiam vitæ*

ipſi

Digitized by Google

ipsi præponantur. Proinde gratum se munus accipere, privatoque impendio munificentiæ regis responsurum. Quod ad bellum pacemque pertineat, nihil neque gratiæ dari, neque de jure patriæ decidi posse, respondit. Nam neque de redimendo filio unquam tractavit, nec senatum de eo agere permisit; sed, ut dignum majestate ejus erat, *armis se recepturum filium* dixerat. Post hæc leges pacis dicuntur; *Ut Asia Romanis cederet; contentus Syriæ regno esset; naves universas, captivos & transfugas tradet; sumptúmque omnem belli Romanis restitueret.* Quæ cum nuntiata Antiocho essent, *nondum ita victum se esse* respondit, *ut spoliari se regno pateretur; bellique ea irritamenta, non pacis blandimenta esse.*

CAP. VIII. Igitur cum ab utrisque bellum pararetur, ingressique Asiam Romani Ilion venissent, mutua gratulatio Ilienſium ac Romanorum fuit: Ilienſibus *Æneam, cæterósque cum eo duces à se profectos;* Romanis *se ab his procreatos* referentibus. Tantáque lætitia omnium fuit, quanta esse post longum tempus inter parentes & liberos solet. Juvabat Ilienſes, nepotes suos, Occidente & Africâ domitâ, Asiam, ut avitum regnum, vindicare; *optabilem Trojæ ruinam fuisse* dicentes *ut tam feliciter renascerentur.* Contra Romanos, avitos lares, & incunabula majorum, templáque ac Deorum simulacra, inexplebile desiderium videndi tenebat. Profectis ab Ilio Romanis, Eumenes rex cum auxiliis occurrit: nec multo post prælium cum Antiocho commissum. Cum in dexteriore cornu pulsa legio Romana, M. Æmilius tribunus militum ad tutelam castrorum relictus, *armare se milites suos, & extra vallum progredi* jubet, strictísque gladiis fugientibus minari, *morituros* dicens, *nisi in prælium revertantur; infestioráque sua, quàm hostium castra inventuros.* Attonita tam ambiguo periculo legio, comitantibus commilitonibus qui fugere eos prohibuerant, in prælium revertitur; magnâque cæde editâ, initium victoriæ fuit. Cæsa hostium quinquaginta millia, capta XI. Antiocho pacem petenti, nihil ad superiores conditiones additum, Africano prædicante, *Neque Romanos, si vincantur, animis minui; neque, si vincant, secundis rebus insolescere.* Captas civitates inter socios divisêre Romani, aptiorem gloriam, quàm possessiones voluptarias judicantes: quippe victoriæ gloriam Romano nomini vindicandam; opum luxuriam sociis relinquendam.

LIBER

Digitized by Google

LIBER XXXII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Ætoli libertate ſpoliantur. Bellum inter Meſſenios & Achæos. Philopœmen captus & veneno interemptus: Unde Meſſeniorum clades.*

II. *Antiochus Syrus, dum ſacrilegio ſibi providere putat, interficitur. Senatus Romanus Philippo parcit, ob Demetrii filii virtutem; cui Perſeus frater invidet, & Demetrium impiis artibus de medio tollit.*

III. *Philippi obitus: & belli apparatus adverſus Romanos, Gallis ad hujus belli ſocietatem pertractis; de quorum migrationibus ſubjicitur narratio.*

IV. *Bellum inter Pruſiam & Eumenem, in quo Annibalis operâ Pruſias ſuperior evadit. Pace inter Reges ſancitâ, Romani Annibalem perſequuntur. Is hauſto veneno legationem morte prævenit: adjunctum ejuſdem Annibalis elogium.*

CAP. I.

ÆToli, qui Antiochum in bella Romana impulerant, victo eodem, ſoli adverſus Romanos, & viribus impares, & omni auxilio deſtituti, remanſerunt: Nec multo poſt victi, libertatem, quam illibatam adverſus dominationem Athenienſium & Spartanorum inter tot Græciæ civitates ſoli retinuerant, amiſerunt. Quæ conditio tanto amarior illis, quanto ſerior fuit, reputantibus tempora illa, quibus tantis Perſarum opibus domeſticis viribus reſtiterant; quibus Gallorum violentiam, Aſiæ Italiæque terribilem, Delphico bello fregerant. Quæ glorioſa recordatio magis deſiderium libertatis augebat. Dum hæc aguntur, medio tempore inter Meſſenios & Achæos de principatu primò diſſenſio, mox bellum ortum eſt. In eo nobilis Achæorum imperator Philopœmen capitur; non quia pugnando vitæ pepercerit, ſed, dum ſuos in prælium revocat, in tranſitu foſſæ equo præcipitatus, à multitudine hoſtium oppreſſus eſt: quem jacentem Meſſenii, ſeu metu virtutis, ſeu verecundiâ dignitatis, interficere auſi non fuerunt. Itaque velut in illo omne bellum confeciſſent, captivum per univerſam civitatem in modum triumphi circumduxerunt, effuſo obviam populo, ac ſi ſuus, non hoſtium imperator adventaret. Nec victorem Achæi avidiùs vidiſſent, quàm victum hoſtes viderunt. Igitur eundem in theatrum duci jufſerunt, ut omnes contuerentur, quem potuiſſe capi incredibile ſingulis videbatur. Inde in carcerem ducto, verecundiæ magnitudinis ejus, venenum dederunt; quod ille lætus, ac ſi viciſſet, accepit; quæſito prius, *an Lycortas præfectus Achæorum*, quem ſecun-

Digitized by Google

dum à se esse scientiâ rei militaris sciebat, *incolumis effugisset?* Quem ut accepit evasisse, *non in totum* dicens *consultum malè Achæis*, exspiravit. Nec multo post reparato bello Messenii vincuntur, pœnásque interfecti Philopœmenis pependerunt.

CAP. II. Interea in Syriâ rex Antiochus, cum, gravi tributo pacis, à Romanis victus, oneratus esset, seu inopiâ pecuniæ compulsus, seu avaritiâ solicitatus, quâ sperabat se, sub specie tributariæ necessitatis, excusatiùs sacrilegia commissurum, adhibito exercitu, nocte templum Elymæi Jovis aggreditur. Qua re proditâ, concursu insularium, cum omni militiâ Romæ cum multæ Græciæ civitates questum de injuriis Philippi regis Macedonum venissent, & disceptatio in senatu inter Demetrium Philippi filium, quem pater ad satisfaciendum senatui miserat, & legatos civitatum esset; turbâ querelarum confusus adolescens repentè obticuit. Tunc senatus verecundiâ ejus motus, quæ probata etiam antea, cum obses Romæ esset, omnibus fuerat, causam illi donavit: atque ita modestiâ suâ Demetrius veniam patri, non jure defensionis, sed patrocinio pudoris obtinuit. Quod ipsum decreto senatûs significatum est, ut appareret, non tam absolutum regem, quam donatum filio patrem. Quæ res Demetrio non gratiam legationis, sed odium obtrectationis comparavit. Nam & apud fratrem Perseum æmulatio illi invidiam contraxit; & apud patrem nota absolutionis, causa offensæ fuit, indignante Philippo, plus momenti apud senatum personam filii, quàm auctoritatem patris, ac dignitatem regiæ majestatis habuisse. Igitur Perseus, perspectâ patris ægritudine, quotidie absentem Demetrium apud eum criminari; & primò invisum, post etiam suspectum reddere: nunc amicitiam Romanorum, nunc proditionem ei patris objectare. Ad postremum insidias sibi ab eo paratas confingit; ad cujus rei probationem immittit indices, testes subornat, & facinus, quod objicit, admittit. Quibus rebus compulso ad parricidium patre, funestam omnem regiam facit.

um omni militia interficitur.

CAP. III. Occiso Demetrio, sublatóque æmulo, non negligentior tantùm Perseus in patrem, verùm etiam contumacior erat; nec hæredem regni, sed regem se gerebat. His rebus offensus Philippus impatientiùs indies mortem Demetrii dolebat: tunc & insidiis circumventum se suspicari, testes indicésque torquere. Atque ita cognitâ fraude, non minus scelere Persei, quam innoxii Demetrii morte cruciabatur; peregissétque ultionem, nisi morte præventus fuisset. Nam brevi post tempore, morbo ex ægritudine animi contracto, decessit, relicto magno belli apparatu adversus Romanos, quo postea Perseus usus est. Nam & Gallos Scordiscos ad belli societatem perpulerat; fecissétque Romanis grave bellum, nisi decessisset. Namque Galli bello adversus Delphos infeliciter gesto, in quo majorem vim numinis quam hostium senserant, amisso Brenno duce, pars in Asiam, pars in Thraciam extorres fugerant. Inde per eadem vestigia, quà venerant, antiquam patriam repetivêre. Ex his manus quædam in confluente Danubii & Savi consedit, *Scordiscósque* se appellari voluit. Tectosagi autem, cum

in

Digitized by Google

in antiquam patriam Tolosam veniſſent, comprehenſique peſtiferâ lue eſſent, non prius ſanitatem recuperavêre, quàm aruſpicum reſponſis moniti, aurum argentúmque, bellis ſacrilegiiſque quæſitum, in Toloſenſem lacum mergerent. Quod omne magno poſt tempore Cepio Romanus conſul abſtulit. Fúêre autem argenti pondo centum millia. Quod ſacrilegium cauſa excidii Cepioni exercituique ejus poſtea fuit. Romanos quoque Cimbrici belli tumultus, velut ultor ſacræ pecuniæ, inſecutus eſt. Ex gente Tectoſagorum non mediocris populus prædæ dulcedine Illyricum repetivit, ſpoliatíſque Iſtris in Pannoniâ conſedit. Iſtrorum gentem fama eſt originem à Colchis ducere, miſſis ab Æeta rege ad Argonautas raptoréſque filiæ perſequendos: qui ut à Ponto intraverunt Iſtrum, alveo Savi fluminis penitus invecti, veſtigia Argonautarum inſequentes, naves ſuas humeris per juga montium uſque ad litus Adriatici maris tranſtulerunt; cognito quòd Argonautæ idem propter magnitudinem navis priores feciſſent: quos ut avectos Colchi non reperiunt, ſive metu regis, ſive tædio longæ navigationis, juxta Aquilejam conſedêre, *Iſtríque* ex vocabulo amnis, quo à mari conceſſerant, appellati. Daci quoque ſoboles Getarum ſunt; qui, cum, Bœrebiſtâ rege, adverſus Baſtarnas male pugnâſſent, ad ultionem ſegnitiæ, capturi ſomnum capita loco pedum ponere juſſu regis cogebantur; miniſteriáque uxoribus, quæ ab ipſis antea fieri ſolebant, facere. Neque hæc ante mutata ſunt, quàm ignominiam bello acceptam virtute delerent.

CAP. IV. Igitur Perſeus, cum imperio Philippi patris ſucceſſiſſet, omnes has gentes adverſus Romanos in ſocietatem belli ſolicitabat. Interim inter Pruſiam regem, ad quem Annibal poſt pacem Antiocho à Romanis datam profugerat, & Eumenem bellum ortum eſt; quod Pruſias, Annibalis fiduciâ rupto fœdere, prior intulit. Namque Annibal, cum ab Antiocho Romani inter cæteras conditiones pacis deditionem ejus depoſcerent, admonitus à rege, in fugam verſus, Cretam defertur. Ibi cum diu quietam vitam egiſſet, invidioſúmque ſe propter nimias opes videret, amphoras plumbo repletas in templo Dianæ, quaſi fortunæ ſuæ præſidia, deponit: atque ideo nihil de illo ſolicitâ civitate, quoniam velut pignus opes ejus tenebat, ad Pruſiam contendit, auro ſuo in ſtatuis, quas ſecum portabat, infuſo, ne conſpectæ opes vitæ nocerent. Dein, cum Pruſias terreſtri bello ab Eumene victus eſſet, & prælium in mare tranſtuliſſet, Annibal novo commento auctor victoriæ fuit. Quippe omne ſerpentium genus in fictiles lagenas conjici juſſit, medióque prælio in naves hoſtium mitti. Id primum Ponticis ridiculum viſum, fictilibus dimicare, qui ferro nequeant. Sed ubi ſerpentibus repleri naves cœpêre, ancipiti periculo circumventi hoſti victoriam ceſsêre. Quæ ubi Romam nuntiata ſunt, miſſi à Senatu legati ſunt, qui utrumque regem in pacem cogerent, Annibalémque depoſcerent. Sed Annibal, re cognitâ, ſumpto veneno legationem morte prævenit. Inſignis hic annus trium toto Orbe maximorum Imperatorum mortibus fuit, Annibalis, & Philopœmenis, & Scipionis Africani. Ex quibus conſtat Annibalem, nec tum cum

Digitized by Google

Romano tonantem bello Italia contremuit, nec tum cum reversus Carthaginem summum imperium tenuit, aut cubantem cœnâsse, aut plus quam sextario vini indulsisse; pudicitiámque eum tantam inter tot captivas habuisse, ut in Africâ natum quivis negaret. Moderationis certè ejus fuit, ut, cum diversarum gentium exercitus rexerit, neque insidiis suorum militum sit petitus unquam, neque fraude proditus, quum utrumque hostes sæpe tentâssent.

LIBER XXXIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Macedonicum bellum. Persei & consulum Romanorum animus.*
II. *Pugna, in qua Macedones fusi fugatique sunt. Persaus & filii capti in fugâ. Macedonia in provinciam redacta, & Ætoli oppressi.*

CAP. I.

MInore quidem rerum motu Romani Macedonicum, quam Punicum bellum gesserunt; sed tanto clarius, quanto nobilitate Macedones Pœnos anteceſſerunt. Quippe cum gloriâ Orientis domiti, tum & auxiliis omnium regum juvabantur. Itaque Romani & legiones plures numero conscripserunt; & auxilia à Masinissâ rege Numidarum, cæterísque sociis omnibus acciverunt; & Eumeni regi Bithyniæ denuntiatum, ut bellum summis viribus juvaret. Perseo, præter Macedonicum invictæ opinionis exercitum, decennis belli sumptus, à patre paratus, in thesauris & horreis erat. Quibus rebus inflatus, oblitus fortunæ paternæ, veterem Alexandri gloriam considerare suos jubebat. Prima equitum congressio fuit, quâ victor Perseus suspensam omnium expectationem in favorem sui traxit: misit tamen legatos ad Consulem, qui pacem peterent, quam patri suo Romani etiam victo dedissent, impensas belli lege victi susceptarus. Sed Consul Sulpitius non minus graves quam victo leges dixit. Dum hæc aguntur, metu tam periculosi belli, Romani Æmilium Paulum Consulem creant, eíque extra ordinem Macedonicum bellum decernunt: qui cum ad exercitum venisset, non magnam moram pugnæ fecit. Pridie quàm prælium consereretur, luna nocte defecit: triste id ostentum Perseo omnibus præsagientibus, finémque Macedonici regni portendi vaticinantibus.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. II. In eâ pugnâ M. Cato, Catonis oratoris filius, dum inter confertiſſimos hoſtes inſigniter dimicat, equo delapſus, pedeſtre prælium aggreditur. Nam cadentem manipulus hoſtium cum horrido clamore, veluti jacentem obtruncaturus, circumſteterat: at ille, citiùs corpore collecto, magnas ſtrages edidit. Quum ad unum opprimendum undique hoſtes convolarent, dum procerum quendam petit, gladius ei è manu elapſus in mediam cohortem hoſtium decidit: ad quem recuperandum umbone ſe protegens, inſpectante utroque exercitu, inter mucrones ſe hoſtium immerſit; recollectóque gladio, multis vulneribus exceptis, ad ſuos cum clamore hoſtium revertitur. Hujus audaciam cæteri imitati victoriam peperêre. Perſeus rex fugâ cum decem millibus talentûm Samothraciam defertur; quem Cneus Octavius, ad perſequendum miſſus à Conſule, cum duobus filiis, Alexandro & Philippo, cepit; captúmque ad Conſulem duxit. Macedonia à Carano, qui primus in eâ regnavit, uſque Perſen triginta reges habuit. Quorum ſub regno fuit quidem annis noningentis & viginti tribus; ſed rerum non niſi centum nonaginta duobus annis potita. Ita cum in deditionem Romanorum ceſſiſſet, magiſtratibus per ſingulas civitates conſtitutis, libera facta eſt; legéſque, quibus adhuc utitur, à Paulo accepit. Ætolorum univerſarum urbium ſenatus, cum conjugibus & liberis, qui dubiâ fide fuerant, Romam miſſus, ibique, ne in patriâ aliquid novaret, diu detentus, ægréque, per multos annos legationibus civitatum ſenatu fatigato, in patriam quiſque ſuam remiſſus eſt.

LIBER XXXIV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Romani in Achæos cauſas belli quærunt, & inveniunt. Cruenta Achæorum ſeditio.*

II. *Bellum quo Achæi oppreſſi ſunt, & Corinthus everſa: Ptolemæus Ægypto pulſus petit à Romanis auxilium.*

III. *Populi ad Antiochum in gratiam Ptolemæi verè libera legatio. Antiocho mortuo, Demetrius frater Româ profugus regno potitur.*

IV. *Pruſias, rex Bithyniæ, regno & vitâ à filio ſpoliatur.*

CAP. I.

POenis ac Macedonibus ſubactis, Ætolorúmque viribus principum captivitate debilitatis, ſoli adhuc ex Græciâ univerſâ Achæi nimis potentes tunc temporis Romanis videbantur, non propter ſingularum ci-

Digitized by Google

civitatum nimias opes, sed propter conspirationem universarum. Namque Achæi, licet per civitates, veluti per membra, divisi sint, unum tamen corpus & unum imperium habent, singularúmque urbium pericula mutuis viribus propulsant. Quærentibus igitur Romanis causas belli, tempestivè fortuna querelas Spartanorum obtulit, quorum agros Achæi propter mutuum odium populabantur. Spartanis à Senatu responsum est, *legatos se ad inspiciendas res sociorum, & ad injuriam demendam in Græciam missuros:* sed legatis occulta mandata data sunt, ut corpus Achæorum dissolverent, singuláque urbes proprii juris facerent, quo facilius ad obsequia cogerentur: &, si quæ urbes contumaces essent, frangerentur. Igitur legati, omnium civitatum principibus Corinthum evocatis, decretum senatûs recitant; quid consilii habeant, aperiunt. *Expedire omnibus* dicunt, *ut singulæ civitates sua jura & suas leges habeant.* Quod ubi omnibus innotuit, velut in furorem versi, universum peregrinum populum trucidant: legatos quoque ipsos Romanorum violâssent, nisi, audito tumultu, trepidi fugissent.

CAP. II. Hæc ubi Romæ nuntiata sunt, statim senatus Mummio Consuli bellum Achaicum decernit: qui, extemplo exercitu deportato, & omnibus strenuè provisis, pugnandi copiam hostibus fecit. Sed Achæi velut nihil negotii Romano bello susceptissent, ita apud eos neglecta omnia & soluta fuêre. Itaque prædam, non prælium cogitantes,& vehicula ad spolia hostium reportanda duxerunt, & conjuges liberósque suos ad spectaculum certaminis, in montibus posuerunt. Sed prælio commisso ante oculos suorum cæsi lugubre his spectaculum, & gravem luctûs memoriam reliquerunt. Conjuges quoque liberique eorum, de spectatoribus captivi facti, præda hostium fuêre. Urbs ipsa Corinthus diruitur, populus omnis sub coronâ venditur; ut hoc exemplo cæteris civitatibus metus novarum rerum imponeretur. Dum hæc aguntur, rex Syriæ Antiochus Ptolemæo, majoris sororis suæ filio, regi Ægypti, bellum infert, segni admodum, & quotidianâ luxuriâ ita marcenti, ut non solùm regiæ majestatis officia intermitteret, verùm etiam sensu hominis nimiâ saginâ careret. Pulsus igitur regno, ad fratrem minorem Ptolemæum Alexandriam confugit, participatóque cum eo regno legatos Romam ad senatum mittunt; auxilia petunt, fidem societatis implorant. Movêre senatum preces fratrum.

CAP. III. Mittitur itaque legatus Popilius ad Antiochum, qui *abstinere illum Ægypto, aut si jam incessisset, excedere* juberet. Cum in Ægypto eum inveniisset, osculumque ei rex obtulisset (nam coluerat inter cæteros Popilium Antiochus, cum Romæ obses esset) tunc Popilius *facessere interim privatam amicitiam* jubet, *cum mandata patriæ intercedant*; prolatóque senatûs decreto, & tradito, cum cunctari eum videret, consultationémque ad amicos referre; ibi Popilius virgâ quam in manu gerebat, amplo circulo inclusum ut & amicos caperet, *consulere* jubet; *nec prius inde exire, quàm responsum senatui daret, aut pacem, aut bellum, cum Romanis habiturum.* Adeóque hæc asperitas animum regis fregit, ut *pariturum se senatui* responderet. Reversus in regnum

Digitized by Google

regnum Antiochus decedit, relicto parvulo admodum filio; cui cum tutores dati à populo essent, patruus ejus Demetrius, qui absens Romæ erat, cognitâ morte Antiochi fratris, senatum adiit, *obsidémque se vivo fratre venisse, quo mortuo, cujus obses sit, se ignorare. Dimitti igitur se ad regnum petendum æquum esse, quod, sicuti jure gentium majori fratri cesserit, ita nunc sibi, qui pupillum ætate antecedat, deberi.* Cum se non dimitti animadverteret à senatu, tacito judicio, tutius apud pupillum, quam apud eum, regnum futurum arbitrante; specie venandi ab urbe profectus, Hostiæ tacitus cum fugæ comitibus navem conscendit. Delatus in Syriam secundo favore omnium excipitur: regnúmque ei, occiso pupillo ac tutoribus, traditur.

CAP. IV. Eodem fere tempore Prusias, rex Bithyniæ, consilium cepit interficiendi Nicomedis filii, dum consulere studet minoribus filiis, quos ex novercâ ejus susceperat, & Romæ habebat. Sed res adolescenti ab his, qui facinus susceperant, proditur; hortatíque sunt, *ut crudelitate patris provocatus occupet insidias, & in auctorem retorqueat scelus.* Nec difficilis persuasio fuit. Igitur cum accitus in patris regnum venisset, statim rex appellatur. Prusias regno spoliatus à filio, privatúsque redditus, etiam à servis deseritur. Cum in latebris ageret, non minori scelere, quàm filium occidi jusserat, à filio interficitur.

LIBER XXXV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Demetrius bella quærens ab hostibus opprimitur, & in acie cadit.*

II. *Qui Demetrium everterat, ejusdem filio dat pœnas, prælio victus & interfectus.*

CAP. I.

DEmetrius, occupato Syriæ regno, novitati suæ otium periculosum ratus, ampliare fines regni, & opes augere, finitimorum bellis statuit. Itaque Ariarathi, regi Cappadociæ, propter fastiditas fororis nuptias infestum, fratrem ejus Orofernem, per injuriam regno pulsum, supplicem recepit; datúmque sibi honestum belli titulum gratulatus, restituere eum in regnum statuit. Sed Orofernes ingrato animo, initâ cum Antiochensibus pactione, offensis tunc Demetrio, pellere ipsum regno, à quo restituebatur, consilium cepit. Quo cognito, Demetrius vitæ quidem ejus, ne Ariarathes metu fraterni belli liberaretur,

Digitized by Google

tur, pepercit; ipsum autem comprehensum vinctum Seleuciæ custodiri jubet. Nec Antiochenses indicio territi à defectione destiterunt. Itaque adjuvantibus & Ptolemæo rege Ægypti, & Attalo rege Asiæ, & Ariarathe Cappadociæ, bello à Demetrio lacessitis, subornant Balam quendam, sortis extremæ juvenem, qui Syriæ regnum velut paternum armis repeteret: &, ne quid contumeliæ deesset, nomen ei *Alexandri* inditur, genitúsque ab Antiocho rege dicitur. Tantum odium Demetrii apud omnes erat, ut æmulo ejus non vires regiæ tantùm, verùm etiam generis nobilitas consensu omnium tribueretur. Igitur Alexander, admirabili rerum varietate pristinarum sordium oblitus, totius ferme Orientis viribus succinctus, bellum Demetrio infert, victúmque vitâ pariter ac regno spoliat. Quanquam nec Demetrio animus in propulsando bello defuit. Nam & primo prælio hostem fugavit, & regibus bellum restituentibus, multa millia in acie cecidit. Ad postremum tamen invicto animo inter confertissimos fortissimè dimicans cecidit.

CAP. II. Initio belli Demetrius duos filios apud Gnidium hospitem suum cum magno auri pondere commendaverat, ut belli periculis eximerentur, &, si ita fors tulisset, paternæ ultioni servarentur. Ex his major Demetrius, annos pubertatis egressus, auditâ Alexandri luxuriâ, quem insperatæ opes, & alienæ felicitatis ornamenta, velut captum inter scortorum greges desidem in regiâ tenebant, auxiliantibus Cretensibus, securum ac nihil hostile metuentem aggreditur. Antiochenses quoque, veterem patris offensam novis meritis correcturi, se ei tradunt: sed et milites paterni, favore juvenis accensi, prioris sacramenti religionem novi regis superbiæ præferentes signa ad Demetrium transferunt: atque ita Alexander non minori impetu fortunæ destructus quam elatus, primo prælio victus interficitur; deditque pœnas & Demetrio, quem occiderat, & Antiocho, cujus mentitus originem fuerat.

LIBER XXXVI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Demetrius junior bella importunè movet & infeliciter persequitur. Turbæ in Syriâ, ubi Trypho ab Antiocho Demetrii fratre opprimitur. Antiochus Judæos subigit.*

II. *De Judæorum origine, incrementis, & gestis, Justini falsa sententia.*

III. *Judæorum opes. Mare mortuum. A quibus Judæi domiti fine.*

IV. *Attali Asiæ regis delicta, mors, testamentum. Asia Romanorum fit propria, divitias autem & vitia sua Romam transmittit.*

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

REcuperato paterno regno Demetrius, & ipſe rerum ſucceſſu corruptus, vitiis adoleſcentiæ in ſegnitiam labitur; tantúmque contemptum apud omnes inertiæ, quantum odium ex ſuperbiâ pater habuerat, contraxit. Itaque cum ab imperio ejus paſſim civitates deficerent, ad abolendam ſegnitiæ maculam bellum Parthis inferre ſtatuit; cujus adventum non inviti Orientis populi vidêre, & propter Arſacidæ, regis Parthorum, crudelitatem, & quod veteri Macedonum imperio aſſueti novi populi ſuperbiam indignè ferebant. Itaque cum & Perſarum, & Elymæorum, Bactrianorúmque auxiliis juvaretur, multis præliis Parthos fudit. Ad poſtremum tamen pacis ſimulatione deceptus capitur; traductúſque per ora civitatum, populis, qui deſciverant, in ludibrium favoris oſtenditur. Miſſus deinde in Hyrcaniam benignè & juxta cultum priſtinæ fortunæ habetur, Dum hæc aguntur, interim in Syriâ Trypho, qui ſe tutorem Antiocho, Demetrii privigno, ſubſtitui à populo laboraverat, occiſo pupillo, regnum Syriæ invadit. Quo diu potitus, tandem exoleſcente favore recentis imperii, ab Antiocho puero admodum, Demetrii fratre, qui in Aſiâ educabatur, bello vincitur; rursúſque regnum Syriæ ad ſobolem Demetrii revertitur. Igitur Antiochus, memor quòd & pater propter ſuperbiam inviſus, & frater propter ſegnitiam contemptus fuiſſet, ne in eadem vitia incideret, receptâ in matrimonium Cleopatrâ, uxore fratris, civitates, quæ vitio fraterni imperii defecerant, ſummâ induſtriâ perſequitur, domitáſque rurſus regni terminis adjicit. Judæos quoque, qui in Macedonico imperio ſub Demetrio patre armis ſe in libertatem vindicaverant, ſubigit. Quorum vires tantæ fuêre, ut poſt hunc nullum Macedonum regem tulerint, domeſticíſque imperiis uſi Syriam magnis bellis infeſtaverint.

CAP. II. Namque Judæis origo Damaſcena, Syriæ nobiliſſima civitas; unde & Aſſyriis regibus genus ex reginâ Semirami fuit. Nomen urbi à Damaſco rege inditum; in cujus honorem Syrii ſepulcrum Arathis uxoris ejus pro templo coluêre, Deámque exinde ſanctiſſimæ religionis habent. Poſt Damaſcum Azelus, mox Adores, & Abraham, & Iſrael reges fuêre. Sed Iſraelem felix decem filiorum proventus majoribus ſuis clariorem fecit. Itaque populum in decem regna diviſum filiis tradidit, omnéſque ex nomine Judæ, qui poſt diviſionem deceſſerat, *Judæos* appellavit; colíque ejus memoriam ab omnibus juſſit, cujus portio omnibus acceſſerat. Minimus ætate inter fratres Joſeph fuit; cujus excellens ingenium veriti fratres clam interceptum peregrinis mercatoribus vendiderunt. A quibus deportatus in Ægyptum, cum magicas ibi artes ſolerti ingenio percepiſſet, brevi ipſi regi percarus fuit. Nam & prodigiorum ſagaciſſimus erat, & ſomniorum primus intelligentiam condidit, nihílque divini juris humaníque ei incognitum videbatur; adeo ut etiam ſterilitatem agrorum ante multos annos providerit; periſſétque omnis Ægyptus fame, niſi monitu ejus rex

Digitized by Google

edicto ſervari per multos annos fruges juſſiſſet: tantâque experimenta ejus fuerunt, ut non ab homine, ſed à Deo reſponſa dari viderentur. Filius ejus Moſes fuit, quem præter paternæ ſcientiæ hæreditatem etiam formæ pulchritudo commendabat. Sed Ægyptii, quum ſcabiem & vitiliginem paterentur, reſponſo moniti, eum cum ægris, ne peſtis ad plures ſerperet, terminis Ægypti pellunt. Dux igitur exulum factus ſacra Ægyptiorum furto abſtulit: quæ repetentes armis Ægyptii domum redire tempeſtatibus compulſi ſunt. Itaque Moſes, Damaſcenâ antiquâ patriâ repetitâ, montem Syna occupat: quò, ſeptem dierum jejunio per deſerta Arabiæ cum populo ſuo fatigatus, cum tandem veniſſet, ſeptimum diem more gentis *Sabbatum* appellatum in omne ævum jejunio ſacravit, quoniam ille dies famem illis errorémque finierat. Et quoniam metu contagionis pulſos ſe ab Ægypto meminerant, ne eâdem causâ inviſi apud incolas forent, caverunt, ne cum peregrinis communicarent: quod ex causâ factum paulatim in diſciplinam religionémque convertit. Poſt Moſen etiam filius ejus Aruas, ſacerdos ſacris Ægyptiis, mox rex creatur; ſempérque exinde hic mos apud Judæos fuit, ut eoſdem reges ſacerdotes haberent; quorum juſtitiâ religione permixtâ, incredibile quantum coaluêre.

CAP. III. Opes genti ex vectigalibus opobalſami crevêre, quod in his tantum regionibus gignitur. Eſt namque vallis, quæ continuis montibus, velut muro quodam, ad inſtar caſtrorum clauditur. Spatium loci ducenta jugera nomine Hierichus dicitur. In eâ valle ſilva eſt, & ubertate & amœnitate inſignis; ſiquidem palmeto & opobalſameto diſtinguitur. Arbores opobalſami formam ſimilem piceis arboribus habent, niſi quòd ſunt humiles magis, & in vinearum morem excoluntur. Hæ certo anni tempore balſamum ſudant. Sed non minor loci ejus apricitatis, quam ubertatis admiratio eſt; quippe cum toto orbe regionis ejus ardentiſſimus ſol ſit, ibi tepidi aëris naturalis quædam ac perpetua apricitas ineſt. In eâ regione lacus eſt Aſphaltites, qui, propter magnitudinem & aquæ immobilitatem, *mortuum mare* dicitur. Nam neque ventis movetur, reſiſtente turbinibus bitumine, quo aqua omnis ſtagnatur; neque navigationis patiens eſt, quoniam omnia vitâ carentia in profundum merguntur; nec materiam ullam ſuſtinet, niſi quæ alumine illinatur. Primùm Xerxes, rex Perſarum, Judæos domuit; poſtea cum ipſis Perſis in ditionem Alexandri Magni venêre, diúque in poteſtate Macedonici imperii ſubjecti Syriæ regno fuêre. A Demetrio cum deſciviſſent, amicitiâ Romanorum petitâ, primi omnium ex Orientalibus libertatem receperunt, facilè tunc Romanis de alieno largientibus.

CAP. IV. Per eadem tempora, quibus in Syriâ regni mutatio inter novos reges alternabatur, in Aſiâ rex Attalus florentiſſimum ab Eumene patruo acceptum regnum cædibus amicorum & cognatorum ſuppliciis fœdabat, nunc matrem anum, nunc Beronicem ſponſam maleficiis eorum necatas confingens. Poſt hanc ſceleſtam violentiæ rabiem, ſqualidam veſtem ſumit; barbam capillúmque in modum reorum ſumit;

Digitized by Google

mît; non in publicum prodire, non populo se ostendere, non domi lætiora convivia inire, aut aliquod signum sani hominis habere, prorsus ut pœnas pendere Manibus interfectorum videretur. Omissâ deinde regni administratione, hortos fodiebat, gramina seminabat, & noxia innoxiis permiscebat, eáque omnia veneni succo infecta, velut peculiare munus, amicis mittebat. Ab hoc studio, ærariæ artis fabricæ se tradit, cerísque fingendis, & ære fundendo procudendóque oblectabatur. Matri deinde sepulchrum facere instituit: cui operi intentus morbum ex solis fervore contraxit, & septimâ die decessit. Hujus testamento hæres populus Rom. tunc instituitur. Sed erat ex Eumene Aristonicus, non justo matrimonio, sed ex pellice Ephesiâ citharistæ cujusdam filiâ genitus, qui post mortem Attali velut paternum regnum Asiam invasit. Cum multa secunda prælia adversus civitates, quæ metu Romanorum tradere se ei nolebant, fecisset; justúsque rex jam videretur, Asia Licinio Crasso Consuli decernitur: qui intentior Attalicæ prædæ, quam bello, quum extremo anni tempore inordinatâ acie prælium conseruisset, victus pœnas inconsultæ avaritiæ sanguine dedit. In hujus locum missus Perpenna Consul, primâ congressione Aristonicum superatum in potestatem suam redegit; Attalicásque gazas, hæreditarias populi Romani, navibus impositas, Romam deportavit. Quod ægrè ferens successor ejus Manius Aquilius Consul, ad eripiendum Aristonicum Perpennæ, veluti sui potius triumphi munus esse deberet, festinatâ velocitate contendit. Sed contentionem Consulum mors Perpennæ diremit. Sic Asia Romanorum facta cum opibus suis vitia quoque Romam transmisit.

LIBER XXXVII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Massilienſium in Phocenſes beneficentia. Tragœdiæ in Cappadocia & Ponto.*

II. *Mithridatis Ponti Regis futura magnitudo prædicta, liberatio, occupationes.*

III. *Ejuſdem res geſtæ, & domi ab uxore periculum.*

IV. *Otii deteſtatio, exercitia militaria, Cappadociæ & Galatiæ occupatio, atque ſuperbum Romanis reſponſum.*

CAP. I.

CAPTO Aristonico, Massilienses pro Phocensibus conditoribus suis, quorum urbem senatus, & omne nomen, quod & tunc & antea Antiochi bello infesta contra populum Romanum arma tulerant, deleri

Digitized by Google

jusserat, legatos Romam deprecatum misère, veniámque his à Senatu obtinuêre. Post hæc regibus, qui adversus Aristonicum auxilia tulerant, præmia persoluta; Mithridati Pontico Phrygia major: filiis Ariarathis regis Cappadociæ, qui eodem bello occiderat, Lycaonia & Cilicia datæ; fideliórque populus Romanus in socii filios, quam mater in liberos fuit: quippe hinc parvulis auctum regnum, inde vita adempta. Namque Laudice ex numero sex filiorum, quos virilis sexûs ex Ariarathe rege susceperat, timens ne non diutinam regni administrationem adultis quibusdam potiretur, quinque parricidiali veneno necavit: unum parvulum sceleri matris cognatorum custodia eripuit, qui post necem Laudices (nam propter crudelitatem eam populus extinxerat) solus regno potitus est. Mithridates quoque repentinâ morte interceptus filium, qui & ipse Mithridates dictus est, reliquit. Cujus ea postea magnitudo fuit, ut non sui tantùm temporis, verùm etiam superioris ætatis omnes reges majestate superaverit, belláque cum Romanis per XLVI annos variâ victoriâ gesserit: cum eum summi imperatores, Sylla, Lucullus, cæteríque, in summâ Cneus Pompeius, ita vicerint, ut major clariórque in restaurando bello resurgeret, damnísque suis terribilior redderetur. Denique ad postremum non vi hostili, sed voluntariâ morte, in avito regno, senex, hærede filio, decessit.

CAP. II. Hujus futuram magnitudinem etiam cœlestia ostenta prædixerant. Nam & eo quo genitus est anno, & eo quo regnare primùm cœpit, stella cometes per utrumque tempus septuaginta diebus ita luxit, ut cœlum omne flagare videretur. Nam & magnitudine sui quartam partem cœli occupaverat; & fulgore sui solis nitorem vicerat; &, cum oriretur occumberétque, quatuor spatium horarum consumebat. Puer tutorum insidias passus est, qui eum fero equo impositum equitare jacularíque cogebant: qui conatus cum eos fefellissent, supra ætatem regente equum Mithridate, veneno eum appetivêre. Quod metuens antidota sæpiùs bibit, & ita se adversus insidias exquisitioribus remediis stagnavit, ut ne volens quidem senex veneno mori potuerit. Timens deinde, ne inimici, quod veneno non potuerant, ferro peragerent, venandi studium finxit, quo per septem annos neque urbis, neque ruris tecto usus est; sed per silvas vagatus diversis montium regionibus pernoctabat, ignaris omnibus quibus esset locis; assuetus feras cursu aut fugere, aut persequi, cum quibusdam etiam viribus congredi. Quibus rebus, & insidias vitavit, & corpus ad omnem patientiam duravit.

CAP. III. Ad regni deinde administrationem cum accessisset, statim non de regendo, sed de augendo regno cogitavit. Itaque Scythas invictos antea, qui Sopyriona, Alexandri Magni ducem, cum triginta millibus armatorum deleverant; qui Cyrum, Persarum regem, cum ducentis millibus trucidaverant; qui Philippum Macedonum regem fugaverant, ingenti felicitate perdomuit. Auctus igitur viribus, Pontum quoque, ac deinceps Cappadociam occupavit. Cum de Asiâ tractaret, tacitus cum quibusdam amicis regno profectus, universam ne-

Digitized by Google

nemine ſciente pervagatus eſt, omniúmque urbium ſitum ac regiones cognovit. Inde Bithyniam tranſcendit, &, quaſi dominus Aſiæ, opportuna quæque victoriæ ſuæ metatus eſt. Poſt hæc in regnum, cum jam periſſe crederetur, reverſus eſt, invento parvulo filio, quem per abſentiam ejus Laudice ſoror uxórque enixa fuerat. Sed inter gratulationem adventûs ſui, & filii geniti, veneno periclitatus eſt: ſiquidem Laudice ſoror, cum periſſe eum crederet, in concubitus amicorum projecta, quaſi admiſſum facinus majore ſcelere tegere poſſet, venenum advenienti paravit. Quod cum ex ancillâ Mithridates cognoviſſet, facinus in auctores vindicavit.

CAP. IV. Hieme deinde appetente, non in convivio, ſed in campo; non in vacationibus, ſed in exercitationibus; nec inter ſodales, ſed inter coæquales, aut equo, aut curſu, aut viribus contendebat. Exercitum quoque ſuum parem laboris patientiam quotidianâ exercitatione durabat; atque ita invictus ipſe inexpugnabilem exercitum fecerat. Initâ deinde cum Nicomede ſocietate, Paphlagoniam invadit, victámque cum ſocio dividit. Quam cum teneri à regibus Senatui nuntiatum eſſet, legatos ad utrumque miſit, *qui gentem reſtitui in priſtinum ſtatum* juberent. Mithridates, cum ſe jam parem magnitudini Romanorum crederet, ſuperbo reſponſo, *hæreditarium patri ſuo regnum obveniſſe*, reſpondit; *miratúque ſe, quòd quæ ei relata controverſia non fuerit, ſibi referatur*. Nec territus minis Galatiam quoque occupat. Nicomedes, quoniam ſe tueri iure non poterat, *juſto regi redditurum* reſpondit. Atque ita filium ſuum mutato nomine Pylæmenem Paphlagonum regum nomine appellat, &, quaſi ſtirpi regiæ reddidiſſet regnum, falſo nomine tenet. Sic ludibrio habiti legati Romam revertuntur.

LIBER XXXVIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Mithridates regni ſui auſpicia parricidiis polluit; & callidis artibus Ariarathem Cappadocem trucidat.*

II. *Novæ Mithridatis & Nicomedis tragœdiæ, quas ſenatus Romanus utcunque ſedat.*

III. *Mithridates Tigranem in ſocietatem belli adverſus Romanos trahit, &, Proconſulibus Rom. fuſis, ingenti civitatum Aſianarum favore excipitur.*

IV. *Oratio Mithridatis, in qua rationes ſuas exponit, cur bellum ſit*

Digitized by Google

fit Romanis inferendum.

V. *Romanos, dum occupati essent, adoriundos esse censet, justum bellum illud ostendens.*

VI. *Malas eorundem artes & originem detegit.*

VII. *Stirpis suæ nobilitatem, suorúmque libertatem ac fortitudinem opponit, nec non belli facilitatem, liberalitate ac malificentiâ milites alliciens.*

VIII. *Ptolemæus Physcon in Ægypto multiplici scelere omnia turbat, & à suis pellitur.*

IX. *Demetrii Syriæ Regis, fortunæ ludibrii, casus varii.*

X. *Antiochus Demetrii frater, Parthos bello aggressus, in acie à suis desertus occiditur.*

CAP. I.

MIthridates parricidia à nece uxoris auspicatus, sororis alterius Laudices filios, cujus virum Ariarathem, regem Cappadociæ, per Gordium insidiis occiderat, tollendos statuit: nihil actum morte patris existimans, si adolescentes paternum regnum, cujus ille cupiditate flagrabat, occupâssent. Igitur dum in his cogitationibus versatur, interim Nicomedes, rex Bithyniæ, vacuam morte regis Cappadociam invadit. Quod cum nuntiatum Mithridati fuisset, per simulationem pietatis auxilia sorori ad expellendum Cappadociâ Nicomedem mittit. Sed jam Laudice per pactionem se Nicomedi in matrimonium tradiderat. Quod ægrè ferens Mithridates præsidia Nicomedis Cappadociâ expellit, regnúmque sororis filio restituit: egregium prorsus factum, ni subsequuta fraus esset. Siquidem interjectis mensibus, simulat se Gordium, quo ministro usus in Ariarathe interficiendo fuerat, restituere in patriam velle, sperans, si obsisteret adolescens, causas belli futuras; aut, si permitteret, per eundem filium tolli posse, per quem interfecerat patrem. Quod ubi Ariarathes junior moliri cognovit, graviter ferens interfectorem patris per avunculum potissimum ab exsilio revocari, ingentem exercitum contrahit. Igitur cum in aciem eduxisset Mithridates peditum octoginta millia, equitum decem millia, currus falcatos DC; nec Ariarathi, auxiliantibus finitimis regibus, minores copiæ essent, incertum belli timens consilia ad insidias transfert; solicitatóque juvene ad colloquium, cum ferrum occultatum inter fascias gereret, scrutatori, ab Ariarathe regio more misso, curiosiùs imum ventrem pertractanti, ait, *caveret ne aliud telum inveniret, quàm quæreret.* Atque ita risu protectis insidiis, sevocatum ab amicis, velut ad secretum sermonem, inspectante utroque exercitu, interficit: regnum Cappadociæ octo annorum filio, impósito *Ariarathis* nomine, additóque ei rectore Gordio, tradidit.

CAP. II. Sed Cappadoces, crudelitate ac libidine præfectorum vexati, à Mithridate deficiunt; fratrémque regis, & ipsum Ariarathem nomine, ab Asiâ, ubi educabatur, revocant: cum quo Mithridates prælium renovat, victúmque Cappadociæ regno expellit. Nec multo post adolescens, ex ægritudine collectâ infirmitate, decedit. Post hujus mortem Nicomedes timens, ne Mithridates accessione Cappadociæ etiam Bithyniam finitimam invaderet, subornat puerum eximiæ pulchritudinis,

Digitized by Google

chritudinis, quasi Ariarathes tres, non duos filios genuisset, qui à senatu Romano paternum regnum peteret. Uxorem quoque Laudicen Romam mittit, ad testimonium trium ex Ariarathe susceptorum filiorum. Quod ubi Mithridates cognovit, & ipse pari impudentiâ Gordium Romam mittit, qui senatui asseveret, *puerum, cui Cappadociæ regnum tradiderat, ex eo Ariarathe genitum, qui bello Aristonici auxilia Romanis ferens cecidisset.* Sed senatus, studio regum intellecto, aliena regna falsis nominibus furantium, & Mithridati Cappadociam, & Nicomedi, ad solatium ejus, Paphlagoniam ademit. Ac ne contumelia regum foret, ademptum illis, quod daretur aliis, uterque populus libertate donatus est. Sed Cappadoces munus libertatis abnuentes, negant *vivere gentem sine rege posse.* Atque ita rex illis à senatu Ariobarzanes constituitur.

CAP. III. Erat eo tempore Tigranes Rex Armeniæ, obses Parthis ante multum temporis datus, sed olim ab iisdem in regnum paternum remissus. Hunc Mithridates mirè ad societatem Romani belli, quod olim meditabatur, pellicere cupiebat. Nihil igitur dè offensâ Romanorum sentientem per Gordium impellit, ut Ariobarzani, segni admodum, bellum inferat: &, ne quis dolus subesse videretur, filiam suam ei Cleopatram in matrimonium tradit. Primo igitur adventu Tigranis Ariobarzanes sublatis rebus suis Romam contendit. Atque ita per Tigranem rursus Cappadocia juris esse Mithridatis cœpit. Eodem tempore mortuo Nicomede, etiam filius ejus & ipse Nicomedes regno à Mithridate pellitur; qui cum supplex Romam venisset, decernitur in senatu, ut uterque in regnum restituantur: in quod tum missi Aquilius & Manlius Maltinus legati. His cognitis Mithridates societatem cum Tigrane, bellum adversus Romanos gesturus, jungit: pactique inter se sunt, ut urbes agrique Mithridati, homines vero & quæcunque auferri possent, Tigrani cederent. Post hæc Mithridates intelligens, quantum bellum suscitaret, legatos ad Cimbros, alios ad Gallogræcos, & Sarmatas, Bastarnásque, auxilium petitum mittit. Nam omnes has gentes, Romanum meditabundus bellum, variis beneficiorum muneribus jam ante illexerat. Ab Scythiâ quoque exercitum venire jubet, omnémque Orientem adversus Romanos armat. Non magno igitur labore Aquilium & Maltinum, Asiano exercitu instructos, vincit: quibus simul cum Nicomede pulsis, ingenti favore civitatum excipitur; multum ibi auri argentique, studio veterum regum, magnúmque belli apparatum invenit; quibus instructus debita civitatibus publica privatáque remittit, & vacationem quinquennii concedit. Tunc ad concionem milites vocat, eósque variis exhortationibus ad Romana bella sive Asiana incitat. Quam orationem dignam duxi, cujus exemplum brevitati hujus operis insererem, quam obliquam Pompeius Trogus exposuit; quoniam in Livio & in Sallustio reprehendit, quòd, conciones directas pro suâ oratione operi suo inserendo, historiæ modum excesserint.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. IV. *Optandum sibi fuisse* ait, *ut de eo liceret consulare; bellúmne sit cum Romanis, an pax habenda: quin verò sit resistendum impugnantibus, nec eos quidem dubitare, qui spe victoriæ careant. Quippe adversus latronem, si nequeant pro salute, pro ultione tamen suâ, omnes ferrum stringere. Cæterùm quia non id agitur, an liceat quiescere, non tantùm animo hostiliter, sed etiam prælio congressis, consulendum, quâ ratione ac spe cœpta bella sustineant. Esse autem sibi victoriæ fiduciam, si sit illis animus: Romanósque vinci posse, cognitum non sibi magis, quàm ipsis militibus, qui & in Bithyniâ Aquilium & Maltinum in Cappadociâ fuderint. At si quem aliena magis exempla quam sua experimenta moveant, audire se, à Pyrrho rege Epiri, non amplius quam quinque millibus Macedonum instructo, fusos tribus præliis Romanos. Audire Annibalem sexdecim annis Italiæ victorem immoratum; &, quin ipsam caperet urbem, non Romanorum illi vires obstitisse, sed domesticæ æmulationis atque invidiæ studium. Audire populos Transalpinæ Galliæ Italiam ingressos, maximis eam plurimisque urbibus possidere; & latius aliquanto solum finium, quam in Asiâ, quæ dicatur imbellis, eosdem Gallos occupâsse; nec victam solùm dici sibi Romam à Gallis, sed etiam captam, ita ut unius illis montis tantum cacumen relinqueretur; nec bello hostem, sed pretio remotum: Gallorum autem nomen, quod semper Romanos terruit, in partem virium suorum ipse numeret. Nam hos qui Asiam incolunt Gallos, ab illis, qui Italiam occupaverant, sedibus tantùm distare; originem quidem ac virtutem, genúsque pugnæ idem habere, tantóque his sagaciora esse quam illis ingenia, quanto longiori ac difficiliori spatio per Illyricum Thraciámque prodierint, pene operosiùs transitis eorum finibus, quàm, ubi consedêre, possessis. Jam ipsam Italiam audire se nunquam, ut Roma condita sit, satis illi pacatam, sed assiduè per omnes annos pro libertate alios, quosdam etiam pro jure imperii, bellis continuis perseverâsse; & à multis civitatibus Italiæ deletos Romanorum exercitus ferro, à quibusdam novo contumeliæ more sub jugum missos. Ac ne veteribus immoretur exemplis, hoc ipso tempore universam Italiam bello Marsico conurrexisse, non jam libertatem, sed consortium imperii civitatísque poscentem. Nec graviùs vicino Italiæ bello, quàm domesticis principum factionibus urbem premi, multóque periculosius accessisse Italico civile bellum; simul & à Germaniâ Cimbros, immensa millia ferorum atque immitium populorum, more procellæ, inundâsse Italiam: quorum tametsi singula bella sustinere Romani possent, universis tamen obruantur, ut ne vacaturos quidem bello suo putet.*

CAP. V. *Utendum igitur occasione, & rapienda incrementa virium, ne, si illis occupatis quieverint, mox adversus vacuos & quietos majus negotium habeant. Non enim quæri, an capienda sint arma, sed utrùm suâ potius occasione, an illorum. Nam bellum equidem jam tunc secum ab illis geri cœptum, cum sibi pupillo majorem Phrygiam ademerint, quam patri suo præmium dati adversus Aristonicum auxilii concesserant, gentem quam & proavo suo Mithridati Seleucus Callinicus in dotem dedisset. Quid, cum Paphlagoniâ se decedere jusserunt, non alterum illud genus belli fuisse?*

Digitized by Google

fuisse? quæ non vi, non armis, sed adoptione testamenti, & regum domesticorum interitu, bæreditaria patri suo obvenisset; cum inter hanc decretorum amaritudinem parendo non tamen eos mitigârit, quin acerbiùs se in dies gerant, non obtinuisse. Quod enim à se non præbitum illis obsequium? non Phrygiam Paphlagoniámque dimissas? non Cappadociâ filium eductum, quam jure gentium victor occupaverat? Raptam tamen sibi esse victoriam ejus ab illis, quorum nihil est nisi bello quæsitum. Non regem Bithyniæ Chrestον, in quem senatus arma decreverat, à se in gratiam illorum occisum? tamen nihilominus imputari sibi, si qua Gordius aut Tigranes faciat; libertatem etiam in contumeliam sui à senatu ultro delatam Cappadociæ, quam reliquis gentibus abstulerunt: deinde populos Cappadocum pro libertate oblatâ Gordium regem erantes, ideo tantùm, quoniam amicus suus esset, non obtinuisse. Nicomedem præcepto illorum bellum sibi intulisse; quia ultum ierit se, ab ipsis ventum obviam, & nunc eam secum bellandi illis causam fore, quod non impune se Nicomedi lacerandum, saltatricis filio, præbuerit.

CAP. VI. *Quippe non delicta regum illos, sed vires ac majestatem insequi; neque in se uno, sed in aliis quoque omnibus hâc semper arte grassatos. Sic & avum suum Pharnacem, per cognationum arbitria, successaneum regi Pergameno Eumeni datum: sic rursus Eumenem, cujus classibus primum in Asiam fuêre transvecti, cujus exercitu magis quam suo, & Magnum Antiochum, & Gallos in Asiâ, & mox in Macedoniâ regem Persen domuerant, & ipsum pro hoste habitum, eique interdictum Italiâ, &, quod cum ipso deforme sibi putaverant, cum filio ejus Aristonico bellum gessisse. Nullius apud eos majora, quam Masinissæ regis Numidarum haberi merita. Huic imputari victum Annibalem, huic captum Syphacem, huic Carthaginem deletam; hunc inter duos illos Africanos tertium servatorem urbis referri: tamen cum hujus nepote bellum modò in Africâ gestum adeo inexpiabile, ut ne victum quidem memoriæ avi donarent, quin carcerem ac triumphi spectaculum experiretur. Hanc illos regibus omnibus legem odiorum dixisse, scilicet quia ipsi tales reges habuerint, quorum etiam nominibus erubescant, aut pastores Aboriginum, aut aruspices Sabinorum, aut exsules Corinthiorum, aut servos vernásque Thuscorum, aut, quod honoratissimum nomen fuit inter hæc,* Superbos, *atque, ut ipsi ferunt, conditores suos lupæ uberibus altos: sic omnem illum populum luporum animos, inexplebiles sanguinis atque imperii, divitiarúmque avidos ac jejunos habere.*

CAP. VII. *Se autem, seu nobilitate illis comparetur, clariorem illâ colluvie convenarum esse, qui paternos majores suos à Cyro Darióque conditoribus Persici regni, maternos à Magno Alexandro, ac Nicatore Seleuco, conditoribus imperii Macedonici, referat: seu populus illorum conferatur suo, earum se gentium esse, quæ non modo Romano imperio sint pares, sed Macedonico quoque obstiterint. Nullam subjectarum sibi gentium expertam peregrina imperia; nullis unquam nisi domesticis regibus paruisse; Cappadociam velint, an Paphlagoniam, recensere; rursus Pontum an Bithyniam, itémque Armeniam majorem minorémque: quarum gentium nullam neque Alexander ille, qui totam pacavit Asiam,*

Digitized by Google

nec quiſpiam ſucceſſorum ejus, aut poſterorum, attigiſſet. Scythiam duos unquam ante ſe reges, non pacare, ſed tantùm intrare auſos, Darium & Philippum; ægrè inde fugam ſibi expediſſe, unde ipſe magnam partem adverſus Romanos virium haberet. Multòque ſe timidiùs ac diffidentiùs bella Pontica ingreſſum, cum ipſe rudis ac tiro eſſet. Scythas præter arma, virtutémque animi, locorum quoque ſolitudinibus vel frigoribus inſtructos, per quæ denuntiaretur ingens militiæ labor ac periculum. Inter quas difficultates ne ſpes quidem præmii foret, ex hoſte vago, nec tantùm pecuniæ, ſed etiam ſedis, inope. Nunc ſe diverſam belli conditionem ingredi. Nam neque cœlo Aſiæ eſſe temperatius aliud, nec ſolo fertilius, nec urbium multitudine amœnius, magnámque temporis partem, non ut militiam, ſed ut feſtum diem actures, bello dubium facili magis an uberi; ſi modo aut proximas regni Attalici opes, aut veteres Lydiæ Ioniæque audierint, quas non expugnatum eant, ſed poſſeſſum; tantúmque ſe avida expectat Aſia ut etiam vocibus vocet: adeo illis odium Romanorum incuſſit rapacitas Proconſulum, ſectio publicanorum, calumniæ litium. Sequantur ſe modo fortiter, & colligant, quid ſe duce poſſit efficere tantus exercitus, quem ſine cujuſquam militum auxilio, ſuâmet unius operâ, viderint Cappadociam cæſo rege cepiſſe; qui ſolus mortalium Pontum omnem Scythiámque pacaverit, quam nemo ante tranſire tutò atque adire potuerit. Nam juſtitiæ atque liberalitatis ſuæ nec ipſos milites, qui experiantur, teſtes refugere; & illa indicia habere, quòd ſolus regum omnium non paterna ſolùm, verùm etiam externa regna hæreditatibus propter munificentiam acquiſita poſſideat, Colchos, Paphlagoniam, Boſporum.

CAP. VIII. Sic excitatis militibus, poſt annos tres & viginti ſumpti regni, in Romana bella deſcendit. At in Ægypto mortuo rege Ptolemæo, ei qui Cyrenis regnabat Ptolemæo, per legatos regnum & uxor Cleopatra regina, ſoror ipſius, defertur. Lætus igitur hoc ſolo Ptolemæus, quod ſine certamine fraternum regnum recepiſſet, in quod ſubornari & à matre Cleopatrâ, & favore principum, fratris filium cognoverat: cæterùm infeſtus omnibus, ſtatim ubi Alexandriam ingreſſus eſt, fautores pueri trucidari juſſit. Ipſum quoque die nuptiarum, quibus matrem ejus in matrimonium recipiebat, inter apparatus epularum & ſolennia religionum in complexu matris interficit; atque ita torum ſororis cæde filii ejus cruentus aſcendit. Poſt quod non mitior in populares, qui eum in regnum vocaverant, fuit. Siquidem peregrinis militibus licentiâ cædis datâ, omnia ſanguine quotidie manabant; ipſam quoque ſororem, filiâ ejus virgine per vim ſtupratâ, & in matrimonium adſcitâ, repudiat. Quibus rebus territus populus in diverſa labitur, patriámque metu mortis exſul relinquit. Solus igitur in tantâ urbe cum ſuis relictus Ptolemæus, cum regem ſe non hominum, ſed vacuarum ædium videret, edicto peregrinos ſolicitat. Quibus confluentibus, obvius legatis Romanorum, Scipioni Africano, & Spurio Mummio, & L. Metello, qui ad inſpicienda ſociorum regna veniebant, procedit. Sed quàm cruentus civibus, tam ridiculus Romanis fuit. Erat enim & vultu deformis, & ſtaturâ brevis, & ſaginâ ventris non homini, ſed belluæ, ſimilis. Quam fœditatem nimia ſub-

Digitized by Google

ſubtilitas perlucidæ veſtis augebat, prorſus quaſi aſtu inſpicienda præberentur, quæ omni ſtudio occultanda pudibundo viro erant. Poſt diſceſſum deinde legatorum (quorum Africanus, dum inſpicit urbem, ſpectaculo Alexandrinis fuit) jam etiam populo peregrino inviſus, cum filio, quem ex ſorore ſuſceperat, & cum uxore, matris pellice, metu inſidiarum tacitus in exſilium proficiſcitur; contractóque mercenario exercitu bellum ſorori pariter ac patriæ infert. Arceſſitum maximum deinde à Cyrenis filium, ne eum Alexandrini contra ſe regem crearent, interficit. Tunc populus ſtatuas & imagines ejus detrahit. Quod factum ſtudio ſororis exiſtimans, filium, quem ex eâ ſuſceperat, interficit, corpúſque in membra diviſum & in ciſtâ compoſitum matri die natali ejus inter epulas offerri curat. Quæ res non reginæ tantùm, verùm etiam univerſæ civitati, acerba & luctuoſa fuit; tantúmque mœrorem feſtiviſſimo convivio intulit, ut regia omnis repentino luctu incenderetur. Verſo igitur ſtudio principum ab epulis in exſequias, membra lacera populo oſtendunt; & quid ſperare de rege ſuo debeant, filii cæde demonſtrant.

CAP. IX. Finito luctu orbitatis, Cleopatra, cùm urgeri ſe fraterno bello videret, auxilium à Demetrio, rege Syriæ, per legatos petit; cujus ipſius varii & memorabiles caſus fuêre. Namque Demetrius, ut ſupra dictum eſt, cum bellum Parthis intuliſſet, & multis congreſſionibus victor fuiſſet, repentè inſidiis circumventus, amiſſo exercitu, capitur. Cui Arſaces, Parthorum rex, magno & regio animo miſſo in Hyrcaniam non cultum tantum regium præſtitit, ſed & filiam in matrimonium dedit; regnúmque Syriæ, quod per abſentiam ejus Tyrpho occupayerat, reſtituturum promittit. Poſt hujus mortem deſperato reditu, non ferens captivitatem Demetrius, privatam, etſi opulentam, vitam pertæſus, tacitus in regnum fugam meditatur. Hortator illi & comes Callimander amicus erat, qui poſt captivitatem ejus à Syriâ per Arabiæ deſerta, ducibus pecuniâ comparatis, Parthico habitu Babylonem pervenerat. Sed fugientem Phrahates, qui Arſaci ſucceſſerat, equitum celeritate, per compendioſos tramites occupatum retrahit. Ut eſt deductus ad regem, Callimandro quidem non tantùm venia, verùm etiam præmium fidei datum; Demetrium autem & graviter caſtigatum ad conjugem in Hyrcaniam remittit, arctioribúſque cuſtodiis obſervari jubet. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum fidem illi etiam ſuſcepti liberi facerent, eodem amico comite repetita fuga eſt; ſed pari infelicitate prope fines regni ſui reprehenditur, ac denuo perductus ad regem, ut inviſus à conſpectu ſummovetur. Tunc quoque uxori & liberis donatus, in Hyrcaniam, pœnalem ſibi civitatem, remittitur, taliſque aureis ad exprobrationem puerilis levitatis donatur. Sed hanc Parthorum tam mitem in Demetrium clementiam non miſericordia gentis faciebat, nec reſpectus cognationis; ſed quòd Syriæ regnum affectabant, uſuri Demetrio adverſus Antiochum fratrem, prout res, vel tempus, vel fortuna belli exegiſſet.

Digitized by Google

CAP. X. His auditis, Antiochus occupandum bellum ratus, exercitum, quem multis finitimorum bellis induraverat, adversus Parthos ducit. Sed luxuriæ non minor apparatus, quam militiæ fuit: Quippe LXXX millia armatorum sequuta sunt CCC millia lixarum; ex quibus coquorum, pistorum, scenicorúmque, major numerus fuit. Argenti certe auríque tantum, ut etiam gregarii milites caligas auro figerent, proculcarémtque materiam, cujus amore populi ferro dimicant. Culinarum quoque argentea instrumenta fuêre, prorsus quasi ad epulas, non ad bella pergerent. Advenienti Antiocho multi Orientales reges occurrêre, tradentes se, regnáque sua, cum execratione superbiæ Parthicæ. Nec mora congressioni fuit. Antiochus tribus præliis victor, cum Babyloniam occupâsset, magnus haberi cœpit. Itaque omnibus ad eum populis deficientibus, nihil Parthis reliqui præter patrios fines fuit. Tunc Phrahates Demetrium in Syriam ad occupandum regnum cum Parthico præsidio mittit, ut eo pacto Antiochus ad sua tuenda à Parthiâ revocaretur. Interim, quoniam viribus non poterat, insidiis Antiochum ubique tentabat. Propter multitudinem hominum exercitum suum Antiochus per civitates in hiberna divisérat; quæ res exitii causa fuit. Nam cum gravari se copiarum præbitione & injuriis militum civitates viderent, ad Parthos deficiunt; & die statutâ omnes apud se divisum exercitum per insidias, ne invicem ferre auxilia possent, aggrediuntur. Quæ cum nuntiata Antiocho essent, auxilium proximis laturus, cum eâ manu, quæ secum hiemabat, progreditur. In itinere obvium regem Parthorum habuit, adversus quem fortiùs, quam exercitus ejus, dimicavit. Ad postremum tamen, cum virtute hostes vincerent, metu suorum destitus occiditur: cui Phrahates exsequias regio more fecit, filiámque Demetrii, quam secum Antiochus adduxerat, captus amore virginis, uxorem duxit. Pœnitere deinde dimissi Demetrii cœpit; ad quem retrahendum cum turmas equitum festinatò misisset, Demetrium hoc ipsum metuentem jam in regno missi invenerunt; frustráque omnia conati ad regem suum reversi sunt.

LIBER XXXIX.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Demetrius, interfecto fratre Antiocho, dum Ægyptum tentat, Syriam amittit, & tandem cruento fato tollitur.*

II. *Alexander, ex ignobili rex factus, dum fortunam suam non reverenter habet, fœdè perit interfectus à Grypo, qui matrem & fratrem extinguit.*

III. *Cle-*

Digitized by Google

III. *Cleopatra, regina mater, in Ægypto gravissimas turbas concitat: unde horrendæ lanienæ ex mulierum irâ, quarum interitus describitur.*

IV. *Peculiares tragœdiæ, quas Cleopatra inter suos excitat. Tandem illa à filio Alexandro occupata interficitur.*

V. *Alexander in exsilium agitur, revocato Ptolemæo Notho. Romanis ad Orientalia regna excurrentibus Syria & Ægyptus vexantur.*

CAP. I.

ANtiocho in Parthiâ cum exercitu deleto, frater ejus Demetrius, obsidione Parthorum liberatus, ac restitutus in regnum, cum omnis Syria in luctu propter amissum exercitum esset; quasi Parthica ipsius ac fratris bella, quibus alter captus, alter occisus erat, prosperè cessissent, ita Ægypto bellum inferre statuit; regnum Ægypti Cleopatrâ socru, pretium auxilii adversus fratrem suum, pollicente. Sed dum aliena affectat, ut assolet fieri, propria per defectionem Syriæ amisit. Siquidem Antiochenses primi, duce Tryphone, execrantes superbiam regis, quæ conversatione Parthicæ crudelitatis intolerabilis facta erat, mox Apamenii, cæteræque civitates exemplum sequutæ, per absentiam ejus à Demetrio defecêre. Ptolemæus quoque rex Ægypti, bello ab eodem petitus cum cognovisset Cleopatram sororem suam, opibus Ægypti navibus impositis, ad filiam & Demetrium generum in Syriam profugisse, immittit juvenem quendam Ægyptium, Protarchi negotiatoris filium, qui regnum Syriæ armis peteret, compositâ fabulâ, quasi per adoptionem Antiochi regis receptus in familiam regiam esset, nec Syriis quemlibet regem aspernantibus, ne Demetrii paterentur superbiam, nomen juveni Alexandri imponitur, auxiliáque ab Ægypto ingentia mittuntur. Interea corpus Antiochi interfecti à rege Parthorum in loculo argento ad sepulturam in Syriam remissum supervenit; quod cum ingenti studio civitatum & regis Alexandri ad firmandam fabulæ fidem excipitur. Quæ res illi magnum favorem popularium conciliavit, omnibus non fictas in eo, sed veras lacrymas existimantibus, Demetrius autem victus ab Alexandro, cum undique circumstantibus malis premeretur, ad postremum etiam ab uxore filiisque deseritur. Relictus igitur cum paucis servulis, cum Tyrum, religione templi se defensurus, petisset, navi egrediens præfecti jussu interficitur. Alter ex filiis Seleucus, quoniam sine matris auctoritate diadema sumpsisset, ab eâdem interficitur; alter, cui propter nasi magnitudinem cognomen Grypo fuit, rex à matre hactenus constituitur, ut nomen regis penes filium, vis autem omnis imperii penes matrem esset.

CAP. II. Sed Alexander, occupato Syriæ regno, tumens successu rerum, spernere jam etiam ipsum Ptolemæum, à quo fuerat subornatus in regnum, superbâ insolentiâ cœpit. Itaque Ptolemæus, reconciliatâ sororis gratiâ, destruere Alexandri regnum, quod odio Demetrii viribus suis acquisierat, summis opibus instituit. Mittit igitur ingentia Grypo auxilia, & filiam Tryphenam Grypo nupturam, ut

populos

Digitized by Google

populos in auxilium nepotis, non ſocietate tantùm belli, verùm & affinitate ſuâ ſolicitaret. Nec res fruſtra fuit: nam cum omnes Grypum inſtructum Ægypti viribus viderent, paulatim ab Alexandro deficere cœpêre. Fit denique inter reges prælium, quo victus Alexander Antiochiam profugit: ibi inops pecuniæ, cum ſtipendia militibus deeſſent, in templum Jovis ſolidum ex auro Victoriæ ſignum tolli jubet, facetis jocis ſacrilegium circumſcribens: *nam Victoriam commodatam ſibi ab Jove eſſe* dicebat. Interjectis deinde diebus, cum ipſius Jovis aureum ſimulacrum infiniti ponderis tacitè evelli juſſiſſet, deprehenſúſque in ſacrilegio concurſu multitudinis eſſet in fugam verſus; magnâ vi tempeſtatis oppreſſus, ac deſertus à ſuis, à latronibus capitur; perductúſque ad Grypum interficitur. Grypus porrò, recuperato patrio regno, externíſque periculis liberatus, inſidiis matris appetitur. Quæ cum cupiditate dominationis, prodito marito Demetrio, & altero filio interfecto, hujus quoque victoriâ inferiorem dignitatem ſuam factam doleret, venienti ab exercitatione poculum veneni obtulit. Sed Grypus, prædictis jam ante inſidiis, veluti pietate cum matre certaret, bibere ipſam jubet; abnuenti inſtat. Poſtremùm prolato indice eam arguit, *ſolam defenſionem ſceleris ſupereſſe* affirmans, *ſi bibat, quod filio obtulit.* Sic victa regina ſcelere in ſe verſo, veneno, quod alii paraverat, extinguitur. Partâ igitur regni ſecuritate, Grypus octo annis quietem & ipſe habuit, & regno præſtitit. Natus deinde illi eſt æmulus regni, frater ipſius Cyzicenus, eâdem matre genitus, ſed ex Antiocho patruo ſuſceptus, quem cum veneno tollere voluiſſet, ut maturiùs armis cum eo de regno contenderet, excitavit.

CAP. III. Inter has regni Syriæ parricidiales diſcordias, moritur rex Ægypti Ptolemæus, regno Ægypti uxori & alteri ex filiis, quem illa legiſſet, relicto, videlicet quaſi quietior Ægypti ſtatus, quàm Syriæ regnum eſſet, quum mater, altero ex filiis electo, alterum hoſtem eſſet habitura. Igitur cum pronior in minorem filium eſſet, à populo compellitur majorem eligere: cui, priuſquam regnum daret, uxorem ademit, compulſúmque repudiare cariſſimam ſibi ſororem Cleopatram, minorem ſororem Selenen ducere jubet, non materno inter filias judicio, cum alteri maritum eriperet, alteri daret. Sed Cleopatra non tam à viro repudiata, quam à matre divortio viri dimiſſa, Cyziceno in Syriâ nubit; eíque ne nudum uxoris nomen afferret, exercitum Grypi ſolicitatum, velut dotalem, ad maritum deducit. Par igitur viribus fratris Cyzicenus prælium committit, ac victus in fugam vertitur, Antiochiámque venit. Tunc Antiochiam Grypus, in quâ erat Cyziceni uxor Cleopatra, obſidere cœpit; quâ captâ, Tryphena uxor Grypi nihil antiquius quam ſororem Cleopatram requiri duxit; non ut captivæ opem ferret, ſed ne effugere captivitatis mala poſſet, quæ ſui æmulatione in hoc potiſſimum regnum invaſerit, hoſtíque ſororis nubendo hoſtem ſe ejus effecerit. Tum peregrinos exercitus in certamina fratrum adductos, tum repudiatam à fratre, contra matris voluntatem extra Ægyptum nuptam accuſat. Contra Grypus orare, *ne tam fœdum facinus facere cogatur: à nullo unquam majorum ſuorum inter tot domeſtica,*

Digitized by Google

meſtita, tot externa bella, poſt victoriam in feminas ſævitum, quas ſexus ipſa & periculis bellorum & ſævitiæ victorum eximat: in hac verò, præter commune bellantium fas, accedere neceſſitudinem ſanguinis; quippe ipſius, quæ tam cruentè ſæviat, ſororem equidem germanam eſſe, ſuam vero conſobrinam; liberorum deinde communium materteram. His tot neceſſitudinibus ſanguinis adjicit ſuperſtitionem templi, quo abdita profugerit, *tantóque religioſiùs colendos ſibi Deos, quò magis his propitiis ac faventibus viciſſet; tum neque occisâ illâ, ſe virium quicquam Cyziceno dempturum, nec ſervaturum redditâ.* Sed quanto Grypus abnuit, tanto ſoror muliebri pertinaciâ accenditur, rata non miſericordiæ hæc verba, ſed amoris eſſe. Itaque vocatis ipſa militibus, mittit qui ſororem confoderent. Qui ut in templum intraverunt, cum evellere eam non poſſent, manus amplexantis Deæ ſimulacrum præciderunt. Tunc Cleopatra execratione parricidarum, mandatâ violatis numinibus ultione ſui, decedit. Nec multo poſt repetitâ prælii congreſſione, victor Cyzicenus uxorem Grypi Tryphenam, quæ paulo ante ſororem interficerat, capit; ejúſque ſupplicio uxoris Manibus parentavit.

CAP. IV. At in Ægypto Cleopatra cum gravaretur ſocio regni, filio Ptolemæo, populum in eum incitat; abductâque ei Selene uxore eò indigniùs, quòd ex Selene jam duos filios habebat, exſulare cogit, arceſſito minore filio Alexandro, & rege in locum fratris conſtituto: nec filium regno expuliſſe contenta, bello Cypri exulantem perſequitur. Unde pulſo, interficit ducem exercitûs ſui, quòd vivum eum è manibus dimiſiſſet; quanquam Ptolemæus, verecundiâ materni belli, non viribus minor ab inſulâ receſſiſſet. Igitur Alexander, territus hac matris crudelitate, & ipſe eam reliquit, periculoſo regno ſecuram ac tutam vitam anteponens. Cleopatra vero timens, ne major filius Ptolemæus ab Cyziceno ad recuperandam Ægyptum auxiliis juvaretur, ingentia Grypo auxilia, & Selenen uxorem nupturam hoſti prioris mariti, mittit, Alexandrúmque filium per legatos in regnum revocat: cui cum occultis inſidiis exitium machinaretur, occupata ab eodem interficitur, ſpiritúmque non fato, ſed parricidio dedit: digna prorſus hac mortis infamiâ, quæ etiam matrem toro expulit; & duas filias viduas alterno fratrum matrimonio fecit; & filio alteri in exilium acto bellum intulit, alteri erepto regno exitium per inſidias machinata eſt.

CAP. V. Sed nec Alexandro cædes tam nefanda inulta fuit. Nam ubi primùm compertum eſt, ſcelere filii matrem interfectam, concurſu populi in exilium agitur, revocatóque Ptolemæo regnum redditur; qui neque cum matre bellum gerere voluiſſet, nec à fratre armis repetere, quod prior poſſediſſet. Dum hæc aguntur, frater ejus ex pellice ſuſceptus, cui pater Cyrenarum regnum teſtamento reliquerat, hærede populo Romano inſtituto, decedit. Jam enim fortuna Romana porrigere ſe ad Orientalia regna, non contenta Italiæ terminis, cœperat. Itaque & ea pars Lybiæ provincia facta eſt; poſtea Creta Ciliciáque, piratico bello perdomitæ, in formam provinciæ rediguntur. Quo facto & Syriæ & Ægypti regna, Romanâ vicinitate arctata, quæ incre-

menta

Digitized by Google

menta de finitimis bellis quærere ſolebant, adempto vagandi arbitrio, vires ſuas in perniciem mutuam converterunt: adeo ut aſſiduis præliis conſumpti in contemptum finitimorum venerint, prædæque Arabum genti, imbelli antea, fuerint. Quorum rex Erotimus fiduciâ ſeptingentorum filiorum, quos ex pellicibus ſuſceperat, diviſis exercitibus, nunc Ægyptum, nunc Syriam infeſtabat; magnúmque nomen Arabum, viribus finitimorum exſanguibus, fecerat.

LIBER XL.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Syri Tigranem Armenium regem ſibi deligunt.*
II. *Victo Tigrane, Antiochus, Cyziceni filius, creatur rex Syriæ, quæ poſtea in provinciæ formam redigitur.*

CAP. I.

MUTUIS fratrum odiis, & mox filiis inimicitiis parentum ſuccedentibus, cum inexpiabili bello & reges & regnum Syriæ conſumptum eſſet, ad externa populus auxilia concurrit, peregrinóſque ſibi reges circumſpicere cœpit. Itaque cum pars Mithridatem Ponticum, pars Ptolemæum ab Ægypto arceſſendum cenſeret; occurrerétque quod Mithridates implicitus bello Romano eſſet, Ptolemæus quoque ſemper hoſtis fuiſſet Syriæ, omnes in Tigranem regem Armeniæ conſenſêre, inſtructum præter domeſticas vires & Parthicâ ſocietate & Mithridatis affinitate. Igitur accitus in regnum Syriæ per XVIII annos tranquilliſſimo regno potitus eſt; neque bello alium laceſſere, neque laceſſitus inferre alii bellum neceſſe habuit.

CAP. II. Sed ſicut ab hoſtibus tuta Syria fuit, ita terræ-motu vaſtata eſt, quo centum ſeptuaginta millia hominum & multæ urbes perierunt. Quod prodigium mutationem rerum portendere aruſpices reſponderunt. Igitur Tigrane à Lucullo victo, rex Syriæ Antiochus, Cyziceni filius, ab eodem Lucullo appellatur. Sed quod Lucullus dederat, poſtea ademit Pompejus: qui poſcenti regnum reſpondit, *ne volenti quidem Syriæ, nedum recuſanti, daturum ſe regem, qui XVIII annos, quibus Tigranes Syriam tenuit, in angulo Ciliciæ latuerit; victo autem eodem Tigrane à Romanis, alieni operis præmia poſtulet. Igitur ut habenti regnum non ademerit; ita, quo ceſſerit Tigrani, non daturum, quod tueri neſciat; ne rurſus Syriam Judæorum & Arabum latrociniis*

Digitized by Google

trocinüis infestam reddat. Atque ita Syriam in provinciae formam redegit; paulatimque Oriens Romanorum, discordiâ consanguineorum regum, factus est.

LIBER XLI.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Parthorum origo, nominis obscuritas, successus, imperium.*
II. *Regni Parthici administratio. Parthorum sermo, vestes, arma, exercitus, praeliandi mos.*
III. *Mores domestici, sepultura, religio, ingenium, virtutes & vitia.*
IV. *Parthorum regum res gestae paucis describuntur.*
V. *Arsacis sapientissimi Parthorum regis vita & mors placida.*
VI. *Bactriani regni status sub Eucratide, qui à filio opprimitur. Parthorum bellici successus.*

CAP. I.

PARTHI, penes quos, velut divisione Orbis cum Romanis factâ, nunc Orientis imperium est, Scytharum exules fuêre. Hoc etiam ipsorum vocabulo manifestatur. Nam Scythico sermone *Parthi* exules dicuntur. Hi & Assyriorum & Medorum temporibus inter Orientis populos obscurissimi fuêre. Postea quoque cum Imperium Orientis à Medis ad Persas translatum est, veluti vulgus sine nomine, praeda victorum fuêre. Postremò Macedonibus triumphato Oriente servierunt: ut cuivis mirum videatur, ad tantam eos felicitatem per virtutem pervectos, ut imperent gentibus, sub quarum imperio veluti servile vulgus fuêre. A Romanis quoque, trinis bellis, per maximos duces, florentissimis temporibus lacessiti, soli ex omnibus gentibus non pares solùm, verùm etiam victores fuêre: quanquam plus gloriae sit, inter Assyria & Medica Persicáque, memorata olim regna, & opulentissimum mille urbium Bactrianum imperium emergere potuisse, quàm longinqua bello vicisse; praeterea cum gravibus Scythicis & vicinalibus bellis assiduè vexati variis periculorum certaminibus urgerentur. Hi domesticis seditionibus Scythiâ pulsi solitudines inter Hyrcaniam, & Dahas. & Arios, & Spartanos, & Margianos furtim occupavêre. Fines deinde, non intercedentibus primò finitimis, postea etiam prohibentibus, in tantum protulêre, ut non immensa tantùm ac profunda camporum, verùm etiam praerupta collium, montiúmque ardua occupaverint. Ex quo fit, ut Parthiae pleraque finium aut aestûs, aut

Digitized by Google

frigoris magnitudo, poſſideat: quippe cum montes nix, & campos ſtus, infeſtet.

CAP. II. Adminiſtratio gentis poſt defectionem Macedonici imperii ſub regibus fuit. Proximus majeſtati regum populorum ordo eſt: ex hoc duces in bello, ex hoc rectores in pace habent. Sermo his inter Scythicum Medicúmque medius, & ex utriſque mixtus. Veſtis olim ſui moris, poſteaquam acceſsêre opes, ut Medis perlucida ac fluida. Armorum patrius ac Scythicus mos. Exercitum non ut aliæ gentes liberorum, ſed majorem partem ſervorum habent; quorum vulgus, nulli manumittendi poteſtate permiſsâ, ac per hoc omnibus ſervis naſcentibus, in dies creſcit. Hos pari ac liberos ſuos curâ habent; & equitare & ſagittare magnâ induſtriâ docent. Locupletiſſimus ut quiſque eſt, ita plures in bello equites regi ſuo præbet. Denique Antonio bellum Parthis inferenti cum quinquaginta millia equitum occurrerent, ſoli CCCC liberi fuêre. Cominùs in acie præliari, aut obſeſſas expugnare urbes neſciunt. Pugnant aut procurrentibus equis, aut terga dantibus: ſæpe etiam fugam ſimulant, ut incautiores adverſum vulnera inſequentes habeant. Signum his in prælio non tubâ, ſed tympano datur. Nec pugnare diu poſſunt; cæterùm intolerandi forent, ſi quantus his impetus eſt, vis tanta & perſeverantia eſſet. Plerumque in ipſo ardore certaminis prælia deſerunt, ac paulo poſt pugnam ex fugâ repetunt, ut, cum maximè viciſſe te putes, tunc tibi diſcrimen ſubeundum ſit. Munimentum ipſis equiſque loricæ plumatæ ſunt, quæ utrumque toto corpore tegunt. Auri argentique nullus niſi in armis uſus.

CAP. III. Uxores dulcedine variæ libidinis ſinguli plures habent; nec ulla delicta adulterio graviùs vindicant. Quamobrem feminis non convivia tantùm virorum, verùm etiam conſpectum interdicunt. Carne non niſi venatibus quæſitâ veſcuntur. Equis omni tempore vectantur; illis bella, illis convivia, illis publica ac privata officia obeunt; ſuper illos ire, conſiſtere, mercari, colloqui. Hoc denique diſcrimen inter ſervos liberóſque eſt, quod ſervi pedibus, liberi non niſi equis incedunt. Sepultura vulgo aut avium, aut canum laniatus eſt. Nuda demum oſſa terrâ obruunt. In ſuperſtitionibus atque curâ Deorum, præcipua amnibus veneratio eſt. Ingenia genti tumida, ſeditioſa, fraudulenta, procacia; quippe violentiam viris, manſuetudinem mulieribus aſſignant. Semper aut in externos aut in domeſticos motus inquieti: naturâ taciti: ad faciendum, quam ad dicendum promptiores; proinde ſecunda adverſâque ſilentio tegunt. Principibus metu, non pudore parent. In libidinem projecti, in cibum parci. Fides dictis promiſſíſque nulla, niſi quatenus expedit.

CAP. IV. Poſt mortem Alexandri Magni, cum inter ſucceſſores ejus Orientis regna dividerentur, nullo Macedonum dignante Parthorum imperium, Staſanori externo ſocio traditur. Hi poſtea, diductis Macedonibus in bellum civile, cum cæteris ſuperioris Aſiæ populis Eu-

Digitized by Google

Eumenem sequuti sunt; quo victo, ad Antigonum transiére. Post hunc à Nicatore Seleuco, ac mox ab Antiocho & successoribus ejus possessi; à cujus pronepote Seleuco primùm desecére, primo Punico bello, L. Manlio Vulsone, M. Attilio Regulo, consulibus. Hujus defectionis impunitatem illis duorum fratrum regum, Seleuci & Antiochi, discordia dedit; qui dum sibi invicem eripere regnum volunt, persequi defectores omiserunt. Eodem tempore etiam Theodotus mille urbium Bactrianarum præfectus defecit, regémque se appellari jussit: quod exemplum sequuti totius Orientis populi à Macedonibus defecére. Erat eo tempore Arsaces, vir, sicut incertæ originis, ita virtutis expertæ. Hic solitus latrociniis & rapto vivere, acceptâ opinione Seleucum à Gallis in Asiâ victum, solutus regis metu, cum prædonum manu Parthos ingressus, præfectum eorum Andragoram oppressit, sublatóque eo, imperium gentis invasit. Non magno deinde post tempore Hyrcanorum quoque regnum occupavit; atque ita duarum civitatum imperio præditus grandem exercitum parat, metu Seleuci & Theodati Bactrianorum regis. Sed citò, morte Theodoti, metu liberatus, cum filio ejus & ipso Theodoto fœdus ac pacem fecit; nec multo post, cum Seleuco rege, ad defectores persequendos veniente, congressus, victor fuit: quem diem Parthi exinde solennem, velut initium libertatis, observant.

CAP. V. Revocato deinde Seleuco novis motibus in Asiam, dato laxamento, regnum Parthicum format, militem legit, castella munit, civitates firmat: urbem quoque, nomine Daram, in monte Zapaortenon condit: cujus loci ea conditio est, ut neque munitius quicquam esse, neque amœnius possit. Ita enim & præruptis rupibus undique cingitur, ut tutela loci nullis defensoribus egeat; & soli circumjacentis tanta ubertas est, ut propriis opibus expleatur. Jam fontium ac silvarum ea copia est, ut aquarum abundantiâ irrigetur, & venationum voluptatibus exornetur. Sic Arsaces, quæsito simul constitutóque regno, non minùs memorabilis Parthis, quàm Persis Cyrus, Macedonibus Alexander, Romanis Romulus, maturâ senectute decedit. Cujus memoriæ hunc honorem Parthi tribuerunt, ut omnes exinde reges suos *Arsacis* nomine nuncupent. Hujus filius et successor regni Arsaces & ipse nomine, adversus Antiochum Seleuci filium, centum millibus peditum & XX millibus equitum instructum, mirâ virtute pugnavit; ad postremum in societatem ejus assumptus est. Tertius Parthis rex Priapatius fuit, sed et ipse Arsaces dictus. Nam, sicut supra dictum est, omnes reges suos hoc nomine, sicuti Romani Cæsares Augustósque cognominavêre. Hic actis in regno quindecim annis decessit, relictis duobus filiis, Mithridate & Phrahate; quorum major Phrahates, more gentis, hæres regni, Mardos, validam gentem, bello domuit, nec multo post decessit, pluribus filiis relictis; quibus præteritis, fratri potissimùm Mithridati, insignis virtutis viro, reliquit imperium: plus regio, quam patrio deberi nomini ratus; potiúsque patriæ quam liberis consulendum.

Digitized by Google

CAP. VI. Eodem ferme tempore, ſicuti in Parthis Mithridates, ita in Bactris Eucratides, magni uterque viri, regna ineunt. Sed Parthorum fortuna felicior ad ſummum hoc duce imperii faſtigium eos perduxit. Bactriani autem, per varia bella jactati, non regnum tantùm, verùm etiam libertatem amiſerunt: ſiquidem Sogdianorum & Drangaritanorum Indorúmque bellis fatigati, ad poſtremum ab invalidioribus Parthis, velut exangues, oppreſſi ſunt. Multa tamen Eucratides bella magnâ virtute geſſit; quibus attritus, cum obſidionem Demetrii regis Indorum pateretur, cum CCC militibus LX millia hoſtium aſſiduis eruptionibus vicit. Quinto itaque menſe liberatus Indiam in poteſtatem redegit. Unde cum ſe reciperet, à filio, quem ſocium regni fecerat, in itinere interfecitur; qui, non diſſimulato parricidio, velut hoſtem, non patrem interfeciſſet, & per ſanguinem ejus currum egit, & corpus abjici inſepultum juſſit. Dum hæc apud Bactros geruntur, interim inter Parthos & Medos bellum oritur. Cum varius utriuſque populi caſus fuiſſet, ad poſtremum victoria penes Parthos fuit. His viribus auctus Mithridates Mediæ Bacaſin præponit, ipſe in Hyrcaniam proficiſcitur. Unde reverſus bellum cum Elymæorum rege geſſit; quo victo, hanc quoque gentem regno adjecit, imperiúmque Parthorum à monte Caucaſo, multis populis in ditionem redactis, uſque ad flumen Euphratem protulit. Atque ita adverſâ valetudine correptus, non minor Arſace proavo, gloriosâ ſenectute decedit.

LIBER XLII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Mithridatis, Parthorum regis, filius & ſucceſſor Phrabates à militibus interficitur.*

II. *Poſt Artabanum Mithridates, cognomine Magnus, regnat, qui bellum infert Armeniæ; de cujus origine & primis regibus differit Juſtinus.*

III. *Jaſonis & Armenii Armeniæ conditoris elogia. Tigris fluvii origo.*

IV. *Mithridati ejecto Orodes ſucceſſit, qui parricidiis & cladibus domi & foris exagitatur.*

V. *Phrabatis, filii Orodis, horrenda parricidia & varia fortuna. Auguſtus ab eo captivos Romanos & ſigna militaria repetit.*

CAP. I.

POST necem Mithridatis, Parthorum regis, Phrahates filius ejus rex conſtituitur: qui cum inferre bellum, in ultionem tentati ab An-

Digitized by Google

Antiocho Parthici regni, Syriæ ſtatuiſſet, Scytharum motibus ad ſua defendenda revocatur. Namque Scythæ, in auxilium Parthorum adverſus Antiochum Syriæ regem mercede ſolicitati, cum confecto jam bello ſuperveniſſent, & calumniâ tardiùs lati auxilii mercede fraudarentur; dolentes tantum iis itineris fruſtra emenſum, quum vel ſtipendium pro vexatione, vel alium hoſtem dari ſibi poſcerent, ſuperbo reſponſo offenſi fines Parthorum vaſtare cœperunt. Igitur Phrahates, cum adverſus eos proficiſceretur, ad tutelam regni reliquit Himerum quendam, pueritiæ ſibi flore conciliatum; qui tyrannicâ crudelitate, oblitus & vitæ præteritæ, & vicarii officii, Babylonios, multáſque alias civitates importunè vexavit. Ipſe autem Phrahates exercitum Græcorum, quem bello Antiochi captum ſuperbè crudelitérque tractaverat, in bellum ſecum ducit; immemor prorſus, quòd hoſtiles eorum animos nec captivitas minuerat, & inſuper injuriarum indignitas exacerbaverat. Itaque cum inclinatam Parthorum aciem vidiſſent, arma ad hoſtes tranſtulêre; & diu cupitam captivitatis ultionem, exercitûs Parthici & ipſius Phrahatis regis cruentâ cæde, exſequuti ſunt.

CAP. II. In hujus locum Artabanus, patruus ejus, rex ſubſtituitur. Scythæ autem contenti victoriâ, depopulatâ Parthiâ, in patriam revertuntur. Sed Artabanus bello Thogariis illato, in brachio vulneratus, ſtatim decedit. Huic Mithridates filius ſuccedit; cui res geſtæ *Magni* cognomen dedêre: quippe claritatem parentum, æmulatione virtutis accenſus, animi magnitudine ſupergreditur. Multa igitur bella cum finitimis magnâ virtute geſſit, multóſque populos Parthico regno addidit. Sed & cum Scythis proſperè aliquoties dimicavit, ultórque injuriæ parentum fuit. Ad poſtremum Ortoadiſti Armeniorum regi bellum intulit. Sed quoniam in Armeniam tranſitum facimus, origo ejus paulo altiùs repetenda eſt. Neque enim ſilentio præteriri tantum regnum fas eſt, cum fines ejus poſt Parthiam omnium regnorum magnitudinem ſuperent. Siquidem Armenia à Cappadociâ uſque mare Caſpium undecies centum millia patet, ſed in latitudinem millia paſſuum ſeptingenta porrigitur. Condita eſt autem ab Armenio, Jaſonis Theſſali comite; quem cum perditum propter inſignem periculoſámque regno ſuo virtutem Pelias rex cuperet, denuntiatâ militiâ, in Colchos eum abire jubet, pellémque arietis memorabilem gentibus reportare; ſperans interitum viri, aut ex periculis tam longæ navigationis, aut ex bello tam profundæ Barbariæ. Igitur Jaſon divulgatâ opinione tam glorioſæ expeditionis, cum ad eum certatim principes juventutis totius ferme Orbis concurrerent, exercitum fortiſſimorum virorum, qui *Argonautæ* cognominati ſunt, comparavit: quem cum magnis rebus geſtis incolumem reduxiſſet, rurſus à Peliæ filiis Theſſaliâ pulſus, magnâ vi cum ingenti multitudine, quæ ad famam virtutis ejus ex omnibus gentibus quotidie confluebat, comite Medeâ uxore, quam repudiatam miſeratione exſilii rurſum receperat, & Medio privigno, ab Ægæo, rege Athenienſium, genito, Colchos repetivit, ſocerúmque Æetam regno pulſum reſtituit.

CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. III. Magna deinde bella cum finitimis gessit; captâsque civitates partim regno soceri, ad abolendam superioris militiæ injuriam, quâ & filiam ejus Medeam abduxerat, & filium Ægialium interfecerat, adjunxit; partim populis, quos secum adduxerat, assignavit: primúsque humanorum post Herculem & Liberum, qui reges Orientis fuisse traduntur, eam cœli plagam domuisse dicitur. Populis quibusdam Recam & Amphistratum, aurigas Castoris & Pollucis, duces assignavit. Cum Albanis fœdus percussit, qui Herculem ex Italiâ ab Albano monte, cum, Geryone extincto, armenta ejus per Italiam duceret, sequuti dicuntur; quique, memores Italicæ originis, exercitum Cn. Pompeii bello Mithridatico *fratres* salutavêre. Itaque Jasoni totus ferme Oriens, ut conditori, divinos honores templáque constituit; quæ Parmenion, dux Alexandri Magni, post multos annos dirui jussit, ne cujusquam nomen in Oriente venerabilius, quàm Alexandri esset. Post mortem Jasonis, Medius, æmulus virtutis ejus, in honorem matris Medeam urbem condidit, regnúmque ex nomine suo Medorum constituit, sub cujus majestate Orientis postea imperium fuit. Albanis vicinæ Amazones sunt; quarum reginam Thalestrem concubitum Alexandri petisse multi auctores prodidêre. Armenius quoque & ipse Thessalus, unus de numero ducum Jasonis, recollectâ multitudine, quæ amisso Jasone rege passim vagabatur, Armeniam condidit; à cujus montibus Tigris fluvius modicis primo incrementis nascitur: interjecto deinde aliquanto spatio sub terras mergitur; atque ita post quinque & viginti millia passuum grande jam flumen in regione Sophene emergit, ac sic in paludes Euphratis recipitur.

CAP. IV. Igitur Mithridates rex Parthorum, post bellum Armeniæ, propter crudelitatem, à senatu Parthico, regno pellitur. Frater ejus Orodes, cum regnum vacans occupâsset, Babyloniam, quò Mithridates confugerat, diu obsidet; & fame coactos in deditionem oppidanos compellit. Mithridates autem, fiduciâ cognationis, ultro se in potestatem Orodis tradit. Sed Orodes plus hostem, quàm fratrem cogitans, in conspectu suo trucidari eum jussit; & posthæc bellum cum Romanis gessit, Crassúmque imperatorem cum filio & omni exercitu Romano delevit. Hujus filius Pacorus, missus ad persequendas Romani belli reliquias, magnis rebus in Syriâ gestis, in Parthiam patri suspectus revocatur: quo absente, exercitus Parthorum, relictus in Syriâ, à Cassio quæstore Crassi cum omnibus ducibus trucidatur. His ita gestis, non magno post tempore Romanis inter Cæsarem Pompeiúmque civile bellum oritur: in quo Parthi Pompeianarum partium fuêre, & propter amicitiam cum Pompeio bello Mithridatico junctam, & propter Crassi necem, cujus filium in partibus Cæsaris esse audierant; quem ultorem patris victore Cæsare futurum non dubitabant. Itaque victis partibus Pompeianis, & Cassio & Bruto auxilia adversus Augustum & Antonium misére: & post belli finem rursum Pacoro duce, initâ cum Labieno societate, Syriam & Asiam vastavêre; castráque Ventidii, qui post Cassium absente Pacoro exercitum Parthicum fuderat, magnâ mole aggrediuntur. Sed ille, simulato timore, diu continuit se, & insultare Parthos aliquantisper

passus

Digitized by Google

passus est. Ad postremum in securos lætosque partem legionum emisit; quarum impetu fusi Parthi in diversa abiêre. Pacorus cum fugientes suos abduxisse secum legiones Romanas putaret, castra Ventidii, veluti sine defensoribus, aggreditur. Tum Ventidius, reliquâ parte legionum emissâ, universam Parthorum manum cum rege ipso Pacoro interfecit; nec ullo bello Parthi unquam majus vulnus acceperunt. Hæc cum in Parthiâ nuntiata essent, Orodes pater Pacori, qui paulo ante vastatam Syriam, occupatam Asiam à Parthis audierat, victoremque Pacorum Romanorum gloriabatur, repentè filii morte, & exercitûs clade auditâ, ex dolore in furorem vertitur. Multis diebus non alloqui quenquam, non cibum sumere, non vocem mittere, ita ut etiam mutus factus videretur. Post multos deinde dies, ubi dolor vocem laxaverat, nihil aliud quam Pacorum vocabat: Pacorus illi videri, Pacorus audiri videbatur, cum illo loqui, cum illo consistere; interdum quasi amissum flebiliter dolebat. Post longum deinde luctum, alia solicitudo miserandum senem invadit, quem ex numero XXX filiorum in locum Pacori regem destinet. Multæ pellices, ex quibus generata tanta juventus erat, pro suis quæque solicitæ animum senis obsidebant. Sed fatum Parthiæ fecit, in quâ jam quasi solenne est reges parricidas habere, ut sceleratissimus omnium & ipse Phrahates nomine rex statueretur.

CAP. V. Itaque statim, quasi nollet mori, patrem interfecit: fratres quoque XXX trucidat: sed nec in filiis cessant parricidia. Nam cum infestos sibi optimates propter assidua scelera videret, ne esset qui nominari rex posset, adultum filium interfici jubet. Huic Antonius, propter auxilium adversus se & Cæsarem latum, bellum cum sedecim validissimis legionibus intulit; sed graviter multis præliis vexatus à Parthiâ refugit. Quâ victoriâ insolentior Phrahates redditus, cum multa crudeliter consuleret, in exsilium à populo suo pellitur. Itaque cum magno tempore finitimas civitates, ad postremum Scythas precibus fatigâsset, Scytharum maximè auxilio in regnum restituitur. Hoc absente, regem Parthi Tiridatem quendam constituerant; qui, audito adventu Scytharum, cum magnâ amicorum manu ad Cæsarem, in Hispaniâ bellum tunc temporis gerentem, profugit, obsidem Cæsari minimum filium Phrahatis ferens, quem negligentiùs custoditum rapuerat. Quo cognito, Phrahates legatos statim ad Cæsarem mittit; *servum suum Tiridatem, & filium remitti sibi* postulat. Cæsar, & legatione Phrahatis auditâ, & Tiridatis postulatis cognitis (nam & ipse restitui in regnum desiderabat, *juris Romanorum futuram Parthiam* affirmans, *si ejus regnum muneris eorum fuisset) neque Tiridatem deditum se Parthis* dixit, *neque adversus Parthos Tiridati auxilia daturum.* Ne tamen per omnia nihil à Cæsare obtentum videretur, Phrahati filium sine pretio remisit; & Tiridati, quoad manere apud Romanos vellet, opulentum sumptum præberi jussit. Post hæc finito Hispaniensi bello, cum in Syriam ad componendum Orientis statum venisset, metum Phrahati incussit, ne bellum Parthiæ vellet inferre. Itaque totâ Parthiâ captivi ex Crassiano sive Antonii exercitu recollecti, signáque

cum

Digitized by Google

cum his militaria Augusto remissa. Sed & filii nepotésque Phrahatis obsides Augusto dati; plúsque Cæsar magnitudine nominis sui fecit, quàm armis alius Imperator facere potuisset.

LIBER XLIII.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Romani imperii initia. Urbis origo. Primi Italiæ cultores & Reges.*
II. *Rhea Numitoris filia Remum & Romulum parit, qui mirâ quâdam ratione educati emergunt.*
III. *Roma condita, senatus constitutus, raptæ Sabinæ, vicini subacti. Phocæenses Tarquinii temporibus Massiliam condunt, Liguribus invidentibus.*
IV. *Varia Massilienſium fortuna, & felices successus.*
V. *Massilienſium bella, & fœdera. Eorundem benevolentia & magnificentia in Romanos.*

CAP. I.

PArthicis, Orientalibúsque, ac totius propemodum Orbis rebus expeditis, ad initia Romanæ urbis Trogus, velut post longam peregrinationem, domum revertitur; ingrati civis officium existimans, si, cum omnium gentium res gestas illustraverit, de solâ patriâ taceat. Breviter igitur initia Romani imperii perstringit; ut nec modum proposíti operis excedat, nec utique originem Urbis, quæ est caput totius Orbis, silentio prætermittat. Italiæ cultores primi Aborigines fuêre, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ justitiæ fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam privatæ rei habuerit; sed omnia communia, & indivisa omnibus fuerint, veluti unum cunctis patrimonium esset. Ob cujus exempli memoriam cautum est, ut Saturnalibus exæquato omnium jure passim in conviviis servi cum dominis recumbant. Itaque Italia, regis nomine, *Saturnia* appellata est; & mons, in quo habitabat, *Saturnius*; in quo nunc, veluti à Jove pulso sedibus suis Saturno, Capitolium est. Post hunc tertio loco regnâsse Faunum ferunt, sub quo Evander, ab Arcadiæ urbe Pallanteo, in Italiam cum mediocri turbâ popularium venit: cui Faunus & agros, & montem, quem ille postea *Palantium* appellavit, benignè assignavit. In hujus radicibus templum Lyceo, quem Græci *Pana*, Romani *Lupercum* appellant, constituit: ipsum Dei simulachrum nudum caprinâ pelle amictum est, quo habitu nunc Romæ Lupercalibus decurritur. Fauno fuit uxor nomine Fatua, quæ assiduè divino spiritu impleta, ve-

Digitized by Google

velut per furorem, futura præmonebat. Unde adhuc, qui inſpirari ſolent, *fatuari* dicuntur. Ex filiâ Fauni & Hercule, qui eodem tempore, extincto Geryone, armenta victoriæ præmia per Italiam ducebat, ſtupro conceptus Latinus procreatur. Quo tenente regnum, Æneas ab Ilio, Trojâ à Græcis expugnatâ, in Italiam venit; ſtatimque bello exceptus, cum in aciem exercitum eduxiſſet, ad colloquium vocatus, tantam admirationem ſui Latino præbuit, ut & in ſocietatem regni reciperetur, &, Laviniâ in matrimonium ei datâ, gener aſciſceretur. Poſt hæc commune utrique bellum adverſus Turnum Rutulorum regem, propter fraudatas Laviniæ nuptias, fuit; in quo & Turnus & Latinus interierunt. Igitur cum Æneas jure victoriæ utroque populo potiretur, urbem ex nomine uxoris *Lavinium* condidit. Bellum deinde adverſus Mezentium, regem Etruſcorum, geſſit, in quo cum ipſe occidiſſet, in locum ejus Aſcanius filius ſucceſſit; qui, Lavinio relicto, longam Albam condidit, quæ trecentis annis caput regni fuit.

CAP II. Poſt multos deinde urbis hujus reges, ad poſtremum Numitor & Amulius regno potiti ſunt. Sed Amulius cum ætate priorem Numitorem oppreſſiſſet, filiam ejus Rheam in perpetuam virginitatem, ne quis vindex regni ſexus virilis ex gente Numitoris oriretur, demerſit, additâ injuriæ ſpecie honoris, ut non damnata, ſed ſacerdos electa videretur. Igitur clauſa in luco Marti ſacro, duos pueros, incertum ſtupro an ex Marte conceptos, enixa eſt. Quo cognito, Amulius, multiplicato metu proventu duorum, pueros exponi jubet, & puellam vinculis onerat, ex quorum injuriâ deceſſit. Sed Fortuna, origini Romanæ proſpiciens, pueros lupæ alendos obtulit; quæ, amiſſis catulis, diſtenta ubera exinanire cupiens, nutricem ſe infantibus præbuit. Quum ſæpius ad parvulos, veluti ad catulos, reverteretur, rem Fauſtulus paſtor animadvertit, ſubtractóſque feræ inter greges pecorum agreſti vitâ nutrivit. Martios pueros fuiſſe, ſive quod à lupâ, quæ in tutelâ Martis eſt, nutriti, velut manifeſtis argumentis, creditum. Nomina pueris, alteri *Remo*, alteri *Romulo* fuêre. Adultis inter paſtores de virtute quotidiana certamina & vires & pernicitatem auxêre. Igitur cum latrones à rapinâ pecorum induſtriè frequentérque ſummoverent, Remus ab iiſdem latronibus captus, veluti ipſe eſſet, quod in aliis prohibebat, regi offertur; crimini datur, quaſi greges Numitoris infeſtare ſolitus eſſet. Tunc à rege Numitori in ultionem traditur. Sed Numitor adoleſcentiâ juvenis permotus, & in ſuſpicionem expoſiti nepotis adductus, cum eum nunc lineamentorum filiæ ſimilitudo, nunc ætas expoſitionis temporibus congruens, anxium tenerent, repentè Fauſtulus cum Romulo ſupervenit: à quo, cognitâ origine puerorum, factâ conſpiratione, & adoleſcentes in ultionem maternæ necis, & Numitor in vindictam erepti regni armantur.

CAP. III. Occiſo Amulio, regnum Numitori reſtituitur, & urbs Romana ab adoleſcentibus conditur. Tunc & Senatus centum ſenio-

Digitized by Google

rum, qui *Patres* dicti sunt, constituitur: tunc & vicinis connubia pastorum dedignantibus, virgines Sabinæ rapiuntur; finitimisque populis armis subjectis, primùm Italiæ, & mox Orbis imperium quæsitum. Per ea adhuc tempora reges hastas pro diademate habebant, quas Græci *Sceptra* dixêre. Nam & ab origine rerum, pro Diis immortalibus veteres hastas coluêre; ob cujus religiònis memoriam adhuc Deorum simulacris hastæ adduntur. Temporibus Tarquinii regis ex Asiâ Phocoensium juventus, ostio Tiberis invecta, amicitiam cum Romanis junxit; inde in ultimos Galliæ sinus navibus profecta, Massiliam inter Ligures & feras gentes Gallorum condidit; magnâsque res, sive dum armis se adversus Gallicam feritatem tuentur, sive dum ultro lacessunt, à quibus fuerant ante lacessiti, gesserunt. Namque Phocenses exiguitate ac macie terræ coacti studiosiùs mare quàm terras exercuêre; piscando, mercando, plerumque etiam latrocinio maris, quod illis temporibus gloriæ habebatur, vitam tolerabant. Itaque in ultimam Oceani oram procedere ausi, in sinum Gallicum ostio Rhodani amnis devenêre. Cujus loci amœnitate capti, reversi domum, referentes quæ viderant, plures solicitavêre. Duces classis Simos & Protis fuêre. Itaque regem Segobrigiorum, Nannum nomine, in cujus finibus urbem condere gestiebant, amicitiam petentes conveniunt. Forte eo die rex occupatus in apparatu nuptiarum Gyptis filiæ erat; quam more gentis, electo inter epulas genero, nuptum tradere illic parabat. Itaque cum ad nuptias invitati omnes proci essent, rogantur etiam Græci hospites ad convivium. Introducta deinde virgo, cum juberetur à patre *aquam porrigere ei quem virum eligeret*, tunc omissis omnibus ad Græcos conversa aquam Proti porrigit; qui factus ex hospite gener locum condendæ urbis à socero accepit. Condita igitur Massilia est prope ostia Rhodani amnis, in remoto sinu, veluti in angulo maris. Sed Ligures, incrementis urbis invidentes, Græcos assiduis bellis fatigabant. Qui pericula propulsando in tantum enituerunt, ut, victis hostibus, in captivis agris multas colonias constituerent,

CAP. IV. Ab his igitur Galli, & usum vitæ cultioris, depositâ & mansuefactâ barbariâ, & agrorum cultus, & urbes mœnibus cingere didicerunt. Tunc & legibus, non armis vivere, tunc & vitem putare, tunc olivam serere consueverunt; adeóque magnus & hominibus & rebus impositus est nitor, ut non Græcia in Galliam emigrâsse, sed Gallia in Græciam translata videretur. Mortuo rege Nanno Segobrigiorum, à quo locus acceptus condendæ urbis fuerat, cum regno filius ejus Comanus successisset, affirmat Ligur quidam *quandoque Massiliam exitio finitimis populis futuram, opprimendámque in ipso ortu, ne mox validior ipsum obrueret.* Subnectit & illam fabulam; *Canem aliquando partu gravidam locum à pastore precariò petîsse, in quo pareret; quo obtento, iteratò petîsse ut sibi educare eodem in loco catulos liceret; ad postremum, adultis catulis, fultam domestico præsidio, proprietatem loci sibi vindicâsse. Non aliter Massilienses, qui nunc inquilini videantur, quandoque*

Digitized by Google

loquè dominos regionum futuros. His incitatus rex insidias Massilienſibus extruit. Itaque ſolenni Floraliorum die, multos fortes ac ſtrenuos viros hoſpitii jure in urbem miſit, plures ſirpeis latentes, frondibúſque ſupertectos induci vehiculis jubet; & ipſe cum exercitu in proximis montibus deliteſcit, ut quum nocte à prædictis apertæ portæ forent, tempeſtivè ad insidias adeſſet, urbémque ſomno ac vino ſepultam armis invaderet. Sed has insidias mulier quædam, regis cognata, prodidit, quæ adulterare cum Græco adoleſcente ſolita, in amplexu juvenis, miſerata formæ ejus, insidias aperit, *periculúmque declinare* jubet. Ille rem ſtatim ad magiſtratus defert; atque ita patefactis inſidiis, cuncti Ligures comprehenduntur, latentéſque de ſirpeis protrahuntur. Quibus omnibus interfectis, inſidianti regi inſidiæ tenduntur. Cæſa ſunt cum ipſo rege hoſtium ſeptem millia. Exinde Maſſilienſes feſtis diebus portas claudere, vigilias agere, ſtationem in muris obſervare, peregrinos recognoſcere, curas habere, ac veluti bellum habeant, ſic urbem pacis temporibus cuſtodire. Adeo illic bene inſtituta, non temporum neceſſitate, ſed recte faciendi conſuetudine, ſervantur.

CAP. V. Poſt hæc magna illis cum Liguribus, magna cum Gallis fuêre bella; quæ res & urbis gloriam auxit, & virtutem Græcorum, multiplicatâ victoriâ, celebrem inter finitimos reddidit. Carthaginienſium quoque exercitus, cum bellum captis piſcatorum navibus ortum eſſet, ſæpe fuderunt, pacémque victis dederunt; cum Hiſpanis amicitiam junxerunt; cum Romanis prope ab initio conditæ urbis fœdus ſummâ fide cuſtodierunt, auxiliiſque in omnibus bellis induſtriè ſocios juverunt. Quæ res illis & virium fiduciam auxit, & pacem ab hoſtibus præſtitit. Cum igitur Maſſilia famâ rerum geſtarum, & abundantiâ opum, & virium gloriâ virente floreret, repentè finitimi populi ad nomen Maſſilienſium delendum, veluti ad commune extinguendum incendium, concurrunt. Dux conſenſu omnium Catumandus regulus eligitur, qui, cum magno exercitu lectiſſimorum virorum urbem hoſtium obſideret, per quietem ſpecie torvæ mulieris, quæ ſe Deam dicebat, exterritus, ultro pacem cum Maſſilienſibus fecit; petitóque ut intrare illi urbem, & Deos eorum adorare liceret, cum in arcem Minervæ veniſſet, conſpecto in porticibus ſimulacro Deæ, quam per quietem viderat, repentè exclamat, *illam eſſe, quæ ſe nocte exterruiſſe; illam quæ recedere ab obſidione juſſiſſet.* Gratulatúſque Maſſilienſibus, quòd animadverteret eos ad curam Deorum immortalium pertinere, torque aureo donatâ Deâ, in perpetuum amicitiam cum Maſſilienſibus junxit. Partâ pace, & ſecuritate fundatâ, revertentes à Delphis Maſſilienſium legati, quò miſſi munera Apollini tulerant, audierant urbem Romanam à Gallis captam incenſámque. Quam rem domi nuntiatam publico funere Maſſilienſes proſequuti ſunt; aurúmque & argentum publicum privatúmque contulerunt, ad explendum pondus Gallis, à quibus redemptam pacem cognoverant. Ob quod meritum & immunitas illis decreta, & locus ſpectaculorum in ſenatu datus,

Digitized by Google

& fœdus æquo jure percuſſum. In poſtremo libro, Trogus majore ſuos à Vocontiis originem ducere; avum ſuum Trogum Pompeium, Sertoriano bello, civitatem à Cn. Pompeio percepiſſe dicit; patruum Mithridatico bello turmas equitum ſub eodem Pompeio duxiſſe, patruum quoque ſub Caio Cæſare militâſſe, epiſtolarúmque & legationum, ſimul & annuli curam habuiſſe.

LIBER XLIV.

BREVIARIUM CAPITUM.

I. *Hiſpaniæ nomen, ſitus, fertilitas, amnes, clauſtra, forma, ſalubritas.*

II. *Hiſpanorum mores: primus dux Viriatus.*

III. *Equarum Luſitanicarum fabula. Gallæcorum origo, divitiæ, & miranda.*

IV. *Habidis, Gallæciæ & finitimarum regionum principis, hiſtoria, ſeu fabuloſa narratio, & prudens adminiſtratio. Geryonis qui triplex fabulis dictus, regnum.*

V. *Carthaginienſium imperium. Præclari eorundem duces violentâ morte pereunt. Hiſpanos domat Cæſar Auguſtus.*

CAP. I.

HIſpania ſicuti Europæ terminos claudit, ita & hujus operis finis futura eſt. Hanc veteres ab Ibero amne primum Iberiam, poſtea ab Hiſpano Hiſpaniam cognominaverunt. Hæc inter Africam & Galliam poſita, Oceani freto, & Pyrenæis montibus clauditur. Sicut minor utrâque terrâ, ita utrâque fertilior. Nam neque, ut Africa, violento ſole torretur, neque, ut Gallia, aſſiduis ventis fatigatur; ſed media inter utramque, hinc temperato calore, inde felicibus & tempeſtivis imbribus, in omnia frugum genera fœcunda eſt; adeo ut non ipſis tantùm incolis, verum etiam Italiæ, urbíque Romanæ cunctarum rerum abundantiam ſufficiat. Hinc enim non frumenti tantùm magna copia eſt, verùm & vini, mellis, oleíque; nec ferri ſolum materia præcipua eſt, ſed & equorum pernices greges; nec ſummæ tantùm terræ laudanda bona, verùm & abſtruſorum metallorum felices divitiæ. Jam lini, ſpartique vis ingens; mimi certè nulla feracior terra. In hac curſus amnium non torrentes rapidíque, ut noceant, ſed lenes, & vineis campíſque irrigui, æſtuariiſque Oceani affatim piſcoſi, plerique etiam divites auro, quod in balucibus vehunt. Uno tantùm Pyrenæi montis

Digitized by Google

montis dorso adhæret Galliæ; reliquis partibus undique in orbem mari cingitur. Forma terræ prope quadrata, nisi quòd arctantibus freti litoribus in Pyrenæum coit. Porrò Pyrenæi montis spatium sexcenta millia passuum efficit. Salubritas cœli per omnem Hispaniam æqualis, quia aëris spiritus nullâ paludium gravi nebulâ inficitur: huc accedunt & marinæ auræ undique versus assidui flatus, quibus omnem provinciam penetrantibus, eventilato terrestri spiritu, præcipua hominibus sanitas redditur.

CAP. II. Corpora hominum ad inediam laborémque, animi ad mortem parati. Dura omnibus & adstricta parcimonia. Bellum quam otium malunt; si extraneus deest, domi hostem quærunt: sæpe tormentis pro silentio rerum creditarum immortui; adeo illis fortior taciturnitatis cura, quam vitæ. Celebratur etiam bello Punico servi illius patientia, qui ultus dominum inter tormenta risu exultavit, serenâque lætitiâ crudelitatem torquentium vicit. Velocitas genti pernix; inquies animus; plurimis militares equi, & arma, sanguine ipsorum cariora. Nullus in festos dies epularum apparatus. Aquâ calidâ lavari post secundum bellum Punicum à Romanis didicêre. In tantâ seculorum serie nullus illis dux magnus præter Viriatum fuit, qui annis decem Romanos variâ victoriâ fatigavit; adeo feris propiora, quàm hominibus, ingenia gerunt. Quem ipsum non judicio populi electum sed ut cavendi scientem, declinandorúmque periculorum peritum, sequuti sunt. Cujus ea virtus continentiáque fuit. ut, cum Consulares exercitus frequenter vicerit, tantis rebus gestis non armorum, non vestis cultum, non denique victum mutaverit; sed in eo habitu, quo primùm bellare cœpit, perseveraverit; ut quivis gregarius miles ipso imperatore opulentior videretur.

CAP. III. In Lusitanis, juxta fluvium Tagum, vento equas fœtus concipere multi auctores prodidêre; quæ fabulæ ex equarum fœcunditate & gregum multitudine natæ sunt: qui tanti in Gallæciâ & Lusitaniâ, ac tam pernices visuntur, ut non immeritò vento ipso concepti videantur. Gallæci autem Græcam sibi originem asserunt. Siquidem post finem Trojani belli, Teucrum morte Ajacis fratris invisum patri Telamoni, quum non reciperetur in regnum, Cyprum concessisse, atque ibi urbem nomine antiquæ patriæ Salaminam condidisse. Inde, acceptâ opinione paternæ mortis, patriam repetîsse. Sed quum ab Euryface Ajacis filio accessu prohiberetur, Hispaniæ litoribus appulsum, loca, ubi nunc est Carthago nova, occupâsse; inde Gallæciam transisse, & positis sedibus genti nomen dedisse. Gallæciæ autem portio Amphilochi dicuntur. Regio cum æris ac plumbi uberrima, tum & minii, quod etiam vicino flumini nomen dedit: auro quoque ditissima, adeò ut etiam aratro frequenter glebas aureas exscindant. In hujus gentis finibus sacer mons est, quem ferro violari nefas habetur; sed si quando fulgure terra prosciss est, quæ in his locis assidua res est, detectum aurum velut Dei munus colligere permittitur. Feminæ res

do-

Digitized by Google

domeſticas, agrorúmque culturas adminiſtrant; ipſi armis & rapinis ſerviunt. Præcipua his quidem ferri materia, ſed aqua ipſo ferro violentior; quippe temperamento ejus, ferrum acrius redditur; nec ullum apud eos telum probatur, quod non aut Bilbili fluvio, aut Chalybe tingatur. Unde etiam Chalybes fluvii hujus finitimi appellati, ferróque cæteris præſtare dicuntur.

CAP. IV. Saltus vero Tarteſiorum, in quibus Titanas bellum adverſus Deos geſſiſſe proditur, incoluêre Cunetes; quorum rex vetuſtiſſimus Gargoris mellis colligendi uſum primus invenit. Huic cum ex filiæ ſtupro nepos proveniſſet, pudore flagitii, variis generibus mortis exſtingui parvulum voluit; ſed, per omnes caſus fortunâ quadam ſervatus ad poſtremum ad regnum tot periculorum miſeratione pervenit. Primùm omnium cum eum exponi juſſiſſet, & poſt dies ad corpus expoſiti requirendum miſſiſſet, inventus eſt vario ferarum lacte nutritus. Deinde relatum domum, tramite anguſto, per quem armenta commeare conſueverant, projici jubet; crudelis prorſus, qui proculcari nepotem, quàm ſimplici morte interfici maluit. Ibi quoque cum inviolatus eſſet, nec alimentis egeret, canibus primo jejunis, & multorum dierum abſtinentiâ cruciatis, mox etiam ſuibus objecit. Itaque cum non ſolùm non noceretur, verùm etiam quarundam uberibus aleretur; ad ultimum in Oceanum abjici juſſit. Tum planè manifeſto quodam numine inter furentes æſtus, ac reciprocantes undas, velut nave non fluctu veheretur, leni ſalo in litore exponitur; nec multo poſt cerva affuit, quæ ubera parvulo offerret. Inde denique converſatione nutricis eximia puero pernicitas fuit, intérque cervorum greges diu montes ſaltúſque haud inferior velocitate peragravit. Ad poſtremum laqueo captus, regi dono datus eſt. Tunc & lineamentorum ſimilitudine, & notis corporis, quæ inuſtæ parvulo fuerant, nepos agnitus. Admiratione deinde tot caſuum periculorúmque, ab eodem ſucceſſor regni deſtinatur. Nomen illi impoſitum *Habidis*; qui ut regnum accepit, tantæ magnitudinis fuit, ut non fruſtra Deorum majeſtate tot periculis ereptus videretur; quippe barbarum populum legibus junxit, & boves primus aratro domari, frumentáque ſulco quærere docuit; & ex agreſti cibo mitiora veſci, odio eorum quæ ipſe paſſus fuerat, homines coëgit. Hujus caſus fabuloſi viderentur, niſi & Romanorum conditores lupâ nutriti, & Cyrus rex Perſarum cane alitus proderetur. Ab hoc & miniſteria ſervilia populo interdicta, & plebs in ſeptem urbes diviſa. Mortuo Habide regnum per multa ſecula à ſucceſſoribus ejus retentum eſt. In aliâ parte Hiſpaniæ, & quæ ex inſulis conſtat, regnum penes Geryonem fuit. In hac tanta pabuli lætitia eſt, ut, niſi abſtinentiâ interpellata fagina fuerit, pecora rumpantur. Inde denique armenta Geryonis, quæ illis temporibus ſolæ opes habebantur, tantæ famæ fuêre, ut Herculem ex Aſiâ prædæ magnitudine illexerint. Porro Geryonem ipſum non triplicis naturæ, ut fabulis proditur, fuiſſe ferunt; ſed tres fratres tantæ concordiæ extitiſſe, ut uno animo omnes regi viderentur; nec bellum Herculi ſuâ ſponte intuliſſe, ſed, cum armenta ſua rapi vidiſſent, amiſſa bello repetîſſe. CAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. V. Poſt regna deinde Hiſpaniæ, primi Carthaginienſes imperium provinciæ occupavêre. Nam cum Gaditani à Tyro, unde & Carthaginienſibus origo eſt, ſacra Herculis, per quietem juſſi, in Hiſpaniam tranſtuliſſent, urbémque ibi condidiſſent, invidentibus incrementis novæ urbis finitimis Hiſpaniæ populis, ac propterea Gaditanos bello laceſſentibus, auxilium conſanguineis Carthaginienſes miſêre. Ibi felici expeditione & Gaditanos ab injuriâ vindicaverunt, & majorem partem provinciæ imperio ſuo adjecerunt. Poſtea quoque hortantibus primæ expeditionis auſpiciis, Hamilcarem imperatorem cum magnâ manu ad occupandam provinciam miſêre: qui, magnis rebus geſtis, dum fortunam inconſultiùs ſequitur, in inſidias deductus, occiditur. In hujus locum gener ipſius Haſdrubal mittitur; qui & ipſe à ſervo Hiſpani cujuſdam, ulciſcente domini injuſtam necem, interfectus eſt. Major utroque Annibal imperator, Hamilcaris filius, ſuccedit. Siquidem utriuſque res geſtas ſupergreſſus, univerſam Hiſpaniam domuit: inde Romanis illato bello, Italiam per annos ſexdecim variis cladibus fatigavit: cum interea Romani, miſſis in Hiſpaniam Scipionibus, primo Pœnos provinciâ expulerunt: poſtea cum ipſis Hiſpanis gravia bella geſſerunt. Nec prius, perdomitâ provinciâ, jugum Hiſpani accipere potuerunt, quàm Cæſar Auguſtus, perdomito Orbe, victricia ad eos arma tranſtulit, populúmque barbarum ac ferum, legibus ad cultiorem vitæ uſum traductum, in formam provinciæ redegit.

JUSTINI

Digitized by Google

BOOKS *Lately Publiſhed,*

FUNDAMENTA GRAMMATICES: Or, a Foundation of the *Latin* Tongue. In two Parts. The firſt, Being an Explanation of the Eight Parts of Speech, with a moſt eaſy Method for the declining of Nouns, terminating the Declenſions, comparing of Adjectives, conjugating of Verbs, *&c.*

The Second, Being a methodical Examination and Explanation of *Propria Quæ Maribus, Quæ Genus,* and *As in Præſenti*; all fitted to the meaneſt Capacity; with the Meaning of all the neceſſary Rules in the *Syntaxis,* with the particular Examples of each Rule applied; with a *Dictionariolum,* or Index thereunto annexed. For the more ready Uſe, Benefit, and Eaſe of all thoſe that deſire to be inſtructed in the *Latin* Tongue.

By NICHOLAS FARMBOROW,
Schoolmaſter of *Watford.* The Seventh Edition, Reviſed by Mr. N. BAILEY. In 12m°. Price 2*s.*

II. A Rational Grammar; with eaſy Rules in *Engliſh* to learn *Latin*: Compared with the beſt Authors, in moſt Languages on this Subject. For the Uſe of His Royal Highneſs PRINCE WILLIAM. By J. T. PHILIPPS, Præceptor to His Royal Highneſs. The Second Edition. In 12m°. Price 2*s.*

III. The Works of *Virgil,* tranſlated into *Engliſh* Blank Verſe: With large explanatory Notes, and critical Obſervations.

The Eclogues and Georgicks, never before printed.

By JOSEPH TRAPP. D. D.

Beautifully printed, in 3 Vol. 12m°. Prices 9*s.*

IV. THOMAE BENNET, S. T. P. Grammatica Hebræa, cum Uberrima Praxi in uſum Tironum, qui Linguam Hebræam abſque Præceptoris viva voce (idque in breviſſimo temporis Compendio) ediſcere cupiunt. Accedit conſilium de Studio, præcipuarum Linguarum Orientalium, Hebrææ ſcil. Chaldææ, Syræ, Samaritanæ, & Arabicæ, inſtituendo & perficiendo. Editio Tertia. Pretium 2*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

JUSTINI JUSTIN

LIB. I. CAP. I. BOOK I. CHAP. I.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTER.

1. *The first Monarchy of the Assyrians under Ninus.*
2. *The Empire of Semiramis, at last slain by her own Son.*
3. *Sardanapalus the last King of the Assyrians.*
4. *The Monarchy of the Medes under Astyages the Grandfather of Cyrus.*
5. *The Childhood and Youth of Cyrus, the Admonition of Harpagus to Cyrus, the Arts and Attempts of Cyrus.*
6. *Cyrus presents Cybaris a Companion of his Wars, with a noble Reward, and despoils Astyages of his Kingdom.*
7. *He overcomes Crœsus and subdues the Lydians, and keeps them under the Yoke by Craft.*
8. *The Scythian War, the beginnings of which were happy to Cyrus, but the End very lamentable.*
9. *Cambyses succeeds Cyrus, and is slain with his own Sword: The lawful Heir Smerdis being taken out of the Way,* &c.
10. *Darius is made the third King of the Persians by the Neighing of his Horse, and the Industry of a Servant.*

PRINCIPIO rerum, imperium gentium que nationum erat penes regum: quos non popularis ambitio sed moderatio spectata inter bonos provehebat ad fastigium hujus majestatis.

IN the Beginning of Affairs, the command of People and Nations was in the Power of Kings: whom not a popular Ambition, but a Moderation approved amongst good Men did advance to the Height of this Majesty.

Digitized by Google

Populus tenebatur nullis legibus: arbitria principum erant pro legibus.

Erat mos magis tueri quam proferre fines imperii; regna finiebantur cuique intra suam patriam.

Ninus rex Assyriorum primus omnium mutavit veterem & quasi avitum morem gentium nova cupiditate imperii.

Hic primus intulit bellum finitimis, & perdomuit populos adhuc rudes ad resistendum, usque terminos Lybiæ.

Quidem Sesostris (rex) Ægypti, & Tanaus rex Scythiæ fuere antiquiores temporibus; alter quorum excessit in Pontum, alter usque ad Ægyptum.

Sed gerebant longinqua non finitima bella: nec quærebant imperium sibi sed gloriam suis populis; contenti victoria, abstinebant imperio: Ninus firmavit magnitudinem quæsitæ dominationis continua possessione.

Igitur proximis domitis, cum fortior accessione virium, transiret ad alios, & quæque proxima victoria esset instrumentum sequentis, subegit populos totius orientis.

Postremum bellum fuit illi cum Zoroastre rege Bactrianorum, qui dicitur primus inveniſſe magicas artes, & spectasse diligentissime principia mundi, que motus siderum.

Hoc occiso, ipse decessit, Ninya filio adhuc impubere relicto & Semiramide uxore.

The People was restrained by no Laws: the Arbitrations [Wills] of the Princes were instead of Laws.

It was (their) Custom rather to defend than to enlarge the Bounds of (their) Empire; Kingdoms were bounded to every one within his own Country.

Ninus King of the Assyrians first of all did change the antient, and as it were the hereditary Custom of Nations by a new Desire of Empire.

He first made War upon his Neighbours, and subdued the People as yet unexperienced to resist, as far as to the Bounds of Lybia.

Indeed Sesostris [King] of Egypt, and Tanaus King of Scythia were more antient in Time; the one of which advanced into Pontus, and the other as far as Egypt.

But they carried on remote, not neighbouring Wars: Neither did they seek Domination for themselves, but Glory for their People; contented with Victory, they abstained from (the Tyranny of) Command. Ninus confirmed the Greatness of acquired Domination by continued Possession.

Therefore the next (Nations to him) being subdued, when (he was become) stronger by the Accession of Power, he passed to others, and every next [former] Victory was an Instrument of the following, he subdued the People of all the East.

The last War was to him with Zoroaster King of the Bactrians, who is reported first to have discover'd [found out] the magical Arts, and to have observed most diligently the Principles of the World, and the Motions of the Stars.

This Man [he] being slain, he [Ninus himself] deceased, Ninya [his] Son yet not being of age being left, and Semiramis (his) Wife.

Cap. II. Hæc nec ausa tradere imperium immaturo, nec ipsa palam tractare tot ac tantis gentibus vix parituris patientem

Chap. II. *She not daring to commit the Empire to (her Son) under age, nor she herself openly to manage (it) so many and so great Nations scarcely about to*

Digitized by Google

tienter uni viro, nedum mulieri, simulat se filium pro uxore Nini; puerum pro fœmina.

Nam & statura utrique mediocris, & vox pariter gracilis, & qualitas lineamentorum matri ac filio similis.

Igitur tegit brachia & crura velamentis, caput tiara: & ne videretur occultare aliquid novo habitu, jubet & populum vestiri eodem ornatu: quem morem vestis universa gens tenet exinde.

Mentita sic sexum primis initiis est credita esse puer.

Deinde gessit magnas res, ubi putat invidiam superatam amplitudine quarum rerum, fatetur quæ sit, que quem simulasset.

Nec hoc ademit illi dignitatem regni, sed auxit admirationem; quod anteiret non modo fœminas, sed etiam viros virtute.

Hæc condidit Babyloniam, que circumdedit murum urbi cocto latere; bitumine interstrato vice arenæ; quæ materia exæstuat e terra passim in illis locis.

Et fuere multa alia præclara hujus reginæ.

Siquidem non contenta tueri terminos regni acquisitos viro, adjecit quoque Æthiopiam imperio. Sed intulit bellum & in Indiam, quò nemo intravit præter illam & Alexandrum magnum.

Ad postremum cum petisset concubitum filii, est interfecta ab

to obey patiently one Man, much less a Woman, she dissembles herself (to be) the Son instead of the Wife of Ninus; a Lad instead of a Woman.

For the Stature to either [both] (was) of middle Size, and (their) Voice equally shrill, and the Quality of the Lineaments [Features] to [of] the Mother and Son alike.

Therefore she covered (her) Arms and Legs [Thighs] with Vestments, and Head with a Turban [Tire]; and that she might not seem to conceal any thing by the new Habit, she commands the People also to be clothed with the same Dress: Which Manner of Dress the whole Nation holds from thence.

Having thus counterfeited the Sex, at the first Beginning she was believed to be a Lad.

After that she did great Exploits, when she thinks Envy to be overcome by the Greatness [Magnificence] of which [these] Things, she confesses who she is, and whom she counterfeited.

Neither did this take away from her the Dignity of the Kingdom, but encreased the Admiration, that she exceeded not only Women, but also Men in Virtue [heroick Actions.]

She built Babylon, and encompassed the City with a Wall [of burnt Brick,] Bitumen being laid between instead of Sand [Mortar]; Which Matter sweats [issues] out of the Earth every where in those Places.

And there were many other great Acts of this Queen.

For she not contented to defend the Bounds of the Kingdom gotten [acquired] by (her) Husband, she added also Ethiopia to the Empire; but carried the War also into India, where no one entered besides her and Alexander the great.

At last when she sought [the Concubitus] to lie with her (own) Son, she was slain

Digitized by Google

ab eodem; potita regno XLII annos post Ninum.

Ejus filius Ninya contentus imperio elaborato a parentibus deposuit studia belli, & veluti mutasset sexum cum matre, consenuit in turba fœminarum, rarò visus à viris.

Quoque posteri ejus secuti id exemplum dabant responsa gentibus per internuntios.

Assyrii, qui postea sunt dicti Syri, tenuere imperium MCCC. annis.

by the same, having obtained the Kingdom [reigned] 42 Years after Ninus.

Her Son Ninya contented with the Empire obtained (for him) by (his) Parents, laid aside the Study of War, and as tho' he had changed Sex with his Mother, he grew old in the Company of Women, being seldom seen by Men.

Also the Successors of him following that Example gave Answers to the Nations by (their) Agents.

The Assyrians, who afterwards are called Syrians, held the Empire 1300 Years.

Cap. III. Sardanapalus regnavit postremus apud eos, vir corruptior muliere.

Arbactus nomine ipsius præfectus præpositus Medis, cum ægre obtinuisset admitti, magna ambitione (quod permissum fuerat nemini ante eum), invenit eum inter greges scortorum nentem purpuram colo, & partientem pensa inter virgines, & anteiret omnes fœminas muliebri habitu, cum mollitie corporis & lascivia oculorum.

Quibus visis, indignatus tantum virorum subjectum tali fœminæ, & portantes ferrum & arma parere tractanti lanam, progressus ad socios, refert quid viderit: negat se posse parere ei qui malit se esse fœminam quam virum.

Igitur conspiratio fit; bellum infertur Sardanapalo. Quo audito ille progreditur non ut vir defensurus regnum, sed ut mulieres solent metu mortis: primo circumspicit latebras: mox progreditur deinde in bellum cum paucis & incompositis.

Chap. III. *Sardanapalus reigned the last among them, a Man more effeminate than a Woman.*

Arbactus by Name his Lieutenant set over the Medes, when he had with Difficulty got Admittance, and by great Sollicitation (which had been permitted to no Body before him), found him amongst Flocks of Harlots, [Concubines] spinning Purple on a Distaff, and distributing (their) Tasks among the Maids, and he exceeded all the Women in a womanish Habit, and the Softness of Body, and the Lasciviousness of (his) Eyes.

Which Things being seen, taking it in Indignation so many Men to be subject to such a Woman, and (Men) bearing Iron and Arms to obey one handling Wool [a Spinster], being gone forth to (his) Companions, he relates what he had seen: he denies himself to be able to obey him who had rather himself to be a Woman than a Man.

Therefore a Conspiracy is made, War is brought upon Sardanapalus. Which being heard, he goes forth not as a Man about to defend the Kingdom; but as Women are wont for the Fear of Death, he first of all looks about (for) hiding-places: By and by he goes forth from thence to the Battle with a few and those out of (military) Order.

Victus

Being

Victus recepit se in regiam; ubi pyra extructa que incensa, mittit se & suas divitias in incendium, hoc solo imitatus virum.

Post hunc Arbactus ejus interfector constituitur rex, qui fuerat præfectus Medorum. Is transfert imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos.

Being overcome he betook himself to (his) Palace; where a Pile (of Wood) being raised and set on fire, he casts himself and his Riches into the Fire; in this alone having imitated a Man.

After him Arbactus the Killer of him is made King, who had been the Lieutenant of the Medes. He translated the Empire from the Assyrians to the Medes.

Cap. IV. Deinde post multos reges per ordinem successionis regnum descendit ad Astyagen. Hic vidit per somnum vitem enatam ex naturalibus, quam habebat unicam, palmite cujus omnis Asia obumbraretur.

Harioli consulti responderunt nepotem futurum ei ex eadem filia, cujus magnitudo prænuncietur, que amissionem regni portendi.

Exterritus hoc responso tradit filiam in matrimonium Cambysi mediocri viro, neque claro viro, neque civi, ne paterna maternaque nobilitas extolleret animos nepoti; sed ex gente Persarum tunc temporis obscura.

Ac quidem metu somnii ne depositio arcessit filiam gravidam ad se, potissimum ut partus necaretur sub oculis avi.

Infans natus datur occidendus Harpago amico regis & participi arcanorum. Is veritus, si imperium venisset ad filiam rege mortuo, quia Astyages genuerat nullum virilis sexus, ne illa exigeret ultionem necati infantis à ministro, quam non potuisset à patre, tradit puerum pastori regii

Chap. IV. *Afterwards after many Kings, by Order of Succession, the Kingdom descended to Astyages. He saw in a Dream a Vine spring forth from (the Womb) of his Naturals [Daughter] whom he had an only one, by the Branch of which all Asia should be over-shadowed.*

The Soothsayers being consulted, answered, a Grandchild to be about to be [should be born] to him from the same Daughter, whose Greatness was presaged, and the Loss of the Kingdom to be portended.

Being terrified at this Answer he gave (his) Daughter in Marriage to Cambyses a mean Man, neither a Nobleman nor a Citizen, lest the Father's or Mother's Nobility should elevate the mind of (his) Grandson; but of the Nation of the Persians, at that time obscure.

And indeed the Fear of the Dream not being laid aside, he sent for (his) Daughter big with Child to him, chiefly that the Birth [Child] might be killed under the Eyes [in the Sight] of (his) Grandfather.

The Infant (being) born is given to be slain to Harpagus, the Friend of the King and Partaker of (his) Secrets. He fearing if the Empire had come to the Daughter the King being dead, because Astyages had begotten none of the male Sex, lest she should take the Revenge of [for] (her) slain Infant from the Servant, which she could not from the

Digitized by Google

regii pecoris exponendum. Forte eodem tempore filius erat natus & paſtori ipſi.

Igitur uxor ejus, expoſitione regii infantis audita, rogat ſummis precibus puerum afferri oſtendique ſibi; cujus precibus paſtor fatigatus reverſus in ſylvam, invenit fœminam canem juxta infantem, præbentem ubera parvulo, & defendentem à feris alitibuſque.

Et ipſe motus miſericordia qua viderat canem etiam motam, defert puerum ad ſtabula, eadem cane proſequente anxiè.

Quem ubi mulier accepit in manum, alluſit veluti ad notam; que quidam tantus vigor & dulcis riſus blandientis apparuit in illo, ut uxor ultro rogaret paſtorem, quò exponeret ſuum partum pro illo, permitteretque ſibi nutrire puerum ſive ipſius fortunæ, ſive ſpei ſuæ.

Atque ita forte parvulorum mutata, hic educatur pro filio paſtoris; ille exponitur pro nepote regis. Poſtea nomen nutrici fuit Spaco, quia Perſæ ſic vocant canem.

the Father, he delivers the Lad to the Feeder of the King's Cattle to be expaſed (in the Woods). By chance [it ſo fell out] (that) at the ſame time a Son was born alſo to the Shepherd himſelf.

Therefore the Wife of him, the Expoſition of the royal Infant being heard, ſhe asks with the utmoſt Intreaties [earneſtly] the Boy to be brought and ſhewed to her: By whoſe Intreaties the Shepherd being wearied, being returned into the Wood found a Bitch near the Infant affording (her) Dugs to the little Lad, and defending (him) from wild Beaſts and Fowls.

And he being moved with Pity, with which he had ſeen even the Bitch alſo moved, he carries the Boy to the Stables [Sheep-folds or Cottage] the ſame Bitch following anxiouſly.

Whom when the Woman took into (her) Hand, he played (to her) as to a known (Perſon); and a certain ſo great Vigor and ſweet Smiles (of him) fawning (on her) appeared in him, that the Wife of her own Accord entreated the Sheperd that he would expoſe her own Child inſtead of him, and he would give her leave to bring up the Lad, whether for his good Fortune or her Hope.

And ſo the Condition of the little Boys being changed, he is brought up inſtead of the Shepherd's Son; and he [the other] is expoſed for the King's Nephew. Afterwards the Name of the Nurſe was Spaco, becauſe the Perſians do ſo call a Bitch.

Cap. V. Deinde puer cum eſſet inter paſtores accepit nomen Cyri. Mox delectus rex inter ludentes, cum per laſciviam cecidiſſet contumaces flagellis, querela eſt delata regi a parentibus puerorum, indignantibus ingenuos homines affectos ſervilibus verberibus.

Chap. V. *Afterwards the Boy when he was among the Shepherds received the Name of Cyrus. By and by being choſen King among them at Play, when out of Wantonneſs he had beaten [chaſtized] the ſtubborn ones with Whips, a Complaint was carried to the King by the Parents of the Boys, they being angry (that) Freemen ſhould be puniſh'd with ſervile Stripes.*

Ille

He,

Digitized by Google

Ille puero arceſſito & interrogato, cum reſpondiſſet vultu nihil mutato, ſe feciſſe ut regem; admiratus conſtantiam, revocatur in memoriam ſomnii que reſponſi.

He, the Boy being ſent for and being asked, when he had anſwered with a Countenance nothing changed, himſelf to have [that he had] acted as a King; Admiring at (his) Conſtancy, it is recalled to (his) Mind [he called to Mind] the Remembrance of the Dream and the Anſwer.

Atque ita cum & ſimilitudo vultus, & tempora expoſitionis, & confeſſio paſtoris convenirent, agnovit nepotem.

And ſo when both the Likeneſs of Countenance, and the Times of the Expoſition, and the Confeſſion of the Shepherd did agree, he acknowledged (him to be his) Grandſon.

Et quoniam videretur ſibi defunctus ſomnio regno agitato inter paſtores, duntaxat fregit minacem animum in illo.

And becauſe he ſeemed to himſelf to have had his Dream fulfilled by the Domination exerciſed among Shepherds, he only brake a threatning Mind [threatened] in [upon] him.

Cæterum infeſtus ſuo amico Harpago, interfecit ejus filium in ultionem ſervati nepotis, que tradidit patri epulandum.

But being enraged againſt his Friend Harpagus, he ſlew his Son for Revenge of his ſaved Grandſon, and delivered him to his Father to feaſt on.

Sed Harpagus dolore diſſimulato ad præſens tempus, diſtulit odium regis in occaſionem vindictæ.

But Harpagus, the Sorrow being diſſembled for the preſent Time, deferred his Hatred of the King to an Opportunity of Revenge.

Deinde interjecto tempore, cum Cyrus adoleviſſet, admonitus dolore orbitatis, ſcribit ei.

Afterwards Time coming betwixt [ſome Time after] when Cyrus was grown up, being admoniſhed by the Grief of being childleſs, he writes to him.

Ut fuerit ablegatus in Perſas ab avo: ut avus juſſerit eum parvulum occidi: ut ſit ſervatus ſuo beneficio; ut offenderit regem; ut amiſerit filium. Hortatur paret exercitum, & ingrediatur pronam viam ad regnum, pollicitus tranſitionem Medorum.

How [that] he was ſent away to the Perſians by (his) Grandfather: How (his) Grandfather commanded him (when) a little one to be ſlain: That he was ſaved by his good Office; that he (thereby) had offended the King: That he had loſt his Son. He exhorts (him that) he would provide an Army, and would enter the next Way to the Kingdom; promiſing the coming over of the Medes (unto him).

Epiſtola inſeritur exenterato lepori, quia nequibat ferri palam, cuſtodibus regis obſidentibus omnes aditus, que lepus traditur fido ſervo, ferendus Cyro in Perſas; retia addita, ut

The Letter is put up (into) an embowelled Hare, becauſe it could not be carried openly, the King's Guards blocking up all Avenues; and the Hare is delivered to a truſty Servant to be carried to Cyrus among the Perſians: Nets (are) added

Digitized by Google

ut dolus lateret ſub ſpecie venationis.

Cap. VI. Epiſtolis lectis, ille eſt juſſus ſomnio aggredi eadem; ſed præmonitus, ut aſſumeret ſocium cœptis (illum) quem primum habuiſſet obvium die poſtera.

Igitur ingreſſus iter ruri antelucano tempore, habuit obvium Cybarem nomine ſervum cujuſdam Medi de ergaſtulo: origine hujus requiſita, ut audivit genitum in Perſis, compedibus demptis aſſumptoque comite regreditur Perſepolim.

Ibi populo convocato, jubet omnes eſſe præſtò cum ſecuribus, & excidere ſylvam circumdatam viæ.

Quod cum feciſſent ſtrenuè, invitat eoſdem poſtero die paratis epulis; deinde cum videret factos alacriores ipſo convivio, rogat, ſi conditio proponatur, ſortem utrius vitæ legant, heſterni laboris, an præſentium epularum.

Ut omnes acclamavere præſentium, ait, quoad pareant Medis, acturos vitam ſimilem heſterno labori: ſecutos ſe hodiernis epulis.

Omnibus lætis infert bellum Medis.

Aſtyages oblitus ſui meriti in Harpagum committit ſummam belli eidem. Qui ſtatim tradidit per deditionem Cyro exercitum acceptum, & ulciſcitur crudelitatem regis perfidia defectionis.

Quod ubi Aſtyages audivit, ipſe contractis auxiliis undique, pro-

added, that the Deceit might be hid under the Pretence of hunting.

Chap. VI. *The Letters being read, he is commanded in a Dream to ſet about the ſame Things: But admoniſhed that he ſhould take (for) a Companion in his Enterprize (that Man) whom firſt of all he ſhould meet the next Day.*

Therefore beginning (his) Journey, about Break of Day, he met (one) Cybaris by Name, the Servant of a certain Mede (come) out of Priſon: The Pedigree of him being demanded, when he heard (that) he was begotten [born] in Perſia, (his) Fetters being taken off, and he being taken (for) a Companion, he goes back to Perſepolis.

There the People being called together, he commands (them) all to be ready with Axes, and to cut down a Wood that encompaſſed [block'd up] the Way.

Which when they had done cheerfully, he invites the ſame Men the next Day to prepared Banquets; and after that when he ſaw (them) made merry by the Banquet; he asks if a Condition [Choice] was propoſed (to them), the Condition of which Life they would chuſe, of Yeſterday's Labour or of the preſent Feaſt.

As they all cry'd out of the preſent (Feaſting), he ſays, as long as they obey the Medes, they were to lead a Life like to Yeſterday's Labour, (but) following him, (like) to Day's Feaſt.

All being joyful he carries on [makes] War to [upon] the Medes.

Aſtyages having forgotten his Deſert towards Harpagus commits the whole of the War to him; who preſently delivers up by Surrender to Cyrus the Army received, and revenges [takes Revenge for] the Cruelty of the King by the Perfidy of a Revolt.

Which when Aſtyages heard, he having drawn together Auxiliaries from

Digitized by Google

proficiscitur in Persas; & certamine repetito alacrius, suis pugnantibus ponit partem exercitus à tergo, & jubet tergiversantes agi in hostes ferro; ac denunciat suis, ni vincerent, inventuros non minus fortes, etiam post terga quam à fronte: proinde videant, hæc acies sit rumpenda, fugientibus an illa pugnantibus. Post necessitatem ingens animus pugnandi & vis accessit exercitui.

from every Quarter marches against the Persians; and the Fight being begun again with great Chearfulness [Resolution], (while) his Men were in the Conflict, he places part of the Army in the Rear, and commands those who turned their Backs to be driven on the Enemy with the Sword; and proclaimed to his (Soldiers), unless they overcame they were to find no less valiant Men also behind their Backs, [in the Rear] than in the Front; therefore let them see to it [consider], whether this Army was to be broken by (them) flying, or that by (them) fighting. After (this) Necessity a Courage [Resolution] to fight and Force came to the Army. [fought with great Resolution.]

Itaque cum acies Persarum pulsa cederet paulatim, matres & uxores eorum occurrunt obviam: orant revertantur in prælium: cunctantibus, sublata veste ostendunt obscœna corporis, rogantes num velint refugere in uteros matrum vel uxorum?

Therefore when the Army of the Persians being forced gave Ground a little, the Mothers and Wives of them met (them and), intreat they would return to the Battle: (they) delaying, (the Women) pulling up their cloaths shew their obscene [private] Parts of the Body, asking whether they would fly back into the Wombs of their Mothers or Wives.

Repressi hac castigatione redeunt in prælium; & impressione facta compellunt fugere quos fugiebant.

Being restrained with this Check they returned to the Battle, and a violent Onset being made, they force (those) to fly, whom they fled from.

In eo prælio Astyages capitur; cui Cyrus abstulit nihil aliud quam regnum, quæ egit in illo nepotem magis quam victorem; quæ præposuit eum maximæ genti Hyrcanorum. Nam ipse noluit reverti in Medos. Hic fuit finis imperii Medorum. Regnaverunt annos CCCI.

In that Fight Astyages is taken; from whom Cyrus took away nothing else but the Kingdom, and acted towards him (the Part of) the Grandson rather than the Conqueror; and made him Governour of [to] the greatest [most populous] Nation of the Hyrcanians. For he would not return to the Medes. This was the End of the Empire of the Medes. They reigned 301 Years.

Cap. VII. Initio regni Cyrus præposuit Cybarem socium cœptorum, quem liberaverat ergastulo juxta nocturnum visum, quæ habuerat comitem in omnibus rebus, Persis, quæ dedit suam sororem in matrimonium ei. Sed

Chap. VII. *In the beginning of the Kingdom, [his Reign] Cyrus made Cybaris the Companion of his Enterprizes, whom he had delivered from Prison according to (his) Night-vision, and had (for) his Companion in all Affairs, Governour to (of) the Persians, and gave his own Sister in Marriage to him.*

Digitized by Google

Sed civitates Medorum quæ fuerant tributariæ, arbitrantes ſuam conditionem mutatam, imperio etiam mutato, defecerunt a Cyro: quæ res fuit cauſa & origo multorum bellorum Cyro.

Demum pleriſque domitis, cum gereret bellum adverſus Babylonios, Crœſus rex Lydorum cujus opes & divitiæ erant inſignes ea tempeſtate, venit in auxilium Babyloniis; que jam victus ac deſolatus refugit in regnum.

Quoque Cyrus poſt victoriam rebus in Babylonia compoſitis, transfert bellum in Lydiam.

Ibi fundit exercitum Crœſi nullo negotio, jam perculſum fortuna prioris belli: Crœſus ipſe capitur.

Sed quanto bellum minoris periculi, tanto victoria fuit mitior: Et vita & partes patrimonii & urbs Barce ſunt conceſſa Crœſo: in qua etſi non degeret regiam vitam, tamen proximam regiæ majeſtati.

Hæc clementia fuit non minus utilis victori quam victo.

Quippe cognito quod bellum eſſet illatum Crœſo, auxilia ex univerſa Græcia confluebant, velut ad extinguendum commune incendium.

Tantus amor Crœſi erat apud omnes urbes, ut Cyrus paſſurus fuerat grave bellum, ejus gratia, ſi conſuluiſſet quid gravius in Crœſum.

Deinde interjecto tempore Cyro occupato in aliis bellis Lydi rebellavere: quibus victis iterum arma & equi adempti victis, juſſique exercere cauponias & ludicras artes & lenocinia.

Et

But the Cities of the Medes which had been tributary, thinking their Condition changed, the Empire alſo being changed, revolted from Cyrus: which thing was the Cauſe and Original of many Wars to Cyrus.

At laſt many [the greateſt part] being ſubdued, when he made War againſt the Babylonians, Crœſus King of the Lydians, whoſe Wealth and Riches were notable [very great] at that Time, came to the Aſſiſtance to [of] the Babylonians; and now (he) being vanquiſhed and deſerted, fled back into (his own) Kingdom.

Alſo Cyrus after the victory, the Affairs in Babylon being compoſed, he carries over the War into Lydia.

There he diſcomfits [routs] the Army of Crœſus with no Difficulty, already diſcouraged by the Fortune of the former Engagement: Crœſus himſelf is taken.

But how much the War (was) of leſs Danger, by ſo much the Victory was the milder: And Life, and Parts of (his) Patrimony, and the City Barce were granted to Crœſus: In which although he did not lead a Kingly Life, yet (one that was) next to Kingly Majeſty.

This Clemency was not leſs profitable to the Conqueror than to the Conquered.

For it being known that War was made upon Crœſus, Auxiliaries from all Greece did flow [aſſemble] together, as though to extinguiſh a common Conflagration.

So great a Love of Crœſus was among all the Cities, that Cyrus had been about to ſuffer a heavy War for his Sake, if he had conſulted [determined] any thing heavily [too cruelly] againſt [dealt too hardly with] Crœſus.

After this Time coming between [in proceſs of Time] Cyrus being employed in other Wars, the Lydians rebelled: Who being vanquiſhed again, (their) Weapons and Horſes being taken away from the Vanquiſhed, and they (were) commanded to exerciſe voluptuous and ludicrous Arts and Pimping.

And

Digitized by Google

Et ſic gens quondam potens induſtria & ſtrenua manu, effœminata mollitie que luxuria, perdidit priſtinam virtutem; & deſidia & otium ſuperavit lapſos in luxuriam, quos ante Cyrum bella præſtiterant invictos.

And ſo a Nation once powerful by Induſtry and a ſtrenuous [warlike] Hand, being effeminated by Softneſs and Luxury, loſt (its) former Virtue; and Sloth and Idleneſs overcame (thoſe) fallen into Luxury, whom, before Cyrus, Wars had rendered invincible.

Ante Crœſum multi reges memorabiles variis caſibus fuere Lydis; tamen nullus comparandus fortunæ Candauli.

Before Crœſus many Kings memorable [famous] for various Caſes [Adventures] were to the Lydians; yet no one to be compared to the Fortune of Candaulus.

Hic ſolebat prædicare omnibus uxorem, quam deperibat propter pulchritudinem formæ; non contentus tacita conſcientia ſuarum voluptatum, niſi publicaret etiam reticenda matrimonii: quaſi ſilentium eſſet prorſus damnum pulchritudinis.

He uſed to extol to all Perſons a Wife whom he doted on, by Reaſon of the Beauty of her Form; not content with the tacit Conſciouſneſs of his own Pleaſures, unleſs he made publick alſo the Secrets of Matrimony; as tho' Silence was altogether an Injury of [to] Beauty.

Ad poſtremum, ut faceret fidem ſuæ affirmationi, oſtendit nudam ſuo ſodali Gygi.

At laſt that he might gain Credit to his Affirmation, he ſhew'd (her) naked to his Companion Gyges.

Quo facto fecit amicum ſollicitatum in adulterium uxoris hoſtem ſibi; & alienavit uxorem a ſe, veluti amore tradito alii.

By which Deed he made (his) Friend ſollicitated to Adultery of his Wife an Enemy againſt himſelf; and alienated (his) Wife from himſelf, as tho' (her) Love was delivered [turned] over to another.

Namque brevi tempore poſt, cædes Candauli fuit præmium nuptiarum; & uxor dotata ſanguine mariti, tradidit regnum viri, & ſe pariter adultero.

For in a ſhort Time after, the Murther of Candaulus was the Reward of the Marriage; and the Wife endowed with the Blood of (her) Husband, delivered the Kingdom of (her) Husband and herſelf together to the Adulterer.

Cap. VIII. Cyrus Aſia ſubacta & univerſo oriente redacto, infert bellum Scythis. Tomyris erat regina Scytharum eo tempore; quæ non territa muliebriter adventu hoſtium, cum poſſet prohibere eos tranſitu fluminis Araxis, permiſit tranſire, rata & pugnam faciliorem ſibi intra terminos ſui regni, & fugam difficiliorem hoſtibus objectu fluminis.

Chap. VIII. *Cyrus, Aſia being ſubdued and the whole Eaſt being brought under, carries the War to the Scythians. Tomyris was Queen of the Scythians at that Time, who not affrighted [terrified] womaniſhly at the coming of the Enemies, when ſhe could hinder them from the Paſſage of the River Araxes, ſhe ſuffered (them) to paſs over, ſuppoſing both the fight (to be) eaſier to her within the Bounds of her own Kingdom, and flight more difficult to the Enemies by the Interpoſition of the River.*

Digitized by Google

Itaque Cyrus trajectis copiis, cum processit aliquantisper in Scythiam, castrametatus est. Dein postero die metu simulato, quasi refugiens deseruisset castra, reliquit affatim vini & ea quæ erant necessaria epulis.

Quod cum esset nunciatum reginæ, mittit filium adolescentulum ad sequendum eum cum tertia parte copiarum.

Cum esset ventum ad castra Cyri, adolescens ignarus militaris rei, veluti veniisset ad epulas non ad prælium, omissis hostibus patitur barbaros insuetos onerare se vino; que Scythæ vincuntur ebrietate priusquam bello: nam Cyrus, his cognitis, reversus per noctem opprimit saucios, que interfecit omnes Scythas cum filio reginæ.

Tanto exercitu amisso, & quod dolet gravius, unico filio, Tomyris non effudit dolorem orbitatis in lacrymas, sed intendit in solatia ultionis; que circumvenit hostes exultantes recenti victoria pari fraude insidiarum.

Quippe simulata diffidentia propter vulnus acceptum, refugiens produxit Cyrum usque ad angustias.

Ibi insidiis compositis in montibus trucidavit ducenta millia Persarum cum rege ipso.

In qua victoria etiam illud fuit memorabile, quod ne nuntius quidem tantæ cladis superfuit.

Regina jubet caput Cyri amputatum conjici in utrem repletum humano sanguine, cum hac exprobratione crudelitatis: inquit, satia te sanguine quem sitisti, cujusque fuisti semper insatiabilis.

CHAP.

Therefore Cyrus, his Forces being passed over, when he had advanced a little way into Scythia, he pitched his Tents: [encamped] After that the Day following dissembling Fear, as tho' flying back he had forsaken (his) Camps, he left Plenty of Wine and those Things that were necessary for Banquets.

Which when it was related to the Queen, she sends (her) Son a Young Man to pursue him with the third part of the Army.

When he came to the Camp of Cyrus, the young Man being unexperienced of [in] military Affairs, as if he came to Banquets not to Battle, nor regarding the Enemies, suffers the Barbarians unaccustomed [to it] to load themselves with Wine, and the Scythians are overcome by Drunkenness before [they were overcome] in War. For Cyrus when he knew this, returned by Night oppresses [attacks] them) sore, and slays all the Scythians with the Son of the Queen.

So great an Army being lost, and that which grieves (her) most, her only Son, Tomyris did not pour forth her Grief of being childless into Tears, but bends (her Mind) to the Comforts of Revenge; and circumvents the Enemies exulting with the new Victory with a like Fraud of Ambushments.

For counterfeiting a Distrust because of the Wound received, retreating she drew Cyrus as far as the Straights.

There Ambushments being laid in the Mountains, she slew two hundred thousand Persians with the King himself.

In which Victory also that was memorable, that not a Messenger indeed of so great a Slaughter remained.

The Queen commands the Head of Cyrus being cut off to be cast into a Vessel full of human Blood, with this upbraiding of Cruelty: Says she, satiate thy self with Blood which thou thirstedst after, and of which thou hast been always insatiable.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. IX. Cambyſes filius ſucceſſit huic, qui adjecit Ægyptum imperio patris; ſed offenſus ſuperſtitionibus Ægyptiorum, jubet ædes Apis cæterorumque deorum dirui.

Quoque mittit exercitum ad expugnandum nobiliſſimum templum Ammonis; qui interiit oppreſſus tempeſtatibus & molibus arenarum.

Poſt hæc vidit per quietem ſuum fratrem Smerdim regnaturum.

Quo ſomno exterritus non dubitavit etiam facere parricidium poſt ſacrilegia.

Enim erat difficile ut parceret ſuis, qui contemptu religionis etiam graſſatus adverſus deos.

Ad hoc crudele miniſterium delegit quendam Magum ex amicis nomine Cometem.

Interim ipſe vulneratus graviter in femore gladio ſua ſponte evaginato, occubuit; que luit pœnas ſeu imperati parricidii, ſeu ſacrilegii perpetrati.

Quo nuntio accepto, Magus [a magician] occupat facinus ante famam amiſſi regis; que Smerde [Mergide] proſtrato, cui regnum debebatur, ſubjecit ſuum fratrem Oropaſten.

Enim erat perſimilis lineamentis oris & corporis; ac nemine arbitrante dolum ſubeſſe, Oropaſtes conſtituitur rex pro Smerde.

Quæ res eo fuit occultior, quod apud Perſas perſona regis occulitur ſub ſpecie majeſtatis.

Igitur

Chap. IX. *Cambyſes (his) Son ſucceeded him, who added Egypt to the Empire of his Father; but offended at the Superſtitions of the Egyptians, he commands the Temple of Apis and the reſt of the Gods to be demoliſh'd.*

Alſo he ſends an Army [illegible] the moſt noble Temple of Ammon; which periſhed overwhelmed with Tempeſts and Heaps of Sands.

After theſe things he ſees in Sleep his Brother Smerdis about to [that he would] reign [after him.]

With which Dream being terrified, he doubted not alſo to commit Parricide after Sacrilege.

For it was a hard matter that he ſhould ſpare his own, who in Contempt of Religion had alſo made an Attempt againſt the Gods.

To this cruel Service he made choice of a certain Magician of (his) Friends, by Name Cometes.

In the mean Time he (himſelf) being wounded dangerouſly in the Thigh by a (his) Sword of its own accord [accidentally] drawn [falling] out of the Scabbard, died; and ſuffered the Puniſhment either of the commanded Parricide, or the Sacrilege committed.

Which Meſſage [Account] being received, Magus committed the Villany before the Report of the loſt King (was made publick); and Smerdis [Mergides] being ſlain, to whom the Kingdom was due, he ſubſtituted his own Brother Oropaſtes (in his ſtead.)

For he was very like in the Lineaments [Features] of his Face and Body; and no Body ſuppoſing Deceit to be (in the Affair) Oropaſtes is made King in the Stead of Smerdis.

Which thing by that was the more hidden, becauſe among the Perſians the Perſon of the King is concealed under the Sheiv of Majeſty.

Then

Igitur Magi, ad conciliandum favorem populi remittunt tributa & vacationem militiæ in triennium; ut confirmarent regnum indulgentia & largitionibus, quod quæſierant fraude.

Then the Magi [Magicians] to gain the Favour of the People remit the Tributes, and (granted) a Vacation of [from] the War for three Years; that they might confirm the Kingdom by Indulgence and Largeſſes, which they had gotten by Fraud.

Quæ res fuit ſuſpecta primò Oſtani nobili viro & ſagaciſſimo in conjecturis.

Which Matter was ſuſpected firſt of all by Oſtanes a Nobleman, and moſt ſagacious [ſhrewd] in Conjectures.

Itaque quærit per internuntios de filia, quæ erat inter regias pellices, an rex eſſet filius regis Cyri.

Therefore he enquires by Meſſengers between them of his Daughter, who was among the Royal Concubines, whether or not the King was the Son of King Cyrus.

Illa ait nec ſeipſam ſcire, nec poſſe cognoſcere ex alia, quia ſingulæ recludantur ſeparatim.

She ſaith neither herſelf to know, neither to be able to know of another [any Body elſe], becauſe every one are ſhut up [kept] ſeparately.

Tum jubet pertractare caput dormienti, nam Cambyſes præciderat utraſque aures Mago.

Then he commands (her) to feel well the Head (of him) to him ſleeping; for Cambyſes had cut off both the Ears to [of] Magus.

Deinde factus certior per filiam, regem eſſe ſine auribus, indicat rem optimatibus Perſarum; & obſtringit in cædem falſi regis, impulſos religione ſacramenti.

Thence being certified by (his) Daughter the King to be without Ears, he declares the Matter to the Nobility of the Perſians; and obliges (them) to the killing [to kill] of the falſe King impelled [bound] by the Religion of an Oath.

Tantum ſeptem fuere conſcii hujus conjurationis, qui ex continenti, ne ſpatio dato in pœnitentiam, res narraretur per quenquam, pergunt ad regiam ferro occultato ſub veſte.

Only ſeven were privy of [to] this Conſpiracy, who out of hand, leſt Space [Delay] being given for repenting, the Matter ſhould be told by any one, they go to the Palace with a Sword concealed under (their) Garment.

Ibi obviis interfectis, perveniunt ad magos; quibus quidem ne animus defuit in auxilium ſibi ipſis; ſiquidem ſtricto ferro interficiunt duos de conjuratis.

There thoſe (they) met [meeting them] being ſlain, they come to the Magi; to whom indeed not a Mind [Courage] was wanting in Aſſiſtance [Defence] of themſelves; for with a drawn Sword they kill two of the Conſpirators.

Tamen ipſi corripiuntur a pluribus, alterum quorum amplexus medium Gobrias, ſociis cunctantibus ne transfoderent ipſum pro Mago, quia res gerebatur obſcuro loco, juſſit ferrum adigi Mago vel per ſuum corpus:

However they are apprehended by many; [the greater Number] one of which embracing the Middle of Gobrias, (his) Companions deliberating [delaying] leſt they ſhould run him thro' inſtead of Magus, becauſe the Matter was tranſacted in a dark Place, he commanded the Sword to be thruſt into Magus, even

tamen

[or

tamen fortuna ita regente, Magus interficitur illo incolumi.

[or tho'] thro' his own Body: yet Fortune ſo ordering, Magus [the Magician] is ſlain he being ſafe.

Cap. X. Magis occiſis, quidem gloria principum regni recepti fuit magna; ſed major multo in eo, quod cum ambigerent de regno, potuerunt concordare.

Enim erant ita pares virtute & nobilitate, ut æqualitas faceret electionem ex his difficilem populo.

Igitur ipſi invenerunt viam qua committerent judicium de ſe religioni & fortunæ.

Chap. X. The Magi being ſlain, indeed the Glory of the Princes (becauſe) of the Kingdom received [reſtored] was great; but greater by much in that when they doubted [were in debate] concerning the Kingdom, they were able to agree.

For they were ſo equal in Virtue and Nobility, that the Equality made the Election out of theſe hard to the People.

Therefore they found out a Way by which they might commit the Judgment [Determination] concerning themſelves to Religion and Fortune.

Que pacti ſunt inter ſe, ut die ſtatuto, omnes perducerent equos ante regiam primo mane; & cujus equus primus edidiſſet hinnitum inter ortum ſolis, is eſſet rex.

And they agreed among themſelves, that on a Day appointed, all (of them) ſhould bring (their) Horſes before the Palace early in the Morning, and (he) whoſe Horſe firſt uttered a Neighing before the Riſing of the Sun, he ſhould be King.

Nam & Perſæ credunt ſolem eſſe unum deum, & ferunt equos ſacratos eidem deo.

For alſo the Perſians do believe the Sun to be the only God, and they report Horſes to be conſecrated to the ſame God.

Darius filius Hyſtaſpis erat inter conjuratos, cui ſollicito de regno cuſtos equi ait, ſi ea res moraretur victoriam, nihil negotii ſupereſſe.

Darius, the Son of Hyſtaſpis, was among the Conſpirators; to whom being ſollicitous concerning the Kingdom, the Keeper of (his) Horſe ſays, if that Matter hindered [made doubtful] the Victory, nothing of Buſineſs [Difficulty] to [did] remain.

Deinde per noctem pridie conſtitutam diem, ducit equum ad eundem locum, ibique admittit equæ, ratus ex voluptate Veneris futurum quod evenit.

Then by Night, the Day before the appointed Day, he leads the Horſe to the ſame Place, and there puts (him) to a Mare; ſuppoſing from the Pleaſure of Venery that would be which fell out [happened].

Itaque die poſtera, cum omnes conveniſſent ad ſtatutam horam, equus Darii, loco cognito, ſtatim edidit hinnitum ex deſiderio fœminæ, & primus emiſit felix auſpicium domino, aliis ſegnibus.

Therefore [and ſo] the Day following, when they all came together at the appointed Hour, the Horſe of Darius, the Place being known, preſently uttered a Neighing, by (Reaſon of) the Deſire of the Female, and firſt ſent forth [pronounced] a happy Auſpication to his Maſter, the others being dull.

Tanta

So

Tanta moderatio fuit cæteris auſpicio audito, ut confeſtim deſilierint equis & ſalutaverint Darium regem.

Quoque univerſus populus ſecutus judicium principum conſtituit eundem regem.

Sic regnum Perſarum quæſitum virtute ſeptem nobiliſſimorum virorum tam levi momento collatum eſt in unum.

Prorſus incredibile tanta patientia ceſſiſſe eò, quod non recuſarint mori, ut eriperent Magis; quanquam præter formam virtutemque dignam hoc imperio, etiam cognatio juncta fuit Dario cum priſtinis regibus.

Igitur principio regni recepit filiam regis Cyri in matrimonium, firmaturus regnum regalibus nuptiis; ut videretur non tam tranſlatum in extraneum quam reverſum in familiam Cyri.

Deinde interjecto tempore, cum Aſſyrii deſciviſſent & occupaſſent Babyloniam, que expugnatio civitatis eſſet difficilis, rege exæſtuante, Zopyrus unus de interfectoribus Magorum jubet ſe lacerari verberibus domi toto corpore; naſum, aures & labia præſcidi; atque offert ſe ita regi inopinanti.

Tacitus edocet Darium attonitum & quærentem cauſas auctoremque tam fœdæ laceration-nis, quo propoſito fecerit; formatoque conſilio in futura, proficiſcitur Babyloniam titulo transfugæ.

Ibi oſtendit laniatum corpus populo: queritur crudelitatem regis,

So great Moderation was to the reſt this Auſpication being heard, that immediately they leaped down from (their) Horſes, and ſaluted Darius King.

Alſo all the People following the Judgment of the Princes appointed the ſame, King.

So the Kingdom of the Perſians gotten [recovered] by the Courage of ſeven Noblemen, in ſo ſmall a Moment, [Time] is beſtowed upon one.

(It is) altogether incredible, ſo great Patience [Gallantry] to have come to that Paſs that they did not refuſe to die, that they might pluck (the Kingdom out of the Hands of) from the Magi; altho' beſides the Form [Perſonableneſs] and Proweſs worthy this Empire, alſo a Cognation, [a Nearneſs of Relation in Blood] was joined to Darius with the former Kings.

Therefore in the Beginning of (his) Reign he took the Daughter of King Cyrus in Marriage, being about to eſtabliſh the Kingdom by royal Nuptials; that it might ſeem not ſo much tranſlated to a Stranger, as returned to the Family of Cyrus.

After that, in Proceſs of Time, when the Aſſyrians revolted and ſeized on Babylon, and the gaining of the City by Aſſault was difficult, the King being in a Paſſion, Zopyrus, one of the Slayers of the Magicians, commands himſelf to be torn with Stripes at his own Houſe, all over his Body, (his) Noſe, Ears and Lips, to be cut off, and offers himſelf ſo to the King knowing nothing of the Matter.

Secretly he informs Darius being aſtoniſhed, and inquiring the Cauſes of ſo foul [barbarous] a Mangling, for what Intent he did it; and prepared with Counſel [Advice] for future Things, [Management] he takes a Journey to Babylon under the Title of [as] a Fugitive.

There he ſhews (his) butchered Body to the People: He complains of the Cruelty

Digitized by Google

regis, a quo in petitione regni sit superatus non virtute, sed auspicio, non judicio hominum, sed hinnitu equi.

Jubet illos capere exemplum ab amicis, quid sit cavendum hostibus.

Hortatur ne confidant magis mœnibus quam armis; que patiantur se gerere commune bellam irâ recentiore.

Nobilitas viri pariter & virtus erat nota omnibus; nec timebant de fide, cujus habebant veluti pignora, vulnera corporis & injuriæ notas.

Ergo constituitur dux suffragio omnium; & accepta parva manu, Persis consulto cedentibus semel atque iterum, facit secunda prælia.

Ad postremum prodit Dario universum exercitum creditum sibi, que redegit urbem ipsam in potestatem ejus.

Post hæc Darius infert bellum Scythis; quod referetur sequenti volumine.

Cruelty of the King, by whom in the Seeking [Candidateship] of the Kingdom, he overcame [obtained it] not by Virtue, but by Auspication; not by the Judgment of Men, but by the Neighing of an Horse.

He commands [advises] them to take Example from Friends, what is to be provided against to [from] Enemies.

He exhorts that they do not trust more [rather] to Walls than Arms; and that they would let him manage the common War, (while his) Anger being fresh.

The Nobility of the Man and likewise also (his) Virtue [Prowess] was known to (them) all; neither did they fear concerning (his) Fidelity, of which they had as the Pledges, the Wounds of (his) Body and Marks of Abuse.

Therefore he is appointed General by the Vote [Consent] of all; and having received a small Hand [Army], the Persians on Purpose giving Ground once and again, he made prosperous Encounters.

At last he betrays to Darius the whole Army committed to him, and reduced the City it self into [under] his Power.

After these Things Darius makes War on the Scythians; which shall be related in the following Volume.

BOOK II.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Origin and Antiquity of the Scythians, concerning which they contend with the Egyptians.*
2. *A Description of Scythia and of the Manners of the Nation, who living in Waggons, exercise Justice and Continency.*

Digitized by Google

3. *The warlike Courage of the Scythians; they put the Egyptians to flight, and make Asia tributary.*
4. *The Origin of the Amazons from the Scythians, of their Queen, and their Atchievements.*
5. *The War of the Scythians against the Servants, which they suppress by a pleasant Stratagem. Darius makes War upon the Scythians; afterwards on the Ionians, and Athenians.*
6. *The Original, Boasting, Industry, Arts and Kings of the Athenians.*
7. *The Common-wealth of the Athenians, established by Laws, and political Stratagem of Solon.*
8. *Pisistratus after his valiant Atchievements against the Megarensians, possesses the Government for thirty three Years.*
9. *His Son Hippias being expelled his Country by his Father, leads an Army of Persians into Greece. From thence the Battle at Marathon.*
10. *The Discord of the Brethren concerning the Kingdom between the Sons of Darius. Xerxes makes War upon the Grecians with a very numerous Army.*
11. *The Persians are vanquished with a very great Slaughter at Thermopylæ, by the Valour of the Spartans, whose King was Leonidas.*
12. *The Navy of the Persians being overcome in a Sea-Fight, by the Industry of Themistocles, at Salamine, after a great Slaughter, secures it self by Flight.*
13. *The land Army is committed to Mardonius. Xerxes scarcely escapes in a fisher Boat: The foot Soldiery is destroy'd by Famine, whence follows a great Slaughter.*
14. *Mardonius with the Persians being routed at Platææ in Bœotia by the Greeks, flees away with a few Men.*
15. *The Athenians deluding the Spartans rebuild the City. The Spartans plunder the Borders of the Persians.*

Cap. I.

IN relatione rerum gestarum ab Scythis, quæ fuerunt satis amplæ magnificæque, principium repetendum est ab origine. Enim

Chap. I.

IN the Relation of the Atchievements by [of] the Scythians, which have been sufficiently large and magnificent, (their) Beginning is to be fetched from the first Original. For

Digitized by Google

Enim non habuere minus illuſtria initia quam imperium; nec claruere magis imperio virorum quam virtute fœminarum.

Quippe cum ipſi condiderint Parthos Bactrianoſque; autem eorum fœminæ (condiderint) regna Amazonum; ut ſit prorſus incertum conſiderantibus res geſtas virorum mulierumque, uter apud eos ſexus fuerit illuſtrior.

Gens Scytharum ſemper habita antiquiſſima; quanquam contentio fuerit diu inter Scythas & Ægyptios de vetuſtate generis; Ægyptiis prædicantibus, *initio rerum cum aliæ terræ arderent nimio fervore ſolis, aliæ rigerent immanitate frigoris: ita ut primæ non modo non poſſent generare homines, ſed ne quidem recipere ac tueri advenas; priuſquam velamenta corporis inveniretur adverſus caloram vel frigus, vel vitia locorum mollirentur remediis quæſitis arte.*

Ægyptum ſemper fuiſſe ita temperatam, ut neque hyberna frigora, nec ardores æſtivi ſolis premerent ejus incolas; ſolum ita fœcundum, ut nulla terra fuit feracior alimentorum in uſum hominum.

Igitur jure debere videri homines natos ibi primum, ubi poſſent facillime educari.

Scythæ contra putabant temperamentum cæli eſſe nullum argumentum vetuſtatis: quippe naturam, cum primum diſtinxit incrementa caloris & frigoris regionibus, ſtatim generaſſe

For they have not had leſs illuſtrious Beginnings, than an Empire; neither have been famous rather by the Command of the Men than the Valour of the Women.

In that they founded the Parthians and the Bactrians; and their Women (have founded) the Kingdoms of the Amazons; that it may be altogether uncertain to (thoſe) conſidering the Atchievements of the Men and of the Women, whether of thoſe Sexes has been the more illuſtrious.

The Nation of the Scythians always (has been) held the moſt antient, altho' a Contention has been a long time between the Scythians and Egyptians concerning the Antiquity of their Kind [Nations]; the Egyptians alledging (that) in the Beginning of Things, when other Lands burned [were parched] with the too great Heat of the Sun, others were frozen with the Fierceneſs [Extremity] of Cold: That the firſt not only could not produce [beget] Men, but neither indeed receive and defend Strangers [thoſe that came thither;] before Clothings of the Body were invented againſt the Heat or Cold, or the Vices [Inconveniences] of the Places were mollified by Remedies procured by Art.

Egypt always to have been ſo tempered, that neither the Winter Colds, nor the ſcorching Heats of the Summer Sun did preſs [incommode] its Inhabitants; the Soil ſo fruitful, that no Land has been more fruitful of Nouriſhments for the Uſe of Men.

Therefore by right (it) ought to ſeem (moſt probable) Men (to be) born there firſt of all, where they might moſt eaſily be brought up.

The Scythians again [on the other Hand] thought the Temperament of the Climate to be no Argument of Antiquity: For Nature when firſt ſhe diſtinguiſhed [diſtributed] the Increments [Increaſes] of Heat and Cold to the Regions, im-

Digitized by Google

neraſſe quæque animalia ad patientiam locorum; ſed & genera arborum & frugum variata apte pro conditione regionum.

Et quanto aſperius cælum ſit Scythis quam Ægyptiis, tanto corpora & ingenia eſſe duriora.

Cæterum ſi quando fuit unitas mundi, quæ nunc ſunt partes; ſive illuvies aquarum principio rerum tenuit terras; ſive ignis, qui & genuit mundum, poſſedit cuncta; Scythas præſtare origine utriuſque primordii,

Nam ſi ignis fuit prima poſſeſſio rerum, qui paulatim extinctus dedit ſedem terris; nullam partem ſecretam rigore hyemis ab igne prius quam ſeptentrionalem; adeo ut nunc quoque nulla magis rigeat frigoribus.

Verum Ægyptum & totum orientem tardiſſime temperatum, quippe qui etiam nunc exæſtuat torrenti calore ſolis.

Quod ſi quondam omnes terræ fuerunt ſubmerſæ profundo; profecto quamque editiſſimam partem primum detectam aquis decurrentibus; autem aquam immoratam diutiſſime humillimo ſolo, & quanto prior quæque pars terrarum ſit ſiccata, tanto prius cæpiſſe generaſſe animalia.

Porro Scythiam eſſe adeo editiorem omnibus terris, ut cuncta flumina nata ibi decurrant in Mæotim, & deinde in Ponticum & Ægyptium mare.

Autem Ægyptum (quæ ſit munita curâ que impensâ tot regum tot ſeculorum, & inſtructa tantis molibus adverſum vim incurrentium aquarum, conciſa tot foſſis ut

mediately produced ſome living Creatures to the Patience [capable to endure] of the Places; but alſo Kinds of Trees and of Fruits varied aptly according to [ſuited to] the Condition of the Countries.

And by how much the ſharper the Climate may be to the Scythians than to the Egyptians, by ſo much (their) Bodies and Diſpoſitions to be the harder.

But if at any time there has been an Unity of the World, which now are Parts; whether an Inundation [Deluge] of Waters in the Beginning of Things held [poſſeſſed] the Earths; or if Fire, which alſo begat the World, has poſſeſſed all Things; the Scythians to excel by the Original of either firſt Beginning.

For if Fire has been the firſt Poſſeſſion of Things, which by little and little extinguiſhed gave a Seat to the Earths; no Part (was) ſeparated from [by] the Rigor of Winter by the Fire ſooner than the Northern; ſo that now alſo none is more ſtiff [frozen] with Colds.

But Egypt and all the Eaſt moſt ſlowly tempered, ſeeing that even now [ſtill] it burns with the ſcorching Heat of the Sun.

And if once all Lands have been drowned in the Deep; in Truth every higheſt Part (was) firſt uncovered, the Waters running down; but the Water (is) detained very long on the loweſt Ground, and by how much ſooner every Part of the Earth is aried, (the ſooner) by ſo much the ſooner to have begun to generate living Creatures.

Moreover Scythia to be ſo much higher than all Lands, that all Rivers ariſing there run down into the Mæotis, and thence into the Pontic and Egyptian Sea.

But Egypt (which is fortified by the Care and at the Expence of ſo many Kings, of ſo many Ages, and furniſhed with ſuch vaſt Moles againſt the Force of the running in [falling] Waters, cut into

Digitized by Google

ut cum aquæ arceantur his, recipiantur illis, nihilominus non posse coli nisi Nilo excluso); non posse videri ultimam vetustate hominum, quæ videatur recentissima terrarum, sive ex aggerationibus regum, sive Nili trahentis limum.

into so many Ditches, that when the Waters are driven away from these, they may be received in those; nevertheless not to be able to be [cannot be] inhabited unless Nile being excluded); not to be able to [cannot] seem the last in the [utmost or first] Antiquity of Men, which may seem the most new of the Lands, [last inhabited], whether by Reason of the Exaggerations of (her) Kings, or of Nilus drawing (so much) Mud (after it).

Igitur Ægyptiis superatis his argumentis, Scythæ semper visi antiquiores.

Therefore the Egyptians being overcome by these Arguments, the Scythians always seemed the more antient.

Cap. II. Autem Scythia porrecta in Orientem includitur ab uno latere Ponto, & ab altero Riphæis montibus, a tergo Asia & flumine Phasi. Patet multum in longitudinem & latitudinem.

Chap. II. *And Scythia being extended into [towards] the East, is inclos'd on one Side with Pontus, and on the other with the Riphæan Mountains, on the Back by Asia and the River Phasis. It lies open much in Length and Breadth.*

Nulli fines hominibus inter se: enim neque exercent agrum; nec ulla domus aut tectum, aut sedes est illis semper pascentibus armenta & pecora, & solitis errare per incultas solitudines.

No Limits to the Men among themselves: For neither do they till the Ground; nor any House or Shelter or Place of Residence is to them always feeding Herds and Cattle, and accustomed to wander through uncultivated Wildernesses.

Vehunt uxores liberosque secum in plaustris, quibus tectis coriis causa imbrium que hyemis, utuntur pro domibus.

They carry (their) Wives and Children with them in Waggons, which being covered with Hides because of Showers and Tempests, they use instead of Houses.

Justitia gentis culta ingeniis, non legibus. Nullum scelus gravius apud eos furto; quippe quid esset salvum habentibus pecora & armenta sine tecto que munimento inter sylvas, si liceret furari?

The Justice of the Nation is cultivated by (their) Dispositions, not by Laws. No Crime (is) more grievous [capital] with them than Theft; for indeed what would be safe to (them) having Cattle and Herds without any House or Place of Defence among the Woods, if it were allowed to steal.

Perinde aspernantur aurum & argentum ac reliqui mortales appetunt.

They as much despise Gold and Silver, as the rest (other) Mortals crave after (them).

Vescuntur lacte & melle; usus lanæ & vestium ignotus illis, quan-

They feed on Milk and Honey; the Use of Wool and Clothing (is) unknown to

Digitized by Google

quanquam urantur continuis frigoribus; tamen utuntur ferinis aut murinis pellibus.

Hæc continentia morum edidit quoque juſtitiam iis concupiſcentibus nihil alienum.

Quippe ibidem eſt cupido divitiarum ubi eſt uſus.

Atque utinam ſimilis moderatio & abſtinentia alieni foret reliquis mortalibus!

Profecto non tantum bellorum continuaretur per omnia ſecula omnibus terris; neque ferrum & arma raperet plus hominum quam naturalis conditio fatorum.

Ut videatur prorſus admirabile, naturam dare hoc illis, quod Græci nequeunt conſequi longa doctrina ſapientium, præceptiſque philoſophorum; que cultos mores ſuperari collatione incultæ barbariæ.

Ignoratio vitiorum proficit plus in illis, quam cognitio virtutis in his.

to them, altho' they are pinch'd with continual Colds; but they uſe the Skins of wild Beaſts and Mice Skins.

This Continency of Manners hath produced alſo Juſtice to them coveting nothing (that is) another Man's.

For in the ſame Place is the Deſire of Riches where alſo (is) the Uſe.

And I wiſh the like Moderation and Abſtinence of [from] that which is another Man's were to the reſt of Mortals!

In truth, not ſo much of Wars would be continued through all Ages in all Lands; neither Sword nor Arms would ſnatch away more of Men than the natural Condition of the Fates.

That it might ſeem altogether admirable, Nature to give this to them which the Greeks cannot obtain by the long Learning of wiſe Men and Precepts of Philoſophers; and polite [refined] Manners to be exceeded by the Compariſon of unrefined Barbariſm.

The Ignorance of Vices hath profited more in theſe, than the Knowledge of Virtue in thoſe [others].

Cap. III. Ter quæſivere imperium Aſiæ; ipſi perpetuo manſere aut intacti alieno imperio, aut invicti.

Summoverunt Darium regem Perſarum turpi fugâ ab Scythia: trucidaverunt Cyrum cum omni exercitu: audiverunt non ſenſere arma Romanorum.

Deleverunt Zopyriona ducem Alex. mag. cum univerſis copiis pari ratione. Ipſi condiderunt Parthicum & Bactrianum imperium.

Gens aſpera & laboribus & bellis; vires corporum immenſæ; concupiſcunt parare nihil quod timeant amittere; victores concupiſcunt nihil præter gloriam.

Chap. III. Thrice they attempted the Empire of Aſia; they always have remained either untouched by another Empire, or unconquered.

They removed Darius King of the Perſians by a diſhonourable Flight from Scythia: They ſlew Cyrus with (his) whole Army: They heard, but not felt the Arms of the Romans.

They overthrew Zopyrion the General of Alexander the great with all (his) Troops, by a like Reaſon [after the ſame Manner]: They erected the Parthian and Bactrian Empire.

A Nation hardy in Labours and Wars; the Strength of (their) Bodies great; they covet to get nothing which they may be afraid to loſe; being Conquerors they covet nothing but the Glory.

Vex-

Vex-

Digitized by Google

Vexoris Ægyptius rex primus indixit bellum Scythis, legatis primo missis, qui dicerent legem parendi hostibus.

Sed Scythæ facti jam certiores a finitimis de adventu regis, respondent legatis.

Ducem tam opulenti populi stolide occupasse bellum adversus inopes, quod magis fuerit timendum illi domi; quod certamen belli anceps; sint nulla præmia victoriæ, damna manifesta. Igitur Scythas non expectaturos, dum veniatur ad se, cum plura tanto sint concupiscenda sibi in hoste; ultroque ituros obviam prædæ.

Nec res dicta morata; quos cum rex addidicisset venire tanta celeritate, vertitur in fugam; que exercitu cum omni apparatu belli relicto, trepidus recepit se in regnum.

Paludes prohibuere Scythas ab Ægypto: inde reversi fecere Asiam domitam vectigalem, modico tributo magis in titulum imperii quam in præmium imposito victoriæ.

Immorati quindecim annis parendæ Asiæ, revocantur flagitatione uxorum per legatos denuntiantes:

Ni redeant se quæsituras sobolem ex finitimis; nec passuras ut genus Scytharum intereidat per fœminas in posteritatem.

Igitur Asia fuit vectigalis his per mille quingentos annos.

Ninus rex Assyriorum imposuit finem pendendi tributi. Cap.

Vexoris the Egyptian King first denounc'd War against the Scythians, Embassadors being first sent, who might declare the Law of obeying to the Enemies.

But the Scythians being now made acquainted by (their) Neighbours concerning the coming of the King, they answered the Embassadors:

A Leader of so wealthy a People foolishly to have begun War against needy (Men), that more would be to be feared to [by] him at home; that the Contention [Event] of War (is) doubtful [uncertain]; that there are no Rewards of Victory, (but) manifest Losses: Therefore the Scythians not about to [would not] stay, while he came to them, when more Things by so much may be to be desired for themselves in [from] the Enemy; (and that of) their own Accord them about to [they would] go to meet the Prey.

Nor (was) the Thing spoken delay'd; whom (when) the King had learned [heard] to come with so much Speed, he is turned his Back to Flight; the Army, with all the Preparations of War [Baggage] being left, and trembling got himself into (his) Kingdom.

The Morasses hindred the Scythians from (going into) Egypt: Returning thence they made Asia subdued tributary, in a small Tribute, more for the Sake of a titular Command, than a Reward impos'd for Victory.

Having stay'd fifteen Years in settling Asia, they are called back by the Importunity of (their) Wives, by Embassadors declaring:

Unless they return they were about to [would] get Offspring from their Neighbours; neither about [would they] suffer that the Kind of the Scythians should perish by the Women to Posterity.

Therefore Asia hath been tributary for these 1500 Years.

Ninus King of the Assyrians put an End to [of] the paying that Tribute. Chap.

Cap. IV. Sed medio tempore, duo regii juvenes apud Scythas, Hylinos & Scolopytos, pulsi domo per factionem optimatum, traxere ingentem juventutem secum; & consederunt in ora Cappadociæ juxta amnem Thermodonta, quæ occupavere Themiscyrios campos subjectos.

Ibi assueti spoliare finitimos per multos annos, trucidantur per insidias conspiratione populorum.

Uxores horum cum viderent orbitatem additam exilio, sumunt arma; quæ primo summoventes suos fines, etiam mox defendunt, inferentes bella.

Quoque omisere animum nubendi finitimis, appellantes servitutem, non matrimonium.

Singulare exemplum omnium seculorum ausæ auxere rempublicam sine viris: etiam jam tuentur se cum contemptu virorum.

Et ne aliæ viderentur feliciores aliis, interficiunt viros qui remanserant domi. Quoque consequuntur ultionem cæsorum conjugum excidio finitimorum,

Tum pace quæsita armis, ineunt concubitum finitimorum, ne genus interiret. Si qui mares nascerentur interficiebant.

Exercebant virgines in eundem morem ipsis; non otio, neque lanificio, sed armis, equis, venationibus, dexterioribus mammis infantum inustis, ne jactus sagittarum impediretur; unde sunt dictæ Amazones.

Duæ

Chap. IV. *But in this Interval of Time, two royal Youths among the Scythians, Hylinos and Scolopytos, being driven from home by a Faction of the Nobility, drew a great (Train of) Youth along with them; and sat down on the Coasts of Cappadocia near the River Thermodoon, and occupied the Themiscyrian Plains (they had) brought under Subjection.*

There being accustomed to plunder (their) Neighbours for many Years, they are killed by Treachery, by a Conspiracy of the People.

The Wives of these Men when they saw Childlessness added to Banishment, they take Arms; and in the first Place removing their Borders, also by and by they defend (them), making War.

Also they left off [forbore] the Mind [Design] of being married to (their) Neighbours, calling (it) Servitude, not Matrimony.

A singular Example of all Ages, having dared to encrease the Commonwealth without Men: Also now they defend themselves with Contempt of Men.

And lest some should seem more happy than others, they slew the Men that remained at home. Also they take Revenge of [for] (their) slain Husbands by the cutting off of their Neighbours.

Then Peace being gotten by Arms, they entered into Copulation of [with] (their) Neighbours, lest their Kind should perish. If any Males were born they slew (them).

They exercised the Virgins after the same Manner with themselves; not in Idleness, nor manufacturing Wool, but in Arms, Horses, Huntings, (their) right Breasts of the Infants being burnt, lest the Cast [Flight of] Arrows should be hindred; whence they are called Amazons.

Two

Digitized by Google

Duæ reginæ fuere his, Marpesia & Lampedo; quæ jam inclytæ opibus gerebant bella vicibus, agmine diviso in duas partes, solæ defendentes terminos alternis; & ne auctoritas deesset successibus, prædicabant se genitas Marte.

Itaque majore parte Europæ subactâ, occupavere nonnullas civitates Asiæ.

Ibi Epheso multisque aliis urbibus conditis, dimittunt partem exercitus domum cum ingenti prædâ: reliquæ quæ remanserunt ad tuendum imperium, interficiuntur cum regina Marpesiâ concursu Barbarorum.

Filia ejus Orithya succedit regno in locum hujus; cui præter singularem scientiam belli, fuit eximia admiratio servatæ virginitatis in omne ævum.

Hujus virtute tantum gloriæ additum est famæ Amazonum, ut rex cui debebat 12 stipendia imperavit Herculi, quasi impossibile, ut afferret arma reginæ Amazonum.

Igitur profectus eò novem longis navibus, juventute principum Græciæ comitante, aggreditur inopinantes.

Tum duo sorores Antiope & Orithya tractabant regna; sed Orithya gerebat bellum foris.

Igitur cum Hercules applicuit ad litus Amazonum, erat infrequens multitudo cum reginâ Antiope metuente nihil hostile.

Quâ re effectum est ut paucæ excitæ repentino tumultu sumerent arma, que darent facilem victoriam hostibus.

Two Queens were to these, Marpesia and Lampedo; who now renowned for Wealth managed the War by Turns, the Army being divided into two Parts, alone defending (their) Borders by Turns; and left Authority should be wanting to (their) Successes, they gave out themselves (to be) begotten by Mars.

And so the greater Part of Europe being subdu'd, they seized on some Cities of Asia.

There Ephesus and many other Cities being built, they send Part of the Army home with a great Booty: The rest who had stay'd behind to defend the Empire, are slain together with Queen Marpesia by the Concourse of the Barbarians.

The Daughter of her, Orithya, succeeded to the Kingdom in the Place of this (her); to whom besides a singular Skill of [in] War, there hath been a famous Admiration of preserved Virginity thro' all Ages.

By the Prowess of this (Queen) so much of Glory is added to the Fame of the Amazons, that the King to whom he owed 12 Labours, commanded Hercules, as tho' a Thing impossible, that he should bring to (him) the Arms of the Queen of Amazons.

Therefore going thither with nine long Ships, with the Youth of the Princes of Greece accompanying (him), he sets upon them unawares.

At that Time two Sisters Antiope and Orithya did manage [govern] the Kingdoms; but Orithya carried on the War abroad.

Therefore when Hercules came to [made towards] the Shore of the Amazons, there was a small Company with Queen Antiope fearing nothing hostile.

By which Thing [Means] it was brought about, that few being awakened by the sudden Tumult took Arms, and gave an easy Victory to (their) Enemies.

Digitized by Google

Itaque multæ cæsæ captæque; in his duæ sorores Antiopæ, Menalippe ab Hercule, Hippolyte a Theseo.

Sed Theseus obtentâ captivâ in præmium, assumpsit eandem in matrimonium, & genuit Hippolytum ex eâ.

Hercules post victoriam reddidit captivam Menalippen sorori, & accepit pretium arma reginæ. Atque ita functus imperio revertitur ad regem.

Sed Orithya ubi comperit bellum illatum sororibus, & raptorem esse principem Athenienſium; hortatur comites, que dicit, & sinum Ponti & Asiam esse edomitam frustra, si pateant non tam bellis Græcorum quam rapinis.

Deinde petit auxilium à Sagillo rege Scythiæ: se esse genus Scytharum: ostendit cladem virorum, necessitatem armorum, causas belli; assecutasque virtute, ne Scythæ viderentur habere fœminas segniores viris.

Ille motus domesticâ gloriâ mittit filium Panasagoram cum ingenti equitatu in auxilium.

Sed dissentione ortâ ante prælium, desertæ ab auxiliis vincuntur ab Athenienſibus; tamen habuere castra sociorum receptaculum, auxilio quorum intactæ ab aliis gentibus revertuntur in regnum.

Post Orithyam Penthesilea potita est regno, cujus magna documenta virtutis extitêre Trojano bello inter fortissimos viros, cum ferret auxilium adversus Græcos.

And so many being slain and taken, and among these, two Sisters of Antiope, Menalippe by Hercules, and Hippolyte by Theseus.

But Theseus (his) Captive, being obtained for a Reward, took her in Marriage, and begat Hippolytus of her.

Hercules after the Victory, restored Captive Menalippe to (her) Sister, and took (as) the Price (of Redemption) the Arms of the Queen. And so having fulfilled the Command he returned to the King.

But Orithya when she found War to be made against (her) Sisters, and the Seizer to be a Prince of the Athenians; she exhorts (her) Companions and says, both the Bosom [Bay] of Pontus and Asia to be subdued in vain, if they lie open not so much to the Wars of the Greeks as to their Rapines.

Afterwards she calls for Aid from Sagillus a King of Scythia: (Alledging) herself to be (of) the Race of the Scythians: Shews (to him) the Slaughter of Men, the Necessity of Arms, the Causes of the War, and (them) to have obtain'd by Prowess, that Scythians should not seem to have Women more slothful than the Men.

He moved with domestick Glory sends (his) Son Panasagoras with a great (Body of) Horsemen to (her) Assistance.

But a Dissention being risen before the Battle, they being deserted by the Auxiliaries are overcome by the Athenians; nevertheless they had the Camps of (their) Companions (for) a Receptacle [Shelter], by the Help of which untouch'd by other Nations they return into (their own) Kingdom.

After Orithya, Penthesilea obtained the Kingdom, of whom great Instances of Prowess were shown in the Trojan War among the most valiant Men, when she carried Aid against the Greeks.

De-

At

Digitized by Google

Demum Penthesileâ interfectâ, exercituque ejus consumpto, paucæ quæ remanserant in regno, ægre defendentes se adversus finitimos, duraverunt usque tempora Alexandri magni.

Minithya, sive Thalestris regina harum obtento concubitu Alexandri per 13 dies ad generandam sobolem ex illo, reversa in regnum, brevi tempore intercidit cum omni nomine Amazonum.

At last Penthesilea being slain and her Army wasted, the few which remained in the Kingdom, hardly [scarcely] defending themselves against their Neighbours, held out till the Times of Alexander the great.

Minithya or Thalestris the Queen of these having obtained the lying with Alexander for 13 Days to get Issue by him, being returned into (her) Kingdom, in a short Time died with the whole Name of the Amazons.

Cap. V. Autem Scythæ tertiâ Asianâ expeditione, cum abfuissent à conjugibus & liberis VIII annis, excipiuntur domi servili bello.

Quippe conjuges eorum fessæ longâ expectatione virorum, ratæ nec jam teneri bello, sed deletos, nubunt servis relictis ad custodiam pecorum: qui armati prohibent dominos reversos cum victoriâ velut advenas finibus.

Chap. V. *And the Scythians in the third Asian Expedition, when they had been absent from (their) Wives and Children eight Years, are received at home with a servile War.*

For the Wives of them, being tired with long Expectation of (their) Husbands, supposing (them) not now to be detained by War, but destroy'd, are married to the Servants left for the Keeping of the Cattle: Who armed prohibit (their) Masters returned with Victory, as tho' Strangers from (their own) Territories.

Quibus cum victoria fuisset variâ, Scythæ admonentur mutare genus pugnæ, memores præliandum non cum hostibus, sed cum servis, nec vincendos jure armorum, sed dominorum; verbera adferenda in aciem non tela, quæ ferro omisso virgas & flagella cæteraque instrumenta servilis metus paranda.

To which when the Victory had been various, the Scythians are admonished to change the Manner of the Fight, (being) mindful that they were to fight not with Enemies, but with Servants; not to be conquered by the Right of Arms, but of Masters; Stripes to be brought into the Army, [Front] not Darts. And the Sword being laid aside, Rods and Whips and other Instruments of servile Fear to be provided.

Omnes, consilio probato, instructi sicut erat præceptum, postquam accessêre ad hostes intentant verbera inopinantibus, adeoque perculerunt illos, ut quos non poterant ferro, vincerent metu verberum; quæ capessèrent fugam non ut hostes victi sed ut fugitivi servi.

All, the Counsel being approved, being well appointed as it was prescribed, after that they drew near to the Enemies, they held out the Whips to (them) not thinking of it, and so struck them with a sudden Fear, that whom they were not able with the Sword, they overcame with the Fear of Stripes, and they betook (themselves) to Flight not as Enemies overcome, but as fugitive Servants,

Digitized by Google

Quicunque potuerunt capi luerunt ſupplicia crucibus.

Quoque mulieres male conſciæ ſibi finierunt vitam partim ferro, partim ſuſpendio.

Poſt hæc pax fuit apud Scythas uſque tempora regis Jancyri.

Darius rex Perſarum, ſicut eſt ſupra dictum, intulit bellum huic, cum non obtinuiſſet nuptias filiæ ejus, & ingreſſus Scythiam ſeptingentis millibus hominum armatis; hoſtibus non facientibus poteſtatem pugnæ, metuens ne ponte Iſtri interrupto reditus intercluderetur ſibi, refugit trepidus, octoginta millibus hominum amiſſis; quæ jactura non eſt numerata inter damna, multitudine abundante.

Inde domuit Aſiam & Macedoniam: quoque ſuperat Ionas navali prælio.

Deinde cognito quod Athenienſes tuliſſent auxilium Ioniis contra ſe, convertit omnem impetum belli in eos.

Cap. VI. Nunc, quoniam eſt ventum ad bella Athenienſium, quæ patrata ſunt non modo ultra ſpem gerendi, verum etiam ultra fidem geſti; operaque Athenienſium fuere majora effectu quam voto, origo urbis eſt repetenda paucis; quia non crevere ad ſumma à ſordidis initiis, ut cæteræ gentes.

Enim gloriantur ſoli, præterquam incremento etiam origine.

Quippe non advenæ, neque colluvies populi collecta paſſim dedit originem; ſed innati in eo-

Whoſoever could be taken ſuffered Puniſhments on Croſſes.

Alſo the Women being illy conſcious to themſelves ended Life partly [ſome] with the Sword, partly by Hanging.

After theſe Things, Peace was among the Scythians until the Times of King Jancyrus.

Darius King of the Perſians, as is above ſaid, made War on this Man, when he obtained not the Marriage of his Daughter, entring Scythia with 700000 Men armed; the Enemies not giving (them) an Opportunity of Fight, fearing leſt the Bridge of Iſter being broken down, Return ſhould be ſtopp'd [hindered to him]; he fled back in Fear, 80000 Men being loſt; which Loſs is [was] not numbred among Loſſes, the Multitude abounding.

From thence [after that] he ſubdued Aſia and Macedonia: Alſo he overcomes the Ionians in a Sea-Fight.

Afterwards it being known that the Athenians had brought Help to the Ionians againſt him, he turns all the Force of the War againſt them.

Chap. VI. *Now, becauſe it is [I am] come to the Wars of the Athenians, which are performed not only beyond the Hope of doing, but alſo beyond Credit of that which is done; and the Works [Atchievements] of the Athenians were greater in Effect than in Wiſh: The Original of the City is to be fetch'd back in a few Words; becauſe they did not grow to the higheſt [Pitch] from ſordid Beginnings, as the reſt of Nations.*

For they boaſt of the Soil beſides (their) Increaſe; (and) alſo (their) Origin.

For not Aliens nor a Refuſe of People collected here and there [every where] gave Original to the City; but (were) born

Digitized by Google

eodem solo, quod incolunt; & quæ (est) sedes illis eadem est origo.

Primi docuere usum lanificii, & olei & vini. Quoque monstrarunt arare & serere frumenta vescentibus glandem.

Certe literæ ac facundia & hic ordo civilis disciplinæ habent Athenas veluti templum.

Habuere Cecropem regem ante tempora Deucalionis, quem, ut omnis antiquitas est fabulosa, tradidere biformem; quia primus junxit marem fœminæ matrimonio.

Cranaus successit huic, cujus filia Athis dedit nomen regioni.

Post hunc Amphyction regnavit, qui primus sacravit urbem Minervæ, & dedit Athenas nomen civitati.

Temporibus hujus, illuvies aquarum absumpsit majorem partem Græciæ.

Superfuerunt quos refugia montium receperant, aut sunt evecti ratibus ad Deucalionem regem Thessaliæ, à quo propterea genus hominum dicitur conditum.

Deinde regnum descendit ad Ericthonium per ordinem successionis, sub quo satio frumenti reperta apud Eleusin à Triptolemo, in honorem cujus muneris noctes initiorum sacratæ.

Et Ægeus pater Thesei tenuit regnum Athenis; à quo Medea decedens per divortium, propter adultam ætatem privigni, conceptit Colchos cum Medio filio suscepto ex Ægeo.

Post Ægeum Theseus possedit regnum, ac deinceps Demophoon

born in the same Soil, that they inhabit; and (that) which (is) the Seat to them the same is the Origin.

They first taught the Use of manufacturing Wool, and of Oil and Wine; also they shewed (how) to plough, and to sow Bread Corn, to those feeding on Acorns.

Of a certain, Letters and Eloquence and this Order of civil Discipline have Athens as it were a Temple.

They had Cecrops (for their) King before the Times of Deucalion; whom, as all Antiquity is fabulous, they have reported (to be) double shaped; because (he) first joined Male and Female in Matrimony.

Cranaus succeeded to him, whose Daughter Athis gave Name to the Country.

After him Amphyction reigned, who first consecrated the City to Minerva, and gave Athens a Name to the City.

In the Times of this Man, an Inundation of Waters consumed the greater Part of Greece.

They were left [*remained*] *whom the Refuges of the Mountains received, or were carried in Ships to Deucalion King of Thessaly, from whom therefore the Race of Men is said (to be) restored.*

After that the Kingdom descended to Ericthonius by Order of Succession, under whom the sowing of Bread Corn (was) found out at Eleusis by Triptolemus, in Honour of which good Service the Nights of the Beginnings (were) consecrated.

And Ægeus the Father of Theseus held the Kingdom at Athens; from whom Medea departing by Divorce because of the adult Age of the (her) Son-in-law, came to Colchos with (her) Son Medius had by Ægeus.

After Ægeus, Theseus possessed the Kingdom, and afterwards Demophoon

Digitized by Google

phoon filius Theſei, qui tulit auxilium Græcis adverſus Trojanos.

Veteres offenſæ ſimultatum erant inter Athenienſes & Dorienſes, quas Dorienſes vindicaturi bello conſuluerunt oracula de eventu prælii.

Reſponſum fore ſuperiores ni occidiſſent regem Athenienſium.

Cum eſſet ventum in bellum, cuſtodia regis præcipitur militibus ante omnia.

Codrus erat rex Athenienſibus eo tempore; qui reſponſo dei & præceptis hoſtium cognitis, habitu regis permutato, pannoſus, gerens ſarmenta collo ingreditur caſtra hoſtium: ibi interficitur in turbâ obſiſtentium à milite quem convulneraverat falce aſtu.

Corpore regis cognito, Dorienſes diſcedunt ſine prælio.

Atque ita Athenienſes liberantur bello virtute ducis offerentis ſe morti pro ſalute patriæ.

Cap. VII. Poſt Codrum nemo regnavit Athenis; quod tributum eſt memoriæ ejus nominis. Adminiſtratio reipublicæ permiſſa annuis magiſtratibus.

Sed tunc erant nullæ leges civitati; quia libido regum habebatur pro legibus.

Itaque Solon legitur, vir inſignis juſtitiæ, qui velut conderet novam civitatem legibus; qui egit inter plebem ſenatumque tanto temperamento (cum ſi tuliſſet quid pro altero ordine, videretur diſpliciturum alteri) ut tra-

phoon the Son of Theſeus, who afforded Aſſiſtance to the Greeks againſt the Trojans.

Old Offences of Grudges were between the Athenians and Dorians, which the Dorians being about to revenge by War they conſulted the Oracles concerning the Event of the Battle.

The Anſwer (was them) to be Superiours [Conquerors], unleſs they ſlew the King of the Athenians.

When it had been come to the Battle, the Cuſtody [preſerving of the King] is commanded the Soldiers before all Things.

Codrus was King of the Athenians at that Time; who, the Anſwer of the God and the Commands of the Enemies being known, (the) Habit of a King being changed, all ragged, carrying a Bundle of Vine Twigs on his Neck he enters the Camp of the Enemies: There he is ſlain in the Company [in the Throng] of thoſe who did oppoſe (him) by a Soldier whom he had wounded with his Hook by Craft.

The Body of the King being known, the Dorians depart without fighting.

And ſo the Athenians are freed from War by the Virtue of (their) Leader [King] offering himſelf to Death for the Safety of (his Country).

After Codrus no body reigned at Athens; which is attributed to the Memory of his Name. The Adminiſtration of the Republick (was) permitted to annual Magiſtrates.

But then there were no Laws to the City; becauſe the Pleaſure [Will] of the Kings was accounted for Laws.

Therefore Solon is choſen, a Man of remarkable Juſtice, who as it were erected a new City by Laws; who deported (himſelf ſo) between the common People and the Senate with ſo great a Temperament, (that) when if (he propounded any Thing for one Order that ſeemed to diſpleaſe the other) that he drew

[re-

traheret parem gratiam ab utrisque.

Illud fuit memorabile inter multa egregia hujus viri.

Dimicatum fuerat prope usque ad interitum inter Athenienses & Megarenses de proprietate Salaminæ insulæ.

Post multas clades cœpit esse capitale apud Athenienses si quis tulisset legem de vindicandâ insulâ.

Igitur Solon sollicitus ne aut parum consuleret reipublicæ tacendo, aut censendo, sibi; simulat subitam dementiam veniâ cujus non modo erat dicturus prohibita sed & facturus.

Evolat in publicum deformis habitu more vecordium; quo concursu hominum facto, quo magis dissimularet consilium, cœpit suadere populo versibus insolitis sibi quod vetabatur; quo ita cepit animos omnium, ut extemplo bellum decerneretur adversus Megarenses, quo insula fieret Athenienſium hostibus devictis.

[*received*] *equal Thanks from both* (*Parties*).

That was memorable among the many egregious [*excellent*] *Things of this Man.*

It had been [*they had*] *fought almost to utter Destruction between the Athenians and the Megarans concerning the Property of the Island Salamine.*

After many Overthrows it began to be a capital (*Offence*) *among the Athenians, if any one propounded a Law concerning vindicating* [*claiming*] *the Island.*

Therefore Solon being anxious lest either he should not consult (*the Good*) *of the Common-wealth by holding* (*his*) *Peace, or his own* (*Safety*) *by giving his publick Vote: He feigns sudden Madness, by the Leave* [*Liberty*] *of which not only was he about to say forbidden Things but also did* (*them*).

He flies out [*comes abroad*] *into the Publick deformed by Habit after the Manner of mad Men; and a Concourse of the People being made, that the more he might dissemble* (*his*) *Design, he began to persuade the People in Verses unaccustomed* (*to him*) *that which was forbidden; and so took the Minds of all, that on a sudden War was decreed against the Megarans, and the Island became* [*the Property*] *of the Athenians, the Enemies being overcome.*

Cap. VIII. Interea Megarenses memores belli illati Athenienſibus, & veriti ne viderentur movisse arma frustra, conscendunt naves oppressuri matronas Athenienſium noctu in Eleusinis sacris.

Chap. VIII. *In the mean Time the Megarans being mindful of the War brought against* (*them*) *by the Athenians; and fearing lest they should seem to have moved* [*attempted*] *Arms in vain, take Shipping, about to oppress* [*seize on*] *the Matrons of the Athenians by Night at their Eleusine Devotions.*

Quâ re cognitâ, Pisistratus dux Athenienſium locat juventutem in insidiis, matronis jussis celebrare sacra solito clamore ac strepitu etiam in accessu hostium, ne sentiant se

Which Thing being known, Pisistratus General of the Athenians places the Youth in Ambuscade, the Matrons being commanded to celebrate the sacred Rites with the usual Clamour and Noise, even on the very Approach of the Enemies, lest they should perceive themselves to

Digitized by Google

ſe intellectos: que aggreſſus Megarenſes inopinantes egreſſos navibus delevit; ac protinus contendit Megaram captivâ claſſe mulieribus intermixtis, ut præberent ſpeciem captarum matronarum.

Illi cum cognoſcerent formam navium & prædam petitam, procedunt obvii ad portum; quibus cæſis Piſiſtratus abfuit paulum à capiendâ civitate.

Ita Megarenſes dedere victoriam hoſti ſuis dolis.

Sed Piſiſtratus quaſi viciſſet ſibi non patriæ, occupat tyrannidem per dolum; quippe affectus voluntariis verberibus domi, progreditur in publicum lacerato corpore: concione advocata oſtendit vulnera populo; queritur de crudelitate principum, à quibus ſimulabat ſe paſſum hæc: lacrymæ adduntur vocibus, & credula multitudo accenditur invidioſâ oratione; affirmat ſe inviſum ſenatui amore plebis; obtinet auxilium ſatellitum ad cuſtodiam ſui corporis, per quos regnavit per XXXIII annos occupata tyrannide.

to be diſcovered: And ſetting upon the Megarans unawares being gone out of their Ships, he deſtroy'd (them); and preſently he made towards [ſet Sail for] Megara in the captive Navy, the Women being intermixt that they might make a Shew of the captivated Matrons.

They when they knew the Form of the Ships, and the Prey ſought for, they go out to meet (them) to the Port; who being ſlain Piſiſtratus was but a little from [narrowly miſs'd] taking the City.

So the Megarans gave a Victory to the Enemy by their own Wiles.

But Piſiſtratus as tho' he had overcome for himſelf, not for (his) Country, ſeizes on the ſovereign Government by Deceit [Subtilty]: For being affected [afflicted] with voluntary Stripes at home, he goes out into the Publick with a torn Body; an Aſſembly being call'd, he ſhews the Wounds to the People; complains of the Cruelty of the Princes, from whom he feigned himſelf to have ſuffered theſe Things: Tears are added to (his) Words; and the credulous Multitude is inflamed [enraged] by the invidious Oration; he affirms himſelf (to be) hated by the Senate for his Love of the Commonalty; he obtains the Aid of Guards for the keeping [Preſervation] of his Body, by whom he reigned 33 Years in (his) ſeized Tyranny.

Cap. IX. Poſt mortem ejus, Diocles alter ex filiis virgine ſtupratâ per vim, interficitur à fratre puellæ.

Alter, Hippias nomine, cum teneret paternum imperium, jubet interfectorem fratris comprehendi; qui cum cogeretur per tormenta nominare conſcios cædis, nominavit omnes amicos tyranni: quibus interfectis, tyranno quærenti, an adhuc aliqui eſſent conſcii, ait neminem ſu-

Chap. IX. *After the Death of him, Diocles one of (his) Sons, a Virgin being raviſhed by Force, is ſlain by the Brother of the Maid.*

The other, Hippias by Name, when he held the paternal Command, commands the Slayer of (his) Brother to be apprehended; who when he was compelled by Torments to name thoſe conſcious [Accomplices] of the Murther, named all the Friends of the Tyrant: Who being ſlain, to the Tyrant inquiring if any were conſcious, he ſays, no Body was

Digitized by Google

ſupereſſe quem amplius geſtiat mori quam tyrannum ipſum; quâ voce oſtendit ſe victorem ejuſdem tyranni poſt vindictam pudicitiæ ſororis.

Cum civitas eſſet admonita libertatis virtute hujus, tandem Hippias pulſus regno, agitur in exilium; qui profectus in Perſas offert ſe ducem adverſus ſuam patriam Dario inferenti bellum Athenienſibus, ſicuti eſt ſignificatum ſupra.

Igitur Athenienſes (adventu Darii audito) petiverunt auxilium à Lacedæmoniis tum ſociâ civitate.

Quos ubi viderunt teneri religione quatridui, auxilio non expectato, decem millibus civium inſtructis & mille auxiliaribus Platæenſibus, egrediuntur in Marathonios campos in prælium adverſus ſexcenta millia hoſtium.

Miltiades erat & dux belli, & auctor non expectandi auxilii; quem tanta fiducia ceperat, ut duceret plus præſidii in celeritate quam in ſociis.

Igitur magna alacritas animorum fuit euntibus in pugnam. Adeo ut cum mille paſſus eſſent inter duas acies, venerint citato curſu ad hoſtem ante jactum ſagittarum.

Enim pugnatum eſt tantâ virtute, ut putares viros hinc, pecudes inde.

Perſæ victi confugerunt in naves; ex quibus multæ ſunt ſuppreſſæ, multæ captæ.

In eo prælio virtus ſingulorum fuit tanta, ut judicium videretur difficile cujus laus eſſet prima.

was left, whom more he was deſirous to [ſhould] die than the Tyrant himſelf; by which Speech he ſhewed himſelf the Conqueror of the ſame Tyrant (himſelf) after the Revenge of the Chaſtity of (his) Siſter.

When the City was admoniſhed of Liberty by the Virtue of this Man, at length Hippias being expelled the Kingdom, is ſent into Baniſhment; who going to the Perſians offers himſelf a Leader againſt his own Country to Darius making War upon the Athenians, as is ſhewn above.

Therefore the Athenians (the coming of Darius being heard) deſired Aid from the Lacedæmonians at that Time a ſocial City.

Whom when they ſaw to be held by the Religion [Reſpit] of four Days, (their) Aſſiſtance not being ſtaid for, with 10000 Citizens being furniſhed [armed] and 1000 auxiliary Platæans, they go out unto the Marathonian Fields [Plains] to Battle againſt 600000 of the Enemies.

Miltiades was both the Conductor of the War, and the Author of not waiting for Aſſiſtance; whom ſo great a Confidence had poſſeſt, that he accounted more Safety to be in Expedition than in Companions.

Therefore a great Alacrity of Minds was to (them) going to the Fight. So that when a 1000 Paces were between the two Armies, they came with a ſwift Pace to the Enemy before the Caſt [Flight] of (their) Arrows.

For it is fought with ſo great Reſolution, that you would think Men on this Side, and Sheep on that.

The Perſians overcome fled to their Ships; of which many are ſunk, many taken.

In that Engagement the Proweſs of every one was ſo great, that Judgment [Determination] might ſeem difficult whoſe Praiſe was chief.

Digitized by Google

Tamen inter cæteros gloria adoleſcentis Themiſtoclis emicuit, in quo jam tunc indoles futuræ imperatoriæ dignitatis apparuit.

Neverthelefs among the reſt the Glory of the young Man Themiſtocles ſhined out [was eminent], in whom even then a Genius of imperatorial Dignity appeared.

Quoque gloria Cynægiri Athenienſis militis eſt celebrata magnis laudibus ſcriptorum; qui poſt innumeras cædes prælii, cum egiſſet fugientes hoſtes ad naves, tenuit onuſtam navem dextrâ manu, nec dimiſit prius quam amitteret manum; quoque tum dextrâ amputatâ comprehendit ſiniſtrâ; quam & ipſam cum amiſiſſet, ad poſtremum detinuit navem morſu.

Alſo the Glory of Cynægirus an Athenian Soldier is celebrated with great Praiſes of Writers; who after the innumerable Slaughters of the Battle, when he had chaſed the flying Enemies to (their) Ships, he held a loaden Ship with (his) right Hand, nor did let go before that he loſt (his) Hand; alſo then (his) right Hand being cut off, he held it with (his) Left; which ſame alſo when he had loſt, at laſt he detained the Ship with a Bite [his Teeth.]

Tantam virtutem fuiſſe in eo, ut non fatigatus tot cædibus; non victus duabus manibus amiſſis, ad poſtremum truncus dimicaverit dentibus veluti rabida fera.

So great Courage to have been in him, that not fatigued with ſo many Slaughters; not overcome [daunted] both Hands being loſt, at laſt being maimed he fought with (his) Teeth like an enraged wild Beaſt.

Perſæ amiſêre ducenta millia eo prælio, ſive naufragio. Et Hippias Athenienſis tyrannus cecidit, auctor & concitor ejus belli, diis patriæ ultoribus repetentibus pœnas.

The Perſians loſt 200000 in that Engagement, or by Shipwreck. And Hippias the Athenian Tyrant fell, the Author and Stirrer up of the War. The Gods of his Country being Avengers (and) taking puniſhment.

Cap. X. Et interea Darius, cum inſtauraret bellum, decedit in ipſo apparatu, multis filiis reſictis ſuſceptis & in regno, & ante regnum: ex his Artemenes maximus natu vindicabat regnum ſibi privilegio ætatis; quod jus & ordo naſcendi & natura ipſa dedit gentibus.

Chap. X. *And in the mean Time Darius, when he would renew the War, died in the very Preparation of it, many Sons being left begotten in the Kingdom, and before the Kingdom: Of theſe Artemenes the eldeſt claimed the Kingdom to himſelf by the Privilege [Right] of Age; which Right both Order of Birth and Nature herſelf gave to Nations.*

Porro Xerxes referebat controverſiam non de ordine, ſed de felicitate naſcendi.

Moreover Xerxes referred [determined] the Controverſy not by Order, but the Felicity of Birth.

Namque Artemenem quidem natum Dario primum, ſed proveniſſe privato, ſe primum regi.

For Artemenes indeed (was) born to Darius firſt, but to have come (to him) a private Man, himſelf firſt (to him) (being) King.

Ita-

There-

Digitized by Google

Itaque ſuos fratres, qui geniti eſſent ante, (potuiſſent vindicare) privatum patrimonium quod Darius habuiſſet eo tempore, non poſſe vindicare regnum ſibi; ſe eſſe quem primum pater rex ſuſtulerit in regnum.

Huc accedere, quod Artemenes ſit procreatus non tantum patre, ſed & matre adhuc privatæ fortunæ, quoque materno avo privato; vero ſe natum matre reginâ & non vidiſſe patrem niſi regem; quoque Cyrum maternum avum habuiſſe ſe regem, non hæredem, ſed conditorem tanti regni; & ſi pater reliquiſſet utrumque fratrem in æquo jure, tamen ſe vincere materno & avito jure.

Deferunt hoc certamen concordi animo ad ſuum patruum Artaphernem, veluti ad domeſticum judicem: qui, causâ cognitâ domi præpoſuit Xerxem; adeoque fraterna fuit contentio, ut nec victor inſultaverit nec victus doluerit; que in ipſo tempore litis miſerint munera invicem, & habuerint quoque jucunda convivia inter ſe, non ſolum credula; quoque judicium ipſum fuerit ſine arbitris, ſine convitio.

Tum fratres dividebant maxima regna inter ſe moderatius quam nunc exigua patrimonia partiuntur.

Igitur Xerxes inſtruxit bellum cœptum à patre adverſus Græciam quinquennium.

Quod, ubi primum Demaratus rex Lacedæmoniorum didicit, qui exulabat apud Xerxem, antiçior patriæ poſt fugam quam

Therefore his Brethren, who had been born before (might claim) the private Patrimony which Darius had at that Time; but not to be able to lay Claim to the Kingdom for themſelves; himſelf to be whom firſt (his) Father (being) King brought up for the Kingdom.

Hither to come [to this is to be added] that Artemenes was begotten not only by (his) Father, but alſo by his Mother yet of private Fortune, his Mother's Grandfather being a private Man; but himſelf born of (his) Mother a Queen, and not to have ſeen his Father except (when he was) a King; alſo Cyrus his Mother's Grandfather to have had himſelf [to have been] a King, not (only) an Heir, but the Erector of ſo great a Kingdom; and if the Father had left both Brothers in equal Right, yet himſelf to overcome by (his) Mother's and Grandfather's Right.

They referred this Diſpute [Contention] with an agreeing Mind [amicably] to their Uncle Artaphernes, as to a domeſtick Judge: Who the Cauſe being examined at Home preferred Xerxes (to the Kingdom); and ſo brotherly was the Contention, that neither did the Victor inſult, nor the vanquiſhed grieve; and during the very Time of the Contention, they ſent Preſents to one another, and had alſo merry Feaſtings among them, not only credulous (ones); alſo the Arbitration itſelf was (given) without Arbitrators, (and) without Reproach.

Then Brothers did divide the greateſt Kingdoms among themſelves more moderately than now ſmall Patrimonies are divided [ſhared.]

Then Xerxes furniſhed [made Preparations for] the War begun by his Father againſt Greece for five Years.

Which when firſt of all Demaratus King of the Lacedemonians underſtood, who was baniſhed with Xerxes, being more friendly to his Country after Baniſhment,

quam regi poſt beneficia, præſcribit omnia in ligneis tabellis magiſtratibus, ne opprimantur inopinato bello; que delet eadem cerâ ſuperinductâ; ne aut ſcriptura ſine tegmine daret indicium, aut recens cera proderet dolum; deinde tradit perferendas fido ſervo, juſſo tradere magiſtratibus Spartanorum.

Quibus perlatis, res fuit diu quæſtioni Lacedæmone, quod neque viderent aliquid ſcriptum, nec ſuſpicarentur miſſas fruſtra, que putabant rem tanto majorem quanto fit occultior.

Viris hærentibus in conjecturâ, ſoror regis Leonidæ invenit conſilium ſcribentis.

Igitur cerâ erasâ conſilia belli deteguntur.

Xerxes jam armaverat ſeptingenta millia de regno, & trecenta millia de auxiliis; ut non immerito ſit proditum flumina ſiccata ab exercitu ejus; quoque dicitur habuiſſe naves mille ducentas numero. Dux defuit huic tanto agmini.

Cæterum ſi ſpectes regem, laudes divitias, non ducem; quarum tanta copia fuit in ejus regno, ut cum flumina conſumerentur multitudine, tamen regiæ opes ſupereſſent.

Autem ipſe viſus eſt ſemper primus in fuga, ultimus in bello; timidus in periculis; ſicubi metus abeſſet, inflatus; ante experimentum belli fiduciâ virium, veluti dominus naturæ ipſius, & deducebat montes in planum, & æquabat convexa vallium, & ſter-

niſhment, then to the King after his Kindneſſes, he writes all things in wooden Tables to the Magiſtrates, that they ſhould not be oppreſſed with an unexpected War; and obliterates the ſame with Wax ſpread over them; leſt either the Writing without the Covering ſhould give an Indication, or the freſh Wax betray the Deceit; after that he delivers (them) to be carried to a faithful Servant, commanded to deliver (them) to the Magiſtrates of the Spartans.

Which being brought, the Matter was long a Queſtion in Lacedemon, becauſe neither did they ſee any Thing written, nor could they ſuſpect [imagine] them (to be) ſent in vain [to no purpoſe], and they thought the Matter by ſo much the greater by how much it was the more hidden [concealed].

The Men ſticking in Conjecture, the Siſter of King Leonidas found out the Deſign of the Writer.

Therefore the Wax being ſcraped off the Advertiſements of the War are detected [diſcovered.]

Xerxes already had armed 700000 of the Kingdom, and 300000 of Auxiliarys; that not undeſervedly is it recorded the Rivers (to have been) dried up by the Army of him; alſo he is ſaid to have had Ships a thouſand two hundred in number. A Leader was wanting for this ſo great an Army.

But if you look upon the King you may praiſe (his) Wealth, not (him as) a General; of which ſo great was the abundance in his Kingdom, that when the Rivers were conſumed with the Multitude, yet the royal Wealth remained.

And he was ſeen always firſt in Flight, laſt in War; fearful in Dangers; if at any Time Fear was abſent, puffed up; before the Tryal of the War confident of (his) Strength, as if (he were) Lord of Nature itſelf, and he reduced Mountains to a Plain and levelled the convex [Hollows] of the Vallies, and ſtrewd [covered]

Digitized by Google

sternebat quædam maria pontibus, ducebat quædam ad commodum navigationis per compendium.

Cap. XI. Cujus introitus in Græciam quam fuit terribilis, discessus tam turpis & fœdus.

Nam cum Leonidas rex Spartanorum cum quatuor millibus occupasset angustias Thermopylarum, Xerxes contemptu paucitatis jubet eos capessere pugnam, cognati quorum fuerint interfecti Marathoniâ pugnâ; qui, dum quærunt ulcisci suos, fuere principium cladis; deinde inutili turbâ succedente, major cædes editur.

Dimicatum ibi triduo cum dolore & indignatione Persarum: quartâ die, quum esset nunciatum Leonidæ, summum cacumen teneri à 20 millibus hostium; tunc hortatur socios recedant & reservent se ad meliora patriæ; fortunam experiendam sibi cum Spartanis; se debere plura patriæ quam vitæ; cæteros servandos ad præsidia Græciæ.

Cæteri discessêre imperio regis audito, Lacedæmonii remanserunt.

Initio hujus belli scisitantibus oracula Delphis responsum fuit, aut cadendum regi Spartanorum, aut urbi.

Et idcirco rex Leonidas, cum proficisceretur in bellum, ita firmaverat suos, ut scirent se ire animo parato ad moriendum.

Propterea occupaverat angustias, ut aut vinceret majore gloriâ

vered] certain Seas with Bridges, he brought some to the Advantage [Convenience] of Navigation by a Compendium [a shorter Way.]

Chap. XI. *Whose Entrance into Greece as it was terrible, (his) Departure (was) as shameful and dishonourable.*

For when Leonidas King of the Spartans with 4000 had taken the Straights of Thermopylæ, Xerxes, in Contempt of their Fewness commands those (of his Soldiers) to take the Fight [to encounter them] the Kindred of whom had been slain in the Marathonian Battle; who while they seek [endeavour] to revenge their (Friends) were the Beginning of the Slaughter; after that an unprofitable Multitude succeeding [coming in the Room] a greater Slaughter is made.

It is (they) fought there three Days with Grief and Indignation of the Persians: On the fourth Day, when it was told to Leonidas, the Height (of the Straights) to be possessed by twenty Thousand of the Enemies; then he exhorts (his) Associates (that) they should retreat and reserve themselves for better Things for their Country: Fortune to be try'd by himself with the Spartans; himself to owe [that he owed] more to his Country, than to Life; the rest to be kept for the Defence of Greece.

The rest departed the Command of the King being heard, the Lacedemonians stay'd behind.

In the Beginning of this War to those inquiring (of) the Oracles at Delphos the Answer was, that either it is to fall to the King (the King must fall) of the Spartans, or to the City.

And therefore King Leonidas, when he went to the War, had so fortified [animated] his Men that they knew them to go with a Mind prepared to die.

Therefore he possessed (himself of) the Straights, that either he might

over-

Digitized by Google

gloriâ cum paucis, aut caderet minore damno reipublicæ.

Igitur ſociis dimiſſis, hortatur Spartanos; meminerint qualitercunque eſſe cadendum prælientibus; caverent, ne videantur manſiſſe fortius quam dimicâſſe; nec expectandum ut circumvenirentur ab hoſte; ſed dum nox daret occaſionem ſupervenien-dum ſecuris & lætis; victores nunquam perire honeſtius quam in caſtris hoſtium.

Erat nihil difficile perſuadere perſuaſis mori; ſtatim capiunt arma, quæ ſexcenti viri irrumpunt caſtra quingentorum millium, ſtatimque petunt prætorium regis, aut morituri cum illo, aut ſi ipſi eſſent oppreſſi, potiſſimum in ſede ipſius.

Tumultus oritur totis caſtris.

Spartani, poſteaquam non inveniunt regem, vagantur victores per omnia caſtra, cædunt ſternuntque omnia; ut qui ſciunt ſe pugnare non ſpe victoriæ, ſed in ultionem mortis.

Prælium tractum à principio noctis in majorem partem diei.

Ad poſtremum non victi, ſed fatigati vincendo, occiderunt inter ingentes catervas ſtratorum hoſtium.

Xerxes duobus vulneribus acceptis terreſtri prælio, ſtatuit experiri fortunam maris.

Cap. XII. Sed Themiſtocles dux Athenienſium, cum animadverſiſſet Ionas, propter quos ſuſceperant bellum Perſarum, veniſſe claſſe in auxilium regis,

overcome with the greater Glory with a few, or might fall with the leſs Detriment to the Common-wealth.

Therefore (his) Aſſociates being diſmiſs'd, he exhorts the Spartans; (that) they ſhould remember after what Manner to be (they ought) to fall to Warriers; (that) they ſhould beware, leſt they ſeem to have ſlay'd more valiantly than to have fought; neither it to be expected (to wait) that they be circumvented by the Enemy; but while Night gave an Opportunity to come upon them ſecure and merry; Victors never to periſh more honourably than in the Camps of (their) Enemies.

It was nothing difficult to perſuade (Men) perſuaded to die; preſently they take Arms, and 600 Men break into the Camps of five hundred Thouſand, and immediately make to the King's Pavilion, either to die with him, or if they were overcome, eſpecially in his Seat.

A Tumult ariſes all over the Camp.

The Spartans, after that they found not the King, rove about Conquerors through all the Camp, they ſlay and overthrow all Things; as (thoſe) who know themſelves to fight not with Hope of Victory, but for Revenge of (their) Death

The Battle (was) drawn on (laſted) from the Beginning of the Night to the greateſt Part of the Day.

At laſt not overcome. but tired with overcoming, they fell [died] among the great Heaps [Bands, Troops] (of the Carcaſes) of the ſlain Enemies.

Xerxes two Wounds being received in a Land-Fight, determined to try (the) Fortune of the Sea.

Chap. XII. *But Themiſtocles Leader of the Athenians, when he conſidered the Ionians, for whom they had entered upon [undertaken] the War of the Perſians, to have come with a Navy*

to

regis; ſtatuit ſollicitare eos in ſuas partes.

Et cum non haberet copiam colloquendi, curat ſymbolos proponi, & proſcribi ſaxis, quo erant applicaturi; Iones quæ dementia tenet vos? quod facinus agitatis? cogitatis inferre bellum veſtris conditoribus olim, etiam nuper vindicibus? an ideo condidimus veſtra mœnia, ut eſſent qui delerent noſtra?

Quid, ſi non hæc, foret cauſa belli nobiſcum, & prius Dario, nunc Xerxi, quod non deſtitimus vos rebellantes?

Quin vos tranſitis in hæc noſtra caſtra ex iſtâ obſidione?

Aut ſi hoc eſt parum tutum, at vos ite ceſſim prælio commiſſo, inhibete remis, & diſcedite à prælio.

Ante congreſſionem navalis prælii, Xerxes miſerat quatuor millia armatorum Delphos ad diripiendum templum Apollinis; prorſus quaſi gereret bellum non tantum cum Græcis, ſed & cum immortalibus diis; quæ manus tota deleta eſt imbribus & fulminibus; ut intelligeret quam vires hominum nullæ eſſent adverſus deos.

Poſt hæc incendit Theſpias, & Plateas, & Athenas, vacuas hominibus; & quoniam non poterat (graſſari) in homines ferro, graſſatur in ædificia igne:

Namque Athenienſes poſt Marathoniam pugnam, Themiſtocle prænonente illam victoriam de Perſis non fore finem ſed cauſam majoris belli, fabricaverant ducentas naves.

Igitur Xerxe adventante, conſulentibus oraculum Delphis, reſponſum fuerat, *tuerentur ſalutem ligneis muris.*

to the King's Aſſiſtance; he determined to ſollicite them into his Party.

And when he had not the Opportunity of conferring, he takes care Symbols to be propoſed, and written on Stones; whither they were about to ſail: Ionians what Madneſs poſſeſſes you? What Crime are you committing? Do you think to make War upon (us) your Founders in Times paſt, and alſo lately (your) Defenders? Whether or not for this Purpoſe have we built your Walls, that there might be who ſhould deſtroy ours?

What, if not this, (could) be the Cauſe of the War with us both before with Darius and now with Xerxes, that we did not abandon you rebelling.

Why do you not paſs over into theſe our Camps from that Siege?

Or if this is not ſafe, yet go ye on ſlowly, the Battle [Fight] being begun, hold in (your) Oars, and withdraw from the Fight.

Before the Engagement of the Sea-Fight, Xerxes had ſent four thouſand armed (Men) to Delphos to plunder the Temple of Apollo; altogether as tho' he made War not only with the Greeks, but alſo with the immortal Gods; which Hand [Body of Soldiery] is all deſtroy'd by the Showers and Lightenings; that he might underſtand, how the Powers of Men were nothing againſt the Gods.

After this he burnt Theſpiæ, and Plateæ, and Athens, empty of Men; and becauſe he could not (aſſault) the Men with the Sword, he attacks the Houſes with Fire.

For the Athenians after the Marathonian Battle, Themiſtocles forewarning (them tha:) that Victory over the Perſians not to be the End, but the Cauſe of a greater War, they builded two hundred Ships.

Therefore Xerxes being a coming to them, conſulting the Oracle at Delphos, the Anſwer had been, they ſhould defend (their) Safety within wooden Walls.

The-

Digitized by Google

Themiſtocles ratus præſidium navium demonſtratum, perſuadet omnibus; municipes eſſe patriam, non mœnia; civitatem poſitam non in ædificiis, ſed in civibus. Itaque melius commiſſuros ſalutem navibus, quam urbi. Etiam deum eſſe auctorem hujus ſententiæ.

Conſilio probato, demandant conjuges liberoſque cum pretioſiſſimis rebus abditis inſulis, urbe relictâ; ipſi armati conſcendunt naves. Et aliæ urbes imitatæ exemplum Athenienſium.

Itaque cum omnis claſſis ſociorum adunata, & intenta eſſet in navale bellum, que occupâſſent anguſtias Salaminæ, ne poſſent circumveniri à multis; diſſentio oritur inter principes civitatum; qui cum bello deſerto vellent delabi ad tuenda ſua, Themiſtocles timens ne vires minuerentur diſceſſu ſociorum, nuntiat Xerxi per fidum ſervum; eum poſſe facillime capere Græciam contractam in uno loco. Quod ſi civitates quæ jam vellent abire diſſipentur, ſingulas conſectandas ei majore labore.

Hoc dolo impellit regem dare ſignum pugnæ. Quoque Græci occupati adventu hoſtium capeſſunt prælium collatis viribus.

Interea rex velut ſpectator pugnæ remanet in litore cum parte navium.

Autem Artemiſia regina Halicarnaſſi, quæ venerat in auxilium Xerxi, ciebat bellum acerrime inter primos duces.

Themiſtocles ſuppoſing the Defence of Ships (to be) intimated, he perſuades all; the Citizens to be the Country not the Walls; the City to conſiſt not in Buildings, but in the Citizens. Therefore (they would do) better by being about to commit (their) Safety to Ships, than to the City. Alſo God to be the Author of this Opinion.

The Counſel being approv'd, they commit (their) Wives and Children with the moſt precious Things to private Iſlands, the City being forſaken; they armed go on Board the Ships. Alſo the other Cities imitating the Example of the Athenians.

And ſo when all the Fleet of their Aſſociates being united was bent upon a Sea-Fight, and had poſſeſſed (themſelves of) the Straits of Salamine, that it might not be (them) to be circumvented by the many; a Diſſention ariſes among the Princes of the Citizens; who when the War being deſerted they would ſlide away to defend their own (Poſſeſſions), Themiſtocles fearing leſt (his) Strength ſhould be diminiſhed by the Departure of (his) Aſſociates, ſends Word to Xerxes by a faithful Servant, him to be able moſt eaſily to take Greece contracted [drawn together] into one Place. But if the Cities which now would go away be ſcattered, each of them to be followed by him with a greater Labour.

By this Craft [Artifice] he puſhes on the King to give the Sign of the Battle. Alſo the Greeks being buſied by the coming on of the Enemies, joined the Battle with united Powers.

In the mean Time the King as a Spectator of the Fight remains on the Shore with Part of the Ships.

But Artemiſia Queen of Halicarnaſſus, who came to the Aſſiſtance to [of] Xerxes, excited the War very ſharply among the foremoſt Commanders.

Quippe

For

Digitized by Google

Quippe ut cerneres muliebrem timorem in viro, ita virilem audaciam in muliere.

Cum prælium esset anceps, Iones juxta præceptum Themistoclis, cœperunt subtrahere se paulatim pugnæ; defectio quorum fregit animum cæterorum.

Itaque Persæ circumspicientes fugam pelluntur, & mox victi prælio, vertuntur in fugam.

In qua trepidatione multæ naves captæ, multæ mersæ; tamen plures non timentes sævitiam regis minus quam hostem, dilabuntur domum.

For as you might behold a womanish Fear in a Man, so a manly Boldness in a Woman.

When the Battle was doubtful, the Ionians according to the Command of Themistocles, began to withdraw themselves by little and little from the Fight; the Revolt of which broke the Mind [daunted the Courage] of the rest.

And so the Persians looking round about (for) Flight are forced, and by and by overcome in Battle, are turned [put] to Flight.

In which Trembling [Fright] many Ships (are) taken, many sunk; yet more not fearing the Rage of the King less than the Enemy, slip away home.

Cap. XIII. Mardonius aggreditur Xerxem perculsum clade, & dubium. Hortatur abeat in regnum, ne fama adversi belli moveat quid seditionis, extollens omnia in majus sicuti mos est; relinquat sibi 300000 armatorum lecta ex omnibus copiis, quâ manu se aut domiturum Græciam; aut si eventus ferat aliter, cessurum hostibus sine infamia ejusdem.

Chap. XIII. *Mardonius goes to Xerxes amazed with the Overthrow, and doubtful (what to do). He advises (that) he go away into (his) Kingdom, lest the Report of the adverse [unprosperous] War should move [excite] any Thing of Sedition, extolling all Things to the greater as the Custom is; (and that) he leave to him 300000 armed Men chosen out of the whole Army, with which Force himself either about to subdue Greece; or if the Event should carry (it) otherwise, about to give Way [fall by] the Enemies without the Disgrace of the same Person [of the King].*

Consilio probato, exercitus traditur Mardonio: rex ipse parat reducere reliquas copias in regnum.

Sed Græci fugâ regis auditâ, ineunt consilium interrumpendi pontis, quam ille veluti victor maris fecerat Abydo; ut aut deleretur, reditu intercluso cum exercitu, aut victus cogeretur desperatione rerum petere pacem.

The Advice being approved, the Army is delivered to Mardonius: The King himself prepares to carry back the remaining Forces into the Kingdom.

But the Greeks the Flight of the King being heard, take Counsel of breaking down the Bridge, which he, as Conqueror of the Sea, had made at Abydos; that either he might be destroy'd, (his) Return being shut in between, or with his Army vanquished, should be compelled by the Desperateness of (his) Affairs to sue for Peace.

Digitized by Google

Themistocles timens ne hostes intercluſi verterent deſperationem in virtutem, & pateſacerent iter ferro, quod non pateret aliter; dictitans, ſatis multos hoſtes remanere in Græciâ, nec oportere numerum augeri retinendo; cum non poſſet vincere cæteros conſilio, mittit eundem ſervum ad Xerxem, que facit certiorem conſilii, & jubet occupare tranſitum maturâ fugâ.

Ille perculſus nuntio tradit milites perducendos ducibus; ipſe contendit Abydon cum paucis.

Ubi cum offendiſſet pontem ſolutum hybernis tempeſtatibus, trajecit trepidus piſcatoriâ ſcaphâ.

Res erat digna ſpectaculo, & miranda æſtimatione humanæ ſortis, varietate rerum, videre latentem exiguo navigio, quem paulo ante vix omne æquor capiebat; etiam carentem omni miniſterio ſervorum, cujus exercitus erant graves terris propter multitudinem.

Nec fuit iter felicius pedeſtribus copiis, quas aſſignaverat ducibus: ſiquidem etiam fames acceſſerat quotidiano labori; enim neque eſt ulla quies metuentibus.

Deinde inopia multorum dierum contraxerat &, peſtem; tantaque fuit fœditas morientium, ut viæ implerentur cadaveribus; que alites & beſtiæ ſollicitatæ illecebris eſcæ ſequerentur exercitum.

Themiſtocles fearing leaſt the Enemies being ſhut in ſhould turn Deſperation into Valour, and ſhould lay open a Way by the Sword, which did not lie open otherwiſe; ſaying, enough Enemies to remain in Greece, nor ought the Number to be increaſed by retaining: When he was not able to overcome the reſt by Counſel, he ſends the ſame Servant to Xerxes, and acquaints (him) of (their) Counſel [Deſign], and bids (him) take Poſſeſſion of the Paſſage by an early Flight.

He being aſtoniſhed with the Meſſage, delivers the Soldiers to be conducted to the Captains; he himſelf makes towards Abydos with a few.

Where when he found the Bridge looſened [broken] by the Winter Storms, he paſſed over in great Fear in a Fiſher-Boat.

The Thing [Sight] was worthy of a Spectacle to be [beheld] and to be admired by the Eſtimation of human Condition, by the Variety of Things [Fortune], to ſee (him) lying hid [skulking] in a ſmall Boat, whom a little before ſcarce the whole Sea did contain; alſo wanting all Miniſtry of Servants, whoſe Armies were heavy [a Burthen] to the Earth, becauſe of (their) Multitude.

Nor was the Journey more proſperous to the Foot Companies, which he had aſſigned to the Captains: For indeed alſo Famine came [was added] to the daily Travel; for neither is (there) any Reſt to (Perſons) in Fear.

After that the Want of many Days had contracted alſo the Peſtilence; and ſo great was the Noiſomneſs of the dying Men, that the Ways were filled with Carcaſes; and the Birds and Beaſts tempted by the Enticements of Food follow'd the Army.

Cap. XIV. Interim Mardonius expugnat Olynthum in Græciâ. Quo-

Chap. XIV. *In the mean Time Mardonius did ſack Olynthus in Greece. Alſo*

Digitized by Google

Quoque ſolicitat Athenienſes in ſpem pacis amicitiamque regis, ſpondens reſtitutionem etiam in majus incenſæ urbis eorum.

Poſteaquam vidit libertatem venalem his nullo pretio, incenſis quæ cœperant ædificare, transfert copias in Bœotiam.

Et exercitus Græcorum qui fuit centum millium ſecutus eſt eò, ibique prælium commiſſum.

Fortuna regis non eſt mutata cum duce.

Nam Mardonius victus profugit cum paucis veluti ex naufragio, Caſtra referta regalis opulentiæ capta. Unde primum luxuria cepit Græcos, Perſico auro diviſo inter ſe.

Forte eodem die quo copiæ Mardonii ſunt deletæ, etiam eſt dimicatum adverſus Perſas navali prælio in Aſia ſub monte Mycale.

Ibi ante congreſſionem, cum claſſes ſtarent ex adverſo, fama venit ad utrumque exercitum Græcos viciſſe, & copias Mardonii occidiſſe occidione.

Tantam fuiſſe velocitatem famæ, ut cum prælium ſit commiſſum in Bœotiâ matutino tempore, nuntiatum ſit meridianis horis de victoriâ in Aſiam, per tot maria, & tantum ſpatii tam brevi momento horarum.

Bello confecto, cum ageretur de præmiis civitatum, judicio omnium virtus Athenienſium prælata cæteris.

Quoque inter duces, Themiſtocles judicatus princeps, auxit gloriam ſuæ patriæ teſtimonio civitatum. Cap.

Alſo he ſollicites the Athenians in hope of Peace and the Friendſhip of the King, promiſing the Reſtoration alſo for the better of the burned City of them.

After that he ſaw Liberty to be ſaleable by theſe at no Price [Rate], (thoſe) being burned which they had begun to build, he carries over his Troops into Bœotia.

And the Army of the Greeks, which was an hundred Thouſand followed thither, and there the Battle is joined [fought].

The Fortune of the King was not changed with the General.

For Mardonius being vanquiſhed fled with a few as from a Shipwreck. The Camps full of royal Wealth taken. Whence firſt of all Luxury ſeized on the Greeks, the Perſian Gold being divided among them.

By Chance on the ſame Day on which the Forces of Mardonius are deſtroy'd, alſo it is fought againſt the Perſians in a Sea-Fight in Aſia, under the Mount Mycale.

There before the Engagement, when the Fleets ſtood over againſt (one another), the Report came to either Army the Greeks to have overcome, and the Forces of Mardonius to have been utterly deſtroy'd.

So great to have been the Swiftneſs of Fame, that when the Battle was fought in Bœotia in the Morning Time, it was told about Noon concerning the Victory into Aſia, over ſo many Seas, and ſo much Space, in ſo ſhort a Moment of Hours.

The War being ended, when it was treated concerning the Rewards of the Cities, in the Judgment of all, the Valour of the Athenians (is) preferred to the reſt.

Alſo among the Leaders, Themiſtocles (being) judged Chief, encreaſed the Glory of his Country by the Teſtimony of the Cities. G 2 Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. XV. Igitur Athenienſes aucti & præmiis belli & gloriâ, moliuntur condere urbem ex integro.

Cum fuiſſent complexi majora mœnia, cœpere eſſe ſuſpecti Lacedæmoniis, recte reputantibus quibus ruina urbis dediſſet tantum incrementi, quantum civitas munita ſit datura.

Ergo mittunt legatos, qui monerent ne extruant munimenta hoſtibus, & receptacula futuri belli.

Themiſtocles ut vidit invideri ſpei urbis, non exiſtimans agendum abruptè, reſpondit legatis ituros Lacedæmonem, qui conſulant de eâ re pariter cum illis.

Sic Spartanis dimiſſis, hortatur ſuos maturarent opus. Dein ipſe proficiſcitur in legationem interjecto tempore, & nunc infirmitate ſimulatâ, nunc accuſans tarditatem collegarum, ſine quibus nihil poſſit in agi, proferendo die diem, quærebat ſpatium conſummando operi; interim cum nuntiatur Spartanis, opus maturari Athenis, propter quod mittunt legatos domo ad inſpiciendam rem.

Tum Themiſtocles ſcribit magiſtratibus Athenienſium per ſervum, vinciant legatos que teneant pignus, ne conſulatur gravius in ſe.

Deinde adit concionem Lacedæmoniorum; indicat Athenas eſſe munitas, & jam poſſe ſuſtinere bellum illatum non tantum armis ſed etiam muris: ſi ſtatuerent

Chap. XV. *Then the Athenians encreaſed both with the Rewards of War and Glory, they ſet about to build the City intire.*

When they had taken in greater Walls, they began to be ſuſpected by the Lacedæmonians, rightly conſidering to whom the Ruin of the City had given ſo much of Increaſe, how much the City fortified was about to give.

Therefore they ſend Embaſſadors, who might admoniſh them not to build Fortifications for their Enemies, and the Receptacles of a future War.

Themiſtocles as he ſaw to be envied to the Hope of the City, [that they envied the riſing City] thinking (that he) muſt not act [deal] abruptly with them, anſwered the Embaſſadors (that they were) about to go to Lacedæmon, who may [ſhould] debate about that Affair together with them.

So the Spartans being ſent away, he exhorts his (Athenians that) they would haſten the Work. Afterwards he goes on an Embaſſage ſome Time after, and now [ſometimes] feigning Indiſpoſition, and then [at others] blaming the Slowneſs of his Colleagues, without whom nothing could be tranſacted, by putting off from Day to Day, he ſought Time to finiſh the Work: In the mean Time when it was told the Spartans, the Work to be finiſhed at Athens, on which Account they ſend Embaſſadors again to make Inſpection into the Affair.

Then Themiſtocles writes to the Magiſtrates of the Athenians by a Servant (that) they bind the Embaſſadors, and would detain (them as a) Pledge, leſt (any Thing) more heavy [cruel] ſhould be conſulted [determined] againſt himſelf.

Afterwards he goes to the Senate of the Lacedæmonians, and ſhews [tells] (them) Athens to be fortified and now to be able ſuſtain a War made (upon them) not only with Arms but alſo with Walls, (and)

Digitized by Google

erent quid crudelius de ſe ob eam rem, eorum legatos retentos Athenis pignus in hoc.

Deinde caſtigat eos graviter, quod quærerent potentiam non virtute ſed imbecillitate ſociorum.

Sic dimiſſus excipitur à civibus veluti Spartanis triumphatis.

Poſt hæc, Spartani, ne corrumperent vires otio, ut ulſciſcerentur bellum bis illatum Græciæ à Perſis, depopulantur ultro fines eorum.

Deligunt Pauſaniam ducem ſuo exercitui ſociorumque; qui prop ducatu affectans regnum Græciæ præmium proditionis, pacifcitur cum Xerxe nuptias filiæ, captivis redditis, ut fides regis obſtringeretur aliquo beneficio.

Præterea ſcribit Xerxi interficeret quoſcunque nuntios miſiſſet, ne res proderetur loquacitate hominum.

Sed Ariſtides dux Athenienſium ſocius belli, eundo obviam conatibus collegæ, ſimul & conſulendo ſapienter in rem diſcuſſit conſilia proditionis. Nec multo poſt accuſatus damnatur.

Igitur Xerxes cum videret dolum proditionis publicatum, inſtituit bellum ex integro.

Quoque Græci conſtituunt Cimonen Athenienſem filium Miltiadis ducem, quo duce pugnatum eſt apud Marathonem, juvenem cujus documenta pietatis prodiderunt futuram magnitudinem. Quippe

(and) If they ſhould determine any Thing more cruel againſt him on that Account, their Embaſſadors to be detained at Athens (as) a Pledge for this.

After that he reprehends them ſharply, (for) that they did not ſeek Power by the Virtue [Valour] but the Weakneſs of their Aſſociates.

So being diſmiſs'd, he is receiv'd by the Citizens, as if the Spartans had been triumph'd over.

After theſe Things, the Spartans, leſt they ſhould marr (their) Courage by Idleneſs, that they might revenge the War twice brought into [made on] Greece by the Perſians, they of their own Accord ravage their Borders.

They chuſe Pauſanias General to [of] their own Army, and (that) of (their) Aſſociates; who for his Conduct affecting the Kingdom of Greece (as) the Reward of his Treachery, contracts with Xerxes (for) the Marriage of his Daughter, the Captives being reſtored, that the Fidelity of the King might be obliged by ſome good Office.

Beſides he writes to Xerxes, (that) he ſhould ſlay whatſoever Meſſengers he ſhould ſend, leſt the Matter [Negotiation] ſhould be betray'd by the Talkativeneſs of Men.

But Ariſtides General of the Athenians (his) Companion of the War, by going contrary to the Attempts of (his) Colleague, but alſo by conſulting wiſely upon the Matter, ſhook off [diſcovered] the Conſultation of the Treaſon. Not long after (he) being accuſed was condemned.

Therefore Xerxes when he ſaw [found] the Deceit of the Treachery [Treaſon] made publick, made War anew.

Alſo the Greeks appoint Cimon the Athenian the Son of Miltiades General, who being General (a Battle) is fought at Marathon, a young Man whoſe Examples of Piety diſcovered [declared] (his) future Greatneſs.

For

Digitized by Google

Quippe redemit patrem conjectum in carcerem ob crimen peculatus, ibique defunctum, ad sepulturam, vinculis translatis in se.

Nec fefellit judicium deligentium in bello; siquidem non inferior virtutibus patris, coegit Xerxem superatum terrestri, navalique bello, recipere se trepidum in regnum.

For he redeemed (his) Father cast into Prison for the Crime of purloining the publick Money, and there Dead, for Burial, (that he might bury him) his Fetters being translated [taken] on himself.

Nor did he deceive the Judgment of the Choosers in the War; for not inferiour to the Virtues [Valour and Conduct] of his Father, he compelled Xerxes overcome in a Land and a Sea-Fight to receive himself [retreat] with Fear into (his own) Kingdom.

BOOK III.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The tragical End of Xerxes and Artabanus his perfidious Lieutenant.*
2. *The Original of the Wars between the Lacedemonians and Athenians, the Republick and Lawgiver of Sparta.*
3. *The Laws given by Lycurgus to the Spartans, how they become ratified and observed.*
4. *The War made upon the Messenians, because of the ravished Virgins. And the Migration of the spurious Spartans into Italy.*
5. *The Messenians suffer the Punishments of their Wickedness; and make War, and at last are overcome.*
6. *The third Messenian War; also Peloponnensian, in which there is the Appearance of many Events.*
7. *The Covenant [Treaty] of Peace broken, The Spartans are press'd hard by the Valour of Pericles, whose notable Merits for the Common-wealth are described. Peace again made and violated: From whence the Sicilian War (was).*

Cap. I.

XErxes rex Persarum, antea terror gentium, bello infeliciter gesto in Græciam, cœpit etiam esse contemptui suis. Quip-

Chap. I.

XErxes King of the Persians, before the Terror of the Nations, the War being unfortunately managed against Greece, began also to be contemptible to his own (Subjects). For

Digitized by Google

Quippe Artabanus ejus præfectus, majestate regis quotidie deficiente, adductus in spem regni, ingreditur regiam vesperi cum septem filiis robustissimis, (nam semper patebat illi jure amicitiæ), que rege trucidato, aggreditur dolo ejus filios obsistentes suo voto.

Securior de Artaxerxe admodum puero, fingit regem occisum à Dario qui erat adolescens, quo potiretur regno maturius; impellit Artaxerxem vindicare parricidium parricidio.

Cum ventum est ad domum Darii, inventus dormiens, quasi fingeret somnum, interficitur.

Dein cum Artabanus videret unum ex filiis regis superesse suo sceleri, que metueret certamina principum de regno, assumit Bacabasum in societatem consilii; qui contentus præsenti statu prodit Artaxerxi, *ut ejus pater occisus; ut frater oppressus falsâ suspicione parricidii; ut denique insidiæ pararentur ipsi.*

Artaxerxes his cognitis, verens numerum filiorum Artabani, jubet armatum exercitum esse paratum in posterum diem, recogniturus & numerum militum, & industriam singulorum in armis.

Itaque cum & Artabanus ipse armatus assisteret inter cæteros, rex simulat se habere loricam breviorem; jubet Artabanum commutare secum, trajecit exuentem se ac nudatum gladio: tum jubet & ejus filios corripi.

At

For Artabanus his Lieutenant, the Majesty of the King daily growing less and less, being led to a Hope [induced to hope for] of the Kingdom, enters the Palace in the Evening with seven Sons very stout Men, (for it always lay open to him by Right of Friendship), and the King being slain, attacks by [Craft] his Sons opposing his Design.

Being more secure of Artaxerxes very much a Boy [very young], he feigneth the King (to be) slain by Darius, who was a young Man, by which [that] he might obtain the Kingdom the more early [the sooner]; he drove on [persuaded] Artaxerxes to avenge Parricide by Parricide.

When it is [they] came to the House of Darius, (he) being found sleeping, as though he feigned Sleep, he is slain.

Afterwards when Artabanus saw one of the Sons of the King to be remaining to his Villany, and (withal) feared the Contentions of the Princes concerning the Kingdom, he takes Bacabasus into the Society of (his) Counsel; who being contented with (his) present State, betrays the Matter to Artaxerxes; that his Father being slain; that (his) Brother oppressed [made away with] by a false Suspicion of Parricide; that lastly Snares were prepar'd [laid] for himself.

Artaxerxes these Things being known, fearing the Number of the Sons of Artabanus, commands (his) armed Army to be ready [to be mustered] against the next Day, about to know [to have a Review] the Number of the Soldiers, and the Industry of each in Arms.

And so, when Artabanus himself was present among the rest, the King pretends that he had a Coat of Mail too short; (and) commands Artabanus to change with him, he thrusts through (him) unclothing himself and naked, with a Sword: Then commands also his Sons to be seized.

And

Digitized by Google

Atque ita egregius adoleſcens vindicavit & cædem patris, & ſe ab inſidiis Artabani.

And thus this excellent young Man avenged the Killing of (his) Father, and himſelf from the Snares [Treachery] of Artabanus.

Cap. II. Dum hæc geruntur in Perſis, interea omnis Græcia diviſa in duas partes Lacedæmoniis & Athenienſibus ducibus, convertit arma ab externis bellis, velut in ſua viſcera.

Igitur ex uno corpore fiunt duo corpora, & homines eorundem caſtrorum dividuntur in duos hoſtiles exercitus.

Hinc Lacedæmonii trahebant auxilia civitatum quondam communia ad ſuas vires: inde Athenienſes illuſtres & vetuſtate gentis & rebus geſtis, confidebant propriis viribus.

Atque ita duo potentiſſimi populi Græciæ, pares inſtitutis Solonis, & legibus Lycurgi, ruebant in bellum ex æmulatione virium.

Namque Lycurgus cum ſucceſſit ſuo fratri Polydectæ regi Spartanorum, que potuiſſet vindicare regnum ſibi, reſtituit regnum ſummâ fide filio ejus Charilao, qui fuerat poſthumus natus, cum perveniſſet ad adultam ætatem; ut omnes intelligerent quanto plus jura pietatis valerent apud bonos quam omnes opes.

Igitur medio tempore dum infans convaleſcit, que adminiſtrat tutelam ejus.

Inſtituit leges Spartanis non habentibus, non clarior inventione earum magis quam exemplo; ſiquidem ſanxit nihil in alios ullâ lege, cujus ipſe primus non daret documenta in ſe. For-

Chap. II. *While theſe Things are tranſacted in Perſia, in the mean Time all Greece, being divided into two Parties, by the Lacedemonian and Athenian Generals, turns (its) Arms from foreign Wars as it were into their own Bowels.*

Therefore of one Body are made two, and Men of the ſame Camps are divided into two hoſtile Armies.

On one Side the Lacedemonians did draw the Auxiliaries of the Cities once common into their [Strengths] Parties: On the other the Athenians illuſtrious for the Antiquity of (their) Nation and Atchievements confided in their own Strength.

And ſo two moſt potent People of Greece, Equals by the Inſtitutions of Solon, and the Laws of Lycurgus, ruſh into War through the Emulation of Power.

For Lycurgus when he ſucceeded to (his) Brother Polydecta King of the Spartans, and was able to claim the Kingdom to himſelf, reſtored the Kingdom with the utmoſt Fidelity to his Son Charilaus, who was a poſthumus Son, when he came to adult Age; that all might underſtand how much more the Rights of Piety avail with good Men than all Riches.

Therefore in the Middle [mean] Time while the Infant grew up, he adminiſters the Guardianſhip of him.

He inſtituted Laws for the Spartans not having (any), not more famous for the Invention of them than by Example; for he ordained nothing againſt others by any Laws, of which he himſelf firſt did not give Examples on himſelf.

He

Digitized by Google

Formavit populum in obsequia principum, principes ad justitiam imperiorum.

He formed the People to Obedience of Princes [*Governours*], *and Princes to Justice (in the Execution) of (their) Offices of Command*

Suasit parcimoniam omnibus; existimans laborem militiæ fore faciliorem assiduâ consuetudine frugalitatis.

He perswaded Thriftiness to all; supposing the Labour of Warfare to be (rendred) more easy by the continual Exercise of Frugality.

Jussit singula emi non pecuniâ sed compensatione mercium.

He commanded every Thing to be bought not with Money but with Exchange of Wares.

Abstulit usum auri que argenti velut materiam omnium scelerum.

He took away the Use of Gold and Silver, as the Matter [*Occasion*] *of all Wickedness.*

Cap. III. Divisit administrationem reipublicæ per ordines; permisit regibus potestatem bellorum, magistratibus judicium per annuas successiones, senatui custodiam legum, populo sublegendi senatum, vel creandi quos magistratus vellent.

Chap. III. *He divided the Administration of the Republick by Orders; he permitted to Kings the Power of Wars, to Magistrates the Judgment by annual Successions, to the Senate the Custody of the Laws, to the People the (Power of) substituting of the Senate, and of creating what Magistrates they would.*

Divisit fundos omnium æqualiter inter omnes, ut patrimonia æquata redderent neminem potentiorem altero.

He divided the Lands of all equally among all, that (their) Patrimonies being made equal, they might render no Man more powerful than another.

Jussit omnes convivari publicè, ne divitiæ vel luxuria cujus essent in occulto.

He commanded all Men to keep (their) Feasts in publick, lest the Riches or Luxury of any one should be in private.

Permisit juvenibus uti non amplius unâ veste toto anno, nec quenquam progredi cultius quam alterum, nec epulari opulentius, ne imitatio verteretur in luxuriam.

He permitted the young Men to use [*wear*] *no more than one Garment* [*Suit of Apparel*] *for the whole Year, nor any one to go finer than another, nor to feast more costlily, lest the Imitation should be turned into Luxury.*

Præcepit pueros puberes deduci non in forum sed in agrum, ut agerent primos annos non in luxuriâ sed in opere & laboribus.

He commanded Boys ripe of Age (of fourteen) to be brought not to the Forum but into the Field, that they might spend (their) first Years not in Luxury but in Work and Labours.

Statuit eos substernere nihil causâ somni, & degere vitam sine pulmento, neque redire in urbem priusquam essent facti viri.

He appointed them to lay nothing for the Sake of Sleep, and to pass (their) Life without Gruel, neither to return into the City before they were become Men.

Digitized by Google

Juſſit virgines nubere ſine dote, ut uxores eligerentur, non pecuniæ; & viri coercerent ſua matrimonia ſeverius, cum tenerentur nullis frænis dotis.

He commanded Virgins to be married without a Portion, that Wives ſhould be choſen, (and) not Money; and Husbands would reſtrain their Matrimonies more ſeverely, when they were held with no Bridles of Dowry.

Voluit maximum honorem non divitum & potentium, ſed ſenum pro gradu ætatis; nec ſine uſquam terrarum ſenectus habet honoratiorem locum.

He would (have) the greateſt Honour not (to be) of rich Men and mighty Men, but of old Men according to the Degree of Age: Nor indeed any where of [in] the Earth has old Age a more honourable Place.

Quoniam videbat hæc primo eſſe dura antea ſolutis moribus, fingit Delphicum Apollinem auctorem eorum, & ſe hinc detuliſſe ea ex præcepto numinis, ut metus religionis vincat tædium conſuescendi.

Becauſe he ſaw theſe Things to be hard to (Perſons) before of looſe Manners, he pretends Delphian Apollo (to be) the Author of them, and himſelf hence to have brought them by the Command of the Deity; that the Fear of Religion might overcome the Irkſomneſs of accuſtoming (themſelves to the Practice of them).

Dein ut daret æternitatem legibus ejus, obligat civitatem jurejurando eos mutaturos nihil de ejus legibus, priuſquam reverteretur: & ſimulat ſe proficiſci ad Delphicum oraculum conſulturum quid videretur addendum, que mutandum legibus.

Afterwards that he might give Eternity to (his) Laws, he obliges the City by Oath them about to change [that they would change] nothing concerning his Laws, before he ſhould return: And diſſembles himſelf to go to the Delphick Oracle to conſult what ſhould ſeem (meet) to be added, and be changed in the Laws.

Autem proficiſcitur Cretam, ibique egit perpetuum exilium, & moriens juſſit ſua oſſa abjici in mare, ne relatis Lacedæmonem, Spartani arbitrarentur ſe ſolutos religione jurisjurandi in diſſolvendis legibus.

But he went to Crete, and there he liv'd a perpetual Baniſhment, and dying he commanded his Bones to be caſt into the Sea, leſt being brought back to Lacedæmon, the Spartans might think themſelves diſcharged from the Obligation of the Oath as to the diſſolving [abrogating] the Laws.

Cap. IV. Igitur his moribus civitas convaluit brevi, ita ut cum intuliſſent bellum Meſſeniis propter ſuas virgines ſtupratas in ſolenni ſacrificio Meſſeniorum, obſtrinxerint ſe graviſſimâ obſecratione, non reverſuros priuſquam expugnâſſent Meſſenam,

Chap. IV. *Therefore with theſe Manners the City grew [flouriſhed] in a ſhort Time ſo, that when they made War upon the Meſſenians becauſe of their Virgins raviſhed in a ſolemn Sacrifice of the Meſſenians, they bound themſelves ſtrictly by a very great [ſolemn] Oath, not [never] to return before they had taken [ſack'd] Meſſena,*

Digitized by Google

ſenam, ſpondentes tantum ſibi, vel de ſuis viribus, vel de fortunâ.

Quæ res fuit initium diſſenſionis Græciæ, & cauſa & origo inteſtini belli.

Itaque cum tenerentur in obſidione urbis contra ſuam præſumptionem decem annis, & revocarentur querelis uxorum poſt tam longam viduitatem; veriti ne hac perſeverantiâ belli nocerent gravius ſibi quam Meſſeniis: quippe quantum juventutis intercidat illis in bello, ſuppleri fæcunditate mulierum; & damna belli aſſidua ſibi, & nullam fæcunditatem uxorum eſſe viris abſentibus; itaque legunt juvenes ex eo genere militum, qui venerant in ſupplementum poſt jusjurandum, quibus remiſſis Spartam permiſêre promiſcuos concubitus omnium fœminarum; rati conceptionem futuram maturiorem, ſi ſingulæ experirentur eam per plures viros.

Nati ex his vocati Partheniæ ob notam materni pudoris: qui cum perveniſſent ad XXX annos, metu inopiæ, (enim pater exiſtebat nulli in patrimonium cujus ſucceſſio ſperaretur), aſſumunt Phalantum filium Arati ducem, qui fuerat auctor Spartanis remittendæ juventutis domum ad generandam ſobolem; ut ſicuti dudum habuiſſent ejus patrem auctorem naſcendi, ſic haberent ipſum ſuæ ſpei & dignitatis.

ſena, promiſing thus much to themſelves either by Reaſon of their Strengths, or their Fortune.

Which Thing was the Beginning of the Diſſention of Greece, and the Cauſe and Original of an inteſtine [civil] War.

Therefore when they were detained in the Siege of the City contrary to their Preſumption [Confidence] ten Years, and were called back by the Complaints of (their) Wives after ſo long a Widowhood; (they) fearing leſt by this Perſeverance [Continuation] of the War they ſhould do more Damage to themſelves than to the Meſſenians: For what of [how much of] Youth [young Men] was loſt to them in the War to be filled up [ſupply'd again] by Fruitfulneſs of the Women; and the Loſſes of the War [were] continual, and no Fruitfulneſs of (their) Wives to be (their) Husbands being abſent; therefore they choſe young Men out of that Sort of Soldiers who had come a Supplement after the Oath, who being ſent back to Sparta, they permitted promiſcuous Copulation of [with] all Women; thinking (that) the Conception to be more mature [perfect] if all the Women did try it by many Men.

The Sons [Children] born of theſe (were) called Parthenians, becauſe of the Mark [in Reflection on] of maternal (their Mother's) Chaſtity: Who when they had arrived at XXX Years (of Age), for fear of Want, (for a Father was to none (of them) into the Patrimony of whom a Succeſſion might be hoped for), they take Phalantus the Son of Aratus (for their) Leader, who had been the Author to the Spartans of ſending the Youth home to beget Offſpring; that as a long Time before they had his Father the Author of (their) being born, ſo they might have him (the Author) of their Hope and Dignity.

Itaque proficiſcuntur ad inquirendas ſedes, nec matribus ſalutatis, è adulterio quarum videbantur collegiſſe infamiam; & jactati diu & per varios caſus, tandem deferuntur in Italiam, & arce Tarentinorum occupatâ, veteribus incolis expugnatis, conſtituunt ſedes ſibi.

And ſo they ſet out to ſeek for Settlements, neither (their) Mothers being ſaluted, by the Adultery of whom they ſeemed to have collected [contracted] Infamy; and having been toſs'd to and fro' a long Time and through various Hazards, at Length they are carried to [arrive in] Italy, and the Caſtle of the Tarentines being ſeized on, the antient Inhabitants being driven out, they appoint Settlements to themſelves.

Sed eorum Dux Phalantus, poſt multos annos, proturbatus in exilium per ſeditionem, contulit ſe Brunduſium, quò veteres Tarentini expulſi ſuis ſedibus conceſſerant.

But their Leader Phalantus, after many Years, being driven into Baniſhment by Sedition, repaired to Brunduſium, whither the antient Tarentines being expelled from their Habitations had betook themſelves.

Moriens hic perſuadet ut conterant ſua oſſa, que poſtremas reliquias, & curent ſpargi tacite in foro Tarentinorum. Enim Apollinem ceciniſſe Delphis hoc modo illos poſſe recuperare ſuam patriam.

He dying here perſuaded (them) that they ſhould pound his Bones and laſt Relicts (to Powder), and to take care (them) to be ſprinkled [ſtrew'd] ſilently in the Forum [publick Place of meeting] of the Tarentines. For Apollo at Delphos did by this Means promiſe them to be able to recover their own Country.

Illi arbitrantes eum prodidiſſe ſita civium in ultionem ſui, paruêre præceptis; ſed ſententia oraculi fuerat diverſa.

They thinking him to have betray'd the Fates of (his) Citizens out of Revenge of himſelf, obey'd the Precepts; but the Meaning of the Oracle was different.

Enim promiſerat perpetuitatem urbis non amiſſionem.

For it had promiſed the Perpetuity of the City, not the Loſs (of it).

Ita conſilio exulis ducis, & miniſterio hoſtium, Tarentina poſſeſſio fundata in æternum Partheniis; ob memoriam cujus beneficii decrevêre divinos honores Phalanto.

So by the Advice of a baniſh'd General, and the Miniſtry [Officiouſneſs] of Enemies, the Tarentine Poſſeſſion (was) founded for ever to the Parthenians; in Memory of which good Turn they decreed divine Honours to Phalantus.

Cap. V. Interea Meſſenii expugnantur per inſidias, cum non poſſent virtute.

Chap. V. *In the mean Time the Meſſenians are overcome [circumvented] by Snares, when they could not by Proweſs.*

Dein cum perpeſſi eſſent gravia verbera ſervitutis & plerumque vincula, que cætera mala captivitatis per LXXX annos, poſt longam patientiam pœnarum reſtaurant bellum.

Afterwards when they had ſuffered the grievous Stripes [Scourges] of Servitude, and for the moſt Part the Bands and the other Evils [Calamities] of Captivity for 80 Years, after a long Patience of Puniſhments they renew the War.

La-

Digitized by Google

Lacedæmonii quoque concurrunt conſpiratius ad arma eo, quod videbantur dimicaturi contra ſervos.

Itaque cum injuria hinc, indignitas inde acueret animos; Lacedæmonii oraculo Delphis conſulto de eventu belli, jubentur petere ducem belli ab Athenienſibus.

Porro Athenienſes cum cognoviſſent reſponſum, in contemptum Spartanorum miſêre Tyrtæum poetam, claudum pede; qui fuſus tribus prœliis, adduxit Spartanos eo uſque deſperationis, ut manumitterent ſuos ſervos ad ſupplementum exercitûs, que pollicerentur his matrimonia interfectorum; ut ſuccederent non tantum numero amiſſorum civium, ſed & dignitati.

Sed reges Lacedæmoniorum, ne infligerent majora detrimenta civitati, pugnando contra fortunam, voluerunt reducere exercitum, ni Tyrtæus interveniſſet, qui recitavit carmina compoſita pro concione exercitui; in quibus conſcripſerat hortamenta virtutis, ſolatia damnorum, conſilia belli.

Itaque injecit tantum ardorem militibus, ut ſoliciti non de ſalute ſed de ſepulturâ, deligarent teſſeras dextro brachio inſculptis ſuis & nominibus patrum, ut ſi adverſum prœlium conſumpſiſſet omnes, & lineamenta corporum eſſent confuſa ſpatio temporis, poſſent tradi ſepulturæ ex indicio titulorum.

The Lacedæmonians alſo run together to Arms the more eagerly, becauſe they ſeemed about to fight againſt (their own) Servants [Captives].

Therefore when Injury on this Side, and Indignity on that, ſharpened [exaſperated] (their) Minds; the Lacedæmonians the Oracle at Delphos being conſulted about the Event of the War, are commanded to fetch a Captain of the War from the Athenians.

Moreover the Athenians when they knew the Anſwer, in Contempt of the Spartans ſent (them) Tyrtæus the Poet (a Man) lame in (his) Foot [Feet]; who being overthrown in three Battles, brought the Spartans to that Paſs of Deſperation, that they ſet free their Servants for a Recruit of the Army, and promiſed to theſe the Marriages [Widows] of the ſlain; that they ſhould ſucceed not only to the Number of the loſt Citizens, but alſo to the Dignity.

But the Kings of the Lacedæmonians, leſt they ſhould inflict [bring] greater Detriments to the City, by fighting againſt Fortune, they would have led [march'd] back the Army, unleſs Tyrtæus had interven'd [come in the mean Time], who recited Verſes compos'd (by him) in a full Aſſembly to the Army, in which he had written Exhortations of Courage, Conſolations of Loſſes, and Counſels [Advices] of War.

And ſo he caſt in [inſpired] ſo great a Heat (of Courage) to the Soldiers, that ſolicitous not for (their) Safety, but (their) Burial, they bound Teſſeras [Medals] on (their) right Arm, with their own and the Names of their Fathers engraved, that if an adverſe Battle had conſumed [deſtroy'd] (them) all, and the Lineaments of (their) Bodies were (lying) confus'd (together) by the Space of Time, they might be delivered to Burial by the Token of the Titles.

Cum

When

Cum reges viderent exercitum ſic animatum, curant rem nuntiari hoſtibus.

Autem res non dedit timorem Meſſeniis, ſed mutuam æmulationem.

Itaque concurſum eſt tantis animis, ut cruentius prælium raro unquam fuerit.

Tamen ad poſtremum victoria fuit Lacedæmoniorum.

When the Kings ſaw the Army (to be) thus encouraged, they take Care the Matter to be related to the Enemies.

But this Thing did not give Fear to the Meſſenians, but mutual Emulation.

Therefore it is fought [they fought] with ſo great Minds [Courage], that a more bloody Battle ſeldom ever has been [was known].

But at laſt the Victory was of [fell to] the Lacedemonians.

Cap. VI. Tempore interjecto, Meſſenii quoque reparavêre tertium bellum: in auxilium cujus Lacedæmonii inter reliquos ſocios adhibuêre etiam Athenienſes: quorum fidem cum haberent ſuſpectam, ſimulantes ſupervacaneos dimiſerunt eoſdem à bello.

Athenienſes ferentes hanc graviter, transferunt pecuniam quæ erat collata ab universâ Græciâ in ſtipendium belli Perſici à Delo Athenas, ne Lacedæmoniis deficientibus à fide ſocietatis eſſet prædæ & rapinæ.

Sed nec Lacedæmonii quievêre: qui cum eſſent occupati bello Meſſeniorum immisêre Peloponnenſes qui facerent bellum Athenienſibus.

Tunc temporis vires Athenienſibus erant parvæ, claſſe miſsâ in Ægyptum; itaque dimicantes navali prælio facile ſuperantur.

Deinde interjecto tempore, aucti poſt reditum ſuorum, & robore claſſis & militum, reparavêre prælium.

Et

Chap. VI. *(Some) Time being caſt in between [in Proceſs of Time], the Meſſenians alſo prepared again [commenc'd] the third War: For Help of which [the Lacedemonians] among the reſt [their other Aſſociates] procured the Athenians alſo: Whoſe Fidelity when they had ſuſpected, diſſembling [pretending] (them) to be unneceſſary they diſmiſſed them from the War.*

The Athenians bearing [taking] this very heinouſly, they tranſlate the Money which was collected from all Greece for a Stipend of the Perſian War, from Delos to Athens, leſt the Lacedemonians failing [falling] from the Fidelity of the Society [of the Aſſociates], it ſhould be a Prey and Plunder (to them).

But neither were the Lacedemonians quiet: Who when [although] they were employ'd [engag'd] in the War of the Meſſenians, they ſent in the Peloponnenſians who might make War upon the Athenians.

At that Time the Forces to [of] the Athenians were ſmall, their Fleet being ſent into Egypt; and ſo fighting a Naval [Sea] Fight they are eaſily overcome.

After that in Proceſs of Time, being increaſed after the Return of their (Aſſociates), and by the Strength of the Navy and Soldiery, they renew'd the War.

And

Digitized by Google

Et jam Lacedæmonii, omiſſis Meſſeniis, verterunt arma adverſus Athenienſes. Victoria fuit diu varia, ad poſtremum diſceſſum utrinque æquo marte.

Inde Lacedæmonii revocati ad bellum Meſſeniorum ne relinquerent medium tempus otioſum Athenienſibus, paciſcuntur cum Thebanis, ut reſtituerent his imperium Bœotiorum, quod amiſerant temporibus Perſici belli, ut illi ſuſciperent bella Athenienſium.

Tantus erat furor Spartanorum, ut impliciti duobus bellis, non recuſarent ſuſcipere tertium, dummodo acquirerent hoſtes ſuis inimicis.

Igitur Athenienſes deligunt duos duces adverſus tantam tempeſtatem belli, Periclem virum ſpectatæ virtutis, & Sophoclem ſcriptorem tragœdiarum; qui diviſo exercitu, & vaſtaverunt agros Spartanorum & adjecerunt multas civitates Achaiæ imperio Athenienſium.

And now the Lacedemonians, letting the Meſſenians alone, turned (their) Arms againſt the Athenians. The Victory was long various, but at laſt it is [they] parted with on both Sides an equal Mars [i. e. Succeſs in Arms].

After that the Lacedemonians being call'd back to the Meſſenian War, that they might not leave the middle [intermediate] Time unemploy'd to the Athenians, they make a Bargain with the Thebans, that they ſhould reſtore to theſe the Government of Bœotia, which they had loſt in the Times of the Perſian War, that they ſhould undertake [engage in] the War of [againſt] the Athenians.

So great was the Fury of the Spartans, that being involv'd in two Wars, they did not refuſe to undertake a third, only if they could procure Enemies to their Enemies.

Therefore the Athenians chooſe two Captains againſt ſo great a Tempeſt of War, Pericles a Man of approv'd Virtue, and Sophocles, the Writer of Tragedies; who the Army being divided, both laid the Lands of the Spartans waſte, and added many Cities of Achaia to the Government of the Athenians.

Cap. VII. Lacedæmonii fracti his malis pepigerunt pacem in XXX annos; ſed inimicitiæ non tulerunt tam longum otium: itaque quintodecimo anno, fœdere rupto cum contemptu deorum hominumque, populantur Atticos fines: & ne viderentur expetiſſe prædam potius quam pugnam provocant hoſtes ad prælium.

Sed Athenienſes conſilio Periclis ducis differunt injuriam populationis in tempus ultionis; exiſtimantes pugnam ſupervacuam, cum poſſent ulciſci hoſtem ſine periculo. De-

Chap. VII. *The Lacedemonians being broken [diſcouraged] with theſe Evils made a Peace for 30 Years; but (their) Enmities did not bear ſo long [tedious] an Idleneſs [Leiſure]: And ſo in the fifteenth Year, the Covenant [Confederacy] being broken with the Contempt of the Gods and Men, they ravage the Athenian Borders: And leſt they ſhould ſeem to have deſired Plunder rather than Fight, they challenge (their) Enemies to Battle.*

But the Athenians, by the Advice of Pericles, defer'd the Injury of the Population unto the Time of Revenge; accounting Fighting needleſs, when they might be aveng'd of the Enemy without Danger. Af-

Digitized by Google

Deinde interjectis diebus conscendunt naves, & Lacedæmoniis sentientibus nihil, deprædantur totam Spartam, quæ auferunt plura multo quam amiserant.

In comparatione damnorum, ultio fuerit prorsus longe pluris, quam injuria.

Quidem hæc expeditio Periclis habita clara; sed contemptus privati patrimonii fuit clarior multo.

Hostes reliquerant agros hujus intactos in populatione cæterorum; sperantes se posse acquirere illi aut periculum ex invidiâ, aut infamiam ex suspicione proditionis.

Quod Pericles ante perspiciens, & prædixerat futurum populo, & ad declinandum impetum invidiæ dederat ipsos agros dono reipublicæ: atque ita invenit maximam gloriam ibi undè periculum fuerat quæsitum.

Post hæc interjectis diebus est dimicatum navali prælio: Lacedæmonii victi fugerunt.

Nec deinceps cessatum est quin trucidârint se invicem, aut terrâ, aut mari, variâ fortunâ præliorum.

Denique fessi tot malis, fecêre pacem in quinquaginta annos, quam non servaverunt nisi sex annis.

Nam rumpebant inducias ex persona sociorum, quas condixerant proprio nomine; quippe quasi contraherent minus perjurii, si ipsi dimicassent ferentes auxilia sociis, potius quam si aperto prælio.

Hinc bellum translatum in Siciliam: quod priusquam expono, pauca sunt dicenda de situ Siciliæ.

Afterwards (certain) Days being come between [past], they take Shipping, and the Lacedemonians perceiving [thinking] nothing (of it), they plunder all Sparta, and carry away many Things by much [more] than they had lost.

In the Comparison of the Losses, the Revenge was altogether by far of more (Value) than the Injury.

Indeed this Expedition of Pericles (was) accounted famous; but (his) Contempt of (his) private Patrimony was more famous by much.

The Enemies had left the Fields [Lands] of this Man untouch'd in the Havock of the rest; hoping themselves to be [that they should be] able either to procure to him either Danger by Envy, or Infamy by Suspicion of Treachery.

Which Thing Pericles fore-seeing, had both declared it before to the People about to be, and to decline [avoid] the Assault of Envy, had given those Lands (as) a Present to the Common-wealth: And so he found [obtain'd] the greatest Glory there whence (his) Danger had been sought.

After these Things, some Time after it is fought [they fought] in a Naval [Sea] Fight: The Lacedemonians being conquered fled.

Neither afterwards is it ceased [do they cease] to kill one another in their Turns, either by Land or Sea, with a various Fortune of Battles.

Lastly [at Length] weary [tired out] with so many Evils, they made a Peace for fifty Years, which they kept not except [but] six Years.

For they broke the Truce from [in] the Person of (their) Associates, which they had signed in (their) own Name; as if they contracted [were guilty] less of Perjury, if they fought bearing Aids [as Auxiliaries] to their Associates, rather than if by [in] open War.

Hence the War (was) translated [carried] into Sicily, which before I expound [relate], a few Things are to be said of the Situation of Sicily.

LIBER

BOOK

BOOK IV.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Situation of the Iſland of Sicily, the Nature of the Soil; alſo of Mount Ætna, and the Wonder of Scylla and Charybdis.*
2. *The Names, the antient Inhabitants, the Tyrants of Sicily; which the Carthaginians gape after.*
3. *The Rheginenſes oppreſſed by the Himerani. The Athenians are ambitious of the Command of Sicily, and proſper at the firſt.*
4. *The People of Syracuſe proceeding in their Enterpriſe ſend for the Lacedemonians. There is a running together of the Greeks, and the War is transferr'd to Sicily.*
5. *The Athenians are broken by Land and Sea by Gylippus the General of the Lacedemonians: The Generals Demoſthenes and Nicias are taken away by an unbecoming Fate.*

Cap. I.

FErunt Siciliam quondam adhæſiſſe faucibus Italiæ; direptamque, veluti è majore corpore, impetu maris, quod vehitur illuc toto onere undarum.

Autem terra ipſa eſt tenuis ac fragilis; & ita penetrabilis quibuſdam cavernis fiſtuliſque, ut ferme tota pateat flatibus ventorum.

Nec non materia ſoli ipſius naturalis generandis que nutriendis ignibus; quippe traditur intrinſecus ſtratum ſulphure & bi-

Chap. I.

THEY report Sicily once to have cleaved [been joined] to the Jaws [Shores] of Italy, and torn from (it), as from a greater Body, by the Impetuouſneſs of the Sea, which is carried thither with the whole Weight of the Waves.

And the Earth it ſelf is thin and brittle; and ſo penetrable by certain Caverns and Pipes, that it lies almoſt open to the Guſts of the Winds.

And alſo the Matter of the Soil it ſelf (is) natural for generating and nouriſhing Fires; for it is reported (to be) within laid [full of] Brimſtone and

Digitized by Google

bitumine: quæ res facit, ut ſpiritu luctante cum igne inter interiora, frequenter & compluribus locis eructet nunc flammas, nunc vaporem, nunc fumum.

Inde incendium montis Ætnæ durat per tot ſecula.

Et ubi acrior ventus incubuit per ſpiramenta cavernarum, moles arenarum egeruntur.

Promontorium proximum Italiæ dicitur Rhegium, ideo quia abrupta pronuntiantur hoc nomine Græcè.

Nec mirum ſi antiquitas hujus loci eſt fabuloſa, in quem tot miræ res coïere.

Primum, quod nuſquam alias fretum tam torrens, nec ſolum citato impetu, verum etiam ſævo; neque terribilis modo experientibus, verum etiam videntibus procul.

Porro pugna undarum concurrentium inter ſe eſt tanta, ut videas alias veluti dantes terga deſidere in imum, alias quaſi victrices ferri in ſublime: nunc hinc exaudias fremitum ferventis æſtus, nunc illic gemitum deſidentis in voraginem.

Vicini & perpetui ignes montis Ætnæ accedunt, & incendium inſularum Æolidum alatur velut undis ipſis.

Enim neque aliter potuiſſet tantus ignis durare tot ſecula, in tam anguſtis terminis, niſi aleretur nutrimentis humoris.

Igitur hinc fabulæ peperêre Scyllam & Charybdim; hinc latratus auditi, hinc ſimulacra mon-

Bitumen: Which Thing maketh [cauſeth], that the Wind wreſtling with the Fire among [within] the more inward Parts [Bowels], often and in many Places it belches out now [ſometimes] flames, now vapour, (and) now ſmoke.

Thence the Burning of Mount Ætna laſts for ſo many Ages.

And where a ſharper [ſtronger] Wind hath ſtruggled for Vent through the Spiraments [breathing Holes] of the Caverns, Heaps of Sands are caſt forth.

The Promontory next to Italy is called Rhegium, for this Reaſon, becauſe broken off [craggy] Things are call'd by this Name in Greek.

Neither (is it) ſtrange, if the Antiquity of this Place is fabulous, into which ſo many wonderful Things meet together.

Firſt, that no where elſe (is) a Sea ſo boiſterous, not with a ſwift Courſe only, but alſo with a boiſterous (one); neither terrible only to them that try (it) [to Sailors], but alſo to thoſe who behold it afar off.

Moreover the Combat of the Waves running among themſelves [one upon another] is ſo great, that you may ſee ſome as it were turning (their) Backs to ſink down into the Bottom, others as if Conquerors to be carried aloft: Now here you may hear the Roar of (their) hot Rage, and then there the Groan of (their) falling down [ſinking] into the Whirl-pool.

The Neighbouring and perpetual Fires of Mount Ætna come to (theſe) [may be added], and the Burning of the Iſlands, Æoliaus [of Æolus] is fed as though by the Waves themſelves.

For neither otherwiſe could ſo great a Fire laſt ſo many Ages, within ſuch narrow Bounds, unleſs it were nouriſhed with the Nutriments of the Moiſture.

Therefore hence the Fables have brought forth Scylla and Charybdis; from hence the Barkings heard, hence the

Digitized by Google

monſtri credita, dum navigantes exterriti magnis vorticibus deſidentis pelagi, putant undas latrare, quas vorago ſorbentis æſtûs conlidit.

Eadem cauſa etiam facit perpetuos ignes montis Ætnæ.

Nam ille concurſus aquarum trahit ſecum ſpiritum raptum in imum fundum, atque ibi tenet tamdiu ſuffocatum, donec ignis diffuſus per ſpiramenta incendat nutrimenta terræ.

Jam ipſa vicinitas Italiæ que Siciliæ, jam ipſa altitudo promontoriorum eſt ita ſimilis, ut dederit tantum terroris antiquis, quantum nunc admirationis; credentibus, ſolida navigia intercipi que abſumi, promontoriis coeuntibus in ſe, ac rurſum diſcedentibus.

Neque hoc compoſitum eſt ab antiquis in dulcedinem fabulæ, ſed metu & admiratione tranſeuntium.

Enim ea eſt natura loci inſpicientibus procul, ut putes ſinum maris non tranſitum: quò cum acceſſeris, arbitrere promontoria quæ antea fuere juncta, diſcedere ac ſejungi.

the Images [ſtrange Shapes] of a Monſter believed (to be), while Sailors affrighted with the vaſt Vortexes of the ſinking Sea, think the Waves to bark, which the Whirl-pit of the ſupping up rapid Tide daſhes together.

The ſame Cauſe alſo makes the perpetual Fires of Mount Ætna.

For that Concourſe of the Waters draws along with it the Air ſnatch'd into the loweſt Bottom, and there keeps it ſo long ſuffocated [pent up], until the Fire diffus'd by the vent Holes inkindles the Nutriments of the Earth.

Now the Nearneſs of Italy and Sicily, now the very Height of the Promontories is ſo like, that it gave [cauſed] ſuch Terror to the Antients, as it does now Admiration; to thoſe who believe, ſolid [ſtout] Ships to be intercepted by the Promontories joining [cloſhing] together and again departing.

Neither (was) this compoſed by the Antients for the Delightfulneſs of the Fable, but by the Fear and Admiration of (Perſons) paſſing by.

For that [ſuch] is the Nature of the Place to thoſe who behold (it) afar off, that you would think (it) a Bay, not a thorough Paſſage: Whither when you come, you would think the Promontories which before were joined, to depart [ſeparate] and be disjoined.

Chap. II. Primo nomen Siciliæ fuit Trinacria, poſtea cognominata eſt Sicania.

Hæc à principio fuit patria Cyclopum, quibus extinctis, Cocalus occupavit regnum inſulæ: poſt quem ſingulæ civitates conceſſerunt in imperium Tyrannorum, quorum nulla terra fuit feracior.

Ex numero horum Anaxilaus certabat juſtitiâ cum crudelitate ceterorum; cujus moderationis tulit

Cap. II. *At firſt the Name of Sicily hath been Trinacria, afterwards it is called Sicania.*

This in the Beginning [at firſt] has been the Country of the Cyclops, who being extinct, Cocalus poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom of the Iſland; After whom every [all] the Cities ſubmitted to the Command of Tyrants, of which no Land was more fertile.

Of the Number of thoſe Anaxilaus ſtrove [vyed] in Juſtice with the Cruelty of the reſt; of which Moderation he

Digitized by Google

tulit non mediocrem fructum: quippe decedens, cum reliquiſſet parvulos filios, que commiſiſſet tutelam eorum Micytho ſervo ſpectatæ fidei; tantus fuit amor ejus memoriæ apud omnes, ut mallent parere ſervo, quam deſerere filios regis; principeſque civitatis obliti ſuæ dignitatis, paterentur majeſtatem regni adminiſtrari per ſervum.

he bore not an indifferent Fruit [no ſmall Advantage]: For dying, when he left little Sons, and committed the Guardianſhip of them to Micythus a Servant of approv'd Fidelity; ſo great was the Love of his Memory among all, that they had rather obey the Servant, than forſake the Sons of the King; and the Princes of the Cities forgetful of their Dignity, would ſuffer the Majeſty of the Kingdom to be adminiſtred by a Servant.

Etiam Carthaginienſes tentavêre imperium Siciliæ; diuque dimicatum cum tyrannis variâ victoriâ.

Ad poſtremum Hamilcare imperatore amiſſo cum exercitu, victi quievêre aliquantiſper.

Alſo the Carthaginians attempted the Government of Sicily; and long (it was) [they] fought with the Tyrants with various Victory [Succeſs].

At laſt Hamilcar the General being loſt with (his) Army, the Conquered were quiet a little while.

Cap. III. Medio tempore, cum Rhegini laborarent diſcordiâ, civitaſque eſſet diviſa in duas partes per diſſentionem; veterani vocati in auxilium ab alterâ parte ab Himerâ, pulſis civitate, contra quos implorati fuerant, & mox cæſis quibus tulerant auxilium, occupavêre urbem cum conjugibus & liberis ſociorum, auſi facinus comparandum nulli tyranno: quippe ut fuerit melius Rheginis vinci quam viciſſe.

Chap. III. *In the Middle [mean] Time, when the Inhabitants of Rhegium laboured with Diſcord, and the City was divided into two Parties by Diſſention; the old Soldiers call'd to their Aid by the other Party from Himera, thoſe being expell'd the City, againſt whom they were implored [call'd to Aid], and by and by thoſe ſlain to whom they had brought Aſſiſtance, they ſeized the City with the Wives and Children of (their) Aſſociates, daring (to commit) a Villany to be compared to no Tyrant: So indeed that it had been better for the Inhabitants of Rhegium to be conquer'd than to have conquered.*

Nam ſive ſervîſſent victoribus jure captivitatis, ſive habuiſſent neceſſe exulare patriâ amiſsâ; tamen non trucidati inter aras & patrios lares, reliquiſſent patriam cum conjugibus ac liberis prædam crudeliſſimis tyrannis.

For whether they had ſerved the Conquerors by Right of Captivity [the Laws of War], or they had had it needful [they muſt needs] be baniſhed, (their) Country being loſt; yet not killed among [before] the Altars and their Country Gods, had they left (their) Country with Wives and Children a Prey to the moſt cruel Tyrants.

Quoque Catinienſes cum paterentur Syracuſanos graves, diffiii

Alſo the Catinians when they ſuffered [found] the Syracuſans heavy [heavily] (to oppreſs them), diſtruſting their

ſuis

own

ſuis viribus, petivêre auxilium ab Athenienſibus: qui ſeu ſtudio majoris imperii, quo occuparent penitus Aſiam Græciamque, ſeu metu claſſis pridem factæ à Syracuſanis, ne illæ vires accederent Lacedæmoniis; misêre Lamponium ducem cum claſſe in Siciliam, ut ſub ſpecie ferendi auxilii Catinenſibus, tentarent imperium Siciliæ.

Et quoniam prima initia fuerant proſpera, hoſtibus frequenter cæſis, petivêre Siciliam denuo majore claſſe, & robuſtiore exercitu, Lachete & Chariade ducibus: ſed Catinienſes fecerunt pacem cum Syracuſanis, auxiliis Athenienſium remiſſis, ſive metu Athenienſium, ſive tædio belli.

Cap. IV. Tempore interjecto deinde, cum fides pacis non ſervaretur à Syracuſanis, mittunt denuo legatos Athenas, qui adeunt concionem deformes, ſordidâ veſte, capillo que barbâ promiſſis, & omni habitu ſqualoris acquiſito ad commovendam miſericordiam; lacrymæ adduntur precibus; & ita ſupplices movent miſericordem populum, ut duces damnarentur qui deduxerant auxilia ab his.

Igitur ingens claſſis decernitur; Nicias & Alcibiades, & Lamachus creantur duces; que Sicilia repetitur tantis viribus, ut eſſent terrori ipſis in auxilia quorum mittebantur.

Brevi tempore poſt, Alcibiade revocato ad reatum, Nicias & Lamachus faciunt duo ſecunda pedeſtria prælia; deinde munitionibus circumdatis, intercludunt etiam hoſtes clauſos in

own Strength, they asked Aid of the Athenians: Who whether from a Desire of greater Command, whereby they might poſſeſs thoroughly themſelves of Aſia and Greece, or whether for Fear of the Navy before made by the Syracuſans, leſt thoſe Forces ſhould join the Lacedemonians; they ſent the General Lamponius with a Fleet into Sicily, that under a Pretence of aſſiſting the Catinians they might attempt the Government of Sicily.

And becauſe the firſt Beginnings had been proſperous, the Enemies being often ſlain, they came again to Sicily with a greater Navy and ſtronger Army, Laches and Charias being Commanders: But the Catinians made Peace with the Syracuſans, the Auxiliaries of the Athenians being ſent back, either from Fear of the Athenians, or Tediouſneſs of the War.

Chap. IV. *Time caſt in between afterwards* [*not long after*], *when the Faith of the Peace was not kept by the Syracuſans, they ſend again Embaſſadors to Athens, who go to the Aſſembly deformed in naſty Garments, the Hair of their Head and Beard long, and with all Habit procur'd by Slovenlineſs to move Pity; Tears are added to Prayers; and ſo being Supplicants they move the merciful People, that the Generals were condemned who had led away the Auxiliaries from them.*

Therefore a great Navy is ordered; Nicias and Alcibiades and Lamachus are created Commanders; and Sicily is attempted with ſo great Forces, that they were a Terror to the very Perſons to whoſe Aid they were ſent.

A little Time after, Alcibiades being recall'd to Guilt [*to anſwer to a Charge brought againſt him*], *Nicias and Lamachus make two ſucceſsful foot Battles; afterwards a Siege being laid, they ſhut in even the Enemies being pent up in the City from*

Digitized by Google

in urbe marinis commeatibus.

Quibus rebus Syracusani fracti petiverunt auxilium à Lacedæmoniis.

Ab his Gylippus mittitur solus, sed in quo erat instar omnium auxiliorum.

Is statu belli inclinato jam audito in itinere, occupat loca opportuna bello, auxiliis contractis partim in Græciâ, partim in Siciliâ.

Deinde victus duobus præliis, congressus tertio, Lamacho occiso, & compulit hostes in fugam, & liberavit socios obsidione.

Sed cum Athenienses transtulissent se à terrestri bello in navale, Gylippus arcessit classem Lacedæmone cum auxiliis.

Quo cognito, Athenienses ipsi mittunt Demosthenem & Eurymedonta cum supplemento copiarum in locum amissi ducis: Peloponnesi quoque communi decreto civitatum misêre ingentia auxilia Syracusanis; & quasi bellum Græciæ esset transtatum in Siciliam, ita dimicabatur ex utrâque parte summis viribus.

from all Communication by Sea, [they block them up by Sea].

With which Things [by which Means] the Syracusans being broken [disheartened], they asked Aid of the Lacedemonians.

By these Gylippus is sent alone, but (one) in whom was as it were all Aids.

He the State of the War being inclined [in a bad Condition] already it being heard in the Journey, he seizes Places fit for War [Arms], with Aids contracted [procured] partly in Greece, (and) partly in Sicily.

Afterwards being beaten in two Battles, engag'd in the third, Lamachus being slain, he both forced the Enemies to Flight, and freed (his) Companions from the Siege.

But when the Athenians had translated themselves from a terrestrial War unto a naval one, Gylippus sent (for) a Fleet from Lacedemon with Aids.

Which being known, the Athenians themselves send Demosthenes and Eurymedon with a Supply of Forces in the Place of the lost Captain: The Peloponnesians also by a common Decree of the Cities sent great Succours to the Syracusans; and as though the War of Greece was translated into Sicily, so it is fought by either Party with the utmost Force [Bravery].

Cap. V. Igitur primâ congressione navalis certaminis Athenienses vincuntur.

Quoque amittunt castra cum omni pecuniâ publicâ ac privatâ.

Super hæc mala, cum etiam victi essent terrestri prælio, tunc Demosthenes cœpit censere, ut *abirent Siciliâ, dum res, quamvis afflictæ, tamen forent nondum perditæ; neque amplius perseveran-*

dum

Chap. V. *Then at the first Encounter of the Sea-Fight the Athenians are vanquished.*

Also they lose (their) Camps with all the Money publick and private.

Over and above these Mischiefs, when also they had been vanquish'd in a Land-Fight, then Demosthenes begun to be of the Opinion, that they should retire from Sicily, while (their) Affairs tho' afflicted [in bad Condition], yet were not yet (quite lost; neither any more to per-

severe

Digitized by Google

dum in bello male auſpicato: eſſe domi graviora & forſitan infeliciora bella, in quæ oporteat ſervare hos apparatus urbis.

ſevere in a War unluckily begun: That there were at home more grievous and perhaps more unfortunate Wars, againſt which it beboweth to keep [reſerve] theſe Preparations of the City.

Nicias contendit manere; ſeu pudore rei malè actæ, ſeu metu deſtitutæ ſpei civium, ſeu fato impellente.

Nicias contends to remain [is reſolute for ſtaying there]; whether or no on Account of the Shame of the Thing ill'y managed [of ill Succeſs], or for Fear of the deſtitute Hope of the Citizens [to leave the Aſſociates deſtitute of Hope], or (his) Fate impelling (puſhing him on).

Igitur navale bellum reparatur, & animi revocantur ad ſpem certaminis à procellâ prioris fortunæ: ſed facile vincuntur inſcitiâ ducum, qui aggreſſi fuerant Syracuſanos tuentes ſe inter anguſtias maris.

Therefore the Sea-Fight is renewed, and (their) Minds [Courage] are call'd back [are inſpired] to the Hope of the Conflict [of Victory] from the Storm of the former Fortune: But they are eaſily overcome by Unskilfulneſs of the Commanders, who attack'd the Syracuſans defending themſelves among the Straits of the Sea.

Dux Eurymedon dimicans fortiſſimè in primâ acie cadit primus: triginta naves quibus præfuerat incenduntur.

Captain Eurymedon fighting valiantly in the Van falls firſt: Thirty Ships which he commanded are burnt.

Demoſthenes & Nicias & ipſi victi deponunt exercitum in terram, rati fugam tutiorem terreſtri itinere.

Demoſthenes and Nicias alſo themſelves being overcome lay down the Army upon Land [land the Army], ſuppoſing Flight ſafer in a Land-Journey.

Gylippus invaſit centum triginta naves relictas ab his: deinde inſequitur ipſos fugientes: partim capit, partim cædit.

Gylippus invaded [ſeized] an hundred and thirty Ships left by theſe: After that he follows them flying: Part he takes, Part he kills.

Demoſthenes exercitu amiſſo, vindicat ſe à captivitate gladio & voluntariâ morte.

Demoſthenes the Army being loſt, redeems himſelf from Captivity by the Sword and a voluntary Death.

Autem Nicias, ne quidem admonitus exemplo Demoſthenis ut conſuleret ſibi, auxit cladem ſuorum dedecore captivitatis.

But Nicias, not indeed admoniſhed by the Example of Demoſthenes that he ſhould provide for himſelf, encreaſed the Overthrow of his Country-men by the Diſhonour of Captivity.

Digitized by Google

BOOK V.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *Alcibiades the Exciter of the Sicilian War being ſent into Baniſhment engages the Lacedemonians to make War upon the Athenians. In this War Darius King of Perſia confederates with the Lacedemonians.*
2. *The Atchievements of Alcibiades againſt his own Country. Being ſuſpected by the Lacedemonians, he makes* [*cuts out*] *Work for them by the Aſſiſtance of Tiſſafernes.*
3. *Alcibiades changes the State of the Common-wealth; afterwards a Fleet being fitted out he makes War upon the Lacedemonians.*
4. *A Sea-Fight and noble victory concerning the Lacedemonians vanquiſh'd by Alcibiades is carried back. He being much deſired by the Citizens returns back to Athens, and is received by all with the utmoſt Expreſſions of Joy.*
5. *The Lacedemonians relying upon the Aſſiſtance of the Perſians, overcome the Army of the Athenians that were diſperſed in Aſia. Alcibiades fearing the Violence of the People on Account of the ill Succeſs in Aſia, goes again into a voluntary Exile.*
6. *Conon the Succeſſor of Alcibiades having gotten weak and new rais'd Soldiers, acts with ill Succeſs; and being beaten in a Sea-Fight goes to Evagoras.*
7. *The Low-ſpiritedneſs of the Athenians being broken with ſo many Deſtructions* [*having met with ſo many Defeats*].
8. *The Lacedemonians being Conquerors gain the City of the Athenians by Surrender. Lyſander changes the State*

Digitized by Google

State of the Common-wealth: From thence the thirty Tyrants [Kings], and the Murder of Alcibiades.

9. *Theramenes one of the Tyrants is ſlain by his Colleagues. Thraſybulus reſtores the ſinking Common-wealth, and having engag'd in Battle kills Critias and Hippolochus the cruelleſt of the thirty Tyrants.*

10. *Thraſybulus kindly calls [invites] back his flying Countrymen; drives the Tyrants that remained out of the City, who while they attempt to renew the War, being apprehended are ſlain.*

11. *The Death of Darius: Among [between] whoſe Sons Artaxerxes and Cyrus there was a Contention for the Kingdom: Which from a ſecret War at firſt, broke out at laſt to an open War. Artaxerxes at length his Brother being ſlain obtains both the Victory and the Kingdom.*

CAP. I.

DUM Athenienſes gerunt bellum in Siciliâ per biennium cupidius quam felicius, interim Alcibiades concitor & dux ejus, abſens Athenis inſimulatur enuntiaviſſe [myſteria Cereris] ſacra initiorum, ſolennia nullo magis quam ſilentio.

Que revocatus à bello ad judicium, ſive non ferens conſcientiam ſive indignitatem rei, tacitus profectus eſt in exilium Elidem.

Inde ubi cognovit ſe non tantum damnatum, verum etiam devotum diris per religiones omnium ſacerdotum, contulit ſe Lacedæmona, ibique impellit regem Lacedæmoniorum inferre bellum ultro Athenienſibus turbatis adverſo bello Siciliæ.

Quo facto, omnia regna Græciæ concurrunt velut ad extinguendum commune incendium.

A-

CHAP. I.

WHILE the Athenians make War in Sicily for two Years more eagerly than ſucceſsfully, in the mean Time Alcibiades the Promoter and Commander of it, being abſent from Athens is actuſed to have divulg'd [the Myſteries of Ceres] the holy (Rites) of the Beginnings, which (are) ſolemn [ſolemniz'd] with nothing more than Silence.

And being recall'd from the War to Judgment, whether not bearing the Conſciouſneſs or the Indignity of the Thing, he goes privately into Exile to Elis.

Thence when he came to know himſelf not only (to be) condemned, but alſo curſed by the religions [Ceremonies] of all the Prieſts, he betakes himſelf to Lacedemon, and there puſhes on the King of the Lacedemonians to make War voluntarily on the Athenians in Confuſion by the adverſe War of Sicily.

Which being done, all the Kingdoms of Greece run together as to extinguiſh a common Conflagration.

K

The

Digitized by Google

Athenienſes contraxerant tantum odii crudelitate immoderati imperii.

Quoque Darius rex Perſarum memor paterni que aviti odii in hanc urbem, ſocietate cum Lacedæmoniis factâ per Tiſſafernem præfectum Lydiæ, pollicetur omnem ſumptum belli.

Et hic quidem erat titulus coeundi cum Græcis: autem reverâ timebat, ne Athenienſibus victis, Lacedæmonii transferrent arma ad ſe.

Quis igitur miretur tam florentes opes Athenienſium ruiſſe, cum vires totius orientis concurrerent ad opprimendam unam urbem?

Tamen non cecidêre inerti, neque incruento bello; ſed præliati ad ultimum, etiam interdum victores, ſunt conſumpti magis varietate fortunæ, quam victi vi.

Principio belli omnes deſciverant ab his, etiam ſocii, ut fit, quo fortuna inclinat ſe, eodem etiam favor hominum.

The Athenians had contracted ſo much of [ſo general] a Hatred by the Cruelty of immoderate (Deſire of) Soveraignty.

Alſo Darius King of the Perſians mindful of (his) Father's and Grandfather's Hatred towards this City, a Confederacy with the Lacedemonians being made by Tiſſafernes the Governour of Lydia, promiſes all the Expence of the War.

And this indeed was (his) Title [Pretence] of uniting with the Grecians: But indeed he feared, leſt the Athenians being overcome, the Lacedemonians would transfer (their) Arms [War] to him.

Who then can wonder ſo flouriſhing Wealths of the Athenians to have fallen (to the Ground), when the Powers of the whole Eaſt ſhould concur to oppreſs one City?

But yet they fell not in a Sluggiſh or unbloody War; but fought it out till the laſt, nay ſometimes Victors, they were rather conſumed [wearied out] by the Variety of Fortune, than overcome by Force.

In the Beginning of the War all had fallen off from theſe, (nay) alſo their Confederates, as is common, which Way Fortune inclines her ſelf, that Way alſo the Favour of Men (does).

Cap. II. Quoque Alcibiades adjuvat belluin motum adverſus patriam, non operâ gregarii militis, ſed virtutibus imperatoris.

Quippe acceptis quinque navibus, contendit in Aſiam, & compellit tributarias civitates Athenienſium ad defectionem auctoritate ſui nominis.

Enim ſciebant clarum domi, nec videbant factum minorem exilio: nec ducem tam ablatum Athenienſibus quam traditum La-

Chap. II. *Alſo Alcibiades helps on the War raiſed againſt (his own) Country, not with the Labour [Induſtry] of a common Soldier, but with the Virtues [Aſſiſtance] of a Commander.*

For having taken [received] five Ships, he ſails to Aſia, and compels the tributary Cities of the Athenians to a Revolt by the Authority of his Name.

For they knew (him to be) famous at home, neither did they ſee him made leſs by Baniſhment: Neither a Commander ſo (much) taken from the Athenians as given to the La-

Digitized by Google

Lacedæmoniis, que penſabant parta imperia cum amiſſis.

Sed virtus Alcibiadis contraxit plus invidiæ quam gratiæ apud Lacedæmonios.

Itaque cum principes mandâſſent interficiendum inſidiis, velut æmulum ſuæ gloriæ, Alcibiades re cognitâ per uxorem regis Agidis quam cognoverat adulterio, profugit ad Tiſſaſernem præfectum regis Darii, cui inſinuavit ſe celeriter comitate officii, & gratiâ obſequendi.

Enim erat flore ætatis, & inſignis inter Athenienſes & veneratione formæ, nec minus eloquentiâ: ſed melior vir in conciliandis ſtudiis amicitiarum, quam in retinendis, quia vitia morum latebant ſub umbrâ eloquentiæ.

Igitur perſuadet Tiſſaſerni, *ne præberet tanta ſtipendia claſſi Lacedæmoniorum: Ionios vocandos in portionem muneris, pro libertate quorum bellum ſit ſuſceptum, cum penderent tributa Athenienſibus.*

Sed nec Lacedæmonios adjuvandos nimis enixe; quippe debere eſſe memorem ſe inſtruere alienam victoriam, non ſuam; & eatenus bellum ſuſtinendum, ne deſeratur inopiâ.

Nam regem Perſarum fore arbitrum belli & pacis, Græcis diſſidentibus; & victurum armis eorum quos non poſſit ſuis; autem perfecto bello, ſtatim dimicandum ei cum victoribus.

Itaque Græciam atterendam omeſticis bellis, ne vacet externis; due vires partium exæquandas,

Lacedemonians, and they weighed the Commands gotten with thoſe loſt.

But the Valour of Alcibiades contracted more Envy than Favour with the Lacedemonians.

Therefore when the Rulers had commanded (him) to be ſlain by Treachery, as one emulous of their Glory, Alcibiades coming to a Knowledge of the Matter by the Wife of King Agis whom he had known by Adultery, fled to Tiſſafernes the Lieutenant of King Darius, into whom he inſinuated himſelf ſoon by Courteouſneſs, and obſequious Behaviour.

For he was in the Flower of Age, and famous among the Athenians by the Veneration of his Beauty, nor leſs by Eloquence: But a better Man in obtaining the Studies of Friendſhips, than in retaining them, becauſe the Vices of (his) Manners lay conceal'd under the Shadow of Eloquence.

Therefore he perſuades Tiſſafernes that he ſhould not pay ſuch Stipends to the Fleet of the Lacedemonians: The Ionians to be called into a Portion of the Gift [to pay Part], for the Liberty of whom the War was undertaken, when they paid Tribute to the Athenians.

But neither (were) the Lacedemonians to be aſſiſted too ſtrenuouſly; for (he) ought to be mindful that he prepared [furniſhed] another's Victory, not his own; and ſo far (only) the War was to be ſuſtained, that it may not be abandoned by Reaſon of Want.

For the King of Perſia to be the Arbitrator of War and Peace, the Greeks diſagreeing (among themſelves); and about to overcome (them) with their own Arms whom he cannot by his own; and the War being perfected [at an End], he preſently muſt [may come to] fight with the Conquerors.

Therefore Greece was to be worn out with domeſtick Wars, that it may not be at Leiſure for foreign; and the Powers of the Parties (were) to be made equal,

& inferiores levandos auxilio. Enim Spartanos non quieturos post hanc victoriam, qui sint professi se vindices libertatis Græciæ.

Oratio fuit grata Tissaferni. Itaque præbere commeatus maligne; non mittere totam regiam classem; ne aut daret totam victoriam, aut imponeret necessitatem deponendi belli.

Cap. III. Interea Alcibiades venditabat hanc operam civibus: ad quem cum legati Athenienſium veniſſent, pollicetur amicitiam regis, ſi reſpublica foret tranſlata à populo ad ſenatum: ſperans, ut aut legeretur dux belli ab omnibus, civitate concordante, aut diſcordiâ factâ inter ordines, vocaretur in auxilium ab alterâ parte.

Sed major cura ſalutis quam dignitatis fuit Athenienſibus, periculo belli imminente. Itaque populo permittente, imperium tranſfertur ad ſenatum.

Qui, cum ſuperbiâ inſitâ genti conſuleret crudeliter in plebem, ſingulis vindicantibus impotentiam tyrannidis ſibi, Alcibiades exul revocatur ab exercitu, que dux claſſi conſtituitur.

Igitur ſtatim mittit Athenas, *ſe venturum ex continenti cum exercitu, que recepturum à quadringentis jura populi, ni ipſi reddant.*

and the Inferiors to be lightened by Aſſiſtance. For the Spartans not about to be [would not be] quiet after this Victory, who have profeſſed themſelves the Vindicators [Defenders] of the Liberty of Greece.

(This) Oration was acceptable to Tiſſafernes. Therefore (he began) to afford Proviſions with an ill Will; not to ſend the whole royal Navy; leſt he ſhould either give the whole Victory, or ſhould impoſe a Neceſſity of laying down the War [Arms].

Chap. III. *In the mean Time Alcibiades ſold this Service to the Citizens: To whom when the Embaſſadors of the Athenians came, he promiſes the Friendſhip of the King, if the Republick ſhould be transferr'd from the People to the Senate: Hoping that either he ſhould be choſen a General of the War by all, the City agreeing [the Agreement of], or by Diſcord being made between the Orders [the People and Senate], he ſhould be called to (their) Aid by the other Party [one Party or the other].*

But a greater Care of Safety than of Dignity was to the Athenians, the Danger of War hanging over (their Heads). Therefore the People permitting, the Command [Government] was tranſlated to the Senate.

Who when through Pride inherent to the Nation they conſulted [dealt] cruelly againſt the common People, every one ſingly claiming the Impotency [Power] of Tyranny to himſelf, Alcibiades being an Exile is recall'd from the Army, and appointed Captain [Admiral] to the Fleet.

Then he immediately ſends to Athens, himſelf about to come [that he was coming] out of hand with an Army, and ready to receive of the four hundred the Rights [Privileges] of the People, unleſs they themſelves ſhould reſtore it.

Op- The

Digitized by Google

Optimates territi hac denuntiatione, primo tentavêre prodere urbem Lacedæmoniis; dein cum nequiſſent id; profecti ſunt in exilium.

Igitur Alcibiades patriâ liberatâ ab inteſtino bello, inſtruit claſſem ſummâ curâ atque ita pergit in bellum adverſus Lacedæmonios.

The Rulers terrified with this Remonſtrance, at firſt attempted to betray the City to the Lacedemonians; and afterwards when they could not do that, they went into Baniſhment.

Then Alcibiades (his) Country being freed from an inbred War, furniſhes out the Fleet with the greateſt Care [Expedition], and ſo goes to War againſt the Lacedemonians.

Cap. IV. Jam Mindarus & Pharnabazus duces Lacedæmoniorum, navibus inſtructis expectabant Seſto. Prælio commiſſo victoria fuit penes Athenienſes.

In eo bello major pars exercitûs, & ferme omnes duces hoſtium cæſi ſunt; octoginta naves captæ.

Quoque diebus interjectis cum Lacedæmonii tranſtuliſſent bellum à mari in terram, iterato vincuntur.

Fracti his malis petiêre pacem; quam ne acciperent, effectum eſt operâ eorum quibus ea res præſtabat quæſtum.

Chap. IV. *Now Mindarus and Pharnabazus the Admirals of the Lacedemonians, the Ships being fitted waited (for him) at Seſtos. The Battle being begun the Victory was in the Power [on the Side of] the Athenians.*

In that War the greater Part of the Army, and almoſt all the Commanders of the Enemy are ſlain; eighty Ships taken.

Not long after when the Lacedemonians had transfer'd the War from Sea to Land, again they are overcome.

Being broken [diſcouraged] with theſe Evils [Loſſes] they ask'd for Peace; which that they might not obtain, it was brought about by the Management of thoſe to whom that Affair afforded Gain.

Interea bellum illatum Siciliæ à Carthaginienſibus revocavit domum & auxilia Syracuſanorum: quibus rebus Lacedæmoniis deſtitutis, Alcibiades vaſtat Aſiam cum victrici claſſe: facit prælia multis locis, que victor ubique recipit civitates quæ defecerant; capit nonnullas & adjicit imperio Athenienſium; atque ita navali priſcâ gloriâ vindicatâ, laude terreſtris belli etiam adjectâ, revertitur Athenas deſideratus ſuis civibus.

In the mean Time War being brought into Sicily by the Carthaginians, it called home alſo the Auxiliaries of the Syracuſans: By which Things [Means] the Lacedemonians being left deſtitute, Alcibiades waſts Aſia with a victorious Navy: He makes [fights] Battles in many Places, and being Conqueror every where, he receives [reduces] the Cities that revolted, he takes [ſubdues] ſome (others) and adds (them) to the Government of the Athenians; and ſo the antient naval Glory being vindicated, added with the Praiſe of Land-War, he returns to Athens deſired [wanted] by his Citizens.

Omnibus his prœliis ducentæ naves hoſtium & ingens præda capta. Om-

In all theſe Engagements two hundred Ships of the Enemies and a great Booty (is) taken. All

Digitized by Google

Omnis multitudo effusa procedit obviam ad hunc triumphum exercitûs redeuntis; & miratur quidem universos milites, tamen præcipue Alcibiadem; universa civitas convertit oculos in hunc, suspensa ora in hunc, contuentur hunc quasi missum de cælo, & ut ipsam victoriam; laudant quæ (gesserit) pro patriâ, nec minus admirantur quæ exul gesserit contra (patriam), excusantes ipsi fecisse iratum que provocatum.

Enimvero tantum momenti fuisse in uno viro, ut esset auctor maximi imperii subversi, & rursum recepti; & unde stetisset, eo victoria transferret se, que quædam mira inclinatio fortunæ fieret cum eo.

Igitur onerant eum non tantum omnibus humanis, verum & divinis honoribus: ipsi certant secum, utrum expulerint eum contumeliosius, an revocaverint honoratius.

Tulêre obviam illi deos gratulantes, obsecrationibus quorum erat devotus.

Et cui paulo ante interdixerant omnem humanam opem, cupiunt posuisse eum in cœlum, si queant.

Adversa pugna Siciliæ non est in ore illis, sed victoria Græciæ: non classes amissæ per illum, sed acquisitæ: nec meminerunt Syracusarum, sed Ioniæ que Hellesponti.

Sic Alcibiades nunquam exceptus est mediocribus studiis suorum, nec in offensâ nec in favore.

All the Multitude flocking out comes to meet this Triumph of the returning Army; and admires indeed all the Soldiers, but especially Alcibiades; the whole City turn their Eyes upon him, their Faces were hung upon him, [they gaz'd at him], they behold him as tho' sent from Heaven, and as Victory it self; they praise what Things (he did) for (his) Country, nor do they less admire what Things he had done when an Exile against (it), excusing (him) that they had made (him) angry and provok'd.

In Truth so much of Moment to have been [there was] in one Man, that he was the Author of the greatest Government subverted, and again restored; and where he stood, thither Victory transferr'd her self, and a certain wonderful Inclination of Fortune was made with him [attended him].

Then they load him not only with all human, but also divine Honours: They contend with themselves whether they expelled him more contumeliously, or recall'd (him) more honourably.

They brought to meet him the Gods congratulating, with the Curses of whom he had been devoted.

And to whom a little before they had forbid all human Help, they desire to place him in Heaven, if they may.

The adverse Battle of Sicily is not in their Mouths, but the Victory of Greece: Not Fleets lost by him; but gained: Nor did they mention Syracuse, but Ionia and the Hellespont.

Thus Alcibiades never (was) received with the indifferent Treatment of his (Citizens), neither in an Offence (their) [Displeasure] nor in Favour.

Cap. V. Dum hæc aguntur à Lacedæmoniis, Lysander præ-

Chap. V. *While these Things are acting by the Lacedemonians, Lysander is made*

Digitized by Google

præficitur classi quæ bello; & Darius rex Persarum præposuit suum filium Cyrum Ioniæ quæ Lydiæ, in locum Tissafernis: qui erexit Lacedæmonios ad spem prioris fortunæ auxiliis quæ opibus.

made [chief] *Admiral of the Navy and* (*General*) *to the War* (*Army*); *and Darius King of the Persians made his Son Cyrus Governour of Ionia and Lydia, in the Room of Tissafernes: Who raised up the Lacedemonians to the Hope of* (*their*) *former Fortune by Aids* [*Men*] *and Riches* [*Money*].

Igitur aucti viribus, oppressêre repentino adventu Alcibiadem profectum in Asiam cum centum navibus, dum securius populatur agros divites longâ pace, & habet milites sparsos dulcedine prædæ sine metu insidiarum: quæ tanta fuit cædes palantium, ut Athenienses acciperent plus vulneris eo prælio quam dederint superioribus: & tanta desperatio erat apud Athenienses, ut ex continenti mutarent ducem Alcibiadem Conone; arbitrantes se victos non fortunâ belli sed fraude imperatoris; apud quem prior offensa valuisset plus quam recentia beneficia.

Therefore being increased in (*their*) *Strength, they oppressed* [*surpriz'd*] *by a sudden coming Alcibiades arrived in Asia with an hundred Ships, while he is too securely laying waste* (*their*) *Lands rich with long Peace, and has* (*his*) *Soldiers dispersed with the Sweetness of Booty, without Fear of Surprize: And so great was the Slaughter of the Straglers, that the Athenians receiv'd more of Wound* [*a greater Wound*] *in that Battle than they had given in the former: And so great a Desperation was among the Athenians, that immediately they changed* (*their*) *General Alcibiades for Conon; thinking themselves vanquish'd not by the Fortune of the War but by the Deceit* [*Treachery*] *of the General, with whom the former Affront availed more than the new Benefits.*

Eum vicisse priore bello ideo tantum, ut ostenderet hostibus, quem ducem spreviſſent, & ut venderet victoriam ipsam carius.

Him to have [*that he did*] *overcome in the former War, only that he might shew to the Enemies what a General they had despised, and that he might sell the Victory it self dearer.*

Enim vigor ingenii & luxuria morum faciebant omnia credibilia in Alcibiade.

For the Vigor of Wit and Luxury of Manners made all Things credible in Alcibiades.

Cap. VI. Itaque Conon susfectus Alcibiadi, habens ante oculos cui duci succesſiſſet, exornat classem maximâ industriâ: sed exercitus deerat navibus, quibusque fortissimis amissis in populatione Asiæ.

Chap. VI. *And therefore Conon put in the Place to* [*of*] *Alcibiades, having* (*it*) *before* (*his*) *Eyes to what General he had succeeded, fits out the Fleet with the greatest Industry: But an Army was wanting to the Ships, every* [*all*] *the most valiant being lost in taking the Spoils of Asia.*

Tamen senes armantur, aut impuberes pueri, & numerus militum

Nevertheless old Men are armed, or young [*raw*] *Boys and the Number of Soldiers*

Digitized by Google

litum expletur ſine robore exercitûs. Sed ætas imbellis fecit non magnam moram bello.

diers filled up without the Strength of an Army. But the feeble Age made not a great Delay [long Work] to the War.

Cæduntur paſſim, aut fugientes capiuntur; quæ tanta fuit ſtrages aut occiſorum aut captivorum, ut non tantum imperium Athenienſium; verum etiam nomen videretur deletum.

They are ſlain every where, or are taken fleeing; and ſo great was the Overthrow either of the Slain, or of the Captives [in Reſpect of the Slain, and the Priſoners], that not only the Government of the Athenians; but alſo the Name ſeemed extinguiſhed.

Quo prælio rebus perditis & deſperatis, rediguntur ad tantam inopiam, ut militari ætate conſumtâ, darent civitatem peregrinis, libertatem ſervis, impunitatem damnatis.

In which Battle (their) Affairs being loſt and deſperate, they are reduc'd to ſo great Want, that the military Age being waſted, they gave the City [the Privilege of] to Strangers, Freedom to Slaves, and Impunity to the Condemned.

Ex quâ colluvione hominum exercitu conſcripto, domini Græciæ antea vix tuebantur libertatem.

And from this Dregs of Men the Army being conſcribed [liſted], (thoſe who were) Lords of Greece before ſcarce defended (their own) Liberty.

Tamen decernunt fortunam maris experiendam iterum.

Nevertheleſs they determine the Fortune of the Sea to be hazarded again.

Tanta erat virtus animorum ut cum paulo ante deſperaverint ſalutem, nunc non deſperent victoriam.

And ſo great was the Virtue [Courage] of (their) Minds, that when but a little before they had deſpaired of Safety, now they don't deſpair of the Victory.

Sed neque erat is miles, qui tueretur nomen Athenienſium; neque eæ vires, quibus conſuerant vincere, neque ea militaris ſcientia in his quos vincula non caſtra continuerant.

But neither was he a Soldier, who ſhould defend the Name of the Athenians; nor that Proweſs by which they had wont to overcome, nor that military Knowledge in theſe whom Bands not Camps had kept in.

Itaque omnes aut capti aut occiſi. Cum dux Conon ſolus ſuperfuiſſet eo prælio, metuens crudelitatem civium concedit ad Evagoram Cyprium regem cum octo navibus.

And ſo (they were) all taken or ſlain. When General Conon alone had remained in that Battle, (he) fearing the Cruelty of the Citizens, repaired to Evagoras the Cyprian King [of Cyprus] with eight Ships.

Cap. VII. At dux Lacedæmoniorum, rebus feliciter geſtis, inſultat fortunæ hoſtium, mittit captivas naves cum bellicâ prædâ, ornatas in

Chap. V. *But the General of the Lacedemonians, Affairs [the War] being happily managed, inſults (over) the Fortune of (his) Enemies, and ſends the captive Ships with warlike Prey, adorned [laid forth upon the Decks] in the*

Digitized by Google

in modum triumphi Lacedæmona, quæ recepit voluntarias tributarias civitates Atheniensium quas metus dubiæ fortunæ belli tenuerat in fide, nec reliquit aliud ditionis Athenienſium præter urbem ipſam.

Cuncta quæ cum eſſent nuntiata Athenis, omnes domibus relictis diſcurrunt pavidi per urbem; alius ſciſcitari alium; requirere auctorem nuntii; imprudentia non tenet domi pueros, non debilitas ſenes, non imbecillitas ſexûs mulieres; adeo ſenſus mali penetraverat ad omnem ætatem.

Deinde coeunt in foro perpeti nocte, atque ibi iterant publicam fortunam queſtibus.

Alii deflent fratres, aut filios, aut parentes; alii cognatos, alii amicos cariores cognatis; & miſcent publicam querelam cum privatis caſibus: *jam ſe ipſos, jam patriam ipſam perituram, quæ judicantes fortunam incolumium miſeriorem quam amiſſorum: quiſque proponentes obſidionem ſibi ante oculos, famem, que ſuperbum victorem hoſtem: jam recordantes ruinam urbis & incendia, jam captivitatem omnium, & miſerrimam ſervitutem; dicentes priores ruinas urbis feliciores, quæ ſint taxatæ tantum ruinâ tectorum, filiis que parentibus incolumibus; autem nunc non claſſem ſupereſſe, in quam confugiant, ſicuti pridem: non exercitum virtute cujus ſervati, poſſent extruere pulchriora mœnia.*

in Manner of a Triumph to Lacedemon, and received the voluntary tributary Cities of the Athenians (into his Protection), whom the Fear of the doubtful Fortune of the War had kept in Fidelity, neither did he leave any Thing of Dominion to the Athenians beſides the City it ſelf.

All which Things when they were told in Athens, all, (their) Houſes being forſaken, run about affrighted through the City; one to inquire [inquires] of another, and to examine the Author [Authority] of the Meſſage; Imprudence does not keep at home the Boys [Young] nor Debility the Old, nor Weakneſs of Sex the Women; ſo much had the Senſe of the Calamity penetrated to every Age.

After that they aſſemble in the Market-Place late at Night, and there they repeat the publick Fortune with Complaints.

Others [ſome] bewail (their) Brothers, or Sons, or Parents; others (their) Kinſfolks, others (their) Friends dearer than Kinſfolks; and mingle the publick Complaint with private Caſes [Loſſes]: Now [ſometimes] (thinking of) themſelves, now of (their) Country; judging the Fortune of the Safe more miſerable than (that) of the Loſt: Every one propoſing a Siege to himſelf before (his) Eyes, Famine, and a proud victorious Enemy: Now remembring the Ruin of the City, and the Burning (of it), now the Captivity of all, and the moſt wretched Slavery; ſaying the former Ruins of the City more happy, which were only taxed [ſuffered] with the Ruin of Houſes, the Sons and Parents being alive; but now no Navy to be [was] left, into which they may flee as before: Not an Army by the Proweſs of which being ſaved, they might build fairer Walls.

Digitized by Google

Cap. VIII. Hoſtes ſupervenium urbi ſic defletæ, ac prope perditæ, & urgent circumdatos obſidione, fame.

Enim ſciebant neque multum ſupereſſe ex copiis advectis, & providerant ne novæ poſſent advehi; quibus malis Athenienſes fracti, poſt longam famem & aſſidua funera ſuorum petivêre pacem; quæ an deberet dari diu deliberatum inter Spartanos que ſocios.

Cum multi cenſerent nomen Athenienſium delendum, que urbem conſumendam incendio; Spartani negarunt ſe erucuros alterum ex duobus oculis Græciæ: polliciti pacem ſi dejicerent brachia muri demiſſa verſus Piræum, que traderent naves quæ forent reliquæ, que reſpublica acciperet triginta rectores ex ſemet ipſis.

In has leges Lacedæmonii tradiderunt urbem traditam ſibi formandam Lyſandro.

Hic annus fuit inſignis expugnatione Athenarum, & morte Darii regis Perſarum, & exilio Dionyſii tyranni Siciliæ.

Statu Athenarum mutato, conditio civium mutatur etiam.

Triginta rectores conſtituuntur reipublicæ, qui fiunt Tyranni: quippe à principio ſtatuunt ſibi tria millia ſatellitum, quantum ex tot cladibus civium prope nec ſuperfuerat; & quaſi hic exercitus eſſet parvus ad continendam civitatem, accipiunt ſep-

Chap. VIII. *The Enemies come upon the City thus lamenting, and in a Manner loſt, and preſs (them) encompaſſed with a Siege, (alſo) with Famine.*

For they knew neither much [many] to remain of (their) Bands [Army] brought, and they had taken care that new ones could not be brought; with which Calamities the Athenians being broken, after a long Hunger and continual Funerals [Mortality] of their (Men) they asked for Peace; which whether it ſhould be given (was) long deliberated between the Spartans and Aſſociates.

When many were of Opinion the Name of the Athenians to be blotted out, and the City to be conſumed by Burning; the Spartans deny'd [refus'd] themſelves to [that they would] about to pluck out one of the two Eyes of Greece: And did promiſe Peace if they would throw down the Arms of the Wall let down towards Pyræum, and deliver the Ships which were left, and that the Common-wealth ſhould accept of thirty Rulers out (choſen) of themſelves.

Upon theſe Conditions the Lacedemonians committed the City delivered to them to Lyſander to be formed.

This Year was remarkable for the taking of Athens, and the Death of Darius King of Perſia, and the Baniſhment of Dionyſius the Tyrant of Sicily.

The State of Athens being changed, the Condition of the Citizens (was) changed alſo.

Thirty Rulers are appointed [ſet over] the Common-wealth, who become Tyrants: For at the firſt they appoint to themſelves three thouſand Guards, as much as from ſo many Slaughters [Overthrows] of the Citizens ſcarcely was left; and as tho' this Army was (too) ſmall to keep under the City, they receive

Digitized by Google

septingentos milites à victoribus.

Deinde auspicantur cædes civium ab Alcibiade, ne invaderet rempublicam iterum sub obtentu liberationis.

Quem cum comperissent profectum ad Artaxerxem regem Persarum, miserunt citato itinere qui interciperent eum: à quibus occupatus, cum non posset occidi aperte, crematus est vivus in cubiculo in quo dormiebat.

ceive (a Garrison of) seven hundred Soldiers of the Conquerors.

After this they begin the Slaughters of the Citizens from [with] Alcibiades, lest he should invade the Common-wealth again under a Pretence of delivering (it),

Whom when they had found gone to Artaxerxes King of Persia, they sent in a hasty Journey [full Speed] (those) who should intercept him (in the Way): By whom being taken, when he could not be slain openly, he was burnt alive in the Chamber in which he slept.

Cap. IX. Tyranni liberati hoc metu ultoris, exhauriunt miseras reliquias urbis cædibus & rapinis.

Quod cum didicissent displicere Theramени uni ex suo numero, interficiunt ipsum quoque ad terrorem omnium.

Igitur fuga omnium ex urbe fit passim, que Græcia repletur Athenienſibus exulibus; quod auxilium ipsum cum eriperetur etiam miseris (nam edicto Lacedæmoniorum civitates prohibebantur recipere exules) omnes contulêre se Argos & Thebas.

Ibi egerunt non solum tutum exilium, verum etiam receperunt spem recuperandæ patriæ.

Inter exules erat Thrasybulus, strenuus vir, & nobilis domi; qui ratus aliquid audendum pro patriâ & pro communi salute, etiam cum periculo, adunatis exulibus occupat Phylen castellum Atticorum finium.

Nec favor quarundam civitatum miserantium tam crudeles casus deerat.

Itaque Ismenias princeps Thebanorum, etsi non poterat pub-

Chap. IX. *The Tyrants being delivered from this Fear of (their) Avenger, they empty the wretched Relicks of the City with Slaughters and Rapines.*

Which when they had learned to [that it did] displease Theramenes one of their Number, they kill him also to the Terror of all.

Therefore the Flight of all out of the City is every where, and Greece is fill'd with Athenian Exiles; which Help it self when it was taken away also from the miserable (for by an Edict of the Lacedemonians the Cities were forbid to receive the Exiles) they all betook themselves to Argos and Thebes.

There they liv'd not only a safe Exile, but also received a Hope of recovering (their) Country.

Among the Exiles was Thrasybulus, a valiant Man, and of a noble House [Family]; who thinking something to be dared to be done for his Country and for the common Safety, (nay) even with Hazard, having brought the Exiles to unite he seizes on Phyle the Castle of Attick Borders.

Nor the Favour of certain Cities taking Pity of so cruel Cases was wanting.

Therefore Ismenias a Prince of the Thebans, altho' he could not with

Digitized by Google

publicis, tamen adjuvabat privatis viribus: et Lycias Syracusanus orator, tunc exul, misit quingentos milites instructos suo stipendio, in auxilium patriæ communis eloquentiæ.

Itaque prælium fit asperum; sed cum pugnaretur hinc pro patriâ summis viribus, inde pro alienâ dominatione securius, tyranni vincuntur: victi refugiunt in urbem, quam exhaustam suis cædibus spoliant armis etiam.

Deinde cum haberent omnes Athenienses suspectos proditionis, jubent eos demigrare ex urbe, & habitare in brachiis muri quæ fuerant diruta, tuentes imperium extraneis militibus.

Posthæc conantur corrumpere Thrasybulum, pollicentes societatem imperii: quod cum non contigisset, petivêre auxilia à Lacedæmoniis, quibus accitis prælantur iterato.

In eo bello Critias & Hippolochus sævissimi omnium tyrannorum cadunt.

Cap. X. Cæteris victis, cum exercitus eorum, ex quibus major pars erat Athenienſium, fugeret; Thrasybulus exclamat magnâ voce: *Cur fugiant se victorem potius quam ut adjuvent vindicem communis libertatis? meminerint illam aciem esse civium, non hostium; nec se ideo arma cepisse, ut adimat aliqua victis, sed ut restituat adempta; se inferre bellum triginta dominis, non civitati.*

publick, yet be assisted with private Forces: And Lycias a Syracusan Orator, then at Exile, sent five hundred Soldiers furnished at his own Charge, to the Aid of the Country of common Eloquence.

And so the Encounter becomes sharp; but it being fought on this Side for their Country with the utmost Might, on that Side for a strange Domination [Rule over others] more securely [slackly], the Tyrants are overcome: Being overcome they flee back into the City, which being exhausted by their Slaughters they despoil it of Arms too.

Afterwards when they held all the Athenians suspected of Treachery, they command them to depart out of the City, and to dwell in the Arms of the Wall which had been pull'd down, defending the Government by foreign Soldiers.

After these Things they attempt to corrupt Thrasybulus, promising a Society [Share] of the Government: Which when [it had not happened he had not touched] they desired Aids from the Lacedemonians, which being obtained they go to fighting again.

In that War Critias and Hippolochus the most cruel of all Tyrants fall.

Chap. X. *The rest being overcome, when their Army, of which the major Part was of the Athenians, fled; Thrasybulus calls out with a loud Voice: Why did they flee from him being Conqueror rather than that they should assist (him) the Defender of the common Liberty? They should remember that Army to be of the Citizens, not of Enemies; nor himself therefore to have taken Arms, that he might take away any Thing from the Vanquish'd, but that he might restore the Things taken away; himself to make War against the thirty Tyrants, and not the City.*

De-

As-

Digitized by Google

Deinde admonet cognationis, legum, communium ſacrorum, tum vetuſti commilitii per tot bella: orat, miſereantur exulum civium; ſi tam patienter ipſi ſerviant, reddant patriam ſibi, accipiant libertatem.

Afterwards he puts (them) in Mind of Kindred, of the Laws, of the common Religion, of the antient Fellow-Soldierſhip in ſo many Wars: He entreats, that they would take Pity of the exiled Citizens; if they can ſerve ſo patiently, (yet) they would reſtore their Country to themſelves, and accept of Liberty.

His vocibus tantum promotum eſt, ut exercitus reverſus in urbem juberet triginta tyrannos emigrare Eleuſina, decem ſubſtitutis qui regerent rempublicam: qui territi nihil exemplo prioris dominationis aggreſſi ſunt eandem viam crudelitatis.

By theſe Words [Speeches] ſo much is promoted [he prevail'd upon them], that the Army being returned into the City, he commanded the thirty Tyrants to remove to Eleuſina, ten being ſubſtituted who ſhould govern the Common-wealth: Who being nothing terrified with the Example of the former Government they ſet upon [tread] the ſame Way [Path] of Cruelty.

Dum hæc aguntur, nunciatur Lacedæmone bellum exarſiſſe Athenis: ad quod comprimendum rex Pauſanias mittitur; qui permotus miſericordiâ exulis populi reſtituit patriam miſeris civibus, & jubet decem tyrannos migrare ex urbe Eleuſinâ ad cæteros.

While theſe Things are done, it was reported at Lacedemon the War to have burnt [broke] out at Athens: To ſuppreſs which King Pauſanias is ſent; who being thoroughly moved with Compaſſion of the exil'd People, reſtores (their) Country to the miſerable Citizens, and commands the ten Tyrants to depart from the City to Eleuſina to the reſt.

Quibus rebus cum pax eſſet ſtatuta, interjectis diebus, tyranni indignantes non minus exules reſtitutos, quam ſe in exilium actos, quaſi vero libertas aliorum eſſet ſua ſervitus, repente inferunt bellum Athenienſibus; ſed progreſſi ad colloquium, veluti recepturi dominationem, comprehenſi per inſidias trucidantur ut victimæ pacis. Populus quem juſſerant emigrare, revocatur in urbem.

By which Things [Means] when Peace was reſtored, not many Days after, the Tyrants reſenting with Indignation no leſs the Exiles to be reſtored than themſelves to be ſent into Exile, as tho' indeed the Liberty of others was their Servitude, on a ſudden they make War upon the Athenians: But going forward to a Diſcourſe [to a Treaty], as if they were about to receive again the Government, being apprehended by Ambuſhments [Policy] they are ſlain as Victims of Peace [made the Sacrifices of publick Peace]. The People whom they had commanded to depart out of, is recalled into the City.

Atque ita civitas diſſipata per multa membra tandem redigitur in unum corpus.

And ſo the City ſcattered by [diſpers'd into] many Members is at Length reduc'd into one Body.

Digitized by Google

Et ne qua diſſenſio naſceretur ex anteactis, omnes obſtringuntur jurejurando fore oblivionem diſcordiarum.

Interea Thebani que Corinthii mittunt legatos ad Lacedæmonios, qui peterent portionem prædæ communis belli que periculi: quibus negatis, quidem non decernunt bellum aperte adverſus Lacedæmonios, ſed concipiunt tantam iram taeitis animis, ut bellum poſſet intelligi ſubeſſe.

And leſt any Diſſenſion ſhould ariſe on Account of Things before acted, all the Citizens were bound by Oath to be [that there ſhould be] an Oblivion of Diſcords.

In the mean Time the Thebans and the Corinthians ſend Embaſſadors to the Lacedemonians, who ſhould demand a Part of the common War and Danger: Which being denied, indeed they do not declare War openly againſt the Lacedemonians, but they conceive ſo great Anger in ſilent Minds, that War might be underſtood to be underneath [to be intended].

Cap. XI. Fere eodem tempore Darius rex Perſarum moritur, Artaxerxe & Cyro filiis relictis. Legavit teſtamento regnum Artaxerxi, civitates quarum præfectus erat Cyro. Sed judicium patris videbatur Cyro injuria.

Itaque parabat bellum occulto adverſus fratrem: quod cum eſſet nuntiatum Artaxerxi, vinxit fratrem arceſſitum ad ſe, & ſimulantem innocentiam diſſimulatione belli, aureis compedibus; interfeciſſetque ni mater prohibuiſſet.

Igitur Cyrus dimiſſus cœpit parare bellum non jam occulte ſed palam, nec per diſſimulationem ſed apertâ profeſſione, contraxit auxilia undique.

Lacedæmonii, memores ſe enixe adjutos operâ ejus Athenienſi bello, velut ignorantes contra quem bellum pararetur, decernunt auxilia mittenda Cyro, ubi ejus res exegiſſet; quærentes gratiam apud Cyrum, & patrocinia veniæ apud Artaxerxem, ſi viciſſet, cum decreviſſent nihil aperte adverſus illum.

Chap. XI. *Much about the ſame Time Darius King of Perſia dies, Artaxerxes and Cyrus (his) Sons being left. He bequeath'd by Will the Kingdom to Artaxerxes, the Cities of which (he was) Lieutenant to Cyrus. But the Judgment of the Father ſeemed to Cyrus to be a Wrong (done to him).*

Therefore he prepared [levied] War privately againſt (his) Brother: Which when it was told to Artaxerxes he bound (his) Brother ſent for to him (and) pretending Innocency by a Diſſimulation of the War, with golden Chains; and had ſlain (him) unleſs (his) Mother had withheld him.

Then Cyrus being let go began to prepare War not ſecretly but openly, neither by Diſſimulation, but by an open Profeſſion, he drew together Auxiliaries every where.

The Lacedemonians remembring themſelves to have been induſtriouſly aſſiſted by his Aid in the Athenian War, as tho' ignorant againſt whom the War was prepared, they come to a Reſolution Aids to be ſent to Cyrus, when his Affairs required; ſeeking Favour with Cyrus, and the Patrociny of Pardon with Artaxerxes, if he overcame, when [ſeeing that] they had determined nothing openly againſt him.

Sed

But

Digitized by Google

Sed cum in bello fors prælii obtuliſſet utrumque fratrem pugnæ, Artaxerxes vulneratur prior à fratre; quem cum fuga equi ſubtraxiſſet periculo, Cyrus oppreſſus à regiâ cohorte interficitur.

Sic Artaxerxes victor potitur & prædâ fraterni belli & exercitu.

In eo prælio decem millia Græcorum fuêre in auxilio Cyri; quæ vicerunt in cornu quo ſteterant, & poſt mortem Cyri, neque potuerunt vinci armis à tanto exercitu, neque capi dolo; que revertentes defenderunt ſe virtute uſque terminos patriæ per tanta ſpatia itineris, inter tot indomitas nationes & barbaras gentes.

But when in War the Chance of Battle had offered either Brother to the Fight, Artaxerxes is wounded firſt by (his) Brother; whom when the Flight of the Horſe had withdrawn of from the Danger, Cyrus being overpowered by the royal Cohort [King's Life-Guard] he is ſlain.

So Artaxerxes being Conquerer obtains the Prey of (his) Brother's War and (his) Army.

In that Battle ten thouſand Greeks were in the Aid [Auxiliaries] of Cyrus; which overcame in the Horn in which they ſtood, and after the Death of Cyrus, neither could they be overcome by Arms by ſo great an Army, nor be taken by Policy; and returning defended themſelves with Courage as far as the Confines of their own Country, through ſo great Spaces of the Journey, among ſo many uncivilix'd Nations and barbarous People.

BOOK VI.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Lacedemonians affecting the Empire of Aſia raiſe a War. The King of Perſia grants Aids to the Athenians by Conon.*
2. *The Lacedemonians make Ageſilaus Commander of the Army. The prudent Conduct and valiant Behaviour of Conon.*
3. *The Fight between Piſander and Conon, in which the Lacedemonians are overcome.*

4. *The*

Digitized by Google

4. *The Inclination of the Fortune of the Lacedemonians, which the Valour of Ageſilaus ſuſtains.*
5. *The Athenians oppoſe Iphicrates and Conon to the Lacedemonians. Athens rebuilt by the Spoils of the Lacedemonians.*
6. *The Peace of Greece made by the King of Perſia, which the Lacedemonians interrupt to their great Damage.*
7. *The Thebans provoke the Lacedemonians, from whence the dubious Fortune of War, and Fight at Mantinea.*
8. *The Deſtruction and Character of Epaminondas the moſt valiant General of the Thebans.*
9. *The Deſtruction of all Greece after the Death of Epaminondas.*

Cap. I.

Lacedæmonii more humani ingenii, quo habent plura, eo cupientes ampliora, non contenti vires duplicatas ſibi acceſſione opum Athenienſium, cœpêre affectare imperium totius Aſiæ; ſed major pars erat ſub regno Perſarum.

Itaque Hercyllides electus dux in hanc militiam, cum videret dimicandum ſibi adverſus duos præfectos regis Artaxerxis, Pharnabazum & Tiſſafernem ſuccinctos viribus maximarum gentium, ſtatuit pacificare cum altero.

Tiſſafernes viſus aptior, vir potior & induſtriâ & inſtructior quondam militibus regis Cyri; vocatur in colloquium, & conditionibus ſtatutis, dimittitur ab armis.

Pharnabazus criminatur hanc rem apud communem regem; *ut non repulerit armis Lacedemonios ingreſſos Aſiam, ſed aluerit regiis*

Chap. I.

THE Lacedemonians after the Manner of human Diſpoſition, by how much they have the more, by ſo much deſiring larger Things, not content their Powers to be doubled to them by the Acceſſion of the Wealth of the Athenians, began to affect the Government of all Aſia; but the greater Part (of it) was under the Kingdom [Dominion] of the Perſians.

And ſo Hercyllides being choſen Commander for that War, when he ſaw he muſt fight againſt two Lieutenants of King Artaxerxes, Pharnabazus and Tiſſafernes, attended with the Forces of the greateſt Nations, he determined to make Peace with one (of them).

Tiſſafernes ſeemed the fitter, a Man more mighty [remarkable] for Induſtry and better inſtructed once by the Soldiers of King Cyrus; he is called to a Treaty, and the Conditions being [appointed], he is diſmiſs'd from Arms.

Pharnabazus accuſes this Affair before the common King, that he did not drive back with Arms the Lacedemonians having entered Aſia, but

main-

Digitized by Google

regiis impensis, quæ mercetur ab his quæ differant bella, quæ gerant, tanquam omne detrimentum imperii non perveniat ad unam summam.

Ait indignum non perfici bello, sed redimi; hostem summoveri pretio, non armis.

Hortatur regem alienatum Tissaferné his vocibus, ut eligat Conona Athenienſem ducem navalis belli in locum ejus, qui amiſsâ patriâ bello, exulabat Cypri.

Quippe etsi opes sint fractæ Athenienſibus, tamen navalem usum manere, nec si sit eligendus ex universis, alium esse meliorem.

Igitur quingentis talentis acceptis, juſſus eſt præficere Conona claſſi.

maintained (them) at the royal Charge, and bought [contracted] from them [with them] which Wars they should delay, and which (Wars) they should make, as though all the Detriment of the Empire should not come to one Sum [be put to one Score].

He says it is an unworthy Thing not to be perfected by War, but to be bought off; the Enemy to be remov'd by Price, not by Arms.

He exhorts the King alienated from Tissafernes by these Speeches, that he would chuse Conon the Athenian Commander of the naval War in his Stead, who his Country being loſt by War, liv'd in Baniſhment at Cyprus.

For although the Wealth of the Athenians was broken [diminiſhed] by War, yet (their) naval Uſe [Power] to [did] remain, neither if (one) were to be choſen out of all, any other to be better.

Therefore five hundred Talents being received, he is commanded to conſtitute Conon over [Commander of] the Navy.

Cap. II. Et Lacedæmonii ipſi, his cognitis, petunt per legatos auxilia navalis belli ab Hercynione rege Ægypti; à quo centum triremes & ſexcenta millia modiorum frumenti miſſa, quoque ingentia auxilia contracta ſunt à cæteris ſociis.

Sed dignus imperator deerat tanto exercitui & contra tantum ducem.

Itaque ſociis poſtulantibus Ageſilaum ducem, tunc regem Lacedæmoniorum, propter reſponſum Delphici oraculi, Lacedæmonii deliberaverunt diu an præponerent eum ſummæ rei, quibus finis imperii futurus

Chap. II. *And the Lacedemonians themſelves, theſe Things being known, ask by Embaſſadors the Aſſiſtance of a naval War of Hercyniones King of Egypt; from whom an hundred three-oar'd Veſſels and ſix hundred thouſand Buſhels of Bread-Corn (are) ſent, and alſo great Aids are contracted for from the reſt (of the) Aſſociates.*

But a fit Commander was wanting to ſo great an Army and againſt ſo great a Captain.

Therefore the Aſſociates deſiring Ageſilaus (to be) the Commander, then King of the Lacedemonians, becauſe of the Anſwer of the Delphick Oracle, the Lacedemonians deliberated a long Time whether they ſhould prefer him to the higheſt Affair, to whom it was denounc'd the End of the Government ſhould be [ſhould come to

Digitized by Google

denuntiabatur, cum regium imperium claudicaſſet; enim erat claudus pede.

Ad poſtremum ſtatuerunt eſſe melius regem claudicare inceſſu, quam regnum imperio.

an End], *when the royal Command halted; for he was lame in his Foot* [*Feet*].

At laſt they came to this Reſolution to be (that it was) better the King to halt in his going, than the Kingdom in Command.

Poſteaquam misêre Ageſilaum in Aſiam cum ingentibus copiis, non facile dixerim, quod aliud par ducum fuerit tam bene comparatum: quippe ætas, virtus conſilium, ſapientia prope una utrique; quoque gloria rerum geſtarum eadem: quibus cum fortuna dederit omnia paria, tamen ſervavit alterum utrumque invictum ab altero.

After that they ſent Ageſilaus into Aſia with great Forces [*a formidable Army*], *I cannot eaſily ſay, what other Pair of Generals has been (or can be) ſo well match'd: For the Age, Valour, Counſel, Wiſdom,* (*was*) *in a Manner one (the ſame) to both; alſo the Glory of Atchievements the ſame: To which when Fortune has given all Things equal, yet ſhe preſerv'd either (both) of them unconquered by the other.*

Igitur apparatus belli amborum magnus, res geſtæ fuerunt magnæ. Sed ſeditio militum, quos præfecti regis ſoliti erant fraudare ſtipendio, invadit Cononem, eo inſtantius poſcentibus debita, quo præſumebant militiam graviorem ſub magno duce.

Then the Preparation of War of both (was) great, their noble Atchievements were great. But the Sedition of the Soldiery, whom the Lieutenants of the King were wont to defraud of their Pay, bad invaded [*diſturbed*] *Conon, they by ſo much the more inſtantly (peremptorily*] *demanding their Arrears, by how much the more they preſumed the Warfare* [*their Duty*] *to be the more heavy* [*hard*] *under ſo great a Commander.*

Itaque Conon, rege fatigato diu per epiſtolas fruſtra, ad poſtremum ipſe pergit ad eum: à cujus aſpectu & colloquio eſt prohibitus, quod nollet adorare eum more Perſarum: tamen agit cum eo per internuntios, & queritur, *bella opulentiſſimi regis dilabi inopiâ; & qui habeat exercitum parem hoſtibus, vinci pecuniâ quâ præſtet; que eum inveniri inferiorem eâ parte virium quâ ſit longe ſuperior.*

Therefore Conon, the King being tired [*teazed*] *a long Time by Letters to no Purpoſe, at length goes himſelf to him: From whoſe Sight and Speech he is prohibited, becauſe he would not pay him Adoration according to the Cuſtom of the Perſians: Nevertheleſs he treats with him by Meſſengers, and complains, the Wars of the moſt wealthy King to ſuffer by Indigence, and he who had an Army equal to the Enemies, to be overcome by Money, in which he exceeds; and him* [*that he was*] *found inferior in that Part of Power in which he was far ſuperior.*

Poſtulat miniſtrum impenſæ dari ſibi, quia ſit pernicioſum mandare id pluribus.

He requires one Miniſter of Expence [*a Treaſurer*] *to be given to him, becauſe it was pernicious to commit that (Truſt) to a great many.*

Sti- The

Digitized by Google

Stipendio dato, remittitur ad classem, nec facit moram agendis rebus; agit multa fortiter, multa feliciter; vastat hostiles agros, expugnat urbes, & prosternit cuncta quasi quædam tempestas.

Quibus rebus Lacedæmonii territi, decernunt Agesilaum revocandum ab Asiâ ad subsidium patriæ.

The Stipend [Money] being given, he is sent back to the Navy, nor does he make Delay in transacting Affairs; he performs many Things bravely, many successfully, he ravages the Enemies Lands, conquers Cities, and lays along all (before him) as though a certain Tempest.

With which Things the Lacedemonians being terrified, they decree Agesilaus to be recalled from Asia for the Defence of their Country.

Cap. III. Interim Pisandrus relictus dux patriæ ab Agesilao proficiscente, instruit ingentem classem summis viribus, tentaturus fortunam belli.

Nec non & Conon, tunc primum concursurus cum exercitu hostium, ordinat suos magnâ curâ.

Igitur summa æmulatio, non fuit tam ducum quam militum in eo prælio.

Nam Conon ipse dux studebat non tam Persis quam patriæ, & sicut fuerat auctor amissæ dominationis, afflictis rebus Athenienſium; sic volebat haberi idem redditæ, que recipere patriam vincendo, quam amiserat victus.

Eo speciosius, quod dimicet ne quidem viribus Athenienſium ipsorum, sed alieni imperii, pugnaturus periculo regis, victurus præmio patriæ; que consecuturus gloriam diversis artibus quam priores duces suæ civitatis: quippe illos defendisse patriam vincendo Persas; se esse restituturum patriam faciendo Persas victores.

Porro Pisandrus, pro conjunctione Agesilai, erat etiam æmu-

Chap. III. *In the mean Time Pisander left Governour of his Country by Agesilaus going his Journey, fits out a great Fleet with the utmost Power, being about to try the Fortune of the War.*

And also Conon, then first about to engage with the Army of the Enemy, ranges his with great Care.

Then the greatest Emulation was not so much of the Generals as of the Soldiery in that Battle.

For Conon himself the General studied [laboured] not so much for the Persians as his own Country, and as he had been the Author of the lost Dominion, by the afflicted Circumstances of the Athenians; so he would be accounted the same of it restored, and to receive [recover] his Country by overcoming, which he had lost (by being) overcome.

By that the more specious [glorious], that he fought not indeed with the Forces of the Athenians, but (with those) of a foreign Empire, being about to fight at the Hazard of the King, about to conquer for the Reward [Benefit] of his own Country; and about to acquire Glory by Arts different from the former Captains of his City: For those to have defended their Country by overcoming the Persians; himself about to restore his Country by making the Persians Conquerors.

Moreover Pisander, besides (his) Conjunction of [with] Agesilaus, was also

æmulator virtutum; que contendebat ne decederet à rebus gestis ejus, & splendore gloriæ, neve subverteret culpâ brevis momenti imperium quæsitum tot bellis & seculis.

Cura militum erat eadem & omnium regum; quos major sollicitudo cruciabat, non tam ne ipsi amitterent quæsitas opes, quam ne Athenienses reciperent pristinas.

Sed quanto prælium fuit majus, tanto & victoria Cononis clarior.

Lacedæmonii victi capessunt fugam: præsidia hostium deducuntur Athenis, servilis conditio eripitur, dignitate restitutâ populo; quoque multæ civitates recipiuntur.

an Emulator of (his) Virtues; and strove that he might not fall short of the Atchievements of him, and the Splendor of Glory, and that he might not overturn by the Fault of a short Moment the Government obtain'd by so many Wars and (in so many) Ages.

The Care of the Soldiers was the same and of all the Kings [Commanders]; whom a greater Sollicitude [Carefulness] did torment, not so much lest they should lose Riches gotten, as lest the Athenians should recover (their) former.

But by how much the War was the greater, by so much also the Victory of Conon (was) the more glorious.

The Lacedemonians being vanquish'd betake (themselves) to Flight: The Garrisons of the Enemies are drawn off from Athens, the servile Condition is taken away, the Dignity being restor'd to the People; and many Cities are retaken [reduced].

Cap. IV. Hoc fuit initium Athenienſibus resumendæ potentiæ, & habendæ finis Lacedæmoniis.

Namque velut perdidissent virtutem etiam cum imperio, cœpêre contemni à finitimis.

Igitur Thebani primi intulêre bellum his, Athenienſibus auxiliantibus: quæ civitas ex infimis incrementis, virtute Epaminondæ ducis, erecta est ad spem imperii Græciæ.

Fit itaque terrestre bellum; eâdem fortunâ Lacedæmoniorum quâ fuerat pugnatum adversus Cononem navali prælio.

In eo Lysander interficitur, quo duce Athenienses fuerant victi à Lacedæmoniis.

Chap. IV. *This was the Beginning to the Athenians of resuming (their) Power, and of having an End (of theirs) to the Lacedemonians.*

For as if they had lost their Courage also with their Command, they began to be despised by (their) next Neighbours.

Therefore the Thebans first of all made War upon them, the Athenians assisting: Which City from the lowest Increases, by the Prowess of Epaminondas (their) Commander, is raised to the Hope of the Empire of Greece.

And so there is made a Land-Fight; with the same Fortune of the Lacedemonians with which it had been fought against Conon in a Sea-Fight.

In that (Battle) Lysander is slain, who being General the Athenians had been overcome by the Lacedemonians.

Quo

Also

Digitized by Google

Quoque Paſanias alter dux Lacedæmoniorum, accuſatus proditionis abiit in exilium.

Igitur Thebani potiti victoriâ ducunt univerſum exercitum ad urbem Lacedæmoniorum, rati expugnationem facilem quoniam erant deſerti ab omnibus ſociis.

Quod Lacedæmonii metuentes arceſſunt Ageſilaum regem ex Aſiâ, qui ibi gerebat magnas res in defenſionem patriæ.

Enim Lyſandro occiſo habebant fiduciam nullius alterius ducis.

Adventus cujus quoniam erat ſerus, conſcripto milite, procedunt obviam hoſti.

Sed victis adverſus paulo ante victores, nec animus neque vires fuere pares: igitur funduntur primâ congreſſione.

Rex Ageſilaus ſupervenit copiis ſuorum jam deletis, qui prælio reſtituto, recenti milite & indurato multis expeditionibus, non difficulter eripuit victoriam hoſtibus; tamen ipſe graviter ſauciatur.

Alſo Paſanias another Leader of the Lacedemonians, being accuſed of Treachery went into Baniſhment.

Therefore the Thebans having obtain'd the Victory lead [advance with] the whole Army to the City Lacedemon, ſuppoſing the Conquering (of it) eaſy becauſe they had been deſerted of all (their) Aſſociates.

Which the Lacedemonians fearing they ſend for Ageſilaus the King out of Aſia, who did there great Things in Defence of his Country.

For Lyſander being ſlain they had Confidence of [in] no other Commander.

The Coming of whom becauſe it was late, with Soldiery liſted [an Army raiſed], they go forward to meet the Enemy.

But to them having been conquered againſt (thoſe) a little before Conquerors, neither Mind nor Strength were equal: Therefore they are put to the Rout at the firſt Encounter.

King Ageſilaus came upon them (opportunely) their Forces being already routed, who the Fight being renewed, and with the freſh Soldiery and hardened (to the Service of the War) by many Expeditions, not difficultly ſnatch'd away the Victory from the Enemies; nevertheleſs he was dangerouſly wounded.

Cap. V. Quibus rebus cognitis, Athenienſes verentes ne Lacedæmoniis itérum victoribus redigerentur in priſtinam ſortem ſervitutis; contrahunt exercitum, que jubent eum duci in auxilium Bœotiorum per Iphicratem, juvenem quidem natum viginti annos, ſed magnæ indolis.

Virtus hujus adoleſcentis fuit admirabilis ſupra ætatem; nec unquam habuerunt Athenienſes ante eum, inter tot tantoſque duces,

Chap. V. *Which Things being known, the Athenians fearing leſt the Lacedemonians being again Conquerors they ſhould be reduced to the former State of Servitude; they gather [raiſe] a (new) Army, and command (it) to be led to the Aſſiſtance of the Bœotians by Iphicrates, a young Man indeed of twenty Years of Age, but of a great Genius.*

The Virtue [Conduct] of this young Man was admirable above (his) Age; nor had the Athenians before him, among ſo many and ſo great Commanders,

Digitized by Google

duces, imperatorem aut majoris ſpei, aut maturioris indolis; in quo fuêre non tantum imperatoriæ virtutes ſed oratoriæ.

Quoque Conon, reditu Ageſilai audito, & ipſe revertitur ex Aſiâ ad depopulandos agros Lacedæmoniorum: atque ita formidine belli circumſtrepente undique, Spartani clauſi rediguntur ad ſummam deſperationem.

Sed Conon, terris hoſtium vaſtatis, pergit Athenas, ubi exceptus magno gaudio civium: tamen ipſe cepit plus triſtitiæ ex patriâ incensâ & dirutâ à Lacedæmoniis, quam lætitiæ ex recuperatâ poſt tantum temporis.

Itaque reſtituit quæ fuerant incenſa ſumptu prædarum, & exercitu Perſarum; reficit quæ diruta.

Illud fuit fatum Athenarum, ut ante crematæ à Perſis, manibus eorum; & nunc dirutæ à Lacedæmoniis, reſtituerentur ex ſpoliis Lacedæmoniorum: quoque vice versâ nunc haberent ſocios, quos tunc habuerant hoſtes; & nunc paterentur hoſtes, cum quibus tunc fuerant juncti arctiſſimis vinculis ſocietatis.

Cap. VI. Dum hæc geruntur, Artaxerxes rex Perſarum mittit legatos in Græciam, per quos jubet *omnes diſcedere ab armis; ſe habiturum eum pro hoſte qui feciſſet aliter.*

Reſtituit libertatem & omnia ſua civitatibus; quod non fecit con-

manders, a General either of greater Hope, or a riper Judgment; in which were not only the Virtues of a General but of an Orator.

Alſo Conon, the Return of Ageſilaus being heard of (by him), alſo he himſelf returns out of Aſia to ſpoil the Fields [Country] of the Lacedemonians: And ſo the Fear of War making a Noiſe round about on every Side, the Spartans being ſhut up [ſurrounded] are reduced to the utmoſt of Deſperation.

But Conon, the Lands of the Enemies being laid waſte, goes on [marches] to Athens; where being received with great Joy of the Citizens; yet he himſelf took more of Sorrow from [by Reaſon of] (his) Country burnt and demoliſh'd by the Lacedemonians, than of Joy from [on Account of] it recovered after ſo much [long] Time.

Therefore he reſtored what had been burnt with [out of] the Charge of the Booties, and of the Army of the Perſians, (and) rebuilt (thoſe) which (had been) demoliſhed.

That hath been the Fate of Athens, as it (had been) before burnt by the Perſians, (to be reſtored) by their Hands; and now demoliſhed by the Lacedemonians, ſhould be reſtored by the Spoils of the Lacedemonians: Alſo the Condition being changed now to have (them for) Aſſociates, whom then they had Enemies, and that now they ſhould ſuffer (them) Enemies, with whom they had been joined with the ſtricteſt Bands of Society.

Chap. VI. *While theſe Things are tranſacted, Artaxerxes King of the Perſians ſends Embaſſadors into Greece, by whom he commands all to depart from [to lay down their] Arms; himſelf to have [that he would account him for an Enemy that did otherwiſe.*

He reſtored Liberty and all Things (that were) theirs to the Cities; which he

Digitized by Google

consulens laboribus que assiduis internecinis odiis bellorum Græciæ, sed ne sui exercitus detinerentur in Græciâ, sibi occupato Ægyptio bello, quod susceperat propter auxilia missa Lacedæmoniis adversus suos præfectos.

he did not do consulting the Labours and continual deadly Hatreds of the Wars of Greece, but that his Armies might not be detained in Greece, to [from] himself being engaged in the Egyptian War, which he had undertaken on Account of the Assistances sent to the Lacedemonians against his Lieutenants.

Græci igitur fessi tot bellis cupide paruêre.

The Greeks therefore being wearied with so many Wars did readily obey.

Hic annus fuit insignis non tantum quod pax facta est totâ Græciâ repente; sed etiam eo, quod eodem tempore Romana urbs est capta à Gallis.

This Year was remarkable not only because Peace is made all over Greece on a sudden; but also by this, that at the same Time the Roman City was taken by the Gauls.

Sed Lacedæmonii insidiantes securis, speculati absentiam Arcadum, expugnant castellum eorum, que imponunt præsidium occupato.

But the Lacedemonians lying in wait against (those who were) secure, and having observed the Absence of the Arcadians, they take their Castle by Siege, and put in a Garrison to (it) being taken.

Itaque Arcades exercitu instructo, Thebanis adhibitis in auxilium, repetunt amissa bello.

And therefore the Arcadians, an Army being furnished out, the Thebans being gotten to (their) Assistance, recover again the Things lost by War.

In eo prælio Archidamus dux Lacedæmoniorum vulneratur; qui cum videret suos cædi & jam victos, poscit per præconem corpora interfectorum ad sepulturam. Hoc est apud Græcos signum victoriæ traditæ: quâ confessione Thebani contenti dedêre signum parcendi.

In that Battle Archidamus the General of the Lacedemonians is wounded; who when he saw his (Soldiers) slain and now overcome, he demands by an Herald the Bodies of the Slain in order to a Burial. This among the Greeks is a Token of Victory owned [given up]: With which Acknowledgement the Thebans being contented gave a Signal of sparing [sounded a Retreat].

Cap. VII. Deinde post paucis diebus, neutris facientibus quicquam hostiliter, cum quasi induciæ essent tacito consensu, Lacedæmoniis gerentibus alia bella adversus finitimos, Thebani Epaminonda duce ceperunt spem occupandæ urbis eorum.

Chap. VII. *A few Days after, neither (of them) doing any Thing in a hostile Manner, when as though a Truce had been by a tacit Consent, the Lacedemonians making other Wars against their Neighbours, the Thebans Epaminondas being (their) General entertained a Hope of seizing their City.*

Igitur proficiscuntur Lacedæmona taciti principio noctis; ta-

Therefore they march to Lacedemon silent in the Beginning of the Night; yet

Digitized by Google

tamen non potuerunt aggredi incautos.

Quippe ſenes, & cætera imbellis ætas, cum præſenſiſſent adventum hoſtium, occurrunt armati in ipſis anguſtiis portarum, & non amplius centum viri effœtæ ætatis offerunt ſe pugnæ adverſus quindecim millia militum.

Tantum animorum que virium conſpectus patriæ & penatum ſubminiſtrat, tantoque majores ſpiritus largiuntur præſentiâ quam recordatione ſui.

Nam ut vidêre inter quæ & pro quibus ſtarent, cenſuerunt aut vincendum ſibi aut moriendum.

Igitur pauci ſenes ſuſtinuêre aciem, cui univerſa juventus non potuit eſſe par ante diem.

In eo prælio duo duces hoſtium cecidêre.

Cum interim adventu Ageſilai nuntiato, Thebani receſsêre: nec bellum dilatum diu: ſiquidem juventus Spartanorum incenſa virtute & gloriâ ſenum non potuit teneri, quin ex continenti decerneret acie.

Cum victoria eſſet Thebanorum, Epaminondas, dum fungitur non tantum officio ducis, ſed etiam fortiſſimi militis, graviter vulneratur.

Quo audito, metus injicitur his ex dolore, & ſtupor illis ex gaudio: atque ita diſceditur à prælio, veluti ex placito conſenſu.

yet were they not able to ſet upon (them) unawares.

For the old Men, and the reſt (of the) weak Age, when they underſtood before hand the Coming of the Enemies, they meet (them) armed in the Straits of the Gates, and no more than an hundred Men of a worn out Age offer themſelves to the Fight againſt fifteen thouſand Soldiers.

So much of Minds [Courage] *and Strength the Sight of their Country and their Houſhold-Gods did adminiſter, and by ſo much greater Spirits are beſtowed* [afforded] *by the Preſence than the Remembrance of it.*

For as they ſaw among which, and for whom they ſtood, they were (all) of a Reſolution either to overcome to them or to die [that they would either conquer or die].

Therefore a few old Men ſuſtain'd the Brunt, to whom all the Youth were not able to be equal before (that) Day.

In that Battle two Generals of the Enemies fell.

In the mean Time the Coming of Ageſilaus being reported, the Thebans retreated: Nor was the War delayed long: For the Youth of the Spartans being inflamed with the Courage and the Glory of the old Men was not able to be held in, but that on a ſudden they would engage in Battle.

When the Victory was the Thebans, Epaminondas, while he performs not only the Office of a General, but alſo of a moſt valiant Soldier, was grievouſly wounded.

Which being heard, a Fear is injected to theſe from Grief and an Amazement to them (others) from Joy: And it is departed [they depart] *from the Battle as though by a pleaſing Conſent* [by Agreement].

Cap. VIII. Deinde poſt paucos dies Epaminondas decedit, cum

Chap. VIII. *A few Days after Epaminondas dies, with whom the Strengths*

Digitized by Google

eum quo vires reipublicæ quoque ceciderunt.

Nam ficut ſi præfregeris primam aciem telo, ſuſtuleris vim nocendi reliquo ferro; ſic illo duce ablato, velut mucrone teli, quoque vires reipublicæ Thebanorum ſunt hebetatæ, ut viderentur non tam amiſiſſe illum quam omnes interiiſſe cum illo.

Nam neque unquam geſsêre ullum memorabile bellum ante hunc ducem; nec poſtea fuêre inſignes virtutibus ſed cladibus: ut ſit manifeſtum gloriam patriæ fuiſſe & natam & extinctam cum eo.

Autem fuit incertum eſſet melior vir, an dux.

Nam ſemper quæſivit imperium non ſibi ſed patriæ; & adeo parcus fuit pecuniæ, ut ſumptus defuerit funeri.

Quoque non cupidior gloriæ quam pecuniæ; quippe omnia imperia ingeſta ſunt recuſanti: que geſſit honores ita, ut videretur non accipere ornamentum, ſed dare dignitati ipſi.

Jam ſtudium literarum, jam tanta doctrina philoſophiæ, ut videretur mirabile unde tam inſignis ſcientia militiæ homini nato inter literas.

Neque ratio mortis diſſenſit ab hoc propoſito vitæ.

Nam ut relatus in caſtra ſemianimis collegit vocem que ſpiritum, requiſivit id unum à circumſtantibus; *num hoſtis ademiſſet ſcutum ſibi cadenti?*

Quod ut audivit ſervatum, oſculatus eſt allatum, velut ſocium laborum & gloriæ.

Ite-

the Strengths of the Republick alſo fell.

For as if you break the firſt Edge to [of] a Dart, you take away the Power of hurting from the reſt (of the) Iron; ſo he a General being taken away, as the Point of a Dart, alſo the Strengths of the Republick of the Thebans are blunted, ſo that they ſeemed not ſo much to have loſt him as all to have periſhed with him.

For neither ever they made any memorable War before this General; nor afterwards were famous for Virtues [Proweſs] but (their) Overthrows: That it is manifeſt the Glory of (his) Country to have been both born and to have been extinct [died] with him.

And it was doubtful (whether) he was the better Man, or (the better) General.

For he always ſought the Command not to himſelf but for his Country; and ſo ſparing was he of Money, that Expence was wanting to (his) Funeral.

Moreover (he was) not more covetous of Glory than of Money; for all Commands are thrown upon (him) refuſing: and he bare Honours ſo, that he ſeemed not to receive Ornament (from), but to give it to the Dignity it ſelf.

Now the Study of Letters, now ſo great Learning of Philoſophy, that it might ſeem admirable from whence ſo notable Knowledge of Warfare [military Affairs] to a Man born amongſt Letters.

Neither did the Manner of (his) Death differ from this Purpoſe of (his) Life.

For as [when] he being brought back into the Camps half dead recovered (his) Voice and his Spirit, he asked that one Thing of (them) ſtanding about; whether the Enemy had taken his Shield from him falling?

Which when he heard (it) was ſaved, he kiſſed (it) brought (to him), as the Companion of (his) Labours and Glory.

Digitized by Google

Iterum quæsivit *utri vicissent*; ut audivit, Thebanos, dixit, *rem habere se bene*, atque ita expiravit, velut gratulabundus patriæ.

Again he ask'd whether had overcome; when he heard, (that) the Thebans (had), he said, it was very well, and so expired, as it were full of Congratulations to (his) Country.

Cap. IX. Morte hujus etiam virtus Athenienſium intercidit.

Siquidem amiſſo cui conſueverant æmulari, reſoluti in ſegnitiem que torporem; non ut olim effundunt publicos reditus in claſſem que exercitus, ſed in feſtos dies, que apparatus ludorum; & celebrant Theatra cum nobiliſſimis actoribus que poetis, viſentes ſcenam frequentius quam caſtra, que laudantes verſificatores meliores quam duces.

Chap. IX. *By the Death of this Man also the Courage of the Athenians fell.*

For indeed (he) being loſt whom they had been wont to emulate, reſolved [degenerated] into Sloth, and Stupidity; not as before, they beſtow liberally the publick Revenues upon the Navy and the Army, but upon feſtival Days, and the Apparatus [Celebration] of Plays; and they celebrate [provide] the Theatres with the moſt noble Actors and Poets, viſiting the Scene [Theatre] oftener than the Camps, and praiſing Makers of Verſes better [more] than Generals.

Tunc publicum vectigal quo antea milites & remiges alebantur, cœptum dividi cum urbano populo.

Then the publick Tribute with which the Soldiery and Rowers were fed [maintain'd], began to be divided with the People of the City.

Quibus rebus eſt effectum, ut inter otia Græcorum, nomen Macedonum antea ſordidum & obſcurum emergeret; & Philippus habitus obſes Thebis triennio, eruditus virtutibus Epaminondæ & Pelopidæ, imponeret regnum Macedoniæ cervicibus Græciæ & Aſiæ velut jugum ſervitutis.

By which Things [Means] it is effected [brought about], that in the Leiſures of the Greeks, the Name of the Macedonians before ſordid [ignoble] and obſcure did riſe out [into Glory]; and Philip held a Hoſtage at Thebes three Years, being inſtructed in the Virtues of Epaminondas and Pelopidas, did impoſe the Kingdom of Macedonia upon the Neck of Greece and Aſia as a Yoke of Servitude.

BOOK

Digitized by Google

BOOK VII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The antient Name of Macedonia, the People, the Kings.*
2. *The illuſtrious Family of King Perdiccas, and the noble Fate of the Infant Europus.*
3. *The Legates of the Perſians ſuffer the Puniſhments of their inſolent Behaviour towards Amyntas.*
4. *The Peace of Macedonia is made by the Mediation of Bubares a petty King of Perſia. Tragedies in the Family of Amyntas, the Grandfather of Alexander of Macedon.*
5. *The various Fortunes of Philip of Macedon: His Brothers being taken away by their Mother's Craftineſs, being compell'd by the People he takes upon him the Kingdom.*
6. *The Beginning of the Philippick Kingdom, the Wars, Marriage, Virtues and Vices of the ſame.*

Cap. I.

Macedonia ante eſt cognominata Emathia, à nomine ejus Emathionis regis, prima experimenta virtutis cujus extant in illis locis.

Sicuti incrementa hujus modica, ita & termini fuêre perangusti.

Populus Pelaſgi, regio dicebatur Pœonia.

Sed poſtea imperium prolatum uſque extremos terminos orientis, virtute regum, & induſtriâ gentis, finitimis primo ſubactis, mox populis que nationibus,

Pe-

Chap. I.

Macedonia before was called Emathia, from the Name of its King Emathion, the firſt Experiments of the Virtue of whom are extant in thoſe Places.

As the Increaſes [Beginnings] of this (were) ſmall, ſo alſo the Bounds were very narrow.

The People (were called) Pelaſgi, the Region was called Pœonia.

But afterwards the Empire (was) extended as far as the extreme Bounds of the Eaſt, by the Proweſs of (their) Kings, and the Induſtry of the Nation, the Borderers firſt being ſubdued, by and by Peoples and Nations.

Digitized by Google

Pelegonus pater Asteropæi fertur regnâsse in regione Pœoniâ, quæ nunc est portio Macedoniæ; cujus nomen accepimus inter clarissimos vindices urbis Trojano bello.

Ex alio latere in Europâ, Europus nomine tenuit regnum.

Sed & Caranus jussus responso oraculi quærere sedes, cum venisset in Emathiam magnâ multitudine Græcorum, occupavit urbem Edessam, oppidanis non sentientibus propter magnitudinem imbrium & nebulæ, secutus gregem caprarum fugientium imbrem; que revocatus in memoriam oraculi quo erat jussus *ducibus capris quærere imperium*, statuit sedem regni: que postea observavit religiose, quocunque agmen moveret habere easdem capreas ante signa, habiturus duces cœptorum quas habuerat auctores regni.

Vocavit urbem Edessam Ægeas, populum Ægeadas ob memoriam muneris.

Deinde Midâ pulso (nam is quoque tenuit portionem Macedoniæ) que aliis regibus pulsis, successit solus in locum omnium: que primus, gentibus variorum populorum adunatis, fecit veluti unum corpus Macedoniæ; que constituit valida fundamenta regno crescenti.

Cap. II. Perdicca regnavit post hunc, illustris vita cujus & postrema præcepta mortis veluti ex oraculo fuêre memorabilia.

Siquidem senex moriens monstravit locum filio Argæo quo vellet condi, que jussit non tan-

Pelegonus the Father of Asteropæus is reported to have reigned in the Region of Pæonia, which is now a Portion of Macedonia; whose Name we have received among the most famous Defenders of the City in the Trojan War.

On the other Side in Europe, Europus by Name held the Kingdom.

But also Caranus being commanded by the Response of the Oracle to search out Settlements, when he came into Emathia with a great Multitude of Greeks, seized on the City Edessa, the Townsmen not perceiving it because of the greatness of the Showers and of a Mist, having followed a Flock of Goats fleeing from the Shower; and called into the Memory [calling to Mind] the Oracle by which he was commanded the Goats being Guides to seek Empire [a Place to govern in], he appointed it the Seat of the Kingdom: And afterwards he observed religiously [exactly], which Way soever the Army marched to have the same Goats before his Ensigns, about to have the Guides of the Undertakings [Enterprizes] which he had had Authors of the Kingdom.

He called the City Edessa Ægeæ, and the People Ægeades in Memory of (so great) a Benefit.

After this Midas being driven away (for he also held [possess'd] a Part of Macedonia) and (some) other Kings being driven out, he alone succeeded in the Place of all; and first, the Nations of various People being united, he made (them) as one Body of Macedonia; and appointed strong Foundations to the growing Kingdom.

Chap. II. *Perdiccas reigned after him, the illustrious Life of whom and the last Precepts of (his) Death as from [of] an Oracle were memorable.*

For indeed old and dying he shew'd the Place to (his) Son Argæus in which he would be buried, and commanded not only

Digitized by Google

tantum ſua oſſa, ſed & regum ſuccedentium ſibi poni ibi, præfatus, quoad reliquiæ poſterorum forent conditæ ibi, regnum manſurum in familiâ: que credunt ſtirpem extinctam in Alexandro hâc ſuperſtitione quia mutaverit locum ſepulturæ.

only his Bones, but (thoſe) of the Kings ſucceeding him to be depoſited there, preſaging, ſo long as the Relicks of (his) Succeſſors ſhould be buried there, the Kingdom about to [ſhould] remain in the Family: And they believe the Race (to be) extinct in Alexander by this Superſtition becauſe he has changed the Place of Burial.

Argæus adminiſtrato regno moderate & cum amore popularium reliquit filium Philippum; qui raptus immaturâ morte inſtituit Aeropum admodum parvulum hæredem.

Argæus having governed the Kingdom moderately and with the Love of (his) Countrymen left a Son (named) Philip; who being ſnatch'd away by an untimely Death appointed Aeropus a very little Boy (his) Heir.

Sed fuêre aſſidua certamina Macedonibus cum Thracibus & Illyriis; veluti indurati armis quorum quotidiano exercitio, terrebant finitimos gloriâ bellicæ laudis.

But there were continual Wars to the [between] Macedonians with [and] the Thracians and Illyrians; as though hardened by the Arms of which by daily Exerciſe, they ſtruck Terror into (their) Neighbours by the Glory [Fame] of warlike Praiſe [Atchievements].

Igitur Illyrii contemnentes infantiam pupilli regis aggrediuntur Macedonas bello: qui pulſi prælio, ſuo rege prolato in cunis, & poſito pone aciem, repetivêre aciem acrius; tanquam ideo fuiſſent victi antea quod auſpicia ſui regis defuiſſent ſibi bellantibus; vel propterea futuri victores quod ceperant animum vincendi ex ſuperſtitione: ſimul & miſeratio infantis tenebat eos, quem videbantur facturi captivum de rege, ſi forent victi.

Therefore the Illyrians deſpiſing the Infancy of the pupil King they ſet upon the Macedonians by War: Who being forced [overcome] in Battle, the King being brought in a Cradle, and placed in the Rear of the Army, they repeated [renew'd] the Battle more ſharply; as tho' they had been beaten before becauſe the favourable Preſence of their King had been wanting to (them) fighting; or therefore (they) about to overcome becauſe they had taken a Mind [were poſſeſs'd with a Confidence] of conquering out of Superſtition: And alſo the Commiſeration of the Infant held [had an Impreſſion on] them, whom they ſeemed about to make a Captive of a King, if they were overcome.

Itaque prælio conſerto fudêre Illyrios magnâ cæde, que oſtenderunt ſuis hoſtibus regem deſuiſſe Macedonibus priore bello, non virtutem.

Therefore the Battle being joined they routed the Illyrians with a great Slaughter, and ſhew'd to their Enemies a King to be wanting to the Macedonians in the former War, not Courage.

Amyntas ſuccedit huic & inſigniter clarus propriâ virtute & egregiâ indole Alexandri filii: cui

Amyntas ſucceeds him, notably famous for his own Virtue and the egregious [excellent] Endowments of Alexander,

cui Alexandro tanta ornamenta omnium virtutum extitêre naturâ, ut etiam contenderit Olympio certamine & vario genere ludicrorum.

der, (his) Son: To which Alexander ſo great Ornaments of all Virtues appear'd in (his) Nature, that he even contended in the Olympian Games and various Kind of Sports.

Cap. III. Cum interim Darius rex Perſarum ſummotus ab Scythiâ turpi fugâ, ne ubique haberetur deformis damnis militiæ, mittit Megabyzum cum parte copiarum ad ſubigendam Thraciam, quæ cætera regna ejus tractus; quibus Macedonia erat acceſſura pro ignobili momento.

Chap. III. *In the mean Time Darius King of the Perſians being remov'd from Scythia by a diſhonourable Flight, leſt every where he ſhould be had deformed [contemptible] by the Loſſes of his Army, ſends Megabyzus with Part of (his) Troops to ſubdue Thrace, and the other Kingdoms of that Tract; to which Macedonia was about to come off ignoble [mean] Account [ſcarce worth looking after].*

Qui brevi tempore imperio regis executo, legatis miſſis ad Amyntam regem Macedoniæ, poſtulabat obſides dari ſibi in pignus futuræ pacis.

Who in a ſhort Time the Command of the King being executed, Embaſſadors being ſent to Amyntas King of Macedonia, he demanded Hoſtages to be given to him as a Pledge of future Peace.

Sed legati accepti benigne, ebrietate creſcente inter epulas, rogant Amyntam *ut adjiciat jus familiaritatis apparatui epularum, uxoribus ſuis & filii adhibitis in convivium: id apud Perſas haberi pignus ac fœdus hoſpitii.*

But the Embaſſadors having been receiv'd [treated] kindly, Drunkenneſs increaſing amidſt the Banquets, they ask Amyntas that he would add the Right of Familiarity to the Furniture of the Feaſts, his Wives and thoſe of his Son being brought into the Banquet: That among the Perſians to be accounted a Pledge and Covenant of Entertainment [Hoſpitality].

Quæ ut venerunt, Perſis contrectantibus eas petulantius, Alexander filius Amyntæ rogat patrem abiret convivio reſpectu ſuæ ætatis ac gravitatis, pollicitus ſe temperaturum jocos hoſpitum.

Which when they came, the Perſians handling them ſomething immodeſtly, Alexander the Son of Amyntas asks (his Father) that he would go out of the Banquet on Account of his Age and Gravity, promiſing himſelf to temper the Jeſts [Frolicks] of the Gueſts.

Quo digreſſo evocat mulieres quoque paululum e convivio, exornaturus cultius, quæ reducturus gratiores.

Who being departed he calls out the Women alſo for a little while from the Banquet, (as tho') about to adorn (them) more trimly, and about to bring (them) again more graceful.

In locum quarum ſupponit juvenes exornatos matronali habitu; quæ jubet eos compeſcere pe-

In the Place of which he brings in young Men adorned in a womaniſh Habit; and commands them to appeaſe the Sau-

Digitized by Google

petulantiam legatorum ferro quod gerebant sub veste.

Atque ita omnibus interfectis, Megabyzus ignarus rei, cum legati non redirent, mittit Bubarem eo cum parte exercitûs, ut in facile & mediocre bellum; ipse dedignatus ire ne dehonestaretur prælio tam sordidæ gentis.

Sed Bubares ante bellum, captus amore filiæ Amyntæ, omisso bello, facit nuptias; que hostilibus animis depositis succedit in jura affinitatis.

Sauciness [*Wantonness*] *of the Embassadors with a Sword which they carried under* (*their*) *Garment.*

And so all being slain, Megabyzus ignorant of the Matter, when the Embassadors did not return, sends Bubares thither with Part of the Army as to an easy and indifferent War; he himself scorning to go, lest he should get Dishonour by the War of so mean a Nation.

But Bubares before the War, taken with the Love of the Daughter of Amyntas, leaving off the War, makes a Marriage; and hostile Minds being laid aside he succeeds into the Laws [*Rights*] *of Affinity.*

Cap. IV. Post discessum Bubaris à Macedoniâ rex Amyntas decedit; cujus filio & successori Alexandro cognatio Bubaris præstitit pacem non tantum temporibus Darii, verum etiam adeo conciliavit Xerxem, ut cum occupâsset Græciam veluti quædam tempestas, donaverit eum imperio inter Olympum que Hæmum montes totius regionis.

Sed ampliavit regnum nec minus virtute quam liberalitate Persarum.

Deinde regnum Macedoniæ pervenit ad Amyntam filium ejus fratris Menalai per ordinem successionis.

Hic quoque fuit insignis industriâ, & instructus omnibus virtutibus imperatoris: qui sustulit tres filios ex Eurydice; Alexandrum, Perdiccam & Philippum patrem Alexandri magni Macedonis, & filiam Euryonem: autem ex Gygæâ, Archelaum, Archideum, Menelaum.

Deinde gessit gravia bella cum Illyriis & cum Olynthiis.

Chap. IV. *After the Departure of Bubares from Macedonia King Amyntas deceas'd; to whose Son and Successor Alexander the Consanguinity of Bubares performed* [*effected*] *a Peace not only in the Time of Darius, but also so gained* [*confirmed*] *Xerxes, that when he invaded Greece as a certain Tempest, he endowed him with an Empire between Olympus and Hæmus the Mountains of the whole Region.*

But he enlarged the Kingdom not less by Virtue than the Liberality of the Persians.

After that the Kingdom of Macedonia came to Amyntas the Son of his Brother Menelaus by Order of Succession.

He also was famous for Industry, and instructed with all the Virtues of a Commander: Who had three Sons by Euridice; Alexander, Perdiccas and Philip the Father of Alexander the great of Macedon, and a Daughter Euryone: and by Gygæa (he had) Archelaus, Archideus and Menelaus.

Afterwards he made great War with the Illyrians and with the Olynthians.

Au-

And

Digitized by Google

Autem fuiſſet occupatus inſidiis uxoris Eurydices, quæ pacta nuptias generi ſuſceperat occidendum virum, que tradendum regnum adultero, ni filia prodidiſſet pellicatum matris & conſilia ſceleris.

And he had been attack'd by the Treachery of Eurydice, who having contracted Marriage with (her) Son-in-law had attempted to kill [her] Husband, and to deliver the Kingdom to the Adulterer, unleſs (her) Daughter had betray'd the Adultery of the Mother and the [wicked Contrivances] of the Villany.

Itaque functus tot periculis deceſſit ſenex, regno tradito Alexandro maximo ex filiis.

Therefore Man having gone through ſo many Dangers he died old, the Kingdom being delivered to Alexander the eldeſt of (his) Sons.

Cap. V. Igitur Alexander inter prima initia regni redemit bellum ab Illyriis mercede pactâ, & fratre Philippo dato obſide.

Chap. V. *Then Alexander at the firſt Beginnings of (his) Kingdom bought off the War from the Illyrians by Reward [Money] agreed upon, and (his) Brother Philip being given for a Pledge.*

Quoque tempore interjecto reconciliat gratiam pacis cum Thebanis per eundem obſidem.

Alſo ſome Time after he procures the Favour of Peace with the Thebans by the ſame Hoſtage.

Quæ res dedit Philippo maxima incrementa egregiæ indolis.

Which Thing gave Philip the greateſt Increaſes of [to] (his) excellent Parts.

Siquidem habitus obſes triennio Thebis, depoſuit prima rudimenta pueritiæ in urbe antiquæ ſeveritatis, in domo Epaminondæ ſummi philoſophi & imperatoris.

For being kept an Hoſtage three Years at Thebes, he laid the firſt Rudiments of Childhood in a City of antient Severity, in the Houſe of Epaminondas the higheſt Philoſopher and (greateſt) Commander

Nec multo poſt Alexander appetitus inſidiis matris Eurydices occumbit: cui Amyntas pepercerat deprehenſæ in ſcelere, propter communes liberos, ignarus quandoque fore exitioſam eiſdem.

Nor much after Alexander being attack'd by the Treachery of (his) Mother Eurydice dies: To whom Amyntas had ſpared (to her) caught in the Wickedneſs, becauſe of (their) common Children, being ignorant (her) ſome Time or another to be deſtructive to the ſame.

Quoque ejus frater Perdicca decipitur pari fraude inſidiarum.

Alſo his Brother Perdiccas was catch'd by the like Fraud of Treachery.

Prorſus indignum liberos privatos vitâ à matre causâ libidinis, quam contemplatio liberorum vindicaverat ſuppliciis ſuorum ſcelerum.

(It was) altogether an unworthy Thing that Children (ſhould be) deprived of Life by the Mother for the Sake of Luſt, whom the Contemplation [Conſideration] of the Children had preſerved from the Puniſhments of her Crimes.

Cædes Perdiccæ videbatur indignior hoc, quod nec parvulus

The Murder of Perdiccas ſeemed the more hainous by this, becauſe neither the

Digitized by Google

vulus filius quidem conciliaverat misericordiam ei apud matrem.

Itaque Philippus diu egit non regem sed tutorem pupilli.

At ubi graviora bella imminebant, quæ auxilium erat serum in expectatione infantis, compulsus à populo suscepit regnum.

the little Son indeed procured Pity for him with the Mother.

Therefore Philip for a long Time acted not a King but the Guardian of (his) Pupil.

But when more grievous Wars did hang over [threaten the Kingdom], and the Help [would be] late in the Expectation of the Infant, compell'd by the People he took upon him the Kingdom.

Cap. VI. Ut est ingressus imperium, magna spes fuit omnibus de illo; & propter ingenium ipsius, quod spondebat magnum virum, & propter vetera fata Macedoniæ, quæ cecinerant statum Macedoniæ fore florentissimum, uno ex filiis Amyntæ regnante; cui spei scelus matris fecerat hunc residuum.

Principio regni, cum cædes fratrum indigne peremptorum hinc, multitudo hostium inde; metus insidiarum hinc, inopia regni exhausti continuis bellis inde, urgerent immaturam ætatem Tironis.

Bella multarum gentium ex diversis locis uno tempore, quæ confluebant velut quâdam conspiratione ad opprimendam Macedoniam, quoniam non poterat esse par omnibus, ratus dispensanda, componit alia pactione interpositâ, redemit alia, quæ quibus facillimis aggressis, victoriâ quorum & firmaret trepidos animos militum, & demeret contemptum hostium sibi.

Primum certamen fuit illi cum Athenienſibus; quibus victis per insidias, metu gravioris belli, cum posset interficere omnes, dimisit incolumes sine pretio.

Chap. VI. *When he entred upon the Kingdom, great Hope was to all concerning him; both on Account of his Genius which fore-spoke him a great Man, and because of the antient Fates of Macedonia, which had sung the State of Macedonia to be most flourishing, one of the Sons of Amyntas reigning; to which Hope the Wickedness of the Mother had left this Man remaining.*

In the Beginning of the Kingdom, when the Murders of the Brothers unworthily slain on one Side, the Multitude of the Enemies on that Side; the Fear of Treacheries on this Side, the Necessity of the Kingdom exhausted by continual Wars on that Side, press'd the immature [raw] Age of the Tiro.

The Wars of many Nations from divers Places at one and the same Time, which flow'd together as a certain Conspiracy to oppress Macedonia, because he was not able to be equal to all, thinking (some were) to be dispensed with, he composes some, an Agreement being interpos'd [made], bought off others, and which being most easily attempted, by conquering of which both did confirm the trembling Minds of the Soldiers, and took away the Contempt of the Enemies from him.

The first Engagement was to him with the Athenians; which being overcome by Ambuscado, for fear of a greater War, when he could kill (them) all, he sent (them) away safe without Price [Ransom].

Digitized by Google

Poſt hæc bello tranſlato in Illyrios, cædit multa millia hoſtium, capit nobiliſſimam urbem Lariſſam.

Hinc improviſus expugnat Theſſaliam metuentem nihil minus quam bellum, non cupiditate prædæ, ſed quod geſtiebat adjungere robur Theſſalorum equorum ſuo exercitui, que fecit unum corpus equitum que pedeſtrium copiarum invicti exercitûs.

Quibus rebus provenientibus feliciter, ducit Olympiadem filiam Neoptolemi regis Moloſſorum uxorem; fratre patruele Arrubâ altore virginis rege Moloſſorum, conciliante nuptias; qui habebat Troada ſororem Olympiadis in matrimonium; quæ fuit cauſa exitii illi, & initium omnium malorum.

Nam dum ſperat ſe acquiſiturum incrementa regni affinitate Philippi, privatus proprio regno ab eodem, conſenuit in exilio.

His ita geſtis, jam non contentus ſummovere bella, ultro laceſſit etiam quietos.

Cum oppugnaret urbem Methonam, ſagitta jacta de muris in pretereuntem effodit oculum regis.

Quo vulnere factus eſt nec ſegnior in bellum, nec iracundior adverſus hoſtes: adeo interjectis diebus dederit pacem precantibus hoſtibus; nec fuerit tantum moderatus, verum etiam mitis adverſus victos.

After theſe Things the War being carried into Illyria, he ſlew many Thouſands of the Enemies, (and) took the moſt noble City Lariſſa.

Hence unlook'd for he overcame Theſſaly fearing nothing leſs than War, not for the Deſire of Booty, but becauſe he earneſtly deſired to join the Strength of the Theſſalian Horſe to his Army, and he made one Body of the Horſe and Foot Forces of an invincible Army.

Which Things ſucceeding happily, he takes Olympias the Daughter of Neoptolemus King of the Moloſſians for a Wife; her Brother's Son Arruba being the Guardian of the Virgin, King of the Moloſſians, making the Match; who had Troas the Siſter of Olympias in Marriage; which was the Cauſe of Deſtruction to him, and the Beginning of all his Calamities.

For while he hopes that he ſhould acquire the Increaſe of his Kingdom by the Affinity of Philip, being deprived of his own Kingdom by the ſame, he grew old in Baniſhment.

Theſe Things being ſo managed, now not content to remove the Wars, of his own Accord he provoked [diſturbed] alſo ſome that were at reſt.

When he beſieged the City Methon, a Dart thrown from the Walls at him paſſing by, it dug out the Eye of the King.

By which Wound he was made neither more ſlothful [ſlower] to War, nor more angry againſt the Enemies: So that ſome Days after he granted Peace to the ſuing Enemies; neither was he only moderate, but alſo gentle towards (them) conquered.

BOOK

Digitized by Google

BOOK VIII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Overthrow under Philip of Greece of Macedon. The Thebans and Phocenſians the Kindlers of a civil War.*
2. *The Thebans call Philip to their Aid, who ſubdues the Phocenſians. The Athenians conſult the publick Safety with all their Might.*
3. *On the other Hand Philip ravages Greece. Adds Cappadocia to Macedonia. Deſtroys the Olynthians. He exerciſes Robbery.*
4. *He craftily impoſes upon the Athenians, Theſſalians, Bœotians, and Phocenſians.*
5. *He compels the Phocenſians to a Surrender, and the reſt of the Greeks to a ſervile Obſequiouſneſs.*
6. *He erects a Monarchy by the utmoſt Juſtice.*

Cap. I.

DUM civitates Græciæ, ſingulæ cupiunt imperare, omnes perdiderunt imperium: quippe ruentes in mutuum exitium ſine modo, non ſenſerunt, niſi oppreſſæ, perire omnibus quod ſingulæ amitterent.

Siquidem Philippus rex Macedoniæ inſidiatus libertati omnium, velut è quâdam ſpeculâ, dum alit contentiones civitatum, ferendo auxilium inferioribus, coegit victos que victores pariter ſubire regiam ſervitutem.

Thebani fuere cauſa & origo hujus mali; qui cum potirentur re-

Chap. I.

WHILE the Cities of Greece every one deſire to command, all loſt the Sovereignty: For ruſhing into mutual Deſtruction without Bound they did not feel, unleſs (when they were) oppreſſed, (it) to periſh to all (that the whole loſt) what each (of them) loſt.

For indeed Philip King of Macedon lying in Wait for the Liberties of (them) all, as from a certain Watch-Tower, while he cheriſhes [foments] the Contentions of the Cities, by bringing Aid to the Inferior [Weaker], he compelled both the Conquered and Conquerors equally to undergo royal Servitude.

The Thebans were the Cauſe and Original of this Evil; who when they obtained Things [were Maſters of all],

Digitized by Google

rerum, ferentes ſecundam fortunam imbecillo animo, accuſaverunt Lacedæmonios & Phocenſes victos armis ſuperbe, apud commune concilium Græciæ, quaſi luiſſent parva ſupplicia cædibus & rapinis.

Datum Lacedæmoniis crimini, quod occupâſſent Thebanam arcem tempore induciarum: Phocenſibus, quod depopulati eſſent Bœotiam: prorſus quaſi poſt arma & bellum reliquiſſent locum legibus.

Cum judicium exerceretur arbitrio victorum, damnantur tantâ pecuniâ quanta non poſſet ſolvi.

Igitur Phocenſes cum privarentur agris, liberis, què conjugibus, rebus deſperatis, velut iraſcentes deo occupavêre ipſum templum Apollinis Delphis, quodam Philomelo duce.

Inde divites auro & pecuniâ, mercenario milite conducto, intulerunt bellum Thebanis.

Tametſi omnes execrarentur factum Phocenſium propter ſacrilegium, tamen intulit plus invidiæ Thebanis, à quibus fuerant compulſi ad hanc neceſſitatem, quam ipſis.

Itaque auxilia miſſa his & ab Athenienſibus & à Lacedæmoniis.

Igitur primâ congreſſione Philomelus exuit Thebanos caſtris.

Sequenti prælio dimicans inter confertiſſimos cecidit primus, & luit pœnas ſacrilegii impio ſanguine. Onomarchus creatur dux in locum hujus.

Cap.

bearing (their) good Fortune with a weak [impotent] Mind, they accuſed the Lacedemonians and Phocenſians overcome by Arms haughtily in a common [general] Council of Greece, as though they had ſuffered (too) ſmall Puniſhments for (their) Slaughters and Rapines.

(It was) given [charged upon] to the Lacedemonians as a Crime that they had ſeized upon the Theban Caſtle in the Time of Truce: To the Phocenſians that they had plundered Bœotia: Juſt as if after [in the Licentiouſneſs of] Arms and War they had left Place to [for the Execution of] the Laws.

When the Judgment was executed according to Pleaſure of the Conquerors, they are condemned in [fined] ſo much Money as was not able to be paid [they were not able to pay].

Therefore the Phocenſians when they were deprived of (their) Lands, Children, and Wives, their Affairs [Condition] being deſperate, as tho' angry at the God they ſeized upon the very Temple of Apollo at Delphos, one Philomelus being (their) Captain.

Thence rich with Gold and Money, a mercenary Soldiery being hired, they made War upon the Thebans.

Although all curſed the Deed of the Phocenſians becauſe of the Sacrilege, yet it brought more of Envy to [on] the Thebans, by whom they had been compelled to this Neceſſity, than to [on] themſelves.

Therefore Aids (were) ſent to them both from the Athenians and Lacedemonians.

Then upon the firſt Encounter Philomelus diveſted the Thebans of (their) Camps.

In the following Battle he fighting among the thickeſt (of their Enemies) fell the firſt, and ſuffered the Puniſhments of the Sacrilege with (his) impious Blood. Onomarchus is created General in the Place of this (Man). Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. II. Adversus quem Thebani que Thessali eligunt ducem non ex suis civibus, ne non possent ferre potentiam victoris; sed Philippum regem Macedoniæ, & sponte succedunt externæ dominationis quam timuerunt in suis.

Igitur Philippus quasi esset ultor sacrilegii non Thebanorum, jubet omnes milites sumere laureas coronas, & ita pergit in prælium veluti deo duce.

Phocenses territi conscientiâ delictorum, insignibus dei conspectis, armis abjectis capessunt fugam, que pendunt pœnas violatæ religionis sanguine & suis cædibus.

Incredibile quantum gloriæ ea res dedit Philippo apud omnes nationes: *illum extitisse vindicem sacrilegii, illum ultorum religionum: quod solum extitisse qui exigeret piacula quod debuit expiari viribus orbis.*

Itaque dignum qui haberetur proximus diis, per quem majestas deorum sit vindicata.

Sed Athenienses eventu belli audito, occupavêre angustias Thermopylarum, ne Philippus transiret in Græciam, pari ratione ficuti antea Persis advenientibus: sed nequaquam simili aut virtute aut causâ: siquidem tunc vindicaturi pro libertate Græciæ, nunc pro sacrilegio publico: tunc (vindicatura) templa à rapinis hostium, nunc defensuri

Chap. II. *Against whom the Thebans and Thessalians choose a General, not out of their Citizens, lest they should not be able to bear the Power [Domineering] of the Conqueror; but Philip King of Macedon, and readily they succeed (submit) to a foreign Government which they feared in their own.*

Therefore Philip as if he had been the Avenger of the Sacrilege not of the Thebans, commands all the Soldiers to take [wear] laurel Crowns, and so goes to the Battle as though the God being their Leader.

The Phocensians being terrified with the Consciousness of (their) Offences, the Ensigns of the God being seen, having thrown away their Arms they betake themselves to Flight; and pay [suffer] the Punishments of violated Religion with (their) Blood and their own Slaughters.

(It is) incredible how much of Glory that Affair gave to Philip with all Nations: Him to have stood up the Avenger of Sacrilege, him the Avenger of the Religion: That he alone (he was the Man) who should require the Atonements, (of it) which ought to be expiated by the Proweſs of the Orb [whole World].

And so (he was) worthy who should be accounted the next to the Gods, by whom the Majesty of the Gods was vindicated.

But the Athenians the Event of the War being heard, seized upon the Straits of Thermopylæ, that Philip might not pass over into Greece, by an equal Ratio [after the same Manner] as before the Persians coming: But in no wise in a like (Manner) or with (the same) Courage or Cause: For then being about to vindicate the Liberty of Greece, now for publick Sacrilege; then (about to avenge) the Temples from the Rapines

Digitized by Google

ſenſuri raptores templorum adverſus vindices: que agunt propugnatores ſceleris, cujus erat turpe alios fuiſſe vindices; prorſus immemores quod fuerant uſi illo deo etiam auctore conſiliorum in ſuis dubiis rebus: quod inierant tot bella victores illo duce: çondiderant tot urbes auſpicato: quæſierant tantum imperium terrâ que mari: quod geſſerant nihil unquam aut privatæ rei fine majeſtate ejus numinis: ingenia exculta omni doctrinâ, formata pulcherrimis legibus que inſtitutis, admiſiſſe tantum facinus; ut non haberent quid poſthac poſſent jure ſuccenſere Barbaris.

of Enemies, now about to defend the Robbers of the Temples againſt Avengers: And act (the Part of) Defenders of that Wickedneſs, of which it was a baſe Thing (for) others to have been Avengers; quite unmindful that they had made uſe of that (the ſame) God, (as) Author of (their) Counſels in their doubtful Affairs: That they had undertaken ſo many Wars he being Guide: Had built ſo many Cities with a promiſing Aſpect: Had obtained ſo great an Empire by Land and Sea: That they had tranſacted nothing ever either of a publick or a private Concern without the Majeſty of his Divinity: (Who would imagine) Wits poliſhed with all Learning, formed with the faireſt [beſt] Laws and Inſtitutions, to have committed (ſhould commit) ſo great an Impiety; that they could not have any Thing afterwards that they could juſtly be angry at the Barbarians (for).

Cap. III. Sed nec fuit Philippus melioris fidei adverſus ſocios: quippe veluti timens ne vinceretur ſcelere ſacrilegii, diripuit civitates occupatas hoſtiliter, quarum paulo ante fuerat dux, quæ militaverant ſub ejus auſpiciis, quæ fuerant gratulatæ victoriam illi ſibique: vendidit conjuges que liberos omnium ſub coronâ: non pepercit templis immortalium deorum, non ſacris ædibus, non diis penatibus publicis que privatis, ad quos paulo ante fuerat ingreſſus hoſpitaliter: prorſus ut non videretur extitiſſe tam ultor ſacrilegii quam quæſiſſe licentiam ſacrilegiorum.

Inde trajicit in Cappadociam, veluti rebus egregie geſtis; ubi bello geſto pari perfidiâ, & finitimis regibus captis per dolum

Chap. III. *But neither was Philip of better Faith towards [to] (his) Companions: For as fearing leſt he ſhould be out-done in Wickedneſs of Sacrilege, he plundered the Cities ſeized on in a hoſtile Manner of which a little before he had been the General, which had fought under his Conduct, which had congratulated the Victory to him and to themſelves: He ſold the Wives and Children of all under the Crown: He ſpared not the Temples of the immortal Gods, nor the ſacred Houſes, not the Penates publick or private, to which a little before he had entered [been received] hoſpitably: Inſomuch that he did not ſeem ſo much the Avenger of Sacrilege as to have ſought the Liberty of (of committing) Sacrileges.*

From thence he paſſes over into Cappadocia, as though Affairs managed notably [he had done wonderful well]; where Warbeing made with like Perfidiouſneſs, and the neighbouring Kings being taken

que

by

Digitized by Google

que occisis, adjungit universam provinciam imperio Macedoniæ.

Deinde ad abolendam famam invidiæ, quâ tunc temporis habebatur insignis præter cæteros, mittit per regna & opulentissimas civitates qui sererent opinionem, regum Philippum magnâ pecuniâ locare & muros per civitates, & fana, & templa facienda; & ut sollicitarent susceptores per præcones.

Qui cum venissent in Macedoniam frustrati variis dilationibus, timentes vim regiæ majestatis proficiscebantur taciti.

Post hæc aggreditur Olynthios: enim receperant per misericordiam duos ejus fratres post cædem unius, quos Philippus gestiebat interficere veluti participes regni, genitos ex novercâ.

Igitur ob hanc causam exscindit antiquam & nobilem urbem, & tradit fratres supplicio olim destinato; que fruitur ingenti prædâ, & pariter voto parricidii.

Inde quasi omnia licerent illi quæ agitâsset animo, occupat auraria in Thessaliâ, metalla argenti in Thraciâ.

Et ne prætermitteret quod jus vel fas inviolatum, instituit quoque exercere piraticam.

His ita gestis, forte evenit ut duo fratres reges Thraciæ eligerent eum judicem suarum disceptationum; non contemplatione ejus justitiæ, sed metuentes invicem, ne accederet viribus alterius.

Sed

by Deceit, and slain, he joins the whole Province to the Kingdom of Macedonia.

Afterwards to abolish [take away] the Fame [Infamy] of Envy, for which at that Time he was accounted notorious above the rest [other Men], he sends through the Kingdoms and most wealthy Cities (those) who should disseminate an Opinion, (that) King Philip (was about) with a vast Sum of Money to build Walls, through (their) Cities, and Fanes, for the erecting Temples; and that they should solicit Undertakers [Builders] [encourage Builders to come in] by Heralds [Proclamations].

Who when they came into Macedonia being disappointed with long Delays, fearing the Power of royal Majesty they departed silently.

After this he invaded the Olynthians: For they had received out of Pity two of his Brothers, after the killing of one, whom Philip desired earnestly to kill, as though Partakers [Rivals in] of the Kingdom, being born of (his) Mother-in-Law.

Therefore for this Cause he utterly destroy'd the antient and noble City, and delivers (his) Brothers to the Punishment [Death] some Time before determined; and enjoys a great Booty, and also the Desire of his Parricide.

After that as if all Things were lawful to him which he had agitated [formed] in his Mind, he seizes on the Gold Mines in Thessaly, (and on) the Metals of Silver, [Silver Mines] in Thrace.

And that he might not pass over [leave] any Right or Wrong unviolated, he resolved also to exercise Piracy.

These Matters being thus transacted, by Chance it happened that two Brothers Kings of Thrace had chosen him Judge [Arbitrator] of their Differences; not for the Consideration of his Justice, but being afraid of one another lest he should come [add] to the Powers of the one Side (or the other).

But

Digitized by Google

Sed Philippus more ſui ingenii, ſupervenit fratribus inopinantibus exercitu inſtructo, ad judicium veluti ad bellum, & ſpoliavit utrumque regno; non more judiciis, ſed fraude ac ſcelere latronis.

But Philip according to the Manner of his Diſpoſition, comes upon the Brothers not thinking [unawares] with a well-furniſhed Army, to the Arbitration as though to a War, and robbed either (of them) of (his) Kingdom; not after the Manner of an Arbitrator, but by the Fraud and Villany of a Thief.

Cap. IV. Dum hæc aguntur, legati Athenienſium venerunt ad eum petentes pacem. Quibus auditis, & ipſe miſit legatos Athenas cum conditionibus pacis; que ibique pax facta ex commodo utrorum.

Quoque legationes venêre ex cæteris civitatibus Græciæ, non amore pacis, ſed metu belli.

Siquidem irâ crudeſcente, Theſſali que Bœotii orant ut exhibeat profeſſum ducem Græciæ adverſus Phocenſes: ardentes tanto odio Phocenſium, ut obliti ſuorum cladium, præoptarent perire ipſi quam non perdere eos; que mallent pati expertam crudelitatem Philippi, quam parcere ſuis hoſtibus.

Contra, legati Phocenſium, Lacedæmoniis & Athenienſibus adhibitis, deprecabantur bellum, dilationem cujus emerant ter ab eo.

Prorſus fœdum que miſerandum ſpectaculum, Græciam etiam nunc principem orbis terrarum & viribus & dignitate, certe ſemper victricem regum que gentium, & adhuc dominam multarum civitatum, excubare alienis ſedibus, aut rogantem aut deprecantem bellum: vindices orbis terrarum poſuiſſe omnem

Chap. IV. *While theſe Things are acting, the Embaſſadors of the Athenians came to him deſiring Peace. Which being heard, he alſo himſelf ſent Embaſſadors to Athens with Conditions of Peace; and there Peace (is) concluded to the Advantage of either (of them).*

Alſo Embaſſadors came from other Cities of Greece, not for the Love of Peace, but the Fear of War.

For indeed (their) Anger growing more hot, the Theſſalians and Bœotians entreat, that he would exhibit [vouchſafe] himſelf the profeſſed General of (all) Greece againſt the Phocenſians: Burning with ſo great Hatred of the Phocenſians, that forgetful of their own Ruin, they deſired rather to periſh themſelves than not to deſtroy them; and they had rather to ſuffer the experienced Cruelty of Philip, than to ſpare their Enemies.

On the other Hand, the Embaſſadors of the Phocenſians, the Lacedemonians and Athenians being joined (with them), did deprecate the War, the Delay [Forbearance] of which they had purchaſed thrice from him.

Altogether a baſe Thing and miſerable to behold, Greece even at this Time Prince [Miſtreſs] of the World, both in Power and Dignity, and certainly always Conquereſt of Kings and Nations, and yet Miſtreſs, [Commandreſs] of many Cities, to keep Watch [ſhould humble her ſelf] at foreign Seats [at the Knees of a Foreigner], either craving or deprecating War: The Arbitrators [Aſſerters of Liberty] of the whole World

Digitized by Google

nem ſpem in ope alterius; que redactos eo ſuâ diſcordiâ que civilibus bellis, ut ultro adulentur ſordidam partem paulo ante ſuæ clientelæ: & Thebanos que Lacedæmonios potiſſimum facere hæc, ante æmulos imperii inter ſe, nunc Græciæ imperantis

World to have placed all (their) Hope in the Aſſiſtance of another; and reduc'd to this Paſs by their Diſcord and Civil Wars, that of their own Accord they flattered a ſordid Party not long before their own Clientry: And the Thebans and the Lacedemonians eſpecially to do this, before emulous of the abſolute Command between themſelves, (but) now (emulous) of (the Favour of) the Enſlaver of Greece.

Philippus agitat faſtidium tantarum urbium venditatione ſuæ gloriæ, atque æſtimat utros potius dignetur.

Philip agitates the Loathing [aliter faſtigium, *i. e. over the Top*] [*Diſdain*] (*i. e. rode as it were in Triumph over*) *ſo great Cities by the Sale* [*for the Oſtentation*] *of his Glory, and eſtimates* [*deliberates*] *which he ſhould the rather think worthy* (*of himſelf*).

Igitur utriſque legationibus auditis ſecreto, pollicetur veniam belli his, adactis jurejurando prodituros reſponſum nemini; contra, ſe venturum que laturum auxilium illis.

Therefore both the Embaſſies being heard ſecretly, he promiſes the Leave [*Forbearance*] *of the War to thoſe, being obliged by Oath to betray* [*make known*] *the Anſwer to no Perſon; and on the contrary, himſelf about to come and bring Aſſiſtance to them.*

Vetat utroſque parare bellum aut metuere.

He forbids either to make Preparation for War or to fear (*it*).

Sic reſponſo variato, omnibus ſecuris, occupat anguſtias Thermopylarum.

So the Anſwer being varied, all being ſecure, he ſeizes on the Straits of Thermopylæ.

Cap. V. Tunc primum Phocenſes animadvertentes ſe captos fraude Philippi, trepidi confugiunt ad arma.

Chap. V. *Then firſt* (*of all*) *the Phocenſians conſidering* [*finding*] *themſelves catch'd* [*circumvented*] *by the Fraud of Philip, trembling fly* [*betake themſelves*] *to Arms.*

Sed neque erat ſpatium inſtruendi belli, nec tempus ad contrahenda auxilia: & Philippus minabatur excidium, ni fieret deditio.

But neither was (*there*) *Space of furniſhing a War, nor Time to contract for Auxiliaries: And Philip threatened utter Deſtruction, unleſs there were a Surrender.*

Igitur victi neceſſitate, dediderunt ſe, ſalute pactâ.

Therefore being overcome by Neceſſity, they ſurrender themſelves, (their) Safety being agreed for [*upon Condition of Safety*].

Sed pactio fuit ejus fidei, cujus promiſſio deprecati belli fuerat ante.

But the Agreement [*Contract*] *was of the ſame Fidelity, as the Promiſe of the deprecated War had been before.*

Digitized by Google

Igitur cæduntur paſſim que paſſim rapiuntur, liberi non relinquuntur parentibus, conjuges maritis, ſimulacra deorum templis.

Fuit tantum unum ſolatium miſeris, quod cum Philippus fraudâſſet ſocios portione prædæ, viderunt nihil ſuarum rerum apud inimicos.

Reverſus in regnum, ut paſtores trajiciunt pecora nunc in hybernos, nunc in æſtivos ſaltus, ſic ille transfert populos & urbes ad ſuam libidinem, ut quæque loca videbantur illi vel replenda vel derelinquenda.

Miſeranda facies erat ubique, & ſimilis excidio.

Quidem ille pavor erat non hoſtilis, nec diſcurſus militum per urbem, non tumultus armorum, non rapina bonorum atque hominum; ſed tacitus mœror & luctus verentibus ne lacrymæ ipſæ haberentur pro contumaciâ.

Dolor creſcit ipsâ diſſimulatione; demiſſus altius hoc, quo minus licet profiteri.

Nunc conſiderabant ſepulcra majorum, nunc veteres penates, nunc tecta in quibus erant geniti, que in quibus generaverant: miſerentes nunc ſuam vicem, quod vixiſſent in eam diem; nunc filiorum, quod non eſſent nati poſt eam diem.

Therefore they are put to Slaughter every where, and every where ſnatch'd away; Children are not left to Parents, Wives to Husbands, the Images of the Gods to the Temples.

There was only one Comfort to the Miſerable, that when Philip had defrauded his Aſſociates of (their) Part of the Booty, they ſaw nothing of their Goods among (their) Enemies.

Being return'd into (his) Kingdom, as Shepherds paſs (their) Cattle into Winter and then into Summer Foreſts [Paſtures], ſo he transfers the People and Cities according to his Pleaſure, according as all Places ſeemed to him either to be filled or to be left.

A wretched Face [Proſpect] was every where, and like unto utter Ruin.

Indeed that Fear was not Hoſtile, neither the running to and fro of Soldiers thro' the City, not the Tumult of Arms, not the Rapine of Goods and Men; but a ſilent Grief and Mourning to (them) fearing leſt the Tears themſelves ſhould be reckoned for Contumacy.

Grief increaſes by the very Diſſimulation of it; ſunk the deeper by this ſo much, by how much the leſs it may not be uttered.

Now [ſometimes] they conſidered [revolved in Mind] the Sepulchres of (their) Anceſtors, then [at others] the antient Houſhold-Gods, now the Houſes in which they were born, and in which they had begotten: Commiſerating now their own Turn [Misfortune], that they had liv'd to that Day; and then (that) of (their) Sons, that they were not born after that Day.

Cap. VI. Opponit alios populos in finibus ipſis hoſtibus, ſtatuit alios in extremis terminis regni, dividit quoſdam captos bello in ſupplementis urbium, at-

Chap. VI. *He oppoſed [placed] other [ſome] People in the Borders themſelves to the Enemies, he appointed others in the utmoſt Bounds of the Kingdom, he divides ſome taken in War for the Supplements of the Cities, and*

Digitized by Google

atque ita constituit unum regnum que populum ex multis gentibus que nationibus.

Rebus Macedoniæ compositis que ordinatis, expugnat Dardanos, que cæteros finitimos captos fraude. Sed nec abstinet manus à proximis.

Siquidem statuit pellere regno Arrybam regem Epiri, junctum arctissimâ cognatione Olympiadi suæ uxori: atque arcessit Alexandrum ejus privignum, fratrem Olympiadis, puerum honestæ pulchritudinis, in Macedoniam, nomine sororis; que perpulit ad consuetudinem stupri, solicitatum omni studio, spe regni, simulato amore; habiturus majora obsequia in eo, sive pudore conscientiæ, sive beneficio regni.

Igitur cum perveniisset ad viginti annos, tradidit regnum ereptum Arrybæ admodum puero, scelestus in utroque.

Nam nec servavit jus cognationis in eo cui ademit regnum; & fecit eum cui dedit impudicum ante regem.

and so constituted one Kingdom and People of many Peoples and Nations.

The Affairs of Macedonia being compos'd and set in order, he vanquishes the Dardans, and the rest (of) the Neighbours taken by Fraud. But neither does he abstain [keep] (his) Hands from [off from] his Neighbours.

For indeed he determines to drive out of (his) Kingdom Arrybas King of Epirus, joined by the strictest Tie of Kindred to Olympias his Wife: And sends for Alexander his Son-in-law the Brother of Olympias, a Youth of an honest Beauty, into Macedonia, in the Name of (his) Sister, and forced him to the Custom of the unnatural Use of his Body, he being solicitated with all the Desire by Hope of the Kingdom, with dissembled Love; (thinking) him about to have greater Obsequiousness in him, either by the Shame of his Conscious ness, or the Benefit of the Kingdom.

And when he had come to twenty Years of Age, he gave him the Kingdom taken from Arrybas being very much a Boy, wicked in either.

For he neither observed the Right of Consanguinity in him from whom he took the Kingdom, and made him to whom he gave it immodest [to become his Prostitute] before (he made him) a King.

BOOK IX.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Philip contrives to bring Greece under his Yoke; and to that End besieges Byzantium, but in vain.*
2. *He is deluded by the King of Scythia after various Manners; whence a Battle proceeds and Booty is carried off.*

Digitized by Google

3. *The Triballians rob Philip of the Booty. Philip wears out the Athenians and Thebans with War.*
4. *The Victory is used moderately: He rages against the Thebans, who behave themselves gallantly.*
5. *He studies to pacify Greece, that he may make War with the Persians.*
6. *Pausanias beheads Philip, taking Vengeance on him for his unjust Judgment.*
7. *Philip is slain, Olympias and Alexander being in the Conspiracy.*
8. *The Praise of Philip, and a Comparison between him and Alexander his Son and Successor.*

Cap. I.

CUM Philippus venisset in Græciam, solicitatus direptione paucarum civitatum, & prospiciens animo, ex prædâ modicarum, quantæ opes universarum essent, statuit inferre bellum toti Græciæ.

Ad emolumentum cujus ratus egregie pertinere, si redegisset in potestatem Bizantium, nobilem & maritimam urbem, futuram receptaculum suis copiis terrâ que mari, cinxit eandem, claudentem portas sibi, obsidione.

Namque hæc urbs fuit condita primo à Pausaniâ rege Spartanorum, & possessa per septem annos; deinde victoriâ variante habita est juris nunc Lacedæmoniorum, nunc Athenienſium.

Quæ incerta possessio effecit, ut nemine juvante auxiliis, quâsi tueretur suam libertatem constantius.

Igitur Philippus exhaustus longâ morâ obsidionis, mutuatur commercium pecuniæ de piraticâ.

Ita-

Chap. I.

WHEN Philip came into Greece, solicitated [being induced] by the Plunder of a few Cities, and looking forward [considering] in (his) Mind, from the Booty of a few, how great the Wealth of all was, he determined to make War upon all Greece.

To the Advantage of which, he supposing egregiously to pertain, if he reduc'd into his Power Bizantium, a noble and maritime City, to be a Receptacle [a safe Retreat] for his Forces by Land and Sea, he encompassed the same, shutting the Gates against him, with a Siege.

For this City was built first by Pausanias King of the Spartans, and possessed for seven Years; after that Victory varying [changing Sides] it is held now [sometimes] the Right of the Lacedemonians, and sometimes of the Athenians.

Which uncertain Possession caused, that none helping with Auxiliaries, she defended her own Liberty the more constantly.

Therefore Philip exhausted with the long Delay of the Siege, takes upon him the Commerce of Money from Piracy [went a pirating to get Money].

There-

Digitized by Google

Itaque centum quinquaginta navibus captis, quæ mercibus distractis, recreavit paululum anhelantem inopiam.

Deinde ne tantus exercitus teneretur oppugnatione unius urbis, profectus cum fortissimis expugnat multas urbes Chersonensium: & arcessit ad se Alexandrum filium natum decem & octo annos, ut deponeret rudimenta Tirocinii sub militiâ patris.

Quoque profectus est in Scythiam causâ prædandi, more negotiantium, refecturus impensas belli alio bello.

Therefore a hundred and fifty Ships being taken, and the Wares [Merchandize] taken out, he retreated a little (his Army) panting Want [languishing for Want].

Afterwards left so great an Army should be held in the taking of one City, going with the stoutest (Soldiers) he takes by Siege many Cities of the Chersonese: And sends for to him Alexander (his) Son eighteen Years old, that he might lay down the Rudiments of Tirociny [learn the first Rudiments of War] in the Warfare of (his) Father.

He also marched into Scythia for the Sake of plundering, after the Manner of Merchants, about to supply the Expence [defray the Charges] of (one) War with another War.

Cap. II. Atheas erat rex Scytharum eo tempore; qui cum premeretur bello Istrianorum, petit auxilium à Philippo per Apollonienses, adoptaturus eum in successionem regni Scythiæ.

Cum interim rex Istrianorum decedens, & solvit Scythas metu belli, & necessitate auxiliorum.

Chap. II. *Atheas was King of Scythia at that Time; who when he was pressed with the War of the Istrians, he craved Assistance of Philip by the Apollonians, (promising) about to adopt him into the Succession of the Kingdom of Scythia.*

When in the mean Time the King of the Istrians marching off, both freed the Scythians from the Fear of War, and the Need of Aids.

Itaque Atheas remissis Macedonibus, jubet renuntiari Philippo, *neque se petiisse ejus auxilium, neque mandâsse adoptionem. Nam neque Scythas egere victâ Macedonum, quibus forent meliores: neque hæredem deesse sibi, filio incolumi.*

Therefore Atheas sending back the Macedonians bids (them) tell Philip, [carry back Word to Philip], that he neither asked him to have his Assistance, nor commanded his Adoption. For neither did the Scythians want the Vengeance of the Macedonians, than which they were better (Soldiers themselves): Nor did he want an Heir, his Son being safe [alive].

His auditis, Philippus mittit legatos ad Atheam, petentes portionem impensæ obsidionis, ne cogatur deserere bellum inopiâ.

Quod eum debere facere promptius, quod nec dederit mi-

These Things being heard, Philip sends Embassadors to Atheas, demanding a Part of the Expences of the Siege, lest he be compell'd to forsake the War through Want.

Which he ought to do the more readily, in that he had not given to the Sol-

Digitized by Google

militibus miſſis à ſe in auxilium quidem ſumtum viæ, non modo pretia officii.

Soldiers ſent by him to his Aſſiſtance, indeed (either) the Charge of the Way [March], not only the Reward of their Office [Service].

Atheas cauſatus inclementiam cœli & ſterilitatem terræ, quæ non ditet Scythas patrimoniis, ſed vix adhibeat alimenta, reſpondit, *nullas opes eſſe ſibi quibus expleat tantum regem, & putare turpius defungi parvo, quam abnuere totum: Scythas autem conſeri virtute animi & duritiâ corporis, non opibus.*

Atheas excuſing (himſelf upon Account of) the Inclemency of the Heaven and the Barrenneſs of the Earth, which does not inrich the Scythians with Patrimonies, but ſcarce affords Aliments [Food], anſwered, that he had no Wealth with which he could ſatisfy ſo great a King, and that he thought it more diſhonourable to preſent him with a little, than to refuſe [deny] the whole: That the Scythians were to be accounted by the Virtue of the Mind [Valour] and Hardineſs of Body, not by (Reaſon of their) Riches.

Quibus Philippus deriſus, obſidione Byzantii ſolutâ, aggreditur Scythica bella, legatis præmiſſis, quo faceret ſecuriores, qui nuntient Atheæ, *dum obſidet Byzantium, ſe voviſſe ſtatuam Herculi, ad ponendam quam in oſtio Iſtri ſe venire, petens pacatum acceſſum ad religionem dei, ipſe venturus amicus Scythis.*

With which Philip being mocked, the Siege of Byzantium being ended, he enters upon the Scythian Wars, Embaſſadors being ſent before, that he might render (them) the more ſecure, who ſhould tell Atheas, (that) while he beſieged Byzantium, he vowed a Statue to Hercules, to ſet up which at the Mouth of Iſter he was coming, asking for a peaceable Coming to the Religion of the God, (and) that he was about to come a Friend to the Scythians.

Ille jubet, *ſi vellet fungi voto, ſtatuam mitti ſibi; pollicetur non modo ut ponatur*, verum etiam ut maneat inviolata: autem negat ſe paſſurum exercitum ingredi fines. Atqui ſi ponat ſtatuam invitis Scythis, eo digreſſo, ſublaturum, que verſurum æs ſtatuæ in aculeos ſagittarum.

He commands (that) if he would perform (his) Vow, the Statue ſhould be ſent to him, (and) that he promiſes not only that it ſhall be ſet (up), but alſo that (it) ſhall remain unviolated: But he denies that he would ſuffer an Army to enter (his) Borders. But if he ſet (up) the Statue againſt the Will of the Scythians, he being gone, he would take (it) away, and convert the Braſs of the Statue into Heads for Arrows.

Itaque animis irritatis utrinque prælium committitur.

And ſo (their) Minds being irritated on both Sides the War commences.

Cum Scythi præſtarent virtute & numero, vincuntur aſtu Philippi.

When [tho'] the Scythians excelled in Valour and Number, (yet) they are overcome by the Craft [Policy] of Philip.

Viginti millia puerorum ac feminarum capta, magna vis pecoris,

Twenty thouſand Boys and Women (are) taken, a great Quantity of Cattle,

Digitized by Google

cos, nihil auri quæ argenti. Ea fuit primum fides inopiæ Scytharum. Viginti millia nobilium equarum missa in Macedoniam ad generandum genus.

tle, nothing of Gold and Silver. That was the first (Time of) the Belief of the Poverty of the Scythians. Twenty thousand noble Mares (are) sent into Macedonia to propagate the Breed.

Cap. III. Sed Triballi occurrunt Philippo revertenti ab Scythiâ: negant se daturos transitum ni accipiant portionem prædæ. Hinc jurgium, & mox prælium; in quo Philippus est ita vulneratus in femore, ut ejus equus interficeretur per corpus.

Cum omnes putarent occisum præda est amissa. Ita Scythica spolia fuêre velut devota, pene luctuosa Macedonibus.

Chap. III. *But the Triballians meet Philip returning from Scythia (and) deny to allow Passage unless they receive Part of the Prey. Hence (began) a Quarrel, by and by a Fight; in which Philip is so wounded in the Thigh, that (his) Horse was slain through (his) Body.*

When all thought (him) to be slain, the Booty is lost. So the Scythian Spoils were as it were devoted, and in a Sort mournful (ones) to the Macedonians.

Vero ubi primum convaluit à vulnere, infert bellum diu dissimulatum Athenienfibus; causæ quorum Thebani junxêre se, metuentes, ne Athenienfibus victis bellum transiret ad se, veluti vicinum incendium.

Igitur societate factâ inter duas civitates, paulo ante infestissimas, fatigant Græciam legationibus.

Putant communem hostem summovendum communibus viribus; enim neque Philippum cessaturum si prima successerint prospere, nisi domuerit omnem Græciam.

Quædam civitates jungunt se Athenienfibus, quæ metus belli traxit quasdam ad Philippum.

Prælio commisso, cum Athenienses præstarent longe majore numero militum, vincuntur virtute Macedonum induratâ assiduis bellis.

But as soon as he recovered of the Wound, he brings a War long dissembled upon the Athenians; to the Cause of which the Thebans joined themselves, fearing lest the Athenians being overcome the War should come over to them, as a neighbouring Conflagration.

Therefore a Confederacy being made between the two Cities, a little before the most at Variance, they tire Greece with Embassies.

They think [alledge] the common Enemy (is) to be removed by common Powers; (and) that neither would Philip give over if the first Beginnings should succeed prosperously, unless [until] he had tamed [subjugated] all Greece.

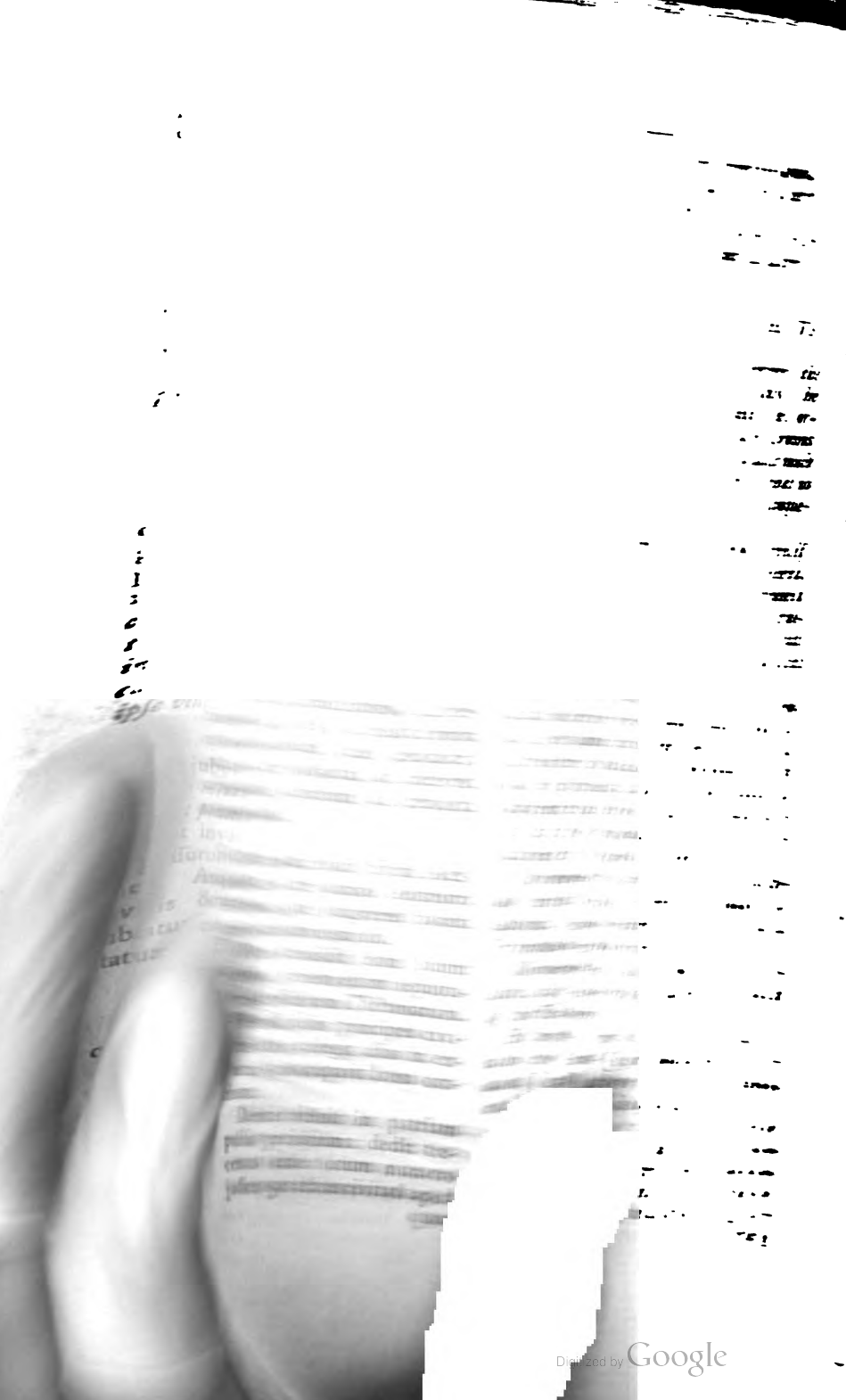
Some Cities join themselves to the Athenians, and the Fear of War drew some to Philip.

The Battle being joined, when [altho'] the Athenians exceeded by far in the greater Number of Soldiers, (yet) they are overcome by the Prowess of the Macedonians hardened by continual Wars.

Tamen non cecidêre immemores pristinæ gloriæ; quippe morientes omnes texerunt loca quæ

Yet they did not fall, unmindful of (their) former Glory; for dying (they) all covered the Places which they had re-

Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google

quos cum quique potentiſſimi poſtularentur rei ejus ipſius criminis quod egiſſent ſe in exilium per injuriam, fuerunt hujus conſtantiæ, ut cum omnes faterentur ſe auctores, contenderent, melius actum republicâ, cum eſſent damnati, quam reſtituti.

fore] whom, when ſome of the moſt powerful (Citizens) were accuſed of this very Crime, that they had ſent them into Exile unjuſtly, they were of that Conſtancy, that when they all confeſs'd themſelves the Authors, they contended [with Confidence aſſerted] that it was better acted with [went better with] the Common-wealth, when they were condemned, than when (they were) reſtored.

Audacia prorſus mira; ferunt ſententiam de judicibus ſuæ vitæ que necis quemadmodum poſſunt; que contemnunt abſolutionem, quam inimici poſſunt dare; & quoniam nequeunt ulciſci rebus, uſurpant libertatem verbis.

An Audacity altogether wonderful; they paſſed a Sentence concerning the Judges of their Life and Death, as (well) as (then) they are able; and contemn the Abſolution that Enemies are able to give; and becauſe they cannot be avenged by Deeds, they uſe the Liberty in Speech.

Cap. V. Rebus compoſitis in Græciâ, Philippus jubet legatos evocari Corinthum ad formandum ſtatum præſentium rerum.

Chap. V. *Affairs being compos'd in Greece, Philip commands Embaſſadors to be called out to Corinth to form the State of the preſent Affairs.*

Ibi ſtatuit legem univerſæ Græciæ, pro meritis ſingularium civitatum, que legit concilium omnium, veluti unum ſenatum ex omnibus.

There he appoints a Law to all Greece, according to the Merits of every City, and choſe a Council of all, as one Senate out of all.

Lacedæmonii ſoli contempſerunt & legem & regem; rati ſervitutem non pacem, quæ non conveniret civitatibus ipſis, ſed ferretur à victore.

The Lacedemonians alone deſpiſed both the Law and the King; accounting it a Servitude not a Peace, which did not agree to the Cities, but was impos'd by the Conqueror.

Deinde auxilia ſingularum civitatum deſcribuntur, five rex, foret adjuvandus eâ manu aliquo oppugnante, ſeu bellum inferendum illo duce.

After this the Auxiliaries of every City were liſted, whether the King ſhould be helped with that Band any one oppoſing him, or War be made he being General.

Enim neque dubium erat imperium Perſarum peti his apparatibus.

For neither (was it) doubtful the Empire of the Perſians to be aimed at by theſe Preparations.

Summa auxiliorum erant ducenta millia peditum, & quindecim millia equitum: exercitus Macedoniæ erat extra hanc ſummam, & barbaries domitarum gentium confinis.

The Sum [Number] of the Auxiliaries were 200000 Footmen, and 15000 Horſemen: The Army of the Macedonians was beſide this Sum, and the Barbarity [barbarous People] of the conquered Nations contiguous (to them).

In-

Digitized by Google

Initio veris præmittit tres duces in Asiam juris Persarum, Parmenionem, Amyntam & Attalum, fororem cujus nuper receperat in matrimonium, Olympiade matre Alexandri expulsâ propter suspicionem stupri.

In the Beginning of the Spring he sends before three Generals into Asia of the Right [under the Power] of the Persians, Parmenio, Amyntas, and Attalus, the Sister of whom he had lately married, Olympias the Mother of Alexander being divorced on Account of the Suspicion of Incontinence.

Cap. VI. Interea dum auxilia coëunt e Græciâ, celebrat nuptias filiæ Cleopatræ & Alexandri, quem fecerat regem Epiri.

Chap. VI. *In the mean Time while the Auxiliaries of Greece assemble together, he celebrates the Marriage of (his) Daughter Cleopatra and Alexander, whom he had made King of Epirus.*

Dies erat insignis pro magnitudine duorum regum, & apparatibus collocantis filiam, & ducentis uxorem.

The Day was very remarkable for the Magnificence of the two Kings, and the Preparations (of the one) giving his Daughter, and (the other) marrying her.

Sed nec magnificentia ludorum deerat: ad spectaculum quorum, cum Philippus contenderet medius, inter duos Alexandros filium que generum, sine custodibus corporis; Pausanias nobilis adolescens ex Macedonibus, suspectus nemini, occupatis angustiis, obtruncat Philippum in transitu, que facit diem destinatum lætitiæ, fœdum luctu funeris.

But neither the Magnificence of Plays was wanting: To the Beholding of which, when Philip went into the Middle, between two Alexanders his Son and Son-in-law, without his Life-Guards; Pausanias a noble Youth of the Macedonians, suspected by none, having taken (the Opportunity of) a strait Passage, he kill'd Philip as he passed by, and makes the Day destinated to Joy, foul [dismal] by the Mourning of a Funeral.

Hic primis annis pubertatis passus fuerat stuprum per injuriam ab Attalo: nam Attalus subjecerat perductum in convivium, que solutum mero, non tantum suæ libidini, verum & convivarum velut vile scortum; que reddiderat ludibrium omnium inter æquales.

This (Youth) in his first Years of Puberty had suffered the Abuse of his Body by Attalus injuriously: For Attalus had subjected (him) led into a Banquet, and made drunk with Wine, not only to his own Lust, but also (to that) of the Guests, as a common Harlot; and had made (him) a Laughing-stock of all among (his) Equals.

Pausanias ferens hanc rem ægrè, sæpe detulerat querelam Philippo: cum differetur variis frustrationibus non sine risu, & cerneret adversarium honoratum insuper ducatu, ver-

Pausanias taking this heinously, had often brought (his) Complaint to Philip: When he was put off with various Frustrations [Disappointments] and (that) not without Laughter [being laughed at], and besides he beheld (his) Adversary honoured with the Dignity of a Ge-

Digitized by Google

tit iram in Philippum ipsum; que exegit ultionem ab iniquo judice quam non poterat ab adversario.

Cap. VII. Est etiam creditum immissum ab Olympiade matre Alexandri; nec ipsum Alexandrum extitisse ignarum paternæ cædis: quippe Olympiadem non minus doluisse repudium & Cleopatram prælatam sibi, quam Pausaniam stuprum.

Alexandrum quoque timuisse fratrem susceptum ex novercâ, æmulum regni: eoque factum ut antea in convivio, jurgaret primum cum Attalo, mox cum patre ipso; adeo ut Philippus confectatus sit eum stricto gladio, que ægrè exoratus à cæde filii precibus amicorum.

Quamobrem Alexander contulerat se cum matre ad avunculum in Epirum; inde ad regem Illyriorum: que vix mitigatus est patri revocanti, que ægrè compulsus redire precibus cognatorum.

Quoque Olympias subornabat suum fratrem Alexandrum regem Epiri in bellum; que perviciſſet, ni pater occupâſſet generum nuptiis filiæ.

His stimulis irarum, creduntur utrique impulisse Pausaniam querentem de impunitate sui stupri, ad tantum facinus.

Certe, Olympias habuit quoque equos præparatos percussori fugienti.

Generalſhip, he turned his Anger againſt Philip himſelf; and took Vengeance on the unjuſt Judge which he could not have on his Adverſary.

Chap. VII. *It is alſo believ'd (him) to be ſent in [it to be brought about] by Olympias the Mother of Alexander; nor Alexander himſelf to have been ignorant of his Father's Murder: And truly that Divorce did not grieve Olympias leſs, and Cleopatra to be preferr'd before her, than Pauſanias did the Raviſhment [the Violation of his Honour].*

And that Alexander was afraid (his) Brother had by (his) Mother-in-law, (would be his) Rival in the Kingdom: And by that (Means) it came to paſs that before in a Banquet, he quarrelled firſt with Attalus, and anon with his Father himſelf; ſo that Philip followed him with a drawn Sword, and was difficultly diſſuaded from the killing (his) Son by the Entreaties of (his) Friends.

Wherefore Alexander betook himſelf with his Mother to his Uncle into Epirus; from thence to the King of the Illyrians: And was ſcarcely reconciled to his Father recalling him, and very hardly forced to return by the Entreaty of (his) Kinſmen.

Alſo Olympias did ſolicit her Brother Alexander King of Epirus to (undertake) a War; and had perſuaded him to it, unleſs the Father had diverted the Son-in-law by the Marriage of his Daughter.

With theſe Goads of [Provocations to] Anger, they are believed both to have encouraged Pauſanias complaining of the Impunity of his Abuſe, to ſo great [deſperate] a Fact.

Sure it is, that Olympias had alſo Horſes prepared for the Killer, flying.

Digitized by Google

Ipsa deinde nece regis auditâ, cucurrisset ad exequias cum titulo officii; que eâdem nocte quâ venit, imposuit auream coronam capiti Pausaniæ pendenti in cruce; quod nemo alius potuisset audere, nisi hæc, filio Philippi superstite.

Deinde post paucos dies cremavit corpus interfectoris super reliquias mariti; & fecit tumulum ei eodem loco, que curavit parentari eidem quotannis, superstitione incusâ populo.

Post hæc, coegit Cleopatram, à quâ fuerat pulsa matrimonio Philippi, finire vitam suspendio, filiâ ejus primò interfectâ in gremio; que potita est ultionem spectaculo pendentis, ad quam festinaverat per parricidium.

Noviſſime consecravit gladium quo rex est percussus Apollini, sub nomine Myrtales: enim hoc nomen ante fuit Olympiadis parvulæ.

Omnia quæ sunt facta ita palam, ut videatur timuisse ne facinus non probaretur ab eâ commissum.

Cap. VIII. Philippus decessit quadraginta septem annorum, cum regnâsset viginti quinque annis.

Genuit filium Aridæum ex Lariſsæâ saltatrice, qui regnavit post Alexandrum.

Habuit & multos susceptos regio more ex variis matrimoniis; qui periêre partim fato, partim ferro.

She afterwards, the Death of the King being heard, ran [came in great Haste] to the Funeral [to attend the Hearse] under the Pretence of Officiousness [Duty]; and the same Night that she came, she put a Crown of Gold on the Head of Pausanias hanging on the Cross; which no other Person dared to do, but her self, the Son of Philip being alive.

A few Days after she burnt the Body of the Slayer upon the Relicks of her Husband; and made a Tomb for him in the same Place, and took care that a Parentation should be performed to the same yearly, (for the Honour of him), the Superstition being infused to the People.

After these Things, she compels Cleopatra, by whom she had been expelled from the Marriage of Philip, to end her Life by hanging, her Daughter being first slain in (her) Lap; and obtained (her) Revenge by the Spectacle of (her) hanging, to which she had hastened through Parricide.

Last of all she consecrated the Sword with which the King was slain to Apollo, under the Name of Myrtale: For this before was the Name of Olympias (when) a little Girl.

All which Things are done so openly, that she might seem to have feared lest the Fact should not be prov'd to be committed by her.

Chap. VIII. *Philip died at forty seven Years of Age, when he had reigned twenty five Years.*

He begat a Son Aridæus of Lariſsæa the Dancer, who reigned after Alexander.

He had also many received [begotten] after a royal Manner of various Marriages; who died partly by Fate [a natural Death], and partly by the Sword.

Fuit

He

Fuit rex ſtudioſior apparatibus armorum quam conviviorum; cui maximæ opes erant inſtrumenta bellorum: ſolertior quæſtu divitiarum quam cuſtodiâ, itaque erat ſemper inops inter quotidianas rapinas.

He was a King more ſtudious of the Preparations of Arms than Feaſts; to whom the greateſt Wealth was the Inſtruments of Wars: More cunning in getting Riches, than in keeping (them), and therefore was always needy amidſt his daily Rapines.

Miſericordia & perfidia dilectæ in eo pari jure.

Mercy and Treachery (were) belov'd in [by] him with an equal Right [equally].

Nulla ratio vincendi turpis apud eum.

No Way of overcoming (was) baſe with him.

Pariter blandus & infidioſus alloquio; qui promitteret plura quam præſtaret; artifex in ſeria & jocos: colebat amicitias utilitate non fide.

Together fair-ſpoken and treacherous in Speech; (one) who would promiſe more than he would perform; an Artiſt both in ſerious Affairs and Jeſts: He kept [obſerved] Friendſhips by Utility not Fidelity.

Solennis conſuetudo illi fingere gratiam in odio; ſimulare offenſam in gratiâ inſtruere odia inter concordes, quærere gratiam apud utrumque.

(It was) a common Cuſtom to him to feign Good-Will in Hatred; and to diſſemble [pretend] an Offence in Favour [in Good-Will;] to furniſh [ſow the Seeds of] Hatred among (Perſons) agreeing together; and to ſeek Good-Will [to keep in] with both Parties.

Inter hæc inſignis eloquentia, oratio plena acuminis & ſolertiæ, ut nec facilitas deeſſet ornatui, nec inventio facilitati, nec ornatus inventionibus.

Among theſe (he was) famous for Eloquence, his Speech full of Sharpneſs and Craftineſs, that neither was Eaſineſs wanting to the Ornament (of it), nor Invention to that Facility, nor Ornament to the Invention.

Alexander filius ſucceſſit huic, major patre & virtute & vitiis. Ratio vincendi diverſa utrique.

Alexander (his) Son ſucceeded to him, greater than the Father both in Virtue and Vices. The Manner of conquering diffirent to either (of them).

Hic tractabat bella aperte, ille artibus. Ille gaudere hoſtibus deceptis, hic ſuſis.

This made Wars openly, that by Arts. He to rejoice [rejoiced] the Enemies being deceived, this (at their being openly) overcome.

Ille prudentior conſilio, hic magnificentior animo.

The one more prudent [ſubtle] in Counſel, the other more magnificent in Mind.

Pater diſſimulare iram etiam plerunque vincere: huic, ubi exarſiſſet, nec erat dilatio ultionis, nec modus.

The Father to [would] diſſemble Anger (and) alſo moſt commonly to (would) overcome (it): To this (the Son), when he was inflamed (with Rage), there was neither Delay of Revenge, nor Bound (to it).

Uterque nimis avidus vini, ſed vitia ebrietatis diverſa,

Either (of them) too greedy of Wine, but the Vices of Drunkenneſs (were) diffirent.

Pa-

The

Pater procurrere de convivio in hostem, conferere manum, offerre se temere periclis.

Alexander non sævire in hostem, sed in suos.

Quamobrem Philippum sæpe vulneratum remisêre prælia; hic frequenter excessit convivio interfector amicorum.

Ille volebat regnare cum amicis, hic exercebat regna in amicos. Pater malle amari, hic metui.

Cultus literarum similis utrique. Pater majoris solertiæ, hic fidei.

Philippus moderatior verbis atque oratione; hic moderatior rebus.

Animus parcendi victis & promptior & honestior filio; ille nec abstinebat sociis.

Pater erat deditus frugalitati, filius magis luxuriæ.

Quibus artibus pater jecit fundamenta imperii orbis, filius consummavit gloriam totius operis.

The Father (was wont) to run out from a Banquet upon the Enemy, to encounter (him, and) to expose himself rashly to Dangers.

Alexander (was wont) not to be furious against an Enemy, but against his own (Friends).

Wherefore the Battles often sent back Philip wounded; this (Alexander) often went out from a Feast the Killer of (his) Friends.

He would reign with his Friends, this did exercise Kingdoms [Dominions] over (his) Friends. The Father (chose) rather to be loved this (the Son) to be feared.

The Culture of Letters [Learning] (was) alike to either. The Father of greater Subtilty, this (the Son) of Fidelity.

Philip (was) more moderate in Words and Speech; the other more moderate in Actions.

A Disposition of sparing the Conquered more ready and more honourable to the Son; he did not abstain from [forbear] (his) Associates.

The Father was addicted to Frugality, the Son rather to Luxury.

By which Arts the Father laid the Foundations of the Empire of the World, the Son compleated the Glory of the whole Work.

BOOK X.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Sons of Artaxerxes conspire against their Father: But the Conspiracy being detected the Parricides are punished.*
2. *The Cause of the Parricide sprung from Lust.*

3. *Ochus*

Digitized by Google

3. *Ochus the Succeſſor of Artaxerxes fills the Palace with the Maſſacre of the Princes of the Blood. The End of the Perſian Monarchy.*

Cap. I.

CEntum & quindecim filii ſuſcepti Artaxerxi regi Perſarum ex pellicibus, ſed tantum tres juſto matrimonio; Darius, Ariarates, & Ochus.

Pater contra morem Perſarum, apud quos rex non mutatur niſi morte, per indulgentiam vivus, fecit Darium regem; exiſtimans nihil ablatum ſibi quod contuliſſet in filium; que capturus ſincerius gaudium ex procreatione, ſi vivus conſpexiſſet inſignia majeſtatis in filio.

Sed Darius, poſt nova exempla pietatis, cepit conſilium interficiendi patris.

Sceleratus ſi ſolum cogitâſſet parricidium; tanto ſceleratior, quod fecit quinquaginta fratres parricidas aſſumptos in ſocietatem facinoris.

Prorſus genus oſtenti, ubi parricidium potuit non ſolum ſociari in tanto populo, verum etiam fileri; ut nemo ex quinquaginta liberis ſit inventus, quem aut paterna majeſtas, aut veneratio ſenis, aut indulgentia patris revocaret à tantâ immanitate.

Adeone fuit paternum nomen vile apud tot filios numero, ut præſidio quorum debuerat eſſe tutus adverſus etiam hoſtes, circumventus inſidiis eorum, fuerit

Chap. I.

ONE hundred and fifteen Sons were born to Artaxerxes King of the Perſians by his Concubines, but only three by lawful Matrimony; Darius, Ariarates, and Ochus.

The Father contrary to the Manner of the Perſians, among whom the King is not changed unleſs by Death, by Indulgence being alive, he made Darius King; accounting nothing taken from himſelf which he had conferr'd on (his) Son; and (he) about to take [that he ſhould receive] a more ſincere Joy by Procreation, if alive he beheld the Enſigns of Majeſty in (his) Son.

But Darius, after (theſe) new [unaccuſtomed] Examples of Piety [Indulgence], took Counſel of ſlaying (his) Father.

(He had been) wicked (enough) if only he had conceived the Parricide in his Mind; but by ſo much the more wicked, that he made fifty Brothers Parricides (they) being taken into the Society of the heinous Deed.

Altogether a Kind of Prodigy, where (that) the Parricide could not only be joined [conſpired] among ſo great a People [ſo great a Number], but alſo to be kept concealed; that no Body of the fifty Children was found, whom either the Majeſty of a Father, or the Veneration of an antient Man, or the Indulgence of a Father could call back from ſo great a Cruelty.

What was the Name of a Father ſo vile among ſo many Sons in Number, that by the Safeguard of whom he ought to be ſafe againſt even Enemies, (he) being circumvented by their Treachery,

Digitized by Google

sit tutior ab hostibus, quam à filiis.

Cap. II. Causa parricidii sceleratior parricidio ipso. Quippe Cyro occiso fraterno bello, cujus mentio habita est supra, rex Artaxerxes receperat pellicem ejus in matrimonium.

Darius postulaverat patrem hanc cedere sibi, sicuti regnum: qui pro suâ indulgentiâ in liberos primo dixerat se facturum; mox ductus pœnitentiâ, ut negaret honeste quod promiserat temere, præfecit eam sacerdotio solis, quo perpetua pudicitia imperabatur illi ab omnibus viris.

Juvenis acerbatus hinc primo erupit in jurgia patris: mox conjuratione factâ cum fratribus, dum parat insidias patri, deprehensus cum sociis dedit pœnas parricidii, diis ultoribus paternæ majestatis.

Quoque conjuges omnium cum liberis interfectæ, ne quod vestigium tanti sceleris extaret.

Posthæc Artaxerxes decedit morbo contracto ex dolore, felicior rex quam pater.

Cap. III. Hæreditas regni tradita Ocho; qui timens parem conspirationem, replet regiam cæde & strage cognatorum, permotus nullâ misericordiâ, non sanguinis, non ætatis: scilicet ne haberetur innocentior fratribus parricidis.

Atque ita regno veluti purificato infert bellum Caduſiis.

In

chery, had been safer from Enemies, than from (his own) Sons.

Chap. II. *The Cause of the Parricide (was) more wicked than the Parricide it self. For Cyrus being slain in (his) Brother's War, of which Mention has been made above, King Artaxerxes had taken his Concubine in Marriage.*

Darius had determined of (his) Father her to come [to be given] to him, as the Kingdom: Who according to his Indulgence to (his) Children had promised at first he would do it; (but) afterwards repenting, that he might the more honourably deny what he had promised rashly, he made her President of the Priesthood of the Sun, by which perpetual Chastity was commanded her from all Men.

The young Man being much imbittered [incensed] from hence first he broke forth into Quarrels with (his) Father: Anon a Conspiracy being made with (his) Brothers, while he prepares Treachery to [against] (his) Father, being taken with (his) Associates he gave [suffered] the Punishments of Parricide, to the Gods the Avengers of paternal Majesty.

Also the Wives of all with (their) Children (are) slain, lest any Footstep of so great a Villany should be extant.

After this Artaxerxes dies of a Disease contracted by Grief, a happier King than a Father.

Chap. III. *The Inheritance of the Kingdom (was) delivered to Ochus; who fearing a like Conspiracy, filled the Court with the Slaughter of (his) Kinsmen, moved with no Mercy, neither of Blood, or Sex, or Age: Belike that he might not be accounted more innocent than (his) Brothers the Parricides.*

And thus the Kingdom (being) as it were purified, he makes War upon the Caduſians [Armenians].

In

Digitized by Google

In eo cum quidam Codomannus proceſſit favore omnium adverſus provocatorem hoſtium, hoſte cæſo, reſtituit victoriam, & gloriam prope amiſſam pariter ſuis.

In that when one Codomannus advanced with the Favour [good Opinion] of all againſt the Challenger [Champion] of the Enemies, the Enemy being ſlain, he reſtored the Victory, and the Glory almoſt loſt at once to his Countrymen.

Ob hæc decora idem Codomannus præficitur Armeniis.

Becauſe of theſe handſome Things [Atchievements] the ſame Codomannus is made Governour of Armenia.

Deinde tempore interjecto, poſt mortem regis Ochi, ob memoriam priſtinæ virtutis, conſtituitur rex à populo; nomine Darii, ne honoratus quid deeſſet regiæ majeſtati: que geſſit bellum diu cum Alexandro magno magnâ virtute fortunâ variante.

In Proceſs of Time, after the Death of King Ochus, on Account of the Memory of (his) former Valour, he is appointed King by the People; by the Name of Darius, leſt being honoured nothing ſhould be wanting to royal Majeſty: And he managed a War a long Time with Alexander the Great with great Valour, with varying Fortune.

Poſtremo victus ab Alexandro, & occiſus à cognatis, finivit vitam pariter cum regno Perſarum.

At laſt being overcome by Alexander, and ſlain by his Kinſfolks, he ended (his) Life together with the Empire of the Perſians.

BOOK XI.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *Philip being ſlain Alexander keeps the Macedonians in their Duty.*
2. *The Beginning of the Government of Alexander. He reſolves to attack the Perſians by War.*
3. *He keeps under the Greeks meditating a Revolt.*
4. *He overthrows [demoliſhes] Thebes, the Inhabitants being conquered. Is a mortal Enemy to the Athenians.*
5. *He exerciſes Severity againſt his Mother-in-law's Kindred, and upon thoſe of his Blood; and afterwards ſets about the Perſian War.*

Digitized by Google

6. *He appoints the military Diſcipline. He attempts great Things with a ſmall Army. He overcomes the Perſians in Battle.*
7. *Having eſcaped Treachery, he cunningly undoes the fatal Gordian Knot.*
8. *Having paſſed over Mount Taurus, he falls ſick of a dangerous Diſeaſe, and is reſtored to Health.*
9. *The Preparation for another Battle. A ſharp Engagement. The overthrow of the Perſians, and the Flight of Darius; whoſe Wife, Mother, and Daughter, are taken Captives by King Alexander.*
10. *The Perſians being overcome, Alexander is overcome by the Luxury of the Perſians. New Victories in the Eaſt. Tyre is taken by Storm.*
11. *Many Provinces having ſubmitted to him, he goes to the Oracle of Hammon.*
12. *He covets the Kingdom of Darius, and denies Peace to him aſking it.*
13. *Some Circumſtances of the third Battle between Alexander and Darius.*
14. *A Deſcription of this Battle. The Perſians are vanquiſh'd; the Conquerors get a great Booty.*
15. *Darius being bound by his own Followers, and having receiv'd ſeveral Wounds, ſends Salutations to Alexander, and ſhows a kingly Mind in Death. Alexander honours the Funeral of Darius with Tears and a royal Burial.*

Cap. I.

Sicuti variæ gentes erant in exercitu Philippi, ita eo occiſo fuêre diverſi motus animorum.

Quippe alii oppreſſi injuſtâ ſervitute erigebant ſe ad ſpem libertatis; alii gaudebant expeditionem remiſſam ſibi tædio longinquæ militiæ; nonnulli dolebant facem accenſam nuptiis filiæ ſubditam rogo patris.

Quo-

Chap. I.

As various Nations were in the Army of Philip, ſo be being ſlain, there were divers Agitations of Minds.

For ſome being oppreſſed with unjuſt Servitude did raiſe themſelves up to Hope of Liberty; others rejoiced that the Expedition was remitted to them by Reaſon of the Tediouſneſs of (ſo) remote a War; ſome grieved (that) the Torch lighted at the Marriage of the Daughter (ſhould be) put under the funeral Pile of the Father. Alſo

Digitized by Google

Quoque haud mediocris metus ceperat amicos tam subitâ mutatione rerum, reputantes nunc Asiam provocatam, nunc Europam nondum domitam; nunc Illyrios, Thracas, Dardanas, que cæteras barbaras gentes dubiæ fidei & infidæ mentis.

Also not an indifferent [small] Fear had seized (his) Friends with [at] so sudden a Change of Affairs, recounting in Mind now Asia (to be) provoked, now Europe not yet subdued; now the Illyrians, Thracians, Dardanians, and the other barbarous Nations (to be) of a doubtful Fidelity and unfaithful Mind.

Omnes qui populi si pariter deficiant, posse nullo modo sisti.

All which People if they should fall off [revolt] together, to be able by no Means to be stopped [it was impossible to resist them].

Queis rebus adventus Alexandri fuit veluti quædam medela; qui pro concione ita consolatus que hortatus est omne vulgus, ut pro tempore, & demeret metum timentibus, & impleret omnes spe.

In which Things [in these Distractions] the Coming of Alexander was as a certain (Soverain) Remedy; who in an Oration so comforted and exhorted all the common People, that for the (present) Time, he took away Fear from the Fearing, and filled all with Hope.

Hic erat natus viginti annos; in quâ ætate pollicitus est multa ita moderate de se, ut appareret eum reservare plura experimentis.

He was twenty Years of Age; in which Age he promised many Things so moderately [such Moderation] concerning himself, that it might appear him to reserve [that he reserved] more for Proofs.

Dedit immunitatem cunctarum rerum præter vacationem militiæ Macedonibus: quo facto conciliavit tantum favorem omnium sibi, ut dicerent se mutâsse corpus hominis non virtutem regis.

He gave the Immunity of all Things besides [unless] a Discharge of [from] the War to the Macedonians: By which Deed he gained so much the Favour of all to himself, that they said they had changed the Body of the Man not the Virtue of the King.

Cap. II. Prima cura illi fuit paternarum exequiarum; in quibus ante omnia jussit consçios cædis occidi ad tumulum patris: pepercit soli Alexandro fratri Lynciſtæ, servans in eo auspicium suæ dignitatis; nam primus salutaverat eum regem.

Chap. II. *The first Care to him was of (his) Father's Obsequies; in which before all Things [especially] he commanded the conscious Persons [the Guilty] of the Murder to be put to Death at the Sepulchre of his Father: He spared only Alexander the Brother of Lynciſtas, keeping in him the Inauguration of [into] his Dignity; for he first [he was the first who] had saluted him King.*

Quoque curavit Caranum fratrem susceptum ex novercâ, æmulum imperii, interfici.

Also he took Care Caranus (his) Brother born of (his) Mother-in-law, the Rival of the Empire, to be put to Death.

Inter initia compeſcuit multas gentes rebellantes; extinxit nonnullas ſeditiones orientes.

Quibus rebus erectus, contendit in Græciam citato gradu: ubi exemplo patris, civitatibus evocatis Corinthum, ſubſtituitur dux in ejus locum.

Deinde aggreditur Perſicum bellum inchoatum à patre: occupato in apparatu cujus nuntiatur Athenienſes & Thebanos defeciſſe ab eo ad Perſas, & Demoſthenem oratorem extitiſſe corruptum à Perſis magno pondere auri auctorem ejus defectionis; qui affirmaverat omnes copias Macedonum cum rege deletas à Triballis; auctore producto in concionem, qui diceret, ſe quoque vulneratum in eo prælio quo rex ceciderit.

Quâ opinione animos ferme omnium civitatum eſſe mutatos; præſidia Macedonum obſideri.

Occurſurus quibus motibus, oppreſſit Græciam parato exercitu; que tantâ celeritate, ut vix crederent ſe videre quem non ſenſerant venire.

At the Beginning he awed many Nations rebelling; he extinguiſhed [quaſhed] ſome riſing Seditions.

By which Things being raiſed, he marches into Greece with an expeditious March: Where by the Example of (his) Father, the Cities being called out to Corinth, he is ſubſtituted General in his Place.

After this he ſets about the Perſian War begun by (his) Father: (To him) taken up in the Preparation of which (War) it is told (him) the Athenians and the Thebans to have revolted from him to the Perſians, and Demoſthenes the Orator to have been corrupted by the Perſians with a great Weight [Quantity] of Gold (to be) the Author of this Revolt; who affirmed all the Forces of the Macedonians with the King to be deſtroy'd by the Triballians; the Author being produc'd in the Aſſembly, who ſaid himſelf to be wounded in that Battle in which the King fell.

By which Opinion the Minds of almoſt all the Cities to be [were] changed [ſtartled]; the Garriſons of the Macedonians to be [were] beſieged.

Being about to meet which Motions, he oppreſſed [attacked] Greece with a prepared Army; and with ſo great Speed, that they could ſcarce believe themſelves to ſee whom they had not perceived to come.

Cap. III. In tranſitu hortatus erat Theſſalos, que admonuerat beneficiorum patris Philippi, que ſuæ maternæ neceſſitudinis cum his ab gente Æacidarum.

Theſſalis audientibus hæc cupide, exemplo patris, erat creatus dux univerſæ gentis, & tradiderant omnia vectigalia que ſuos reditus ei.

Chap. III. *In the Paſſage he exhorted the Theſſalians, and put (them) in Mind of the Benefits of (his) Father Philip, and of the maternal near Relation with [to] them from the Nation of the Æacidans.*

The Theſſalians bearing theſe Things with Pleaſure, after the Example of his Father, he was created General of the whole Nation, and they delivered all the Tributes and their Revenues to him.

Sed

But

Sed Athenienſes, ſicuti deſe cerant primi, ita primi cœperunt pœnitere; vertentes contemptum hoſtis in admirationem, que extollentes pueritiam Alexandri, antea ſpretam, ſupra virtutem veterum ducum.

Itaque legatis miſſis, deprecantur bellum; quibus auditis & graviter increpatis Alexander remiſit bellum.

Inde convertit exercitum Thebas, uſurus eâdem indulgentia ſi inveniſſet parem pœnitentiam.

Sed Thebani uſi ſunt armis, non precibus nec deprecatione.

Itaque victi experti ſunt quæquæ graviſſima ſupplicia miſerrimæ captivitatis.

Cum deliberaretur in concilio de excidio urbis; Phocenſes & Platæenſes, & Theſpienſes, & Orchomenii, ſocii Alexandri que participes victoriæ referebant excidia ſuarum urbium, que crudelitatem Thebanorum; increpantes non tantum præſentia ſtudia in Perſas, verum & vetera adverſus libertatem Græciæ.

Quamobrem eos eſſe odium omnium populorum: quod manifeſtari vel ex eo, quod obſtrinxerint ſe jure-jurando ut diruerent Thebas, Perſis victis.

Adjiciunt fabulas priorum ſcelerum, quibus repleverint omnes ſcenas; ut forent inviſi non tantum præſenti perfidiâ, verum & veteri infamiâ.

Cap. II. Tunc Cleadas unus ex captivis, poteſtate dicendi datâ, *Se non defeciſſe à rege, quem au-*

But the Athenians, as they had revolted firſt, ſo firſt they began to repent; turning the Contempt of the Enemy into Admiration, and extolling the Childhood [Youth] of Alexander, before deſpiſed, above the Virtue of antient Commanders.

And therefore Embaſſadors being ſent, they beſought the Forbearance of the War; who being heard and ſharply reprov'd Alexander did remit the War.

After that he turned [marched] the Army to Thebes, ready to uſe the ſame Indulgence if he found the like Penitence.

But the Thebans made uſe of Arms, not Entreaties or Deprecations.

And ſo being vanquiſhed they experienced [underwent] all the moſt grievous Puniſhments of the moſt miſerable Captivity.

When it was deliberated [debated] in Council concerning the utter Deſtruction of the City; the Phocenſians and Platenſians, the Theſpienſians and the Orchomenians, the Aſſociates of Alexander and Participaters of the Victory related the Deſtructions of their Cities and the Cruelty of the Thebans, rebuking [finding Fault with] not only (their) preſent Inclinations towards the Perſians, but alſo (their) Old againſt the Liberty of Greece.

Wherefore they were the Hatred of all People: Which to be (was) manifeſt even from this, that they had bound themſelves by Oath that they would demoliſh Thebes, the Perſians being vanquiſhed.

They add the Fables of former Wickedneſs, with which they have filled all Scenes; ſo that they were to be hated not only for (their) preſent Perfidiouſneſs, but alſo for their antient Infamy.

Chap. IV. *Then Cleadas one of the Captives, a Liberty of ſpeaking being granted (alledged), That they did*

not

audierint interfectum, sed ab hæredibus regis: quicquid sit admissum in eo, esse culpam credulitatis, non perfidiæ; cujus tamen se jam pependisse magna supplicia, juventute deletâ; nunc restare vulgus senum que feminarum, sicuti infirmum, ita innoxium, quod ipsum esse ita vexatum stupris que contumeliis, ut passi sint unquam nihil amarius: nec se orare jam pro civibus, qui remanserint tam pauci, sed pro innoxio solo patriæ, & pro urbe, quæ genuerit non viros tantum verum & deos.

Etiam deprecatur regem privatâ superstitione Herculis geniti apud ipsos, unde gens Æacidarum trahit originem; que puericia acta ab ejus patre Philippo Thebis.

Rogat, parcat urbi, quæ adoret ejus majores, deos partim genitos apud se, partim educatos, viderit reges summæ majestatis.

Sed ira fuit potentior quam preces; itaque urbs diruitur, agri dividuntur inter victores, captivi venduntur sub coronâ, pretium quorum extenditur non ex commodo ementium, sed odio inimicorum.

Res visa miseranda Athenienſibus; itaque aperuêre portas refugiis profugorum, contra edictum regis; quam rem Alexander tulit ita graviter, ut secundâ legatione deprecantibus bellum denuo, ita demum remiserit, ut oratores & duces, fidu-

not revolt from the King, whom they had heard (to have been) slain, but from the Heirs of the King: Whatsoever was committed in that, was the Fault of Credulity, not Perfidy; yet of which they already had paid [suffered great Punishments, (their) Youth being destroy'd; that (there) now remained a Mob of old Men and Women, (who) as (they were) weak, so (they were) harmless, and that so vexed with Adulteries and Reproaches, that they had suffered ever [never] nothing more bitter: Nor did he now intreat for the Citizens who remained so few, but for the innocent Soil of (his Country, and for the City, which had begotten [produced] not Men only but also Gods.

Also he deprecates the King by a private Superstition of Hercules born among them, from whence the Generation of the Æacides draw (their) Original; and the Childhood led by his Father Philip at Thebes.

He asks (that) he would spare the City which adored his Ancestors, Part of them Gods born among them, Part of them educated (among them and that) has seen them Kings of the most supreme Majesty.

But Anger is more powerful than Prayers; and so the City is demolish'd, the Lands are divided among the Conquerors, the Captives are sold under the Crown, the Price of which is extended [set] not for the Profit of the Buyers, but (at the Rate of) by [according to] the Hatred of the Enemy.

The Thing [their Case] seem'd to be pitied by the Athenians; and so they opened (their) Gates to the Refuge of the Fugitives, contrary to the Command of the King; which Thing Alexander took so heinously, that in the second Ambassy, beseeching a Forbearance of the War once more, thus [on this Condition] he remitted it, that the Orators and Captains, upon the Confidence of

Digitized by Google

ctâ quorum toties rebellent, dedantur sibi; quæ Athenienſibus paratis, ne cogantur ſubire bellum, res reducta eſt eo, ut oratoribus retentis duces agerentur in exilium; qui ex continenti profecti ad Darium non aceeſsêre mediocre momentum viribus Perſarum.

of whom they ſo often rebelled, were delivered up to him; and the Athenians being prepared, that they might not be compelled to undergo a War, the Matter is brought to that Paſs, that the Orators being retained the Captains were ſent into Baniſhment; who immediately going to Darius added not an indifferent [no ſmall] Moment to the Strength of the Perſians.

Cap. V. Proficiſcens ad Perſicum bellum, interfecit omnes cognatos ſuæ novercæ, quos Philippus provehens in excelſiorem locum dignitatis, præfecerat imperiis.

Sed nec perpercit ſuis, qui videbantur apti regno, ne qua materia ſeditionis remaneret in Macedoniâ, ſe agente procul; & trahit ſecum ſtipendiarios reges conſpectioris ingenii ad commilitium; relinquit ſegniores ad tutelam regni.

Chap. V. *Going to the Perſian War, he ſlew all the Kindred of his Step-Mother, whom Philip, advancing into a higher Place of Dignity, had ſet over Empires [made Governours of Kingdoms.]*

But neither did he ſpare his own, who ſeemed fit for the Kingdom, that no Matter [Foundation] of Sedition ſhould remain in Macedonia, himſelf acting afar off; and he draws [carries] with him the tributary Kings of a more noted [aſpiring] Genius; and leaves the more dull for the Defence of the Kingdom

Deinde exercitu adunato, onerat naves; unde Aſiâ conſpectâ, accenſus incredibili ardore mentis, ſtatuit duodecim aras deorum in vota belli.

Dividit omne ſuum patrimonium quod habebat in Macedoniâ que Europâ amicis, præfatus Aſiam ſufficere ſibi.

Priuſquam ulla navis excederet littore, cædit hoſtias, petens victoriam bello, quo ſit electus ultor Græciæ toties petitæ à Perſis: quibus jam imperia ſatis longa & matura contigiſſe, que tempus quorum eſſe excipere vices acturos melius.

Afterwards the Army being joined, he lades the Ships; from whence Aſia being ſeen, enflamed with an incredible Ardour of Mind, he erects twelve Altars of the Gods for Vows of the War.

He divides all his Patrimony which he had in Macedonia and Europe to [among] (his) Friends, ſaying before hand Aſia to be ſufficient for himſelf.

Before any Ship departed from the Shore, he kills Sacrifices, asking for Victory in the War, in which he was elected the Avenger of Greece ſo often attack'd by the Perſians: To which now Empires long enough and ripe to have happened, and the Time of which to be [was come] to receive the Changes [others] about to [that would] do better.

Sed nec præſumptio animorum ejus exercitûs fuit alia quam regis; quippe omnes obliti conjugum que liberorum & longin-

But neither the Preſumption of the Minds of his Army was other than that of the King: For all forgetful of (their) Wives and Children, and of the far diſ-

Per-

Digitized by Google

quæ militiæ à domo, ducebant Perſicum aurum, & opes totius orientis, quaſi jam ſuam prædam; nec meminerant belli que periculorum ſed divitiarum.

Cum eſſent delati in continentem, Alexander primus jecit jaculum velut in hoſtilem terram, que armatus, proſiluit de navi, ſimilis tripudianti, atque ita cædit hoſtias, precatus *ne illæ terræ accipiant ſe regem invitæ.* Quoque parentavit ad tumulos heroum in Ilio qui ceciderant Trojano bello.

Cap. VI. Inde petens hoſtem prohibuit milites à populatione Aſiæ, præfatus, *parcendam ſuis rebus, nec ea perdenda quæ venerint poſſeſſuri.*

In exercitu ejus fuêre triginta duo millia peditum, quatuor millia quingenti equitum, centum octoginta duo naves. Hâc tam parvâ manu incertum eſt utrum admirabilius vicerit univerſum orbem terrarum, an auſus fuerit aggredi.

Cum legeret exercitum ad tam periculoſum bellum, elegit non robuſtos juvenes, nec primum florem ætatis, ſed veteranos, etiam pleroſque emeritæ militiæ, qui militaverant cum patre patruiſque; ut putares non tam milites quam magiſtros militiæ electos.

Quoque nemo duxit ordines niſi ſexagenarius; ut ſi cerneres principia caſtrorum, diceres te videre ſenatum alicujus priſcæ reipublicæ.

Itaque nemo cogitavit fugam in prælio, ſed victoriam, nec ſpes fuit cuiquam in pedibus, ſed in lacertis.

Con-

diſtant Warfare, they look'd upon the Perſian Gold, and the Riches of the whole Eaſt, as though already their own Booty; nor did they remember the War and the Dangers but the Riches.

When they were arrived at the Continent, Alexander at firſt threw a Dart as into an Enemy's Land, and armed leap'd out of the Ship, like to (one) capering, and then ſlays Sacrifices, praying that thoſe Lands might not receive him King unwillingly. Alſo he appeaſed the Ghoſts by Sacrifice at the Tombs of the Heroes in Ilium who had fallen in the Trojan War.

Chap. VI. *Thence making towards the Enemy he forbid (his) Soldiers from the plundering Aſia, alledging that they muſt ſpare their own Goods, nor were thoſe Things to be deſtroy'd which they came to poſſeſs.*

In his Army were thirty two thouſand Footmen, four thouſand five hundred Horſemen, and one hundred eighty two Ships. With this ſo ſmall a Hand [Army] it is uncertain whether it is more admirable (that) he overcame the whole World, or that he dared to attempt (it.)

When he choſe the Army for ſo dangerous a War, he choſe not the robuſt young Men, nor the firſt Flower of Age, but the Veterans [old Soldiers,] nay a great many ſuperannuated, who had fought with [under] (his) Father and Unkles; that you would think not ſo much Soldiers as Maſters of the War elected.

Alſo no one led the Ordors, [the firſt Ranks] unleſs he were ſixty Years of Age; that if you beheld the Front of the Camps, you would ſay you ſaw a Senate of ſome antient Republick.

Therefore no Man thought of Flight in the Battle, but Victory; nor was there Hope to any one in (his) Feet, but in (his) Arms.

On

Digitized by Google

Contra Darius rex Perſarum, ſiduciâ virium, agere nil ſuis aſtu, affirmans, *occulta conſilia convenire furtivæ victoriæ*; nec arcere hoſtem finibus regni, ſed accipere in intimum regnum; ratus glorioſius repellere bellum quam non admittere.

On the other Hand Darius King of the Perſians, in the Confidence of (his) Strengths, to do [did] nothing [nothing was to be done] by his (Soldiers) by Craft [Circumvention], affirming ſecret Counſels [Stratagems] to agree with a ſtolen Victory; nor to drive away the Enemy from the Borders of a Kingdom, but to receive (him) into the moſt inward (Part of the) Kingdom; accounting (it) more glorious to repel a War than not to admit (it).

Igitur prima congreſſio fuit in campis Adraſtiæ. In acie Perſarum fuêre ſexcenta millia, quæ ſuperata non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum, verterunt terga. Ita fuit magna cædes Perſarum.

Then the firſt Engagement was in the Fields of Adraſtia. In the Army of the Perſians were ſix hundred thouſand, which being overcome not leſs by the Art of Alexander than by the Proweſs of the Macedonians, turned (their) Backs. So there was a great Slaughter of the Perſians.

De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum & viginti equites cecidêre; quos humatos rex impenſe donavit equeſtribus ſtatuis ad exemplum cæterorum, que dedit immunitatem cognatis eorum.

Of the Army of Alexander nine Foot-Soldiers, an hundred and twenty Horſe fell [were ſlain]; whom being buried the King with great Expence beſtowed on them equeſtrian Statues to the Example [for the Encouragement] of the reſt, and gave Immunity to the Kindred of them.

Poſt victoriam major pars Aſiæ defecit ad eum; & geſſit plurima bella cum præfectis Darii, quos jam vicit non tam armis quam terrore nominis.

After the Victory the greateſt Part of Aſia fell away to him; and he made many Wars with the Lieutenants of Darius, whom he now overcame not ſo (much) by Arms as by the Terror of (his) Name.

Cap. VII. Dum hæc aguntur, interim defertur ad eum indicio captivi, inſidias parari ſibi Alexandro Lynceſtâ, genero Antipatri, qui erat præpoſitus Macedoniæ: ob quam cauſam timens, ne quis motus oriretur in Macedoniâ eo interfecto, habuit eum in vinculis.

Chap. VII. *While theſe Things are acting, in the mean Time it is carried to him by the Information of a Captive, Snares [a Plot] to be prepared [laid] for him by Alexander Lynciſta the Son-in-law of Antipater, who was ſet over [the King's Lieutenant of] Macedonia: For which Cauſe fearing, leſt any Commotion ſhould ariſe in Macedonia he being ſlain; he had him (laid) in Bands.*

Poſt hæc petit urbem Gordium, quæ poſita eſt inter Phrygiam

After theſe Things he made to the City Gordium, which is ſituate between Phry-

Digitized by Google

giam majorem & minorem; cupido capiundæ ejus urbis cepit eum, non tam propter prædam, quam quod audierat jugum Gordii plaustri positum in templo Jovis, in eâ urbe, nexum cujus si quis solvisset, antiqua oracula cecinisse eum regnaturum totâ Asiâ.

Hujus rei illa fuit causa & origo.

Cum Gordius araret bubus conductis in his regionibus, aves omnis generis cœperunt circumvolare eum.

Profectus ad consulendos augures vicinæ urbis, habuit obviam in portâ virginem eximiæ pulchritudinis; percontatus eam quem augurem potissimum consuleret, illa, auditâ causâ consulendi, gnara artis ex disciplinâ parentum, respondit, *regnum portendi ei*; que pollicetur se sociam & matrimonii & spei.

Tam pulchra conditio videbatur prima felicitas regni.

Post nuptias seditio est orta inter Phrygas. Oracula responderunt consulentibus de fine discordiarum, *regem opus esse discordiis:* quærentibus iterato de personâ regis, jubentur observare eum regem, quem reversi primum in templum Jovis reperissent euntem plaustro.

Gordius fuit obvius illis, que statim consalutant eum regem.

Ille consecravit plaustrum, quo vehenti regnum fuerat delatum, positum templo Jovis, regiæ majestati.

Filius Midas regnavit post hunc; qui initiatus solennibus sa-

gia the greater and lesser; a greater Desire of taking which took him, not so (much) for the Sake of Booty, as because he had heard (that) the Yoke of Gordius's Cart was placed [hung up] in the Temple of Jupiter, in that City, the Knot of which if any one had loosed [untied], the antient Oracles to have sung that he should reign over all Asia.

Of this Thing that has been the Cause and Original.

When Gordius ploughed with Oxen hired in these Regions, Birds of all Kinds began to fly about him.

He going to consult the Augures of the neighbouring City, met in the Gate a Virgin of extraordinary Beauty; he enquired of her what Augur especially he should consult; she, the Cause of consulting being heard, being acquainted with the Art by the Instruction of (her) Parents, answers, that the Kingdom was presaged to him; and she promises that she would be (his) Companion both of Marriage and Hope.

So fair a Condition did seem the first Happiness of the Kingdom.

After the Marriage a Sedition arose among the Phrygians. The Oracles answered to (them) consulting concerning the End of the Discords, that a King was necessary to (to put an End to) the Differences: To them asking again concerning the Person of the King, they are commanded to observe [to make] him King, whom returning first into the Temple of Jupiter they found going with a Cart [Plough].

Gordius was met [by] them, and presently they together salute him King.

He consecrated the Cart, [Plough] which to (him) carrying [driving] the Kingdom (was) brought, being placed in the Temple of Jupiter, to royal Majesty.

(His) Son Midas reigned after this Man; who being initiated [instructed] by

Digitized by Google

sacrorum ab Orpheo, implevit Phrygiam religionibus, quibus fuit tutior omni vitâ quam armis.

Igitur Alexander urbe captâ, cum venisset in templum Jovis, requisivit jugum Gordii plaustri: quo exhibito, cum non posset reperire capita loramentorum abscondita intra nodos, usus oraculo, violentius cædit loramenta gladio; atque ita nexibus resolutis invenit capita latentia in nodis.

by Orpheus, filled Phrygia with Religions, by which he was safer all (his) Life than by Arms.

Therefore Alexander the City being taken, when he came into the Temple of Jupiter, he sought for the Yoke of the Gordian Cart: Which being shew'd (him), when he could not find the Heads of the Thongs hid between the Knots, using the Oracle, more [too] violently he cut the Thongs with a Sword; and so the Knittings being unloosed he found the Heads lying hid in the Knots.

Cap. VIII. Illi agenti hæc nuntiatur Darium adventare ingenti exercitu. Itaque timens angustias transcendit Taurum magnâ celeritate: in quâ festinatione fecit quingenta stadia cursu.

Cum venisset Tarsum, captus amœnitate fluminis Cydni, influentis per mediam urbem, projectis armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris, projecit se in præfrigidam undam.

Tum repente tantus rigor occupavit nervos ejus, ut voce interclusâ, non modo spes remedii sed dilatio periculi non inveniretur.

Erat unus ex medicis nomine Philippus, qui solus polliceretur remedium: sed epistolæ Parmenionis qui scripserat ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri, missæ pridie à Cappadociâ, faciebant ipsum suspectum.

Scripserat caveret à Philippo medico, nam illum esse corruptum à Dario ingenti pecuniâ.

Tamen ratus est tutius credere se dubiæ fidei Medici, quam perire indubitato morbo.

Chap. VIII. *To him doing these Things it is told Darius to be coming with a great Army. And so fearing the Straits he passes over Taurus with great Speed: In which Haste he made five hundred Stadia by (his) Course [he marched five hundred Stadia].*

When he came to Tarsus, being taken with the Pleasantness of the River Cydnus, flowing through the Middle of the City, throwing off (his) Armour, full of Dust and Sweat, he casts himself into the very cold Stream.

Then on a sudden so great a Stiffness [Numbness] seizes his Nerves, that (his) Speech being intercluded [speechless], not only Hope of Remedy, but Delay could not be found of the Danger.

There was one of the (his) Physicians by Name Philip, who only could promise a Remedy: But Letters of Parmenio, who had written being ignorant of the Infirmity of Alexander, sent the Day before from Cappadocia, rendered him suspected.

He had written he should beware of Philip the Physician, for him to be [that he was] corrupted by Darius with a great (Sum of) Money.

Nevertheless he thought it safer to trust himself to the doubtful Fidelity of the Physician, than to perish by an undoubted Disease.

Igitur

Igitur accepto poculo, tradidit epiſtolas medico, atque ita inter bibendum intendit oculos in vultum legentis.

Ut conſpexit ſecurum, factus eſt lætior, que recepit ſanitatem quartâ die.

Cap. IX. Interea Darius procedit in aciem cum quadringentis millibus peditum, ac centum millibus equitum. Hæc multitudo hoſtium movebat Alexandrum reſpectu ſuæ paucitatis: ſed interdum reputabat, quantas res geſſiſſet cum ipsâ paucitate, que quantos populos fudiſſet.

Itaque cum ſpes vinceret metum, ratus periculoſius differre bellum, ne deſperatio creſceret ſuis, circumvectus ſuos, alloquitur ſingulas gentes diversâ oratione; accendebat Illyrios & Thracas oſtentatione opum ac divitiarum, Græcos memoriâ veterum bellorum, que internecini odii cum Perſis: autem nunc admonet Macedones Europæ victæ, nunc Aſiæ expetitæ, gloriatur nec vires pares illis inventas toto orbe.

Cæterum, hunc fore finem laborum & cumulum gloriæ.

Atque inter hæc, jubet identidem aciem conſiſtere; ut hâc morâ conſueſcant ſuſtinere turbam hoſtium oculis.

Nec opera Darii deſuit ſegnis in ordinandâ acie. Quippe officiis ducum omiſſis, ipſe circumire

Therefore having taken the Cup, he gave the Letter to the Phyſician, and ſo as he was drinking he fixes (his) Eyes on the Countenance of (him) reading.

As he ſaw him ſecure [unconcerned], he became more cheerful, and recovered Health the fourth Day.

Chap. IX. *In the mean Time Darius advanced toward the Army with four hundred thouſand Foot, and a hundred thouſand Horſe. This Multitude of the Enemies did move [trouble] Alexander in Reſpect of his Fewneſs: But ſometimes he called to Mind, how great Things he had done with that Fewneſs, and how great Peoples he had overthrown.*

Therefore when Hope overcame Fear, thinking it more dangerous to defer the War, leſt Deſperation ſhould grow in his (Soldiers), being carried [riding] about his (Army), he beſpeaks each Nation in a different Oration; he inflamed the Illyrians and Thracians with the Oſtentation of Wealth and Riches, the Greeks with the Memory of (their) antient Wars, and of the deadly Hatred towards the Perſians; and now he put in Mind the Macedonians of Europe conquered, and of Aſia now deſired, he vaunts neither Strengths equal to them to be found in the whole World.

Aud beſides, this to be the End of Labours and an Heap [Monument] of Glory.

And between theſe Things, he commands ever and anon the Army to ſtand; that by this Delay they may be enured to ſuſtain the Multitude of the Enemies with (their) Eyes.

Neither the Labour of Darius was wanting (he being) ſlow in ſetting in Order [marſhalling] (his) Army. For the Offices of the Generals being omitted, he himſelf to go [ride] about [did ride about]

Digitized by Google

ire omnia, hortari ſingulos, admonere veteris gloriæ Perſarum, quæ perpetuæ poſſeſſionis imperii datæ ab immortalibus diis.

Poſthæc prælium committitur ingentibus animis. In eo uterque rex vulneratur.

Certamen fuit anceps tamdiu quoad Darius fugeret. Exinde cædes Perſarum ſecuta eſt. Unum & ſexaginta millia peditum, decem millia equitum ſunt cæſa, quadraginta millia capta.

Ex Macedonibus centum triginta pedites, centum quinquaginta equites cecidêre.

In caſtris Perſarum multum auri quæ cæterarum opum inventum.

Inter captivos caſtrorum, mater & uxor, quæ eadem ſoror, & duo filiæ Darii fuêre.

Ad quas cum Alexander veniſſet viſendas quæ hortandas, armatis conſpectis, amplexæ ſe invicem, velut ſtatim morituræ, ediderunt comploration em.

Deinde provolutæ genibus Alexandri, deprecantur non mortem, ſed dilationem dum ſepeliant corpus Darii.

Alexander motus tantâ pietate mulierum, & dixit Darium vivere, & dempſit metum mortis timentibus; quæ præcepit eas haberi ut reginas; quæ juſſit filias ſperare matrimonium non ſordidius dignitate patris.

Cap. X. Poſthæc contemplatus opes Darii, quæ apparatum divitiarum, capitur admiratione tantarum rerum.

Tunc

about all Things, to exhort each ſingle (Soldier,) to admoniſh (them) of the antient Glory of the Perſians, and the perpetual Poſſeſſion of the Empire given by the Immortal Gods.

After theſe Things the Battle is joined [they engage] with great Minds [Reſolution.] In it either King is wounded.

The Battle was doubtful a long Time until Darius fled. From thence the Slaughter of the Perſians followed. Sixty one thouſand Foot, and ten thouſand Horſe are ſlain, forty thouſand taken.

Of the Macedonians one hundred and thirty Foot, and one hundred and fifty Horſe fell.

In the Camp of the Perſians much of Gold and other Riches (was) found.

Among the Captives of the Camps, the Mother and Wife, and the ſame (his) Siſter, and two Daughters of Darius were.

To whom when Alexander came to viſit (them) and to exhort, the armed Men being ſeen, embracing one another, as though immediately about to die, they uttered a bemailing.

After that being thrown to the Knees [at the Feet] of Alexander, they beg off not Death [entreat not for Life], but (beg) Delay while they bury the Body of Darius.

Alexander being moved with the ſo great Piety of the Women, both told (them) Darius was alive, and took away the Fear of Death from (them) fearing; and commanded them to be accounted [uſed] as Queens; and commands the Daughters to hope for Marriage not below the Dignity of (their) Father.

Chap. X. *After theſe Things conſidering the Wealth of Darius, and the (precious) Furniture of the Riches, he is ſeized with Admiration of ſo great Things,*

Then

Digitized by Google

Tunc primum cœpit ſectari luxurioſa convivia, & magnificentiam epularum: tunc diligere Barſenen captivam propter pulchritudinem formæ; à quâ puerum, poſtea ſuſceptum, vocavit Herculem.

Tamen memor Darium adhuc vivere, miſit Parmenionem ad occupandam Perſicam claſſem; que alios amicos ad recipiendas civitates Aſiæ; quæ ſtatim famâ victoriæ auditâ, venêrunt in poteſtatem victorum, præfectis Darii ipſis tradentibus ſe cum magno pondere auri.

Tum proficiſcitur in Syriam, ubi habuit multos reges Orientis obvios cum infulis.

Ex his recepit alios in ſocietatem, ademit regnum aliis pro meritis ſingulorum, novis regibus ſuffectis in locum eorum.

Abdalonimus conſtitutus rex Sidoniæ ab Alexandro fuit inſignis præter cæteros.

Quem Alexander, cum ſolitus eſſet locare operam ad exhauriendos puteos, que irrigandos hortos, exhibentem vitam miſere, fecerat regem; nobilibus ſpretis, ne id generis putarent non beneficium dantis.

Cum civitas Tyriorum miſiſſet Alexandro auream coronam magni ponderis per legatos in titulum gratulationis, munere accepto grate, dixit ſe velle ire Tyrum ad reddenda vota Herculi.

Cum legati dicerent eum facturum id rectius in vetere Tyro, & antiquiore templo, in deprecantes introitum ejus, ita exarſit, ut minaretur excidium urbi; & confeſtim

Then firſt of all he began to follow the luxurious Feaſtings, and Magnificence of Banquets: Then to love Barſene the Captive becauſe of the Beauty of her Shape, from which a Boy, afterwards had, he called Hercules.

Notwithſtanding being mindful Darius ſtill to be alive, he ſent Parmenio to ſeize on the Perſian Navy, and other Friends to receive [take poſſeſſion of] the Cities of Aſia; which preſently the Fame of the Victory being heard, came into the Power of the Conquerer, the Lieutenants of Darius themſelves ſurrendring themſelves with a great Weight [Quantity] of Gold.

Then he marches into Syria, where he had many Kings of the Eaſt meeting him with Fillets.

Of theſe he received ſome into Society, and took away the Kingdom from others according to the Merits of every one, new Kings being put into the Place of them.

Abdalonimus conſtituted King of Sidonia by Alexander was remarkable above the reſt.

Whom Alexander, when he was wont to let out his Labour to hire, to empty [ſcower] Ditches, and to water Gardens, leading (his) Life miſerably, made King; the Nobles being deſpis'd, leſt that Sort (of Perſons) ſhould think (it) not the Benefit of the Giver.

When the City of the Tyrians had ſent to Alexander a golden Crown of great Weight by Ambaſſadors as a Token of Congratulation, the Preſent being receiv'd gratefully, he told (them) that he had a Mind to go to Tyre to pay Vows to Hercules.

When the Ambaſſadors told (him) he would do that more rightly in antient Tyre, and the more antient Temple, againſt (them) deprecating the Entrance of him, he ſo burnt (with Anger), that he threatned the Deſtruction of the City,

Digitized by Google

feſtim exercitu applicato inſulæ, bellum excipitur Tyriis, non minus animoſis fiduciâ Carthaginienſium.

Exemplum Didonis augebat animos Tyriis; quæ Carthagine conditâ quæsîſſet tertiam partem orbis; ducentes turpe ſi plus animi fuiſſet ſuis fœminis in quærendo imperio, quam ſibi in tuendâ libertate.

Igitur imbelli ætate amotâ Carthaginem, & mox auxiliis arceſſitis, capiuntur per proditionem non magno tempore poſt.

CAP. XI. Inde Alexander recipit Rhodum, Ægyptum, que Ciliciam ſine certamine.

Deinde pergit ad Jovem Hammonem, conſulturus & de eventu futurorum, & de ſuâ origine.

Namque ejus mater Olympias fuerat confeſſa ſuo viro Philippo, ſe concepiſſe Alexandrum non ex eo, ſed ex ſerpente ingentis magnitudinis.

Denique Philippus, prope ultimo tempore ſuæ vitæ, prædicaverat palam non eſſe ſuum filium.

Ex quâ causâ dimiſerat Olympiadem repudio, quaſi compertam ſtupri.

Igitur Alexander cupiens acquirere originem divinitatis, & ſimul liberare matrem ab infamiâ, ſubornat antiſtites per præmiſſos, quid velit reſponderi ſibi. Antiſtites ſtatim ſalutant ingredientem templum ut filium Hammonis.

Ille lætus adoptione Dei, jubet ſe cenſeri hoc patre. Deinde ro-

City, and preſently the Army being apply'd to the Iſland, War is received by [begun with] the Tyrians, not leſs ſtout by the Confidence (of the Aid) of the Carthaginians.

The Example of Dido did encreaſe the Minds [Courage] to the Tyrians; who Carthage being built, had obtained the third Part of the World; accounting it diſhonourable if more of Mind [Courage] had been to their Women in ſeeking [obtaining] the Empire, than to themſelves in defending (their) Liberty.

Therefore (thoſe) of a feeble Age being removed to Carthage, and anon Auxiliaries being ſent for, they are taken by Treachery not a long Time after.

CHAP. XI. *After that Alexander receives Rhodes, Egypt, and Cilicia without any Engagement.*

After which he goes to Jupiter Hammon, about to conſult both concerning the Event of Future Things, and alſo concerning his Original.

For his Mother Olympias had confeſſed to her Huſband Philip, that ſhe conceived Alexander not by him, but by a Serpent of great Magnitude.

Laſt of all Philip, almoſt to the laſt Time of his Life, had declared openly (him) not to be his Son.

For which Cauſe he had put away Olympias by Divorce, as though found guilty of Adultery.

Then Alexander deſiring to get an Original of Divinity, and at the ſame Time to diſcharge (his) Mother from Infamy, he ſuborns the chief Prieſts by Perſons ſent before, what he would have be anſwered to him. The Prieſts immediately ſalute (him) entring the Temple as the Son of Hammon.

He being joyful at the Adoption of the God, commands himſelf to be accounted from this Father. Then he

Digitized by Google

rogat. *An ultus ſit omnes interfectores patris?* Reſpondetur, *patrem ejus nec poſſe interfici, nec mori; ultionem regis Philippi eſſe plene peractam.*

Poſcenti tertiam interrogationem reſpondetur, victoriam omnium bellorum, que poſſeſſionem terrarum dari.

Quoque reſponſum ſuis comitibus ut colerent Alexandrum pro Deo non pro rege.

Hinc inſolentia aucta illi, que mirus tumor increvit animo, comitate exemptâ, quam didicerat a literis Græcorum, & inſtitutis Macedonum.

Reverſus ab Hammone, condidit Alexandriam, & jubet coloniam Macedonum eſſe caput Ægypti.

Cap. XII. Cum Darius profugiſſet Babyloniam, deprecatur Alexandrum per epiſtolas, faciat poteſtatem ſibi redimendarum captivarum, que pollicetur magnam pecuniam in eam rem; ſed Alexander petit omne regnum in pretium captivarum, non pecuniam.

Interjecto tempore, aliæ epiſtolæ Darii redduntur Alexandro; quibus matrimonium filiæ & portio regni offertur.

Sed Alexander reſcripſit, *ſua dari ſibi*; juſſitque venire ſupplicem, & permittere arbitria regni victori.

Tum ſpe pacis amiſſâ, Darius reparat bellum; vadit obviam Alexandro cum quadringentis millibus peditum, & centum millibus equitum.

In

he enquires whether he had taken Vengeance on all the Murtherers of (his) Father? It is anſwered, his Father neither to be able to be ſlain nor to die: The Vengeance of King Philip to be fully performed.

To him demanding the third Interrogation it is anſwered, the Victory of all Wars, and the Poſſeſſion of (all) the Lands to be given (to him).

Alſo (it was) anſwered to (his) Companions that they ſhould worſhip Alexander for [as] a God, not for [as] a King.

From hence Inſolence (was) increaſed to him, and a wonderful Swelling [Pride] being increaſed in (his) Mind, Courteſy being taken away, which he had learned from the Greek Letters, and the Inſtitutions of the Macedonians.

Being returned from Hammon, he built Alexandria, and commands a Colony of Macedonians to be Head of Egypt.

Chap. XII. *When Darius had fled to Babylon, he entreats Alexander by Letters, that he would make [grant] a Power to him of redeeming the Captives, and promiſes a great (Sum of) Money for that purpoſe; but Alexander demands the whole Kingdom for the Price of the Captives, (and) not Money.*

Some Time after, other Letters of Darius are given to Alexander; by which the Marriage of (his) Daughter and a Portion of the Kingdom is offered.

But Alexander wrote back, his own to be given to him; and commanded (him) to come a Suppliant, and to permit the Diſpoſal of the Kingdom to the Conqueror.

Then the Hopes of Peace being loſt, Darius prepares again (for) War; and advanced to meet Alexander with four hundred thouſand Foot, and an hundred thouſand Horſe.

In

Digitized by Google

In itinere nuntiatur uxorem ejus decessisse ex collisione abjecti partûs, que Alexandrum illacrymatum mortem ejus, benigne prosecutum exequias; que eum feciſſe id non causâ amoris sed humanitatis.

Nam eam visam esse tantum semel Alexandro, cum consolaretur matrem que ejus parvulas filias frequenter.

Tunc Darius ratus se vere victum, cum post tot prælia superaretur beneficiis ab hoste; que esse gratum sibi, si nequeat vincere, potissimum quod vinceretur à tali hoste.

Itaque scribit tertias epistolas, & agit gratias quod fecerit nihil hostile in suos. Deinde offert majorem partem regni, usque flumen Euphratem, & alteram filiam uxorem, & triginta millia talentum pro reliquis captivis.

Ad hæc Alexander respondit, *actionem gratiarum esse supervacaneam ab hoste, nec quæreret à se quicquam factum in adulationem hostis, nec quod in dubios exitus belli, aut lenocinia in leges pacis sibi; sed magnitudine animi quâ didicerit contendere adversus vires hostium, non adversus calamitates; que pollicetur se præstaturum ea Dario, si velit haberi secundus sibi, non par.*

Cæterum neque mundum posse regi duobus solibus, neque orbem habere duo summa regna statu rerum salvo: proinde aut paret deditionem eâ die, aut aciem in posteram; nec polliceatur sibi aliam victoriam quam sit expertus.

CAP.

In (his) Journey [March] it is told (his) Wife to have died of the Colliſion of the caſt-forth Birth [by a Miſcarriage], and Alexander to have wept at her Death, and kindly to have attended (her) Funeral; and him to have done that not for the ſake of Love but Humanity.

For her to have been ſeen only once by Alexander, when [whereas] he comforted (his Mother and his little Daughters frequently.

Then Darius thinking himſelf really conquered, when after ſo many Battles he was overcome with Courteſies by (his) Enemy; and that it was grateful to him if he cannot overcome, eſpecially that he was overcome by ſuch an Enemy.

Therefore he writes third Letters, and gives (him) Thanks that he had acted nothing hoſtile againſt his Family. And afterwards offers (him) the greater Part of the Kingdom, as far as the River Euphrates, and the other Daughter for a Wife, and thirty thouſand Talents for the reſt of the Captives.

To theſe Alexander anſwers, the giving Thanks to be ſupeſtruous from an Enemy, nor did he ſeek any Thing of him by Flattery of an Enemy, nor any Thing on Account of the dubious Events of War, or (uſed) any Allurements for Laws of Peace to himſelf; but from the Greatneſs of (his) Mind, by which he had learned to contend againſt (their) Power of Enemies, not againſt the Calamities; and promiſes that he would perform thoſe Things to Darius [would allow the ſame Grants to Darius], if he would be accounted a Second to him, not an Equal.

Moreover neither could the World bear to be governed by two Suns, nor the World to have two ſupreme Kingdom the State of Things being ſafe: Therefore he ſhould prepare for a Surrender that Day, or the Army (for a Battle) againſt the next; neither ſhould he premiſe himſelf any other Victory than he had experienced.

T CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Cap. XIII. Posterâ die producunt aciem.

Tum repente ante prælium somnus arripuit Alexandrum confectum curis.

Cum rex solus deesset ad pugnam, ægre excitatus à Parmenione, quærentibus causas somni, inter pericula omnibus, cujus etiam in otio semper fuerit parcior: ait, *se liberatum magno æstu, se somnium datum sibi à repentinâ securitate, quod liceat confligere cum omnibus copiis Darii; quæ veritum longam moram belli, si Persæ divisissent exercitum.*

Ante prælium utraque acies fuit spectaculo hostibus.

Macedones mirabantur multitudinem hominum, magnitudinem corporum, pulchritudinem armorum. Persæ stupebant tot millia suorum victa à tam paucis.

Nec duces cessabant circumire suos. Darius dicebat, si fieret divisio, vix singulos hostes evenire denis armatis.

Alexander monebat Macedonas *ne moverentur multitudine hostium, nec magnitudine corporis, vel novitate coloris*; jubet, *tantum meminisse se pugnare tertio cum iisdem; nec putarent factos meliores fugâ, cum ferrent in aciem secum tam tristem memoriam suarum cædium, & tantum sanguinis fusi duobus præliis, & quemadmodum majorem turbam hominum esse Dario, sic virorum sibi. Hortatur, spernant illam aciem fulgentem auro & argento, in*

Chap. XIII. *The next Day they lead forth the Army.*

Then on a sudden before the Battle a Sleep seized on Alexander fatigued with Cares.

When the King alone was wanting to the Fight, he being with much ado awaked by Parmenio, to (them) asking the Cause of Sleep, among Dangers to all, of which also in Leisure he always was very sparing: He said, he was delivered from a great Heat [Fear], and Sleep was given him from the sudden Security, that he might engage with all the Forces of Darius (at once); whereas he feared a long Delay of the War, if the Persians had divided (their) Army.

Before the Engagement either Army was a Spectacle [stood facing] the Enemy.

The Macedonians admired at the Multitude of the Men, the Hugeness of (their) Bodies, the Beauty of (their) Arms. The Persians were astonished so many Thousands of themselves to have been overcome by so few.

Neither did the Generals cease to go about their (Soldiers.) Darius said if there were a Division, scarce one Enemy to fall to the Lot of ten armed Men.

Alexander admonished the Macedonians, that they should not be moved [troubled] at the Number of the Enemy, nor the Greatness of (their) Size, or the Novelty of (their) Colour [Complexion]; he commands (them) only to remember that they fought the third Time with the same (Persons); nor ought they to think (them) made better by Flight, when they brought into the Army with them so sad a Remembrance of their Slaughters, and so much Blood shed in two Engagements; and whereas the greater Company of Men was to Darius, so of (stout) Men was to himself. He exhorts (them), that they (should) despise

Digitized by Google

in quâ ſit plus prædæ quam periculi; cum victoria quæratur non docere armorum, ſed virtute ferri.

ſpiſe that Army glittering with Gold and Silver, in [from] which there was more of Plunder than of Danger (to be expected); when Victory is obtained not by the Beauty of Arms, but by the Virtue [Sharpneſs] of the Sword.

Cap. XIV. Poſt hæc prælium committitur. Macedones ruebant in ferrum cum contemptu hoſtis toties victi à ſe: contra Perſæ præoptabant mori quam vinci; raro tantum ſanguinis eſt fuſum ullo prælio.

Chap. XIV. *After theſe Things the Battle is joined. The Macedonians ruſhed upon the Iron [Swords] with Contempt of an Enemy ſo often overcome by them: On the other Hand the Perſians wiſh'd rather to die than to be conquered; ſeldom ſo much Blood has been ſhed in any Battle.*

Darius cum videret ſuos vinci voluit & ipſe mori; ſed compulſus eſt fugere à proximis.

Darius when he ſaw his (Troops) to be overcome would alſo himſelf die; but was compell'd to flee by thoſe next him.

Deinde quibuſdam ſuadentibus ut pons Cydni interciderentur ad impediendum iter hoſtium; ait, *ſe non velle ita conſultum ſuæ ſaluti, ut objiciat tot millia ſociorum hoſti; viam debere patere aliis fugæ, quæ patuerit ſibi.*

Afterwards ſome perſuading (him) that the Bridge of Cydnus ſhould be cut down to ſtop the Journey [hinder the Purſuit] of the Enemies; he ſaid, he would not ſo conſult his own Safety, as to expoſe ſo many Thouſands of (his) Aſſociates to the Enemy; the Way ought to lie open to others to Flight, which had lain open to himſelf.

Autem Alexander aggrediebatur quæque periculoſiſſima, & ubi conſpexiſſet confertiſſimos hoſtes pugnare acerrimè, eo ſemper ingerebat ſe, que volebat pericula eſſe ſua, non militum.

But Alexander attempted every [all] Things the moſt dangerous, and where he ſaw the thickeſt Enemies to fight moſt bravely, there he always threw himſelf, and would (have) the Dangers to be his, not his Soldiers.

Hoc prælio rapuit imperium Aſiæ, quinto anno poſt regnum acceptum; cujus tanta fuit felicitas, ut poſt hoc nemo auſus eſt rebellare, que Perſæ acceperint jugum ſervitutis poſt imperium tot annorum.

By this Battle he ſnatch'd [gained] the Empire of Aſia, in the fifth Year after the Kingdom received (by him); of which ſo great was the Felicity, that after this no Body dared to rebel, and the Perſians received the Yoke of Servitude after the Empire of ſo many Years.

Militibus donatis que refectis triginta quatuor diebus, recognovit prædam.

The Soldiers being rewarded and refreſhed in thirty four Days, he took Account of the Booty.

In urbe Susâ invenit quadraginta millia talentum. Et expugnat

In the City Suſa he found forty thouſand Talents. And he took Perſepolis

Digitized by Google

pugnat Persepolim, caput Persici regni, urbem illustrem multis annis, quæ refertam spoliis orbis terrarum, quæ primum apparuêre interitu ejus.

Inter hæc, octingenti admodum Græci occurrunt Alexandro, qui tulerant pœnam captivitatis parte corporis truncatâ; rogantes ut sicuti vindicaret Græciam, quoque se à crudelitate hostium.

Potestate redeundi datâ, maluerunt accipere agros; ne reportarent non tam gaudium parentibus, quam detestandum conspectum sui.

the Capital of the Persian Kingdom, a City illustrious for many Years, and full with the Spoils of the whole World, which first of all appeared at the Destruction of it.

As these Things thus passed, about eight hundred Greeks meet Alexander, who had suffered the Punishment of Captivity, a Part of (their) Body being cut off [dismembred]; praying that as he had avenged Greece, (so he) also (would) them from the Cruelty of (their) Enemies.

A Liberty of returning being granted (to them), they chose rather to accept of Lands; that they might not carry back, not so much Joy to (their) Parents, as the detestable Sight of themselves.

Cap. XV. Interea Darius vincitur aureis compedibus que catenis, suis cognatis, in gratiam victoris, in Darâ vico Parthorum.

Credo immortalibus Diis ita judicantibus, ut regnum Persarum finiretur in terrâ eorum qui successuri erant imperio.

Alexander quoque supervenit citato cursu die posterâ; ibique cognovit Darium exportatum per noctem clauso vehiculo.

Itaque exercitu jusso subsequi, insequitur fugientem cum sex millibus equitum; fecit multa & periculosa prælia in itinere.

Deinde emensus plura millia passuum, cum reperisset nullum indicium Darii, potestate respirandi datâ equis, unus ex militibus dum pergit ad proximum fontem, invenit Darium in vehiculo, confossum quidem multis vulneribus, sed adhuc spirantem;

Chap. XV. *In the mean Time Darius is bound with golden Fetters and Chains, by his own Kindred, in Favour of the Conqueror, in Dara a Village of the Parthians.*

I believe the immortal Gods so judging [ordaining], that the Kingdom of the Persians should come to an End in the Land of those who were about to succeed to the Empire.

Alexander also came up with a full Gallop the Day after; and there knew (that) Darius was carried away by Night in a close Litter.

And therefore (his) Army being commanded to follow after (him), he pursues (him) flying with six thousand Horse; he made many and dangerous Battles in the Journey.

Afterwards many thousand Paces being measured [having pursued many Miles], when he received no Notice of Darius, a Power [a Liberty] of breathing being given to the Horses, one of the Soldiers while he goes to the next Fountain, found Darius in a Litter [Waggon] wounded indeed with many Wounds, but still breathing; who the

Cap-

Digitized by Google

tem; qui applicito captivo [capite] cum cognoviſſet civem ex voce, dixit;

Se habere ſaltem id ſolatium præſentis fortunæ, quod locuturus eſſet apud intellecturum, nec emiſſurus incaſſum poſtremas voces.

Jubet hæc perferri Alexandro; *ſe mori nullis officiis meritorum in eum, debitorem illi maximorum, quod expertus ejus regium animum in matre que ſuis liberis, non hoſtilem; ſortitus ſit felicius hoſtem quam cognatos: quippe vitam datam matri & ſuis liberis ab eodem hoſte, ereptam ſibi à cognatis, quibus dederit & vitam & regna. Quamobrem eam gratiam futuram, quam ipſe victor volet. Se referre gratiam Alexandro, quam ſolum moriens poteſt: precari numina ſuperûm inferûmque, & regales deos, uti imperium omnium terrarum contingat illi victori. Orare per ſe magis juſtam quam gravem veniam ſepulturæ.*

Quod pertineat ad ultionem, jam non ſuam, ſed exempli, que communem cauſam omnium regum; quam negligere, eſſe & indecorum & periculoſum illi; cum in altero cauſa ejus juſtitiæ, in altero etiam utilitatis verſetur.

In quam rem ſe dare dextram unicum pignus regiæ fidei ſerendum Alexandro.

Poſt

Captive being applied to [laying his Ear, Head to him] when he knew (him to be) a Citizen by his Voice, he ſaid;

He had at leaſt that of Comfort of his preſent Fortune, that he was about to ſpeak to one about to [who could] underſtand (him), nor was about to utter in vain (his) laſt Words.

He commands theſe Things to be carried to Alexander; that he died with no Offices [Duties] of Merits towards him, being Debtor to him for the greateſt, in that he had experienced his kingly Mind in [towards] (his) Mother and Children, and not a hoſtile one; that he (himſelf) had gotten [had to do with] more happily an Enemy than Kindred: For that Life was given to (his) Mother and Children by the ſame [him] an Enemy, (but) had been taken away from him by his own Kindred, to whom he had given both Life and Kingdoms. Wherefore that Favour to be, which he being a Conqueror would [for which he ſhould receive that Recompence, which he being a Conqueror ſhould be pleaſed himſelf to take]. That he gave Thanks to Alexander, which alone [was the only Thing] dying he was able (to do): To pray [that he pray'd] the Gods ſuperiour and inferiour, and the royal Gods, that the Empire of all Lands [the whole Earth] might happen to him being Conqueror. To pray [that he prayed] for himſelf (that he might have) rather a juſt [ſolemn] Leave than a ſumptuous one of Burial.

As to what may appertain to Vengeance, now not his own, but of [for] the Example, and the common Cauſe of all Kings; which to neglect to be [would be] both diſhonourable and dangerous to him; when in the one, the Cauſe [Example] of his Juſtice, in the other alſo that of Utility [the Preſervation of his Safety] was converſant [did conſiſt].

For which Purpoſe he gave his Right Hand the only Pledge of royal Faith to be carried to Alexander.

After

Digitized by Google

Post hæc manu porrectâ exspiravit. Quæ ubi sunt nuntiata Alexandro, corpore defuncti viso, prosecutus est tam indignam mortem illo fastigio, lacrymis; que jussit corpus sepeliri regio more, & reliquias ejus inferri tumulis majorum.

After this (his) Hand being stretch'd out he expired. Which Things when they were related to Alexander, the Body of the Deceased being seen, he prosecuted so unworthy a Death (in him of) that Height, with Tears; and commanded the Body to be interred after a royal Manner, and his Remains to be carried into the Sepulchres of his Ancestors.

BOOK XII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Prudence of Alexander in keeping his Soldiers. The Greeks prepare for War in the Absence of Alexander.*
2. *Alexander King of Epirus disturbs Italy, and at length falls in Battle. The Scythians cut off utterly the Lieutenant and Army of Alexander.*
3. *The Dissimulation of Alexander, the Ambition, his having to do with Thalestris, his Luxury and Profuseness.*
4. *By what Methods he kept the mutinous Macedonians within the Bounds of their Duty.*
5. *He draws his Sword against his own Domesticks, and takes Vengeance of his Adversaries, after a new Method; he subdues many People, and takes care to destroy Bessus the Murderer of Darius.*
6. *He kills his Friend Clitus at a Banquet, whom he desires (wants) in vain, being led by late Penitence for the Sin.*
7. *Return'd to his native Disposition, he grows furious against prudent Counsellors: He fixes the Bounds of his Empire at the East. He is delighted with the Footsteps of Bacchus: He aims to outdo the Atchievements of Hercules.*

He

Digitized by Google

8. *He receives royally and diſmiſſes Porus overcome in Battle; many People being vanquiſh'd he ſeems to be willing to grant Reſt to his Army.*
9. *He renews the War. He fights and is in Danger of his Life in the City of the Sugambri.*
10. *Being delivered from Danger by his Friends, he ſurveys the Ocean, ſets the Bounds of his Empire, takes away the Lives of his Lieutenants, and applies his Mind to Marriage.*
11. *His Liberality, Munificence and Severity.*
12. *By what Means he recalls the ſeditious Macedonians to their Duty. The Death and Sepulchre of Hephæſtion.*
13. *While the weſtern Provinces hold out their Hand, Alexander falls into a dangerous Diſeaſe, going to Babylon.*
14. *Alexander by the Arts of Antipater dies by Poiſon.*
15. *The laſt Words of Alexander dying.*
16. *The Praiſe of the ſame Alexander the Great.*

Cap. I.

ALexander extulit milites amiſſos in perſequendo Darium, magnis impenſis funerum.

Diviſit tredecim millia talentûm ſociis ejus expeditionis reliquis.

Major pars equorum amiſſa æſtu, que qui ſuperſuerunt facti inutiles.

Omnis pecunia centum nonaginta millia talentûm congeſta Ecbatanâ, que Parmenio præpoſitus ei.

Dum hæc aguntur, epiſtolæ Antipatri è Macedoniâ redduntur ei, quibus continebatur bellum Agidis regis Spartorum in Græciâ; bellum Alexandri regis Epiri in Italiâ; bellum Zopyrionis ejus præfecti in Scythiâ.

Quibus affectus variè; tamen ſuſcepit plus lætitiæ mortibus duorum æmulorum regum cognitis,

Chap. I.

ALexander lift up [honoured] the Soldiers loſt in purſuing Darius with great Expenſes of (their) Funerals.

He divided thirteen thouſand Talents to the Companions of his Expedition that were left.

The greater Part of the Horſes being loſt by the (exceſſive) Heat, and (thoſe) which remained rendered unuſeful.

All the Money (conſiſting of) one hundred and ninety thouſand Talents was heaped up at Ecbatane, and Parmenio made Governour to [of] it.

While theſe Things are tranſacting, Letters of Antipater are brought to Alexander from Macedonia, in which was contained the War of Agis King of the Spartans in Greece; the War of Alexander King of Epirus in Italy; the War of Zopyrion his Lieutenant in Scythia.

With which (News) he (was) variouſly affected; yet he received more of Joy by the Deaths of two Rivals of the King-

Digitized by Google

mitis, quam doloris, exercitûs amissi cum Zopyrione.

Namque post profectionem Alexandri, ferme omnis Græcia concurrerat ad arma, in occasionem recuperandæ libertatis; secuta auctoritatem Lacedæmoniorum, qui soli spreverant pacem Philippi que Alexandri, que respuerant leges.

Agis rex Lacedæmoniorum fuit dux hujus belli; quem motum Antipater, militibus contractis, suppressit in ipso ortu: tamen fuit magna cædes utrinque.

Rex Agis, cum videret suos dantes terga, ut videretur inferior Alexandro felicitate non virtute, satellitibus dimissis, edidit tantam stragem hostium, ut interdum fugaret agmina. Ad postremum, etsi victus à multitudine, tamen vicit omnes gloriâ.

Kingdom being known, than of Sorrow of [for] the Army lost with Zopyrion.

For after the setting out (on this Expedition) of Alexander, almost all Greece had risen to arms, on Account of recovering (their) Liberty; following the Authority of the Lacedemonians, who alone had despised the Peace of Philip and Alexander, and had refused the Laws [Conditions (of it).

Agis King of the Lacedemonians was General of this War; which Insurrection Antipater, with Forces drawn together, did suppress in the very Rise (of it): Yet there was a great Slaughter on both Sides.

King Agis, when he saw his (Soldiers) turning (their) Backs, that he might seem inferior to Alexander in Felicity [Success] not in Courage, his Guards being dismiss'd, he made so great a Slaughter of the Enemies, that sometimes he drove (whole) Troops: At last, altho' (he was) overcome by Multitude, yet he overcame all in Glory.

Cap. II. Porro Alexander, rex Epiri, solicitatus in Italiam à Tarentinis deprecantibus auxilia adversus Bruttios, profectus fuerat ita cupidè, veluti in divisione orbis terrarum, Oriens contigisset sorte Alexandro filio Olympiadis suæ sororis, Occidens sibi: habiturus non minorem materiam rerum in Italiâ, Africâ, que Siciliâ, quam ille in Asiâ, & Persis.

Huc accidebat, quod sicut Delphica oracula (prædixerant) insidias Alexandro magno in Macedoniâ; ita responsum Dodonæi Jovis prædixerat huic urbem Pandosiam, que Acherusium amnem.

Quæ utraque cum essent in Epiro, ad declinanda pericula fatorum, ignarus eadem esse & in

Caap. II. *Moreover Alexander, King of Epirus, being solicited [invited] into Italy by the Tarentines praying for Aid against the Bruttians, he marched so desirously [with such Resolution], as if in the Division of the World, the East had fallen by Lot to Alexander the Son of Olympias his Sister, and the West to himself: About to have not less Matter of Affairs [no less Business] in Italy, Africa, and Sicily, than he in Asia, and (among) the Persians.*

To this may be added, that as the Delphick Oracles had foretold Treachery to Alexander the great in Macedonia; so the Answer of Dodonean Jupiter had foretold to him (to beware of) the City Pandosia, and the Acherusian River.

Which both being in Epirus, to avoid the Dangers of the Fates, being ignorant the same to be [that they were both]

Digitized by Google

in Italiâ, cupidius elegerat peregrinam militiam.

Igitur cum veniſſet in Italiam, primum bellum fuit illi cum Appulis; fato urbis quorum cognito, brevi tempore poſt fecit pacem que amicitiam cum eorum rege. Namque Brunduſium erat tunc temporis urbs Appulis, quam Ætoli condiderant, ſequuti tum Diomedem ducem clariſſimum, ac nobiliſſimum famâ rerum geſtarum in Trojâ. Sed pulſi ab Appulis, conſulentes, receperant reſponſum oraculo, poſſeſſuros perpetuo locum quem repetiſſent.

Igitur ex hâc causâ poſtulaverant per legatos cum comminatione belli, urbem reſtitui ſibi ab Appulis.

Sed ubi oraculum innotuit Appulis, ſepelierant legatos interfectos in urbe, habituros ibi perpetuam ſedem: atque defuncti, ita poſſederunt urbem diu reſponſo.

Quod factum cum Alexander cognoviſſet, veneratus fata antiquitatis, abſtinuit bello Appulorum.

Geſſit bellum cum Bruttiis que Lucanis, que cepit multas urbes, tum & fecit fœdus que amicitiam cum Metapontinis, Pediculis, & Romanis.

Sed Bruttii que Lucani, cum contraxiſſent auxilia à finitimis, repetivêre bellum acrius.

Ibi rex interficitur juxta urbem Pandoſiam, & flumen Acheruſium; nomine fatalis loci non cognito prius quam occideret; que moriens intellexit, mortem propter quam fugeret patriam, non fuiſſe ſibi periculoſam in patriâ. Thu-

both] in Italy, he more deſirouſly [readily] had choſen a foreign War.

Therefore when he came into Italy, the firſt War was to him with the Appulians; the Fate of the City of which being known, in a ſhort Time after he made Peace and Friendſhip with their King. For Brunduſium was at that Time the City of the Appulians, which the Ætolians had built, following then Diomedes their General moſt renowned, and moſt noble by the Fame of Atchievements at Troy. But being driven out by the Appulians, conſulting, they received Anſwer by the Oracle, that they always ſhould poſſeſs the Place which they had returned to (firſt found out).

Therefore for this Cauſe they demanded by Embaſſadors with a Denuntiation of the War, City (to be) reſtored to them by the Appulians.

But when the Oracle was known to the Appulians, they buryed the Ambaſſadors (having) ſlain (them) in the City, about to have there a perpetual Habitation: And being dead, ſo they poſſeſſed the City long by (according to) the Reſponſe.

Which Deed when Alexander came to know, reverencing the Fates of Antiquity, he forbore the War with the Appulians.

He made War with the Bruttians and the Lucanians, and took many Cities, then alſo he made a Covenant and Amity with the Metapontines, the Pediculi, and the Romans.

But the Bruttians and Lucanians, when they had drawn together Auxiliaries from their Neighbours, they renewed the War more ſharply.

There the King is ſlain near the City Pandoſia, and the River Acheruſia; the Name of the fatal Place not being known before that he fell; and dying he underſtood the Death on Account of which he ſhunn'd (his Country, not to have been dangerous to him in his own Country.

Digitized by Google

Thurii tradiderunt ejus corpus redemptum publice sepulturæ.

Dum hæc aguntur in Italiâ, quoque Zopyrion præfectus Pontî relictus ab Alexandro, ratus se otiosum si & ipse gessisset nihil, exercitu adunato triginta millium, intulit bellum Scythis; que cæsus cum omnibus copiis, fuit pœnas belli temere illati innoxiæ genti.

The Thurians delivered his Body redeemed publickly to Burial.

While these Things are acting in Italy, also Zopyrion the Lieutenant of Pontus left by Alexander, thinking himself to be idle, if he had done nothing, the Army being joined [consisting of] thirty thousand, he made War upon the Scythians; and being slain with all his Troops, he suffered Punishments of a War made upon an inoffensive Nation.

Cap. III. Cum hæc essent huntiata Alexandro in Parthis, simulato mœrore, propter cognationem Alexandri, indixit triduum luctum suo exercitui.

Chap. III. *When these Things were told to Alexander in Parthia, having dissembled a Sorrow, for (the Death of his) the Kindredship of Alexander, he appointed a three Days Mourning to his Army.*

Deinde omnibus expectantibus reditum in patriam, velut bello perpetrato, que jam complectentibus conjuges ac suos liberos animo, vocat exercitum ad concionem: ait *nihil actum tot egregiis præliis, si orientalis barbaria relinquatur incolumis; nec se petisse corpus Darii, sed regnum; que eos persequendos qui defecerint regno.*

Afterwards all expecting a Return into their own Country, as tho' the War were ended, and now embracing (their) Wives and their Children in (their) Mind, he calls together the Army to a general Convention: And tells them that nothing was done by so many famous Battles, if the Oriental Barbarians should be left safe [untouch'd]; neither did he aim at the Body of Darius, but the Kingdom; and those were to be pursued who had revolted from the Kingdom.

Hâc oratione animis militum incitatis, velut ex integro, subegit Hyrcaniam que Mardos.

By this Oration the Minds of the Soldiers being excited, as from the whole (afresh), he subdued Hyrcania and the Mardi.

Ibi Thalestris, sive Minithæa, regina Amazonum occurrit ei, cum trecentis mulieribus, itinere viginti dierum confecto inter infestissimas gentes, quæsitura liberos ex rege: cujus conspectus que adventus fuit admirationi omnibus, & propter insolitum habitum feminis, & propter concubitum expetitum.

There Thalestris, or Minithæa, Queen of the Amazons, meets him with three hundred Women, after a Journey of twenty five Days made among the most hostile Nations, to seek [get] Children by the King: Whose Appearance and Coming was to the Admiration to [of] all, as well on Account of the unusual Dress of the Women, and of the Concubinage desired.

Ob hoc tredecim diebus datis otio à rege, ut visa est implâsse uterum, discessit.

On this Account thirteen Days being given to Leisure by the King, when she seemed to have filled (her) Womb, she departed.

Post

After

Post hæc Alexander assumit habitum regum Persarum, & diadema, ante insolitum Macedonicis regibus; velut transiret in leges eorum quos vicerat.

Quæ ne conspicerentur invidiosius in se uno, jubet quoque suos amicos sumere longam auratam que purpuream vestem.

Quoque ut imitaretur luxum sicut cultum Persarum, dividit vices noctium inter greges regiarum pellicum electæ pulchritudinis que nobilitatis.

His rebus adjecit ingentes apparatus epularum, ne luxuria videretur jejuna & destructa [restricta]; que exornat convivium ludis juxta regiam magnificentiam; prorsus immemor tantas opes solere amitti, non quæri his moribus.

Cap. IV. Inter hæc indignatio omnium erat totis castris, illum degeneraviſſe tantum à patre Philippo, ut etiam ejuraret nomen patris, que assumeret mores Persarum, quos vicerat propter tales mores.

Sed ne solus videretur succubuisse vitiis eorum quos subegerat armis, permisit quoque suis militibus, si tenerentur consuetudine quarum captivarum, ducere uxores: existimans cupiditatem reditus in patriam futuram minorem habentibus in castris quandam imaginem larium & domesticæ sedis; simul & laborem militiæ fore molliorem dulcedine uxorum.

Quoque Macedoniam posse minus exhauriri in supplementa militum, si filii succederent tironeo

After this Alexander assumes the Habit of the Kings of the Persians, and a Diadem, before unusual to the Macedonian Kings; as though he would pass into the Laws [Customs] of them whom he had overcome.

Which Things lest they should be beheld in him alone more invidiously, he commands also his Friends to take a long golden and purple Garment.

Also that he might imitate the Luxury as well as the Dress of the Persians, he divided the Changes of the Nights among the Flocks of royal Harlots [Concubines] of chosen Beauty and Nobility.

To these Things he added great Preparations of Banquets, lest Luxury should seem jejune and spoiled [scanty]; and adorns the Festival with Plays according to royal Magnificence; quite forgetting so great Riches are wont to be lost, not gained by these Manners.

Chap. IV. *Among these Things the Indignation of all was in all [all over] the Camps, that he had degenerated so much from (his) Father Philip, that he had forsworn the Name of (his) Father, and assumed the Manners of the Persians, whom he had overcome by Means of such Manners.*

But lest he alone should seem to have fallen into the Vices of them whom he had conquered by Arms, he permitted also to his Soldiers, that if they were held [enamoured] with the Behaviour of any Captives, to marry (them): Reckoning the Desire of returning into their own Country would be less (to them) having in the Camp a certain Representation of the Household-Gods and a domestick Habitation; and also the Labour of Warfare to be softer by the Sweetness of (their) Wives.

Also Macedonia to be able to be less exhausted for the Recruits of the Soldiers, if the Sons succeeded Tiroes to (their) ve-

Digitized by Google

nes veteranis patribus, militaturi in vallo in quo essent nati; que futuri constantiores, si posuissent non solum tirocinia, verum incunabula in castris ipsis.

Quæ consuetudo quoque mansit in successores Alexandri.

Igitur & alimenta statuta pueris, & instrumenta armorum que equorum data juvenibus, & præmia statuta patribus pro numero filiorum.

Si patres quorum occidissent, nihilominus pupilli trahebant stipendia patrum; pueritia quorum erat militia inter varias expeditiones.

Itaque indurati à parvulâ ætate periculis que laboribus, fuêre invictus exercitus; neque duxêre castra aliter quam patriam, neque pugnam unquam aliud quam victoriam.

Hæc soboles habet nomen Epigoni.

Deinde Parthis domitis, Andragoras ex nobilibus Persarum statuitur præfectus his; unde reges Parthorum postea habuere originem.

Cap. V. Interea Alexander cœpit sævire in suos, non regio sed hostili odio.

Maxime indignabatur se carpi sermonibus suorum, subvertisse mores patris Philippi, que patriæ.

Propter quæ crimina, quoque Parmenio senex, proximus regi dignitate, cum Philotâ filio, interficiuntur, quæstionibus prius habitis.

teran Fathers, ready to fight in the Valley [Field] in which they were born; and would be more constant upon Duty if they just [served] not only (their) Youth [Apprenticeships], but also had their Cradles [Infancy] in the Camp itself.

Which Custom also remained among the Successors of Alexander.

Therefore a Maintenance (was) appointed for the Boys, and Instruments of Arms and of Horses (were) given to the young Men, and Rewards (were) appointed for the Fathers according to the Number of (their) Sons.

If the Fathers of which [any of them) died, nevertheless the Pupils drew [enjoy'd] the Pensions of (their) Fathers; the Childhood of whom was the Militia among [in] various Expeditions.

And so being hardened from their small [tender] Age in [by] Dangers and Labours, they were an invincible Army; neither did they account the Camp any other than (their) Country, nor the Battle ever any other Thing than Victory.

This Offspring has the Name of Epigoni.

After this the Parthians being tamed, Andragoras of the Nobility of the Persians is appointed Lieutenant over these; whence the Kings of the Parthians afterwards had (their) Original.

In the mean Time Alexander began to exercise (his Rage) against his own Men, not with a kingly but a hostile Hatred.

He was most of all incens'd that he was carped at by the Speeches of [upbraided by] his own Men, that he had subverted the Manners of (his) Father Philip, and his own Country.

For which Crimes, also Parmenio an old Man, and next to the King in Dignity, with Philotas (his) Son, are slain, Questions being first had [being first examined] (upon other Pretences).

Ita-

And

Digitized by Google

Itaque omnes cœpêre fremere universis castris, miserantes casum innoxii senis que filii; interdum dicentes, *se quoque non debere sperare melius.*

And therefore all began to murmur in all [all over] the Camps, (they) pitying the Condition of the innocent old Man and (his) Son; and sometimes saying, themselves also not to ought to hope for better.

Quæ cum essent nuntiata Alexandro, verens ne hæc opinio etiam divulgaretur in Macedoniam, & ne gloria victoriæ infuscaretur maculâ sævitiæ, simulat se missurum quosdam ex amicis in patriam nuntios victoriæ.

Which Things when they were told to Alexander, he fearing left this Opinion should also be divulged in Macedonia, and left the Glory of the Victory should be sullied by the Stain of Cruelty, he pretends he would send some of his Friends into his own Country Messengers of the Victory.

Hortatur suos milites scribere, habituros rariorem occasionem propter remotiorem militiam.

He exhorts (his) Soldiers to write, they having the seldomer Opportunity by Reason of the far distant Warfare.

Jubet fasces epistolarum datos deferri tacitè ad se, ex quibus judicio singulorum cognito de se, contribuit eos in unam cohortem qui fuerant opinati durius de rege; aut consumpturus eos, aut distributurus in colonias in ultimis terris.

He commands the Packets of Letters sent to be brought privately to him, from which the Opinion of every one being known concerning himself, he reduced them into one Cohort who had thought hardly of the King, (with Design) either to destroy them, or to distribute them into Colonies in the furthermost [Parts of the] Earth.

Inde subegit Drancas, Evergetas, Parymas, Parapammenos Adaspios, cæterosque populos qui morabantur in radice Caucasi.

From thence [after this] he subdued the Drancans, the Evergetes, the Parimans, Parapammenians, the Adaspians, and the rest of the People who inhabited at the Root [the Foot] of Caucasus.

Interea unus ex amicis Darii perducitur vinctus, qui non solum prodiderat regem, sed etiam interfecerat.

In the mean Time one of the Friends of Darius is brought bound, who not only had betray'd the King, but also had slain (him).

Quem in ultionem perfidiæ, tradidit excruciandum fratri Darii; reputans Darium non tam fuisse suum hostem, quam amicum ejus, à quo esset occisus.

Whom in Revenge of (his) Perfidiousness, he delivered to be tormented to the Brother of Darius accounting Darius not to have been so much his Enemy, as his Friend, by whom he was slain.

Et ut relinqueret nomen his terris, condidit urbem Alexandriam super amnem Tanaim, muro VI millia passuum consummato intra septem decimum diem, populis trium civitatum, quas Cyrus condiderat, translatis eo.

And that he might leave his Name to [in] these Lands, he built the City Alexandria upon the River Tanais, with a Wall six Miles in Compass finished within the seventeenth Day, the People of three Cities, which Cyrus had built, being translated thither.

Quo-

Also

Digitized by Google

Quoque condidit XII civitates in Bactrianis que Sogdianis; his distributis, quoscunque habebat seditiosos in exercitu.

Cap. VI. His-ita gestis, solenni die vocat amicos in convivium; ubi inter ebrios mentione rerum gestarum à Philippo ortâ, ipse cœpit præferre se patri, que extollere magnitudinem suarum rerum tenus cœlo, majore parte convivarum assentante.

Itaque cum Clytus unus e senibus, fiduciâ amicitiæ regis, cujus tenebat palmam, tueretur memoriam Philippi, que laudaret ejus res gestas; adeo offendit regem, ut trucidaverit eundem in convivio telo rapto à satellite.

Quâ cæde exultans, objectabat patrocinium Philippi, que laudem paternæ militiæ, mortuo.

Postquàm animus satiatus cæde conquievit, & æstimatio successit in locum iræ, considerans modo personam occisi, modo causam occidendi, cœpit pigere eum facti: Quippe dolebat se accepisse tam iracunde paternas laudes, quam nec debuisset convitia; que amicum senem & innoxium à se occisum inter epulas & pocula.

Igitur versus in iram eodem furore quo pridem in pœnitentiam, voluit mori.

Primum progressus in fletus, amplecti mortuum, tractare vulnera, & confiteri dementiam quasi audienti, vertit telum arreptum

Also he built twelve Cities among the Bactrians and Sogdians; in these (they) being (were) distributed, whomsoever he had seditious in the Army.

Chap. VI. *These Things being thus managed, upon a solemn Day he calls (his) Friends to a Banquet; where among the Drunken, a Mention of the Atchievements of Philip being risen [made], he began to prefer himself before his Father, and to extol the greatness of his own Atchievements up to the Heavens, the major Part of the Guests assenting.*

Therefore when Clytus one of the old Men, upon Confidence of the Friendship of the King, of which he held the Palm, defended the Memory of Philip, and praised his Performances; he so offended the King, that he killed him in the Banquet with a Spear snatched from one of the Guard.

With which Slaughter exulting [insulting him], he objected the Patrocination of Philip, and the Praise of (his) Father's Warfare, (to him) dead.

After (his) Mind being satiated with Slaughter, he rested [grew calm], and Esteem succeded into the Place of Anger, considering sometimes the Person of the slain, sometimes the Cause of slaying (him), it began to irk him [to repent] of the Deed: For he grieved that he had taken so angrily his Father's Praises; whereas he ought not (to have done so) his Reproaches; and a Friend an old Man and innocent, to have been slain by himself among (his) Banquets and Cups.

Therefore being turned into Anger by the same Fury which before (he was) into Repentance, he would die [have killed himself].

At first bursting forth into Weeping, embracing the Dead, to handle [he handled] the Wounds, and to confess [confessed] the Madness as to (him) hearing, he turned [pointed] a Spear snatcht towards

Digitized by Google

reptum in se; que peregisset facinus, nisi amici interveniissent.

Hæc voluntas moriendi mansit etiam sequentibus diebus. Enim recordatio sororis Cliti, suæ nutricis, accesserat pœnitentiæ; cujus absentis maxime pudebat eum: tam fœdam mercedem suorum alimentorum redditam illi, ut in cujus manibus egerat pueritiam, huic, juvenis & victor remitteret funera pro beneficiis.

Deinde reputabat quantum fabularum atque invidiæ in suo exercitu, quantum apud devictas gentes, quantum metum & odium fecerit sui apud cæteros amicos; quam amarum & triste reddiderit suum convivium, non terribilior armatus in acie quam in convivio.

Tunc Parmenion, & Philotas; tunc Amyntas consobrinus; tunc noverca que fratres interfecti; tunc Attalus, Eurylocus, Pausanias, aliique principes Macedonii extincti occurrebant.

Ob hæc inedia est perseverata illi quatriduo, donec exoratus est precibus universi exercitûs, precantis, *ne doleat mortem unius ita ut perdat universos; quos destituat deductos in ultimam Barbariam, inter gentes infestas & irritatas bello.*

Preces Callisthenis Philosophi profuêre multum, familiaris illi condiscipulatu apud Aristotelem, & tunc accitus ab rege ipso ad prodenda acta ejus memoriæ.

Igitur animo revocato ad bellum, accepit Chorasmos & Dahas in deditionem.

wards himself; and had committed the heinous Deed, unless (his) Friends had slept in between [prevented]

This Will of dying remained also the following Days. For the Remembrance of the Sister of Clitus, (who had been) his Nurse, was added to his Penitence; of whom being absent it most of all ashamed him; so foul a Reward of his Nourishment, to be rendered to her, that in the Hands of whom he had passed his Childhood, to her, being a young Man and a Conqueror he sent her back Funerals instead of Benefits.

After that he recounted how much of Fables and Envy in his Army, how much among the conquered Nations, how much Fear and Odium he had caused of himself among the rest of his Friends; how bitter and sorrowful he had rendred his Feast, not more terrible in Arms in the Army than in a Banquet.

Then Parmenio and Philotas; then Amyntas (his) Cousin; then (his) Mother-in-Law and Brothers slain; then Attalus, Eurilochus, Pausanias, and other Princes of Macedonia being extinct did occur (to his Mind.)

Because of these Things Abstinence is persevered to (by) him for four Days, until he is entreated by the Prayers of the whole my, beseeching him that he would not grieve at the Death of one so as that he should destroy (them) all; whom he would leave brought into the very utmost of Barbarity, among Nations provoked and irritated by War.

The Entreaties of Callisthenes the Philosopher availed much, (he being) familiar to him by being his fellow Scholar with Aristotle, and then gotten by the King himself to commit his Acts to Memory.

Therefore (his) Mind being recalled to War, he received the Chorasmans and Dahans into Surrender (his) [Protection.]

Cap. Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. VII. Deinde quod primo distulerat ex Persico more regiæ superbiæ, ne omnia pariter essent invidiosiora, jubet se non salutari sed adorari.

Callisthenes fuit acerrimus inter recusantes.

Quæ res & illi & multis principibus Macedonum fuit exitio: siquidem omnes interfecti sub specie insidiarum.

Tamen mos salutandi regis retentus Macedonibus, adoratione explosâ.

Post hæc petit Indiam, ut finiret imperium oceano que ultimo oriente.

Cui gloriæ ut etiam ornamenta exercitus convenirent, inducit phaleras equorum & arma militum argento, que appellavit suum xɔercitum Argyraspidas ab argenteis clypeis.

Cum venisset ad urbem Nysam, oppidanis non repugnantibus fiduciâr eligionis patris Liberi, à quo urbs erat condita, jussit parci: lætus se non tantum secutum militiam Dei, verum & vestigia,

Tunc duxit exercitum ad spectaculum sacri montis, vestiti naturalibus bonis, vite, que hederâ, non aliter quam si cultus esset manu, que exornatus industriâ colentium.

Sed ubi ejus exercitus accessit ad montem, instinctus repentino impetu mentis in sacros ululatus Dei, discurrit cum stupore regis, sine noxâ; ut intelligeret, se non tam consuluisse oppido, parcendo, quam suo exercitui.

Chap. VII. *Afterwards that which at first he had deferred of the Persian Manner of the royal Pride, left all Things equally should be more invidious, he commands himself not to be saluted but adored.*

Callisthenes was the sharpest among the Refusers.

Which Thing was to him and to many Princes of the Macedonians Destruction: For indeed (they were) all slain under Pretence of Treason.

Nevertheless the Manner of saluting the King was retained by the Macedonians, Adoration being exploded.

After these Things he marched into India, that he might bound his Empire with the Ocean and the furthermost East.

To which Glory that also the Ornaments of the Army might agree, he covered the Trappings of the Horses and Armour of the Soldiers with Silver, and called his Army Argyraspids from (their) Silver Bucklers.

When he came to the City Nysa, the Townsmen not resisting on Confidence of the Religion of Father Bacchus, by whom the City was built, he commanded (it) to be spared: Being joyful that himself not only followed the Militia of the God, but also the Footsteps.

Then he led the Army to the Sight of the sacred Mountain, clothed with natural good Things, with Vines, and Ivy, no otherwise than if it had been cultivated with the Hand, and adorned by the Industry of Tillers.

But when his Army came near to the Mount, instinct [transported] with a sudden Impetus [Push or Rapture] of Mind into the sacred Howlings of the God, it runs about (like mad) to the Amazement of the King, without (doing) any harm: that he might understand himself not so much to have consulted the Town, by sparing (it), as his own Army.

Quæ

From

Digitized by Google

Inde petit Dædalos montes, que regna reginæ Cleosidis.

Quæ cum dedisset se ei, recepit regnum redemptum Alexandro concubitu; consecuta illecebris quod non potuerat virtute; que nominavit filium genitum ab eo Alexandrum, qui postea potitus est regnum Indorum.

Cleosis regina exinde appellata est *regium Scortum*, propter prostratam pudicitiam.

Indiâ peragratâ, cum perveniisset ad saxum miræ asperitatis & altitudinis, in quod multi populi confugerant, cognoscit Herculem prohibitum ab expugnatione ejusdem saxi, terræ motu.

Itaque captus cupidine superare acta Herculis, potitus saxo cum summo labore & periculo, accepit in deditionem omnes gentes ejus loci.

From thence he marches to the Dædalian Mountains, and the Kingdoms of Queen Cleosis.

Who when she had yielded herself to him, she received back the Kingdom redeemed from Alexander by lying with [the Use of her Body]; obtaining with Allurements (that) which she could not by Virtue [Arms]; and named the Son begotten by him Alexander, who afterwards obtained the Kingdom of the Indians.

Cleosis the Queen from that (Time) was called the royal Harlot, because of (her) prostituted Chastity.

India being marched through, when he came to a Rock of a wonderful Roughness [Craggineſs and Steepneſs] and Height, into which many Peoples had fled; he understood [was informed] that Hercules was prohibited from the taking of that same Rock, by an Earthquake.

Therefore being taken with a (strong) Desire to exceed [outdo] the Deeds of Hercules, having gained the Rock with much Labour and Danger, he took into Surrender [received into his Protection] all the Nations of that Place.

Cap. VIII. Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit Porus nomine, pariter insignis viribus corporis, & magnitudine animi; qui opinione Alexandri auditâ jampridem, parabat bellum in ejus adventum.

Itaque prælio commisso, jubet suum exercitum invadere Macedonas, deposcit regem eorum privatum hostem sibi.

Nec Alexander fecit moram pugnæ; sed equo vulnerato primâ congressione, cum decidisset præceps in terram, servatur concursu satellitum.

Porus capitur obrutus multis vulneribus: qui adeo doluit se vic-

Chap. VIII. *One of the Kings of the Indians was Porus by Name, equally notable for the Strength of Body, and Greatneſs of Mind; who the Opinion of Alexander being heard of a long Time before, made Preparations of War against his Coming.*

And so the Battle being committed [joined], he commands his Army to surround the Macedonians, and demands their King a private [single] Enemy to himself [challenges him to fight Hand to Hand.]

Nor did Alexander make (any) Delay of the Fight; but (his) Horse being wounded in the first Encounter, when he fell headlong to the Ground, he was saved by the running in [coming to his Assistance] of (his) Guards.

Porus is taken, overwhelmed with many Wounds: who so grieved that he

Digitized by Google

victum, ut cum inveniſſet veniam ab hoſte, neque voluit ſumere cibum, neque paſſus ſit vulnera curari, quæ ægre ſit obtentum ab eo ut vellet vivere.

Alexander ob honorem virtutis remiſit incolumem in regnum.

Ibi condidit duas urbes; quæ vocavit alteram Nicæam, alteram Bucephalen, ex nomine equi.

Inde expugnat Areſtas, Geſteanos, Præſidas, Gangaridas, exercitibus eorum cæſis.

Cum veniſſet ad Cuphites, ubi hoſtes opperiebantur eum ducentis millibus equitum, omnis exercitus feſſus non minus numero victoriarum, quam laboribus, deprecatur eum lacrymis; *tandem faceret finem belli; aliquando meminiſſet reditus patriæ; reſpiceret annos militum, quibus vix ætas ſufficeret ad reditum.* Alius oſtendere canitiem, alius vulnera, alius corpora conſumpta ætate, alius exhauſta cicatricibus: *ſe eſſe ſolos qui pertulerint continuam militiam duorum regum, Philippi, quæ Alexandri,* tandem orare, *ut reddat ſaltem ſuas reliquias paternis ſepulchris, quorum non deficiatur ſtudiis, quam annis.*

At ſi ipſe non parcat militibus, vel ſibi, ne fatiget ſuam fortunam onerando nimis.

Motus his tam juſtis precibus, velut in finem victoriæ, juſſit caſtra

was overcome, that when he found Pardon [Quarter of the Enemy], neither would he take Food, nor ſuffer (his) Wounds to be dreſs'd, and difficultly was it obtain'd from him that he would (be willing to) live.

Alexander on Account of the Honour of his Braveneſs ſent (him) back ſafe into (his) Kingdom.

There he built two Cities; and called the one Nicæa, and the other Bucephale, after the Name of (his) Horſe.

From thence [after that] he ſubdued the Areſtians, the Geſteans, the Præſideans, and the Gangaridans, their Armies being overthrown.

When he came to the Cuphites, where the Enemy waited (to receive) for him with two hundred thouſand Horſe, (his) the whole Army being tired not leſs with the Number of Victories, than with Labours, beſought him with Tears, that he would make an End of the War, that he would at laſt be mindful of a Return of [into] his own Country; that he would have Regard to the Years of (his) Soldiers, to which ſcarce Age would ſuffice to (their) Return (home). One (began) to ſhew (his) hoary Hairs, another (his) Wounds, another (his) Bodies conſumed with Age, another (his Body) exhauſted by Scars [Loſs of Blood]: (They ſaid) they were the only Men who had endured the continual War of two Kings, Philip, and Alexander, and at laſt (they began) to entreat (him) that he would reſtore at leaſt their Relicts [what was left of them] to (their) paternal Sepulchre, of which it is [they are] not ſo defective in (their) Deſires, as in Years.

But if he does not ſpare (his) Soldiers, (may he ſpare) even himſelf, and not weary (his) Fortune by loading (it) too much.

Being moved with theſe ſo juſt Entreaties, as to (give) an End to Victory, he

Digitized by Google

castra fieri magnificentiora quam solita, molitionibus quorum & hostis terreretur, & admiratio sui relinqueretur posteris.

Milites fecêre nullum opus lætius: itaque hostibus cæsis, cum gratulatione reverterunt in eadem.

he commanded the Camp to be made more magnificent than usual, by the Preparations of which the Enemy might be terrified, and an Admiration of himself might be left to Posterity.

The Soldiers did [*undertook*] *no Work more joyfully: And so the Enemies being slain, with Congratulation they returned to the same (Places)* [*their Quarters*].

Cap. IX. Inde Alexander pergit ad amnem Acesinam; per hunc devehitur in Oceanum. Ibi accepit in deditionem Hiecensanos que Sileos, quos Hercules condidit.

Hinc navigat in Ambros & Sugambros: quæ gentes excipiunt eum octoginta millibus peditum armatis, & sexaginta millibus equitum.

Cum esset victor prælio, ducit exercitum ad eorum urbem; quam cum animadvertisset de muro quem primus ceperat, desertam à defensoribus, desiliit in planiciem urbis sine ullo satellite.

Itaque cum hostes conspexissent eum solum, clamore edito concurrunt undique, si possint finire bella orbis in uno capite, & dare ultionem tot gentibus.

Nec Alexander resistit minus constanter, & unus præstatur adversus tot millia.

Est incredibile dictu, ut non multitudo hostium, non magna vis telorum, non tantus clamor lacessentium terruerit eum; solus cæciderit aut fugaverit tot millia.

Vero ubi vidit se obrui multitudine, applicuit se trunco qui stabat

Chap. IX. *From thence Alexander goes on* [*marches*] *to the River Acesina; by this he is carried into the Ocean. There he receives in Surrender the Hiecensians and the Sileans, whom Hercules founded.*

Hence he sailed to the Ambrians and Sugambrians: Which Nations received him with eighty thousand Foot armed, and sixty thousand Horse.

When he was Conqueror in Battle, he led (his) Army to their City; which when he had viewed [*found*] *from the Wall which (he) first had taken, forsaken by (its) Defenders, he leaped into the Plain of the City without any Guard.*

Therefore when the Enemy had seen him alone, a great Cry being uttered, they run together from every Part, if they could to end the Wars of the World in one Head [*Man*], *and to give Revenge to so many Nations.*

Nor did Alexander resist less constantly, and (being) but one he fights against so many Thousands.

It is incredible to be said, that not the Multitude of the Enemies, not the great Force of the Darts, not the so great Cry of them provoking [*urging*] *(one another) did terrify him; (he) alone had slain or put to Flight so many Thousands.*

But when he saw himself to be overwhelmed [*over-powered*] *by the Multitude, he betook himself to the Trunk*

Digitized by Google

ſtabat propter murum, auxilio cujus tutus, cum ſuſtinuiſſet agmen diu, tandem amici, ejus periculo cognito, deſiliunt ad eum; ex quibus multi cæſi; que prælium fuit tamdiu anceps, quoad omnis exercitus veniret in auxilium, muris dejectis.

In eo prælio trajectus ſagittâ ſub mammâ, cum deficeret fluxu ſanguinis, tamdiu præliatus eſt genu poſito, donec occideret eum à quo fuerat vulneratus. Curatio vulneris fuit gravior vulnere ipſo.

(of a Tree) which ſtood near the Wall, by the Help of which being ſafe, when he had ſuſtained the Troop [Multitude] a long Time, at length (his) Friends, his Danger being known they leap down to him; of which many were ſlain; and the Battle was ſo long Time doubtful, until the whole Army came to (his) Aid, the Walls being thrown down.

In that Battle being thruſt through [wounded] with a Dart under the Pap, when he fainted by the Flux of Blood, ſo long he fought with (his) Knee placed [with one Knee on the Ground], until he had killed him by whom he had been wounded. The Healing [Cure] of the Wound was more grievous than the Wound itſelf.

Cap. X. Itaque tandem redditus ſaluti ex magnâ deſperatione, mittit Polyperchonta cum exercitu Babyloniam.

Ipſe peragrat littora Oceani cum lectiſſimâ manu, conſcenſis navibus.

Cum veniſſet ad urbem regis Ambigeri, oppidani audientes invictum ferro, armant ſagittas veneno; atque ita gemino vulnere mortis ſummoventes hoſtem à muris, interficiunt plurimos.

Cum Ptolemæus eſſet vulneratus inter multos, que videretur jamjam moriturus, herba eſt monſtrata regi per quietem in remedia veneni; quâ acceptâ in potu, ſtatim liberatus eſt periculo; que major pars exercitûs ſervata hoc remedio.

Deinde urbe expugnatâ, reverſus in naves dedit libamenta Oceano, precatus proſperum reditum in patriam: ac veluti curru acto circa metam, terminis im-

Cap. X. *And ſo at Length being reſtored to Health from great Deſperation, he ſends Polyperchon with an Army to Babylon.*

He himſelf rambles over the Shores of the Ocean with a choſen Band (of Soldiers) having taken Shipping [entred into Ships].

When he came to the City of King Ambiger, the Townſmen hearing (him to be) invincible by the Sword, they arm (their) Arrows with Poiſon; and ſo with a double Wound of Death removing the Enemy from the Walls, they ſlew many.

When Ptolemy was wounded among many, and ſeemed to be now ready to die, an Herb is ſhown to the King in Sleep for a Remedy of [againſt] the Poiſon; which being taken in Drink, he is preſently freed from Danger; and the greater Part of the Army ſaved by this Remedy.

After this the City being taken, returned into the Ships he gave [offered] Drink-Offerings to the Ocean, and pray'd for a proſperous Return into his own Country: And as a Chariot driven about the Goal, the Bounds of (his)

Em-

Digitized by Google

imperii positis, quatenus aut solitudines terrarum sunt passæ prodire, aut mare fuit navigabile, invehitur secundo æstu ostio fluminis Indi.

Ibi condidit urbem Barcen in monumenta rerum gestarum à se; que statuit aras, ex numero amicorum relicto præfecto littoralibus Indis.

Inde facturus terrestre iter, cum loca medii itineris dicerentur arida, præcipit puteos fieri opportunis locis; quibus ingenti dulci aquâ inventâ rediit in Babyloniam.

Ibi multæ devictæ gentes accusaverunt suos præfectos; quos Alexander sine respectu amicitiæ jussit necari in conspectu legatorum.

Post recepit Statiram filiam regis Darii in matrimonium: sed & tradidit nobilissimas virgines lectas ex omnibus gentibus optimatibus Macedonum; ut crimen regis levaretur communi facto.

Empire being set, as far as the Solitudes of the Lands suffered (them) to proceed, or the Sea was navigable, he is carried with a favourable Tide into the Mouth of the River Indus.

There he builded the City Barce for a Monument of the Things atchieved by him; and erected Altars, (one) of the Number of (his) Friends being left Lieutenant to the shoary Indians.

From thence being about to make a Land-Journey, when the Places of [in] the Middle of the Journey are said to be dry, he commanded Wells to be made [dug] in convenient Places; in which much sweet Water being found he returned to Babylon.

There many conquered Nations accused his Lieutenants; whom Alexander without Regard to Friendship commanded to be slain in the Sight of the Embassadors.

After this he took Statira the Daughter of King Darius in Marriage: And he delivered [gave] the most noble Virgins chosen out of all Nations to the Princes of the Macedonians; that the Fault of the King might be made light [lessened] by the common Fact.

Cap. XI. Hinc vocat exercitum ad concionem; & promittit se soluturum æs alienum omnium propriâ impensâ; ut ferant prædam que præmia integra domos.

Hæc insignis munificentia fuit non tantum summa, verum etiam titulo muneris; nec accepta gratius à debitoribus, quam à creditoribus; quoniam exactio ac solutio erat pariter difficilis utrisque. Viginti millia talentûm expensa in hos sumptus.

Veteranis dimissis, supplet exercitum junioribus. Sed retenti

Chap. XI. *Hence [then] he calls the Army to an Audience; and promises himself to pay the Debt of all at his own proper Expence; that they may carry the Booty and Rewards whole home.*

This notable Munificence was not only for the Sum, but also for the Title of the Gift; nor (was it) received more gratefully by the Debtors, than by the Creditors; because the Exaction and the Payment was alike difficult to both. Twenty thousand Talents (were) expended on these Charges [Largesses].

The old Soldiers being dismiss'd, he supplies [recruits] the Army with younger Men. But the Retained taking

Digitized by Google

enti ferentes ægrè discessum veteranorum, & ipsi flagitabant missionem; jubebant non annos, sed sua stipendia numerari; censentes æquum pariter lectos in militiam, pariter solvi sacramento: nec jam agebant precibus, sed convicio; jubentes eum solum cum patre Hammone inire bella, quatenus fastidiat suos milites.

Ille contra nunc castigare milites, nunc monere lenibus verbis, ne infuscarent gloriosam militiam seditionibus.

Ad postremum cum proficeret nihil verbis, ipse inermis desiliit è tribunali in armatam concionem, ad corripiendos auctores seditionis; & ipse duxit quatuordecim correptos suâ manu ad supplicia, nemine prohibente.

Vel metus regis dabat illis tantam patientiam moriendi, vel militaris disciplina constantiam huic exigendi supplicii.

amiss the Departure of the old Soldiers, also they demanded a Dismission; they bade not (their) Years, but their Pay to be numbred; thinking (it) right alike them chosen into Warfare, alike to be discharged from their Oath: Nor now did they act by Entreaties, but by Reproach; bidding him alone with (his) Father Hammon to enter into Wars, as far as [since] he disdained his own Soldiers.

He on the other Hand now to chastize [did chastize the Soldiers, now [then] to admonish (them) in mild [soft] Words, that they should not sully a glorious Warfare with Seditions.

At last when he prevailed nothing by Words, he unarmed leaped down from the Tribunal, upon the armed Auditory, to apprehend the Authors of the Sedition; and he himself led thirteen seized with his own Hand to Punishment, no one withholding.

Either the Fear of the King gave to them so much Patience of Dying, or the military Discipline Constancy to him of inflicting Punishment.

Cap. XII. Inde alloquitur auxilia Persarum in concione separatim.

Laudat perpetuam fidem illorum, tum in se, tum in pristinos reges; commemorat sua beneficia in eos; ut nunquam habuerit quasi victos, sed veluti socios victoriæ: denique se transisse in morem illorum, non illos in (morem) suæ gentis; miscuisse victos victoribus affinitatibus connubiorum. Ait, *nunc quoque se crediturum custodiam sui corporis, non tantum Macedonibus, verum & illis.*

Chap. XII. *Afterwards he speaks to the Auxiliaries of the Persians in an Harangue by themselves.*

He praises the perpetual Fidelity of them, as well to him, as to the former Kings; he relates his own Benefits towards them; that he never had treated (them) as vanquish'd, but as Companions of (his) Victory: Lastly that he had passed into [conformed to] the Manner [Fashion] of them, not them into that of his own Nation; that he mingled the conquered among the Conquerors with the Affinity of Intermarriages. He saith, that even now he (was) about to commit the Custody of his Body, not only to the Macedonians, but also to them.

Atque ita legit mille juvenes ex his in numerum satellitum; quo-

And so he chose a thousand young Men out of these into the Number of his Guards;

Digitized by Google

quoque miſcuit portionem auxiliorum, formatam in diſciplinam Macedonum, ſuo exercitui.

Quam rem Macedones tulerunt ægrè, jactantes ſuos hoſtes ſubjectos in ſuum officium à rege.

Tunc univerſi adeunt regem flentes; orant, *potius ſaturet ſe ſuis ſuppliciis, quam contumeliis.*

Quâ modeſtiâ obtinuêrunt ut exauctoraret undecim millia veteranorum militum.

Sed ex amicis ſenes dimiſſi, Polyperchon, Clitus, Gorgias, Polydamas, Amadas, Antigenes.

Craterus præponitur his dimiſſis, juſſus præeſſe Macedonibus in locum Antipatri; evocat Antipatrum cum ſupplemento tyronum in ejus locum, ſtipendia data revertentibus, veluti militantibus.

Dum hæc aguntur, Ephæſtion unus ex ejus amicis decedit, primo percarus regi dotibus formæ, que pueritiæ, mox obſequiis; quem Alexander luxit diu contra regium decus, que fecit tumulum ei duodecim millia talentorum, que juſſit eum coli ut deum poſt mortem.

Guards; alſo he mingles the Portion of Auxiliaries, formed according to the Diſcipline of the Macedonians, to his own Army.

Which Thing the Macedonians took ill, alledging their Enemies to be ſubjected [conquered, conſtituted] into their Office by the King.

Then they all go to the King weeping; they beſeech (him), that rather he would ſatiate himſelf with their Tortures, than with their Reproaches.

By which Modeſty they obtained that he diſcharged eleven thouſand of the old Soldiers.

But of his Friends (that were) old (were) diſmiſſed, Polyperchon, Clitus, Gorgias, Polydamas, Amadas, Antigenes.

Craterus is ſet over theſe diſmiſſed, being commanded to preſide over the Macedonians in the Place of Antipater; he calls out Antipater with a ſupply of freſh Men in his Place, the Pay being given to the returning, as to (thoſe) fighting.

While theſe Things are tranſacting, Ephæſtion one of his Friends dies, at firſt very dear to the King by the Endowments of Beauty and Childhood, afterwards by Obſequiouſneſs; whom Alexander mourned for a long Time contrary to royal Decorum, and made a Monument for him of twelve thouſand Talents, and commanded him to be worſhiped as a God after Death.

Cap. XIII. Revertenti Babyloniam ab ultimis littoribus Oceani, nuntiatur legationes Carthaginienſium, que cæterarum civitatum Africæ, ſed & Hiſpaniarum, Siciliæ, Galliæ, Sardiniæ, que nonnullas quoque ex Italiâ, operire ejus adventum Babyloniæ.

Adeo terror ejus nominis invaſerat univerſum orbem terrarum,

Chap. XIII. *To him returning to Babylon from the utmoſt Shoars of the Ocean, it is told (him) Embaſſies of the Carthaginians, and the reſt of the Cities of Africa, and alſo of Spain, Sicily, Gallia, Sardinia, and ſome alſo from Italy, to wait for his coming at Babylon.*

So much the Terror of his Name had invaded the whole Orb of the Earth,

[the

rum, ut cunctæ gentes adularentur velut regi destinato sibi.

Igitur hâc causâ festinanti Babyloniam, veluti acturo conventum orbis terrarum, quidam ex magis prædixit, ne introiret urbem; testatus hunc locum fore fatalem ei.

Ob hoc Babyloniâ omissâ, concessit in Borsippam urbem trans Euphratem olim desertam.

Ibi compulsus est ab Anaxarcho philosopho, rursum contemnere prædicta magorum, ut falsa & incerta, & ignota mortalibus, si constent fatis; at immutabilia si debeantur naturæ.

Igitur reversus Babyloniam, multis diebus datis otio, instituit convivium solenniter olim intermissum; que totus effusus in lætitiam, cum junxisset pervigilem noctem diei, Thessalus medicus instauratâ commessatione, invitat eum jam recedentem è convivio, & ejus sodales.

Poculo accepto, media potione ingemuit repente veluti confixus telo, que elatus è convivio semianimis, cruciatus est tanto dolore, ut poscceret ferrum in remedia, que indolescceret tactum hominum velut vulnera.

Amici disseminaverunt causam morbi intemperiem ebrietatis; autem re verâ fuerunt insidiæ, infamiam quarum potentia successorum oppressit.

•

Cap. XIV. Antipater fuit auctor insidiarum; qui cum videret ejus cariſſimos amicos interfectos; Alexandrum Lynciſtam ſuum generum occiſum; ſe

[*the World*], *that all Nations flattered* [*ſoothed*] (*him*) *as a King deſtined to them.*

Therefore for this Cauſe to (*him*) *haſtening to Babylon, as about to hold a Convention of the whole World, one of the Magi predicted, that he ſhould not enter the City; teſtifying this Place to be fatal to him.*

On this Account Babylon being left, he went to Borſippa a City beyond the Euphrates heretofore deſerted.

There he is compelled [*importuned*] *by Anaxarchus the Philoſopher, again to contemn the Predictions of the Magi, as falſe and uncertain, and unknown to Mortals, if they conſiſt of* [*proceed from*] *the Deſtinies; but immutable if they are owing to Nature.*

Therefore returning to Babylon, many Days being given to Leiſure, he appoints a Feaſt ſolemnly heretofore omitted, and altogether effuſed [*devoted*] *to Mirth, when he had joined* [*added*] *watchful Night to Day, Theſſalus a Phyſician having prepared a Banquet, invited him now going out of* (*from*) *the Banquet, and his Companions.*

The Cup being received in the middle of (*his*) *Draught he groaned ſuddenly as tho' ſtuck with a Dart, and being carried out of the Banquet half dead, he is tormented with ſuch Pains, that he called for a Sword for a Remedy, and felt Pain from the Touch of Men as though from Wounds.*

His Friends diſſeminated [*gave out*] *the Cauſe of* (*his*) *Diſtemper* (*to be*) *the Intemperance of Drunkenneſs; but indeed Treacheries were* (*the Cauſe*), *the Infamy of which the Power of Succeſſors ſuppreſſed.*

Chap. XIV. *Antipater was the Author of the Treacheries; who when he ſaw his deareſt Friends ſlain; Alexander Lyncſta his Son-in-law ſlain; him-*

se esse non tam gratum apud regem magnis rebus gestis in Græciâ, quam invidiosum; quoque se vexatum à matre ejus Olympiade variis criminationibus: huc accedebat supplicia, paucos dies ante, crudeliter habita in præfectos devictarum nationum.

Ex quibus rebus arbitrabatur se quoque evocatum à Macedoniâ, non ad societatem militiæ, sed pœnam.

Igitur subornat Cassandrum filium ad occupandum regem veneno dato, qui cum fratribus Philippo & Jolla solebat ministrare regi: cujus veneni tanta fuit vis, ut non contineretur ære, non ferro, non testâ; nec potuerit ferri aliter nisi in ungulâ equi; filio prænonito, ne crederet alii quam Thessalo & fratribus.

Igitur ex hâc causâ convivium est paratum que repetitum apud Thessalum.

Philippus & Jollas soliti prægustare & temperare potum regis, habuerunt venenum in frigidâ aquâ, quam supermiserunt potioni jam prægustatæ.

himself not to be so grateful to the King by the great Deeds done in Greece, as distasteful; also himself vexed [accused] by (his) Mother Olympias with various Accusations: Hither may be added the Torments a few Days before cruelly had [inflicted] upon the Lieutenants of the conquered Nations.

From which Things he thought himself also called out of Macedonia, not for the Society of the War, but for Punishment.

Therefore he suborns Cassander (his) Son to attack the King with Poison being given (him), who with his Brethren Philip and Jollas was wont to minister to the King: Of which Poison so great was the Efficacy, that it could not be contained in Brass, not in Iron, not in an earthen Vessel; nor could it be brought otherwise unless [but] in the Hoof of an Horse; (his) Son being forewarned that he should not trust [commit (the Secret)] to any other than to Thessalus and (his) Brethren.

Therefore for this Cause the Banquet was prepared and repeated by Thessalus.

Philip and Jollas wont to taste and mingle the Drink of the King, had the Poison in cold Water, which they put into the Potion already [before] tasted.

Cap. XV. Alexander sentiens indubitatam mortem quarto die, ait, *se agnoscere fatum domûs suorum majorum; nam plerosque Æacidarum defunctos intra trigesimum annum.*

Deinde ipse sedavit milites tumultuantes, suspicantes regem periisse insidiis; que cum prolatus esset in editissimum locum urbis, que admisit eos omnes ad suum conspectum, porrexit suam dextram osculandam flentibus.

Cum

Chap. XV. *Alexander perceiving (his) undoubted Death on the fourth Day, says that he acknowledged the Fate of the Family of his Ancestors; for most of the Æacidans dead [did die] within the thirtieth Year.*

After this he pacified the Soldiers growing into Tumults, suspecting the King to have perished by Treachery; and when he was carried forth into the largest Place of the City, and had admitted them all to his Sight, he stretched forth his right Hand to be kissed by (them) weeping.

Digitized by Google

Cum omnes lacrymarent, ipſe non tantum ſine lacrymis, verum etiam fuit ſine ullo argumento triſtioris mentis, ut conſolatus ſit quoſdam dolentes impatientius; dederit mandata quibuſdam ad eorum parentes; adeo ſicut animus fuit invictus in hoſtem, ita & in mortem.

Militibus dimiſſis, percontatur amicos circumſtantes, *videanturne reperturi regem ſimilem ſibi?* cunctis tacentibus, tum ipſe dixit, ut neſciat hoc, ita ſe ſcire, que vaticinari illud, ac pene videre oculis, quantum ſanguinis Macedonia fuſura ſit in hoc certamine; quantis cædibus, quo cruore parentatura ſibi mortuo.

Ad poſtremum jubet ſuum corpus condi in templum Hammonis.

Cum amici viderent eum deficere, quærunt, *quem faciat hæredem imperii?* reſpondit, *digniſſimum.*

Tanta magnitudo animi fuit illi, ut cum relinqueret Herculem filium, cum Aridæum fratrem, cum Roxanem uxorem prægnantem; oblitus neceſſitudinum nuncuparet *digniſſimum hæredem.*

Prorſus quaſi eſſet nefas alium quam fortiſſimum virum ſuccedere forti viro, aut opes tanti regni relinqui aliis quam probatis.

Hâc voce ceciniſſet quaſi bellicum inter amicos, aut miſiſſet malum diſcordiæ, omnes ita conſurgunt in æmulationem, & quærunt tacitum favorem militum ambitione vulgi.

When they all wept, he not only without Tears, but alſo without any Token of a ſorrowful Mind, as he comforted ſome grieving impatiently; he gave Commands to ſome to their Parents; thus as he was invincible againſt an [by] Enemy, ſo alſo againſt Death.

The Soldiers being diſmiſſed, he enquired of his Friends ſtanding about (him), whether or not they ſeemed [thought] they ſhould find a King like to himſelf? All holding their Peace, then he ſaid, as he knew not this, ſo he knew and foretold that, and in a Manner ſaw with (his) Eyes, how much Blood Macedonia was about to ſhed in this Contention; and how great Slaughters, with what Blood it would parentate [pacify his Ghoſt] to him dead.

At laſt he commands his Body to be buried in the Temple of Hammon.

When his Friends ſaw him to faint, they ask, whom he would make Heir of the Empire? He anſwered the moſt worthy.

So great Magnitude of Mind [Magnanimity] was to him, that when he left Hercules (his) Son, and alſo Aridæus (his) Brother, and alſo Roxane (his) Wife with Child; forgetful of the Obligations of his Family he nominated the moſt worthy (his) Heir.

Altogether as though it was a Crime (for) any other than the moſt valiant Man to ſucceed to a valiant Man, or the Riches of ſo great a Kingdom to be left to any but to try'd approved Perſons.

By this Speech he ſung [ſounded] as it were an Allarm among (his) Friends, and ſent the Miſchief of Diſcord, all (of them) ſo riſe up in Emulation, and ſeek [court] the private Favour of the Soldiery with Ambition of the common People [by Popular Ambition].

Sexto

Ou

Digitized by Google

Sexto die voce præclusâ, tradidit annulum exemtum digito Perdiccæ; quæ res sedavit gliscentem dissensionem amicorum.

Nam etsi hæres non nuncupatus voce, tamen videbatur electus esse judicio.

On the sixth Day (his) Voice being precluded [failing], he delivered a Ring taken from (his) Finger to Perdiccas; which Thing appeased the growing Dissension of (his) Friends.

For altho' the Heir (was not) nominated by Speech, yet he seemed to be chosen by Judgment.

Cap. XVI. Alexander decessit natus tres & triginta annos, unum mensem; vir præditus magnitudine animi supra humanam potentiam.

Quâ nocte ejus mater Olympias concepit eum, visa est per quietem volutari cum ingenti serpente; nec est decepta somnio: nam profecto tulit utero onus majus humanâ mortalitate: quam cum gens Æacidarum, ab ultimâ memoriâ seculorum, illustraverint regna patris, fratris, mariti, ac deinceps omnium majorum, tamen fuit clarior nomine nullius quam filii.

Chap. XVI. *Alexander departed born thirty three Years [of Age] and one Month; a Man endowed with a Greatness of Mind above human Power.*

In which Night his Mother Olympias conceived him, she seemed in Sleep [she dreamed] that she rolled with a great Serpent; nor was she deceived by the Dream; For indeed she carried in (her) Womb a Burthen greater than human Mortality: Whom when the Generation of the Æacidæ, from the utmost Memory of Ages, have illustrated the Kingdoms of (her) Father, Brother, Husband, and afterwards of all (her) Ancestors, yet she was the more Noble by the Name of none than of (her) Son.

Nonnulla prodigia ejus magnitudinis apparuêre in ipso ortu: nam eâ die quâ natus est, duæ aquilæ sederunt supra culmen domûs ejus patris totâ die, præferentes omen duplicis imperii, Europæ que Asiæ.

Quoque eâdem die ejus pater accepit nuntium duarum victoriarum; alterius Illyrici, alterius Olympici certaminis, in quod miserat currus quadrigarum; quod omen portendebat victoriam universarum terrarum.

Puer fuit eruditus acerrimis studiis literarum.

Some Prodigies of his Greatness appeared at his very Birth: For that Day on which he was born, two Eagles sat [perched] upon the Top of the House of his Father all the Day, præsaging an Omen of the double Empire, of Europe and Asia.

Also on the same Day his Father received a Message of two Victories; the one of Illyria and the other of the Olympick Race, for which Purpose he had sent Chariots with four Horses; which Omen portended the Victory of the whole World.

(While) he was a Boy he was instructed in the sharpest Study of Letters [most polite Literature].

Pueritiâ exactâ, crevit per quinquennium sub Aristotele, inclyto doctore omnium philosophorum.

His Childhood being passed, he grew up [encreased] for the Space of five Years under Aristotle, the famous Teacher of all Philosophers.

De-

Digitized by Google

Deinde accepto imperio, juſſit ſe appellari regem omnium terrarum ac mundi: fecit tantam fiduciam ſui militibus, ut illo præſente, nec inermes timuerint arma nullius hoſtium.

Itaque cum unquam congreſſus eſt nullo hoſtium quem non vicerit; obſedit nullam urbem quam non expugnaverit; adiit nullam gentem quam non calcaverit.

Denique victus ad poſtremum eſt, non hoſtili virtute, ſed inſidiis ſuorum, & civili fraude.

Afterwards having received the Kingdom, he commanded himſelf to be called King of all the Earth and World: he cauſed ſo great a Confidence in himſelf to his Soldiers, that he being preſent, nor being unarmed did they fear the Arms of none [any] of the Enemies.

And therefore when ever he was engaged with none [any] of the Enemies whom he overcame not; he beſieged no City which he did not take; he went to no Nation which he did not tread under Foot.

Laſtly being overcome at laſt, it was not by an hoſtile Power, but by the Treachery of his own (Subjects), and civil Fraud.

BOOK XIII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Mourning after the Death of Alexander the great; the Ingratitude of the Macedonians; the Ambition of the Captains, and the Avarice of the Soldiers.*
2. *The contrary Opinions of the Generals of the Army concerning the Succeſſor of Alexander.*
3. *The Foot-Soldiers oppoſe the Opinion of Perdiccas; from whence ariſes a Tumult and Sedition; which Perdiccas prudently appeaſes.*
4. *Aridæus being appointed King, Perdiccas and the other Captains or Princes divide the Provinces.*
5. *The War is renew'd by the Athenians and Ætolians for the Liberty of Greece; the Labours of Demoſthenes for his Country; the beſieging of Antipater and raiſing of the Siege.*

6. *Per-*

Digitized by Google

6. *Perdiccas tires out the Cappadocians by War; the War between Antigonus and Perdiccas; the prudent Industry of Ptolemy.*
7. *A Digreſſion of the Original of the City of Cyrene.*
8. *Ptolemy makes War againſt Perdiccas. The valiant and ſucceſsful Atchievements of Eumenes.*

Cap. I.

ALexandro magno extincto in ipſo flore ætatis ac victoriarum, triſte ſilentium fuit apud omnes totâ Babyloniâ.

Sed nec devictæ gentes habuerunt fidem nuntio; quod ut crediderant regem invictum, ita eſſe immortalem; recordantes quoties ereptus eſſet præſenti morte; quam ſæpe pro amiſſo repente obtuliſſet ſe non tantum ſoſpitem verum etiam victorem.

Vero ut fides ejus mortis adfuit, omnes barbaræ gentes, paulo ante devictæ ab eo, luxerunt non ut hoſtem ſed ut parentem.

Quoque mater regis Darii, quam redactam in captivitatem à faſtigio tantæ majeſtatis, filio amiſſo, indulgentiâ victoris, non pœnituerat vitæ in eam diem, morte Alexandri auditâ, ipſa conſcivit mortem ſibi; non quod præferret hoſtem filio, ſed quod eſſet experta pietatem filii in eo, quem timuerat ut hoſtem.

Contra Macedones vice versâ gaudebant amiſſum, non ut civem & regem tantæ majeſtatis, verum ut hoſtem; execrantes nimiam ſeveritatem & aſſidua pericula belli.

Huc accidebat, quod principes ſpectabant regnum & imperia, vulgus militum theſauros &

Chap. I.

ALexander the Great being dead in the Flower of his Age and Victories, a ſorrowful Silence was with all Men in all [all over] Babylon.

But neither the conquered Nations have had Faith [gave Credit] to the Meſſage; becauſe as they believed the King invincible, ſo to be immortal; remembring how often he had been ſnatcht from preſent Death; how often (given over) for loſt, on a ſudden he offered himſelf not only ſafe but alſo Conqueror.

But as Faith [Credit] of his Death was [as ſoon as they believed he was dead], all the barbarous Nations, a little before conquered by him, mourned (for him) not as an Enemy but as a Parent.

Alſo the Mother of King Darius, whom reduced to Captivity from the Height of ſo great Majeſty, (her) Son being loſt, by (Reaſon of) the Indulgence of the Conqueror, ſhe did not repent of Life to that Day; (but) the Death of Alexander being heard, ſhe procured Death to herſelf; not that ſhe preferred the Enemy to her Son, but becauſe ſhe had experienced the Piety of a Son in him, whom ſhe had feared as an Enemy.

On the other Hand the Macedonians were glad (him to be) loſt, not as a Citizen and a King of ſo great Majeſty; but as an Enemy; curſing (his) too great Severity and the continual Dangers of War.

To this may be added, that the Princes had a View to the Kingdom and the Sovereignty, the Commonalty of Soldiers

to

Digitized by Google

& grande pondus auri, vel inopinatam prædam: illi cogitantes ſucceſſionem regni, hi hæreditatem opum ac divitiarum.

Enim erant in theſauris quinquaginta millia talentûm, & tricena millia in annuo vectigali tributo.

Sed nec amici Alexandri ſpectabant regnum fruſtra: nam erant ejus virtutis ac venerationis, ut putares ſingulos reges.

Quippe ea pulchritudo formæ, & proceritas corporum, & magnitudo virium ac ſapientiæ fuit in omnibus, ut qui ignoraret eos, judicaret electos non ex unâ gente, ſed ex toto orbe terrarum.

Enim neque unquam ante Macedonia, vel ulla alia gens, tam floruit proventu clarorum virorum, quos primo Philippus, mox Alexander legerat tantâ curâ, ut viderentur non tam electi ad ſocietatem belli, quam in ſucceſſionem regni.

Quis igitur miraretur orbem terrarum victum talibus miniſtris, cum exercitus Macedonum regeretur tot non ducibus ſed regibus?

Qui nunquam reperiſſent pares ſibi, ſi non concurriſſent inter ſe: que Macedonia habuiſſet multos pro uno Alexandro, niſi fortuna armaſſet eos æmulatione virtutis in mutuam perniciem.

to the Treaſures and the great Weight of Gold, or the unthought of Prey: They thinking on the Succeſſion of the Kingdom, theſe the Inheritance of Wealth and Riches.

For there were in the Treaſury fifty thouſand Talents and thirty thouſand in the annual Revenues (and) Tributes.

But neither the Friends of Alexander aim at the Kingdom in vain, for they were of that Virtue and Veneration that you would think them all Kings.

For that Beauty of Shape and Talneſs of Bodies, and Greatneſs of Strength and Wiſdom was in all, that (he) who knew them not, would judge them choſen not out of one Nation, but out of the whole Orb of the Earth.

For neither ever before Macedonia, or any other Nation, ſo flouriſhed with a Production of famous Men, whom firſt Philip, by and by Alexander had choſen with ſo much Care, that they ſeemed not ſo much choſen for the Society of the War, as for the Succeſſion of the Kingdom.

Who then would wonder that the World ſhould be conquered by ſuch Miniſters, when the Army of the Macedonians was governed by ſo many not Captains but Kings.

Who never had found Equals to themſelves, if they had not run together [fallen out] among themſelves: And Macedonia had had many for one Alexander, unleſs Fortune had armed them with the Emulation of (their) Virtue to their mutual Deſtruction.

Cap. II. Cæterum Alexandro occiſo non ut fuêre læti & ſecuri, omnibus competentibus unum locum: nec milites timebant minus quam ſe invicem, quorum & libertas erat ſolutior & favor incertus.

Chap. II. *Moreover Alexander being ſlain not that they were joyful and ſecure, all meeting together in one Place: Nor the Soldiers did fear leſs than one another, whoſe both Liberty was more looſe and Favour uncertain.*

Vero

But

Digitized by Google

Vero æqualitas inter ipsos augebat discordiam, nemine excedente cæteros tantum, ut aliquis submitteret se ei.

Itaque coeunt armati in regiam ad formandam statum præsentium rerum.

Perdicca censet, *partum Roxanes expectari, quæ octavo mense exacto, jam erat matura ab Alexandro; & si peperisset puerum, hunc dari successorem patri.*

Meleager *negat consilia deferenda in dubios partus, nec expectandum dum reges nascerentur, cum jam liceret uti genitis: seu puer placeat illis, esse Pergami filium Alexandri natum ex Barsine, Herculem nomine: seu mallent juvenem, Aridæum fratrem Alexandri esse in castris, comem, & acceptissimum cunctis, non tantum suo nomine, verum & patris Philippi.*

Cæterum Roxanam esse Persicæ originis, nec esse fas ut reges constituantur Macedonibus ex sanguine eorum, regna quorum deleverint: quod, dicit, nec Alexandrum ipsum voluisse.

Ptolemæus recusabat Aridæum, *non modo propter maternas sordes, quod nasceretur ex Larissæâ scorto, sed etiam propter majorem valetudinem quam patiebatur; ne ille teneret nomen regis, alius imperium: melius esse legi ex his qui fuerint proximi suo regi pro virtute, qui regant provincias, quibus bella mandentur, quam subjiciantur imperio indignorum sub personâ regis.*

But Equality among them increased their Discord, no one exceeding the rest so much, that any one would submit himself to him.

Therefore they assemble together armed in the Palace to form the State of present Affairs.

Perdiccas was of Opinion that the Issue of Roxana was to be waited for, who the eighth Month being past, was now mature by Alexander; and if she brought forth a Boy, he should be the Successor to his Father.

Meleager denies the Counsels [Determination] *to be defer'd for dubious Births, nor to wait while Kings should be born, when now they might make use of (them already) born; or if a Boy may please them, to be at Pergamus a Son of of Alexander born of Barsine, Hercules by Name: Or if they had rather (have) a young Man, Aridæus the Brother of Alexander to be* [who was] *in the Camp, a courteous (Man), and most acceptable to all, not only by his own Name, but also (that) of his Father Philip.*

Moreover Roxana was of Persian Original, nor was it right that Kings should be set over the Macedonians of the Blood of those, the Kingdoms of whom they had destroy'd: which, he saith, neither would Alexander himself be willing.

Ptolemy refused Aridæus, not only because of the Mothers Baseness [Infamy], *in that he was born of Larissæa the Harlot, but also on Account of (the) greater Infirmity which he laboured under; lest he should hold* [have] *the Name of King, another the Command: That it were better he should be chosen out of these who had been next to their King in Virtue, who may (be able to) govern the Provinces, to whom the Wars may be committed, than that they should be subjected to the command of unworthy Persons, under the Person* [Pretence] *of a King.*

Sen-

The

Sententia Perdiccæ vicit conſenſu univerſorum. Itaque placuit partum Roxanes expectari; & ſi puer fuerit natus, conſtituunt Leonatum, Perdiccam, Crateron & Antipatrem tutores; que confeſtim jurant in obſequia tutorum.

The Opinion of Perdiccas, overcame by the Conſent of all. Therefore it pleaſed that the Lying in of Roxane ſhould be waited for; and if a Boy ſhall be born, they appoint Leonatus, Perdiccas, Craterus, and Antipater Guardians; and preſently they ſwear to the Obedience of the Tutors.

Cap. III. Quoque cum equites feciſſent idem, pedites indignati nullas partes conſiliorum relictas ſibi, appellant Aridæum fratrem Alexandri regem, que legunt ſatellites ei ex ſuâ turbâ, & jubent vocari nomine Philippi patris.

Quæ, cum eſſent nuntiata equitibus, mittunt duos ex proceribus legatos, Attalum & Meleagrum, ad mitigandum eorum animos; qui quærentes potentiam ex adulatione vulgi, legatione omiſsâ conſentiunt militibus.

Et ſtatim ſeditio crevit, ubi cœpit habere caput & conſilium.

Tunc cuncti armati irrumpunt in regiam ad delendum equitatum; quo cognito equites diſcedunt trepidi ab urbe, que poſitis caſtris & ipſi cœperunt terrere pedites.

Sed nec odia procerum inter ſe ceſſabant.

Attalus mittit ad interficiendum Perdiccam ducem alterius partis; ad quem armatum & ultro vocantem, cum percuſſores non fuiſſent auſi accedere; tanta conſtantia fuit Perdiccæ, ut veniret ultro ad pedites, & doceret vocatos ad concionem quod facinus molirentur: *reſpicerent contra quos ſumpſiſſent arma; illos non eſſe Perſas, ſed Macedonas, non hoſtes ſed cives, que etiam pleroſ eorum cognatos, certe commilitones,*

Chap. III. *Alſo when the Horſemen had done the ſame, the Foot being angry no Parts [Participation] of the Counſels left to them, they call Aridæus the Brother of Alexander King.*

And they chuſe Guards for him of their own Company, and command (him) to be called after the Name of Philip (his) Father.

Which, when they were told to the Horſe, they ſent two of the Nobles Ambaſſadors, Attalus and Meleager- to mitigate their Minds; who ſeeking Power by the Flattery of the Vulgar, the Embaſſy omitted they agree with the Soldiers.

And preſently Sedition grew up, when it began to have a Head and Counſel.

Then all being armed they break into the Court to deſtroy the Cavalry; which being known the Cavlary departed trembling from the City, and the Camp being fixed they begun to terrify the Foot.

But neither did the Hatred of the Nobles among themſelves ceaſe.

Attalus ſends to ſlay Perdiccas the General of the other Party; to whom armed and of his own Accord calling (them), when the Smiters did not dare to come near; ſo great Conſtancy was to Perdiccas, that he came of his own Accord to the Foot, and admoniſhed thoſe called to the Aſſembly, what heinous Fact they attempted [were about to do]: They ſhould conſider againſt whom they took Arms; that they were not Perſians, but Macedonians, not Enemies but Citizens, and alſo many of them Kinſmen, and for certain

Digitized by Google

militones, socios eorundem castrorum ac periculorum; deinde edituros egregium spectaculum suis hostibus, ut gaudeant mutuis cædibus eorum, armis quorum doleant se victos; que parentaturos manibus hostium interfectorum à se suo sanguine.

tain Fellow-Soldiers, Companions of the same Camps and Dangers; and then they would furnish a notable Spectacle to their Enemies, that they may rejoice at the mutual Slaughters of them, by the Arms of whom they grieve themselves to be overcome, and ready to parentate to the Ghosts of their Enemies slain by themselves by their own Blood.

Cap. IV. Cum Perdicca peroraſſet hæc pro ſuâ ſingulari facundiâ, legeretur dux ab omnibus, ut ejus conſilio approbato.

Tum equites revocati in concordiam conſentiunt in Aridæum regem.

Portio regni eſt ſervata filio Alexandri, ſi eſſet natus.

Agebant hæc corpore Alexandri poſito in medio, ut ejus majeſtas eſſet teſtis decretorum.

His ita compoſitis, Antipater præponitur Macedoniæ & Græciæ; cuſtodia regiæ pecuniæ traditur Cratero; cura caſtrorum, exercitus & rerum aſſignatur Meleagro & Perdiccæ; que Aridæus jubetur deducere corpus Alexandri in templum Hammonis.

Tunc Perdicca infenſus auctoribus ſeditionis, repente, collegâ ignaro, edicit luſtrationem caſtrorum propter mortem regis.

Poſtquam conſtituit exercitum armatum in campo, univerſis conſentientibus, dum tranſit de ſingulis manipulis, jubet ſeditioſos evocatos tradi ſupplicio occulte.

Chap. IV. *When Perdiccas had made an End of these Things according to his singular Eloquence, he was chosen General by all, as (tho') his Counsel being approved.*

Then the Horse being called back to Concord [brought to an Agreement] they agree upon Aridæus (as) King.

A Portion of the Kingdom is preserved for the Son of Alexander, if he should be born.

They did these Things the Body of Alexander being placed in the midst, that his Majesty might be a Witness of the Decrees.

These Things being thus composed, Antipater is appointed over [made Governour of] Macedonia and Greece; the Custody of the royal Money is committed to Craterus; the Care of the Camps, of the Army and of the Things (pertaining to it) are assigned to Meleager and Perdiccas; and Aridæus is commanded to convey the Body of Alexander into the Temple of Hammon.

Then Perdiccas being incensed against the Authors of the Sedition, on a sudden, his Colleague being ignorant of it, commands a Lustration of the Camp because of the Death of the King.

After that having appointed the Army armed in the Field, all consenting, while he passes by [through] every Band, he commands the Seditious being called out, to be delivered (over) to Punishment privately.

Digitized by Google

Reverſus inde dividit provincias inter principes; ut ſimul removeret æmulos, & faceret munus imperii ſui beneficii.

Ægyptus & pars Africæ & Arabiæ evenit primâ ſorte Ptolemæo, quem Alexander causâ virtutis provexerat à gregario milite, cui Cleomenes qui ædificaverat Alexandriam datur ad tradendam provinciam.

Laomedon Mitylænus Syriam confinem huic provinciæ, Philotas Ciciliam, Philo accipiunt Illyrios.

Acropatus præponitur majori Mediæ, ſocer Perdiccæ minori.

Suſiana gens aſſignatur Scyno, Phrygia major Antigono filio Philippi.

Nearchus Lyciam & Pamphiliam, Caſſander Cariam, Menander Lydiam ſortiuntur.

Minor Phrygia evenit Leonato, Thracia & regiones Pontici maris Lyſimacho.

Cappadocia cum Paphlagoniâ data Eumeni.

Summus Tribunatus caſtrorum ceſſit Seleuco filio Antiochi.

Caſſander filius Antipatris præficitur ſtipatoribus que ſatellitibus regis.

In ulteriore Bactrianâ & regionibus Indiæ priores præfecti retenti.

Taxiles habebat terras inter amnes Hydaſpem & Indum.

Pithon filius Agenoris mittitur in colonias conditas in Indis.

Extarches accepit Paropamiſos & fines montis Caucaſi.

Aracoſſi que Gedroſi traduntur Sibyrtio, Drancæ & Areæ Statanori. A-

Being returned from thence he divides the Provinces among the Princes; that at once he might remove Emulators, and make the Gift of the Empire of his Bounty.

Egypt and Part of Africa and Arabia happened by the firſt Lot to Ptolemy, whom Alexander for the Sake of his Valour had advanc'd from a common Soldier, to whom Cleomenes who had built Alexandria was ordered to deliver the Province.

Laomedon the Mitylenian Syria a Province bordering upon this, Philotas Cilicia, (with his Son) Philo receive the Illyrians.

Acropatus is ſet over the greater Media, the Father-in-Law of Perdiccas (Media) the leſſer.

The Suſian Nation is aſſigned to Scynas, Phrygia the greater to Antigonus the Son of Philip.

Nearchus Lycia and Pamphilia, Caſſander Caria, Menander obtain Lydia.

The leſſer Phrygia happened to Leonatus, Thracia and the Countries of the Pontic Sea to Lyſimachus.

Cappadocia with Paphlagonia (are) given to Eumenes.

The chief Tribuneſhip of the Camps fell to Seleucus the Son of Antiochus.

Caſſander the Son of Antipater is ſet over the Attendants and Life-Guard of the King.

In the further Bactria and the Regions of India the former Lieutenants (are) retained.

Taxiles had the Lands between the Rivers Hydaſpes and Indus.

Pithon the Son of Agenor is ſent to the Colonies planted in [among] the Indians.

Extarches obtains the Paropamiſians and the Bounds of the Mountain Caucaſus.

The Araceſſians and Gedroſians are delivered to Sibyrtius; the Drancans and Areans to Statanor. A-

Digitized by Google

Amyntas ſortitur Bactrianos, Scythæus Sogdianos, Nicanor Parthos, Philippus Hyrcanos, Phrataphernes Armenios, Tleptolemus Perſas, Peuceſtes Babylonios, Archos Pelaſgos, Arceſilaus Meſopotamiam.

Cum hæc diviſio contigiſſet ſingulis veluti fatale munus, ita fuit magna materia incrementorum plurimis.

Siquidem non magno tempore poſt, quaſi diviſiſſent regna non præfecturas, ſic facti reges ex præfectis, paraverunt magnas opes non tantum ſibi, verum etiam reliquerunt poſteris.

Amyntas obtains the Bactrians, Scythæus the Sogdians, Nicanor the Parthians, Philip the Hyrcanians, Phrataphernes the Armenians, Tleptolemus the Perſians, Peuceſtes the Babylonians, Archos the Pelaſgians, Arceſilaus Meſopotamia.

When this Diviſion happened to every one as a fatal Gift, ſo it was a great Subject of Increaſes to many (of them).

For not a great [long] Time after, as if they had divided Kingdoms not Lieutenancies, ſo being made Kings of Lieutenants, they purchaſed great Riches not only to themſelves, but alſo left (them) to (their) Poſterity.

Cap. V. Dum hæc aguntur in oriente, Athenienſes & Ætoli inſtruebant bellum in Græciâ ſummis viribus, quod moverunt Alexandro jam vivo.

Cauſæ belli erant, quod Alexander reverſus ab Indiâ, ſcripſerat epiſtolas in Græciam, quibus exules omnium civitatum, præter damnati cædis, reſtituebantur.

Quæ recitatæ univerſâ Græciâ præſenti in Olympiaco mercatu, fecerunt magnos motus; quod plurimi fuerant pulſi patriâ non legibus ſed per factionem principum; iiſdem principibus verentibus, ne revocati, fierent potiores in republicâ.

Igitur jam tunc multæ civitates fremebant libertatem vindicandam bello.

Tamen Athenienſes & Ætoli fuêre principes omnium.

Quod cum eſſet nuntiatum Alexandro, præceperat mille longas naves imperari ſociis, quibus gereret bellum in occidente,

Chap. V. *While theſe Things are tranſacting in the Eaſt, the Athenians and Ætolians did make Preparations for War in Greece, with their utmoſt Might, which they had moved [undertook] Alexander being then alive.*

The Cauſes of the War were, that Alexander being returned from India, had written Letters into Greece, in which the Exiles of all the Cities, beſides thoſe condemned for Murther, were reſtored.

Which being recited all Greece being preſent at the Olympick Fair, made great Commotions; becauſe many had been expelled their Country not by the Laws but by the Faction of the Princes; the ſame Princes fearing, leſt being called back, they ſhould become more powerful (than themſelves) in the Commonwealth.

Therefore even then many Cities did openly murmur that (their) Liberty was to be vindicated [claimed] by War.

Yet the Athenians and Ætolians were the chief (Sticklers) of all.

Which when it was told to Alexander, he commanded a thouſand long Ship to be commanded by the Confederates, with which he would carry on a War

que fuerat concurſurus validâ manu ad delendas Athenas.

Igitur Athenienſes exercitu triginta millium contracto, & duo centum navibus, gerunt bellum cum Antipatro, cui Græcia evenerit ſorte; que cingunt obſidione eum detrectantem prælium & tuentem ſe mœnibus urbis Heracleæ.

Eodem tempore Demoſthenes Athenienſis orator, pulſus patriâ ob crimen auri accepti ab Harpalo, qui fugerat crudelitatem Alexandri, quod impellerat in bellum ejuſdem Alexandri, forte exulabat Megaris: qui ut cognovit Hyperidem legatum miſſum ab Athenienſibus, qui ſollicitaret Peloponnenſes in ſocietatem armorum, ſequutus eum Syciona, junxit Argos & Corinthum que cæteras civitates Athenienſibus ſuâ eloquentiâ.

Ob quod factum, nave miſsâ ab Athenienſibus, revocatur ab exilio.

Interim in obſidione Antipatri, Leoſthenes dux Athenienſium occiditur telo jacto è muris in tranſeuntem.

Quæ res dedit tantum animorum Antipatro, ut etiam auderet reſcindere vallum.

Deinde petit auxilium à Leonato per legatos; qui cum nuntiatus eſſet venire exercitu, Athenienſes fuêre obvii ei inſtructis copiis, que ibi ictus gravi vulnere equeſtri prælio, extinguitur,

Antipater tametſi videret ſua auxilia victa, tamen lætatus eſt morte Leonati; quippe gratulabatur

in the Weſt, about to engage with a mighty Force to level Athens to the Ground.

Therefore the Athenians an Army of thirty thouſand being drawn together, and two hundred Ships, make War with Antipater, to whom Greece happened by Lot; and beſiege him declining the Battle and defending himſelf within the Walls of Heraclea.

At the ſame Time Demoſthenes the Athenian Orator, being expelled his Country on Account of the Crime of Gold received from Harpalus, who had fled from the Cruelty of Alexander, becauſe he had impelled (the City) to War of [againſt] the ſame Alexander, was by Chance in Baniſhment at Megara: Who when he knew Hyperides the Embaſſador ſent by the Athenians, who ſhould ſollicit the Peloponnenſians into the Confederacy of Arms, having followed him to Sycion, he joined Argos and Corinth and the reſt of the Cities to the Athenians by his Eloquence.

Becauſe of which Deed, a Ship being ſent by the Athenians, he is recalled from Baniſhment.

In the mean Time at the Beſieging of Antipater (in Heraclea), Leoſthenes General of the Athenians is ſlain by a Dart caſt from the Wall on (him) paſſing by.

Which Thing gave ſo much of Minds [Courage] to Antipater, that he dared to make a Breach in the Trench (of his Enemies).

After that he asked Aid of Leonatus by Embaſſadors; who when it was told (him) to come with an Army, the Athenians met him with a well-appointed Army, and there he being wounded with a grievous [mortal] Wound in an Engagement on Horſe-back, died.

Antipater although he ſaw his Auxiliaries overcome [routed], nevertheleſs he rejoiced at the Death of Leonatus; for

Digitized by Google

labatur ſibi & æmulum ſublatum & ejus vires acceſſiſſe ſibi.

Igitur ſtatim ejus exercitu recepto, cum videretur par hoſtibus etiam prælio, ſolutus obſidione conceſſit in Macedoniam. Quoque copiæ Græcorum dilapſæ in urbes, hoſte pulſo finibus Græciæ.

Cap. VI. Interea Perdicca, bello illato Ariarathi regi Cappadocum, que victor prælio, retulit nihil præmii præter vulnera & pericula.

Quippe hoſtes recepti in urbem ex acie, conjugibus & liberis occiſis, quiſque incenderunt ſuas domus cum omnibus copiis.

Servitiis etiam congeſtis eodem, & præcipitant ſemetipſos, ut hoſtis victor frueretur nihil ſuarum rerum præter ſpectaculo incendii.

Inde ut acquireret regiam auctoritatem viribus, intendit ad nuptias Cleopatræ ſororis Alexandri magni, & quondam uxoris alterius Alexandri, ejus matre Olympiade non aſpernante: ſed cupiebat prius capere Antipatrum ſub obtentu affinitatis.

Itaque fingit ſe petere ejus filiam in matrimonium, quo facilius obtineret ab eo ſupplementum tironum ex Macedoniâ.

Quem dolum Antipatro præſentiente, dum quærit duas uxores eodem tempore, obtinuit neutram.

for he congratulated himſelf both that his Emulator [Rival] was taken out of the Way, and his Forces to have come to him.

Therefore preſently his Army being received when he ſeemed equal to the Enemy even in Battle, being freed from the Siege he went [marched] into Macedonia. Alſo the Forces of the Greeks ſlipped away into the Cities, the Enemy being driven from the Confines of Greece.

Cap. VI. *In the mean Time Perdiccas, War being made upon Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians, and (he being) Conqueror in the Battle, carried back nothing of Reward beſides Wounds and Dangers.*

For the Enemies being received [flying] into the City from the Fight, (their) Wives and Children being ſlain, every one ſet Fire to their Houſes with all (their) Forces.

Their Servants [Riches and Servants] being piled up in the ſame, they throw themſelves (in), that the Enemy being Conqueror might enjoy nothing of their Things beſides the Sight of the Conflagration.

After this that he might acquire a Kingly Authority by Power, he pretended to the Marriage of Cleopatra the Siſter of Alexander the Great, and once the Wife of the other Alexander, (King of Epirus) her Mother Olympias not being againſt it: but he deſired firſt to catch [over-reach] Antipater under the Pretence of Affinity.

Therefore he pretends to court her Daughter for Marriage, by which means he might more eaſily obtain a Supply of freſh Men out of Macedonia.

Which Deceit Antipater foreſeeing, while he ſeeks [courts] two Wives at the ſame Time, he obtains neither.

Poſt-

After

Digitized by Google

Posthæc bellum oritur inter Antigonum & Perdiccam; Craterus & Antipater ferebant auxilium Antigono qui, pace factâ cum Athenienſibus, præponunt Polyperchonta Græciæ & Macedoniæ.

Perdicca, rebus alienatis, adhibet & Aridæum filium Alexandri magni in Cappadociâ in conſilium de ſummâ belli, cura quorum fuerat mandata illi.

Quibuſdam placebat bellum transferri in Macedoniam, ad ipſum fontem & caput regni, ubi Olympias mater Alexandri eſſet non mediocre momentum partium, & favor civium, propter nomina Alexandri que Philippi: ſed viſum eſt in rem incipere ab Ægypto, ne profectis in Macedoniam, Aſia occuparetur à Ptolemæo.

Paphlagonia, & Caria, & Lycia, & Phrygia adjiciuntur Eumeni præter provincias quas acceperat.

Ibi jubetur Craterum & Antipatrum opperiri; Alcetas frater Perdiccæ & Neoptolemus dantur adjutores ei cum exercitibus; cura claſſis traditur Clito, Cilicia adempta Philotæ datur Philoxeno: Perdicca ipſe petit Ægyptum cum ingenti exercitu.

Sic Macedonia armatur in ſua viſcera, ducibus diſcurrentibus in duas partes; que ferrum vertit ab hoſtili bello in civilem ſanguinem, exemplo furentium, ſua manus cæſura ipſa membra.

Sed Ptolemæus in Ægypto parabat magnas opes ſolerti induſtriâ;

After this a War ariſes between Antigonus and Perdiccas, Craterus and Antipater aſſiſted Antigonus; who, Peace being made with the Athenians, they ſubſtitute Polyperchon Governour of Greece and Macedonia.

Perdiccas (his) Affairs being alienated [in ſome Difficulty] he makes uſe of [takes in] alſo Aridæus the Son of Alexander the Great in Cappadocia into the Conſultation of the Sum [the Concern] of the War, the Care of which had been committed to him.

To ſome it pleaſed the War to be tranſferred into Macedonia, to the very Fountain itſelf and Head of the Kingdom, where Olympias the Mother of Alexander would be not (of) a ſmall Moment of (to) (their) Party, and the Favour of the Citizens, on Account of the Names of Alexander and Philip: But it ſeemed (moſt) to the Purpoſe to begin from [with] Egypt, leſt to them [while they were] gone into Macedonia, Aſia ſhould be ſeized by Ptolemy.

Paphlagonia, and Caria, and Lycia, and Phrygia were added to Eumenes beſides the Provinces he had received.

There it is commanded [appointed] Craterus and Antipater to be waited for; Alcetas the Brother of Perdiccas and Neoptolemus are given [appointed] to him with (their) Armies; the Care of the Navy is committed to Clitus, Cilicia being taken away from Philotas is given to Philoxenus: Perdiccas himſelf marches to Egypt with a great Army.

So Macedonia is armed againſt its own Bowels, the Captains running into two Parties; and the Sword turns from an hoſtile War into civil Blood, after the Example of mad Men, their own Hands about to tear their own Limbs.

But Ptolemæus in Egypt procured great Riches with prudent Induſtry; for he en-

Digitized by Google

duſtriâ; quippe ſolicitaverat Ægyptios in favorem ſui inſigni moderatione, & devinxerat finitimos reges beneficiis, que obſequiis; quoque ampliaverat terminos imperii, urbe Cyrene acquiſitâ; que jam erat factus tantus, ut non tam timeret hoſtes quam ipſe eſſet timendus hoſtibus.

engaged the Egyptians in his Favour by notable Moderation, and obliged the neigbouring Kings with Benefits, and civil Reſpects; alſo he had enlarged the Bounds of (his) Empire, with the City Cyrene being gotten; and now was become ſo great, that he did not ſo much fear Enemies as himſelf was to be feared by Enemies.

Cap. VII. Autem Cyrene fuit condita ab Ariſtæo, cui nomen fuit Batto propter obligationem linguæ.

Grinus pater hujus, rex inſulæ Theræ, cum veniſſet ad oraculum Delphos deprecaturus deum propter dedecus filii adoleſcentis nondum loquentis, accepit reſponſum, quo ejus filius Battus jubebatur *petere Africam, & condere urbem Cyrenen, acceſturus uſum linguæ ibi.*

Cum reſponſum videretur ſimile ludibrio, propter ſolitudinem inſulæ Theræ, ex quâ coloni jubebantur proficiſci ad condendam urbem in Africam tam vaſtæ regionis, res eſt omiſſa.

Deinde interjecto tempore, velut contumaces compelluntur peſtilentiâ parere deo, quorum paucitas fuit tam inſignis, ut vix complerent unam navem.

Cum veniſſent in Africam, accolis pulſis, occupavêre montem Cyran, & propter amœnitatem loci, & propter ubertatem fontium.

Ibi Battus dux eorum, nodis linguæ ſolutis, cœpit primum loqui: quæ res accendit animos eorum, parte ex promiſſis dei jam perceptâ, in reliquam ſpem condendæ urbis.

Igitur

Chap. VII. *And Cyrene was built by Ariſtæus, whoſe Name was Battus becauſe of the Binding of his Tongue [his being Tongue-tied].*

Grinus the Father of this Man, King of the Iſland Thera, when he came to the Oracle at Delphos, to implore the God on Account of the Diſgrace of his Son a young Man not yet ſpeaking, he received an Anſwer, by which his Son Battui was commanded to go to Africa, and to build the City Cyrene, being about [that he ſhould] to receive the Uſe of his Tongue there.

When the Anſwer ſeemed like a Jeer, becauſe of the Solitarineſs of the Iſland Thera, from which the Husbandmen were commanded to take a Journey, to build a City in Africa of ſo vaſt a Region [Extent], the Thing is omitted.

Some Time after, as tho' contumacious they are forced by a Peſtilence to obey the God, whoſe Fewneſs was ſo notable that they ſcarce could fill one Ship.

When they came into Africa, the Inhabitants being driven away, they took Poſſeſſion of the Mount Cyran, both becauſe of the Pleaſantneſs of the Place, and the Abundance of Fountains

There Battus the Leader of them, the Ligaments of his Tongue being looſed, he began firſt to ſpeak: Which inkindled [encouraged] the Minds of them partly by the Promiſes of the God being now perceived [performed], to the reſt of the Hope of building the City.

There-

Igitur caſtris poſitis, accipiunt opinionem veteris fabulæ; Cyrenen, virginem eximiæ pulchritudinis, raptam ab Apolline Pelio monte Theſſaliæ, que perlatam in juga ejuſdem montis, collem cujus occupaverant, repletam deo peperiſſe quatuor pueros, Nomium, Ariſtæum, Authocum, Argæum: miſſos à patre Hypſeo rege Theſſaliæ, qui perquirerent virginem, captos amœnitate loci, reſediſſe in iiſdem terris cum virgine.

Therefore their Camps [Tents] being pitched, they receive the Opinion of the old Fable; that Cyrene, a Virgin of excellent Beauty, carried away by Apollo from Pelion a Mountain in Theſſaly, (and) brought to the Cliffs of the ſame Mountain, which Hill they had taken Poſſeſſion of, being filled [big with Child] by the God did bring forth four Boys, Nomius, Ariſtæus, Authocus, Argæus: Sent by (their) Father Hypſeus King of Theſſaly, who ſhould ſeek out the Virgin, (they) being taken with the Pleaſantneſs of the Place, did reſide in thoſe Lands with the Virgin.

Ex his pueris tres adultos reverſas in Theſſaliam recepiſſe avita regna.

Of theſe Boys three being grown up (and) returned to Theſſaly received [enjoyed] (their) Fathers Kingdom.

Ariſtæum regnaſſe late in Arcadiâ; que eum primum tradidiſſe uſum & apium, & mellis, & lactis ad coagula, hominibus; & primum inveniſſe ſolſtitiales ortus ſideris.

Ariſtæus did reign far and wide in Arcadia; and he firſt did deliver the Uſe both of Bees, and of Honey, and of Milk for Curds, to Mankind; and firſt found out the Solſtitial Riſings of the Star.

Quibus auditis, Battus condidit urbem Cyrenen nomine virginis, agnito ex reſponſis.

Which Thing being heard, Battus built the City Cyrene after the Name of the Virgin, it being known by the Anſwers.

Cap. VIII. Igitur Ptolemæus auctus viribus hujus civitatis parabat bellum in adventum Perdiccæ: ſed odium arrogantiæ (nocebat) Perdiccæ plus quam vires hoſtium nocebant; quam etiam ſocii exoſi profugiebant gregatim ad Antipatrum.

Chap. VIII. *Therefore Ptolemy being encreaſed with the Strength of this City prepared War againſt the Coming of Perdiccas: But the Odiouſneſs of Arrogance (was injurious) to Perdiccas more than the Strength of the Enemies did hurt; which alſo (his) Aſſociates hating fled [deſerted] in Troops to Antipater.*

Quoque Neoptolemus relictus in auxilium Eumeni, voluit non ſolum transfugere, verum etiam prodere exercitum partium.

Alſo Neoptolemus left to the Aſſiſtance of Eumenes, would not only fly away, but alſo betray the Army of the Parties.

Quam rem cum Eumenes præſenſiſſet, habuit neceſſe decernere prælio cum proditore.

Which Thing when Eumenes knew before hand, he held it neceſſary to try it out in Battle with the Traitor.

Neoptolemus victus profugit ad Antipatrum & Polyperchonta, que perſuadet his, ut manſionibus

Neoptolemus being overcome fled to Antipater and Polyperchon, and perſuades theſe, that the Manſions being continu'd, they

Digitized by Google

bus continuatis, superveniant Eumeni læto ex victoriâ & securo suâ fugâ; sed res non latuit Eumenem.

Itaque insidiæ versæ in insidiatores, & qui putabant se aggressuros securum, occursum est securis in itinere, fatigatis pervigilio noctis. In eo prælio Polyperchon occiditur.

Quoque Neoptolemus congressus cum Eumene, diu colluctatus est, mutuis vulneribus acceptis; in summâ victus occumbit.

Igitur Eumenes victor in duobus continuis præliis sustentavit paululum afflictas partes sociorum transitione.

Tamen ad postremum Perdiccâ occiso, appellatur hostis ab exercitu, cum Phytone, & Illyrio, & Alcetâ fratre Perdiccæ, que bellum decernitur adversus eos Antigono.

they might surprize Eumenes joyful at the Victory and secure by his Flight; but the Matter was not concealed from Eumenes.

Therefore the Treachery (was) turned upon the Traitors, and they who thought themselves about to surprize(him) secure, are met secure in the March, being tired out by their watching [travelling] in the Night. In that Engagement Polyperchon is slain.

Also, Neoptolemus engaging with Eumenes, struggled a long Time, mutual[on both Sides] Wounds being reteived; at length being overcome, he fell.

Then Eumenes being Conqueror in two continued Battles supported a little the afflicted Parties of his Companions by a Transition.

Nevertheless at last Perdiccas being slain, he is called an Enemy by the Army, with Phyton, Illyrius, and Alcetas the Brother of Perdiccas, and War is decreed against them by Antigonus.

BOOK XIV.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Prudence and Valour of Eumenes in the War against Antigonus.*
2. *Being overcome in Battle he is besieged; he is delivered and flees to the Argyraspides, and draws them to his Side.*

Digitized by Google

3. *While the Argyraſpides contemn the Command of Eumenes, they are overcome by the Valour of the Enemy; from whence there aroſe a Conſpiracy againſt Eumenes.*
4. *The Speech of Eumenes being a Captive to the Argyraſpides, by which he deſires that he may die among them: Being fruſtrated of his Petition he curſes the Betrayers, and is delivered bound to Antigonus.*
5. *Caſſander acting for Aridæus oppreſſes the Greek Cities, and marches into Macedonia againſt Olympias.*
6. *Olympias flees, is beſieged, ſurrenders herſelf to Caſſander being Conqueror; at whoſe Commund ſhe is ſlain.*

Cap. I.

EUmenes ut cognovit Perdiccam occiſum, ſe judicatum hoſtem à Macedonibus, decrevit bellum Antigono; ultro indicavit ea ſuis militibus, ne fama aut extolleret rem in majus, aut terreret animos militum novitate: ſimul ut cognoſceret quomodo eſſent animati circa ſe, ſumpturus conſilium ex motu univerſorum.

Tamen conſtanter eſt præfatus, *ſi hæc eſſent terrori cui, eum habere poteſtatem diſcedendi.*

Quâ voce adeo induxit cunctos in ſtudium ſuarum partium, ut omnes ultro hortarentur illum, que affirmarent, *ſe reſciſſuros decreta Macedonum ferro.*

Tunc exercitu promoto in Ætoliam, imperat pecunias civitatibus, diripit hoſtiliter recuſantes dare.

Inde profectus eſt Sardis ad Cleopatram ſororem Alexandri magni, ut confirmaret centurio-

nes

Chap. I.

EUmenes when he knew Perdiccas to be ſlain, himſelf to be adjudged an Enemy by the Macedonians, he reſolved on War againſt Antigonus; of his own accord he declared thoſe Things to his Soldiers, leſt Report ſhould either lift up [magnify] the Matter to a greater, or ſhould terrify the Minds of the Soldiers with the Novelty; and withal that he might know how they were [ſtood] affected towards him, he being about to take Counſel [Meaſures] according to the Motions of all of them.

Nevertheleſs he conſtantly profeſſed, if theſe Things were a Terror to any, he ſhould have the Liberty of departing.

With which Speech he ſo induced all to the Study of his Party [to adhere to him], that all of them of their own Accord exhorted him (to the War), and affirmed, they would reſcind [cut in Pieces] the Decrees of the Macedonians with (their) Sword.

Then the Army being advanced into Ætolia, he commands [demands] Money to [of] the Cities; (and) took it away hoſtilely [plunders] (from thoſe) refuſing to give.

From thence he march'd to Sardis to Cleopatra the Siſter of Alexander the great, that he might confirm the Centurions

Digitized by Google

nes que principes ejus voce; existimaturus regiam majestatem verti ibi unde soror Alexandri staret.

Tanta erat veneratio magnitudinis Alexandri, ut favor ejus sacrati nominis quæreretur etiam per vestigia mulierum.

Cum esset reversus in castra, epistolæ inveniuntur abjectæ totis castris, quibus magna præmia definiebantur iis qui detulissent caput Eumenis ad Antigonum.

His cognitis, Eumenes militibus vocatis ad concionem, primo agit gratias, *quod nemo esset inventus qui anteponeret spem cruenti præmii fidei sacramenti*; deinde callide subnectit, *has epistolas esse fictas à se ad experiundos animos suorum. Cæterum suam salutem esse in potestate omnium; nec Antigonum nec quemque ducum velle sic vincere, ut ipse statuat pessimum exemplum in se.*

Hoc facto & restituit animos labantium in præsenti, & providit in futurum; ut si quid simile accidisset, non arbitrarentur se corrumpi ab hoste, sed tentari ab duce.

Igitur omnes certatim offerunt suam operam ad custodiam suæ salutis.

Cap. II. Interim cum Antigonus supervenit cum exercitu, que castris positis, procedit in aciem posterâ die.

Nec Eumenes fecit moram prælio; qui victus confugit in quoddam munitum castellum: ubi cum videret se subiturum fortunam obsidionis, dimisit majorem

turions and chief Officers by his Voice; thinking royal Majesty to turn on that side where the Sister of Alexander stood.

So great was the Veneration of the Greatness of Alexander, that the Favour of that sacred Name was sought even by the Vestigia of [*Addresses to*] *Women.*

When he was returned to the Camp, Letters are found thrown all about the Camps, by which great Rewards were offered to those who should bring the Head of Eumenes to Antigonus.

These Things being known, Eumenes (*his*) *Soldiers being call'd to an Audience, first of all gives* (*them*) *Thanks, that no one was found who preferred the Hope of the bloody Reward to the Fidelity of* [*his*) *Oath: After that he craftily added,* (*that*) *these Letters were contrived by himself to try the Minds of his Soldiers. And moreover his Safety to be in the Power of them all; neither Antigonus nor any of the Captains would so overcome, as that he should appoint* [*be the Author*] *of* (*so*) *villainous Example against himself.*

By this Action [*Speech*] *he restored the Minds of them who staggered at the present, and provided against the future; that if any Thing like happened, they should not think themselves to be corrupted by the Enemy, but tryed by the General.*

Therefore all by Throngs offer their Assistance for the Preservation of his Safety [*Person*].

Chap. II. *In the mean Time when Antigonus came upon* (*them*) *with his Army, and was encamped, he goes forth to Battle* (*sets the Army in Array*] *the next Day.*

Neither did Eumenes make delay to the Battle: Who being overcome fled to a certain fortified Castle: Whence when he saw himself about to undergo the Fortune of a Siege, he dismissed the

Digitized by Google

jorem partem exercitûs, ne aut traderetur hosti consensu multitudinis, aut obsidio ipsa gravaretur multitudine.

Deinde mittit supplices legatos ad Antipatrum, qui solus videbatur par viribus Antigoni; à quo cum Antigonus didicisset auxilia missa Eumeni, recessit ab obsidione.

Eumenes quidem erat solutus metu mortis ad tempus, sed nec magna spes salutis erat exercitu dimisso.

Igitur circumspicienti omnia, visum est optimum decurrere ad Argyraspidas, invictum exercitum Alexandri magni, & præfulgentem gloriâ tot victoriarum.

Sed Argyraspides fastidiebant omnes duces post Alexandrum, existimantes militiam sub aliis sordidam post memoriam tanti regis.

Itaque Eumenes agere blandimentis, alloqui singulos supplíciter, appellans nunc *suos commilitones*, nunc *patronos*, nunc *socios orientalium periculorum & operum*; nunc, commemorans *refugia suæ salutis, & unica præsidia: solos esse virtute quorum cruentus sit domitus: solos qui superârint militiam patris Liberi, qui monumenta Herculis; per hos Alexandrum factum magnum; per hos consequutum divinos honores, & immortalem gloriam*: orat, *ut recipiant se non tam ducem quam commilitonem, qui velint esse unum ex suo corpore.*

Receptus hâc lege, paulatim usurpat imperium, primum monendo singulos, mox blande corrigendo

greater Part of the Army, lest it should either be delivered up to the Enemy by the Consent of the Multitude, or the Siege itself should be burthened by the Multitude.

Afterwards he sends suppliant Ambassadors to Antipater, who only seem'd the Equal to the Power of Antigonus; from which when Antigonus had learned Auxiliaries to be sent to Eumenes, he retreated from the Siege.

Eumenes indeed was delivered from the Fear of Death for a Time, but neither great Hope of Safety was (to him) the Army being dismissed.

Therefore (to him) weighing all Things, it seemed best to run away [to betake himself] to the Argyraspides, an invincible Army of Alexander the great, and glittering with the Glory of so many Victories.

But the Argyraspides disdained all the Captains after Alexander, accounting a Warfare under others (to be) disgraceful after the Memory of so great a King.

Therefore Eumenes (began) to act with Allurements, to speak to every one humbly, calling (them) now his fellow Soldiers, now Patrons, now Companions of Oriental Dangers and Labours; sometimes commemorating (them) the Refuges of his Safety, and only Safeguards (they) to be the only Persons by the Valour of whom the East was subdued: They alone to be (those) who excelled the Warfare of Father Bacchus, who (exceeded) the Monuments of Hercules; by them Alexander (to have been) made great; by them (to have) obtained divine Honours, and immortal Glory: He besought (them) that they would receive him not so much their General as fellow Soldier, and would (admit him) to be one of their Body.

He being received upon this Condition, by Degrees usurps the sovereign Command, first by admonishing all of them, by

Digitized by Google

rigendo quæ erant facta perperam; nihil poterat agi in castris sine illo, nihil administrari sine solertiâ illius.

Cap. III. Ad postremum cum esset nuntiatum Antigonum venire cum exercitu, compellit eos descendere in aciem.

Ibi dum contemnunt imperia ducis, superantur virtute hostium.

In eo prælio perdiderunt non tantum gloriam tot bellorum, cum conjugibus & liberis, sed & præmia parta longâ militiâ.

Sed Eumenes qui erat auctor cladis, nec habebat aliam spem salutis reliquam, hortabatur victos; nam affirmabat *eos fuisse superiores virtute: quippe quinque millia hostium cæsa ab his; & si perstent in bello, hostes ultro petituros pacem.*

Damna quibus putent se victos, esse duo millia mulierum, & paucos infantes, & servitia, quæ possint reparare melius vincendo quam deserendo victoriam.

Porro Argyraspides dicunt *neque se tentaturos fugam, post damna patrimoniorum, & post conjuges amissas, neque gesturos bellum contra suos liberos*; que ultro agitant eum convitiis, *quod revocaverit se redeuntes domum post tot annos emeritorum stipendiorum, cum præmiis tot bellorum, ab ipsâ missione, rursus in novam militiam, que immensa bella; & deceperit abductos & à laribus jam quodammodo suis, & ab ipso limine patriæ inanibus promissis: nunc quoque omnibus quæstibus felicis militiæ amissis, ne sinat quidem victos quiescere in miserâ & inopi senectâ.*

Con-

by and by fawningly correcting what Things were done amiss; nothing could be done in the Camp without him, nothing to be put in Execution without his Policy.

Chap. III. *At last when it was told that Antigonus was coming with an Army, he compels them to descend into Battle.*

There while they despise the Commands of (their) General, they are vanquished by the Prowess of the Enemy.

In that Battle they lost not only the Glory of so many Wars, with their Wives and Children, but also the Rewards gotten by a long Warfare.

But Eumenes who was the Author of the Overthrow, nor had any other Hope of Safety left, exhorted the Conquered; for he affirmed them to be superior in Valour: For five thousand Enemies (were) slain by them; and if they did persist in the War, the Enemies of their own Accord would sue for Peace to (them).

The Losses by which they thought themselves conquered to be two thousand Women, and a few Infants, and Slaves, which they might recover better by conquering than by forsaking the Victory.

Moreover the Argyraspides say, that they neither would attempt Flight, after the Losses of (their) Patrimonies, and after (their) Wives lost, nor would they make War against their Children; and boldly teaze (him) with Reproaches, that he had called them back returning Home after so many Years of (their) dearly-earned Pay, with the Rewards of so many Victories, just upon (their) Dismission itself, again into a new Warfare, and immense Wars; and had deceived (them) drawn away both from the Lares [Househould-Gods] then in a Manner their own, and from the very Threshold of their Country with vain Promises: Now also all the Gains of a happy Warfare being lost, he would not permit (them) being vanquished to rest in a miserable and necessitous old Age. Im-

Digitized by Google

Confeſtim deinde mittunt legatos ad Antigonum, ducibus ignaris, petentes *ut jubeat ſua reddi.*

Is pollicetur *ſe redditurum ſi tradant Eumenem ſibi.*

Quibus cognitis, Eumenes tentavit fugere cum paucis; ſed retractus, rebus deſperatis, cum concurſus multitudinis eſſet factus, petit ut liceret ſibi alloqui exercitum poſtremum.

Immediately upon this they ſend Embaſſadors, to Antigonus, the Captains not knowing it, asking [petitioning] that he would command their Things to be reſtored (to them).

He promiſes he would reſtore (them) if they would deliver to him Eumenes.

Which being known, Eumenes attempted to flee [make his Eſcape] with a few; but being brought back, his Affairs being deſperate, when a Concourſe of the Multitude was made, he asks that he may have the Liberty to ſpeak to the Army for the laſt Time,

Cap. IV. Juſſus ab univerſis dicere, ſilentio facto, que vinculis laxatis, ſicut erat catenatus oſtendit prolatam manum. Inquit, *milites, cernitis habitum atque ornamenta veſtri ducis, quæ non quiſquam hoſtium impoſuit mihi; nam etiam hoc foret ſolatium.*

Vos feciſtis me victum ex victore; vos me captivum ex imperatore; quater intra hunc annum eſtis obſtricti in mea verba jurejurando.

Sed omitto iſta: enim neque convitia decent miſeros.

Unum oro; ſi ſumma propoſitorum Antigoni conſiſtit in meo capite, velitis me mori inter vos.

Nam neque intereſt illius quemadmodum aut ubi cadam; & ego fuero liberatus ignominiâ mortis.

Si impetro hoc, ſolvo vos jurejurando quo ſacramento toties devoviſtis vos mihi: aut ſi pudet ipſos adhibere vim roganti, date huc ferrum, & permittite imperatorem facere pro vobis ſine religione juſjurandi, quod vos jurâſtis facturos pro imperatore.

Cum

Chap. IV. *Being commanded by all to ſpeak, Silence being made, and his Bands [Hand-Cuffs] being looſed, [taken off], as he was chained he ſhews a ſtretcht-forth Hand. He ſaith, Soldiers, ye behold the Habit and Ornaments of your General, which not any one of (my) Enemies have put upon me; for even that would be a Comfort.*

You have made [rendered] me conquered of a Conqueror; you me a Captive of a General; four Times within this Year ye have been obliged into my Words by Oath [bound your ſelves to me by an Oath of Fidelity].

But I omit theſe Things: For neither do Reproaches become the Miſerable.

One Thing I entreat; if the Sum of the Propoſals of Antigonus conſiſts in my Head [Life], that you would be willing [permit] me to die amongſt you.

For neither does it concern him after what Manner or where I fall: And I ſhall be delivered from the Ignominy of Death.

If I get this granted, I diſcharge you of the Oath by which ſacred Tye ye ſo often have devoted yourſelves to me: Or if you are aſham'd your ſelves to uſe Violence upon (me) asking, give (me) here a Sword, and permit (your) General to do (that) for you without the Obligation of an Oath, which you have ſworn to do for the General.

When

Digitized by Google

Cùm non obtineret, vertit preces in iram. Ait, *at dii vindices perjuriorum reſpiciant vos devota capita, que dent tales exitus vobis, quales vos dediſtis veſtris ducibus.*

Nempe vos iidem paulo ante & eſtis aſperſi ſanguine Perdiccæ, & moliti eadem in Antipatrum.

Denique interempturi Alexandrum, ſi fuiſſet fas eum cadere mortali manu; quod erat maximum, agitâſtis ſeditionibus.

Ego nunc ultima victima perfidorum, dico has diras atque inferias vobis; ut inopes que extorres agatis omne ævum in hoc caſtrenſi exilio; que veſtra arma devorent vos, quibus abſumpſiſtis plures duces veſtrûm quam hoſtium.

Deinde plenus iræ cœpit præcedere ſuos cuſtodes ad caſtra Antigoni.

Exercitus ſequitur, ſuo imperatore prodito, & ipſe captivus, ducit triumphum de ſe ipſo ad caſtra ſui victoris; tradens omnia auſpicia regis Alexandri, & palmas & laureas tot bellorum unà ſecum victori: & ne quid deeſſet pompæ, quoque Elephanti & orientalia auxilia ſubſequuntur.

Hæc pulchrior tanto Antigono quam tot victoriæ fuerunt Alexandro; ut cum ille vicerit orientem, hic etiam ſuperaverit eos à quibus oriens fuerat victus.

Igitur Antigonus dividit illos domitores orbis ſuo exercitui, redditis quæ ceperat in victoriâ.

When he could not obtain, he turns Intreaties into Anger. He ſays, But may the Gods the Avengers of Perjuries regard you devoted [curſed] Heads, and may they give ſuch Ends to you, as you have given to your Generals.

To wit you the ſame Perſons a little before both are ſprinkled with the Blood of Perdiccas, and have attempted the ſame Things againſt Antipater.

Laſtly were about to kill Alexander (himſelf) if it had been right [poſſible] for him to fall by a mortal Hand; that which was the greateſt [worſt], you have diſquieted (him) with (your) Seditions.

I now the laſt Victim of (ſuch) perfidious Wretches, I ſay [denounce] theſe Curſes and Imprecations upon you; that needy and baniſhed [Vagabonds] may you lead your whole Life in this Camp Exile; and may your own Arms devour you, by which you have deſtroy'd more Captains of your own than of (your) Enemies.

Afterwards being full of Anger he began to walk before his Keepers to the Camp of Antigonus.

The Army follows, their General being betray'd, and itſelf a Captive leads the Triumph of itſelf to the Camp of its Conqueror; delivering up all the Trophies of King Alexander, and the Palms and Laurels of ſo many Wars together with itſelf to the Conqueror: And that not any Thing might be wanting to the Pomp, alſo the Elephants and oriental Auxiliaries follow after.

This (Victory was) by ſo much more fair [glorious] to Antigonus than ſo many Victories were to Alexander; that when he conquered the Eaſt, he alſo overcame thoſe by whom the Eaſt had been conquered.

Therefore Antigonus divided thoſe Conquerors of the World among his Army, (thoſe Things) being reſtored which he had took in the Victory.

Digitized by Google

Vero præcepit Eumenem, prohibitum venire in ſuum conſpectum verecundiâ prioris amicitiæ, aſſignari cuſtodibus.

But he commanded Eumenes, forbid to come into his Sight [Preſence] by Reaſon of the Baſhfulneſs of the former Friendſhip, to be aſſigned to Keepers.

Cap. V. Interea Eurydice uxor regis Aridæi, ut cognovit Polyperchonta redire à Græciâ in Macedoniam, & Olympiadem arceſſitam ab eo; perculſa muliebri æmulatione, abutens valetudine viri, officia cujus vindicabat ſibi, ſcribit Polyperchonti nomine regis, tradat exercitum Caſſandro, in quem rex tranſtulerit adminiſtrationem regni: & nuntiat eadem & Antigono in Aſiam per epiſtolas.

Chap. V. *In the mean Time Eurydice the Wife of King Aridæus, as ſhe knew Polyperchon to return out of Greece into Macedonia, and Olympias to be ſent for by him; being ſmitten with a womaniſh Emulation, and abuſing the Weakneſs of her Husband, whoſe Offices ſhe challenged to herſelf, ſhe writes to Polyperchon in the Name of the King, that he deliver up the Army to Caſſander, upon whom the King hath conferred the Adminiſtration of the Kingdom: And ſhe relates the ſame Things alſo to Antigonus in Aſia by Letters.*

Quo beneficio Caſſander devinctus, gerit nihil non ex arbitrio muliebris audaciæ.

By which Benefit Caſſander being obliged, he performed nothing not according to the Will of the womaniſh Audacity.

Deinde profectus in Græciam, infert bellum multis civitatibus; excidio quarum, veluti vicino incendio, Spartani territi, diffiſi armis, contra reſponſa fatorum & gloriam majorum, tum includunt urbem præſidio murorum, quam ſemper defenderant armis non muris.

Afterwards having marched into Greece, he makes War upon many Cities; by the Deſtruction of which, as by a neighbouring Conflagration, the Spartans being terrified, diſtruſting their Arms, contrary to the Reſponſes of the Fates, and the Glory of their Anceſtors, then incloſe the City within a Defence of Walls, which they had always defended with Arms not with Walls.

Tantum eos degeneraviſſe à majoribus, ut cum virtus civium fuerit murus urbis multis ſeculis, tunc cives non æſtimaverint ſe fore ſalvos niſi laterent intra muros.

So much had they degenerated from their Anceſtors, that when the Valour of the Citizens hath been the Wall of the City for many Ages, then the Citizens did not eſteem themſelves to be ſafe unleſs they lay hid within Walls.

Dum hæc aguntur, turbatus ſtatus Macedoniæ revocavit Caſſandrum domum à Græciâ.

While theſe Things are doing, the troubled State of Macedonia call'd Caſſander home out of Greece.

Namque Olympias mater regis Alexandri magni, cum veniret Epiro in Macedoniam, Æacide rege Moloſſorum proſequente,

For Olympias the Mother of King Alexander the Great, when ſhe came from Epirus into Macedonia, Æacidas King of the Moloſſi following (her), and

Digitized by Google

quente, que cœpiſſet prohiberi finibus ab Eurydice & rege Aridæo.

Macedones moti ſeu memoriâ mariti, ſeu magnitudine filii, & indignitate rei, tranſiêre ad Olympiadem; cujus juſſu & Eurydice & rex occiditur, potitus regno ſex annis poſt Alexandrum.

Cap. VI. Sed nec Olympias regnavit diu; nam cum feciſſet cædes principum paſſim, magis muliebri quam regio more, vertit favorem ſui in odium.

Itaque adventu Caſſandri audito, diffiſa Macedonibus, concedit in urbem Pydnam, cum nuru Roxane & nepote Hercule.

Deidamia filia regis Æacidæ, que multæ aliæ matronæ principum, & Theſſalonice privigna, & ipſa clara nomine Philippi patris, fuêre comites proficiſcenti, magis ſpecioſus quam utilis grex.

Cum hæc eſſent nuntiata Caſſandro, venit ſtatim Pydnam citato curſu, & cingit urbem obſidione.

Cum Olympias urgeretur fame que ferro, tædio longæ obſidionis, ſalute pactâ, tradidit ſe victori.

Sed Caſſander, populo vocato ad concionem, ſciſcitaturus quid velint fieri de Olympiade, ſubornat parentes interfectorum, qui lugubri ſumptâ veſte accuſârunt crudelitatem mulieris.

A quibus Macedones accenſi decernunt occidendam, ſine reſpectu priſtinæ majeſtatis: que prorſus immemores quod habuiſſent non ſolum tutam vitam verum etiam quæſiſſent tantas opes, que imperium orbis per ejus filium que virum.

Sed Olympias ubi vidit armatos venire ad ſe obſtinatos, ultro

and had began to be forbid the Borders by Euridice and King Aridæus.

The Macedonians being moved either by the Memory of her Husband, or the Greatneſs of her Son, and the Indignity of the Thing, to [did] go over to Olympias; by whoſe Command both Eurydice and the King is ſlain; ſhe obtained the Kingdom ſix Years after Alexander.

Chap. VI. *But neither did Olympias reign long; for when ſhe had made Slaughters of the Princes every where, more after a womaniſh than royal Manner, ſhe turned the Favour of her into Hatred.*

And therefore the Coming of Caſſander being heard, ſhe diſtruſting the Macedonians, fled to the City of Pydna, with her Daughter-in-Law Roxane and Grand-Son Hercules.

Deidamia the Daughter of King Æacidas, and many other Matrons of Princes, and Theſſalonice her Daughter-in-Law and alſo ſhe noble by the Name of Philip (her) Father, were Companions to her going, rather a gallant than uſeful Company.

When theſe Things were told to Caſſander, he came forthwith to Pydna by a haſty Courſe [March], and encompaſſes the City with a Siege.

When Olympias was preſſed with Famine and Sword, with the Tedioufneſs of a long Siege, her Safety being agreed for, ſhe ſurrendered herſelf to the Conqueror.

But Caſſander, the People being called to an Audience, about to inquire what they would to be done concerning [with] Olympias, he ſuborns the Parents of the Slain, who a mourning Garment being taken accuſed the Cruelty of the Woman.

By which the Macedonians being enkindled [inſtigated] they decree (her) to be ſlain, without any Regard of (her) former Majeſty: And altogether unmindful that they had [enjoyed] not only a ſafe Life, but alſo had acquired ſo great Riches, and the Empire of the World by her Son and her Huſband.

But Olympias when ſhe ſaw the armed Men come towards her obſtinately

Digitized by Google

ultro procedit obviam, innixa duabus ancillis, regali veſte.

Quâ visâ, percuſſores attoniti fortunâ prioris majeſtatis, & tot nominibus ſuorum regum occurrentibus memoriæ in eâ, ſubſtiterunt; donec ſunt miſſi à Caſſandro, qui confoderent eam, non refugientem gladium nec vulnera, aut vociferantem muliebriter; ſed more fortium virorum ſuccumbentem morti pro gloriâ veteris proſapiæ; ut etiam poſſes cognoſcere Alexandrum in moriente matre.

Inſuper expirans fertur contexiſſe crura capillis & veſte, ne quid indecorum in ejus corpore poſſet videri.

Poſt hæc Caſſander ducit uxorem Theſſalonicen filiam Aridæi; mittit filium Alexandri cum matre cuſtodiendos in Amphipolitanam arcem.

[reſolutely], of her own Accord ſhe goes forward to meet (them), leaning upon (her) two Maids, (ſhe being cloathed) in royal Apparel.

Which being ſeen, the Executioners aſtoniſh'd with the Fortune of (her) former Majeſty, and ſo many Names of their Kings occurring to (their) Memory in her, they ſtood ſtill; until they are ſent by Caſſander who ſhould run her through, not flying back from the Sword or Wounds, or crying out after a womaniſh Manner; but after the Manner of valiant Men ſubmitting to Death according to the Glory of (her) ancient Family; that alſo you might be able to know Alexander in his dying Mother.

Moreover expiring ſhe is reported to have covered her Legs with her Hair and Garment, leſt any Thing unſeemly in her Body might be ſeen.

After theſe Things Caſſander takes to Wife Theſſalonice the Daughter of Aridæus; he ſends the Son of Alexander with his Mother to be kept into the Caſtle of Amphipolis.

BOOK XV.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The War of Antigonus againſt his Confederates, in which Demetrius his Son is overcome in Battle.*
2. *The Cruelty of Caſſander upon the Family of Alexander the Great. The proſperous Succeſſes of Antigonus in War.*
3. *The Proweſs and noble Atchievements of Lyſimachus the Adverſary of Antigonus.*
4. *A new Enemy riſes up againſt Antigonus, to wit Seleucus, whoſe Original and noble Actions are added. Antigonus falls in Battle.*

Cap. I.

PErdicca & ejus fratre, Eumene & Polyperchonte, que cæteris ducibus diverſæ partis, occiſis; certamen in-

Chap. I.

PErdiccas and his Brother, Eumenes and Polyperchon, and the reſt of the Captains of a different Party, being ſlain; the Contention between the Succeſſors

Digitized by Google

inter ſucceſſores Alexandri magni videbatur finitum: cum repente diſcordia nata eſt inter victores ipſos; quippe Ptolemæo & Caſſandro & Lyſimacho poſtulantibus ut pecunia capta in prædâ, que provinciæ dividerentur; Antigonus negavit ſe admiſſurum ſocios in præmia ejus belli, in pericula cujus ſolus deſcenderit.

Et ut videretur ſuſcipere honeſtum bellum adverſus ſocios, divulgat *ſe velle ulciſci mortem Olympiadis interfectæ â Caſſandro, & liberare filium regis Alexandri cum matre Amphipolitanâ obſidione.*

His cognitis, Ptolemæus & Caſſander ſocietate initâ cum Lyſimacho & Seleuco, inſtruunt bellum enixe terrâ que mari.

Ptolemæus tenebat Ægyptum cum majore parte Africæ & Cypro & Phænice: Macedonia que Græcia parebat Caſſandro: Antigonus occupaverat partes Orientis; cujus filius Demetrius vincitur primâ congreſſione belli à Ptolemæo apud Gamalam.

In quo prælio gloria moderationis Ptolemæi fuit major quam ipſius victoriæ.

Siquidem dimiſit & amicos Demetrii, non ſolum cum ſuis rebus, verum etiam muneribus additis inſuper: & reddidit ipſius omne privatum inſtrumentum ac familiam, honore verborum adjecto; *ſe non iniſſe bellum propter prædam, ſed propter dignitatem; indignatum quod Antigonus ſolus corripuiſſet præmia victoriæ, ducibus diverſæ factionis devictis.*

CAP. II. Dum hæc aguntur, Caſſander rediens ab Apolloniâ incidit in Abderitas; qui ſolo patriæ relicto propter multitudinem ranarum & murium, quærebant ſedes;

ceſſors of Alexander the great to be at an End: When on a ſudden Diſcord ſprung up amongſt the Conquerors themſelves; for Ptolemy and Caſſander and Lyſimachus demanding that the Money taken in the Booty, and the Provinces ſhould be divided; Antigonus denied that he would admit Aſſociates into the Rewards of that War, into the Dangers of which he alone had deſcended.

And that he might ſeem to undertake an honourable War againſt his Aſſociates, he gives out that he would avenge the Death of Olympias ſlain by Caſſander, and ſet at Liberty the Son of King Alexander with his Mother from the Amphipolitan Caſtle.

Theſe Things being known, Ptolemy and Caſſander having entered into a Confederacy with Lyſimachus and Seleucus, they prepare War vigorouſly by Land and Sea.

Ptolemy held [*poſſeſſ'd*] *Egypt with the greateſt Part of Africa and Cyprus and Phenicia: Macedonia and Greece obey'd Caſſander; Antigonus had taken Poſſeſſion of the eaſtern Parts: whoſe Son Demetrius is overcome in the firſt Encounter of the Battle by Ptolemy at Gamala.*

In which Battle the Glory of the Moderation of Ptolemy was greater than his Victory.

For indeed he diſmiſſed the Friends of Demetrius, not only with their Goods, but alſo with Preſents added over and above: And he reſtored all his private Inſtruments [*Treaſure*] *and Family, with the Honour of Words* [*an honourable Compliment*] *being added; that he did not enter into the War for the Sake of Booty, but for Dignity; taking it in Indignation that Antigonus alone had ſnatched away the Rewards of Victory, the Captains of the different Faction being overcome.*

CHAP II. *While theſe Things are doing, Caſſander returning from Appollonia fell upon the Abderitæ; who their Country Soil being left becauſe of the Multitude of Frogs and Mice, ſought out* (new) *Habitations;*

Digitized by Google

sedes: veritus ne occuparent Macedoniam, recipit eos in societatem pactione factâ, que assignat ultimos agros Macedoniæ iis.

Deinde ne Hercules filius Alexandri, qui fere excesserat quatuordecim annos, vocaretur in regnum Macedoniæ favore paterni nominis; jubet eum occidi tacite cum matre Barsine; que corpora eorum obrui terrâ, ne cædes proderetur sepulturâ: & quasi admisisset parum facinoris primum in rege ipso, mox in ejus matre Olympiade, ac filio; quoque interficit alterum filium cum matre Roxane pari fraude; scilicet quasi non posset consequi regnum Macedoniæ aliter quam scelere.

Interea Ptolemæus congreditur cum Demetrio navali prælio iterato; que classe amissâ, que victoriâ concessâ hosti, refugit in Ægyptum.

Demetrius, antea provocatus pari munere, remittit Ægyptum Leontiscum filium Ptolemæi, & fratrem Menelaum, que ejus amicos cum ministerio privati instrumenti: & ut appareret eos non accensos odio, sed gloriâ dignitatis, contendebant domi que muneribus, inter ipsa bella.

Tanto honestius tunc bella gerebantur quam nunc amicitiæ coluntur.

Antigonus elatus hâc victoriâ, jubet se appellari regem cum filio Demetrio à populo.

Ptolemæus quoque ne haberetur minoris auctoritatis apud suos, cognominatur rex ab exercitu.

Quibus auditis, Cassander & Lysimachus & ipsi vindicaverunt regiam majestatem sibi.

Tam-

bitations: Fearing lest they should seize on Macedonia, he receives them into an Association, an Agreement being made, and he assigns (them) the utmost Lands of Macedonia.

Afterwards lest Hercules the Son of Alexander, who almost had exceeded fourteen Years, should be called into the Kingdom of Macedonia by the Favour of his paternal [Father's] Name; he commands him to be slain with his Mother Barsine; and the Bodies of them to be buried in the Earth, lest the Murther should be betray'd [discovered] by the Sepulchre: and as tho' he had committed too little Villany first on the King himself, by and by on his Mother Olympias, and his Son; he also kills the other Son with his Mother Roxane by an equal [the like] Fraud; truly as though he was not able to gain the Kingdom of Macedonia otherwise than by Villany.

In the mean Time Ptolemy fights with Demetrius in a Sea Battle again; and the Victory granted to the Enemy, he flies back into Egypt.

Demetrius, before provoked [obliged] by an equal good Office, sends back to Egypt Leontiscus the Son of Ptolemy, and his Brother Menelaus, and his Friends with the Ministry of a private Instrument [with all that did belong to them]: And as it appears, they not inflamed with Hatred, but the Glory of Dignity, did contend [vye] with (one another) with Gifts and Presents, among [even at the Time of] the Wars themselves.

By so much more honourably then Wars were managed than now Friendships are observed.

Antigonus puffed up with this Victory, commands himself to be called King with his Son Demetrius by the People.

Ptolemy also that he might not be accounted of less Authority among his own [People], is named [saluted] King by the Army.

Which Things being heard, Cassander and Lysimachus they also claimed royal Majesty to themselves.

So

Tamdiu omnes abſtinuerunt ornamentis hujus honoris, quamdiu filii ſui regis potuerunt ſupereſſe.

Tanta fuit verecundia in illis, ut cum haberent regias opes, tamen caruerint nominibus regum æquo animo, quoad fuit juſtus hæres Alexandro.

Sed Ptolemæus & Caſſander que cæteri duces alterius factionis, cum viderent ſe ſingulos carpi ab Antigono, dum ducunt bellum privatum ſingulorum, non commune univerſorum nec volunt ferre auxilium alter alteri, quaſi victoria unius non foret omnium, confirmantes ſe invicem per epiſtolas, condicunt tempus & locum coeundi, que inſtruunt ellum communibus viribus.

Cui cum Caſſander non poſſet intereſſe propter finitimum bellum, mittit Lyſimachum in auxilium ſociis ingentibus copiis.

Cap. III. Hic Lyſimachus quidem erat natus illuſtri loco Macedoniæ, ſed clarior experimentis virtutis omni nobilitate; quæ fuit tanta in illo, ut vicerit omnes per quos Oriens eſt domitus, magnitudine animi, ipsâ philoſophiâ que gloriâ virium.

Quippe cum Alexander magnus iratus finxiſſet Calliſthenem philoſophum conſcium inſidiarum, quæ fuerant paratæ ſibi, propter morem Perſicæ ſalutationis interpellatum, que reddidiſſet eum deforme & miſerandum ſpectaculum, omnibus membris crudeliter truncatis, que auribus ac naſo que labiis abſciſſis; inſuper circumferret clauſum in caveâ cum cane ad metum cæterorum: tunc Lyſimachus ſolitus audire Calliſthenem, & accipere præcepta virtutis ab eo, miſertus

So long all abſtained from the Ornaments of this Honour, as long as the Sons of the King have been able to ſurvive.

So great was the Modeſty in them, that when they had royal Eſtates, yet they wanted the Names [Titles] of Kings with an equal [contented] Mind, ſo long as there was a rightful Heir to Alexander.

But Ptolemy and Caſſander and the reſt of the Captains of the other Faction, when they ſaw themſelves each to be carped at by Antigonus, when [while] they account the War a private one of every one, not a common War of all, nor would bring Help to one another, as tho' the Victory of one was not (the Victory) of all, ſtrengthening themſelves mutually by Letters, they appoint the Time and Place of meeting together, and they provide for War with common [united] Forces.

To which when Caſſander could not be preſent becauſe of a neighbouring War, he ſends Lyſimachus to Aſſiſtance to [of] the Confederates with great Forces.

Chap. III. *This Lyſimachus indeed was born in an illuſtrious Place of Macedonia [was famous for the Nobility of his Deſcent], but more famous by the Experiments of Virtue than by all Nobility; which was ſo great in him, that he overcame [excelled] all (thoſe) by whom the Eaſt was ſubdued, by the Greatneſs of Mind, Philoſophy itſelf, and the Glory of (his) Strength [Valour].*

For when Alexander the Great being angry had feigned Calliſthenes the Philoſopher (to be) conſcious of the Treaſon, which had been prepared [contrived] againſt him, on Account of the Perſian Manner of Salutation interrupted (by him), and had rendred him a deformed and wretched Spectacle, all his Members being cruelly mangled, and his Ears and Noſe and Lips being cut off; moreover carried (him) about ſhut up in a Cage with a Dog, to the Terror of the reſt: Then Lyſimachus was wont to receive Precepts of Virtue from him, taking Pity of ſo great a Man ſuffering the Puniſhments not of a Crime but of Liberty, he

gave

Digitized by Google

sertus tanti viri pendentis pœnas non culpæ sed libertatis, dedit venenum ei in remedium calamitatum.

Quod Alexander tulit adeo ægre, ut juberet eum objici ferociſſimo leoni.

Sed cum leo concitatus ad ejus conſpectum feciſſet impetum, Lyſimachus immerſit manum involutam amiculo in os leonis, que linguâ arreptâ exanimavit feram.

Quod cum eſſet nuntiatum regi, admiratio ceſſit in ſatisfactionem, que habuit eum cariorem propter conſtantiam tantæ virtutis.

Quoque Lyſimachus tulit contumeliam regis, veluti parentis, magno animo.

Denique omni memoriâ hujus facti exturbatâ, ſolus fuit comes curſu per immenſas moles arenarum, regi inſectanti quoſdam hoſtes palantes in Indiâ, cum eſſet deſertus â turbâ ſatellitum celeritate ſui equi.

Quod idem antea Philippus ejus frater voluiſſet facere, exſpiraverat inter manus regis.

Sed Alexander deſiliens equo vulneravit Lyſimachum ita in fronte cuſpide, ut ſanguis non poſſit aliter claudi, quam rex imponeret diadema demptum ſibi causâ alligandi vulneris, ejus capiti: quod fuit primum auſpicium regalis majeſtatis Lyſimacho.

Sed & poſt mortem Alexandri, cum provinciæ dividerentur inter ejus ſucceſſores, ferociſſimæ gentes aſſignatæ ſunt quaſi fortiſſimo omnium: adeo tulit palmam virtutis inter cæteros etiam conſenſu univerſorum.

Cap. IV. Priuſquam bellum commiteretur inter Ptolemæum que ejus ſocios adverſus Antigonum, Seleucus digreſſus repente ex majore Aſiâ, acceſſerat novus hoſtis Antigono. Quo-

gave Poiſon to him for a Remedy to his Calamities.

Which Alexander took ſo heinouſly, that he commanded him to be expoſed to a moſt fierce Lyon.

But when the Lyon being rouzed at his Sight had made a violent Onſet, Lyſimachus thruſt his Hand rolled up in a little Cloth into the Mouth of the Lyon, and his Tongue being pulled out he kill'd the wild Beaſt.

Which when it was told to the King, the Admiration was turned into Satisfaction, and he held [eſteemed] him dearer becauſe of the Conſtancy of ſo great Courage.

Alſo Lyſimachus bore the Reproach of the King, as of a Father, with a great Mind.

And at laſt all Memory of his Deed being eraſed from his Mind, he alone was a Companion in a Courſe through vaſt Heaps of Sand, to the King following certain Enemies wandering [routed] in India, when he was forſaken by the Company of his Life-Guards by the Swiftneſs of his Horſe.

Which ſame Thing Philip his Brother would [attempting] to do, he had expired between the Arms of the King.

But Alexander in leaping down from his Horſe wounded Lyſimachus ſo in the Forehead with the Point of his Spear, that the Blood could not otherwiſe be ſtopped, than the King put his Diadem taken off from his own Head for the Sake of binding up the Wound on his Head: Which was the firſt Omen of royal Majeſty to Lyſimachus.

But alſo after the Death of Alexander, when the Provinces were divided among his Succeſſors, the moſt fierce Nations are aſſigned as tho' to the ſtrongeſt, [moſt valiant] of all: So he bore the Palm of Proweſs among the reſt alſo by the Conſent of all.

Chap. IV. *Before that War was begun between Ptolemy and his Confederates againſt Antigonus, Seleucus being departed ſuddenly from Aſia major, was added a new Enemy to Antigonus.*

Alſo

Digitized by Google

Quoque & virtus hujus fuit clara, & origo fuit admirabilis.

Siquidem ejus mater Laudice, cum esset nupta Antiocho, viro claro inter duces Philippi, visa est sibi per quietem concepisse ex concubitu Apollinis, & factam gravidam accepisse annulum munus cubitûs à deo, in gemmâ anchora esset sculpta, que jussa dare donum filio quem peperisset.

Et annulus fecit hunc visum admirabilem, qui postera die inventus est in lecto ejusdem sculpturæ & figurâ anchoræ, quæ nata in femore Seleuci fuit cum ipso parvulo.

Quamobrem Laudice dedit annulum Seleuco eunti cum Alexandro magno ad Persicam militiam, edocto de suâ origine.

Ubi post mortem Alexandri, regno Orientis occupato, condidit urbem, que ibi consecravit memoriam originis gemmæ.

Nam vocavit urbem Antiochiam ex nomine patris Antiochi, & dicavit campos vicinos urbi Apollini.

Argumentum ejus originis mansit etiam in posteris: siquidem ejus filii que nepotes habuêre anchoram in femore, veluti naturalem notam generis.

Gessit multa bella in Oriente post divisionem Macedonici regni inter socios.

Principio cepit Babyloniam; inde viribus auctis expugnavit Bactrianos.

Deinde fecit transitum in Indiam, quæ post mortem Alexandri, veluti jugo servitutis excusso cervicibus, occiderat ejus præfectos.

Sandrocottus fuerat auctor libertatis; sed verterat titulum libertatis post victoriam in servitutem.

Siquidem regno occupato, ipse premebat servitio populum quem vin-

Also the Valour of this Man was famous, and his Original was admirable. For indeed his Mother Laudice being married to Antiochus, a famous Man among the Captains of Philip, she seemed to herself in her Sleep to have conceived by lying with Apollo, and being become big with Child to have received a Ring the Reward of being lain with from the God, in the Jewel an Anchor was engraven, and (she) was commanded to give the Gift to the Son whom she had brought forth.

And the Ring made this Vision admirable, which the Day after was found in the Bed of the same Engraving and Form of an Anchor, which was born in the Thigh of Seleucus with him [when he was] a little Boy.

For which Reason Laudice gave the Ring to Seleucus going with Alexander the Great to the Persian War, being instructed concerning his Original.

When after the Death of Alexander, the Kingdom of the East being possessed (by him), he built a City, and there consecrated the Memory of the Original of the Jewel.

For he called the City Antioch after the Name of his Father Antiochus, and dedicated the Fields near the City to Apollo.

The Argument [Sign] of his Original remained also in his Posterity: For his Sons and Grandsons had an Anchor in (their) Thigh, as a natural Mark of their Descent [Family].

He waged many Wars in the East after the Division of the Macedonian Kingdom among the Associates.

In the first Place he took Babylon; afterwards his Forces being encreased he overcame the Bactrians.

After that he made a Passage [marched] into India, which after the Death of Alexander, as tho' the Yoke of Servitude were shaken off from their Necks, had killed his Lieutenants.

Sandrocottus was the Author of the Liberty; but he turned the Title of Liberty after the Victory into Slavery.

For the Kingdom being seized on, he pressed with Servitude the People whom he

Digitized by Google

vindicaverat ab externâ dominatione.

Hic quidem fuit natus humili genere, ſed impulſus majeſtate numinis ad poteſtatem regni.

Quippe cum offendiſſet Alexandrum ſuâ procacitate, juſſus interfici à rege quæſierat ſalutem celeritate pedum: cum jaceret captus ſomno ex quâ fatigatione, leo ingentis formæ acceſſit ad dormientem, que deterſit ſudorem profluentem ei linguâ, que reliquit blande expergefactum.

Hoc prodigio primum impulſus ad ſpem regni, contractis latronibus, ſolicitavit Indos ad novitatem regni.

Deinde molienti bellum adverſus præfectos Alexandri, ferus elephantus infinitæ magnitudinis obtulit ſe ultro, & excepit eum tergo, veluti domitâ manſuetudine, que fuit dux belli & inſignis præliator.

Sic acquiſito regno, Sandracottus eâ tempeſtate quâ Seleucus jecit fundamenta futuræ magnitudinis, poſſidebat Indiam: cum quo Seleucus, pactione factâ, que rebus compoſitis in Oriente, deſcendit in bellum Antigoni.

Igitur copiis omnium ſociorum adunatis, prælium committitur: in eo Antigonus occiditur; Demetrius ejus filius vertitur in fugam.

Sed ſocii, hoſtili bello profligato, verterunt denuo arma in ſemetipſos; & cum non convenirent de prædâ, deducuntur iterum in duas factiones.

Seleucus Demetrio, Ptolemæus Lyſimacho junguntur.

Caſſandro defuncto, filius Philippus ſuccedit: ſic nova bella naſcuntur Macedoniæ quaſi ex integro.

he had vindicated [ſet free] from external [foreign Dominion.

He indeed was born of a low Parentage, but puſhed on with the Majeſty of the Divinity to the Power of the Kingdom.

For when he had offended Alexander by his Saucineſs, being commanded to be ſlain by the King he procured his Safety by the Swiftneſs of (his) Feet: When he lay overtaken by Sleep by which Wearineſs, a Lyon of huge Form came to (him) ſleeping, and wiped the Sweat flowing from him with his Tongue, and left him gently awaked.

By this Prodigy firſt being puſhed on to the Hope of the Kingdom, having drawn together (a Band of) Thieves, he ſolicited the Indians to the Novelty of the Kingdom.

Afterwards to him making War againſt the Lieutenants of Alexander, a fierce Elephant of a vaſt Bigneſs offered himſelf to him of his own accord, and received him on his Back, as tho' with tamed Mildneſs [tamed by Diſcipline], and was the Leader of the War and a notable Warrior.

So having gotten the Kingdom, Sandracottus at that Time in which Seleucus laid the Foundations of his future Greatneſs, poſſeſſed India: With whom Seleucus, a Confederacy being made, and his Affairs being compoſed in the Eaſt, marched to the War of Antigonus.

Therefore the Forces of all the Confederates being joined, the Battle was fought: in it Antigonus is ſlain; Demetrius his Son is turned [put] to flight.

But the Confederates, the hoſtile War being ended, they turned again their Arms upon themſelves; and when they did not agree about the Booty, they are drawn aſunder [divided] into two Factions.

Seleucus with Demetrius, Ptolemy (with) Lyſimachus are joined.

Caſſander being dead, his Son Philip ſucceeds: So new Wars ariſe to Macedonia as tho' afreſh.

BOOK

Digitized by Google

BOOK XVI.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Antipater the Son of Caſſander becomes a Parricide. Demetrius ſlays Alexander, the Son of Caſſander, and uſurps Macedonia.*
2. *Demetrius being overcome in Battle flies. Antipater periſhes in baſe Parricide. The divine Vengeance upon the Family of Caſſander. The pleaſant Fate of Ptolemy.*
3. *The War of Pyrrhus and Lyſimachus. A Digreſſion of the Origine and State of Heracleæ.*
4. *The Arts of Clearchus, a Tyrant of Heracleæ, are deſcribed.*
5. *By what means Clearchus confirmed his Tyrannical Government. Clearchus is at laſt killed by Chio and Leonide, moſt noble Youths. The Condition of Heracleæ, after the Puniſhment of Clearchus.*

CAP. I.

POST continuas mortes Regis Caſſandri que ejus filii Philippi, regina Theſſalonice, uxor Caſſandri, occiditur ab filio Antipatro, non magno tempore poſt, cum deprecaretur vitam etiam per materna ubera.

Cauſa parricidii fuit, quod poſt mortem mariti, in diviſione regni inter fratres, videbatur fuiſſe propenſior Alexandro.

Quod facinus viſum eſt omnibus gravius, in eo quod fuit nullum veſtigium maternæ fraudis. Quan-

CHAP. I.

AFTER the continued [immediate] Deaths of King Caſſander; and of his Son Philip, Queen Theſſalonica, the Wife of Caſſander, is ſlain by (her) Son Antipater, no long Time after, when ſhe begged (her) Life, alſo by (her) motherly Breaſts.

The cauſe of the Parricide was, that after the Death of (her) Husband, in the Diviſion of the Empire among the Brethren, ſhe ſeemed to have been more inclined to Alexander.

This wicked Fact appeared to all Men the more grievous [heinous] in that there was no Footſtep of maternal Fraud.

Digitized by Google

Quanquam nulla cauſa juſta ſatis poteſt prætexi ad patrocinia ſceleris in Parricidio. Igitur ob hæc Alexander geſturus bellum cum fratre in ultionem maternæ necis, petit auxilium a Demetrio: nec Demetrius fecit moram, ſpe invadendi Macedonici regni.

Although no cauſe juſt enough can be pretended to the Patronage of wickedneſs in [by] Parricide. Therefore becauſe of theſe Things Alexander being about to make War with (his) Brother, in revenge of his Mother's Death, he asked Aid of Demetrius; nor did Demetrius delay, with hope of invading the Kingdom of Macedonia.

Cujus adventum Lyſimachus verens, perſuadet ſuo genero Antipatro, ut malit reverti in gratiam fratri, quam paternum hoſtem admitti in Macedoniam.

Whoſe coming Lyſimachus fearing, he perſuades his Son-in-Law Antipater, that he would rather return [that he ſhould return] to the Friendſhip of [being reconcil'd to] his Brother, than a paternal Enemy, to be [his Father's Enemy ſhould be] admitted into Macedonia.

Igitur cum Demetrius inſenſiſſet reconciliationem inchoatam inter fratres, interficit Alexandrum per inſidias, occupatoque regno Macedoniæ, excuſaturus cædem apud exercitum, vocat concionem.

Therefore when Demetrius had thoroughly underſtood a Reconciliation (to be) b-gun between the Brothers, he kills Alexander by Treachery, and having ſeized on the Kingdom of Macedonia, about to excuſe the Murder to the Army, he calls an Aſſembly.

Ibi allegat *ſe petitum priorem ab Alexandro; ſe neceſſe, ſed occupaſſe inſidias.*

There he alledges, that he was attack'd firſt by Alexander, that he did not (intend) to have made [committed] but to have prevented the Treachery.

Autem ſe eſſe juſtiorem regem Macedoniæ vel experimentis ætatis vel cauſis.

And that he was the more rightful King of Macedonia, either by the Experiments of Age or (other) Cauſes.

Enim ſuum patrem fuiſſe ſocium in omni militia & regi Philippo & Alexandro magno: deinde extitiſſe miniſtrum liberorum Alexandri & ducem ad perſequendos defectores.

For his Father was a Companion in all the Wars of King Philip, and Alexander the Great; and afterwards to have been [was] appointed the Miniſter [Governor] of the Children of Alexander, and a General to proſecute Revolters.

Contra Antipatrum avum horum adoleſcentium, ſemper fuiſſe amariorem miniſtrum regni quam reges ipſos.

On the other hand Antipater, the Grand-father of theſe young Men, always to have been [was] a more bitter [ſevere] Miniſter of the Kingdom than the Kings themſelves.

Vero Caſſandrum patrem extinctorem regiæ domus non perciſſe

But Caſſander (their) Father, the Deſtroyer of the Royal Family, ſpared

Digitized by Google

perciſſe fœminis, non pueris; nec ceſſaſſe, quoad deleret omnem ſtirpem regiæ ſobolis.

Quia nequiſſet exigere ultionem ſcelerum ab Caſſandro ipſo, tranſlatam ad liberos ejus.

Quamobrem etiam Philippum que Alexandrum, ſi quis ſenſus eſt manium, malle non ſuos interfectores & ſuæ ſtirpis, ſed ultores eorum tenere regnum Macedoniæ.

Populo mitigato per hæc, appellatur rex Macedoniæ. Quoque Lyſimachus cum premeretur bello Doricetis regis Thracum, ne haberet neceſſe dimicare & adverſus eum eodem tempore, fecit pacem cum eo, altera parte Macedoniæ tradita ei, quæ obvenerat Antipatro ejus Genero.

ſpared neither Women nor Children, nor gave over, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the Stock of the Royal Off-ſpring.

(And) becauſe he could not exact [take] revenge of the wickedneſs from Caſſander himſelf, (the vengeance) to be [was] transferr'd to his Children.

Wherefore alſo (both) Philip and Alexander, if there is any Senſe of [to] the Ghoſts, had rather not their Slayers, and of his Royal Race, but the Avengers of them, to hold [poſſeſs] the Kingdom of Macedonia.

The People being pacified by theſe Words, he is called [ſaluted] King of Macedonia. Alſo Lyſimachus, when he was preſſed with the War of Doricetis, King of the Thracians, that he might not have a Neceſſity to fight againſt him at the ſame Time, made Peace with him, the other [that] Part of Macedonia, being delivered up to him, that had happened to Antipater his Son-in-Law.

CAP. II. Igitur Demetrius inſtructus viribus totius regni Macedoniæ, cum ſtatuiſſet occupare Aſiam iterato, Ptolemæus, Seleucus & Lyſimachus experti priore certamine quantæ vires concordiæ eſſent, pacta ſocietate, que exercitibus adunatis, transferunt bellum in Europam adverſus Demetrium.

Pyrrhus rex Epiri jungit ſe his comitem & ſocium belli ſperans Demetrium non poſſe amittere Macedoniam difficilius quam acquiſierat.

Nec ſpes fuit fruſtra; quippe ſuo exercitu corrupto, que ipſo acto in fugam, occupavit regnum Macedoniæ.

CHAP. II. *Therefore Demetrius being furniſhed with the Powers of the whole Kingdom of Macedonia, when he had determined to attack Aſia again, Ptolemy, Seleucus, and Lyſimachus, having made trial by the former Engagements, how great the ſtrengths of Concord were. A League being made, and [their] Armies being joined, they transfer the War into Europe againſt Demetrius.*

Pyrrhus King of Epirus joins himſelf to theſe a Companion and Aſſociate of the War, hoping Demetrius not to be able to loſe Macedonia more hardly than he had acquired (it.)

Nor was (his) Hope in vain, for his Army being corrupted, and himſelf put to flight, he took Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of Macedonia.

Digitized by Google

Dum hæc aguntur, Lysimachus interficit suum generum Antipatrum, querentem regnum Macedoniæ ademptum sibi fraude soceri; quæ tradit suam filiam Eurydicen, sociam querelarum, in custodiam: atque ita universa domus Cassandri luit pœnas Alexandro magno, seu ipsius necis, seu extinctæ stirpis, partim cæde, partim supplicio, partim parricidio.

While these Things are transacting, Lysimachus kills his Son-in-Law Antipater, complaining, the Kingdom of Macedonia (to have been) taken from him by the fraud of (his) Father-in-Law, and he commits his own Daughter Eurydice, the Companion of the Complaints, into Prison; and so the whole House of Cassander suffers [pays] the Punishments to Alexander the Great, whether of his own Death, or of his Race extinguished, partly by Murder, partly by Punishment, and partly by Parricide.

Quoque Demetrius circumventus a tot exercitibus, cum posset mori honeste, maluit dedere se turpiter Seleuco.

Also, Demetrius being surrounded by so many Armies, when he might have died honourably, he chose rather to deliver himself up cowardly to Seleucus.

Bello finito Ptolemæus moritur cum magna gloria rerum gestarum.

The War being ended, Ptolemy dies with great Glory of (his) Atchievements.

Contra jus gentium, tradiderat regnum ante infirmitatem minimo natu ex filiis, que reddiderat rationem ejus rei populo; cujus favor in accipiendo regno non fuit minor quam patris in tradendo.

Contrary to the Law of Nations, he had delivered up the Kingdom before (his) Infirmity, to the youngest of (his) Sons, and had rendred a Reason of that Matter to the People: Whose favour in receiving the Kingdom, was not less than of the Father in delivering (it.)

Inter cætera exempla mutuæ pietatis patris & filii, etiam ea res conciliaverat juveni amorem populi quod regno tradito ei publice, privatus fecerat officium regi inter satellites, que duxerat esse patrem regis esse pulchrius omni regno.

Among the rest [other] Examples of mutual Piety of the Father and Son, also that thing had procured to the young Man the Love of the People, that the Kingdom being delivered to him publickly, (as) a private (Man) he did duty to the King among (his) Guards, and had accounted to be the Father of the King, a braver Thing than all the Kingdom (itself.)

Cap. III. Sed malum discordiæ, assiduum inter pares, moverat bellum inter Lysimachum & Pyrrhum, paulo ante socios adversus Demetrium.

Chap. III. *But the Mischief of Discord, continual among equals, had raised war between Lysimachus and Pyrrhus, a little before Associates against Demetrius.*

Lysimachus victor, Pyrrho pulso, occupaverat Macedoniam.

Lysimachus being Conqueror, Pyrrhus being routed, he seized upon Mace-

Digitized by Google

am. Inde intulerat bellum Thraciæ, ac deinceps Heracleæ: cujus urbis & initia & exitus fuere admirabilia quippe Bœotiis laborantibus peſtilentia, oraculum Delphis reſponderat, *Conderent coloniam ſacram Herculi in regione Ponti.*

Cum res eſſet omiſſa, omnibus præoptantibus mortem in patria propter metum longæ & periculoſæ navigationis; Phocenſes intulerant bellum his: quorum cum paterentur adverſa prælia, iterato decurrunt ad oraculum: reſponſum *remedium belli fore idem quod peſtilentiæ.*

Igitur manu colonorum conſcripta, delati in Pontum condiderunt urbem Heracleam.

Et quoniam erant delati in has ſedes auſpiciis fatorum, paravere magnas opes brevi tempore.

Deinde fuere multa bella hujus urbis adverſus finitimos, etiam multæ domeſticæ diſſenſiones.

Inter cætera magnifica vel illud fuit præcipue memorabile.

Cum Athenienſes potirentur rerum, que Perſis victis, deſcripſiſſent tributum Græciæ & Aſiæ in tutelam Claſſis, omnibus cupide conferentibus ad præſidium ſuæ ſalutis; Heraclienſes ſoli abnuerant collationem ob amicitiam Perſicorum regum.

Itaque Lamachus miſſus ab Athenienſibus cum exercitu ad extorquendum quod negabatur dum populatur agros Heraclienſium, navibus relictis in littore, amiſit claſſem cum majore parte exercitus naufragio repentinæ tempeſtatis. Ita-

Macedonia. From thence he had carried the War into Thrace, and afterwards to Heracleæ; of which City the Beginnings and End were admirable: For the Bœotians labouring with a Peſtilence, the Oracle at Delphos had anſwered, They ſhould build [plant] a Colony, ſacred to Hercules in the Region of Pontus.

When the thing was [had been] omitted, all Men wiſhing rather for Death in their own Country, for fear of a long and dangerous Voyage; the Phocenſians had made War upon theſe, of whom, when they had ſuffered adverſe Battles, again they run to the Oracle: The Anſwer (was) the Remedy of War to be [was] the ſame as that of the Peſtilence.

Therefore a hand [band] of Huſbandmen being liſted, being arrived in Pontus, they built the City Heraclea.

And becauſe they were brought into theſe Seats by the Direction of the Fates, they got great Riches in a ſhort time.

Afterwards there were many Wars of this City againſt (their) Neighbours, and alſo many domeſtick Diſſenſions.

Among the reſt [other] noble Things, even that was eſpecially memorable.

When the Athenians had obtained [were Maſters of all] Things, and the Perſians were vanquiſhed, they had appointed the Tribute of Greece and Aſia for the Defence [Maintenance] of the Navy, all eagerly contributing to the Defence of their Safety. The Heraclians alone refuſed the Payment of [their] Quota, becauſe of the Friendſhip of the Perſian Kings.

Therefore Lamachus (being) ſent by the Athenians with an Army to extort what was denied, while he plunders the Country of the Heraclians, (their) Ships being left on the Shore, he loſt (his) Fleet, with the greater part of the Army by the Shipwreck of a ſudden Tempeſt. And

Digitized by Google

Itaque cum neque poſſet reverti mari, navibus amiſſis, neque auderat terra inter tot ferociſſimas gentes cum parva manu. Heraclienſes rati occaſionem beneficii honeſtiorem, quam ultionis, dimittunt inſtructos commeatibus que auxiliis.

And ſo when he neither could return by Sea, (his) Ships being loſt, nor dared by land among ſo many moſt fierce Nations with a ſmall Army. The Heraclians thinking the Opportunity of a good turn more honourable, than that of Revenge, they ſent (them) away furniſhed with Proviſions and Aids.

Exiſtimantes populationem ſuorum agrorum bene impenſam, ſi reddidiſſent amicos, quos habuerant hoſtes.

Accounting the laying waſte their Lands well laid out, if they had rendered (them) Friends, whom they had had Enemies.

Cap. IV. Etiam paſſi ſunt tyrannidem inter plurima mala: ſiquidem cum plebs impotenter flagitaret novas tabulas & diviſionem agrorum divitum, re tractata diu in ſenatu, cum exitus rei non inveniretur, ad poſtremum petivere auxilia adverſus plebem laſcivientem nimio otio, a Timotheo duce Athenienſium que mox ab Epaminonda Thebanorum.

Chap. IV. *Alſo they ſuffered Tyranny among many Evils [Calamities]: For when the common People impotently demanded new Tables [Laws] and a Diviſion of Lands of the rich, the Matter having been long treated on in the Senate, when the End of the matter was not found [could not be determined] at laſt they deſired Aid againſt the common People, grown wanton by too much Idleneſs, from Timotheus, General of the Athenians, and by and by of Epaminondas of the Thebans.*

Utriſque negantibus decurrunt ad Clearchum quem ipſi egerant in exilium.

Both (of them) denying they run to Clearchus, whom they had driven into Baniſhment.

Tanta fuit neceſſitas calamitatum, ut revocarent eum ad tutelam patriæ, cui interdixerant patriam.

So great was the Neceſſity of the Calamities, that they recalled him to the Defence of his Country, to whom they had forbid (the Uſe of) his Country.

Sed Clearchus redditus facinoroſior exilio exiſtimans diſſenſionem populi occaſionem invadendæ tyrannidis, tacitus primo colloquitur cum Mithridate hoſte ſuorum civium, & ſocietate inita, paciſcitur ut revocatus in patriam, urbe prodita illi, conſtitueretur præfectus ejus.

But Clearchus being rendred more villanous by Baniſhment, accounting the Diſſenſion of the People an opportunity of ſetting up Tyranny, privily firſt confers with Mitbridates the Enemy of his Citizens, and having entered into a League, he makes a Bargain, that being recall'd into his Country, the City being betray'd to him, he ſhould be made the Governor of it.

Autem poſtea verterat inſidias quas paraverat civibus in Mithridatem ipſum. Nam

But afterwards he turned the Treachery which he had prepared for the Citizens, againſt Mitbridates himſelf.

For

Digitized by Google

Nam cum esset reversus de exsilio, velut arbiter civilis discordiæ, tempore statuto, quo traderet urbem Mithridati, cepit ipsum cum suis amicis, quæ dimisit captum, ingenti pecunia accepta.

For when he was returned from Banishment, as Arbitrator of the civil Discord, a Time being appointed, in which he should deliver up the City to Mithridates, he took him with his Friends, and sent away him taken, a great Sum of Money being received (for his Ransom.)

Atque ut in illo fecit subitum hostem ex socio: Sic repente evasit patronus plebis ex defensore senatoriæ causæ; non solum accendit plebem adversus auctores suæ potentiæ, a quibus revocatus in patriam, per quos fuerat collocatus in arce: verum etiam exercuit quæque nefandissima tyrannicæ crudelitatis.

And as in [of] him he made a sudden Enemy of an Associate, so suddenly he became the Patron of the common People, from a Defender of the Senatorian Cause; he did not only incite the People against the Authors of his Power, by whom he was recalled into his Country, by whom he had been placed in the Castle; but also he exercised every thing most villainous of a tyrannical Cruelty.

Igitur populo vocato ad concionem, ait, *neque se affuturum amplius senatui grassanti in populum*, etiam intercessurum, si perseveret in pristina sævitia: quod si arbitrarentur se pares crudelitati senatorum, abiturum cum suis militibus, neque interfuturum civilibus discordiis. Vero sin diffidant propriis viribus, se non defuturum vindictæ civium. Proinde consulant sibi ipsi, jubeant se abire; an malint remanere socium popularis causæ.

Therefore the People being called to an Assembly, he says, that he would be no longer present in the Senate, oppressing the People. Also that he would interceed, if it persevered in (its) former fierceness [cruelty] that if they thought themselves equal to the cruelty of the Senators, he would depart with his Soldiers, nor be present in their civil Discords. But if they distrust their own Strength, he would not be wanting to the Vengeance of the Citizens. Therefore they may consult for themselves (whether) they would command him to go away, or whether they had rather (him) to remain an Associate of the Populace's [common] Cause.

Plebs solicitata his verbis defert summum imperium ad eum; & dum irascitur potentiæ senatus, tradit se cum conjugibus & liberis in servitutem tyrannicæ dominationis.

The common People being sollicited by these Words, transfer the chief command to him, and while it is angry at the power of the Senate, delivers it self up with (their) Wives and Children, to the Servitude of a tyrannical Government.

Igitur Clearchus compingit LX Senatores, comprehensos in vincula (nam cæteri dilapsi erant in fugam.)

Therefore Clearchus puts Sixty Senators, being apprehended into Bands, [in Irons] (for the rest slipping away had fled.)

Plebs

The

Digitized by Google

Plebs lætari quod Senatus deleretur potiſſimum a duce ſenatorum, que verſa vice eorum auxilium eſt verſum in exitium.

Omnibus quibus dum minatur mortem paſſim, facit pretia eorum cariora: ſiquidem Clearchus magna pecunia accepta (quaſi ſubtracturus eos occulte minis populi) ſpoliavit ſpoliatos fortunis quoque vita.

The common People to rejoice [rejoiced] that the Senate was diſſolved, eſpecially by the General of the Senators; and on the other hand, their Help is turned to (their) Deſtruction.

To all which while he threatens Death every where, he makes the Prices [Ranſoms] of them the dearer: For Clearchus, great [much] Money being received (as though about to withdraw them privately from the threatnings of the People) bereaved them, deſpoiled of (their) Fortunes, of (their) Life too.

Cap. V. Deinde cognito, quod bellum pararetur ſibi ab iis qui profugerant, civitatibus ſolicitatis in auxilium miſericordia, manumittit ſervos eorum.

Chap. V. *After that it being known that War was prepared againſt him by thoſe (Senators) who had fled away, the Cities being ſollicited to their aid out of pity, he ſet free their Servants.*

Et ne quid mali deeſſet afflictis honeſtiſſimis domibus compellit uxores eorum que filias nubere ſuis ſervis, morte propoſita recuſantibus, ut eo redderet fidiores ſibi & infeſtiores dominis.

And leſt any thing of evil might be wanting to the afflicted moſt honeſt [honourable] Houſes [Families] he compels their Wives and Daughters to be married to their own Servants; Death being propoſed [threatned] to the refuſing; that by that Means he might render (them) more faithful to himſelf, and more irreconcileable to (their) Maſters.

Sed tam lugubres nuptiæ fuere graviores repentinis funeribus matronis.

But ſuch mournful Marriages were more grievous than ſudden Funerals to the Matrons.

Itaque multæ interficiunt ſe ante nuptias, multæ in nuptiis ipſis novis maritis prius occiſis, & eripiunt ſe tam funeſtis calamitatibus virtute ingenui pudoris.

And therefore many kill themſelves before the Nuptials; and ſome of them [on the very Day on which they were married] their new Husbands being firſt ſlain, and ſnatch themſelves from ſuch direful Calamities by the Virtue of an ingenuous Modeſty.

Deinde prælium committitur; quo tyrannus victor trahit captivos ſenatores per ora civium in modum triumphi.

After that a Battle is fought, in which the Tyrant being Conqueror, he dragged the captive Senators before the Faces of the Citizens after the Manner of a Triumph.

Reverſus

Being

Digitized by Google

Reverſus in urbem, vincit alios, torquet alios, occidit alios; nullus locus in civitate vacat a crudelitate Tyranni.

Inſolentia accedit ſævitiæ, arrogantia crudelitati.

Interdum ex ſucceſſu continuæ felicitatis obliviſcitur ſe hominem; interdum dicit ſe filium Jovis.

Aurea aquila præferebatur eunti per publicum velut argumentum generis, utebatur purpurea veſte, & cothurnis tragicorum regum: quoque vocat ſuum filium Ceraunon, ut illudat Deos non tantum mendacio, verum etiam nominibus.

Duo nobiliſſimi juvenes Chion & Leonides indignantes illum facere hæc, liberaturi patriam conſpirant in necem Tyranni.

Hi erant diſcipuli Platonis philoſophi, qui cupientes exhibere patriæ virtutem ad quam quotidie erudiebantur præceptis magiſtri locant quinquaginta cognatos, veluti clientes, in inſidiis.

Ipſi contendunt in arcem ad Tyrannum veluti ad regem, more jurgantium: qui admiſſi jure familiaritatis, dum Tyrannus intentus audit alterum dicentem priorem, obtruncatur ab altero.

Sed & ipſi ſociis ferentibus auxilium tardius obruuntur a ſatellitibus.

Quare factum eſt ut tyrannus quidem occideretur, ſed patria non liberaretur.

Being returned into the City, he binds ſome, tortures others, kills others; no Place in the City is free from the Cruelty of the Tyrant.

Inſolence is added to Savageneſs, Arrogance to Cruelty.

Sometimes from the Succeſs of (his) continual Felicity he forgets himſelf to be a Man; ſometimes he calls himſelf the Son of Jupiter.

*A golden Eagle was carried before him going through the Publick, as an Argument of (his) Deſcent: He uſed a purple Garment, and the Buſkins of tragick Kings: Alſo he calls his Son * Ceraunon, that he may mock the Gods not only with a Lie, but alſo with Names.*

Two moſt noble Youths, Chion and Leonides, taking it in Indignation that he did theſe Things about [in order] to deliver their Country, they conſpire the Death of the Tyrant.

Theſe were the Diſciples of Plato the Philoſopher, who deſiring to ſhew to their Country the Virtue to [in] which daily they were [had been] inſtructed by the Precepts of (their) Maſter, they place fifty Kinſmen, as if (they were their) Clients, in Ambuſh.

They go into the Tower to the Tyrant as to a King, after the Manner [under Pretence] of Contenders [two Perſons quarrelling], who being admitted by Right of Familiarity; while the Tyrant intent, hears one pleading (his Cauſe) firſt, he is killed by the other.

But alſo they (their) Companions bringing Help too late, are overwhelmed [cut to Pieces] by the Life-guards.

Wherefore [by which Means] it came to paſs, that the Tyrant indeed was killed; but the Country was not delivered.

Nam

Ee For

(1) κεραυνος, i. e. Thunder.

Digitized by Google

Nam Satyrus frater Clearchi invadit tyrannidem eadem via que Heraclienſes fuere ſub regno Tyrannorum per gradus multis annis.

For Satyrus the Brother of Clearchus, invades the Tyranny the ſame Way; and the Heracliqns were under the Kingdom of Tyrants by Degrees [Succeſſion] many Years.

BOOK XVII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Tragedy of King Lyſimachus.*
2. *Having loſt fifteen Children, he dies in Battle. Seleucus is ſlain by Treachery by Ptolemy. Ptolemy engages the Friendſhip of the Princes, eſpecially of Pyrrhus.*
3. *A Digreſſion concerning the Kingdom of Epirus. Its Original and Kings. The various Fortune of Pyrrhus.*

Cap. I.

FERME per idem tempus terræmotus fuit in regionibus Helleſponti & Cherſoneſi; tamen maxime urbs Lyſimachia eſt everſa, condita duos & viginti annos ante rege Lyſimacho.

Quod portentum portendebat dira Lyſimacho que ſtirpi ejus ac ruinam regni cum clade vexatarum regionum.

Nec fides deficit oſtentis, nam brevi tempore poſt, peroſus non ſolum ultra patrium, verum etiam humanum morem interfecit ſuum filium Agathoclem veneno Arſinoe noverca miniſtra, quem ordinaverat in ſucceſſionem

Chap. I.

MUCH about the ſame Time, an Earthquake was in the Regions of the Helleſpont and Cherſoneſe; yet eſpecially the City of Lyſimachia was overthrown (that was) built two and twenty Years before by King Lyſimachus.

Which Omen portended dreadful Things to Lyſimachus and his Race, and the Ruin of the Kingdom, with the Deſolation of the vexed [afflicted] Countries.

Neither was Belief wanting to the Prodigies; for in a ſhort time after, hating (him) not only beyond (the Diſpoſition) of a Father, but alſo beyond a human Manner [Humanity] he killed his Son Agathocles by Poiſon, Arſinoe (his) Mother-in law being the Miniſter (of it) [aſſiſting in it],

Digitized by Google

ſucceſſionem regni, per quem geſſerat multa bella proſperè.

Hæc fuit prima labes mali illi, hoc principium impendentis ruinæ.

Nam cædes principum luentium ſupplicia quod dolebant juvenem occiſum, ſequutæ ſunt parricidium.

Itaque & hi qui ſuperfuerant cædibus, & hi qui præerant exercitibus, deficiunt ad Seleucum certatim, que compellunt eum jam pronum ex æmulatione gloriæ, inferre bellum Lyſimacho.

Hoc fuit ultimum certamen commilitonum Alexandri, & velut reſervatum ad par exemplum fortunæ.

Lyſimachus erat natus lxxiv annos, Seleucus lxxvii. In hac ætate juveniles animi erant utrique; que gerebant inſatiabilem cupiditatem imperii. Quippe cum duo ſoli tenerent orbem terrarum, videbantur ſibi incluſi anguſtiis, que metiebantur finem vitæ non ſpatio annorum ſed terminis imperii.

it], *whom he had appointed for the Succeſſion of the Kingdom; by whom he had made many Wars proſperouſly.*

This was the firſt Stain of Evil to him, this the Beginning of impending Ruin.

For the Slaughter of the Princes ſuffering Puniſhments, becauſe they grieved the young Man (to be) ſlain, followed the Parricide.

And therefore both thoſe who had been left of the Slaughters, and thoſe who preſided over the Army, deſert to Seleucus by Strife [*which ſhould go firſt*] *and compel him already prone out of Emulation of Glory, to make War on Lyſimachus.*

This was the laſt Conteſt of the Fellow-Soldiers of Alexander, and as it were reſerved for an equal Example of Fortune.

Lyſimachus was ſeventy four Years of Age, Seleucus ſeventy ſeven. At this Age Juvenile Minds were to both, and they did bear an inſatiable Deſire of Empire: For when (*theſe*) *two alone held the* (*Dominion of the*) *whole World, they ſeemed to themſelves* (*to be*) *ſhut up in Straights* [*too narrow Bounds*] *and meaſured the End of Life, not by the Space of Years, but by the Bounds of* (*their*) *Empire.*

Cap. II. In eo bello Lyſimachus, xv Liberis ante amiſſis variis caſibus, moriens non inſtrenue acceſſit poſtremus cumulus ruinæ ſuæ domus.

Seleucus lætus tanta victoria & quod putabat majus victoria, ſe ſolum remanſiſſe de cohorte Alexandri: que extitiſſe victorem victorum, gloriatur non eſſe humanum opus ſed divinum munus: prorſus ignarus ſe ipſum futurum exemplum humanæ fragilitatis non multo poſt.

Chap. II. *In that War, Lyſimachus, fifteen* (*of his*) *Children being loſt by various Caſes, dying not uncourageouſly, he came the laſt Heap to the Ruin of his Houſe* [*Race*].

Seleucus joyful at ſo great a Victory, and which he thought greater than Victory, himſelf alone to remain of the Cohort of Alexander, and to have been the Conqueror of Conquerors, he boaſts (*himſelf*) *not to be a human Work, but a divine Donation; wholly ignorant himſelf about to* [*that he ſhould*] *be an Example of human Frailty not much* [*long*] *after.*

Digitized by Google

Quippe poſt ſeptem menſes admodum circumventus per inſidias occiditur a Ptolemæo, cujus ſororem Lyſimachus habuerat matrimonio, quæ amittit regnum Macedoniæ quod eripuerat Lyſimacho pariter cum vita.

For after ſeven Months, being after a Manner circumvented by Treachery, he is ſlain by Ptolomy, whoſe Siſter Lyſimachus had in Marimony [to Wife] and loſes the Kingdom of Macedonia, which he had ſnatched from Lyſimachus, together with his Life.

Igitur Ptolemæus cum eſſet ambitioſus apud populares in gratiam memoriæ magni Ptolemæi patris, & in favorem ultionis Lyſimachi, primo ſtatuit conciliare filios Lyſimachi ſibi; quæ petit nuptias Arſinoes ſuæ ſororis, matris eorum, adoptionem puerorum promiſſa, cum ſucceſſiſſet in locum patris eorum, illi auderent moliri nihil vel verecundia matris vel appellatione patris.

Therefore Ptolemy when he was [being] ambitious towards the Populace [to pleaſe the People] for the Sake of the Memory of the great Ptolemy (his) Father, and in Favour of the Revenge of Lyſimachus; at the firſt he determined to gain over the Sons of Lyſimachus to himſelf, and deſired the Marriage of Arſinoe, his own Siſter, the Mother of them, by the Adoption of the Lads promiſed (thinking that) when he ſucceeded into the Place of (the) Father of them, they would dare to attempt nothing, either by reaſon of the Modeſty (reverence for) of the Mother, or by the Appellation of Father.

Quoque deprecatur concordiam fratris regis Ægypti per epiſtolas; profeſſus, *ſe deponere offenſam paterni regni erepti; neque amplius quæſiturum a fratre, quod perceperit honeſtius a paterno hoſte.*

Alſo he entreats the Concord of (his) Brother the King of Egypt by Letters, profeſſing himſelf to lay aſide the Offence of (his) Father's Kingdom taken away; nor would demand any more from (his) Brother, what he might receive more honourably from a paternal Enemy, [his Father being an Enemy].

Quæ adulatur Eumeni & Antigono, filiis Demetrii, Antiocho filio Seleuci omni arte, cum quibus erat habiturus bellum ne tertius accederet hoſtis ſibi.

And he flatters Eumenes and Antigonus the Sons of Demetrius, (and) Antiochus the Son of Seleucus, with all Art, with whom he was about to have War, that the Third ſhould [might] not come [be added] an Enemy to him.

Sed nec Pyrrhus rex Epiri omiſſus, futurus ingens momentum utri parti acceſſiſſet ſocius: qui & ipſe cupiens ſingulos venditabat ſe omnibus partibus.

But neither (is) Pyrrhus King of Epirus omitted, about to be (of) great Moment [Concernment] to either [which] Party he came in an Aſſociate; who alſo himſelf deſiring them all [to maſter them all] he ſold himſelf to all Parties [he laboured to have an Intereſt in all Parties.]

Itaque

And

Digitized by Google

Itaque laturus auxilium Tarentinis adversus Romanos; petit naves mutuo ab Antigono ad deportandum exercitum in Italiam; pecuniam ab Antiocho qui erat instructior opibus quam militibus, auxilia Macedonum militum a Ptolemæo.

Sed Ptolemæus cui nulla venia delationis esset ex infirmitate virium dedit quinque millia peditum, quatuor millia equitum quinquaginta Elephantos, in usum biennii, non amplius.

Ob hæc Pyrrhus, filia Ptolemæi accepta in Matrimonium, reliquit eum vindicem regni ne juventute abducta in Italiam, relinqueret regnum prædam hostibus.

And therefore being about to bring Aid to the Tarentines against the Romans, he asks for Ships upon Loan from Antigonus, to carry over (his) Army into Italy; Money from Antiochus, who was better furnished with Wealth [Money] than Soldiers; Auxiliaries of the Macedonian Soldiery from Ptolemy.

But Ptolemy, to whom no Excuse of Delay was, by reason of the Weakness of (his) Forces, gave (him) five thousand Footmen, four thousand Horse, fifty Elephants, for the Use of two Years, not more.

On Account of these Things, the Daughter of Ptolemy being taken in Marriage, he left him Governour of the Kingdom, lest the Youth being carried away into Italy, he should leave the Kingdom a Prey to Enemies.

CAP. III. Sed quoniam est ventum ad mentionem Epiri, pauca sunt narranda de origine ejus regni.

Primum regnum in ea regione fuit Molossorum.

Post Pyrrhus filius Achillis, paterno regno amisso per absentiam Trojanis temporibus consedit in his locis, qui primi sunt dicti Pyrrhidæ, postea Epirotæ.

Sed Pyrrhus, cum venisset in templum Dodonæi Jovis ad consulendum, ibi rapuit Larnassem, neptem Herculis; ex cujus matrimonio sustulit octo liberos.

Tradidit nonnullas virgines ex his nuptum finitimis regibus que paravit magnas opes auxilio affinitatum, atque ita tradidit regnum Chaonum Heleno filio

CHAP. III. *But because it is come [I am come] to the mention of Epirus, a few Things are to be related concerning the Original of that Kingdom.*

The first Kingdom in that Country, was (that) of the Molossians.

After Pyrrhus the Son of Achilles, the paternal [his Father's] Kingdom being lost by Absence in the Trojan Times, he sat down in those Places, who first were called Pyrrhidæ, after Epirots.

But Pyrrhus, when he came into the Temple of Dodonæan Jupiter to consult, there he carried away by Force Larnasse, the Niece of Hercules, of whose Marriage [by whom] he had eight Children.

He delivered [gave] some Virgins of these to be married to the neighbouring Kings, and procured great Riches (to himself) by the Help of Affinities; and so he delivered the Kingdom of the Chaonians to Helenus

Digitized by Google

filio regis Priami ob singularem induſtriam: & Andromachen Hectoris quam & ipſe acceperat uxorem ſuo matrimonio in diviſione Trojanæ prædæ: brevi tempore poſt interiit inter altaria Dei Delphis inſidiis Oreſtæ filii Agamemnonis. Piales fuit ſucceſſor huic.

Deinde regnum deſcendit per ordinem ad Arrybam; cui, quoniam pupillus & unicus ſupereſſet ex nobili gente, intentiore cura ſervandi que educandi ejus, tutores conſtituuntur publice; quoque miſſus Athenas gratia erudiendi, quanto doctior ſuis majoribus tanto & fuit gratior populo.

Itaque primus compoſuit leges & ſenatum, que annuos magiſtratus & formam reipublicæ & ut ſedes a Pyrrho, ſic cultior vita ſtatuta ab Arryba populo.

Neoptolemus fuit filius hujus; ex quo Olympias eſt nata mater Alexandri magni, & Alexander, qui poſt eum tenuit regnum Epiri, & bello geſto in Italia, interiit in Brutiis.

Poſt ejus mortem frater Æacides ſucceſſit regno, qui fatigando populum aſſiduis certaminibus bellorum adverſus Macedonas contraxit offenſam civium; & proprerea actus in exilium reliquit filium Pyrrhum admodum parvum binum in regno.

Qui

nus the Son of Priamus, on Account of (his) ſingular Induſtry; and Andromache (the Relict) of Hector, whom he himſelf had taken to Wife by his own [Matrimony] in the Diviſion of the Trojan Booty. A ſhort Time after, he died between the Altars of the God at Delphos, by the Treachery of Oreſtes the Son of Agamemnon. Piales was Succeſſor to him.

After that the Kingdom deſcended by Order to Arryba, becauſe (being) a Pupil [of Under-age] and the only Child that was left of the noble Nation [regal Family]; for the greater Care of keeping and educating him, Tutors [Guardians] are appointed publickly [by the Publick]; and alſo being ſent to Athens, for the ſake of being inſtructed, by how much the more learned than his Anceſtors (he was) by ſo much alſo he was the more acceptable to the People.

Therefore, firſt he made Laws and a Senate, and yearly Magiſtrates, and the Form of a Commonwealth; and as the State [Country] (was made famous) by Pyrrhus, ſo (it became) more cultivated [more civilized in Life] [by the Way of Living] appointed by Arryba to the People.

Neoptolemus was the Son of this Man, of whom Olympias was born, the Mother of Alexander the Great, and Alexander, who after him held [enjoy'd] the Kingdom of Epirus, and a War being carried on in Italy, he periſhed among the Brutians.

After his Death, his Brother Æacides ſucceeded to the Kingdom, who by tiring out the People by continual Engagements of [in] Wars againſt the Macedonians, contracted the Ill-Will of the Citizens; and for that Cauſe, being driven into Baniſhment, he left (his) Son Pyrrhus, a very little (Child) of two Years of Age in the Kingdom.

Who

Digitized by Google

Qui & ipſe cum quæretur ab populo ad necem propter odium patris, ſubtractus furtim defertur in Illyrios, que traditus eſt Beroæ uxori regis Glauciæ, nutriendus, quæ & ipſa erat generis Æacidarum.

Ibi rex inductus ſeu miſericordia ejus fortunæ ſeu infantilibus blandimentis protexit diu adverſus Caſſandrum regem Macedoniæ, qui depoſcebat eum ſub comminatione belli, officio adoptionis addito etiam in auxilium.

Quibus rebus Epirotæ moti, odio verſo in miſericordiam, revocaverunt eum in regnum undecim annorum, tutoribus datis, qui tuerentur regnum uſque adultam ætatem ejus.

Deinde adoleſcens geſſit multa bella, que tantus cœptus eſt haberi ſucceſſu rerum, ut videretur ſolus poſſe tueri Tarentinos adverſus Romanos.

Who alſo himſelf, when he was ſought for by the People to (be put to) Death, on Account of (their) Hatred of (his) Father, being withdrawn [carried away] by ſtealth, he is carried to the Illyrians, and delivered to Beroe the Wife of King Glaucias, to be brought up, who alſo herſelf was of the Race of the Æacidans.

There the King induced either with Compaſſion of his Fortune, or infantile Engagingneſſes protected (him) a long time againſt Caſſander King of Macedonia, who demanded him under the Threatning of War, the Favour of Adoption being added alſo to (his) Aid.

With which Things the Epirots being moved, (their) Hatred being turned into Compaſſion, they recalled him into the Kingdom at eleven Years (of Age), Tutors being given (to him) who might defend the Kingdom until the adult Age of him.

After that, being a young Man, he made many Wars; and ſo great did he begin to be accounted by the Succeſs of Affairs, that he ſeemed alone to be able to defend the Tarentines againſt the Romans.

BOOK

Digitized by Google

BOOK XVIII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Valerius Levinus meets Pyrrhus bringing Succours to the Tarentines againſt the Romans: Whence proceed Battles and Slaughters.*
2. *The Romans ſend back the Aid of the Carthaginians. Peace is made with Pyrrhus. The Conſtancy of the Romans. Pyrrhus ſeizes on Sicily.*
3. *A Digreſſion. Of the Origin of the Carthaginians and the ancient Inhabitants; in which alſo the Builders of Sidon and Tyre are mentioned.*
4. *The new Inhabitants of Tyre; among whom was Eliſſa, which departed from her Brother Pygmalion, that ſhe might be ſerviceable to her own Affairs.*
5. *Eliſſa, alſo called Dido, arrives at Cyprus, and after that is carried into the Bay of Africa, and builds Carthage.*
6. *Eliſſa, upon Account of the Vow of Jarba, offers Violence to herſelf.*
7. *The Slaughter of the Carthaginians in Sardinia. Thoſe that are left alive being driven into Exile, attempt to recover their Country by Arms: Whence proceeded the Severity of Maleus the Father againſt his Son Cartalon; and ſoon after, his bloody Deſtruction.*

CAP. I.

IGITUR Pyrrhus rex Epiri, cum fatigaretur legatione Tarentinorum iterata, precibus Samnitium & Lucanorum additis, & ipſis indigentibus auxilio adverſus Romanos, inductus non tam precibus

CHAP. I.

THEREFORE Pyrrhus King of Epirus, when he was wearied with the Embaſſy of the Tarentines (ſo often) repeated, the Entreaties of the Samnites and Lucanians being added; alſo they ſtanding in need of Help againſt the Romans, being induced not ſo much by

Digitized by Google

precibus ſupplicum quam ſpe invadendæ Italiæ, pollicetur ſe venturum cum exercitu.

In quam rem exempla majorum cœperant agere animum ſemel inclinatum præcipitem; ne videretur aut inferior ſuo patruo Alexandro, quo iidem Tarentini fuerant uſi defenſore adverſus Bruttios, aut habuiſſe minores animos magno Alexandro, qui ſubegit orientem militia tam longa a domo.

Igitur Ptolemæo filio relicto cuſtode regni, nato quindecim annos, exponit exercitum in Tarentino portu, duobus parvulis filiis Alexandro & Heleno adductis ſecum in ſolatia longinquæ Expeditionis.

Adventu cujus audito, Valerius Lævinus Romanus conſul educit exercitum in aciem feſtinans, ut congrederetur cum eo prius quam auxilia ſociorum convenirent.

Nec rex tametſi eſſet inferior numero militum fecit moram certamini.

Sed coëgit Romanos jam vincentes primo ſtupere forma elephantorum ante inuſitata, mox cedere prælio, quæ jam nova monſtra Macedonum repente vicerunt victores.

Nec victoria fuit incruenta hoſtibus.

Nam & Pyrrhus ipſe eſt graviter vulneratus, magna pars ejus militum cæſa, habuit majorem gloriam ejus victoriæ quam lætitiam.

Multæ civitates ſecutæ eventum pugnæ tradunt ſe Pyrrho.

by the Prayers of the Supplicants, as by the Hope of invading Italy, he promiſes that he would come with an Army.

To which the Examples of (his) Anceſtors began to act upon (his) Mind once inclined headlong [more violently to it] that he might not ſeem either inferiour to his Uncle Alexander, whom the ſame Tarentines had made uſe of (as) a Defender againſt the Bruttians; or to have had leſs Minds [Courage] than the great Alexander, who ſubdued the Eaſt with an Army ſo far from Home.

Therefore Ptolemy (his) Son being left Guardian of the Kingdom at fifteen Years of Age, he landed (his) Army in the Port of Tarentum, his two little Sons Alexander and Helenus being brought with him for Comfort of the remote Expedition.

The coming of whom being heard, Valerius Levinus the Roman Conſul, leads out the Army to battle in haſte, that he might engage with him before that the Aſſiſtance of (his) Confederates came together.

Neither did the King, although he was inferior in Number of Soldiers, make (any) Delay to [of] the Engagement.

But he compelled the Romans now conquering, at firſt to be aſtoniſhed at the Form of the Elephants, before unuſual, by and by to forſake the Battle, and now the new Monſters of the Macedonians on a ſudden conquered the Conquerors.

Nor was the Victory unbloody to the Enemies.

For both Pyrrhus himſelf was grievouſly wounded, and great part of his Soldiers being ſlain, he had greater Glory of that Victory than Joy.

Many Cities following the Event of the Fight, ſurrendered themſelves up to Pyrrhus.

Digitized by Google

Inter cæteras etiam Locri deficiunt Pyrrho, Romano præsidio prodito.

Ex eâ prædâ Pyrrhus remisit Romam gratis ducentos captivos ut Romani ejus virtute cognitâ cognoscerent etiam liberalitatem.

Deinde diebus interjectis, cum exercitus sociorum supervenisset facit prælium cum Romanis iterato in quo fortuna fuit par priori bello.

Among the reſt alſo, the Locrians deſert to Pyrrhus, the Roman Garriſon being betrayed.

Out of that Booty Pyrrhus ſent back to Rome, without any Ranſom, two hundred Captives, that the Romans, his Valour being known, might know alſo (his) Liberality.

Some time being paſſed, when the Army of (his) Aſſociates were come up, [had join'd him] he engages the Romans a ſecond time, in which the Fortune was equal to (that of) the former Battle.

CAP. II. Interea Mago dux Carthaginiensium missus in auxilium Romanorum cum CXX navibus, adiit Senatum, affirmans, *Carthaginenses tulisse ægre, quod paterentur bellum in Italiâ a peregrino rege, ob quam causam, se missum ut quoniam oppugnarentur ab externo hoste, juvarentur externis auxiliis.*

CHAP. II. *In the mean time, Mago the General of the Carthaginians being ſent to the Aid of the Romans with* 120 *Ships, goes to the Senate, affirming,* That the Carthaginians took it amiſs, that they ſhould ſuffer War in Italy from a foreign King, for which Cauſe he was ſent; that becauſe [ſince] they were oppoſed by a foreign Enemy, they might be aſſiſted by foreign Auxiliaries.

Gratiæ actæ Carthaginiensibus senatu, quæ auxilia remissa: sed Mago Punico ingenio adit tacitus Pyrrhum, quasi pacificator Carthaginiensium, speculaturus consilia ejus de Siciliâ quo fama erat eum arcessiri.

Thanks (are) given to the Carthaginians by the Senate, and the Auxiliaries (are) ſent back: But Mago with a Punic Diſpoſition goes ſilently [privately] to Pyrrhus, as a Peace-maker of the Carthaginians, about to ſpie out [dive into] (his) Deſigns concerning Sicily; to which Place Report was [it was reported] he was deſigned to be ſent.

Nam eadem causa fuerat Romanis mittendi auxilii Carthaginiensibus, ut Pyrrhus detineretur in Italia Romano bello, ne posset transire in Siciliam.

For the ſame Cauſe had been to the Romans of ſending Aid to the Carthaginians, that Pyrrhus might be detained in Italy by the Roman War, that he might not be able to paſs over into Sicily.

Dum hæc aguntur Fabricius Lucinus missus Legatus à Romano senatu composuit pacem cum Pyrrho.

While theſe things are acting, Fabricius Lucinus being ſent Ambaſſador by the Roman Senate, made Peace with Pyrrhus.

Digitized by Google

Ad confirmandum quam Cyneas miſſus Romam cum ingentibus donis a Pyrrho invenit neminem cujus domus pateret muneribus.

Simile exemplum huic continentiæ Romanorum fuit ferme iiſdem temporibus, nam legati miſſi à ſenatu in Ægyptum, cum ſpreviſſent ingentia munera miſſa ſibi à rege Ptolemæo, diebus interjectis, auræ coronæ ſunt miſſæ invitatis ad cœnam, quas receptas honoris cauſa illi impoſuerunt ſtatuis regis poſtera die.

Igitur Cyneas, cum renuntiaſſet pacem cum Romanis turbatam ab Appio Claudio, interrogatus à Pyrrho, *qualis Roma eſſet?* reſpondit, *viſam ſibi urbem regum.*

Poſt hæc legati Siculorum ſuperveniunt tradentes imperium totius inſulæ Pyrrho, quæ vexabatur aſſiduis bellis Carthaginienſium; itaque filio Alexandro relicto Locris que civitatibus ſociorum firmatis valido præſidio, trajecit exercitum in Siciliam.

CAP. III. Et quoniam ventum eſt ad mentionem Carthaginienſium, pauca ſunt dicenda de origine eorum. Rebus Tyriorum repetis paulo altius, caſus quorum etiam fuerunt dolendi.

Gens Tyriorum fuit condita à Phœnicibus, qui vexati terræmotu, ſolo patriæ relicto primo incoluerunt Aſſyrium ſtagnum, mox

To confirm which, Cyneas being ſent to Rome with great Preſents from Pyrrhus, found none whoſe Houſe lay open to Preſents.

A like Example of this Continency of the Romans was almoſt at the ſame time; for Ambaſſadors being ſent by the Senate into Egypt, when they had deſpiſed the great Gifts, ſent to them by King Ptolemy ſome Days after, golden Crowns are ſent to them invited to Supper, which being received for Honour's ſake, they put upon the Statues of the King the next Day.

Therefore Cyneas, when he had brought back Word that the Peace with the Romans was troubled [retarded] by Appius Claudius, being asked by Pyrrhus, What manner (of City) Rome was? *He anſwered,* It ſeemed to him (to be) a City of Kings.

After theſe things, the Ambaſſadors of the Sicilians came delivering the Government of the whole Iſle to Pyrrhus, which was vexed with the continual Wars of the Carthaginians; and ſo (his) Son Alexander being left at Locris, and the Cities of the Aſſociates being ſtrengthened with a ſtrong Garriſon, he paſſed the Army over into Sicily.

CHAP. III. *And becauſe (I am come) to the mention of the Carthaginians, a few Things are to be ſaid of the Original of them. The Affairs of the Tyrians being brought back a little higher, the Conditions of which alſo have been to be lamented.*

The Nation of the Tyrians was built by [deſcended from] the Phenicians, who being vexed [terrified] by an Earthquake, the Soil of (their) Country being left, firſt of all they inhabited the Aſſyrian Lake, ſoon

Digitized by Google

mox littus proximum mari; urbe condita ibi, quam appellavere Sidona à ubertate piscium; nam Phœnices vocant piscem Sidon.

Deinde post multos annos expugnati à rege Ascaloniorum, appulsi navibus condiderunt urbem Tyrum ante annum Trojanæ cladis.

Ibique fatigati diu & variè bellis Persarum quidem fuere victores; sed viribus attritis perpessi sunt indigna supplicia à suis servis abundantibus multitudine: qui conspiratione facta interficiunt omnem liberum populum cum dominis: atque ita potiti urbe occupant lares dominorum, invadunt rempublicam, ducunt conjuges, & procreant liberos quod ipsi non erant.

Fuit unus ex tot millibus servorum, qui miti ingenio, moveretur fortuna senis domini que ejus parvuli filii: que respiceret dominos non truci feritate sed humanitate piæ misericordiæ.

Itaque cum alienassent velut occisos, que servis deliberantibus de statu republicæ placuisset regem creari ex suo corpore, eumque potissimum Diis, qui primus vidisset orientem solem, detulit rem ad Stratonem dominum occulte latentem (enim hoc erat nomen ei.)

Formatus

after the Shore next to the Sea; a City being built there, which they called Sidon, from the Plenty of Fishes; for the Phenicians call a Fish Sidon.

And then after many Years, being overcome by a King of Ascalon, being arrived in Ships, they built the City Tyre, before the Year [a Year before] the Trojan Destruction.

And there fatigued for a long time and variously by the Wars of the Persians, indeed they were Conquerors; but (their) Strengths being worn out, they suffered unworthy Punishment from their own Servants, abounding in Multitude, who, a Conspiracy being made, kill all the free People with (their) Masters, and so having obtained [possessed themselves of] the City, they seized on the Houses of (their) Masters, they invade the Commonwealth, they marry (their) Wives, and beget free Children, which they themselves were not.

There was one of so many thousands of Servants, who being of a mild [merciful] Disposition, was moved with the Fortune of (his) old Master and his little Son, and regarded (his) Masters not with cruel Fierceness, but with the Humanity of pious Pity.

Therefore when he had alienated (them) [removed them out of the way] as though slain, and the Servants deliberating concerning the State of the Commonwealth, it pleased (them) that a King should be created out of their own Body, and him especially as most acceptable to the Gods, who first had seen [should see] the rising Sun: He carried [related] the Matter [the Design] to Strato (his) Master privately lying hid, (for this was his Name.)

Being

Digitized by Google

Formatus ab eo, cum omnes proceſſiſſent in unum campum medio noctis, cæteris ſpectantibus in orientem, ſolus intuebatur regionem occidentis.

Id primum videri furor aliis quærere ortum ſolis in occidente; vero ubi dies cœpit adventare que ſplendere editiſſimis culminibus urbis, aliis expectantibus ut aſpicerent ſolem ipſum, hic primus oſtendit fulgorem ſolis omnibus in ſummo faſtigio civitatis.

Ratio viſa non ſervilis ingenii, que requirentibus auctorem, confitetur de domino.

Tunc eſt intellectum quantum ingenua ingenia præſtarent ſervilibus, que ſervos vincere malitiâ non ſapientiâ.

Igitur venia eſt data ſeni que filio, que arbitrantur reſervatos velut quodam numine creaverunt Stratonem regem. Poſt mortem cujus regnum tranſiit ad filium ac deinde ad nepotes.

Hoc celebre facinus ſervorum fuit exemplum metuendum toto orbe.

Itaque cum Alexander magnus interjecto tempore gereret bellum in oriente velut ultor publicæ ſecuritatis, urbe eorum expugnata affixit omnes crucibus qui ſuperfuerant prælio ob memoriam veteris cædis, ſervavit tantum genus Stratonis inviolatum, que reſtituit regnum ſtirpi ejus. Ingenuis & innoxiis incolis attributis inſulæ, ut ſervili germine extirpato, genus urbis conderetur ex integro.

Cap.

Being informed by him, when all went forth into one Field at Midnight, the reſt looking towards the Eaſt, (he) alone looked at the Region [Hemiſphere] of the Weſt.

That at firſt to ſeem [ſeemed] Madneſs to others to ſeek the Riſing of the Sun in the Weſt; but when the Day began to come [dawn] and to ſhine upon the higheſt Tops of the City, others expecting that they ſhould behold the Sun itſelf, he firſt ſhews the Brightneſs of the Sun to all on the higheſt Top of the City.

The Device ſeemed not of a ſervile Genius, and to them, inquiring after the Author, he confeſſes concerning (his) Maſter.

Then it is underſtood how much ingenious Underſtandings did exceed ſervile ones, and that Servants overcame by Malice, not by Wiſdom.

Therefore Pardon is given to the old Man and (his) Son, and (they) think (them to have been) reſerved as by a certain Divinity [God] they created Strato King: After the Death of whom, the Kingdom paſſed to (his) Son, and afterward to his Grandchild.

This famous Villany of the Servants was an Example to be feared all over the World.

Therefore when Alexander the Great in Proceſs of time made War in the Eaſt, as an Avenger of the publick Security, their City being ſacked, he crucified all who remained in [after] the Battle, becauſe of the Memory of the ancient Maſſacre. He ſaved only the Off-ſpring of Strato unhurt, and reſtored the Kingdom to his Stock [Family]. The free-born ingenuous and innocent Inhabitants being appointed (commanded) to inhabit the Iſland, that the ſervile Race being extirpated, the Race of the City might be eſtabliſhed anew.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. IV. Igitur Tyrii conditi auſpiciis Alexandri convaluere citò parcimonia & labore quærendi.

Ante cladem dominorum, cum abundarent & opibus & multitudine, juventute miſſa in Africam, condidere Uticam: interim cum rex decedit Tyro, filio Pygmalione & Eliſſa filia, virgine inſignis formæ, inſtitutis hæredibus.

Sed populus tradidit regnum Pygmalioni admodum puero: quoque Eliſſa nubit Acerbæ ſuo avunculo ſacerdoti Herculis, qui erat ſecundus honos à rege.

Huic erant magnæ opes ſed diſſimulatæ que crediderat aurum metu regis non tectis ſed terræ: quam rem etſi homines ignorabant tamen fama loquebatur.

Qua Pygmalion incenſus oblitus humani juris, occidit ſuum avunculum que eundem generum ſine reſpectu pietatis.

Eliſſa averſata fratrem diu propter ſcelus, ad poſtremum odio diſſimulato que vultu interim mitigato molitur fugam tacito, quibuſdam principibus aſſumptis in ſocietatem, quibus arbitrabatur eſſe par odium in regem que eandem cupiditatem fugiendi.

Tunc aggreditur fratrem dolo: fingit ſeſe velle migrare ad eum, ne amplius domus mariti

Chap. IV. *Therefore the Tyrians being thus founded by the Auſpication [Appointment] of Alexander, increaſed quickly by Thrift, and the Labour of ſeeking [Induſtry]*

Before the Maſſacre of (their) Maſters, when they abounded both with Riches and Multitude, the Youth being ſent into Africa, they built Utica; when in the mean time the King died at Tyre, (his) Son Pygmalion, and Eliſſa (his) Daughter, a Virgin of excellent Beauty, being conſtituted Heirs.

But the People delivered the Kingdom to Pygmalion, very much a Boy, [very young]. Alſo Eliſſa is married to Acerba her Uncle, a Prieſt of Hercules; which was the ſecond [next] Honour to the King.

To him were great Riches, but diſſembled [concealed], and he had committed [laid up] the Gold, for fear of the King, not in Houſes, but in the Ground; which thing altho' Men did not know, yet Fame ſpoke (it).

By which Pygmalion inflamed [ſet on fire with Avarice] forgetful of human Right, ſlays his Uncle, and alſo the ſame his Brother-in-Law, without any regard to Piety.

Eliſſa having taken an Averſion to (her) Brother a long time, becauſe of (that) Wickedneſs: At laſt diſſembling (her) Hatred, and her Countenance in the mean time being mitigated [her Brow ſmoothed] attempts to fly away privately, ſome Princes being taken into her Society, to [in] which ſhe thought an equal Hatred to be [were exaſperated] againſt the King, and the ſame Deſire of eſcaping.

Then ſhe ſets upon (her) Brother by Craft: She pretends ſhe had a Mind to remove to him, that no more the Houſe of her Husband might

Digitized by Google

mariti renovaret gravem imaginem luctus cupidæ oblivionis, nec amara admonitio ultra occurrat oculis ejus.

renew the troublesome Image of Mourning to (her) desirous of Oblivion [to forget him], neither that the bitter Admonition any longer might occur to her Sight.

Pygmalion audivit verba sororis non invitus existimans aurum Acerbæ & venturum ad se cum illâ.

Pygmalion heard the Words of his Sister not unwillingly, thinking the Gold of Acerba also would come to him along with her.

Sed Elissa imponit ministros migrationis missos à rege navibus cum omnibus suis opibus prima vespera, quæ provecta in altum compellit eos dejicere onera arenæ involuta involucris pro pecuniâ in mare.

But Elissa puts the Servants of the Removal, sent by the King, into the Ships, with all her Riches, in the Beginning of the Evening, and being carried into the Main, she compels them to throw Burdens [Bags] of Sand rolled [pack'd] up in packing Cloths, instead of [as though it were] Money into the Sea.

Tunc ipsa deflens Acerbam ciet lugubri voce, orat, *Ut libens recipiat suas opes, quas reliquerat, quæ habeat inferias, quas habuerit causam mortis.* Tunc aggreditur ministros ipsos, ait, *Quidem mortem optatam sibi olim; sed acerbos truciatus & dira supplicia imminere illi, qui subtraxerint opes Acerbæ avaritiæ Tyranni, spe quarum rex fecerit parricidium.*

Then she bewailing Acerba, stirs [up implores] (him) with a mournful Voice, That he would willing [favourably] receive his own Wealth, which he had left, and take those (as) Sacrifices to his Grave [Ghost] which had been the Cause of his Death. *Then she sets upon the Servants themselves, (and) she says,* Indeed she had wished for Death long ago, but that bitter Torments, and direful Punishments did await [hang over their Heads] them who should take away the Riches of Acerba [to satisfy] the Avarice of the Tyrant, for the hope of which the King had committed Parricide.

Hoc metu injecto omnibus accepit comites fugæ, & agmina senatorum præparata in eam noctem junguntur; atque ita sacris Herculis repetitis cujus Acerba fuerat sacerdos quærunt sedes exilio.

This Fear being infused to all, she takes them Companions of (her) Flight, and the Troops of Senators prepared [that were in Readiness] against that Night, were joined (with her) and so the sacred Rites of Hercules being repeated, of whom Acerba had been the Priest; they seek (new) Seats [Habitations] by [in] Banishment.

CAP. V. Cyprus insula fuit primus terræ appulsus illis; ubi

CHAP. V. *The Island Cyprus was the first of Land arrived at by them, where*

Digitized by Google

ubi ſacerdos Jovis, cum conjuge & liberis, monitu Deorum præbuit ſe comitem que ſocium Eliſſæ, pactus ſibi que poſteris perpetuum honorem ſacerdotii.

where the Prieſt of Jupiter, with (his) Wife and Children, by the Admonition of the Gods, offers himſelf a Companion, and an Aſſociate to Eliſſa, having bargained for himſelf and Poſterity the perpetual Honour of Prieſthood.

Conditio accepta pro manifeſto omine.

The Condition (was) taken for a manifeſt Token (of good Fortune.)

Mos erat Cypriis mittere virgines ante nuptias quæſituras dotalem pecuniam diebus ſtatutis, in quæſtum ad litus maris ſoluturas libamenta Veneri pro reliquâ pudicitiâ.

The Manner was to the [it was the Cuſtom] Cyprians to ſend (their) Virgins before Marriage to ſeek (their) Portion-Money upon appointed Days, for gain (by the Uſe of their Bodies) at the Sea-Shore, and to offer Sacrifices (Libations) to Venus for the reſt (of their) Chaſtity.

Igitur Eliſſa jubet octoginta ex numero harum admodum virgines raptas imponi navibus; ut juventus poſſet habere matrimonia & urbs ſobolem.

Therefore Eliſſa commands that Eighty of the Number of theſe yet very good Maids ſhould be ſeized, and put on Ship-board, that the Youth might have Marriages [Wives] and the City Off ſpring [People].

Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion fuga ſororis cognita cum pararet perſequi fugientem impio bello, ægre victus precibus matris & minis deorum, quievit; cui cum vates inſpirati, canererit, *Non laturum impune, ſi interpellaſſet incrementa auſpicatiſſimæ urbis toto orbe.*

While theſe things are tranſacting, Pygmalion, the Flight of (his) Siſter being known, prepared to follow (her) fleeing by an impious War, (and now) being very hardly overcome by the Entreaties of his Mother, and the Threatenings of the Gods, he was quiet; to whom when the Prophets being inſpired, ſang, That he ſhould not go unpuniſhed if he interrupted [hindered] the Beginnings of the moſt promiſing [flouriſhing] City in the whole World.

Hoc modo ſpatium reſpirandi datum fugientibus.

By this Means a breathing time was given to (them) fleeing.

Itaque Eliſſa delata in ſinum Africæ, ſolicitat incolas ejus loci, gaudentes adventu peregrinorum, que commercio mutuarum rerum in amicitiam: deinde loco empto que poſſit tegi corio bovis quo poſſit reficere ſocios feſſos longâ navigatione, quoad pro-

And therefore Eliſſa being brought into [arrived at] the Bay of Africa, ſhe ſolicits the Inhabitants of that Place, rejoicing at the coming of Strangers, and a Commerce of mutual Affairs (in order to) Friendſhip. Afterwards a Place being bought, which might be covered with the Hide of an Ox, where ſhe might refreſh (her) Companions, weary with the long Voyage, until

Digitized by Google

proficiſceretur, jubet corium ſecari in tenuiſſimas partes, atque occupat majus ſpatium loci, quam petierat; unde nomen ei loco fuit poſtea Byrſæ.

Deinde vicinis locorum confluentibus, qui ſpe lucri inferebant multa venalia hoſpitibus, ſtatuentibus ſedes ibi, effectum eſt inſtar civitatis ex frequentia hominum.

Quoque legati Uticenſium attulerunt dona ut conſanguineis, que hortati ſunt conderent urbem ibi ubi ſortiti eſſent ſedes: ſed & amor detinendi advenas cepit Afros; itaque omnibus conſentientibus Carthago conditur, annuo vectigali ſtatuto pro ſolo urbis.

In primis fundamentis bubulum caput eſt inventum; quod fuit quidem auſpicium fructuoſæ terræ, ſed laborioſæ urbis, que perpetuo ſervæ; propter quod urbs tranſlata in alium locum.

Ibi quoque caput equi repertum ſignificans populum futurum bellicoſum que potentem, dedit auſpicatam ſedem urbi.

Tunc gentibus concurrentibus ad opinionem novæ urbis brevi & populus & civitas facta magna.

Cap. VI. Cum opes Carthaginis eſſent florentes ſucceſſu rerum, Hiarbas rex Mauritanorum, decem principibus Pænorum arceſſitis ad ſe, petit nuptias Eliſſæ denuntiatione belli: quod

until ſhe ſhould travel (again) She commands the Hide to be cut into moſt ſlender Parts, and (ſo) takes up a larger Space of Place than ſhe had aſked for; from whence alſo the Name of that Place was afterwards called Byrſæ.

Afterwards the Neighbours of the Places flowing together [reſorting thither] who, for the hope of Gain, brought many Things to be ſold to (their new) Gueſts; and ſetting up Seats [Booths] there, it became like a City by the Multitude of Men [People.]

Alſo the Ambaſſadors of the Uticenſians brought Preſents, as to (their) Kindred, and exhorted them to build a City there, where they had by Lot obtained (their) Manſions: But alſo a Love [Deſire] of detaining theſe new Comers took [ſeized] the Africans, and ſo all conſenting Carthage is built, a yearly Tribute being appointed for the Ground of the City.

In the firſt Foundations, a Bull's Head is found, which was indeed a Token of a fruitful Land, but of a laborious City, and always a Servant; for which Reaſon the City (was) tranſlated [removed] into another Place.

There alſo the Head of a Horſe (was) found, ſignifying the People to become warlike and mighty, gave an auſpicious Seat [a promiſing Situation] to the City.

Then the Nations running together on the Report of the new City, in a ſhort time both the People and the City became great.

Chap. VI. *When the Wealth of Carthage was flouriſhing by the Succeſs of Things, Hiarbas King of the Mauritanians, ten Princes of the Panians being ſent for to him, he demands the Marriage of Eliſſa with*

Digitized by Google

quod legati metuentes referre reginæ egerunt cum eâ Punicâ fide nuntiantes, *Regem poscere aliquem qui perdoceat eum que Afros cultiores victus, sed quem posse inveniri qui velit transire à consanguineis ad barbaros viventes more ferarum?*

a Denunciation of War; which the Ambassadors fearing to declare to the Queen, they dealt with her with a Punic Faith [*according to the Capriciousness of a Punic Apprehension*], *telling* (*her*) the King demanded some Person to instruct him and the Africans in a more refined way of living: [more civilized Manner] but who was to be found, who would pass from (his) Kindred to Barbarians, living after the Manner of Beasts?

Tunc castigati à reginâ, *Si recusarent asperiorem vitam pro salute patriæ, cui etiam vita debeatur, si res exigat*; aperuere mandata regis: dicentes, *facienda esset ipsi quæ præcipiat aliis, si velit esse consultum urbi.*

Then being reproved by the Queen, If they refused a rougher Life, for the Welfare of their Country, to which Life (itself) is owing, if Affairs [Necessity] required, they opened [declared] the Mandates [Commands] of the King, telling (her) those things (were) to be done by herself, which she commanded to others, if she wished well to the City.

Capta hoc dolo, nomine Acerbæ invocato diu cum multis lacrymis, & flebili lamentatione ad postremum respondit, *se ituram quo fata suæ urbis vocarent.*

Being taken [*circumvented*] *by this Deceit, the Name of Acerba being invoked a long time with many Tears, and a mournful Lamentation, at last she answered,* that she was ready to go where the Fates of the City did call her.

Spatio trium mensium sumpto in hoc, pyrâ instructâ in ultimâ parte urbis, velut placatura manes, quæ missura inferias ante nuptias, cædit multas hostias, & sumpto gladio ascendit pyram, & respiciens ad populum dixit ita, *se ituram ad virum, sicut præceperant*; quæ finivit vitam gladio.

The Space of three Months being taken, for this a Pile being built in the utmost part of the City, as though about to appease the Ghost of (*her*) *Husband, and to send Pacifications before the Marriage, she slays many Sacrifices, and having taken a Sword, ascends the Pile, and looking upon the People, she said thus*; That she was going to her Husband as they had commanded; *and ended* (*her*) *Life with the Sword.*

Quamdiu Carthago fuit invicta culta est pro Deo.

As long as Carthage was unconquered, she is worshipped as a Goddess.

Hæc urbs est condita septuaginta duobus annis ante quam Roma,

This City was built seventy two Years before Rome, whose Valour, as it

Digitized by Google

Roma, cujus virtus ſicut fuit clara bello, ita ſtatus eſt agitatus variis caſibus diſcordiarum domi.

it was renowned for War, ſo the State is agitated [moleſted] with various Caſes of Diſcord at Home.

Cum inter cætera mala laborarent etiam peſte uſi ſunt cruenti religione ſacrorum, & ſcelere pro remedio.

When among other Calamities, they laboured [were afflicted] alſo with a Peſtilence, they made Uſe of a cruel Religion of ſacred Rites, and an Abomination for a Remedy.

Quippe immolabant homines ut victimas, & admovebant impuberes aris (quæ ætas etiam provocat miſericordiam hoſtium) expoſcentes pacem Deorum etiam ſanguine eorum pro vita quorum Dii ſolent maxime rogari.

For they offered Men as Victims, and put [laid] the Children under Age [young] on the Altars, which Age alſo provokes [incites] the Pity (even) of Enemies, requiring the Peace of the Gods, alſo with the Blood of thoſe, for the Life of which the Gods are wont moſt eſpecially to be importuned.

Cap. VII. Itaque numinibus averſis tanto ſcelere, cum dimicâſſent diu feliciter in Siciliâ, bello tranſlato in Sardiniam, majore parte exercitûs amiſſa, ſunt victi gravi prælio.

Chap. VII. *Therefore the Gods being averſe to ſo great Wickedneſs, when they had ſought long ſucceſsfully in Sicily, the War being carried into Sardinia, the greater Part of the Army being loſt, they are overcome in a grievous [great] Battle.*

Propter quod ſuum ducem Maleum exulare juſſerunt cum parte exercitûs quæ ſuperfuerat, cujus auſpiciis domuerant & partem Siciliæ & geſſerant magnas res adverſus Afros.

On which Account they commanded [cauſed] their general Maleus to be baniſhed, with part of the Army which had been left, by whoſe Conduct they had ſubdued part of Sicily, and done great things againſt the Africans.

Quam rem milites ferentes ægre mittunt legatos Carthaginem, qui primo petant reditum que veniam infelicis militiæ; tum denuntient, ſe conſecutores armis quod nequeant precibus.

Which thing the Soldiers taking heinouſly, they ſend Ambaſſadors to Carthage, who in the firſt Place ſhould ask for a Return and Pardon of [for] the unſucceſsful Warfare, then they ſhould declare they would obtain (that) with Arms, that they cannot by Entreaties.

Cum & preces & minæ legatorum eſſent ſpretæ, diebus interjectis, conſcenſis navibus veniunt armati ad urbem, ibi æſtati Deos que Homines ſe non

When both the Entreaties and the Menaces of the Ambaſſadors were deſpiſed ſome time after, having taken Shipping, they come armed to the City, and there having called the Gods and Men to witneſs, that they did

Digitized by Google

non venire expugnatum ſed recuperaturum patriam, oſtenſuroſque ſuis civibus non virtutem deſuiſſe priore bello, ſed fortunam. Prohibitis commeatibus que urbe obſeſſa, adduxerunt Carthaginienſes in ſummam deſperationem.

Interea Cartolo filius Malei exulis ducis, cum reverteretur à Tyro præter caſtra patris, quo fuerat miſſus Carthaginienſibus ferre decimas Herculi ex Sicilienſi præda, quam ejus pater ceperat que eſſet arceſſitus à patre. Reſpondit, ſe prius executurum officia publicæ religionis, quàm privatæ pietatis.

Quam rem etſi pater ferret indigne, tamen non auſus eſt afferre vim religioni.

Inde diebus interjectis Cartalo commeatu petito à populo, cum eſſet reverſus ad patrem, que ornatus purpurâ & inſulis ſacerdotii, ingereret ſe oculis omnium. Tunc pater ait inducto in ſecretum.

Nefandiſſimum caput auſuſne es venire in conſpectum tot miſerorum civium, ornatus iſtâ purpurâ & auro? Et intrare mœſta ac lugentia caſtra velut exultabundus circumfluentibus inſignibus quietæ felicitatis?

Potuiſti ne jactare te aliis uſquam? nullus locus aptior, quam ſordes patris & ærumna infelicis exilii.

Quid quod vocatus paulo ante ſprevi-

did not come to fight againſt [to ſtorm] but to recover their own Country; and about to ſhew their Citizens Proweſs not to have been wanting in the former War, but Fortune. Proviſions being ſtopped [cut off] and the City beſieged, they brought the Carthaginians into the utmoſt Deſperation.

In the mean time Cartolo the Son of Maleus the baniſhed General, when he returned from Tyre (paſſing) by the Camp of his Father, whither (he (had been ſent by the Carthaginians to carry the Tenths to Hercules, out of the Sicilian Prey, which his Father had taken, and (he) had been ſent for by his Father; he anſwered, he would perform the Duties of publick Religion, before thoſe of private Piety.

Which Thing, although the Father took heinouſly, nevertheleſs he did not dare to offer Violence to Religion.

Some time after Cartalus, Proviſions being deſired by the People, when he returned to his Father, and adorned in Purple and the Fillets of the Prieſthood, he expoſed himſelf to the Eyes [View] of all: Then the Father ſaith to (him) led into a private Place.

Moſt wicked Wretch! Dareſt thou come into the Sight [before] ſo many miſerable Citizens, adorned with that Purple and Gold? and to enter the ſorrowful and mourning Camp, as though full of Exultation [as though in triumph] with the flying about [diſplay'd] Enſigns of a quiet Felicity?

Couldeſt thou not vaunt thyſelf to others, no where (elſe)? (Is) no Place fitter than the Filths of a Father, and Wretchedneſs of an unhappy Exile.

And truly (when thou waſt) called a little before, deſpiſedſt thou proudly

Digitized by Google

ſpreviſti ſuperbè, non dico patrem, certe ducem tuorum civium? quod porro aliud tu geris in iſtâ purpurâ que coronis quam titulos mearum victoriarum?

Igitur quoniam tu agnoſcis nihil niſi nomen exulis in patre; ego quoque judicabo me imperatorem magis quam patrem; que ſtatuam exemplum in te, ne quis poſthac illudat infelicibus miſeriis patris.

proudly, I do not ſay a Father, but in truth the General of thy Citizens? Moreover, what elſe doſt thou bear in that Purple and Crowns, than the Titles of my Victories?

Therefore, becauſe thou acknowledgeſt nothing but the Name of a baniſhed Man in (thy) Father, I alſo will judge [ſhew] my ſelf a General rather than a Father, and I will erect an Example in thee, [make an Example of thee] leſt any one after this ſhould mock at the unhappy Miſeries of (his) Father.

Atque ita juſſit eum ſuffigi in altiſſimam crucem in conſpectu urbis cum ſuo ornatu.

And ſo he cauſed him to be affixed upon an exceeding high Croſs, in the View of the City, with his Ornament [his gorgeous Attire.]

Deinde poſt paucos dies capit Carthaginem, que populo evocato ad concionem, queritur injuriam exſilii, excuſat neceſſitatem belli, que dicit ſe *contentum ſuâ victoriâ, auctoribus miſerorum civium punitis, dare veniam injurioſi exilii omnibus.

A few Days after he takes Carthage, and the People being called out to an Aſſembly, he complains of the Wrong of (his) Baniſhment; he excuſes the Neceſſity of the War, and ſays himſelf to be envied for his Victory, the Authors (of the Baniſhment) of the miſerable Citizens being puniſhed, he would give Pardon of [on Account of] (his) wrongful Baniſhment to all.

Ita decem ſenatoribus interfectis, reddidit urbem ſuis legibus.

And ſo ten Senators being put to Death, he reſtored the City to its Laws.

Nec multo poſt ipſe accuſatus affectati regni, dedit pœnas duplicis parricidii & in filio & in patria.

Neither (was it) much after he being accuſed of affecting the Kingdom, he ſuffered the Puniſhments of a double Parricide, both in (his) Son and (his) Country.

Mago ſucceſſit imperator huic, cujus induſtriâ, & opes Carthaginienſium laudes bellicæ gloriæ creverunt.

Mago ſucceeded General to this Man, by whoſe Induſtry both the Riches of the Carthaginians, and their Praiſes of warlike Glory increaſed.

* probably for *contemptum*.

BOOK

BOOK XIX.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Haſdrubal and Hamilcar ſucceed Mago the General of the Carthaginians. Haſdrubal periſhes in Sardinia. From thence the Sicilian War, and the Embaſſy of the Perſians.*
2. *The Slaughter of the Sons of theſe Men, and the Carthaginian Army in Sicily.*
3. *Imilco the General of this Army returning to Carthage, kills himſelf.*

CAP. I.

MAGO imperator Carthaginienſium, cum primus omnium militari diſciplina ordinata condidiſſet imperium Pænorum que firmâſſet vires civitatis non minus arte bellandi quam virtute fungitur diem, duobus filiis Haſdrubale & Hamilcare relictis, qui decurrentes per veſtigia paternæ virtutis ſucceſſerunt ſicut generi ita & magnitudini.

His ducibus bellum illatum Sardiniæ, quoque dimicatum adverſus Afros, repetentes vectigal multorum annorum pro ſolo urbis; ſed ſicuti cauſa Afrorum fuit juſtior, ita & fortuna ſuperior, que bellum finitum cum his ſolutione pecuniæ non armis.

Quoque

CHAP. I.

MAGO the General of the Carthaginians, when firſt of all the military Diſcipline being ſet in order, he eſtabliſhed the Government of the Carthaginians, and had confirmed the Strength of the City, as well by the Art of War as by Virtue [Policy] he deceaſed: Two Sons, Haſdrubal and Hamilcar being left, who running [treading] through [in] the Footſteps of (their) Father's Virtue ſucceeded, as to [in] Genealogy ſo alſo to Greatneſs.

Theſe Men being Generals, War (was) made upon [in] Sardinia, alſo it was fought [they fought] againſt the Africans, demanding the Tribute of many Years for the Ground [Ground-rent] of the City: But as the Cauſe of the Africans was the more juſt, ſo was their Fortune ſuperior, and the War ended with theſe by the Payment of Money, not by Arms.

Alſo

Digitized by Google

Quoque Hasdrubal graviter vulneratus in Sardinià interiit, imperio tradito fratri Hamilcari: cujus mortem, cum luctus civitatis, undecim dictaturæ & quatuor triumphi, fecêre insignem, quoque animi crevêre hostibus, veluti vires Pœnorum cecidissent cum duce.

Itaque populis Siciliæ concurrentibus ad Leonidem fratrem Regis Spartanorum, propter assiduas injurias Carthaginiensium, grave bellum natum, in quo fuit prœliatum diu & variâ victoriâ.

Dum hæc aguntur legati venerunt Carthaginem à Dario rege Persarum, afferentes Edictum quo Pœni prohibebantur immolare humanas hostias & vesci caninâ, que jubebantur à rege potius cremare corpora mortuorum, quam obruere terrâ; petentes simul auxilia adversus Græciam cui Darius erat illaturus bellum.

Sed Carthaginienses negantes auxilia propter assidua bella finitorum, cupidè paruêre cæteris, ne viderentur contumaces per omnia.

Also Hasdrubal being mortally wounded in Sardinia died, the Government being delivered to (his) Brother Hamilcar, whose Death, when the Mourning of the City, eleven Dictatorships, and four Triumphs, made him renowned; also Minds [Courage] increased to the Enemies, as tho' the Strength of the Carthaginians had fallen with the General.

Therefore the People of Sicily running together to Leonides, the Brother to the King of the Spartans, because of the continual Injuries of the Carthaginians, a grievous War arose, in which it was (they) fought long, and with a various Victory.

While these Things are transacting, Ambassadors came to Carthage from Darius, King of the Persians, bringing an Edict, by which the Carthaginians were forbid to offer human Sacrifices, and to eat Dogs Flesh, they were commanded by the King, rather to burn the Bodies of the dead, than overwhelm [bury] (them) in the Earth; asking at the same Time, Aid against Greece, upon which Darius was about to make War.

But the Carthaginians denying Aid, on account of the constant Wars of their Neighbours, very readily obeyed (as to) the other Things, lest they should seem obstinate in all Things.

CAP. II. Interea Hamilcar interficitur Sicilienſi bello, tribus filiis Imilcone, Hannone, Giſcone relictis.

Quoque par numerus filiorum fuit Hasdrubali, Hannibal, Hasdrubal & Psapho.

Per hos res Carthaginiensium gerebantur eà tempestate.

Itaque & bellum illatum Mauris, & pugnatum adversus Numidas,

CHAP. II. *In the mean time Hamilcar is slain in the Sicilian War, (his) three Sons, Imilco, Hanno, and Gisco, being left.*

Also an equal number of Sons was to Hasdrubal, Hannibal, Hasdrubal, and Psapho.

By these the Affairs of the Carthaginians were managed at that time.

And so War (was) made upon the Mauritanians, and it is [they] fought against

Digitized by Google

midas, & Afri compulſi remittere ſtipendium urbis conditæ Carthaginienſibus.

Deinde cum tanta familia imperatorum eſſet gravis civitati, que ipſi agerent ſimul & judicarent omnia, centum ex numero ſenatorum deliguntur judices, qui, ducibus reverſis bello, exigerent rationem rerum geſtarum, ut hoc metu ita cogitarent imperia in bello ut reſpicerent judicia que leges domi.

Imilco ſuccedit in locum Hamilcaris in Sicilià, qui cum feciſſet ſecunda prælia navali que terreſtri bello que cepiſſet multas civitates, repentè amiſit exercitum vi peſtilentis ſideris.

Quæ res cum eſſet nuntiata Carthagini, civitas fuit mœſta, omnia perſonabant ululatibus, non ſecus ac ſi urbs ipſa eſſet capta: privatæ domus clauſæ, templa Deorum clauſa, omnia ſacra intermiſſa, omnià privata officia damnata.

Deinde cuncti congregantur ad portum, percontantur paucos egredientes è navibus, qui ſuperfuerant cladi de ſuis.

Vero ut ſpe antè dubià & metu ſuſpenſo, expectatione orbitatis incertâ, caſus ſuorum eluxit miſeris, tunc gemitus plangentium, ululatus infelicium

againſt the Numidians, and the Africans (are) compelled to remit the Tribute of the City built by the Carthaginians.

Afterwards, when ſo great a Family of Commanders was grievous to the City, and (that) they managed and judged all Things: An hundred of the Number of the Senators are choſen Judges, who, the Generals being returned from War, ſhould require an Account of the Things done, that by this Fear they might ſo think of [diſpoſe or manage] (their) Commands in War, that they might have regard to the Judgments [Juſtice] and the Laws at home.

Imilco ſucceeded in the Place of Hamilcar in Sicily, who, when he had made [fought] proſperous Battles in a Sea and Land War, and had taken many Cities, on a ſudden he loſt his Army by the Power [Influence] of a peſtilential Star.

Which thing when it was related at Carthage, the City was full of Sorrow: All Things reſounded with Howlings, no otherwiſe than if the City itſelf had been taken. The private Houſes (were kept) ſhut up, the Temples of the Gods ſhut up; all ſacred Rites are omitted [intermitted] all private Offices are condemned.

After that, all are gathered together [flock'd in Throngs] at the Port, they inquire of (theſe) few that come out of the Ships, who remained in the Calamity [Mortality] concerning their Kindred.

But as (their) Hope before being doubtful, and Fear ſuſpended [in Suſpenſe] the Expectation of (their) Orbity being uncertain, the Condition of their Relations came to Light to (them) poor Wretches; then the Sighs of (them) bewailing, the Howlings

Digitized by Google

tum matrum & flebiles querelæ audiebantur toto littore.

CAP. III. Inter hæc imperator procedit inops è suâ nave discinctus sordidâ que servili tunicâ: ad aspectum cujus agmina plangentium junguntur.

Quoque ipse tendens manus ad cœlum nunc deflet suam sortem, nunc publicam fortunam; nunc accusat Deos, *qui abstulerint tanta decora belli, & tot ornamenta victoriarum, quæ ipsi dederant; qui tot urbibus captis, & hostibus toties victis terrestri que navali prælio, deleverent victorem exercitum non bello sed peste.*

Tamen se deferre non modica solatia suis civibus, quòd hostes non possent gloriari malis eorum; quippe cum neque possent dicere eos qui sunt mortui occisos à se, neque eos qui sunt reversi fugatos à se.

Prædam quam abstulerint, castris relictis à se, non esse talem quam ostentent velut spolium victi hostis: sed quam occupârint, sicuti vacua caducâ, possessione, fortuitis mortibus dominorum.

Quod pertinet ad hostes, se recessi victores, quod ad pestem victos.

Tamen

ings of unhappy Mothers, and mournful Complaints are heard all over the Shore.

CHAP. III. *In the mean time the General comes forth needy from his Ship, in an Un-dress, in a slovenly and servile* [*Servants*] *Coat* [*Habit*] *at the Sight of which, Troops of Mourners are joined* [*gathered together*].

Also he stretching forth (his) Hands to Heaven, now [*sometimes*] *bewails his own Condition, and sometimes the publick Fortune; sometimes he accuses the Gods*, who have taken away (from them) so many Ornaments of War and Trophies of Victories, which they themselves had given; who so many Cities having been taken, and the Enemies so often (having been) vanquished in a Land and Sea Fight, had blotted out [destroyed] a victorious Army, not by War, but by a Pestilence.

Nevertheless, that he brought not small Comforts to his Citizens, that (their) Enemies could not boast of their Calamities; for that they neither could say, that those who were dead were slain by them, nor that those who were returned were routed by them.

The Booty (he said) which they have taken, the Camps being left by him, was not such which they could shew with Ostentation, as the Spoil of a conquered Enemy; but which they had seized on as Things vacant by a fading [falling or transitory things] in [as to] Possession by the fortuitous [casual] Deaths of (their) Masters.

And as to what pertains to the Enemies, they had returned Conquerors, but as to what concerns the Pestilence conquered.

Digitized by Google

Tamen ſe ferre nihil grævius quam quod non potuerit mori inter fortiſſimos virós, que ſit ſervatus non ad jucunditatem vitæ; ſed ad ludibrium calamitatis.

Quanquam ubi reduxerit miſeras reliquias copiarum Carthaginem, quoque ſe ſecuturum ſuos commilitones, que oſtenſurum patriæ, non ſe ideo vixiſſe in eam diem, quoniam velit vivere, ſed ne proderet ſuâ morte hos quibus nefanda lues pepercerat relictos inter exercitus hoſtium.

Ingreſſus per urbem tali vociferatione, ut venit ad limina ſuæ domûs, dimiſit proſecutam multitudinem velut poſtremo alloquio; que foribus obſeratis, ac nemine, ne quidem filiis admiſſis, ad ſe conſcivit mortem ſibi.

However, that he took nothing more grievouſly [to Heart] than that he was not able to die among the moſt valiant Men, and that he was preſerved not to Pleaſantneſs of Life, but for a Sport of Calamity.

Although when he had brought the miſerable Remains of (his) Forces to Carthage, he was about to [would] follow his Fellow-Soldiers (deceaſed), and ſhew to his Country, that he did not live to (ſee) that Day, becauſe he had a mind to live, but that he might not betray by his Death thoſe whom the direful Peſtilence had ſpared, left among the Armies of the Enemies.

Having entred [paſſed] through the City with this Complaint, when he came to the Threſhold of his own Houſe, he diſmiſſed the following Multitude, as with his laſt Speech [Farewel,] and the Doors being locked, and no Perſon, not ſo much as (his) Sons being admitted to him, he procured Death to [ſlew] himſelf.

BOOK

Digitized by Google

BOOK XX.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Dionyſius, the Tyrant of Sicily, makes War upon the Inhabitants of Greater Greece.*
2. *The original Fates of the Metapontines.*
3. *The Wars of the Crotonians and Locrenſians.*
4. *Pythagoras the Philoſopher recalls the Crotonians to Frugality.*
5. *Dionyſius having overcome the Locrenſians, ſets upon the Crotonians; whom he leaves, being drawn back by Hanno; and at laſt is ſlain by the Treachery of his own Men.*

CAP. I.

DIonyſius Carthaginienſibus pulſis è Siciliâ, imperio totius inſulæ occupato, ratus otium grave ſuo regno, que deſidiam tanti exercitûs periculoſam, trajecit copias in Italiam: ut ſimul vires militum acuerentur continuo labore, & fines regni proferentur.

Prima militia fuit adverſus Græcos qui tenebant proxima littora Italici maris: quibus devictis, aggreditur quoſque finitimos, que deſtinat omnes Græci nominis poſſidentes Italiam hoſtes ſibi: quæ gentes eâ tempeſtate occupaverant non partem ſed fermè univerſam Italiam.

Denique

CHAP. I.

Dionyſius, the Carthaginians being driven out of Sicily, and the Command of the whole Iſland being ſeized upon, ſuppoſing Idleneſs to be grievous to his Kingdom, and the Inaction of ſo great an Army dangerous, he tranſported (his) Forces into Italy; that at the ſame time the Strengths of the Soldiers ſhould be ſharpened with continual Labour, and the Bounds of the Kingdom be enlarged.

(His) firſt War was againſt the Greeks, who poſſeſſed the next Shores of the Italian Sea; who being overcome, he attacks whomſoever [all] the neareſt [their Neighbours] and deſtinates all the Grecians poſſeſſing Italy (as) Enemies to himſelf: Which Nations at that time had poſſeſſed (themſelves of) not a Part (only) but almoſt all Italy.

Laſtly,

Digitized by Google

Denique multæ urbes adhuc poſt tantam vetuſtatem oſtentant veſtigia Græci moris.

Nam populi Tuſcorum, qui poſſident oram inferi maris venerunt à Lydiâ: & Trojâ captâ & expugnatâ, miſit Veneros, quos videmus incolas ſuperi maris: Antenore duce.

Quoque Adria quæ & dedit nomen Adriatico mari eſt Græca urbs: & Diomedes condidit Arpos, delatus in ea loca naufragio, Ilio exciſo.

Sed & Piſæ in Liguribus habent Græcos auctores, & Tarquinii in Tuſcis, à Theſſalis & Spinambris; quoque Perufini ducunt originem ab Achæis.

Quid dicam urbem Ceren? quid Latinos populos, qui videntur conditi ab Æneâ?

Jam Faliſci, Nolani, Abellani, nonne ſunt coloni Chalcidenſium? quid tractus omnis Campaniæ? quid Brutii que Sabini? quid Samnites? quid Tarentini, quos accepimus profectos Lacedæmone que vocatos Spurios?

Ferunt Philoctetem condidiſſe urbem Thurinorum, que ejus monumentum adhuc viſitur ibi: & ſagittæ Herculis in templo Apollinis quæ fuere fatum Trojæ.

CAP. II. Quoque Metapontini oſtentant ferramenta in templo Minervæ, quo Epeus à quo ſunt conditi fabricavit Trojanum equum. Propter quod omnis illa pars Italiæ eſt appellata Major Græcia.

Laſtly, many Cities ſtill after ſo great Antiquity, ſhew Footſteps of a Grecian Manner [*Manners.*]

For the People of the Tuſcans, who poſſeſs the Coaſt of the Lower Sea, came from Lydia; and Troy being taken and ſacked, ſent (forth) the Venetians, whom we ſee the Inhabitants of the Upper Sea, Antenor (being their) Leader.

Alſo Adria, which alſo gave Name to the Adriatick Sea, is a Greek City. And Diomedes built Arpos, being carried into that Place by Shipwreck, Troy being deſtroy'd.

But alſo the Piſæ among the Liguriaus, have Greek Authors [*Originals*] *and the Tarquinii among the Tuſcans, from the Theſſalians, and the Spinambrians; alſo the Perufians draw (their) Original from the Achaians.*

Why ſhould I mention the City Cere? why the Latin People, who ſeem (to be) founded by Æneas?

Now the Faliſcians, the Nolans, the Abelans, are not they the Inhabitants of the Chalcedians (in Greece)? why (ſhould I ſpeak of) the Tract of all Campania? why the Brutians and the Sabines? why the Samnites? why the Tarentines, which we have received [*been told*] *came from Lacedemon, and (are) called Spurii.*

They relate Philoctetes to have built the City of the Thurins, and his Monument is ſtill ſeen there; and the Arrows of Hercules in the Temple of Apollo, which were the Fate [*firſt Ruin*] *of Troy.*

CHAP. II. *Alſo the Metapontines ſhew the Iron* (*Tools*) *in the Temple of Minerva, with which Epeus, from whom they are founded* [*derived*] *built the Trojan Horſe: By reaſon of which, all that Part of Italy is called Græcia Major.*

Sed

But

Digitized by Google

Sed principio originum Metapontini cum Sybaritanis & Crotonienſibus ſtatuerunt pellere cæteros Græcos Italiâ.

Cùm primùm cepiſſent urbem Sirim in expugnatione ejus crucidaverunt quinquaginta juvenes amplexos ſimulachrum Minervæ, que ſacerdotem Deæ velatam ornamentis inter altaria ipſa.

Ob hæc cum vexarentur peſte & ſeditionibus, Crotonienſes priores adierunt Delphicum Oraculum. Reſponſum his eſt, *Finem mali fore, ſi placaſſent violatum numen Minervæ & manes interfectorum.*

Itaque cum cepiſſent fabricare ſtatuas juvenibus juſtæ magnitudinis & imprimis Minervæ, Metapontini, oraculo Deorum cognito, rati pacem manium & Deæ occupandam, ponunt modica & lapidea ſimulacra juvenibus & placant Deam panificiis.

Atque ita peſtis eſt ſedata cum alteri certaſſent cum magnificentiâ, alteri velocitate. Sanitate recuperatâ Crotonienſes non quievêre diu. Itaque indignantes auxilium latum Siris contra ſe à Locrenſibus intulerunt bellum his.

Quo metu territi Locrenſes decurrunt ad Spartanos, ſupplices deprecantur auxilium.

Illi gravati longinquâ militiâ jubent eos petere auxilium à Caſtore & Polluce.

But in the beginning of (theſe) Originals, the Metapontines, with the Sybarites and Crotonians, did reſolve to drive the reſt of the Greeks out of Italy.

When firſt (of all) they had taken the City Siris, in the ſtorming it they ſlew fifty young Men, having embraced the Image of Minerva, and the Prieſteſs of the Goddeſs, cloathed in (her ſacerdotal) Ornaments, at the Altars themſelves.

Becauſe of theſe things, when they were vexed [afflicted] with a Plague, and Seditions, the Crotonians firſt went to the Delphick Oracle. The Anſwer to theſe is, The End of the Evil [Calamity] to be, if they had appeaſed the violated Divinity of Minerva, and the Ghoſts of the ſlain (young Men.)

Therefore, when they had begun to make Statues for the young Men of a juſt Magnitude [Proportion] (of their Bodies) and in the firſt place of Minerva, the Metapontines, the Oracle of the Gods being known, thinking the Peace [Pacification] of the Ghoſts to be performed, they place ſmall and ſtone Images to the young Men, and appeaſe the Goddeſs with Manufactures of Wool.

And ſo the Plague is appeaſed [ceaſed] when the one ſtrove [vied] with Magnificence, and the other with Swiftneſs [Diſpatch.] Health being reſtored, the Crotonians did not reſt long. Therefore taking it in Indignation (that) Aſſiſtance (was) brought to the Inhabitants of Siris, by the Locrenſians, they made War upon them.

With which Fear being affrighted, the Locrenſians run to the Spartans, ſuppliantly, they pray for aid.

They being burthened with a far diſtant War, command them to ſeek for Succour from Caſtor and Pollux.

Neque

Neither

Digitized by Google

Neque legati ſociæ urbis ſpreverunt reſponſum, ſacrificio facto implorant auxilium Deorum.

Hoſtiis litatis, que obtento quod perebant, ut rebantur, læti haud ſecus quam ſi eſſent avecturi ſecum Deos ipſos, componunt pulvinaria iis in navi, que profecti fauſtis ominibus, deportant ſolatia ſuis pro auxiliis.

Neither the Embaſſadors of the Social City deſpiſed the Anſwer. Sacrifice being performed, they implore the Aid of the Gods.

The Sacrifices being offered, and (that) being obtained which they asked for, as they thought, joyful no otherwiſe than as if they were about to carry the Gods themſelves with them, they place Cuſhions for them in the Ship, and travelling (ſailing) with happy omens, they carry Comforts to their (Citizens) inſtead of Aids.

Cap. III. His cognitis, & Crotonienſes ipſi mittunt legatos ad oraculum Delphos, deprecantes facultatem victoriæ que proſperos eventus belli.

Reſponſum, *Hoſtes vincendos votis prius quàm armis.*

Cum Locrenſes voviſſent decimas prædæ Apollini, & voto hoſtium & reſponſo Dei cognito voverunt nonas; que habuere eam rem tacitam ne vincerentur votis.

Itaque cum profeciſſent in aciem & conſtitiſſent centum viginti millia armatorum, Locrenſes circumſpicientes ſuam paucitatem (nam habebant ſola quindecim millia militum) ſpe victoriæ omiſſâ conſpirant in deſtinatam mortem: que tantus ardor cepit ſingulos ex deſperatione, ut putarent ſe victores ſi morirentur non inulti.

Sed dum quærunt mori honeſtè, vicerunt feliciter: nec alia cauſa fuit victoriæ quàm quòd deſperaverunt.

Locris pugnantibus, aquila nunquam receſſit ab acie, que cir-

Chap. III. *Theſe things being known, alſo the Crotonians themſelves ſend Ambaſſadors to the Oracle of Delphos, entreating the Faculty [Grant] of Victory, and proſperous Events of War.*

The Anſwer (was) The Enemies (were) to be overcome by Votes [Vows] rather than Arms.

When the Locrenſians had vowed the Tenths of the Booty to Apollo; both the Vow of the Enemies, and the Anſwer of the God being known, they vowed the Ninths, and had [kept] that Matter ſecret, leſt they ſhould be out-done in Vows.

And ſo when they went forth to the Battle, and conſiſted of one Hundred and Twenty Thouſand armed Men, the Locrenſians looking about (upon) their Fewneſs, (for they had only Fifteen Thouſand Soldiers) the Hope of Victory being omitted [laid aſide] they conſpire againſt appointed Death; and ſo great a Heat took [ſeiz'd] every one from Deſperation, that they would account themſelves Conquerors if they died not unavenged.

But while they ſeek to die Honourably, they overcame Happily; nor other Cauſe was (there) of the Victory than that they had deſpaired (of it.)

(While) the Locrenſians (were) fighting, an Eagle never departed from

Digitized by Google

circumvolavit eos tam diu quoad vincerent.

Quoque duo juvenes, diverso habitu à cæteris, eximiâ magnitudine & albis equis & coccineis paludamentis sunt visi pugnare in cornibus, nec apparuerunt ultra quàm pugnatum est.

Incredibilis velocitas famæ auxit hanc admirationem nam eâdem die quâ pugnatum est in Italiâ victoria nuntiata est & *Corintho*, & *Athenis*, & *Lacedæmone*.

from the Army, and flew round about them so long, until they overcame.

Also two young Men in a different Habit from the rest, of an extraordinary size, and on white Horses and scarlet Harness, are seen to fight in the Wings, nor did they appear any longer than it is fought [than they were fighting.]

The incredible Swiftness of Fame increases this Admiration, for on the same Day in which it is fought in Italy, *the Victory is related both at* Corinth *and* Athens, *and also at* Lacedemon.

CAP. IV. Post hæc nulla exercitatio virtutis, nulla cura armorum fuit.

Enim oderant quæ sumpserant infeliciter, que mutâssent vitam luxuriâ ni Pythagoras Philosophus fuisset.

CHAP. IV. *After these things no exercise of Virtue, no care of Arms was.*

For they hated what they had taken [undertaken] unhappily, and had changed (their) Life for Luxury, unless Pythagoras the Philosopher had been (there.)

Hic natus Samis Demarato locuplete negotiatore, que formatus magnis incrementis sapientiæ, profectus primò Ægyptum, mox Babyloniam, ad perdiscendos motus siderum que spectandam originem mundi, consecutus erat summam sapientiam.

He (being) born at Samos of Demaratus, a wealthy Merchant, and was formed [indeed] with the great Increases [Gifts] of Wisdom, travelling first to Egypt, afterwards to Babylon, to learn thoroughly the Motions of the Stars, and to behold the Origin of the World, had gained the highest Wisdom.

Inde regressus contenderat Cretam & Lacedæmona ad cognoscendas leges Minois & Lycurgi inclytas eâ tempestate.

From thence being returned, he went to Crete and Lacedemon, to know [be instructed in] the Laws of Minos and Lycurgus, famous at that time.

Instructus omnibus quibus venit Crotonam, que revocavit populum lapsum in luxuriam suâ authoritate ad usum frugaliratis.

Being furnished with all which, he came to Crotona, and recalled the People fallen [degenerated] into Luxury, by his Authority, to the Use of Frugality

Quotidie laudabat virtutem, que enumerabat vitia luxuriæ, que casus civitatum perditarum eâ peste, que provocavit studium multitudinis tantum ad frugalitatem,

He daily commended Virtue, and enumerated the Vices of Luxury, and the Cases of the Cities lost by that Pest, and provoked the Study [Desire] of the multitude so much to Frugality, that

Digitized by Google

galitatem, ut videretur incredibile aliquos ex his luxuriatos.

Quoque habuit doctrinam matronarum frequenter separatam à viris & puerorum à parentibus. Nunc docebat has pudicitiam & obsequia in viros; nunc illos modestiam, & studium literarum.

Inter hæc ingerebat frugalitatem ut genetricem virtutum omnibus que consequutus erat dispurationem assiduitate, ut matronæ deponerent auratas vestes que cætera ornamenta suæ dignitatis velut instrumenta luxuriæ, que consecrârunt omnia ea delata in ædem Junonis Deæ ipsi, præ se ferentes pudicitiam esse vera ornamenta matronarum non vestes.

Quoque in juventute quantum profligatum sit contumaces animi fœminarum victi manifestant. Sed cum CCC ex juvenibus nexi quodam sacramento juris sodalitii exercerent vitam separatam cæteris civibus, quasi haberent cœtum clandestinæ conjurationis, converterunt civitatem in se, quæ voluit cremare eos cum convenissent in unam domum.

In quo tumultu fermè LX periêre, cæteri profecti in exilium.

Autem Pythagoras cum egisset XX annos Crotonæ, migravit Metapontum, que ibi decessit; cujus tanta fuit admiratio ut facerent templum ex ejus domo, que colerent eum pro Deo.

that it seemed incredible some of these to have been luxurious ones (were converted into Frugality.)

Also he had the Doctrine of the Matrons frequently separate from Men, and that of Boys from Parents: Now [sometimes] he taught these Chastity and Obedience to (their) Husbands; sometimes he taught the Men Modesty, and the Study of Learning.

Among these Things, he enjoined Frugality, as the Mother of Virtue to all, and he followed the Disputation with Assiduity, that the Matrons laid aside their golden Garments, and the other Ornaments of their Dignity, as the Instruments of Luxury; and consecrated [devoted] all those Things being carried into the Temple of Juno to the Goddess herself, professing Chastity, to be the true Ornaments of Matrons, not Clothes.

Also in the Youth, how much Licentiousness had prevailed, the contumacious Minds of the Women being overcome, do manifest. But when three hundred of the young Men bound [obliged] by a certain Oath of Companionship, exercised a Life separate from the other Citizens, as though they held an Assembly of a clandestine Conspiracy, they turned [exasperated] the City against themselves, which would burn them when they had assembled together into one House.

In which Tumult near Sixty perished, the rest going into Banishment.

But Pythagoras, when he had acted [lived] twenty Years at Crotona, he removed to Metopontus, and there died; of whom so great was the Admiration, that they made a Temple of his House, and worshipped him for a God.

Cap. Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. V. Igitur Dionyſius tyrannus, quem memoravimus ſupra trajeciſſe exercitum a Sicilià in Italiam que intuliſſe bellum Græcis. Locris expugnatis, aggreditur Crotonienſes vix reſumentes vires longo otio ex clade prioris belli; qui reſtiterunt tanto exercitui ejus fortius cum paucis quàm antea paucitati Locrenſium cum tot millibus.

Paupertas habet tantum virtutis adverſus inſolentes divitias, que interdum inſperata victoria certior tanto ſperatâ.

Sed legati Gallorum, qui paucos menſes ante incenderant Romam, adeunt Dionyſium gerentem bellum, petentes ſocietatem que amicitiam.

Affirmant ſuam gentem eſſe poſitam inter ejus hoſtes, que futuram magno uſui vel bellanti in acie, vel hoſtibus intentis in prælium de tergo.

Legatio fuit grata Dionyſio, ita ſocietate pactâ, & auctus auxiliis Gallorum, reſtaurat bellum velut ex integro.

Autem cauſa veniendi in Italiam his Gallis, que quærendi novas ſedes fuere inteſtina diſcordia & aſſiduæ diſſenſiones domi; tædio quarum cum veniſſent in Italiam, expulerunt Tuſcos ſedibus, & condiderunt Mediolanum, Comum, Brixiam, Veronam, Bergomum, Tridentum, Vicentiam.

Quoque Tuſci avitis ſedibus amiſſis Rhæto duce occupavêre

Chap. V. *Then Dionyſius the Tyrant* [*King*] *whom we have mentioned above to have tranſported* (*his*) *Army into Italy, and to have born in* [*made*] *War upon the Greeks. The Locris being ſacked, attacks the Crotonians ſcarce reſuming Strengths, by a long Leiſure* [*Reſpite*] *from the Overthrow of the former War; who withſtood ſo great an Army of his more ſtoutly with a few, than before the Fewneſs of the Locrenſians with ſo many Thouſands.*

Poverty hath ſo much Power againſt inſolent Riches, and ſometimes an unhoped for Victory (*is*) *more certain by ſo much than* (*one*) *hoped for.*

But the Ambaſſadors of the Gauls, who (*but*) *a few Months before had burned Rome, go to Dionyſius making War, asking for Society and Friendſhip.*

They affirm their Nation to be ſituated between his Enemies, and to be of great Uſe either (*to him*) *fighting in the Van, or to the Enemies preſſing upon the Battle in the Rear.*

The Embaſſy was acceptable to Dionyſius, ſo an Aſſociation being agreed, and (*he*) *augmented with the Forces of the Gauls, he renews* [*he began the War again*] *the War, as though anew.*

And the Cauſe of coming into Italy to theſe Gauls, and of ſeeking new Settlements were the inteſtine Diſcord and continual Diſſenſions at home; with the Tediouſneſs of which, when they came into Italy, they drove the Tuſcans from (*their*) *Settlements, and built Milan, Comus, Brixia, Verona, Bergomus, Tridentum, (and) Vicentia.*

Alſo the Tuſcans, their Anceſtors Seats being loſt, Rhætus being (*their*) *Leader, they poſſeſſed themſelves of*

Digitized by Google

pavêre Alpes; & condiderunt gentes Rhætorum ex nomine ducis.

Sed adventus Carthaginienſium revocavit Dionyſium in Siciliam: qui exercitu reparato viribus auctis repetebant bellum, quod diu deſeruerant.

Hanno Carthaginienſis erat dux belli, cujus inimicus Suniatus, eà tempeſtate potentiſſimus Pœnorum, cum odio ejus familiariter prænuntiaſſet Dionyſio Græcis litteris adventum exercitus & ſegnitiem ducis, epiſtolis comprehenſis damnatur proditionis conſulto ſenatûs facto.

Ne quis Carthaginienſis poſtea aut ſtuderet Græcis literis; ne poſſet aut loqui cum hoſte, aut ſcribere ſine interprete.

Nec multo poſt Dionyſius quem paulo ante non Sicilia non Italia capiebat victus que fractus aſſiduis certaminibus belli poſtremum interficitur inſidiis ſuorum.

the Alps, and founded the Nations of the Rhætii, after the Name of their Commander.

But the coming of the Carthaginians called back Dionyſius into Sicily; who, (their) Army being repaired, their Forces being encreaſed they began the War again, which for a long time they had abandoned

Hanno the Carthaginian was the General of the War, whoſe Enemy Suniatus, at that time the moſt powerful of the Carthaginians, when in Hatred to him, familiarly he had given Advice before-hand to Dionyſius by Greek Letters, the coming of the Army, and the Sloth of the General; the Letters being intercepted, (he is) condemned for Treaſon, by an Act of the Senate being made [paſſed.]

Leſt any [that no] Carthaginian afterwards either ſhould ſtudy the Greek Letters [Tongue] that he might not be able to ſpeak with the Enemy, or to write without an Interpreter.

Neither much after Dionyſius, whom a little before not [neither] Sicily, not [nor] Italy did contain, being vanquiſhed and broken with continual Encounters of War, at the laſt is ſlain by the Treachery of his [Soldiers.]

BOOK

Digitized by Google

BOOK XXI.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The tyrannical Arts of Dionyſius junior are deſcribed.*
2. *His Luxury, Cruelty, Deceit, Exile, and Tyranny towards the Locrenſians.*
3. *He deſpoils the Locrenſians by a cunning Stratagem, ſlays them, and obtains Syracuſe by Treachery.*
4. *The tragical Fate of Hanno, attempting to triumph over Carthage.*
5. *Dionyſius junior, being ejected out of Sicily, reſides at Corinth.*
6. *The ungrateful Carthaginians put to Death Hamilcar, by Sirname Rhodanus, having diſcovered the Deſigns of Alexander.*

CAP. I.

DIonyſio tyranno extincto in Sicilia milites ſuffecere in locum ejus maximum natu ex filiis ejus, nomine Dionyſium; & ſequuti jus naturæ arbitrabantur quod & regnum futurum eſſe firmius, ſi remanſiſſit penes unum, quàm ſi divideretur inter plures filios portionibus.

Sed Dionyſius, inter initia regni, geſtiebat tollere avunculos ſuorum fratrum, velut æmulos ſui imperii, que hortatores puerorum ad diviſionem regni.

Quare prius intendit animum paulisper diſſimulatum ad conciliandum popularium favorem;

CHAP. I.

DIonyſius the Tyrant being ſlain in Sicily, the Soldiers did ſubſtitute, in his Place, the Eldeſt of his Sons, by Name Dionyſius; and following the Right of Nature, they thought that both the Kingdom would be more firm, if it had remained in the Power of one, than if it were divided among many Sons by [into] Parts.

But Dionyſius, at the Beginning of (his) Reign, did earneſtly deſire to take away the Uncles of his Brethren, as Rivals of his Empire, and the Exhorters of the Boys to (be for) a Diviſion of the Kingdom.

Wherefore firſt he bends his Mind a little while to diſſemble, to gain the popular Favour, being about to do [by which means he ſhould accompliſh]

Digitized by Google

rem; facturus quod statuerat excusatius, si ante foret probatus omnibus.

Igitur dimittit tria millia nexorum e carcere, remittit tributa populo per triennium; que solicitat animos omnium quibuscunque delinimentis.

Tunc conversus ad destinatum facinus interficit non tantum cognatos fratrum, sed etiam ipsos: ut ne relinqueret quidem consortium spiritûs, quibus debebat consortium regni, auspicatus tyrannidem in suos priusquam in exteros.

pliſh] what he had deſigned the more excuſably, if firſt he ſhould be approved by all.

Therefore he diſmiſſes 3000 bound out of Priſon; he remits the Tribute to the People for three Years, and ſollicits the Minds [Affection] of all, by all manner of Enticements.

Then turning to the deſtinated Villany, he ſlays not only the Kindred of (his) Brothers, but alſo themſelves; that he might not leave indeed the Share [Aſſociation] of Spirit to thoſe to which he owed an Aſſociation [a Share] of the Kingdom; beginning (his) Tyranny upon his own, before he exerciſed it on thoſe abroad.

Cap. II. Deinde æmulis sublatis, lapsus in segnitiem, contraxit saginam corporis que valetudinem oculorum ex nimiâ luxuriâ: adeò ut non posset ferre solem, non pulverem, denique non splendorem lucis ipsius.

Propter quæ dum putat se contemni, a sævitiâ, grassatur; nec ut pater implet carcerem nexis, sed civitatem cædibus.

Ob quæ fuit non contemptior omnibus quàm invisior.

Itaque cum Syracusani decrevissent bellum adversus eum, dubitavit diu, deponeret imperium, an resisteret bello. Sed cogitur descendere in prælium à militibus sperantibus prædam & direptionem urbis.

Victus, cum tentâsset fortunam iterato non felicius, mittit legatos ad Syracusanos spondens, *se depositurum tyrannidem si*

Chap. II. *After that the Rivals being taken away, falling into Slothfulneſs, he contracted Groſneſs of Body, and a Weakneſs of Eyes, from too much Luxury, ſo that he could not bear the Sun, nor the Duſt; laſtly, not the Splendor of Light itſelf.*

Becauſe of which, while he thinks himſelf to be deſpiſed, becauſe of Cruelty, he plunders them; nor, as his Father, does he fill the Priſon with (Perſons) bound, [Priſoners] but the City with Murders.

On account of which Things, he was not more contemptible to all than more hateful.

And therefore, when the Syracuſians had determined War againſt him, he was in doubt a long time (whether) he ſhould lay down (his) Command, or reſiſt by War: But he is compelled to deſcend [to go] to War, by the Soldiery, hoping for Plunder, and the Spoil of the City.

Being routed, when he try'd his Fortune a ſecond time not more ſucceſsfully; he ſends Ambaſſadors to the Syracuſians, promiſing, that he would lay down the Tyranny [the Kingdom]

Digitized by Google

si mitterent ad eum, quibuscum conveniret de pace sibi.

Kingdom] if they would send unto him (some Persons) with whom he might make an Agreement concerning a Peace to [might conclude a Peace] himself.

Retinet in carcere primores missos in quam rem, atque ita mittit exercitum ad delendam civitatem, omnibus incautis, nec metuentibus quicquam hostile.

He keeps in Prison the Chiefs sent for this Purpose; and so he sends his Army to destroy the City, all being unaware, nor fearing any thing hostile.

Igitur anceps prælium fit in urbe ipsâ, in quo oppidanis superantibus multitudine, Dionysius pellitur: qui cum timeret obsidionem arcis, profugit tacitus in Italiam cum omni regio apparatu.

Then a doubtful War is made in the City itself, in which the Townsmen overcoming with (their) Multitude, Dionysius is driven away, who, when he feared the Siege of the Castle, fled silent [privately] into Italy, with all the regal Furniture.

Exceptus exul à Locrensibus sociis, regnaret velut jure, occupat arcem, que exercet sævitiam solitam sibi.

Being received a banished Man, by the Locrensians his Associates, he would rule as though by Right, and seizes on the Castle, and exercises the Cruelty usual to him.

Jubebat conjuges principum rapi ad stuprum: abducebat virgines ante nuptias, que reddebat stupratas sponsis; pellebat quosque locupletissimos aut civitate aut imperabat occidi que invadebat bona eorum.

He commanded the Wives of the Princes to be (violently) taken away to Ravishment; he led away Virgins before Marriage, and gave them back again ravished to their Spouses; he drove all the most wealthy either out of the City, or caused them to be slain, and seized upon their Goods.

Cap. III. Dein cum occasio deesset rapinæ, circumvenit universam civitatem callido commento.

Chap. III. *After that, when Opportunity was wanting to Rapine, he circumvented the whole City with a cunning Stratagem.*

Cum Locrenses premerentur bello Leophronis tyranni Rheginorum, voverent, si forent victores, ut prostituerint suas virgines festo die Veneris.

When the Locrensians were pressed with the War of Leophron the Tyrant of the Rhegini, they vowed (that) if they should be Conquerors, they would prostitute their Virgins on the festival Day of Venus.

Quo voto intermisso, cum gererent adversa prælia cum Lucanis, Dionysius vocat eos in concionem: hortatur, *ut mittant suas uxores que filias ornatissimas*

Which Vow being intermitted, when they made [fought] adverse [unsuccessful] Battles with the Lucanians, Dionysius calls them into a publick Assembly: He exhorts them, that they should send their Wives and Daughters as well adorned as they

Digitized by Google

tissimas quàm possint in templum Veneris: ex quibus centum deductæ sorte, fungantur publico voto, quæ gratâ religionis stent in lupanari un mense: omnibus viris antè juratis, ne quis attaminet ullam.

Quæ res nè esset fraudi virginibus solventibus civitatem voto, facerent decretum, *ne qua virgo nuberet, priusquam illæ traderentur maritis.*

Consilio probato, quo consulebatur & superstitioni & pudicitiæ virginum, omnes feminæ certatim impensius exornatæ conveniunt in templum Veneris: omnes quas Dionysius spoliat militibus immissis, quæ vertit ornamenta matronarum in prædam.

Quarundam interficit ditiores viros, torquet quasdam ad prodendas pecunias virorum. Cum regnâsset per sex annos his artibus pulsus civitate conspiratione Locrensium redit in Siciliam. Ibi recipit in ditionem Syracusas, omnibus securis post longam intercapedinem.

Cap. IV. Dum hæc geruntur in Siciliâ interim Hanno in Africâ princeps Carthaginiensium, intendit suas opes quibus superabat vires reipublicæ ad occupandum dominationem, quæ conatus est invadere regnum senatu interfecto.

Cui sceleri legit solennem diem nuptiarum suæ filiæ, ut

they could into the Temple of Venus; of which an hundred chosen by Lot should execute [perform] the publick Vow; and on the Account of Religion, should stand in a Brothel-house one (whole) Month: All Men being first sworn, that no one might defile any one (of them.)

Which Thing, that it might not be a Fraud to the Virgins, freeing them from (their) Vow, (that) they should make a Decree, that no Maid should be married, before that they were delivered to Husbands.

(This) Counsel being approved, by which it was consulted, Provision was made] both for the Superstition and Chastity of the Virgins: All the Women by strife most costly adorned, come together into the Temple of Venus. All which Dionysius despoils, (his) Soldiers being sent in, and converts the Ornaments of the Matrons into a Booty.

Of some of them he slays the richer Husbands, he tortures some to betray the Money of (their) Husbands. When he had reigned for six Years by these Arts, being driven out of the City by a Conspiracy of the Locrensians, he returns into Sicily. There he receives in Surrender the Syracusians, all being secure after a long Respite.

Chap. IV. *While these Things are done in Sicily, in the mean time Hanno in Africa, Prince of the Carthaginians, bestows his Treasures by which he exceeded the Powers of the Commonwealth to seize upon the Domination, and endeavoured to invade the Kingdom, the Senate being slain.*

For which Wickedness, he chose the solemn Day [set apart] of [for] the Marriage of his Daughter, that the horrid Contrivances might be covered

Digitized by Google

ut nefanda commenta facilius tegerenter votorum

Itaque parat epulas plebi in publicis porticibus, ſenatui in in ſuâ domo, ut interficeret ſenatum ſecretius & ſine arbitris poculis infectis veneno, que invaderet facilius orbam rempublicam.

Quâ re proditâ magiſtratibus per miniſtros, ſcelus eſt declinatum non vindicatum, ne res cognita faceret plus negotii in tam potenti viro, quàm cogitata.

Itaque contenti cohibuiſſe, ſtatuunt decreto modum ſumptibus nuptiarum, que jubent id obſervari non ab uno, ſed ab univerſis, ne perſona deſignata ſed vitia viderentur correcta.

Præventus hoc conſilio, iterum concitat ſervitia, que die cædium rurſus ſtatutâ, cum videret ſe proditum denuo, timens judicium, occupat quoddam munitum caſtellum cum viginti millibus ſervorum armatis.

Ibi dum concitat Afros, que regem Maurorum capitur, que cæſus virgis, oculis effoſſis, & manibus que cruribus fractis, velut pœnæ exigerentur à ſingulis membris, occiditur in conſpectu populi, que corpus lacerum verberibus figitur in cruce.

Quoque filii, que omnes cognati etiam innoxii traduntur ſupplicio, ne quiſquam & tam nefariâ domo ſupereſſet aut ad imitandum ſcelus, aut ad ulciſcendam mortem,

Cap.

vered [concealed] by the Religion of (his) Vows.

Therefore he prepared Feaſts for the common People in the publick Portico's, for the Senate in his own Houſe, that he might ſlay the Senate more ſecretly, and without (any) Witneſſes, the Cups being infected with Poiſon, and might more eaſily invade the bereaved Commonwealth.

Which thing being betray'd to the Senators, by (his) Servants, the Villany is declined, (but) not revenged, leſt the thing known ſhould make more Buſineſs, [be more prejudicial] in ſo powerful a Man, than contrived [being concealed.]

And ſo being content to have held (him) in, they appoint by [make] a Decree a Bound to the Expences of Marriages, and command it to be obſerved, not by one, but by all; that the Perſon might not (ſeem to be) pointed at, but the Vices might ſeem corrected.

Being prevented in this Deſign again he ſtirs up the Slaves, and a Day of Slaughter being appointed, when he ſaw himſelf betray'd again, fearing Judgment, he ſeizes upon a certain fortified Caſtle, with 20000 Servants armed.

There, while he excited the Africans and King of Mauritania (to make War) he is taken; and being ſcourged with Rods, (his) Eyes being digged out, and Hands and Legs being broken, as though Puniſhments were required of each one of his Members, he is ſlain in the View of the People, and the Body torn with Stripes is fixed on the Croſs.

Alſo (his) Sons and all (his) Kindred, although innocent, are delivered to Puniſhment, that not any of ſo nefarious a Family ſhould be left, either to imitate the Villany, or to revenge (his) Death.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. V. Interea Dionyſius receptus Syracuſis, cum eſſet indies gravior que crudelior civitati, iteratâ conſpiratione obſidetur.

Tunc imperio depoſito, tradit arcem cum exercitu Syracuſis, que privato inſtrumento recepto proficiſcitur in exſilium Corinthum.

Ibi exiſtimans quæque humillima tutiſſima, deſcendit in ſordidiſſimum genus vitæ; non contentus vagari in publico, ſed potare; nec conſpici in popinis, que lupanaribus, ſed deſidere totis diebus: diſceptare cum quoque perditiſſimo de minimis rebus, incedere pannoſus & ſqualidus: præbere riſum libentius, quàm captare; perſtare in macello; devorare oculis quod non poterat emere; jurgari apud ædiles adverſus lenones; que facere omnia iſta, ut videretur contemnendus magis quàm timendus.

Noviſſime profeſſus ludimagiſtrum, docebat pueros in trivio, ut aut ſemper videretur in publico à timentibus, aut contemneretur facilius à non timentibus.

Nam licet ſemper abundaret tyrannicis vitiis, tamen hæc erat ſimulatio vitiorum non naturæ, faciebat hæc magis arte quam regali pudore amiſſo; expertus etiam quàm inviſa nomina tyrannorum forent ſine opibus.

Itaque laborabat demere invidiam præteritorum contemptu præſentium

Chap. V. *In the mean time Dionyſius being received by the Syracuſians, when he was* [*growing*] *every Day more grievous and cruel to the City, by an iterated* [*new*] *Conſpiracy is beſieged.*

Then the Government being laid down, he delivers up the Caſtle with the Army to the Syracuſians, and a private Inſtrument [*Neceſſaries for a private Life*] *being received, he goes into Baniſhment to Corinth.*

There accounting every the moſt low Things the ſafeſt, he deſcends [*ſubmits*] *to the moſt ſordid Kind of Life; not content to wander in the publick, but to drink; nor to be ſeen in the Taverns and Bawdy-houſes, but to abide there whole Days* (*together*) *to quarrel with every the vileſt Scoundrel about the leaſt* [*moſt trifling*] *Matters, to go all ragged and naſty, to make Laughter more freely than to catch it* [*than to laugh*] *to ſtand in the Shambles, and devour with* (*his*) *Eyes what he was not able to purchaſe, to contend* [*complain*] *to the Ædiles againſt Pimps, and to do all theſe Things that he might ſeem to be contemned, rather than to be feared.*

At laſt of all, profeſſing (*himſelf*) *a School-maſter, he taught the Boys in the Highway, that either he might always be ſeen in Publick by* (*them*) *fearing* (*him*), *or that he might be deſpiſed the more eaſily by* (*them*) *not fearing* (*him.*)

For although he always abounded with tyrannical Vices, yet this was a Diſſimulation of Vices, not of Nature; he did theſe things rather by Art than regal Shame being loſt: Having had Experience how hateful the Names of Tyrants were without Wealth.

Therefore he laboured to take away the Envy of paſt Things, by the Contempt

Digitized by Google

præsentium, neque circumspiciebat honesta sed tuta consilia.

Tamen inter has artes dissimulationum, insimulatus est affectatæ tyrannidis, nec aliter liberatus est, quàm dum contemnitur.

tempt of present, neither did he regard honourable but safe Counsel.

Nevertheless, among these Arts of Dissimulation, he is accused of affected Tyranny, nor was he otherways discharged, than while he is contemned.

Cap. VI. Inter hæc Carthaginienses, exterriti tanto successu rerum Alexandri, verentes ne vellet adjungere Africam Persico regno, mittunt Hamilcarem cognomento Rhodanum, virum insignem præter cæteros solertiâ que facundiâ, ad speculandos ejus animos.

Autem urbs Tyrus, auctor suæ originis, capta, augebat metum, & Alexandria æmula Carthaginis, condita in terminis Africæ & Ægypti; & felicitas regis apud quem nec cupiditas nec fortuna terminabantur ullo modo.

Igitur Hamilcar fingit se profugisse ad regem expulsum patriâ, aditu regis obtento per Parmenionem, que offert se militem expeditionis.

Chap. VI. *Among these Things the Carthaginians, terrified with so great Success of the Affairs of Alexander, fearing lest he should adjoin Africa to the Persian Kingdom, send Hamilcar, by sirname Rhodanus, a Man famous above the rest for Policy and Eloquence, to penetrate into his Designs.*

And the City Tyre, the Author of their Original, being taken, did increase their Fear, and Alexandria the Rival of Carthage, built on the Frontiers of Africa and Egypt; and the Success of the King, with whom neither Ambition nor Fortune were terminated by any Manner [bound.]

Therefore Hamilcar feigns himself to have fled to the King, expelled his Country, the Access of [to] the King being obtained by Parmenio, and offers himself a Soldier of the Expedition.

Atque ita consiliis ejus exploratus perscribebat omnia in ligneis tabellis, vacua inducta cerâ, suis civibus.

Sed Carthaginienses post mortem regis non tantum ingrato, verum etiam invido & crudeli animo necaverunt reversum in patriam quasi vendidâsset urbem regi.

And so his Counsels being searched into, he wrote all things in wooden Tables, the Vacuities covered over with Wax, to his Citizens.

But the Carthaginians, after the Death of the King, not only with an ungrateful, but also with an invidious and cruel Mind killed (him), being returned into his own Country, as though he had sold the City to the King.

Digitized by Google

BOOK XXII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Childhood, Youth, miſerable Condition, Succeſs in War, new Dignity, Perfidiouſneſs, Cruelty, and Tyranny of Agathocles King of Sicily.*
2. *The Carthaginians give ſilent Votes againſt Hamilcar the Traitor.*
3. *The Wars of Agathocles.*
4. *The Syracuſians being beſieged by the Carthaginians, Agathocles raſhly carries the War into Africa.*
5. *The Army being landed on the Shore of Africa, he animates his Soldiers to fight with an affectionate Oration.*
6. *The Cloud of Superſtition being diſpell'd, and the Ships being burnt, he overcomes the Carthaginians in Battle, and has the moſt noble Cities ſurrendered to him.*
7. *The Carthaginians are compell'd to leave Sicily, and fight unſucceſsfully with Agathocles in Africa. The unhappy Fate of Aphella and Bomilcar.*
8. *Agathocles takes upon him the Government of all Sicily. Returning into Africa he fights unſucceſsfully: He forſakes the Camp: The Deſcription of the Soldiery. The cruel Death of the Sons of Agathocles, and the Peace of Agathocles made with the Carthaginians.*

CAP. I.

AGathocles tyrannus Siciliæ qui ſucceſſit magnitudini prioris Dionyſii, pervenit ad majeſtatem regni ex humili & ſordido genere. Quippe natus in Siciliâ patre figulo habuit non honeſtiorem

CHAP. I.

AGathocles the Tyrant of Sicily, who ſucceeded to the Greatneſs of the former Dionyſius, came to the Majeſty of the Kingdom from a low and ſordid Generation

For being born in Sicily, of a Father a Potter, he had not a more honourable

Digitized by Google

rem pueritiam quàm principia originis.

Siquidem egregius formâ & pulchritudine corporis diu exhibuit vitam patientiâ ſtupri.

Deinde egreſſus annos pubertatis tranſtulit libidinem à viris ad feminas.

Poſt hæc famoſus apud utrumque Sexum, mutavit vitam latrociniis.

Tempore interjecto, cum conceſſit Syracuſas, quæ eſſet adſcitus in civitatem inter incolas, diu fuit ſine fide; quoniam nec videbatur habere quod amitteret in fortunis, nec quod inquinaret in verecundiâ: in ſummâ ſortitus gregariam militiam, erat promptiſſimus in omne facinus, non minus nunc ſeditioſâ vitâ quàm antea turpi.

Nam habebatur & ſtrenuus manu & perfacundus in concionibus. Itaque brevi factus eſt centurio, ac deinceps tribunus militum.

Primo bello adverſus Ætneos dedit magna experimenta ſui Syracuſanis.

Sequenti Campanorum fecit tantam ſpem de ſe omnibus, ut ſufficeretur in locum demortui ducis Damaſconis. Cujus uxorem cognitam adulterio recepit in matrimonium poſt mortem viri.

Nec contentus quod repente factus eſt dives ex inope exercuit piraticam adverſus patriam.

Fuit illi ſaluti quod ſocii capti que torti negaverunt de illo.

Voluit

nourable Childhood than Beginnings of (his) Origin.

For being notable in Shape, and Beauty of Body, he long maintained himſelf by Patience [the ſuffering] of the Proſtitution of (his) Body.

After that having gone out of the Tears of Puberty [being ſixteen Years of Age] he transferred (his) Luſt from Men to Women.

After theſe things being famous [infamous] with both Sexes, he changed his Life with Robberies [he turn'd Robber.]

In proceſs of Time, when he travell'd to Syracuſe, and was entertained in the City among the Inhabitants, he was a long time without Credit; becauſe neither did he ſeem to have what he could loſe in his Fortunes, nor what he could defile in Modeſty [Chaſtity.] At length, being gotten (to be) a liſted Soldier, he was moſt prone to all Villany, not leſs than by a ſeditious Life, than before by a baſe one.

For he was accounted ſtrenuous of Hand [valiant] and very eloquent in Speeches; and ſo, in a ſhort time, he is made a Centurion, and afterwards, a Tribune of the Soldiers.

In the firſt War againſt the Ætnæans, he gave great Experiments of himſelf to the Syracuſans.

In the following of the Campanians, he made (gave) ſo great Hope of himſelf to all, that he was ſubſtituted into the Place of the dead General Damaſco, whoſe Wife, known in Adultery, he took in Marriage after the Death of (her) Husband.

Nor contented that ſuddenly he was become rich, of a needy (Perſon) he practiſed Piracy againſt his own Country.

It was to him Safety, that (his) Companions taken and put to the Torture, denied concerning him.

Voluit bis occupare imperium Syracuſarum: bis actus eſt in exilium.

CAP. II. Primo creatur prætor, mox dux, à Murgantinis apud quos exulabat odio Syracuſanorum.

In eo bello capit urbem Leontinorum, & cœpit obſidere Syracuſas ſuam patriam: ad cujus auxilium Hamilcar dux Pœnorum imploratus, hoſtilibus odiis depoſitis mittit præſidia militum.

Ita Syracuſæ impugnatæ ſunt uno que eodem tempore defenſæ, ab hoſte civili amore; & à cive hoſtili odio.

Sed Agathocles, cum videret urbem defendi fortius quam oppugnari, exorat Hamilcarem precibus per internuntios, ut ſuſcipiat arbitria pacis inter ſe & Syracuſanos, repromittens ſua officia in ipſum.

Quâ ſpe Hamilcar impletus, jungit ſocietatem cum eo, metu ejus potentiæ; ut quantum virium dediſſet Agathocli adverſus Syracuſanos, tantum ipſe recuperaret ad incrementa domeſticæ potentiæ.

Igitur non tantum pax conciliatur Agathocli, verum etiam conſtituitur prætor Syracuſis.

Tunc jurat Hamilcari in obſequia Pœnorum, cereis ignibus expoſitis que tactis.

Deinde quinque millibus Afrorum acceptis ab eo, interficit quoſque potentiſſimos ex principibus: atque ita veluti formaturus ſtatum reipublicæ, jubet populum vocari in theatrum ad concionem

He had a mind twice, to ſeize upon the Government of Syracuſe: He was twice driven into Baniſhment.

CHAP. II. *At firſt he was created Prætor, by and by Captain, by the Murgantines, among whom he was baniſhed, by hatred of the Syracuſans.*

In that War he took the City of the Leontines, and began to lay Siege to Syracuſe, his own Country; to whoſe Aid Hamilcar, General of the Carthaginians, being implored, hoſtile Hatreds being laid aſide, ſends Aids of Soldiers.

So Syracuſe being attacked, was at one and the ſame Time defended by the Enemy by a civil Love, and by the Citizens with a hoſtile Hatred.

But Agathocles, when he ſaw the City to be defended more valiantly than beleaguer'd, he intreats Hamilcar by Prayers, by Meſſengers, that he would take upon him the Arbitrations of Peace between him and the Syracuſans, promiſing again his good Offices towards him.

With which Hope Hamilcar being filled, joins Society with him out of fear of his Power; that as much of Strength he had given to Agathocles againſt the Syracuſans, ſo much he ſhould recover (in order) to the increaſe of domeſtick Power.

Therefore not only Peace is made with Agathocles; but alſo he is made Prætor of Syracuſe.

Then he ſwears to Hamilcar in Obſequiouſneſs of the Carthaginians, waxen Fires being brought forth and touched.

Afterwards, Five thouſand Africans being received by him, he ſlays all the moſt Powerful of the Princes. And thus, as though about to form the State of the Commonwealth, he commands the People to be called in-

to

concionem; Senatu contracto in Gymnasio quasi ordinaturus quædam prius.

Rebus sic compositis, obsidet populum militibus immissis, trucidat Senatum, cujus cæde peractâ, interficit quoque locupletissimos & promptissimos ex plebe.

Cap. III. His ita gestis, legit militem, que conscribit exercitum: quo instructus aggreditur finitimas civitates improviso, metuentes nihil tale.

Quoque fœde vexat socios Pœnorum, Hamilcare permittente: propter quod Socii detulerunt querelas Carthaginem, non tam de Agathocle quàm de Hamilcare: arguentes hunc ut dominum & tyrannum, illum ut proditorem; *à quo fortunæ sociorum donatæ sint infestissimo hosti, pactione interpositâ: sicut Syracusæ ab initio sint habitæ in pignus societatis urbs semper infesta Pœnis & æmula Carthaginis de imperio Siciliæ: nunc insuper civitates sociorum additas eidem titulo pacis.*

Igitur se denuntiare hæc brevi redundatura ad ipsos ac propediem sensuros, quantum malum attulerint non Siciliæ magis quàm Africæ ipsi.

His querelis senatus accenditur in Hamilcarem; sed quoniam

to the Theatre to an Audience; the Senate being drawn together in the Gymnasium, as though he would order something before-hand.

Matters being thus composed, he besieges the People with Soldiers sent in; he kills the Senate, whose Slaughter being accomplish'd, he slays also the most Wealthy and most Active of the People.

Chap. III. *These Matters being so transacted, he chooses the Soldiery, and lists an Army, with which being furnished, he sets upon the neighbouring Cities on a sudden, fearing no such Thing.*

Also he foully vexes the Associates of the Carthaginians, Hamilcar permitting; (it) because of which, the Associates had carried Complaints to Carthage; not so much about [against] Agathocles, as concerning [against] Hamilcar; accusing this [the one] as a Lord and Tyrant; and him [the other] as a Traytor, by whom the Fortunes of the Associates are betray'd to a most deadly Enemy, a Bargain being made; as Syracuse, at the first, were delivered up as a Pledge of the Society [Association] a City always a deadly Enemy to the Carthaginians, and a Rival to Carthage, concerning the Command of Sicily; (and) now over and above the Cities of the Confederates (being) delivered up to the same, under the Title of a Peace.

Therefore themselves to [they do] denounce these [that] Things in a short time about to [would] redound to themselves, and (that) shortly they would feel what Mischief they would bring, not to Sicily more than to Africa itself.

By these Complaints the Senate is enflamed against Hamilcar; but because

am esset in imperio tulerunt tacita suffragia de eo, & jusserunt sententias obsignari, conjectas in urnam, priusquam recitarentur; dum alter Hamilcar filius Gisgonis reverteretur à Sicilià.

Sed mors Hamilcaris prævenit hæc callida commenta & inauditas sententias Pœnorum, quę est liberatus munere fati, quem cives damnaverunt inauditum per injuriam sui.

Quæ res dedit Agathocli occasionem movendi belli adversus Pœnos.

Igitur prima congressio prælii fuit illi cum Hamilcari, filio Gisgonis: à quo victus, concessit Syracusas, reparaturus bellum majore mole. Sed fortuna secundi certaminis fuit eadem quæ & prioris.

Cap. IV. Cum Pœni victores cinxissent Syracusas obsidione, quę Agathocles videret se neque parem viribus, neque instructum ad ferendam obsidionem; super hæc desertus esset à sociis offensis ejus crudelitate, statuit inferre bellum in Africam: prorsus mirâ audaciâ, ut inferret bellum eorum urbi, quibus non erat par in solo suæ urbis, & qui non poterat tueri sua impugnaret aliena, quę victus insultaret victoribus.

Silentium hujus consilii fuit non minus admirabile quàm commentum, professus hoc solum populo, *se invenisse viam victoriæ tantum illi firmarent animum in brevem patientiam obsidionis: vel si status præsentis fortunæ*

cause he was in Command (of the Army) they passed silent suffrages concerning him, and commanded the Sentences to be sealed up, being cast into an Urn, before they were recited, whilst the other Hamilcar, the Son of Gisgon, was returned out of Sicily.

But the Death of Hamilcar prevented this cunning Contrivance, and unheard Sentences of the Carthaginians; and he is deliver'd by the gift of Fate, whom the Citizens had condemned unheard, by the Injury of him [injuriously.]

Which thing gave to Agathocles an occasion of moving War against the Carthaginans.

Then the first Encounter was to him with Hamilcar, the Son of Gisgon; by whom being overcome, he went to Syracuse, to make fresh Preparations for War with greater Force. But the Fortune of the second Engagement was the same as of the first.

Chap. IV. *When the Carthaginians, being Conquerors, had encompassed Syracuse with a Siege, & Agathocles saw himself neither equal in Forces, nor furnished for bearing a Siege; and b sides, he had been deserted by (his) Confederates, offended at his Cruelty: He determined to carry the War into Africa. Indeed with an admirable Boldness, that he should make War upon their City, to whom he was not equal on the ground of his own City, and (that he) who was not able to defend his own, should assault other Persons, and (that) the conquered should insult the Conquerors.*

The Silence of this Counsel [Design] was not less admirable than the Contrivance, having professed only to the People, That he had found out a way to Victory, only that they should strengthen (their) Mind for the short Patience of a Siege:

Or

fortunæ displiceret cui, se dare liberam potestatem discedendi.

Or if the State of the present Fortune displeased any, he gave free Liberty of departing.

Cum mille sexcenti discessissent, instruit cæteros ad necessitatem obsidionis frumento & stipendio: aufert tantum quinquaginta talenta secum ad præsentem usum, paraturus cætera melius ex hoste quam ex sociis.

When Sixteen hundred had departed, he furnishes the rest for the necessity of [with Necessaries for] a Siege with Corn and Pay; he takes away only fifty Talents along with him for the present use, being about to procure the rest better from the Enemy than from his Confederates.

[Deinde adegit omnes servos militaris ætatis, donatos libertate sacramento, quæ imponit eos & ferme majorem partem militum navibus: ratus conditione utriusque ordinis exæquatâ, æmulationem virtutis futuram mutuam inter eos: reliquit omnes cæteros ad tutelam patriæ.

After that, he compells all the Servants of a military Age, being made free by an Oath, and puts them, and almost the major Part of the Soldiers, on board the Ships; thinking the Condition of both Orders being made equal, the Emulation of Proweſs would be mutual between them, he leaves all the rest for the Defence of the Country.

Cap. V. Igitur septimo anno imperii dirigit cursum in Africam, duobus adultis filiis comitibus, Archagatho & Heraclidâ, nullo militum sciente quo veheretur.

Chap. V. *Then in the seventh Year of (his) Reign he directs (his) Course into Africa, (his) two adult Sons (being his) Companions, Archagathus and Heraclida; none of the Soldiers knowing whither he should be carried.*

Cum omnes crederent se ituros aut prædatum Italiam aut in Sardiniam, exercitu expositio in litore Africæ, tum primum aperit suum consilium omnibus.

When all believed they were about to go to plunder Italy, or into Sardinia, the Army being exposed [landed] on the Shore of Africa, then first he opens his Design to all.

Ostendit in quo loco Syracusæ sint positæ.

He shews in what Place [Condition] Syracuse was placed [brought.]

Quibus nullum aliud auxilium supereſſet, quam ut faciant hostibus, quæ ipsi patiantur.

To which no other Help remained, than that they should do to (their) Enemies (those Things) which they may suffer [had suffered.]

Quippe bella tractari aliter domi, aliter foris. Domi ea esse sola auxilia quæ vires patriæ subministrent: foris hostem vinci etiam suis viribus, sociis deficientibus, & circumspicientibus extera auxilia odio diuturni imperii.

For Wars are managed after one manner at Home, and after another Abroad. At home those are the only Aids which the Strengths of the Country can administer; abroad an Enemy is overcome even by their own Strength, (their) Confederates revolting, and looking after foreign Aids from hatred of a continual Sovereignty.

Illuc

To

Huc accedere quod urbes que caſtella Africæ non ſint cinctæ muris, non poſitæ in montibus, ſed jaceant in planis campis ſine ullis munimentis: omnes quas poſſe facile perlici ad ſocietatem belli metu excidii.

To this is to be added, that the Cities and Caſtles of Africa are not encompaſſed with Walls, not ſituate on Mountains, but lie upon the open Fields, [plain Ground] without any Fortifications; all which may be able eaſily to be enticed to a Society [Confederacy] of War, from Fear of utter Ruin.

Igitur majus bellum exarſurum Carthaginienſibus, ab Africâ ipsâ quàm ex Siciliâ; auxilia omnium coitura adverſus unam urbem, ampliorem nomine quàm opibus, & ſumpturum vires inde, quas non attulerit: nec modicum momentum victoriæ fore in repentino metu Pœnorum, qui percuſſi tantâ audaciâ hoſtium, trepidaturi ſint.

Then (alſo) a greater War would blaze out to the Carthaginians from Africa itſelf, than from Sicily; the Auxiliaries of all being about to come in [join] againſt one City, more ample in Name than Wealth, and (be) would aſſume Strength from thence, which he has not brought; nor a ſmall Moment of the Victory to be in the ſudden Fear of the Carthaginians, who being aſtoniſhed at ſo daring a Boldneſs of their Enemies, would be ready to tremble.

Acceſſura & incendia villarum, direptionem contumaciùm caſtellorum que urbium, tum obſidionem Carthaginis ipſius.

To be added alſo the Burning of Towns, the Plundering of the contumacious Caſtles and Cities, alſo the Siege of Carthage itſelf.

Omnibus quibus ſentient bella patere omnibus non ſibi tantum in alios, ſed aliis in ſe.

By all which they will perceive Wars to lie open to all, not to themſelves only againſt others, but to others againſt themſelves.

Pœnos non ſolum vinci his, ſed & Siciliam poſſe liberari. Nec hoſtes moraturos in obſidione ejus cum ſua urgeantur.

The Carthaginians not only (may) be overcome, but Sicily may be delivered: Neither would the Enemy continue in the beſieging it [Syracuſe] when their own [Affairs] were preſſed [in Danger.]

Igitur bellum poſſe facilius nuſquam alibi, ſed nec uberiorem prædam inveniri.

Therefore the War to be eaſier no where elſe, but (alſo) neither a more plentiful Booty to be found.

Nam Carthagine captâ, omnem Africam que Siciliam fore præmium victorum.

For Carthage being taken, all Africa and Sicily will be the Reward of the Conquerors.

Certè gloriam tam honeſtæ victoriæ futuram tantam in omne ævum, ut poſſit terminari oblivione nullo tempore: ut dicatur eos eſſe ſolos mortalium

Certainly the Glory of ſo honourable a Victory, will be ſo great in all Ages, that it can be terminated by Oblivion in no time: That it may be ſaid, they to have been the only (Perſons)

Digitized by Google

ùm qui tranſtulerint bella ad hoſtes, quæ non poterant ferre domi, que victi inſecuti victores, & obſederint obſeſſores ſuæ urbis.

Igitur bellum ineundum omnibus forti & læto animo, quo nullum aliud uberius præmium aut poſſit dari victoribus, aut illuſtrius monumentum victis.

(*Perſons*) *of Mortals who have tranſlated War to the Enemies, which they were not able to bear at home; and* (*that*) *the Conquered have purſued the Conquerors, and have beſieged the Beſiegers of their City.*

Therefore the War is to be entered into [*engaged in*] *by all, with a courageous and chearful Mind, by how much no other more plentiful Reward, either can be given to the Victors, or a more illuſtrious Monument to the Vanquiſhed.*

CAP. VI. Quidem animi militum origebantur his adhortationibus: Sed religio portenti terrebat eos, quod ſol defecerat eis navigantibus rationem cujus rei rex reddebat non minore curâ quàm belli, affirmans;

Si eſſet factum priuſquam proficiſcerentur crediturum prodigium eſſe adverſum profecturos: nunc quia acciderit illis egreſſis, portendere ad quos eatur.

Porro defectus naturalium ſiderum ſemper mutare præſentem ſtatum rerum, quo eſſe certum commutationem ſignificari florentibus opibus Carthaginienſium, que ſuis adverſis rebus.

Sic militibus conſolatis, jubet univerſas naves incendi exercitu conſentiente, ut omnes ſcirent eſſe vincendum aut moriendum, auxilio fugæ adempto.

Deinde cum proſterneret omnia, quacunque ingrederentur, incenderent villas que caſtellas, Hanno fuit obvius eis cum

CHAP. VI. *Indeed the Minds of the Soldiers were raiſed by theſe Exhortations; but the Religion of a Portent did terrify* (*their*) *Minds, becauſe the Sun had failed* [*been eclipſed*] (*while*) *they* (*were*) *ſailing, the Reaſon of which thing the King rendred not with a leſs Care than of the War, affirming;*

If it had been done before that they ſet out on (their) Journey, he ſhould believe the Prodigy to be againſt (them) about to take their Journey [the Expedition] now becauſe it happened to them gone [ſet] out, it did portend to them to whom they were going.

Moreover, the Deficiency of natural Stars always did change the preſent State of Things, and it is certain, a Change to be ſignified to the flouriſhing in Wealth of the Carthaginians, and to their adverſe Affairs [Circumſtances.]

Thus the Soldiers being comforted, he commands all the Ships to be burnt, the Army conſenting, that all might know that they muſt conquer or die, the help of Flight being taken away.

Afterwards, when they bore down all Things wherever they entred, burnt Towns and Caſtles, Hanno met them with thirty thouſand Carthagi-

Digitized by Google

cum XXX millibus Pœnorum; ſed prælio commiſſo, duo de Siculis, tria millia de Pœnis cum ipſo duce cecidêre: hâc victoriâ animi Siculorum eriguntur & Pœnorum franguntur.

Agathocles, hoſtibus victis, expugnat urbes que caſtella, agit ingentes prædas, trucidat multa millia hoſtium.

Deinde ſtatuit caſtra quinto lapide a Carthagine, ut ſpecularentur damna cariſſimarum rerum, que vaſtitatem agrorum, & incendia villarum, de muris urbis ipſius.

Interea ingens fama exercitûs Pœnorum deleti, que urbium occupatarum, divulgatur totâ Africâ.

Itaque ſtupor & admiratio inceſſit omnes; unde tam ſubito bellum tanto imperio, præſertim ab hoſte jam victo.

Deinde admiratio paulatim vertitur in contemptum Pœnorum. Nec multo poſt non tantum Afri, verum etiam nobiliſſimæ urbes ſequutæ novitatem defecêre ad Agathoclem, que inſtruxêre victorem frumento & ſtipendio.

Cap. VII. His malis Pœnorum, etiam exercitus deletus cum imperatore in Siciliâ acceſſit velut quidam cumulus ærumnarum.

Nam poſt profectionem Agathoclis a Siciliâ Pœni redditi ſegniores in obſidione Syracuſarum, nuntiabantur cæſi occidione ab Antandro fratre regis Agathoclis.

nians; but the Battle being joined, two thouſand of the Sicilians, three thouſand of the Carthaginians fell with the General himſelf. With his Victory the Minds of the Sicilians are raiſed, and (thoſe) of the Carthaginians are broken.

Agathocles, the Enemies being overcome, he ſacks Cities and Caſtles, drives off great Preys, kills many thouſands of the Enemies

Afterwards he appoints his Camps the fifth Stone [five Miles] from Carthage, that they might behold the Loſſes of their dareſt Things, and the laying waſte of the Fields, the burning of Towns, from the Walls of the City itſelf.

In the mean time a great Fame of the Army of the Carthaginians (being) deſtroyed, and the Cities taken, is divulged all over Africa.

Therefore Aſtoniſhment and Admiration invades all; from whence ſo ſudden a War to ſo great an Empire, eſpecially from the Enemy already vanquiſhed.

Afterwards Admiration by little and little is turned into Contempt of the Carthaginians. Nor much after, not only the Africans, but alſo the moſt noble Cities following the Novelty, revolted to Agathocles, and furniſhed the Conqueror with Corn and Pay.

Chap. VII. *By theſe Calamities of the Carthaginians, alſo the Army deſtroyed with the General in Sicily, came as a certain Heap of Wretchedneſſes.*

For after the going away of Agathocles from Sicily, the Carthaginians being rendered more negligent before the Siege of Syracuſe, they are related to be utterly routed by Antander the Brother of Agathocles.

Itaque

And

Digitized by Google

Itaque cum fortuna Carthaginienſium eſſet eadem domi que foris, jam non tantum tributariæ urbes, verum etiam ſocii reges, deficiebant ab his, ponderantes jura amicitiarum, non fide ſed ſucceſſu.

And ſo when the Fortune of the Carthaginians was the ſame at home, which (it was) abroad, now not only the tributary Cities, but alſo the confederate Kings, fell off from them, weighing the Rights [Inter ſts] of Friendſhips, not by Fidelity, but Succeſs.

Erat inter cæteros Aphellas rex Cyrenarum, qui amplexus regnum totius Africæ improbà ſpe, junxerat ſocietatem cum Agathocle per legatos; que pactus fuerat cum eo, ut Carthaginienſibus victis, imperium Siciliæ cederet illi, Africæ ſibi.

There was among the reſt Aphellas, a King of the Cyrenians, who embracing the Kingdom of whole Africa with a diſhonſt [vain] Hope, had entered into a Confederacy with Agathocles, by Ambaſſadors, and had made a Contract with him, that the Carthaginians being conquered, the Government of Sicily ſhould come to him of Africa to himſelf.

Itaque cum ipſe veniſſet ad ſocietatem belli cum ingenti exercitu, Agathocles, cum cœnàſſent ſimul, ſæpius blando alloquio & humili adulatione, que eſſet adoptatus ejus filius ab Aphella, interficit incautum que exercitu ejus occupato & Carthaginienſes cientes bellum iterato omnibus viribus ſuperat gravi prælio que magno ſanguine utriuſque.

Therefore when he came to the Society of the War with a great Army, Agathocles, when they had ſupped together, often with fair Speech and humble Flattery, and was adopted his Son by Aphellas, ſlew (him) unawares, and his Army, being poſſeſſed (by him) both overcomes the Carthaginians, raiſing War again with all their Forces, in a great [bloody] Battle, with much Blood on both Sides.

Tanta deſperatio illata eſt Pœnis hoc diſcrimine certaminis, ut niſi ſeditio orta fuiſſet in exercitu Agathoclis, Bomilcar rex Pœnorum tranſiturus fuerit ad eum cum exercitu.

So great a Deſperation is brought on the Carthaginians by this Difference of the Battle, that unleſs a Sedition had ariſen in the Army of Agathocles, Bomilcar King of the Carthaginians was about to go over to him with an Army.

Ob quam noxam ſuffixus eſt patibulo à Pœnis in medio foro, ut idem locus eſſet monumentum ejus ſuppliciorum, qui ante fuerat ornamentum honorum.

Becauſe of which Offence, he is affixed to a Gallows by the Carthaginians, in the Middle of the Market, [Court] that the ſame Place might be the Monument of his Torments which had before been the Ornament of his Honours.

Sed Bomilcar tulit crudelitatem civium magno animo, adeo ut concioneretur de ſummâ cruce ſcelera Pœnorum veluti

But Bomilcar bore the Cruelty of the Citizens with a great Mind, ſo that he preached on the Top of the Croſs againſt the Wickedneſſes of the

veluti de tribunali, objectans illis, *nunc Hannonem circumventum invidiâ affectati regni; nunc exsilium innocentis Gisgonis: nunc tacita suffragia in Hamilcarem suum patruum, quòd maluerit facere Agathoclem socium illis quàm hostem.*

Carthaginians, as from a Tribunal, objecting to [*upbraiding*] *them* (*with*) now Hanno circumvented with the Envy of having affected the Kingdom; now the Baniſhment of innocent Giſgon; now the ſecret Suffrages againſt Hamilcar his Uncle, becauſe he had rather make Agathocles their Confederate than their Enemy.

Cum vociferatus est hæc in maximâ concione populi, expiravit.

When he had bawled out theſe things in a great Aſſembly of People, he expired.

Cap. VIII. Interea Agathocles, rebus in Africâ profligatis, recurrit in Siciliam exercitu tradito filio Archagatho; existimans nihil actum in Africâ, si Syracusæ amplius obsiderentur.

Chap. VIII. *In the mean time Agathocles, the Affairs in Africa being ruined* [*Africa being ſubdued*] *runs back into Sicily, the Army being delivered to his Son Archagathus; thinking nothing to be done in Africa, if Syracuſe was any longer beſieged.*

Nam post Hamilcarem filium Gisgonis occisum, novus exercitus fuerat missus eo à Pœnis.

For after Hamilcar the Son of Giſgon (*was*) *ſlain, a new Army had been ſent thither by the Carthaginians.*

Igitur statim primo adventu ejus omnes urbes Siciliæ rebus auditis quas gesserat in Africâ, certatim, tradunt se ei; atque ita Pœnis pulsis e Siciliâ occupavit imperium totius insulæ. Deinde reversus in Africam excipitur seditione militum; nam solutio stipendiorum fuerat dilata à filio in adventum patris.

Therefore preſently upon his firſt coming, all the Cities of Sicily, the Things being heard which he had done in Africa, as if in Emulation, they ſurrender themſelves to him: And ſo the Carthaginians being driven out of Sicily, he took upon him the Dominion of the whole Iſland. Afterwards being return'd into Africa, he was receiv'd by an Inſurrection of the Soldiers; for the Payment of (*their*) *Arrears had been defer'd by his Son to the coming of his Father.*

Igitur permulsit vocatos ad concionem blandis verbis; *Stipendia non esse flagitanda illis à se, sed quærenda ab hoste communem victoriam futuram communem prædam.*

Therefore he coaxed (*them*) *being called to an Aſſembly with fair Words,* (That their) Pay was not to be demanded of him by them, but to be ſought for from the Enemy, (that) a common Victory would be [produce] a common Booty.

Modo annitèrentur dum reliquiæ

(He deſired) only they would exert themſelves while the Remains of

Digitized by Google

liquiæ belli peraguntur, cum sciant Carthaginem captam expleturum spes omnium.

Militari tumultu sedato, interjectis diebus ducit exercitum ad castra hostium, ibi committendo prælium inconsultius perdidit majorem partem exercitûs.

Itaque cum fugisset in Castra, quæ videret invidiam belli temere commissi versam in se quæ metuerit pristinam offensam stipendii non depensi, profugit solus cum filio Archagatho à castris concubiâ nocte.

Quod ubi milites cognovêre, trepidavêre haud secus quàm si essent capti ab hoste; proclamantes, *se esse bis relictos à suo rege in mediis hostibus; quæ suam salutem esse desertam ab eo, quorum ne sepultura quidem relinquenda fuerit.*

Cum vellent persequi regem, excepti à Numidis revertuntur in castra; tamen Archagatho comprehenso quæ reducto, qui decesserat à patre errore noctis.

Autem Agathocles defertur Syracusas navibus quibus reversus fuerat à Sicilià, cum custodibus earundem.

Singulare exemplum flagitii, rex desertor sui exercitûs, quæ pater proditor filiorum.

Interim milites in Africâ post fugam regis, pactione factâ cum hostibus, liberis Agathoclis interfectis, tradidêre se Carthaginiensibus.

Cum

of the War were not finished, when they know (that) Carthage (being) taken would satisfy the Expectations of (them) all.

The military Tumult being pacified, (some few) Days after he leads the Army to the Camp of the Enemy, there by beginning the Battle [engaging] inconsiderately, he loses the greatest part of the Army.

Therefore when he fled to his Camp and saw the Envy of the Battle, rashly managed, turned upon himself, and feared the former Oversight of the Pay not paid, he fled alone with his Son Archagathus from the Camp in the Dead of the Night [at Midnight.]

Which when the Soldiers knew, they trembled, not otherwise than if they had been taken by the Enemy; proclaiming themselves to be twice forsaken by (their) King, in the midst of their Enemies; and their Safety to be deserted by him, of whom not even the Burial should have been omitted.

When they would have pursued the King being received [stopped] by the Numidians, they return to (their) Camp; but Archagathus being taken and brought back, who had departed from his Father by the Error of the Night.

But Agathocles is carried to Syracuse in the Ships in which he had returned from Sicily, with the Guards of the same.

A singular Example of Flagitiousness, a King the Deserter of his Army, and a Father the Betrayer of his Sons.

In the mean time the Soldiers in Africa, after the Flight of the King, an Agreement being made with the Enemies, the Children of Agathocles being slain, surrendred themselves to the Carthaginians. When

Cum Archagathus occideretur ab Arceſilao, amico antea patris, rogavit eum; *Quidnam putet Agathoclem facturum ejus liberis, per quem ipſe careat liberis?* Tunc reſpondit, *Se habere ſatis quod ſciat eos eſſe ſuperſtites liberis Agathoclis.*

When Archagathus was ſlain by Arceſilaus, a Friend before of (his) Father, asked him, What he thought Agathocles would do to his Children, by whom he wanted [was bereaved of] Children? *Then he anſwered,* he had enough, that he knew his to be Survivors to the Children of Agathocles.

Poſt hæc Pœni miſerunt duces in Siciliam ad perſequendum reliquias belli, cum quibus Agathocles fecit pacem æquis conditionibus.

After theſe Things the Carthaginians ſent Commanders into Sicily, to purſue [to proſecute] the remains of the War, with whom Agathocles made Peace upon equal Conditions.

BOOK XXIII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Agathocles paſſes into Italy againſt the Bruttians, whoſe Original and Power is ſuccinctly treated on.*
2. *Agathocles being recovered of a Diſeaſe, returns to Sicily, where are domeſtick Contentions, which drive his Wife and Children into Egypt; the Death of Agathocles.*
3. *The Atchievements of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, as well in Sicily, as in Italy.*
4. *The Dignity and Power of Hieron, the moſt praiſeworthy Prince of Sicily.*

CAP. I.

AGATHOCLES rex Siciliæ pacificatus cum Carthaginienſibus ſubegit partem civitatum diffidentium à ſe fiduciâ virium.

Dein

CHAP. I.

AGATHOCLES, King of Scily, having made Peace with the Carthaginians, ſubdued Part of the Cities diſſenting [falling off] from him, in confidence (of their own) Strength.

Afterwards,

Digitized by Google

Dein quasi clauderetur angustis terminis insulæ, partem cujus imperii, primis incrementis quidem, ne speraverat, transcendit in Italiam; secutus exempla Dionysii, qui subegerat multas civitates Italiæ.

Igitur Bruttii fuere primi hostes illi, qui videbantur & fortissimi tum & opulentissimi; & prompti ad injurias vicinorum.

Nam expulerant multas civitates Græci nominis Italiâ: quoque vicerunt bello Lucanos suos auctores, & fecerant pacem cum his æquis legibus.

Tanta erat feritas animorum, ut nec parcerent suæ origini. Namque Lucani soliti erant instituere liberos iisdem legibus quibus & Spartani.

Quippe ab initio pubertatis habebantur inter pastores in silvis, sine servili ministerio, sine veste, quam induerent vel cui incubarent: ut assuescerent duritiæ que parcimoniæ à primis annis sine ullo usu urbis.

Præda venatica, erat cibus his, potus aut liquor lactis aut fontium. Sic indurabantur ad bellicas mores.

Igitur quinquaginta ex numero horum primo soliciti prædari ex agris finitimorum, deinde multitudine confluente, solicitati prædâ, cum essent facti plures reddebant regiones infestas.

Itaque

Afterwards, as though he was shut up in the narrow Bounds of the Island, Part of which Empire, in the first Beginnings indeed, he had not hoped for, he passes into Italy, following the Example of Dionysius, who had subdued many Cities of Italy.

Then the Bruttians were the first Enemies to him, who seemed the most Valiant, and also the most Wealthy; and the most ready [most exposed] to the Injuries of (their) Neighbours.

For they had expelled many Cities of the Greek name out of Italy: Also they overcame in War the Lucanians, their Authors, and made Peace with them upon equal Laws [Terms.]

So great was the Fierceness of their Minds, that they neither spared their own Original. For the Lucanians were wont to instruct [institute] their Children in the same Laws with which the Spartans did.

For from the beginning of their Puberty, they were bred up among the Shepherds in the Woods, without any servile Ministry [Attendance of Servants] without a Garment which they could put on, or in which they might lie, that they might inure (themselves) to Hardship and Thriftiness. from the first Year, without any Use of the City.

Prey caught by hunting was their Food; their Drink was either the Liquor of Milk, or the Fountains; and thus they were hardened to warlike Manners.

Then fifty of the number of these at first were accustomed to plunder from the Fields of their Neighbours; afterwards the Multitude flowing together [encreasing] and solicited by Plunder, when they became a great many, they rendred the Countries (round about) infested.

Therefore

Itaque Dionysius, Siciliæ tyrannus, fatigatus querelis sociorum, miserat sexcentos Afros ad compescendos eos, quorum castellum expugnaverunt (proditam sibi per Bruttiam mulierem) que ibi statuerunt civitatem, pastoribus concurrentibus ad opinionem novæ civitatis, que vocaverunt se Bruttios ex nomine mulieris.

Therefore Dionysius, King of Sicily, wearied with the Complaints of his Confederates, had sent six hundred Africans to suppress them, whose Castle they took by Surprize (it being betray'd to them by Bruttia, a Woman) and there they constituted a City, the Shepherds running together [flocking thither] with an Opinion of the new City, and they called themselves Bruttii, after the Name of the Woman.

Primum bellum fuit illis cum Lucanis auctoribus suæ Originis.

The first War was to them with the Lucanians, the Authors of their Original.

Quâ victoriâ erecti, cum fecissent pacem æquo jure, subegerunt cæteros finitimos armis, que brevi.

With which Victory being elevated, when they had made Peace on equal Right [Terms] they subdued the rest of their Neighbours with Arms, and in a short time.

Consequuti sunt tantas opes ut haberentur pernicioſi etiam regibus.

They got so great Riches, that they were accounted pernicious [formidable] even to Kings.

Denique Alexander, rex Epiri cum venisset in Italiam in auxilium Græcarum civitatum cum magno exercitu, est deletus ab his cum omnibus copiis.

At last Alexander, King of Epirus, when he came into Italy, to the Assistance of the Greek Cities, with a great Army, he is overthrown by them, with all his Forces.

Quasa feritas eorum incensa successu felicitatis fuit diu terribilis finitimis; ad postremum Agathocles imploratus trajecit à Siciliâ in Italiam spe ampliandi regni.

Wherefore, the Fierceness of them being inflamed with the Success of Felicity, was long terrible to their Neighbours. At length Agathocles, being implored, passed over from Sicily into Italy, with the hope of enlarging his Kingdom.

CAP. II. Principio ejus adventûs concussi opinione ejus miserunt legatos ad eum petentes societatem que amicitiam. Quos Agathocles frustratus est invitatos ad cœnam die statutâ his in posterum, conscensâ nave, ne viderunt exercitum trajici.

CHAP. II. *At the beginning of his coming (they) being startled with the Opinion of him, sent Ambassadors to him, desiring his Society and Friendship; which Agathocles deluded, they being invited to Supper, a Day being appointed to them against the Morrow, he taking Shipping, that they might not see the Army passed over.*

Sed eventus fraudis haud fuit lætus.

But the Event of the Fraud was not joyful [happy.]

Siquidem

For

Digitized by Google

Siquidem vis morbi coegit eum reverti in Siciliam, paucis diebus interjectis; que comprehensus toto corpore pestifero humore grassante per omnes nervos que articulos, impugnabatur velut intestino bello singulorum membranorum.

Ex quâ desperatione bellum oritur inter ejus filium que nepotem, vindicantibus regnum quasi jam mortui, que nepos occupavit regnum filio occiso.

Igitur Agathocles cum cura morbi & ægritudo essent graviores, & alterum crescret malo alterius inter se, rebus desperatis, remittit suam uxorem Texenam que duos parvulos genitos ex eâ, cum omni pecuniâ & familiâ que regali instrumento, quo præter illum nemo regum fuit ditior, impositos navibus Ægyptum, unde acceperat uxorem, timens ne paterentur hostem prædonem sui regni.

Quanquam uxor deprecata est, ne divelleretur ab ægro, ne sum discessus posset adjungi parricidio nepotis & hæc videretur deseruisse virum tam cruente quam ille impugnasse avum: *Se nubendo iniisse societatem non tantum prosperæ sed omnis fortunæ, nec invitam empturam periculo sui spiritûs, ut exciperet extremos spiritus viri & impleret officium exequiarum, obsequio pietatis debitæ, in quo nemo sit successurus, se profectâ.*

For the Violence of a Disease compelled him to return into Sicily a few Days after, and being seized all over his Body with a pestiferous Humour invading all his Nerves and Joints, he was assaulted as though with an intestine War of all his Members.

From which Desperation, a War arises between his Son and his Nephew, claiming the Kingdom as tho' (he were) already dead; and his Nephew took Possession of the Kingdom, his Son being slain.

Therefore Agathocles, when the Cure of the Disease and Sickness were grievous, and the one increased by the Evil of the other among themselves, his Affairs being desperate, he sends back his Wife Texena, and two little ones begotten on her, with all (his) Money and Family, and royal Furniture, than (in) which, besides himself, no one of Kings was richer, being put on Shipboard, unto Egypt, from whence he had taken (her to) wife, fearing lest they should suffer the Enemy, the robber of his Kingdom.

Although his Wife earnestly entreated she might not be plucked away from her sick (Husband) lest her Departure might be joined to the Parricide of her Nephew, and she should seem to have forsaken (her) Husband as cruelly, as he to have made War against his Uncle (she said) (that) she by Marriage did enter into a Society not only of his prosperous, but of all Fortune: Nor (was she) unwilling to purchase, with the hazard of her Life, that she might receive the last Breath of her Husband, and perform the Office of his Funeral, with the Obsequiousness of Piety due (from her) to which no body was to succeed, she being gone,

Parvuli

Parvuli discedentes amplexi tenebant patrem flebili ululatu.

Ex alterâ parte uxor, non amplius visura maritum, fatigabat osculis nec minus miserabiles erant lacrymæ senis.

Hi flebant morientem patrem, ille exules liberos: hi solitudinem patris ægri senis suo discessu, ille lugebat susceptos in spem regni relinqui in egestate.

Inter hæc omnis regia resonabat, impleta fletibus assistentium, tam crudelis discidii.

Tandem necessitas profectionis imposuit finem lacrymis & mors regis insequuta est filios proficiscentes.

Dum hæc aguntur, Carthaginienses, cognitis quæ agebantur in Siciliâ, existimantes occasionem datam sibi occupandæ totius insulæ, trajiciunt eo magnis viribus que subigunt multas civitates.

The little ones departing, embracing, held (their) Father with a mournful Lamentation.

On the other part [hand] the Wife, no more about to see her Husband, did weary him with Kisses; nor less miserable were the Tears of the old Man.

These bewailed their dying Father, he his banished Children; these the Solitude of their sick old Father, by their Departure; he lamented (them) begotten to the Hope of the Kingdom, to be left in Want.

Among these Things all the Palace did echo, being filled with the Weepings of those standing by, for so cruel a Departure.

At length the Necessity of the Departure puts an end to the Tears, and the Death of the King followed the Sons departing.

While these Things are doing, the Carthaginians (the Things) being known which were transacted in Sicily, conceiving an Opportunity to be given to them of seizing on the whole Island, they pass over thither with great Forces, and subdue many Cities.

Cap. III. Eo tempore & Pyrrhus gerebat bellum adversus Romanos, qui imploratus à Siculis in auxilium sicut dictum est, cum venisset Syracusas, que subegisset multas civitates, appellatur rex Siciliæ ut Epiri.

Lætus felicitate quarum rerum, destinat regnum Siciliæ filio Heleno, velut avitum (nam erat susceptus ex filiâ regis Agathoclis) autem Italiæ Alexandro.

Post hæc facit multa secunda prœlia cùm Carthaginiensibus; deinde tempore interjecto legati venêre ab Italicis sociis, nuntiantes,

Chap. III. *At that time also Pyrrhus made War against the Romans, who being implored by the Sicilians to their Aid, as it has been said; when he came to Syracuse, and had subdued many Cities, he is called King of Sicily as (well as) of Epirus.*

Being joyful at the Felicity of which Things, he destines [appoints] the Kingdom of Sicily to his Son Helenus, as descended to him by his Ancestors (for he was begotten on the Daughter of King Agathocles;) and (that) of Italy to Alexander.

After these Things he makes many prosperous Campaigns with the Carthaginians; and some time after Ambassadors came (to him) from his Italian

Digitized by Google

tiantes, non posse resisti Romanis, quæ deditionem futuram, nisi subveniat.

Anxius tam ambiguo periclo, quæ incertus quid ageret, vel quibus subveniret primus, consultabat pronus in utrumque.

Quippe Carthaginiensibus instantibus hinc, Romanis inde, videbatur periculosum non trajicere exercitum in Italiam, periculosius deducere à Sicilià: ne aut illi amitterentur ope non latà, aut hi desérti.

In hoc æstu periculorum, visus est tutissimus portus consiliorum decernere in Sicilià omnibus viribus; & Carthaginiensibus profligatis, transponere exercitum victorem in Italiam.

Itaque prælio conserto, cum fuisset superior, tamen quoniam abiret à Sicilià, visus est fugere pro victo: ac propterea socii defecerunt ab eo; & amisit imperium Siciliæ tam citò, quàm quæsierat facilè.

Sed nec usus meliore felicitate in Italiâ revertitur in Epirum.

Admirabilis casus utriusque rei fuit in Exemplum.

Nam sicut ante instruxerat imperium Italiæ quæ Siciliæ secundâ fortunâ, rebus fluentibus supra votum, & tot victorias de Romanis: Ita nunc adversà, velut in ostentationem humanæ fragilitatis, destruens quæ cumulaverat, adjecit naufragium maris Sicilienſi ruinæ & fœdam pugnam adversus Romanos, quæ turpem discessum ab Italiâ.

Italian Confederates, telling (him) that the Romans were not to be resisted; and that they must surrender, unless he helped (them.)

Being perplexed with so doubtful a Danger, and uncertain what he should do, or to whom he should assist first, he consulted readily for both.

For the Carthaginians pressing on this Side, the Romans on that Side, it seemed dangerous not to pass over the Army into Italy, more dangerous to draw it off from Sicily; lest either they might be lost, Help not being brought, or these (should be) deserted.

In this raging Heat [Flood] of Dangers, it seemed the safest Haven of Counsels, to fight it out in Sicily with all (his) Forces, and the Carthaginians being routed, to transport his Army a Conqueror into Italy.

Therefore the Battle being joined, when he had been superior, nevertheless, because he went out of Sicily, he seemed to flee as though (he had been) beaten; and therefore the Confederates fell off from him, and he lost the Command of Sicily as quickly as he had gained it easily.

But neither having used [found] better Felicity [Fortune] in Italy, he returns to Epirus.

The admirable Case of either Affair was for an Example.

For as before he had founded the Command of Italy and Sicily in (his) favourable Fortune, Things flowing beyond his Wish, and so many Victories over the Romans: So now in adverse (Fortune) as in Ostentation [to shew] of human Frailty destroying (the Things) which it had heaped up, she added the Shipwreck of the Sea to the Sicilian Ruin; and the disgraceful Battle against the Romans, and the shameful Departure from Italy.

Digitized by Google

Cap. IV. Post profectionem Pyrrhi à Sicilià, Hiero creatur magistratus; cujus moderatio fuit tanta ut favore omnium civium consentiente, primum crearetur dux adversus Carthaginienses, mox rex.

Educatio ipsa hujus infantis fuit quasi prænuntia futuræ majestatis, quippe genitus erat patre Hierocle, nobili viro, cujus origo manabat a Gelone antiquo Tyranno Siciliæ: Sed illi maternum genus sordidum, atque adeo fuit pudendum.

Nam natus ex ancillâ, ac propterea fuerat expositus à patre velut dehonestamentum generis.

Sed apes aluere parvulum & egentem humanæ opis, melle congesto circa jacentem multis diebus.

Ob quam rem pater admonitus responso aruspicum, qui canebant parvulum regnum portendi infanti, recolligit que instituit ad spem majestatis, quæ promittebatur omni studio.

Eidem in ludo inter coæquales, lupus repente conspectus in turbâ puerorum, eripuit tabulam discenti. Quoque Aquila consedit in clypeo, noctua in hastâ ineunti prima bella.

Quod ostentum significabat futurum & cautum consilio, & promptum manu, & regem.

Denique sæpe pugnavit adversus provocatores, que semper reportavit victoriam.

Donatus est multis militaribus donis a rege Pyrrho.

Pulchri-

Chap. IV. *After the Journey [Departure] of Pyrrhus from Sicily, Hiero is created Magistrate, whose Moderation was so great, that the Favour of all the Citizens agreeing, he was first created Captain against the Carthaginians, and soon after King.*

The Education itself of this Infant was, as it were, a Message beforehand of (his) future Majesty; for he was begotten by Hierocles, a Nobleman, whose Original proceeded from Gelo, an ancient King of Sicily: But his Mother's Generation (was) mean [base], and therefore to be ashamed of.

For (he was) born of a Maid-servant; and therefore was expos'd by his Father, as a Disgrace of the Family.

But Bees nourished the little one, and wanting human Help, Hony being heaped up about (him) lying many Days.

By reason of which, his Father being admonished by an Answer of the Soothsayers, who sang [predicted] a little Kingdom to be portended to the Infant, he recollects [causes him to be brought home] and instructs him to the Hope of Majesty, which was promised with all endeavour.

To the same at play among his Co-equals, a Wolf suddenly seen in a Company of Boys, snatcht away (his) Book from him, learning. Also an Eagle sat upon his Shield; a Night Owl upon his Spear, to him entering upon the first War.

Which Omen did signify, he should be both wary in Counsel and ready at Hand, [Action] and a King.

Lastly, he often fought against Challengers, and always carried the Victory.

He was rewarded with many military Gifts by King Pyrrhus.

The

Pulchritudo corporis insignis ei, quoque admirabiles vires fuêre in homine: blandus in alloquio, justus in negotio, moderatus in imperio; ut nihil prorsus regium videretur deesse ei præter regnum.

The Beauty of his Body was notable; also admirable Strengths were in the Man; very fair spoken, just in Busines, moderate in Command; that nothing at all belonging to a King seemed to be wanting to him besides a Kingdom.

BOOK XXIV.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Greek Cities rise up one against another.*
2. *The Conspiracy of Ptolemy of Macedon against his Sister Arsinoe.*
3. *The incestuous Marriage of Ptolemy and Arsinoe are disannulled by tragical Events.*
4. *The Irruption of the Gauls into Macedonia, who overcame and slew Ptolemy.*
5. *With what Stratagem they set upon Ptolemy and overcame him. The Mourning of the Macedons, and their Recovery.*
6. *Another Expedition of the Gauls into Greece, under the Conduct of their General Brennus; and the Consultation of the Despoiling the Temple of Delphos. The Description of this Temple and Oracle.*
7. *The Consultation of Brennus and others, of the Sacking of the Temple, and the Exhortation to the Soldiers.*
8. *The taking of it being unsuccessful, the Destruction of the Army of the Gauls, Brennus being slain.*

CAP. I.

DUM hæc geruntur in Sicilià, interim in Græciâ Ptolemæo Cerauno, & Antiocho, & Antigono regibus,

CHAP. I.

WHILE these things are acting in Sicily, in the mean time, in Greece, Ptolemy Ceraunus, and Antiochus, and Antigonus

Digitized by Google

bus, dissidentibus inter se bello, ferme omnes civitates Græciæ prorumpunt in bellum Spartanis ducibus, velut occasione datâ, erectæ ad spem libertatis, legatis missis invicem per quos alligarentur in fœdera Societatis; & ne viderentur cœpisse bellum cum Antigono, sub cujus regno erant, aggrediuntur Ætolos ejus sotios, prætendentes causas belli quod occupâssent per vim Cirræum campum sacratum Apollini consensu Græciæ.

Deligunt Arean ducem huic bello, qui exercitu adunato, depopulatur urbes que sata posita in campis, incendit quæ non poterant auferri.

Quod cum pastores Ætolorum essent conspicati è montibus, congregati admodum quingenti consectantur hostes sparsos, que ignorantes quanta manus esset, quoniam metus & fumus incendiorum abstulerat conspectum illis, que admodum novem millibus trucidatis verterunt prædones in fugam.

Deinde Spartanis reparantibus bellum, multæ civitates negaverunt auxilium, existimantes eos quærere dominationem Græciæ, non libertatem.

Interea bellum finitur inter reges: nam Ptolemæus, Antigono pulso, cum occupâsset regnum totius Macedoniæ, facit pacem cum Antigono, que jungit affinitatem cum Pyrrho, suâ filiâ datâ ei in matrimonium.

Cap.

nus Kings, dissenting among themselves in War, almost all the Cities of Greece break out into War, the Spartans being Leaders, as though an Opportunity were given, being erected to hope of Liberty, Ambassadors being sent one to another, by whom they were united into Covenants of Confederacy, and that they might not seem to have begun the War with Antigonus, under whose Kingdom they were, they attack the Ætolians his Confederates, pretending the Causes of War, because they had taken Possession of by Force the Cirræan Field consecrated to Apollo, with the Consent of (all) Greece.

They chuse Areas General for this War, who with the Army united, did spoil the Cities, and the Reeks of Corn in the Fields, (and) burns what he was not able to carry away.

Which when the Shepherds of the Ætolians beheld from the Mountains, being gathered together about five hundred, they pursue the Enemies scattered abroad; and not knowing how great the Hand [Band] was; because the Fear and Smoke of the Conflagrations had taken away the View from them, and almost nine thousand Soldiers being slain, they turned [put] the Plunderers to Flight.

After this the Spartans renewing the War, many Cities deny'd Assistance, conceiving that they sought the Dominion of Greece, not the Liberty (of it.)

In the mean time the War is ended between the Kings: For Ptolemy, Antigonus being driven away, when he seized upon the Kingdom of whole [all] Macedonia, makes Peace with Antiochus, and joins Affinity with Pyrrhus, his Daughter being given to him in Marriage.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. II. Exinde, externo metu depoſito, convertit impium & facinoroſum animum ad domeſtica ſcelera, que inſtruit inſidias ſuæ ſorori Arſinoe, quibus privaret ejus filios vitâ & ipſam poſſeſſione urbis Caſſandreæ.

Primus dolus fuit ei, petere matrimonium ſororis ſimulato amore, enim non poterat aliter quam fraude concordiæ pervenire ad filios ſororis, quorum regnum occupaverat.

Sed ſcelerata voluntas Ptolemæi erat nota ſorori: itaque mandat non credenti; *ſe velle jungere conſortium regni cum ejus filiis; cum quibus ſe non ideo contendiſſe armis, quoniam eripere regnum his, ſed quod vellet facere id ſui muneris.*

In hoc mitteret arbitrum juſjurandi, quo præſente obligaret ſe apud patrios Deos, quibus obſecrationibus vellet.

Arſinoe incerta quid ageret, timebat ſi mitteret, decipi perjurio; ſi non mitteret, provocare rabiem fraternæ crudelitatis.

Itaque timens plus liberis quàm ſibi, quos arbitrabatur ſe protecturam ſuo matrimonio, mittit Chlodionem ex ſuis amicis; quo perducto in ſanctiſſimum templum Jovis, veterrimæ religionis Macedonum. Ptolemæus ſumptis altaribus in manus, que contingens ipſa ſimulacra & pulvinaria Deorum adjurat

Chap. II. *After this, foreign Fear being laid aſide, he turns his impious and villanous Mind to domeſtick Wickedneſſes, and lays Snares for his Siſter Arſinoe, by which he might deprive her Sons of Life, and herſelf of the Poſſeſſion of the City of Caſſandrea.*

The firſt Deceit [*Artifice*] *was to him, to ask for* [*to court*] *the Marriage of his Siſter with a diſſembled Love: For he was not able otherways than by the Pretence of Concord to come at the Sons of his Siſter, whoſe Kingdom he had ſeized on.*

But (*this*) *wicked Will* [*Deſign*] *of Ptolemy was known to his Siſter, and therefore he ſent Word* (*to her*) *not believing*; That he was willing [deſirous] to join the Fellowſhip of the Kingdom with her Sons, with whom he did not therefore contend in Arms to take the Kingdom from them, but becauſe he had a Mind to make it of his Gift.

(That) to this Purpoſe ſhe might ſend an Arbiter [a Witneſs] of the Oath, who being preſent, he would oblige himſelf, before the Gods of the Country, by what Obſecrations ſhe would.

Arſinoe being uncertain what ſhe ſhould do, ſhe fear'd if ſhe ſent, to (*ſhe ſhould*) *be deceived by Perjury; if ſhe did not ſend,* (*ſhe ſhould*) *provoke the Rage of her Brother's Cruelty.*

And ſo fearing more for her Children than for herſelf, whom ſhe thought ſhe ſhould protect by her Marriage, ſhe ſends Chlodion (*one*) *of her Friends, who being brought into the moſt holy Temple of Jupiter, of the moſt ancient Religion of the Macedonians. Ptolemy having taken the Altars into his Hands, and touching the very Images and Cuſhions of the Gods, he ſwears by*

Digitized by Google

adjurat inauditis que ultimis execrationibus; *se sincerâ fide petere matrimonium suæ sororis, que nunc uxoriam eam reginam; neque se habiturum aliam uxorem in contumeliam ejus, ve alios liberos quàm filios ejus.*

by unheard of and the most ultimate Execrations, that with a sincere Faith he did court the Marriage of his Sister, and that he would call her Queen; neither would he have any other Wife in Disgrace of her, or other Children than the Children of her.

Arsinoe, postquam est & impleta spe & soluta metu, ipsa colloquitur cum fratre; cujus vultus & blandientes oculi, cum promitterent non minorem fidem quam jus-jurandum, concedit in matrimonium fratris, Ptolemæo filio reclamante fraudem subesse.

Arsinoe, after that she is both filled with Hope, and freed from Fear, herself speaks with [has Conference with] her Brother, whose Countenance and flattering Eyes, when they promised not less Belief than his Oath, she consents to the Marriage of her Brother; Ptolemy her Son crying out against (it) that Deceit was at the Bottom.

Cap. III. Nuptiæ celebrantur magno apparatu, que lætitiâ omnium.

Quoque exercitu vocato ad concionem, imponit diadema capiti sororis, que appellat eam reginam.

Quo nomine Arsinoe effusa in lætitiam, quia recepisset quod amiserat morte Lysimachi prioris mariti, invitat virum ultro in suam urbem Cassandream, cupiditate cujus urbis fraus struebatur.

Chap. III. *The Wedding is celebrated with great Solemnity, and Joy of all.*

Also the Army being called to an Assembly, he puts [sets] the Diadem on the Head of his Sister, and calls her Queen.

With which Name Arsinoe being transported with Joy, because she had received again what she had lost by the Death of Lysimachus her former Husband, she invites her Husband of her own Accord, into her City Cassandrea; for the Covetousness of which City, the Deceit was contrived.

Igitur prægressa virum indicit festum diem urbi in ejus adventum; jubet domos, templa que omnia cætera exornari, aras que hostias disponi ubique, jubet quoque filios, Lysimachum natum sexdecim annos, Philippum minorem triennio, utrumque insignem formâ, occurrere Coronatos.

Therefore she going before her Husband, she commands a Festival-day to the City against his coming: She commands the Houses, and Temples, and all the rest to be adorned, the Altars and Sacrifices to be disposed [erected] every where, she commands also (her) Sons, Lysimachus sixteen Years of Age, Philip younger by three Years, either (of them) notable for Beauty, to meet (him) crowned.

Quos Ptolemæus ad celandam fraudem, amplexus cupidè,

Whom Ptolemy to conceal the Fraud, embracing greedily, and beyond the Measure

Digitized by Google

de, & ultra modum veræ affectionis, fatigat diu oſculis.

Ubi ventum eſt ad portam, jubet arcem occupari, pueros interfici. Qui cum confugiſſent ad matrem, trucidantur in ejus gremio inter ipſa oſcula; Arſinoe proclamante, contraxiſſet tantum nefas aut nubendo aut poſt nuptias.

Obtulit ſe ſæpe percuſſoribus pro filiis, frequenter amplexa corpora puerorum, protexit ſuo corpore, que voluit excipere quæ intendebantur liberis.

Ad poſtremum ſpoliata funeribus filiorum veſte ſciſſâ & crinibus ſparſis. Protracta ex urbe duobus ſervulis, abiit in exilium Samothraciam; miſerior eo quod non licuit mori cum filiis.

Sed nec ſcelera fuerunt inultâ Ptolemæo. Quippe immortalibus diis vindicantibus tot perjuria & tam cruenta parricidia, brevi poſt ſpoliatus regno à Gallis, que captus, amiſit vitam ferro, ut meruerat.

Meaſure of true Affection, tires a long time with Kiſſes.

When they came to the Gate, he commands the Caſtle to be ſeized, the Lads to be ſlain. Who when they had fled to their Mother, they are killed in her Lap among the very Kiſſes; Arſinoe crying out, ſhe had contracted ſo great [horrid] a Crime either by marrying, or after the Marriage.

She offered herſelf oftentimes to the Executioners inſtead of her Sons, frequently embracing the Bodies of the Lads ſhe protected (them) with her own Body, and would receive (the Wounds) which were aimed at her Children.

At laſt of all, being deſpoiled [deny'd to be at] the Funerals of her Sons with a rent Garment and her Hair looſe. Being drawn out of the City by two, ſhe went into Baniſhment to Samothracia; more wretched in that it was not permitted (her) to die with her Sons.

But neither the Wickedneſſes were unrevenged on Ptolemy: For the immortal Gods avenging ſo many Perjuries, and ſo cruel Parricides, a ſhort Time after being deſpoiled of (his) Kingdom by the Gauls, and taken, he loſt his Life by the Sword, as he had deſerved.

CAP. IV. Namque Galli, multitudine abundante, cum terræ quæ genuerant non caperent eos, miſerunt trecenta millia hominum ad quærendas novas ſedes, ut ſacrum ver.

Portio ex his conſedit in Italiâ, quæ incendit urbem Romam captam; & portio penetravit Illyricos ſinus, avibus ducibus (nam Galli præter cæteros calent ſtudio augurandi) per ſtrages barbarorum, & conſedit

CHAP. IV. *For the Gauls, their Multitude abounding, when the Lands that had produced (them) could not contain them, they ſent out 300,000 Men to ſeek new Settlements, as a ſacred Spring.*

Part of theſe ſat down in Italy, *and ſet on Fire the City of* Rome, *it being taken; and a part (of them) penetrated the Illyrian Ports, Birds being (their) Guides (for the Gauls, beyond the reſt, are hot with the Study of augurating) [are ſtrongly addicted to Augury] through Slaughter of the*

Digitized by Google

ſedit in Pannoniâ: gens audax, aſpera, bellicoſa, quæ prima poſt Herculem, cui ea res dedit admirationem virtutis & fidem immortalitatis, tranſcendit invicta juga Alpium, & loca intractabilia frigore, ibi Pannoniis domitis geſſerunt varia bella cum finitimis per multos annos.

Deinde ſucceſſu hortante, agminibus diviſis, alii petivêre Græciam, alii Macedoniam, proterentes omnia ferro.

Quæ tantus erat terror Gallici nominis, ut etiam reges non laceſſiti, ultro mercarentur pacem ingenti pecuniâ.

Solus Ptolemæus rex Macedoniæ intrepidus, audivit adventum Gallorum, quæ agitatus furiis parricidiorum, occurrit his cum paucis & incompoſitis, quaſi bella patrarentur non difficilius quam ſcelera.

Quoque ſprevit legationem Dardanorum offerentem viginti millia armatorum in auxilium, contumeliâ inſuper additâ, dicens; *actum de Macedoniâ, cum ſoli domuerint totum Orientem, ſi egeant Dardanis in vindictam finium: ſe habere filios eorum milites qui fecerint ſtipendia ſub rege Alexandro, victores toto orbe terrarum.*

Quæ, ubi ſunt nuntiata Dardano regi, dixit, Illud inclytum regnum Macedoniæ brevi caſurum temeritate immaturi juvenis.

Barbarians, and ſettled in Pannonia, a Nation bold, rough, warlike, who firſt after Hercules, to whom that thing cauſed Admiration of his Valour and the Belief of Immortality, tranſcended [paſſed over] the invincible Mountains of the Alps, and the Places intractable by (reaſon of) Cold, there the Pannonians being conquered, they waged various Wars with their next Neighbours for many Years.

Afterwards, Succeſs exhorting, their Troops being divided, others made towards Greece, others Macedonia, treading down all things with the Sword.

And ſo great was the Terror of the Gauliſh Name, that alſo Kings, not provoked, of their own Accord would buy Peace with large Money.

Only Ptolemy, King of Macedon with Intrepidity, heard of the coming of the Gauls, and being tormented with the Furies of his Parricides, met theſe with a few, and (thoſe) diſordered [undiſciplined] as though Wars were managed not with more difficulty than Wickedneſſes.

Alſo he deſpiſed the Embaſſy of the Dardanians offering (him) 20000 *armed Soldiers to his Aſſiſtance, a Reproach moreover being added, ſaying,* Macedonia was in an ill Condition when they alone had ſubdued the whole Eaſt, if they ſtood in need of the Dardanians in the Vengeance [the Defence] of their Borders; that he had the Sons of thoſe (his) Soldiers who had ſerved under King Alexander, Conquerors in the whole Orb of the Earth.

Which Things, when they were told to the Dardanian King, he ſaid, that famous Kingdom of Macedonia in a ſhort time would fall by the Temerity of a raw Youth.

Cap. Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. V. Igitur Galli mittunt legaros ad Ptolemæum, duce Belgio, ad tentandos animos Macedonum, offerentes pacem, si vellet emere: Sed Ptolemæus gloriatus est inter suos, Gallos petere pacem metu belli.

Nec minus ferociter jactavit se legatis, quàm inter amicos: Negando se aliter daturum pacem, nisi dederunt suos principes obsides, & tradiderint arma; enim se non habiturum fidem nisi inermibus.

Legatione renuntiatâ Galli risêre, undique acclamantes brevi sensurum, consulentes pacem obtulerint sibi an illi.

Diebus interjectis, prælium conseritur, que Macedones victi cæduntur. Ptolemæus saucius multis vulneribus capitur: caput ejus amputatum & fixum lanceâ, circumfertur totâ acie ad terrorem hostium. Fuga servavit paucos Macedones: cæteri aut capti aut occisi.

Cum hæc essent nuntiata per omnem Macedoniam, portæ urbium clauduntur: omnia replentur luctu: nunc dolebant orbitatem filiorum, missorum: nunc metuebant excidia urbium, nunc vocabant nomina suorum regum Alexandri que Philippi in auxilium, sicuti numina. *Se sub illis extitisse non solum tutos, verum etiam victores orbis terrarum. Orabant, ut tuerentur suam patriam quam gloriâ rerum gestarum reddidissent proximam cælo; ut ferrent opem afflictis, quos*

Chap. V. *Therefore the Gauls send Messengers to Ptolemy, under the Command of Belgius, to try the Minds of the Macedonians, offering Peace if he would buy (it): But Ptolemy boasted, among his own Men, that the Gauls sued for Peace, by (reason of their) Fear of the War.*

Nor less fiercely [insolently] *he vaunted himself to the Ambassadors, than among his Friends, by denying that he would otherwise* [upon any other Conditions] *give Peace, unless they gave their Princes for Hostages, and delivered up their Arms; for he would not believe (them) unless (they were) unarmed.*

The Embassage being returned, the Gauls laughed, every where crying out in a short time he should be sensible, whether (they) consulting Peace offered (it) to themselves, or to him.

Some Days after the Battle was fought, and the Macedonians being overcome are slain. Ptolemy sore with many Wounds is taken, his Head cut off and fixed on a Spear, is carried about the whole Army for a Terror to the Enemies. Flight saved a few Macedonians; the rest (were) either taken or slain.

When these things were related through all Macedonia, the Gates of the Cities are shut, all Things [Places] *are filled with Mourning; now they did grieve at the Orbity of Sons lost; sometimes they feared the Destruction of the Cities; sometimes they invoked the Names of their Kings, Alexander and Philip to their Aid, as tho' (they were) Gods*; That they, under them, were not only safe, but also the Conquerors of the World. They implored (them) that they would defend their Country, which by the Glory of (their) Atchievements they had rendred next to Heaven (itself); that they would

Digitized by Google

quos furor & temeritas regis Ptolemæi perdidisset.

Omnibus desperantibus, Sosthenes, unus de principibus Macedonum, ratus non agendum votis, contractâ juventute, & compescuit Gallos exultantes victoriâ & defendit Macedoniam ab hostili populatione.

Ob quæ beneficia virtutis, ipse ignobilis præponitur multis nobilibus affectantibus regnum Macedoniæ: Et cum esset appellatus rex ab exercitu, ipse compulit milites jurare, non in nomen regis sed ducis.

bring Help [afford Relief to (them)] afflicted, whom the rashness of King Ptolemy had destroy'd.

All (Men) despairing, Sosthenes, one of the Princes of the Macedonians, thinking that it was not to be done by Prayers, the Youth being drawn together, he both restrain'd the Gauls, exulting [growing insolent] with the Victory, and defended Macedonia from the Enemies plundering.

For which Benefits of (his) Valour [Conduct] he being ignoble, is preferred before [advanced above] many Noblemen affecting the Kingdom of Macedonia, and when he was called [saluted] King by the Army, he compell'd the Soldiers to swear, not in the Name of a King, but of a General.

Cap. VI. Interea Brennus, quo duce portio Gallorum effuderat se in Græciam victoriâ suarum auditâ, qui Belgio duce vicerunt Macedones indignatus victoriâ partâ opimam prædam, & onustam spoliis orientis esse tam facile relictam, ipse irrumpit in Macedoniam CL millibus peditum & XV millibus equitum adunatis.

Cum popularetur agros que populares villas, Sosthenes occurrit ei cum instructo exercitu Macedonum: sed pauci facile vincuntur à pluribus, trepidi à valentibus.

Itaque cum Macedones victi condidissent se intra muros urbium, Brennus victor, nullo prohibente, deprædatur agros totius Macedoniæ.

Chap. VI. *In the mean time Brennus, under whose Command one part of the Gauls had poured themselves into Greece, the Victory of his (Associates) being heard, who, Belgius being General, had overcome the Macedonians, taking it in Indignation that Victory being obtained, a rich Booty, and laden with the Spoils of the East, should be so easily left, he breaks into Macedonia with 150000 Foot, and 15000 Horse being joined.*

When he plundered [was plundering] the Fields and populous Towns, Sosthenes meets him with a well appointed Army of Macedonians: But (being but) few, they are easily overcome by many; the trembling [weak] by the well [strong].

And so when the Macedonians being vanquish'd, had bid themselves within the Walls of (their) Cities, Brennus (being) Conqueror, no one opposing (him) plundered the Fields of all Macedonia.

Inde

From

Inde, quasi terrena spolia jam sorderent, convertit animum ad templa immortalium deorum, scurriliter jocatus; *oportere locupletes deos largiri hominibus.*

From thence, as if earthly Spoils now were of no Account, he turns his mind to the Temples of the immortal Gods, scornfully jesting; that it did behove the wealthy Gods to bestow (bounteously) to [on] Men.

Igitur statim vertit iter Delphos, præferens prædam religioni, aurum offensæ immortalium deorum quos affirmabat, *egere nullis opibus, ut qui solcant largiri eas hominibus.*

Therefore he presently turns his Journey [March] (towards) Delphos, preferring the Booty to Religion, and Gold to the Offence of the immortal Gods, whom he affirmed to stand in need of no Riches, as being wont to bestow them on Men.

Autem templum Apollinis est positum Delphis in monte Parnasso, in rupe undique impendente, ibi frequentia hominum fecit civitatem, qui concurrentes undique ad affirmationem majestatis, considêre in eo saxo, atque ita non muri sed præcipitia, nec præsidia manufacta sed naturalia defendunt templum & civitatem, ut sit prorsus incertum, utrum munimentum loci, an majestas dei habeat hic plus admirationis.

And the Temple of Apollo is placed at Delphos, in Mount Parnassus, on a Rock every where hanging over (it), there the Frequency [Confluence] of Men has made a City, who, runing together from all Quarters to the Affirmation of the Majesty (of the God) have sat down in that Rock; and so not Walls but Precipices, nor Garrisons made with Hands but natural ones defend the Temple and City, so that it is altogether uncertain, whether the Strength [Fortification] of the Place, or the Majesty of the God has here the most Admiration.

Media saxi rupes recessit in formam theatri.

The Middle of the Rock recedes [opens] in the Form of a Theatre.

Quamobrem & clamor hominum, & si quando sonus turbarum accedit, rupibus personantibus & respondentibus, solet audiri multiplex, que resonare amplior quam editur.

For which Reason both the Clamour of Men, and if at any Time the Sound of Trumpets comes near, the Rocks sounding through, and answering [echoing] it is wont to be heard manifold, and to resound larger than it is uttered.

Quæ res affert majorem terrorem majestatis ignaris rei, & admirationem plerumque stupentibus.

Which Thing brings [strikes] a greater Terror of Majesty to (those) ignorant of the thing, and admiration for the most part to (those) astonished.

In hoc anfractu rupis, ferme mediâ altitudine montis, est exigua planities, atque in cà profundum foramen, quod patet in oracula, ex quo frigidus spiritus, expulsus in sublime vento

In this broken way [hollow] of the Rock, almost at the middle Height of the Mountain, there is a little Plain, and in it a deep Hole, which lies open to the Oracles, out of which a cold Breath being driven out aloft by

Digitized by Google

to velut quâdam vi, vertit mentes vatum in vecordiam, quæ cogit impletas deo dare responſa conſulentibus.

Igitur multa & opulenta munera regum quæ populorum viſuntur ibi, quæque magnificientia ſui manifeſtant gratam voluntatem reddentium vota, & reſponſa Deorum.

Cap. VII. Igitur Brennus, cum haberet templum in conſpectu, diu deliberavit an confeſtim aggrederetur rem, an daret ſpatium noctis mitilibus feſſis viâ ad reſumendas vires.

Emanus & Theſſalorus duces, qui junxerant ſe ad ſocietatem prædæ, jubent moras amputari, dum hoſtes imparati, & recens adventus ſui eſſet terrori: Nocte interjectâ animos hoſtibus forſitan & auxilia acceſſura; & vias, quæ tunc pateant, obſtructum iri.

Sed vulgus Gallorum ex longinquâ inopia, ubi primum invenit rura referta vino quæ cæteris commeatibus, non minus lætum abundantiâ quam victoriâ, ſparſerat ſe per agros, que ſignis deſertis, vagabantur ad occupanda omnia pro victoribus. Quæ res dedit dilationem Delphis.

Namque primâ opinione adventûs Gallorum agreſtes feruntur prohibiti oraculis efferre meſſes que vina villis.

by the Wind as by a certain Force, turns the Minds of the Prophets [Prieſts] into a Frenzy, and compels (them) filled with the God, to give Anſwers to (th'ſe) conſulting.

Therefore many and rich Gifts of Kings and People are ſeen there; every Magnificence of itſelf do manifeſt the grateful Will [Gratitude] of thoſe who pay their Vows, and the Anſwers of the Gods.

Chap. VII. *Therefore Brennus, when he had the Temple in ſight, did long deliberate whether preſently he ſhould attempt the Thing, or whether he ſhould give the ſpace of a Night to his Soldiers fatigued with the Way [March] to recover Strength.*

Emanus and Theſſalorus Commanders, who had joined themſelves to a Society of the Prey, command Delay to be cut off, while the Enemies (were) unprepared, and the new [ſudden] coming of them was a Terror (to them); a Night being interpos'd, both Minds, Courage, and perhaps Aſſiſtance might come, and the Ways [Avenues] which then lay open (might) be obſtructed.

But the Commonalty of the Gauls from long Want, as ſoon as it found Countries repleniſh'd with Wine and other Proviſions, not leſs joyful at the Abundance than the Victory, had ſcattered itſelf through the Fields, and (their) Enſigns being deſerted, did ramble to ſeize on all Things, for [as though] Conquerors, which thing gave delay [reſpite] to the Delphians.

For at the firſt Opinion [Notion or Report] of the coming of the Gauls, the Country People are reported (to have been) forbid by the Oracles to carry away the Harveſts and Wines from the Towns.

Cujus

Of

Digitized by Google

Cujus rei ſalutare præceptum non intellectum eſt, prius quam abundantia vini que cæterarum copiarum, objecta velut mora Gallis, auxilia finitimorum convenère.

Of which Thing [Prohibition] the wholeſome Command was not underſtood, before that the abundance of Wine, and of the reſt of the Plenties being offered as a delay to the Gauls; the Auxiliaries of the neighbouring Countries drew together.

Itaque Delphi permunivêre ſuam urbem, auctı viribus ſociorum, prius quam Galli, incubantes vino velut prædæ, revocarentur ad ſigna.

And ſo the Delphians thoroughly fortified their City, being encreaſed by the Strength of their Aſſociates, before that the Gauls, plying themſelves with Wine, as though a Prey, could be called back to their Standards.

Brennus habebat ſexaginta quinque millia peditum lecta ex omni exercitu, erant non niſi quatuor millia militum Delphorum que ſociorum, contemptu quorum Brennus, ad acuendos animos ſuorum, oſtendebat ubertatem prædæ omnibus, que ſtatuas cum quadrigis, quorum ingens copia viſebatur procul; affirmabat fuſas eſſe ſolido auro, habere plus prædæ pondere quam in ſpecie.

Brennus had Sixty-five thouſand Foot choſen out of the whole Army; there were but Four thouſand Soldiers of the Delphians and their Aſſociates, in Contempt of which, Brennus, to whet [encourage] the Minds of his [Soldiers] ſhewed the Plentifulneſs of the Booty to all, and the Statues (drawn) with four Horſes, of which a great Plenty [Number] was ſeen afar off; he affirmed (them) to be caſt of ſolid Gold, and to have [contain] more of Booty in Weight than in Appearance.

CAP. VIII. Galli incitati hâc aſſeveratione, ſimul & ſaucii heſterno mero ruebant in bellum ſine reſpectu periculorum.

CHAP. VIII. *The Gauls being incited by this Aſſeveration, and alſo ſore [not recovered] of yeſterday's Wine, ruſhed into the Battle, without any regard of the Dangers.*

Contra Delphi, reponentes plus in Deo quam in viribus, reſiſtebant cum contemptu hoſtium, que obruebant Gallos, ſcandentes partim ſaxo partim armis, e ſummo vertice montis.

On the other hand the Delphians, relying more upon God than on (their) Strength, reſiſted with Contempt of the Enemies, and overwhelmed the Gauls, climbing partly with a Stone, and partly with Arms, from the higheſt top of the Mountain.

In hoc certamine partium, repente antiſtites univerſorum templorum, ſimul et ipſi vates procurrunt pavidi et vecordes in primam aciem pugnantium crinibus ſparſis, cum inſignibus atque infulis clamant, *Deum adveniſſe*

In this Encounter of the Parties, on a ſudden the Prieſts of all the Temples, and alſo the Prophets themſelves run out fearful and at their Wits End [frenzical] into the Front of the Fighters [the Army] with Hair diſhevelled, with Enſigns [ſolemn Habits] and Fillets, they cry out, That the God

was

adveniſſe, quæ ſe vidiſſe eum deſilientem in Templum per aperta faſtigia culminis. Dum omnes ſuppliciter implorant opem Dei, juvenem ſupra humanum modum, inſignis pulchritudinis, que duas armatas Virgines comites ei occurriſſe ex duabus propinquis ædibus Dianæ que Minervæ; nec tantum ſe perſpexiſſe hæc oculis, etiam audiſſe ſtrictarum arcûs, ac ſtrepitum armorum.

was come, and that they had ſeen him leaping down into the Temple through the open Tops of the Roof. While all ſuppliantly implore the Aid of the God, a young Man above human Size, of notable [excellent] Beauty, and two armed Virgins Companions to him, met out of the two adjoining Temples of Diana and Minerva; nor that they had only ſeen theſe Things with their Eyes, but alſo that they had heard the Twang of a Bow, and the Claſhing of Arms.

Admonebant ſummis obſecrationibus. *Proinde ne cunctarentur, Diis anteſignanis, cædere hoſtem, & adjungere ſe ſocios victoriæ Deorum.*

They admoniſhed with the utmoſt Imprecations. Therefore that they ſhould not delay, the Gods being their Leaders, to ſlay the Enemy, and to join themſelves Companions to the Victory of the Gods.

Quibus vocibus incenſi, omnes certatim proſiliunt in præſtum, & ipſi ſtatim ſenſêre præſentiam Dei: Nam et portio montis abrupta terræmotu ſtravit exercitum Gallorum, & confertiſſimi cunei ruebant non ſine vulneribus hoſtium.

With which Words being enflamed, they all in Throngs leap out into the Battle, and they preſently perceived the Preſence of the God: For alſo a great Part of the Mountain broken off by an Earthquake overwhelm'd the Army of the Gauls, and the moſt thick [and pointed] Wedges did ruſh down not without the Wounds of the Enemy.

Deinde tempeſtas eſt inſecuta, quæ abſumpſit ſaucios ex vulneribus grandine & frigore. Dux Brennus ipſe, cùm non poſſet ferre dolorem vulnerum, finivit vitam pugione.

Afterwards a Tempeſt followed, which devoured (them) ſore with Wounds, with Hail and Cold. General Brennus himſelf, when he was not able to bear the Pain of his Wounds, ended his Life with his Dagger.

Alter ex ducibus, auctoribus belli punitis, excedit Græciâ citato agmine cum decem millibus ſauciorum.

Another of the Generals, the Authors of the War being puniſhed, quitted Greece with a flying March with ten thouſand wounded Men.

Sed nec fuit fortunâ commodior fugientibus, ſiquidem nulla nox acta ſub tectis pavidis, nullus dies ſine labore & periculo, aſſidui imbres, & nix concreta gelu, & fames & laſſitudo. Super hæc

But neither was Fortune more commodious [favourable] to them flying; for indeed no Night being ſpent under Covert by them fearful, no Day without Toil and Dangers, the continual Showers and Snow concreted with Froſt, and Hunger and Wearineſs.

Above

Digitized by Google

hæc maximum malum pervigilii obterebant miseras reliquias infelicis belli.

Quoque gentes & nationes per quas habebant iter, sectabantur palantes velut prædam.

Quo pacto evenit, ut nemo ex tanto exercitu, qui paulo ante fiduciâ virium contendebat adversus Deos, supereſſet vel ad memoriam tantæ cladis.

Above all these Things the greatest Evil of too much watching did consume the wretched Remains of the unhappy War.

Also the People and Nations through which they had [took] their March, followed (them) straggling as a Prey.

By which Means it happened, that no Man of so great an Army, who a little before, in Confidence of their Strength, did engage against the Gods, remained even for the Memory of so great an Overthrow.

BOOK XXV.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Conspiracy of the Gauls against Antigonus King of Macedonia.*
2. *While they run to the Booty, they become a Prey themselves, and Antigonus obtains Peace. The Name of the Gauls is formidable, and the Success of their Arms invincible.*
3. *Pyrrhus obtains Macedonia, Antigonus being ejected.*
4. *Pyrrhus, while he dreams of Monarchy, is defeated by the Spartan Women.*
5. *Pyrrhus is slain at Argos, whose Elogium, and Sum of his Atchievements, Justin adds.*

CAP. I.

PACE statutâ inter duos reges Antigonus & Antiochus, cum Antigonus reverteretur in Macedoniâ, novus hostis exortus est repente eidem.

Quippe

CHAP. I.

PEACE being concluded between the two Kings Antigonus and Antiochus, when Antigonus returned into Macedonia, a new Enemy arose suddenly to the same Man.

O • For

Digitized by Google

Quippe Galli, qui fuerant relicti ad mendos terminos gentis à duce Brenno, cum proficiſcereturin Græciam, ne ſoli viderentur deſides, armaverunt quindecim millia peditum, tria millia equitum, que copiis Getarum que Triballorum fugatis, imminentes Macedoniæ, miſerunt legatos ad regem, qui offerrent venalem pacem ei, & ſimul ſpecularentur caſtra regis.

For the Gauls, who had been left to defend the Borders of the Nation by General Brennus, when he marched into Greece, leſt they alone ſhould ſeem idle, they armed Fifteen thouſand Foot, and Three thouſand Horſe, and the Forces of the Getes and Triballi being vanquiſh'd, hanging over [being ready to break] into Macedonia, they ſent Ambaſſadors to the King, who might offer a ſaleable Peace to him, and at the ſame time might take a View of the Camp of the King.

Quos Antigonus invitavit ad cœnam pro regali magnificentiâ, ingenti apparatu epularum.

Whom Antigonus invited to ſupper, according to (his) royal Magnificence, with great preparation of Banquets.

Sed Galli admirantes grande pondus auri que argenti expoſitum, atque ſolicitati ubertate prædæ, revertuntur infeſtiores quam venerant.

But the Gauls admiring the great Weight of Gold and Silver (that was) expos'd (to view) and ſolicitated by the Abundance of the Booty, they return greater Enemies than they came.

Quibus rex juſſerat elephantos oſtendi ad terrorem velut formas inuſitatas Barbaris, & naves onuſtas copiis demonſtrari: ignarus, quod quibus exiſtimabat ſe injicere metum oſtentatione virium, ſolicitabat eorum animos ad opimam prædam.

To which the King commanded the Elephants to be ſhewn for a Terror, as Forms unuſual to the Barbarians; and the Ships laden with Forces to be ſhewn (them); being ignorant, that by which (Things) he thought h· put them into Fear, by the ſhewing of (his) Strength, he tempted their Minds to a rich Booty.

Itaque legati reverſi ad ſuos extollentes omnia in majus, oſtendunt pariter opes & negligentiam regis: caſtra referta auro & argento: ſed neque munita vallo ve foſsâ: & quaſi haberent ſatis munimenti in divitiis, ita eos intermiſiſſe omnia militaria officia, quaſi prorſus non indigerent auxilio ferri, quoniam abundarent auro.

Therefore the Ambaſſadors returned to their (Camp) extolling all things greater (than th·y were) they declare together the Wealth and N·gligence of the King; (that) the Camp (are) ſtuffed [full] of Gold and Silver; but neith·r fortified with a Wall or Ditch; as if th·y had enough of Defence in (their) Riches, ſo they intermitted all military Exerciſes, as though altogeth·r th·y needed not the Help of Iron, becauſe they abounded with Gold.

Cap. II. Hâc relatione animi gentis avidæ ſatis, incitabantur ad prædam. Tamen

Chap. II. *By this Relation, the Minds of a Nation greedy enough, were incited to the Booty. Yet*

Digitized by Google

Tamen exemplum Belgii accedebat, qui non magno tempore ante trucidaverat exercitum Macedonum cum rege.

Itaque, omnibus consentientibus, aggrediuntur castra regis nocte: qui, præsentiens tantam tempestatem, dederat signum pridie, omnibus rebus ablatis, occultarent se taciti in proximâ silvâ.

Neque castra servata aliter, quàm quod sunt deserta. Siquidem Galli, ubi vident omnia vacantia, nec modo sine defensoribus, verùm etiam sine custodibus, arbitrantes non fugam hostium, sed dolum, diu timuerunt intrare portas.

Ad postremum munimentis integris & intactis, occupaverunt castra potius scrutantes quàm diripientes; tunc ablatis quæ invenerant, convertuntur ad litus.

Ibi, dum incautius diripiunt naves, trucidantur, metuentes nihil tale, à remigibus, & à parte exercitûs quæ confugerant eo cum conjugibus & liberis: quæ cædes Gallorum fuit tanta, ut opinio hujus victoriæ, præstiterit pacem Antigono, non tantum à Gallis verum etiam à feritate finitimorum: quanquam eà tempestate juventus Gallorum fuit tantæ fœcunditatis, ut implerent omnem Asiam velut aliquo examine.

Denique, neque reges orientis gesserunt ulla bella sine mercenario exercitu Gallorum, neque pulsi regno confugerunt ad alios quàm ad Gallos.

Tantus erat terror Gallici nominis, & invicta felicitas armorum,

Yet the Example of Belgius was added, who not much time [long] before, had slain the Army of the Macedonians, with the King.

And so all consenting, they invade the King's Camp [Tents] by Night; who perceiving before-hand this Storm, had given a Signal the Day before, all things being taken away, they had hidden themselves privately in a Wood.

Nor (were) the Tents saved otherwise than that they were forsaken. For the Gauls, when they see all Things empty, nor only without Defenders, but also without Centries, conceiving not a Flight of the Enemies, but a Stratagem [an Ambush] they for a long time feared to enter the Gates.

At last the Defences [Fortifications] being whole and untouch'd, they took Possession of the Tents, rather searching than plundering; then (those things) being taken away which they had found, they are turned to the Shore.

There, while uncautiously they plunder the Ships, they are killed, fearing nothing such [no such thing] by the Rowers, and by part of the Army which had fled thither, with (their) Wives and Children; which Slaughter of the Gauls was so great, that the Opinion of this Victory procured Peace to Antigonus, not only from the Gauls, but also from the Fierceness of his near Neighbours: Although at that time, the Youth of the Gauls was of such Fruitfulness, that they filled all Asia as a Swarm of Bees.

Last of all, neither the Kings of the East made any Wars without a mercenary Army of Gauls; nor being driven out of (their) Kingdom, did they flie (for Shelter) to any other than to the Gauls.

So great was the Terror of the Gallish Name, and the invincible

Digitized by Google

morum, ut arbitrarentur ut neque ſuam majeſtatem aliter tueri, neque ſe poſſe recuperare amiſſam ſine Gallicâ virtute.

Itaque invocati in auxilium à rege Bithyniæ, victoriâ partâ, diviſerunt regnum cum eo, que cognominaverunt eam regionem Gallograeciam.

Cap. III. Dum hæc geruntur in Aſiâ, interim Pyrrhus in Siciliâ victus à Pœnis navali prælio, petit ſupplementum militum ab Antigono rege Macedoniæ: denuntians, *Ni mittat, ſe habere neceſſe redire in regnum, quæſiturum de ſe ipſo incrementa rerum quæ voluerit de Romanis.*

Quod ubi legati retulerunt negatum, diſſimulatis cauſis, fingit repentinam profectionem.

Interim jubet ſocios parare bellum: tradit cuſtodiam Tarentinæ arcis filio Heleno & amico Miloni.

Reverſus in Epirum ſtatim invadit fines Macedoniæ: cui Antigonus occurrit cum exercitu, que victus prælio vertitur in fugam.

Atque ita Pyrrhus accepit Macedoniam in deditionem, & veluti penſâſſet damna amiſſæ Siciliæ que Italiæ, regno Macedoniæ acquiſito, arceſſit filium & amicum relictum Tarentini.

Autem Antigonus repente deſtitutus ornamentis fortunæ, cum paucis equitibus, comitibus fugæ, recipit ſe Theſſalonicam, ſpecu-

Succeſs of (their) Arms, that they thought, that neither Majeſty to be otherwiſe defended, nor themſelves to be able to recover (it) loſt without Gauliſh Valour.

And ſo being called in to Aid, by the King of Bithynia; the Victory being obtained, they divided the Kingdom with him, and named it the Country Gallograecia.

Chap. III. *While theſe Things are doing in Aſia, in the mean time Pyrrhus, in Sicily, being vanquiſh'd by the Carthaginians in a Sea Fight, he ſues for a Supplement of Soldiers from Antigonus, King of the Macedonians, declaring (that)* Unleſs he ſent, he muſt be neceſſitated to return into the Kingdom, to ſeek from himſelf the Increaſes of Things which he would (have done) from the Romans.

Which when the Ambaſſadors carried back (Word) that it was denied, diſſembling the Cauſes, he feigns a ſudden March [Departure.]

In the mean time he commands (his) Confederates to prepare for War; he commits the Keeping of the Tarentine Caſtle to his Son Helenus, and his Friend Milo.

Being returned into Epirus, he immediately invades the Confines of Macedonia; whom Antigonus meets with an Army, and being overcome in Battle, is turned [put] to flight.

And ſo Pyrrhus receives Macedonia on Surrender; and, as though he had made amends for the Loſſes of loſt Sicily and Italy, the Kingdom of Macedonia being gained, he ſends for his Son and Friend left at Tarentinum.

But Antigonus on a ſudden, being deſtitute of the Ornaments of Fortune, with a few Horſemen, the Companions of his Flight, betakes himſelf

Digitized by Google

ſpeculaturus eventum amiſſi regni, ut inde repararet bellum cum conductâ mercenariâ manu Gallorum.

Rurſus funditus victus à Ptolemæo filio Pyrrhi, fugiens cum ſeptem comitibus, jam non captat ſpem recuperandi regni, ſed latebras ſalutis ac fugæ.

Cap. IV. Igitur Pyrrhus, collocatus in tanto faſtigio regni, jam nec contentus eo, quod fuerat perveniendum votis, meditatur regna Græciæ que Aſiæ.

Neque major voluptas erat illi ex imperio quam ex bello; nec quiſquam valuit ſuſtinere Pyrrhum, qua tuliſſet impetum.

Sed ut habebatur invictus ad divincenda regna, ita celeriter carebat devictis que acquiſitis. Tanto melius ſtudebat acquirere imperia quàm retinere.

Itaque cum tranſpoſuiſſet copias Cherſoneſo, excipitur legationibus Athenienſium & Achæorum que Meſſeniorum.

Sed omnis Græcia, attonita admiratione ejus nominis, ſimul & gloriâ rerum geſtarum adverſus Romanos que Pœnos, expectabat adventum ejus.

Primum bellum illi fuit adverſus Spartanos: ubi exceptus majore virtute mulierum quàm virorum amiſit Ptolemæum filium & robuſtiſſimam partem exercitûs.

Quippe tanta multitudo fœminarum concurrit ad tutelam patriæ oppugnanti urbem, ut recederet

to Theſſalonica, to behold the Event of (his) loſt Kingdom, that from thence he might renew the War with an hired, mercenary Band [Army] of Gauls.

Again, being utterly overthrown by Ptolemy the Son of Pyrrhus, flying with ſeven Companions, now he does not take [entertain] Hope of recovering the Kingdom, but lurking Places of Safety and Flight.

Chap. IV. *Therefore Pyrrhus being placed in ſo great a Height of the Kingdom, now not content with that to which he was to come to by Wiſhes [what he could not have hoped for] he meditates [aſpires to] the Kingdom of Greece and Aſia.*

Neither a greater Will [Pleaſure] was to him from his Empire than from the War; nor was any one able to ſtand againſt Pyrrhus, whereſoever he carried his Attack.

But as he was accounted invincible in conquering [obtaining] Kingdoms, ſo quickly he wanted [loſt] (them) conquered and obtained. By ſo much the more he ſtudied to gain Kingdoms than to keep them.

And ſo when he had tranſported (his) Forces to Cherſoneſus, he was received by the Ambaſſies of the Athenians and Achæans and Meſſenians.

But all Greece, aſtoniſh'd with Admiration of his Name, and the Glory of his Atchievements againſt the Romans and Carthaginians, did expect the Arrival of him.

The firſt War to him, was againſt the Spartans; where received by the greater Valour of the Women than the Men, he loſt Ptolemy (his) Son, and the moſt robuſt Part of his Army.

For ſo great a multitude of Women ran together to the Defence of their Country to [againſt] him, attacking

Digitized by Google

recederet non fortius victus quam verecundius.

Porro tradunt ejus filium Ptolemæum fuisse adeo strenuum & fortem manu, ut cæperit urbem Corcyram cum sexaginta: item navali prælio insiluerit quinqueremem ex scaphâ cum septem, que tenuerit captam: quoque in expugnatione Spartanorum procurrerit usque in mediam urbem equo, que ibi sit interfectus concursu multitudinis.

Cujus corpus, ut est relatum patri, ferunt Pyrrhum dixisse, eum esse occisum aliquanto tardius quam ipse timuerit, vel ejus temeritas meruerit.

CAP. V. Pyrrhus repulsus à Spartanis petit Argos: ibi, dum conatur expugnare Antigonum clausum in urbe, dimicans violentissime inter confertissimos, ictus saxo de muris occiditur.

Caput ejus refertur Antigono, qui usus victoriâ mitius, remisit ejus filium Helenum, deditum sibi cum Epirotis, in regnum, que tradidit ei ossa patris insepulti referenda in patriam.

Fama est constans satis inter omnes auctores, nullum regem nec ejus, nec superioris ætatis, fuisse comparandum Pyrrho; verum etiam inter illustres viros fuisse visum aut sanctioris vitæ, aut probatioris justitiæ: certè tantam fuisse scientiam militaris rei in illo viro, ut cum gerens bella cum Lysimacho, Demetrio, Antigono, tantis regibus, semper fuerit invictus.

Quoque

tacking the City, that he retired not more valiantly overcome than modestly.

Moreover, they relate his Son Ptolemy to have been so stout and strong a Man of his Hands, that he took the City Corcyra with sixty Men: also in a Sea-fight, he leapt into a five-oar'd Ship with seven (Men) and held it being taken: also at the Assault of the Spartans, he ran into the middle of the City on Horse back, and was there slain by the concourse of the Multitude.

Whose Body, as it is brought back to his Father, they relate Pyrrhus to have said, that he was slain a little later than he had feared, or his Rashness deserved.

CHAP. V. *Pyrrhus repulsed by the Spartans repaired to Argos; there, while he endeavours to besiege Antigonus shut up in the City, fighting the most violently among the thickest (of the Enemies) being smitten by a Stone from the Walls, he is slain.*

His Head is brought to Antigonus, who using the Victory more mildly [with gentleness] he sent his Son Helenus, delivered up to him with the Epirots, into (his own) Kingdom, and delivered to him the Bones of his Father unburied, to be carried into his own Country.

The Report is constant enough among all Authors, no King neither of that, nor of the former Age, to have been to be compared to Pyrrhus; but also among illustrious Men to have been seen (any one) either of a more holy Life, or more approved Justice: It is certain, that the Skill in military Affairs was so great in that Man, that when making War with Lysimachus, Demetrius, Antigonus, so great Kings, always he was unconquered.

Also

Digitized by Google

Quoque bellis Siculorum que Romanorum & Carthaginienſium, nunquam extiterit inferior, etiam plerumque victor: qui certe reddideret ſuam patriam, auguſtam que ignobilem, illuſtrem toto orbe famà rerum geſtarum & claritate ſui nominis.

Alſo in the Wars of the Sicilians and the Romans, and Carthaginians, he never was inferior, nay, for the moſt part (he came off) Conqueror: (and the Man) who rendred his Country, but narrow and ignoble, illuſtrious in [all over] the whole World by the fame of (his) great Actions, and the renown of his Name.

BOOK XXVI.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Peloponneſians are delivered to Antigonus by Treachery. Ariſtotimus the Tyrant afflicts the Epirots, and is ſlain by Hellanicus.*
2. *Antigonus meets the Gauls, who growing furious, kill their Wives and Children: Afterwards, by the Divine Vengeance, are all deſtroy'd. The various Caſes of Antigonus.*
3. *Alexander, the Son of Pyrrhus, is reſtored to the Kingdom: The turbulent State of the Kingdom of the Cyrenians.*

CAP. I.

POST mortem Pyrrhi magni motus bellorum fuêre non tantum in Macedoniâ, verum etiam in Aſiâ que Græciâ.

Nam & Peloponneſii traditi Antigono per proditionem & hominum variante partim dolore partim gaudio, prout ſingula civitates aut ſperaverant auxilium à Pyrrho, aut metus ſuſti-

CHAP. I.

AFTER the Death of Pyrrhus, great Motions of Wars were not only in Macedonia, but alſo in Aſia and Greece.

For the Peloponneſians (were) delivered up [betray'd by] Antigonus by Treachery, and (the Diſpoſition) of Men varying partly with Grief, partly with Joy, as every City either hoped for help from Pyrrhus, or they had

Digitized by Google

ſuſtinuerant, ita aut jungebant ſocietatem cum Antigono aut ruebant in bellum mutuis odiis inter ſe.

Inter hunc motum turbatarum provinciarum, quoque urbs Epirotum occupatur ab principe Ariſtotimo per tyrannidem: à quo cum multi ex primoribus eſſent occiſi, plures acti in exſilium, Ætolis poſtulantibus per legatos, redderet uxores que liberos exſulum, primo negavit: poſtea, quaſi pœniteret, dedit poteſtatem omnibus matronis proficiſcendi ad ſuos, que ſtatuit diem profectionis.

Illæ, quaſi exulaturæ in perpetuum cum viris, auferentes quæque pretioſiſſima, cum conveniſſent ad portam quaſi profecturæ uno agmine, exſpoliatæ omnibus rebus, recluduntur in carcerem; parvulis liberis prius occiſis in gremio matrum que virginibus direptis ad ſtuprum.

Omnibus ſtupentibus ad tam ſævam dominationem, Hellanicus princeps eorum, ſenex & orbus liberis, ut qui nec timeret reſpectu ætatis nec pignoris, hortatur fidiſſimos amicorum contractos domum in vindictam patriæ.

Cunctantibus finire publicum privato periculo, & poſtulantibus ſpatium deliberandi, arceſſitis ſervis juſſet fores obſerari, que nuntiari tyranno, mitteret qui comprehenderent conjuratos apud ſe: objectans ſingulis, quia

had ſuſtained Fears [they were afraid of] ſo they either joined Society with Antigonus, or ruſhed into War with mutual hatred among themſelves.

Between [in] this Motion [Commotion of the troubled Provinces, alſo the City of Epirots is ſeized on by Prince Ariſtotimus by Tyranny: by whom when many of the Rulers were ſlain, many driven into Baniſhment, the Ætolians demanding by Ambaſſadors, that he would give up the Wives and Children of the Exiles, at firſt he denied; afterwards, as though he repented, he gave liberty to all the Matrons of going to their (Husbands) and appointed the Day of the journeying [their] ſetting out.

They, as though they were going into Baniſhment for Life with their Husbands, carrying away every thing moſt precious; when they came to the Gate, as though going away (together) in one Company, being deſpoiled of all Things, they are ſhut up in Priſon, their little Children being firſt ſlain in the Lap of their Mothers, and the Virgins taken away in order to Raviſhment.

All People being aſtoniſhed at ſo cruel a Government, Hellanicus a Prince of them, an old Man, and bereaved of Children, being one who neither feared in reſpect of his Age, nor of a Pledge, exhorts the moſt faithful of his Friends drawn together into his Houſe, to the Vengeance of (their) Country.

They delaying to put an end to the publick by a private Danger, and requiring ſpace [time] of deliberating, having called his Servants, he commands the Doors to be locked, and to be told [a Meſſage to be carried] to the Tyrant, that he ſhould ſend (thoſe) who ſhould ſeize on Conſpirators with him [at his Houſe] objecting

Digitized by Google

quia non posſit eſſe auctor liberandæ patriæ, ſe futurum ultorem deſertæ.

Tunc illi circumventi ancipiti periculo eligentes honeſtiorem viam, conjurant in necem Tyranni: atque ita Ariſtotimus opprimitur quinto menſe poſtquam occupaverat Tyrannidem.

jecting to every one, becauſe [ſince] he could not be the Author of delivering his Country, he would be the Avenger of it deſerted.

Then they being circumvented in a doubtful Danger, chooſing the more honourable Way, they conſpire to the killing of the Tyrant: and ſo Ariſtotimus is ſlain on the fifth Month after he had uſurped the Tyranny.

Cap. II. Interea Antigonus, cum premeretur cum multiplici bello & regis Ptolemæi & Spartanorum, que exercitus Gallogræciæ affluxiſſet illi novus hoſtis; proficiſcitur adverſus Gallos, totis viribus parvâ manu relictâ in ſpeciem caſtrorum adverſus cæteros.

Chap. II. *In the mean time Antigonus, when he was preſſed with a manifold War, both of King Ptolemy, and of the Spartans, and the Army of Gallogrecia had flown in upon him a new Enemy; he marches againſt the Gauls with his whole Forces, a ſmall Party [Army] being left in form of a Camp (to make Head) againſt the reſt.*

Quibus cognitis, Galli, cum & ipſi pararent ſe prælio, cædunt hoſtias in auſpicia pugnæ; extis quar[illegible] cum magna cædes que interitus omnium prædiceretur, verſi non in timorem ſed in furorem, que ſperantes minas deorum poſſe expiari cæde ſuorum, trucidant conjuges & liberos, incipientes auſpicia belli à parricidio.

Which Things being known, the Gauls, when they alſo themſelves prepared themſelves for Battle, they kill Sacrifices for the good Event of the Battle; by the Entrails of which, when a great Slaughter, and the Deſtruction of all was foretold, being turned not into Fear but Fury, and hoping the Threatnings of the Gods to be able to be expiated by the ſlaughter of their own, they kill their Wives and Children, beginning the auſpications of the War with Parricide.

Tanta rabies invaſerat feros animos, ut non parcerent ætati, cui etiam hoſtes peperciſſent, que gererent internecinum bellum cum liberis que matribus liberorum, pro quibus bella ſolent ſuſcipi.

So great a Barbarouſneſs had invaded their ſavage Minds, that they ſpared not Age, to whom even Enemies would have ſpared, and waged a deſtructive War with their own Children, and the Mothers of their Children, for which Wars are wont to be undertaken.

Itaque, quaſi redemiſſent vitam que victoriam ſcelere, proficiſcuntur in prælium, ſicut erant, cruenti ex recenti cæde ſuorum,

And ſo, as though they had redeemed (their) Life and Victory by Wickedneſs; they march to the Battle as they were, bloody with the new

Digitized by Google

ſuorum, non meliore eventu quàm omine.

Siquidem furiæ parricidiorum circumvenêre pugnantes prius quàm hoſtes, quę manibus interemptorum obverſantibus ante oculos, omnes cæſi occidione.

Tanta fuit ſtrages, ut dii viderentur conſenſiſſe pariter cum hominibus in exitium parricidarum.

Poſt eventum hujus pugnæ, Ptolemæus & Spartani, declinantes victorem exercitum hoſtium, recipiunt ſe in tutiora.

Quoque Antigonus, ubi vidit diſceſſum eorum, ardore militum adhuc recenti ex priore victoriâ, infert bellum Athenienſibus.

In quo cum eſſet occupatus, interim Alexander rex Epiri, cupiens ulciſci mortem patris Pyrrhi, depopulatur fines Macedoniæ.

Adverſus quem, quum Antigonus eſſet reverſus à Græciâ, deſtitutus militum tranſitione, amittit regnum Macedoniæ cum exercitu.

Demetrius filius hujus admodum puer, patre abſente, exercitu reparato, non ſolum recipit Macedoniam amiſſam, verum etiam ſpoliat Alexandrum regno Epiri.

Tanta erat vel mobilitas militum, vel varietas fortunæ, ut reges viderentur viciſſim, nunc exules, nunc reges.

Murder of their own (Wives and Children) not with a better Event than the Omen.

For the Furies of their Parricides ſurrounded (them) fighting before the Enemies (did) and the Ghoſts of the Slain preſenting themſelves before their Eyes, they are all utterly ſlain.

So great was the Slaughter, that the Gods ſeemed to have agreed [conſpired] together with Men, for the Deſtruction of the Parricides.

After the Event of this Battle, Ptolemy and the Spartans declining the victorious Army of the Enemies, betake themſelves to ſafer Places.

Alſo Antigonus, when he ſaw the Departure of them, the Heat (Courage) of the Soldiery being yet freſh [warm] by the former Victory, he makes War upon the Athenians.

In which when he was employ'd, in the mean time Alexander, King of Epirus, deſiring to avenge the Death of his Father Pyrrhus, he depopulates the Borders of Macedonia.

Againſt whom, when Antigonus was returned from Greece, being forſaken by his Soldiers in the Paſſage, he loſes the Kingdom of Macedonia, with his Army.

Demetrius the Son of this (Man) a young Boy, his Father being abſent, an Army being levied, not only recovers Macedonia loſt; but alſo deſpoils Alexander of the Kingdom of Epirus.

So great was either the Inconſtancy of the Soldiers, or the Variety of Fortune, that Kings ſeemed, by turns, to be now [at one Time] Exiles; at another, Kings.

Cap. III. Igitur cum Alexander confugiſſet exul ad Acarnanas, reſtituitur in regnum, non

Chap. III. *Therefore, when Alexander had fled an Exile to the Acarnanians, he was reſtored to his Kingdom; not with a leſs Deſire of the*

Digitized by Google

non minore desiderio Epirotarum, quàm auxilio sociorum.

Per idem tempus Magus rex Cyrenarum decedit: qui ante infirmitatem desponderat unicam filiam Beronicen ejus filio ad finienda certamina cum fratre Ptolemæo.

Sed post mortem regis, Arsinoe, mater virginis, ut solveretur matrimonium contractum se invitâ, misit qui arcesserent Demetrium fratrem regis Antigoni à Macedoniâ ad nuptias virginis que regnum Cyrenarum, qui & ipse erat procreatus ex filiâ Ptolemæ..

Sed nec Demetrius fecit moram. Itaque cum advolâsset Cyrenas celeriter, vento secundante, fiduciâ pulchritudinis, quâ cœperat placere socrui nimis, superbus statim à principio erat insolens regiæ familiæ que militibus, que contulerat studium placendi à virgine in matrem.

Quæ res primo suspecta virgini, dein fuit invisa popularibus que militibus.

Itaque animis omnium versis in filium Ptolemæi, insidiæ comparantur Demetrio; cui, cum concessisset in lectum socrûs, percussores immittuntur.

Sed Arsinoe, voce filiæ stantis ad fores auditâ, & præcipientis, *ut parcerentur matri*, protexit adulterum pauliſper suo corpore.

Quo interfecto, Beronice ulta est stupra matris, pietate salvâ, & secutâ judicium patris in sortiendo matrimonio.

the Epirots, than by the help of his Confederates.

At the same time Magus, King of the Cyrenians, died; who, before his Sickness, had betrothed his only Daughter, Beronice, to his Son, to put an End to the Contentions with his Brother Ptolemy.

But after the Death of the King, Arsinoe, the Mother of the Virgin, that she might dissolve the Marriage, contracted against her Consent, sent (some) who should call Demetrius the Brother of the King Antigonus, from Macedonia, to the Marriage of the Virgin, and the Kingdom of Cyrene, who also himself was begotten on the Daughter of Ptolemy.

But neither did Demetrius make delay. Therefore, when he had flown to Cyrene hastily, with a favourable Wind, and by the Confidence of the Comeliness (of his Person) by which he began to please his Mother-in-Law too much: Being proud presently, from the Beginning, he was insolent to the Royal Family, and to the Soldiery, and transferr'd his Desire of Pleasing from the Virgin to (her) Mother.

Which Thing (was) first suspected to the Virgin; afterwards was odious to the Populace and the Soldiery.

And therefore the Minds of all being turned to the Son of Ptolemy, Treacheries are prepared for Demetrius; to whom, when he had gone into the Bed of his Mother-in-Law, Smiters [Executioners] are sent in.

But Arsinoe, the Voice of her Daughter standing at the Door being heard, and commanding that they should spare (her) Mother, she protected the Adulterer, some time, with her own Body.

Who bein slain, Beronice avenged the Incontinency of her Mother, with the Preservation of her Piety; and followed the Judgment of her Father in choosing her Marriage.

Digitized by Google

BOOK XXVII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Seleucus kills his Mother-in-Law, and Brother, an Infant.*
2. *The Navy being loſt by Shipwreck, he receives the loſt Cities; being overcome in Battle, he flies, asks noxious Aid of Antiochus, Hierace his Brother, and obtains it.*
3. *The torn State of Aſia; the Divine Vengeance upon Antiochus, Hierace, and Seleucus.*

CAP. I.

ANTIOCHO rege Syriæ mortuo, cum Seleucus ejus filius ſucceſſit in locum, cœpit auſpicia regni à parricidio, matre Laudice hortante quæ debuerat prohibere.

Quippe interficit Beronicen ſuam novercam, ſororem Ptolemæi regni Ægypti, cum parvulo fratre ſuſcepto ex eâ.

Quo facinore perpetrato, & ſubiit maculam infamiæ & implicuit ſe bello Ptolemæi.

Porro Beronice, cum didiciſſet miſſos ad interficiendam ſe, claudit ſe Daphnæ.

Ubi cum eſſet nuntiatum civitatibus Aſiæ eam obſideri cum parvulo filio, recordatione paternæ dignitatis quæ majorum ejus,

CHAP. I.

ANTIOCHUS, King of Syria, being dead, when Seleucus his Son ſucceeded into (his) Place: He began the Auſpicia of the Kingdom with Parricide, (his) Mother Laudice exhorting (him to do thoſe Things) which ſhe ought to have deterred (him from).

For he ſlew Beronice, his Mother-in-Law, the Siſter of Ptolemy King of Egypt, with a little Brother born of her.

Which heinous Crime being perpetrated, he both underwent the Stain of Infamy, and involved himſelf in the War of Ptolemy.

Moreover Beronice, when ſhe had learned (Perſons to be) ſent to kill her, ſhe ſhut up herſelf in Daphne.

Where, when it was related to the Cities of Aſia, that ſhe was beſieged with her little Son, by the remembrance of her Paternal Dignity, and of

Digitized by Google

ejus, miſerantes caſum tam indignæ fortunæ, omnes miſêre auxilia ei.

Quoque frater Ptolemæus exterritus periculo ſororis, relicto regno, advolat cum omnibus viribus.

Sed Beronice, cum non poſſet expugnari vi, circumventa dolo, trucidatur ante adventum auxiliorum.

Res viſa indigna omnibus. Itaque cum univerſæ civitates quæ defecerant, comparâſſent ingentem claſſem, repente exterritæ exemplo crudelitatis, & ſimul in ultionem ejus, quam erant defenſuri, tradunt ſe Ptolemæo; qui niſi eſſet revocatus in Ægyptum domeſticâ ſeditione occupâſſet totum regnum Seleuci.

Parricidiale ſcelus, attulerat vel tantum odium illi, vel mors ſororis peremtæ indigne favorem huic.

of her Anceſtors, commiſerating the Caſe of ſo undeſerved a Fortune, they all ſent Aſſiſtance to her.

Alſo (her) Brother Ptolemy, terrified with the Danger of (his) Siſter, having left his Kingdom, he flies (to her) with all his Forces.

But Beronice, when ſhe could not be taken by Force, being circumvented by Fraud, is killed before the coming of the Auxiliaries.

The Thing ſeemed (to be) unworthy to all. Therefore when all the Cities, who had revolted, had gotten together a great Navy, on a ſudden, affrighted [amazed at] with (this) example of Cruelty, and at the ſame Time, in Revenge of her, whom they were about to defend, they ſurrender themſelves to Ptolemy; who, unleſs he had been called back into Egypt, by a Domeſtick Sedition, had ſeized upon the whole Kingdom of Seleucus.

(This) Parricidial Wickedneſs had brought either ſo great an Odium upon him, or the Death of his Siſter murdered ſo unworthily, (ſo much) favour to him.

Cap. II. Poſt diſceſſum Ptolemæi, cum Seleucus comparâſſet ingentem claſſem adverſus civitates quæ defecerant, tempeſtate ortâ repente amittit claſſem naufragio, veluti diis ipſis vindicantibus parricidium: nec fortuna fecit quicquam illi ex tanto apparatu præter nudum corpus & ſpiritum, & paucos comites reſiduos naufragii.

Quidem fuit miſera res, ſed optanda Seleuco: ſiquidem civitates, quæ odio ejus tranſierant ad Ptolemæum, velut ſatisfactum eſſet ſibi, Diis arbitris, repentinâ

Chap. II. *After the Departure of Ptolemy, when Seleucus had prepared a great Navy againſt the Cities that had revolted, a Tempeſt being riſen ſuddenly, he loſt the Fleet by Shipwreck, as though the Gods themſelves avenging the Parricide: Neither did Fortune make any Thing (left) [leave any Thing] to him of ſo great a Preparation beſides a naked Body and Life, and a few Companions remaining of the Shipwreck.*

Indeed it was a miſerable Thing, but indeed to be wiſh'd for by Seleucus: For indeed the Cities, which, in hatred to him, had paſſed to Ptolemy, as tho' Satisfaction had been made to him, the Gods being Arbitrators,

Digitized by Google

repentinâ mutatione animorum, verſæ in miſericordiam naufragii, reſtituunt ſe ejus imperio.

Igitur lætus ſuis malis, & redditus ditior damnis, infert bellum Ptolemæo, veluti par viribus: ſed quaſi natus eſſet tantum ad ludibrium fortunæ, nec recepiſſet opes regni propter aliud quàm ut amitteret, victus prælio, non multo comitatior quàm poſt naufragium, confugit trepidus ad Antiochum.

Inde facit literas ad fratrem Antiochum, quibus implorat ejus auxilium, Aſiâ ablatâ ei, inter fines montis Tauri in præmium opis latæ.

Antiochus, cum eſſet natus XIV annos, avidus regni ſupra ætatem, arripuit occaſionem quam offerebatur, non tam pio animo, ſed cupiens eripere totum fratre, more latronis, puer ſimit ſceleratam que virilem audaciam.

Unde cognominatus eſt Hierax, quia ſectaretur vitam non ritu hominis, ſed accipitris in eripiendis alienis.

Interea Ptolemæus, cum cognoviſſet Antiochum venire in auxilium Seleuco, ne dimicaret cum duobus uno tempore, facit pacem cum Seleuco in decem annos: ſed pax data ab hoſte interpellatur à fratre, qui, conducto mercenario exercitu Gallorum, imploratus, exhibuit bellum pro auxilio hoſtem pro fratre.

trators, by a ſudden Change of the Minds, being turned to Pity, they of the Shipwreck reſtore themſelves to his Command.

Therefore being glad at his Misfortune, and being rendred richer by Loſſes, he makes War upon Ptolemy, as though equal in Forces: But as if he had been born only for the ſport of Fortune, nor had received the Wealth of a Kingdom for any Thing elſe; but that he might loſe (it) being overcome in Battle, not much better accompanied than after the Shipwreck, he flies, in great Fear, to Antiochus.

Thence he ſends Letters to his Brother Antiochus, by which he implores his Aſſiſtance; Aſia being offered to him, among [that lieth on] the Bounds of Mount Taurus, as a Reward for the Aſſiſtance brought.

Antiochus being fourteen Years of Age, greedy of a Kingdom above his Age, takes hold of the Opportunity which was offered, not ſo much with a pious Mind [Intention] but coveting to take away the whole from his Brother, after the manner of a Thief, being but a Boy, he aſſumes a wicked and manly Boldneſs.

Whence he is ſurnamed Hierax, becauſe he followed [led] his Life not by [according to] the manner of a Man, but of a Hawk in ſnatching away other Mens (Properties).

In the mean time Ptolemy, when he came to know Antiochus was coming to the Aid of Seleucus, that he might not fight againſt two, at one and the ſame Time, he makes Peace with Seleucus for ten Years: But Peace being given by the Enemy, he is interrupted by his Brother, who having hired a mercenary Army of the Gauls, being implored, he rendred War inſtead of Aſſiſtance (and proved) an Enemy inſtead of a Brother.

In

In

In eo prælio quidem fuit Antiochus victor virtute Gallorum: sed Galli arbitrantes Seleucum cecidisse in prælio, vertere arma in Antiochum ipsum: depopulaturi Asiam liberius, si extinxissent omnem regiam stirpem.

Quod ubi Antiochus sensisset, redemit se auro velut à prædonibus, que jungit societatem cum suis mercenariis.

CAP. III. Interea Eumenes, rex Bithyniæ, fratribus sparsis que consumptis bello intestinæ discordiæ, invasurus Asiam, quasi vacuam possessionem, aggreditur Antiochum que Gallos.

Ipse, integer viribus, superat adhuc saucios ex superiore congressione, nec difficile.

Namque eâ tempestate omnia bella gerebantur in exitium Asiæ: utì quisque fuisset fortior occupabat Asiam velut prædam.

Seleucus & Antiochus fratres gerebant bellum propter Asiam: Ptolemæus, rex Ægypti, inhiabat Asiæ sub specie ultionis fororis.

Hinc Bithynus Eumenes, inde Galli depopulantur Asiam (mercenaria manus semper humiliorum): cum interea nemo defensor Asiæ inveniebatur inter tot prædones.

Antiocho victo, cum Eumenes occupâsset majorem partem Asiæ, ne tunc fratres potuerunt concordare, præmio, propter quod gerebant bellum, perdito; sed externo hoste omisso reparabant bellum in mutuum exitium. In

In that Battle indeed Antiochus was Conqueror, by the Courage of the Gauls; but the Gauls, thinking Seleucus to have fallen in the Battle, turned their Arms against Antiochus himself; being about to [that they might] plunder Asia with the greater Freedom, if they had extinguished all the Royal Progeny.

Which when Antiochus perceived, he redeemed himself with Gold, as from Robbers, and joined Society with his Hirelings.

CHAP. III. *In the mean time Eumenes, King of Bithynia, the Brothers being scattered and consumed with the War of inteſtine Diſcord, being about to invade Aſia, as tho' a vacant Poſſeſſion, he attacks Antiochus and the Gauls.*

He being whole in Strength, he overcomes (them) yet ſore with the (Wounds) of the former Engagement, and that not difficultly.

For at that Time all the Wars were made for the Deſtruction of Aſia: as every one became the ſtronger he aſſaulted Aſia as a Prey.

Seleucus and Antiochus (being) Brethren, made War for Aſia: Ptolemy, King of Egypt, gaped after Aſia, under the Pretence of the taking Vengeance for his Siſter.

On this Side Bithynian Eumenes, on that Side the Gauls, depopulate Aſia (a mercenary Army always of the meaner ſort): When in the mean time, no Defender of Aſia was found among ſo many Robbers.

Antiochus being overcome, when Eumenes had ſeized upon the greater Part of Aſia, not even then the Brethren were able to agree, the Reward for which they made War being loſt; but the Foreign Enemy being omitted, they renew'd the War, to their mutual Deſtruction. In

Digitized by Google

In eo Antiochus victus denuo, fatigatus fugâ multorum dierum, tandem provehitur ad ſuum ſocerum Artamenem regem Cappadociæ.

A quo cum primum eſſet exceptus benigne, diebus interjectis, cognito quod inſidiæ pararentur ſibi, quæſivit ſalutem fugâ.

Igitur cum locus eſſet nuſquam tutus profugo, decurrit ad Ptolemæum hoſtem, cujus fidem exiſtimabat tutiorem quàm fratris; memor vel quæ facturus eſſet fratri, vel quæ meruiſſet à fratre.

Sed Ptolemæus, non factus amicior dedito quàm hoſti, jubet eum ſervari arctiſſimâ cuſtodiâ.

Hinc quoque Antiochus, adjutus operâ cujuſdam meretricis, quam noverat familiarius, elabitur cuſtodibus deceptis, que fugiens interficitur à latronibus.

Quoque Seleucus, ferme iiſdem diebus, regno amiſſo, finitur præcipitatus equo.

Sic fratres ambo exules, & quaſi germanibus caſibus poſt regna, luerunt pœnas ſuorum ſcelerum.

In that, Antiochus being overcome again, tired with the Flight of many Days, at length he is brought [arrives] at his Father-in-Law Artamenes, King of Cappadocia.

By whom when at firſt he was kindly received, ſome Days after, it being known, that Treacheries were prepared for him, he ſought Safety by Flight.

Therefore, when Place was no where ſafe to the Fugitive, he runs to Ptolemy (his) Enemy, whoſe Fidelity he accounted ſafer than (that) of his Brother; remembring either what Things he was about to do to his Brother, or what Things he had deſerved from his Brother.

But Ptolemy, not being become more friendly to him ſurrendred than to an Enemy, he commands him to be kept in cloſe Confinement.

From hence alſo Antiochus, aſſiſted by the Help of a certain Harlot, which he had known too familiarly, he ſlips out (of Cuſtody) the Keepers being deceived, and in his Eſcape is ſlain by Robbers.

Alſo Seleucus, almoſt at the ſame Time, his Kingdom being loſt, is ended [loſes his Life] being thrown from his Horſe.

So the Brethren, both being Exiles, as though being Brothers in their Caſes [Exiles] after their Kingdoms, ſuffered the Puniſhments of their Wickednеſſes.

BOOK

Digitized by Google

BOOK XXVIII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Olympias, the Widow of Alexander of Epirus, gives her Daughter Phthia in Marriage to Demetrius the Macedonian; whence proceed a Tragedy, and the Beginnings of Wars.*
2. *The Ætolians anſwer the Romans proudly, who afforded Aſſiſtance to the Acarnanians, and raiſe War undauntedly.*
3. *Olympias, her two Sons being taken away by a Diſeaſe, does not long ſurvive. Laodamia her Daughter is ſlain. Epirus is grievouſly afflicted. Demetrius, the Macedonian, dies. Antigonus undertakes the Guardianſhip of his Son Philip, which he manages prudently.*
4. *The War of Antigonus againſt the Spartans, whoſe King, Cleomenes, his Forces being broken, flies into Egypt. Antigonus being dead, Philip reigns.*

CAP. I.

OLYMPIAS, filia Pyrrhi regis Epirotæ, amiſſo marito Alexandro, quę eodem germano fratre, cum recepiſſet in ſe tutelam filiorum Pyrrhi & Ptolemæi ſuſceptorum ex eo, quę adminiſtrationem regni, Ætolis volentibus eripere partem Acarnaniæ, quam pater pupillorum acceperat in portionem belli, decurrit ad Demetrium regem Macedoniæ, quę tradit filiam filiam Phthiam ei habendi

CHAP. I.

OLYMPIAS, the Daughter of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, having loſt her Huſband Alexander, and the ſame her own Brother, when ſhe had taken upon her the Guardianſhip of her Sons, Pyrrhus and Ptolemy, begotten by him, and alſo the Adminiſtration of the Kingdom, the Ætolians deſiring to take away Part of Acarnania, which the Father of her Pupils had received, as his Portion of War, ſhe runs [fled] to Demetrius, King of Macedonia, and delivers her Daugh-

Digitized by Google

ti uxorem ſororem Antiochi regis Syriæ, ut obtineret auxilium jure cognationis quod non poterat miſericordiâ.

Igitur nuptiæ fiunt, quibus & gratia novi matrimonii acquiritur, & offenſa veteris contrahitur.

Nam prior uxor, velut pulſa matrimonio, diſcedit ſuâ ſponte ad Antiochum fratrem, que impellit eum in bellum mariti.

Quoque Acarnanes diffiſi Epirotis, implorantes auxilium Romanorum adverſus Ætolos, obtinuerunt à Romano ſenatu, ut legati mitterentur, qui denuntiarent Ætolis, *deducerent præſidia ab urbibus Acarnaniæ, que paterentur eſſe liberos, qui ſoli quondam non miſerunt auxilia Græcis adverſus Trojanos auctores ſuæ originis.*

ter Phthia to him, having to Wife the Siſter of Antiochus, King of Syria, that ſhe might obtain that Aſſiſtance by the Right of Kindred, that ſhe could not (do) by Mercy [Pity].

Therefore a Match is made, by which, both the Favour of the new Marriage is acquired, and the Offence of the old one contracted.

For the former Wife, as though repudiated, departed, of her own accord, to Antiochus her Brother, and urges him on to the War of [againſt] her Husband.

Alſo the Acarnanians diſtruſting the Epirots, imploring the Aid of the Romans againſt the Ætolians, had obtained of the Roman Senate, that Ambaſſadors ſhould be ſent, who ſhould declare to the Ætolians, That theyſhould withdraw theirGarriſons, from the Cities of Acarnania, and ſhould ſuffer (them) to be free, who only once did not ſend Aids to the Greeks againſt the Trojans, the Authors of their Original.

Cap. II. Sed Ætoli audivêre legationem Romanorum ſuperbe; exprobrantes illis, *Pœnos & Gallos, à quibus ſint cæſi occidione tot bellis, dicentes; portas adverſus Carthaginienſes aperiendas, quas metus Punici belli clauſerat, priuſquam arma transferenda in Græciam.*

Deinde jubent meminiſſe qui minentur quibus. Eos non potuiſſe tueri ſuam urbem adverſus Gallos: quemnam defendiſſe captam ferro, ſed redemiſſe auro.

Quam univerſam gentem ſe deleſſe, ingreſſam Græciam aliquanto majore manu, non ſolum nullis externis

Chap. II. *But the Ætolians heard the Meſſage of the Romans proudly, upbraiding to them, the* Carthaginians and Gauls, from which they were totally routed in ſo many Wars, ſaying, Their Gates were firſt to be opened [againſt the Carthaginians] which the Fear of the Punic War had ſhut; before that their Arms (were) to be carried into Greece.

After that, they bid them to remember who threatned whom. That they were not able to defend their own City againſt the Gauls; nor did they defend it being taken with the Sword, but redeemed it with Gold.

Which whole Nation himſelf had deſtroyed; having entred Greece with a greater Army, not only

Digitized by Google

externis viribus, ſed ne quidem adjutos totis domeſticis: que præbuiſſe ſedem ſepulchris eorum quam illi propoſuerant urbibus, que ſuo imperio.

Contra Italiam ferme univerſam occupatam Gallis, Romani trepidi ex recenti incendio ſuæ urbis.

Igitur Gallos prius pellendos Italiâ illis, prius quam minentur Ætolis; que ſua defendenda prius quàm aliena appetenda.

Autem quos homines Romanos eſſe? nempe paſtores qui teneant ſolum ademptum juſtis dominis latrocinio: qui rapuerint uxores publicâ vi, cum non invenirent propter dehoneſtamenta originis.

Denique qui condidrint urbem ipſam parricidio, que aſperſerint fundamenta murorum fraterno ſanguine.

Autem Ætolos ſemper fuiſſe principes Græciæ, & ita præſtitiſſe cæteris virtute, ſicut dignitate: denique eſſe ſolos qui ſemper contempſerint Macedonas florentes imperio terrarum, qui non timuerint regem Philippum qui ſprèverint edicta Alexandri magni, poſt Perſas que Indos divictos, cum omnes horrerent ejus nomen.

Igitur ſe monere Romanos, ſint contenti preſenti fortunâ, nec provocent arma, quibus videant & Gallos cæſos & Macedonas contemptos.

only with no foreign Forces, but not indeed aſſiſted with the whole (of their) Domeſtick ones, and to have afforded them a Seat for their Sepulchres, which they had propoſed to their Cities, and to their Empire.

On the other hand Italy, almoſt the whole of it, was poſſeſſed by the Gauls, the Romans trembling by reaſon of the recent Burning of their City.

That therefore the Gauls were to be driven out of Italy by them, before that they threatened the Ætolians: And that their own were to be defended, before that other Perſons were to be attack'd.

But what (ſort of) Men were the Romans? Why truly Shepherds, who poſſeſs a Land taken from the rightful Owners by Theft; who ſtole their Wives by a publick Violence, when they did not find (them) becauſe of the Infamy of their Original.

Laſtly, who built their City itſelf by Parricide, and ſprinkled the Foundation of their Walls with the Blood of a Brother.

But the Ætolians were always Princes of Greece, and ſo to have excelled the reſt in Valour, as in Dignity: Laſtly, that they were the only Perſons who always contemned the Macedonians, flouriſhing with the Command of the Earth, who did not fear King Philip, (and) who deſpiſed the Edicts of Alexander the Great, after the Perſians and Indians were ſubdued, when all Men trembled at his Name.

Therefore they admoniſhed the Romans, (that) they be content with their preſent Fortune, nor would provoke Arms; by which they may ſee both the Gauls wounded, and the Macedonians contemned.

Digitized by Google

Legatione Romanorum ſic dimiſſâ, ne viderentur locuti fortiùs quàm fecisſe, depopulantur fines regni Epiri & Acarnaniæ.

The Embaſſy of the Romans being thus diſmiſſed, that they might not ſeem to have talked more boldly than they acted, they plunder the Borders of the Kingdom of Epirus and Acarnania.

Cap. III. Jam Olympias tradiderat regna filiis, & Ptolemæus ſucceſſerat in locum Pyrrhi fratris defuncti: qui, cum proceſſiſſet obvius hoſtibus inſtructo exercitu, correptus infirmitate decedit in itinere.

Chap. III. *Now Olympias had delivered up the Kingdoms to her Sons, and Ptolemy had ſucceeded into the Place of Pyrrhus his Brother deceaſed; who, when he marched to meet the Enemies with a well appointed Army, being ſeized with a Sickneſs, died on the March.*

Quoque Olympias paulo tempore poſt afflicta gemino vulnere funerum, trahens ſpiritum ægre, ſupervixit filiis non diu.

Alſo Olympias, a little time after, afflicted with the double Wound of Funerals, drawing her Breath difficultly [living ſorrowfully] overlived her Sons not long

Cum virgo Nereis ſupereſſet ſola ex regiâ gente cum ſorore Laodamiâ, Nereis nubit filio Gelonis regis Siciliæ; autem Laodamia, cum confugiſſet ad aram Dianæ, interficitur concurſu populi.

When the Virgin Nereis was left alone of the Royal Family, with her Siſter Laodamia, Nereis was married to the Son of Gelon, King of Sicily; and Laodamia, when ſhe fled to the Altar of Diana, is ſlain by the Concourſe of the People.

Quod facinus immortales dii vindicaverunt aſſiduis cladibus gentis, & prope interitu totius populi.

Which Wickedneſs the immortal Gods avenged with continual Calamities of the Nation, and almoſt with the Deſtruction of the whole People.

Nam paſſi ſteriliratem & famem, & vexati inteſtinâ diſcordiâ, ad poſtremum ſunt pene conſumpti externis bellis: que Milo percuſſor Laodamiæ, verſus in furorem, viſceribus laceratis, nunc ferro, nunc ſaxo, in ſumma dentibus, interiit duodecimâ die.

For having ſuffered Barrenneſs and Famine, and vexed with inteſtine Jars, at laſt they are almoſt conſumed with foreign Wars. And Milo, the murderer of Laodamia, running mad, his Bowels being torn, ſometimes with the Sword, ſometimes with the Stones, and at laſt with his Teeth, died on the twelfth Day.

His geſtis in Epiro, interim rex Demetrius decedit in Macedoniâ, filio Philippo relicto admodum parvulo

Theſe Things being done in Epirus, in the mean time King Demetrius deceaſed in Macedonia, his Son Philip being left a very little Boy.

Cui Antigonus datus tutor, laborabat ſe conſtitui regem, matre pupilli acceptâ in matrimonium. Deinde

To whom Antigonus being given a Tutor, laboured to be appointed King, the Mother of his Pupil being taken in Marriage. Some

Digitized by Google

Deinde interjecto tempore cum teneretur clausis in regiâ minaci seditione Macedonum, procedit in publicum sine satellitibus; quę diademe projecto in vulgus ac purpurâ, jubet eos *dare hæc alteri, aut qui nesciat imperare illis, aut cui ipsi sciant parere: se adhuc sentire illud regnum invidiosum, non voluptatibus sed laboribus ac periculis.*

Some time after, when he was held shut up in the Palace, by a threatning Sedition of the Macedonians, he goes forth into the Publick, without Guards, and his Diadem being thrown among the common People, and his purple Robe, he commands them, to give these Things to another, who either knows not to command them; or to one whom they know how to obey: That he hitherto had been sensible that Kingdom (to be) invidious, not by Pleasures, but by Labours and Dangers.

Deinde commemorat sua beneficia: *ut vindicaverit defectionem sociorum: ut compescuerit Dardanos que Thessalos exultantes morte regis Demetrii: ut denique non solum defenderit dignitatem Macedonum, verum etiam auxerit.*

After that he puts them in mind of his Benefits [good Deeds]: How he had avenged the Revolt of the Associates: How he had suppressed the Dardanians and Thessalians, exulting at the Death of King Demetrius: How, last of all, he had not only defended the Dignity of the Macedonians, but also had increased it.

Quorum si pœniteat illos, se deponere imperium, & reddere suum munus illis, ipsi quærant regem cui imperent.

Of which if they repented, he would lay down the Command, and restore their Gift to them, (and) they might seek out a King whom they could command.

Cum populus motus, pudore, juberet eum recipere regnum, recusavit tam diu quoad auctores seditionis traderentur supplicio.

When the People moved with Shame, commanded him to take again the Kingdom, he refused so long, until the Authors of the Sedition were delivered up to Punishment.

Cap. IV. Post hæc infert bellum Spartanis, qui soli bellis Philippi que Alexandri, contempserant & imperium Macedonum & arma metuenda omnibus.

Bellum fuit summis viribus utrinque inter duas nobilissimas gentes: cum hi certarent pro vetere glorià Macedonum, illi non solum pro illibatâ libertate, sed etiam pro salute.

Chap. IV. *After these Things he makes War with the Spartans, who alone in the Wars of Philip and Alexander, had contemned both the Command of the Macedonians, and the Arms to be feared by all.*

War was (carried on) with the utmost Vigour on both Sides, between the two most noble Nations; when these fought for the ancient Glory of the Macedonians, (and) they not only for unviolated Liberty; but also for their Safety.

Lacedæ-

The

Lacedæmonii victi, non ipsi tantum, sed etiam conjuges que liberi tulêre fortunam magno animo.

Quippe nemo pepercit saluti in acie: nulla flevit conjugem amissum: senes laudabant mortem filiorum: filii gratulabantur patribus cæsis in acie: omnes dolebant suam vicem, quod ipsi non cecidissent pro libertate patriæ.

Omnes excipiebant saucios, domibus patentibus, curabant vulnera, reficiebant lassos.

Nullus strepitus in urbe inter hæc, nulla trepidatio, quæ omnes lugebant publicam fortunam magis quàm privatam.

Inter hæc rex Cleomenes, post multas cædes hostium, supervenit madens toto corpore, pariter suo cruore & hostium: qui ingressus urbem, non consedit humi, non popposcit cibum aut potum, denique non deposuit onus armorum: sed acclinis parieti, cum conspexisset sola quatuor millia superfuisse ex pugnâ, hortatur, ut reservarent se ad meliora tempora.

Tum proficiscitur Ægyptum cum conjuge & liberis ad Ptolemæum, a quo susceptus honorificè, vixit diu in summâ dignatione regis.

Postremo, post mortem Ptolemæi, interficitur cum omni familiâ à ejus filio.

Autem Antigonus, Spartanis cæsis occidione, miseratus fortunam tantæ urbis, prohibuit milites à direptione, que dedit veniam his qui superfuerant, prætatus, se habuisse bellum

The Lacedemonians being beaten, not they themselves only, but also their Wives and Children, bore the Fortune [Misfortune] with a great Mind.

For no body spared his Safety in the Army; no Woman wept for her lost Husband; the old Men commended the Death of their Sons, the Sons congratulated their Fathers slain in the Battle; all bewailed their (unhappy) Condition, that they had not fallen for the Liberty of their Country.

All did receive the wounded, the Houses lying open, they dress'd their Wounds, refreshed the Weary.

No Noise (was) in the City, among these Things, no trembling; and all lamented the publick Fortune, rather than their own private one.

Among these things King Cleomenes, after many Slaughters of the Enemies, comes among them wet all over his Body, equally with his own Blood and with that of his Enemies; and entring the City, he does not sit down on the Ground, he does not demand Food or Drink; lastly, he does not put off the Load of Arms; but leaning against the Wall, when he beheld only Four thousand to be left after the Fight, he exhorts, that they would reserve themselves for better Times.

Then he goes to Egypt with his Wife and Children to Ptolemy, by whom being received honourably, he liv'd a long time, with the greatest Honour of the King.

Last of all, after the Death of Ptolemy, he is slain, with all his Family, by his Son.

But Antigonus, the Spartans being utterly ruined, taking Pity of the Fortune of so great a City, he prohibited the Soldiers from plundering (the City,) and pardoned those who were left, professing, That he made War

lum cum Cleomene, non cum Spartanis, cujus fugâ omnis ejus ira ſit finita: nec fore minori gloriæ ſibi, ſi Lacedæmon proderetur ſervata ab eo à quo ſolo ſit capta.

War with Cleomenes, not with the Spartans, by whoſe Flight all his Anger was at an End: And that it would be not a leſs Glory to him, if Lacedemon ſhould be ſaid to be ſaved by him by whom only it was taken.

Igitur ſe parcere ſolo urbis ac tectis, quoniam homines non ſuperfuiſſent, quibus parceret. Nec multo poſt ipſe decedit, que tradidit regnum Philippo, pupillo nato XIV annos.

Therefore he ſpared the Soil of the City, and the Houſes, becauſe Men had not remained whom he might ſpare. *Not much after he dies, and delivers his Kingdom to Philip, a Pupil of* XIV *years of Age.*

BOOK XXIX.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Many new Empires of the World are changed by the Succeſſion of Kings; namely, in Africa, Egypt, and Macedonia.*
2. *Philip, King of Macedon, puſhed on by evil Counſel, determines to make War upon the Romans.*
3. *He hides this mad Deſign, under a Covert of fair Words.*
4. *At length he appears an open Enemy; from whence proceeds a bloody War, both pernicious and ignominious to Philip himſelf.*

CAP. I.

FERME iiſdem temporibus imperia prope univerſi orbis ſunt mutata novâ ſucceſſione regum.

Nam & Philippus in Macedoniâ, Antigono mortuo, tutore

CHAP. I.

ALMOST at the ſame Time, the Empires almoſt of the whole World are changed by a new Succeſſion of Kings.

For both Philip in Macedonia, Antigonus being dead, his Tutor and (the

Digitized by Google

re que eodem vitrico, ſuſcepit regnum quatuordecim annorum.

Et Seleuco interfecto in Aſiâ, Antiochus adhuc impubes eſt conſtitutus rex: quoque pater ipſe tradiderat regnum Cappadociæ Ariarathi admodùm puero: Ptolemæus occupaverat Ægyptum, patre ac matre interfectis, cui cognomentum fuit Philopator ex crimine facinoris.

Sed & Spartani ſuffecerunt Lycurgum in locum Cleomenis.

Et ne qua mutatio deeſſet temporibus, quoque Annibal immaturâ ætate conſtituitur dux apud Carthaginienſes; non penuriâ ſeniorum, ſed odio Romanorum, quo ſciebant eum imbutum à puerîtiâ.

Fatale malum, non tam Romanis, quam Africæ ipſæ.

His pueris regibus, etſi nulli rectores erant ſenioris ætatis, tamen quibuſque nitentibus in veſtigia ſuorum majorum, magna indoles virtutis enituit.

Ptolemæus ſolus, ſicût fuit ſceleſtus in occupando regno, ita & ſegnis in adminiſtrando.

Dardani, que omnes cæteri finitimi populi, quibus erat velut immortale odium cum regibus Macedonum, laceſſebant Philippum aſſidue contemptu ætatis.

Contra ille, hoſtibus ſummotis, non contentus defendiſſe ſua, etiam ultro geſtiebat inferre bellum Ætolis.

Cap.

the ſame a Father-in-Law, took upon him the Kingdom at fourteen years of Age.

And Seleucus being ſlain in Aſia, Antiochus, yet unripe of Age, is made King: Alſo his Father himſelf had delivered the Kingdom of Cappadocia to Ariarathes, very much a Boy: Ptolemy had ſeized on Egypt, his Father and Mother being ſlain, to whom the Surname of Philopater was given, from the Crime of his heinous Fact.

But alſo the Spartans conſtituted Lycurgus into the place of Cleomenes.

And leſt any Mutation ſhould be wanting to the Times, alſo Hannibal, being of an immature Age, is appointed General among the Carthaginians; not by reaſon of the Penury [Want] of older Men, but for the hatred to the Romans, with which they knew him to be inſpired (even) from his Childhood

A fatal Evil, not ſo much to the Romans, as to Africa itſelf.

To theſe Boys being Kings, altho' no Governours were of Elder Age, yet every one being intent to follow the Footſteps of their Predeceſſors, a great Diſpoſition of Valour ſhined out [appeared.]

Ptolemy only, as he was wicked in taking poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, ſo alſo (he was) indolent in adminiſtring it.

The Dardanians and all the reſt of the neighbouring People, to whom there was a (kind) of immortal hatred with [to] the Kings of the Macedonians; they did affront Philip continually with the Contempt of his Age.

On the other hand he, the Enemies being removed, not content to have defended his own, alſo voluntarily he deſired to make War upon the Ætolians.

Cap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. II. Que Demetrius rex Illyriorum nuper victus à Paulo Rom. consule, aggreditur illum supplicibus precibus, querens, *injuriam Romanorum: qui non contenti terminis Italiæ, amplexi imperium totius orbis improbâ spe, gerunt bellum cum omnibus regibus.*

Sic illi affectantes imperium Siciliæ, sic Sardiniæ, que Hispaniæ, sic denique totius Africæ, susceptisse bellum cum Pœnis & Annibale: quoque bellum illatum sibi non ob aliam causam, quàm quod videbatur finitimus Italiæ, quasi esset nefas aliquem regem esse juxta terminos eorum imperii.

Sed cavendum exemplum esse ipsi, cujus regnum, quanto sit promptius que nobilius, tanto habiturus sit Romanos acriores hostes.

Super hæc, profitetur se cedere illi regno quod Romani occupaverint, habiturus gratias si videret socium in possessione sui imperii, potius quàm hostes.

Hujuscemodi oratione impulit Philippum, ut omissis Ætolis inferret bellum Romanis, existimantem minus negotii, quod audierat victos ab Annibale apud Thrasymenum lacum.

Itaque, ne detineretur multis bellis uno & eodem tempore, facit pacem cum Ætolis: non quasi translaturus bellum alio,

Chap. II. *And Demetrius, King of Illyria, lately overcome by Paulus the Roman Consul, addresses him with humble Entreaties, complaining of the* Injuries of the Romans: Who, not content with the Bounds of Italy, embracing [promising themselves] the Empire of the whole World, with a dishoneſt Hope, they make War with all Kings.

So they affecting the Empire of Sicily, so of Sardinia and Spain, so lastly of all Africa, made War with the Carthaginians and Hannibal; and also War is made upon themselves; not for any other Cause, than that he seemed a near Neighbour to Italy; as though it was a Crime for any King to be near the Bounds of their Empire.

But the Example (is) to be taken care of by him [he was to be an Example of Admonition] whose Kingdom, by how much it is the nearer at hand, and the more noble, by so much he shall have the Romans the sharper Enemies.

Besides these things, he professes, That he would give place to that Kingdom that the Romans had occupied, and would give Thanks if he saw a Companion in the Possession of his Empire, rather than Enemies.

By this kind of Oration he induced Philip, that letting the Ætolians alone, he made War upon the Romans, accounting the Business the less, because he had heard that they had been overcome by Hannibal, at the Lake of Thrasymene.

Therefore, that he might not be retained with many Wars at one and the same time, he makes Peace with the Ætolians; not as though he were about to transfer the War any where

alio, ſed ut conſulturus quieti Græciæ, *quam* affirmabat *nunquam fuiſſe majore periculo.*

Siquidem novis imperiis Pœnorum & Romanorum conſurgentibus ab occidente, quibus hæc ſit una mora, a Græciâ atque Aſiâ, dum faciunt ſe diſcrimen imperii bello, cæterum ſtatim fore tranſitum in orientem victoribus.

else, *but as being about to conſult the Quiet of* Greece, which *he affirmed* never to be in greater Danger.

For indeed the new Empires of the Carthaginians and Romans riſing together from the Weſt, to which this was the only Delay [Stop] to Greece and Aſia, while they make themſelves the Difference of the Empire by [they having try'd amongſt themſelves for the Superiority] War, the reſt would preſently be a Paſſage to the Eaſt to the Conquerors.

CAP. III. *Ait ſe itaque videre illam nubem trucis & cruenti belli conſurgentem in Italiâ; videre procellam tonantem ac fulminantem ab occaſu, quam tempeſtas detulerit in quaſcunque partes terrarum, fœdaturam omnia magno imbre cruoris.*

Græciam frequenter paſſam ingentes motus, nunc Perſarum, nunc Gallorum, nunc Macedonum, ſed exiſtimaturos omnia ea fuiſſe ludos, ſi ea manus quæ nunc concurrat in Italiâ effuderit ſe extra illam terram.

CHAP. III. He ſays he ſo ſees that Cloud of a fierce and cruel War, riſing in Italy; that he ſaw the Storm thundering and lightening from the Weſt, which the Tempeſt ſhall carry into all Parts of the Earth, about to foul all Things with a great Shower of Blood.

That Greece had frequently ſuffered great Commotions ſometimes of the Perſians, ſometimes of the Gauls, ſometimes of the Macedonians; but (they) would account all theſe Things to have been Sports, if that Hand [Army] which now runs together [aſſembles] in Italy ſhould diffuſe it ſelf beyond that Land.

Se cernere quàm cruenta & ſanguinaria bella utrique populi gerant inter ſe viribus copiarum & artibus ducum, quæ rabies non poſſit finiri ſolo interitu alterius partis, ſine ruinâ finitimorum.

That he perceived how cruel and bloody Wars both People make among themſelves by the Strength of their Forces and the Artifices of the Generals, and that the Rage [Outrageouſneſs] cannot be ended by the ſingle Deſtruction of one Party without the Ruin of their near Neighbours.

Igitur feros animos victorum Macedoniæ quidem minùs timendos quàm Græciæ, quia ſit promptior, & robuſtior in vindictam: tamen ſe ſcire eos, qui concur-

Therefore the fierce Minds of the Conquerors of Macedonia indeed are leſs to be feared than of Greece, becauſe it is more ready and more robuſt to Vengeance: Nevertheleſs, he knew that thoſe who

Digitized by Google

concurrant tantis viribus, non fore contentos hoc fine victoriæ; quæ certamen eorum quoque metuendum sibi, qui extiterint superiores.

Hoc prætextu bello cum Ætolis finito, respiciens nihil aliud quàm bella Pœnorum quæ Romanorum, perpendebat vires singulorum.

Sed nec Romani videbantur soluti Macedonico metu, tametsi Pœni & Annibal erant in cervicibus; quippe & vetus virtus Macedonum terrebat eos, & gloria devicti Orientis.

Et Philippus incensus studio æmulationis Alexandri, quem cognoverant promptum quæ industrium in bella.

Cap. IV. Igitur Philippus, cum didicisset Romanos victos à Pœnis iterato bello, professus se hostem apertè his, cœpit fabricare naves quibus trajiceret exercitum in Italiam.

Deinde mittit Legatum ad Annibalem cum epistolis, gratiâ jungendæ societatis; qui comprehensus & perductus ad senatum, dimissus est incolumis, non in honorem regis, sed ne adhuc dubius redderetur indubitatus hostis.

Verò cùm postea renuntiatum est Romanis Philippum trajecturum copias in Italiam, mittunt Lævinum prætorem cum instructis navibus ad prohibendum transitum.

Qui cum trajecisset in Græciam, impellit Ætolos suscipere bellum

who (now) fight in Italy with so great Forces, would not be content with this End of the Victory; and the Contention of them also to be feared to themselves who should come off Conquerors.

With this Pretence the War with the Ætolians being ended, minding nothing else than the Wars of the Carthaginians and Romans, he weighed in (his Mind) the Strength of each.

But neither did the Romans seem free from the Macedonian Fear, altho' the Carthaginians and Hannibal were on their Necks; for the ancient Valour of the Macedonians terrified them, and the Glory of the conquered East.

And Philip inflamed with a Desire of Emulation of Alexander, whom they had known prompt and industrious to Wars.

Chap. IV. *Therefore Philip, when he learned the Romans (to have been) overcome by the Carthaginians in a second Battle, professing himself an Enemy openly to them, he began to build Ships by which he might pass over his Army into Italy.*

After that, he sent an Ambassador to Hannibal with Letters, for the sake of joining in Confederacy; who being taken and carried to the Senate, was sent away safe, not in Honour of the King, but lest a yet doubtful should be rendered an undoubted Enemy.

But when afterwards it was declared to the Romans Philip to be about to transport his Forces into Italy, they send Levinus the Pretor with a well equipped Fleet to hinder his Passage.

Who, when he had passed over into Greece, he enforced the Ætolians to

Digitized by Google

bellum adverſus Philippum, multis promiſſis.

Quoque Philippus ſolicitat Achæos in bella Romanorum.

Interea & Dardani cœperunt vaſtare fines Macedoniæ, que abductis XX millia captivorum revocaverunt Philippum à Romano bello ad tuendum regnum.

Dum hæc aguntur, Lævinus prætor, ſocietate junctâ cum rege Attalo, populatur Græciam.

Quibus cladibus civitates perculſæ, fatigant Philippum legationibus, petentes auxilium; nec non rex Illyriorum, hærens lateri ejus, exigebat promiſſa aſſiduis precibus.

Super hæc Macedones vaſtati flagitabant ultionem. Quibus tot que tantis rebus obſeſſus, ambigebat cui rei occurreret primùm, tamen pollicetur ſe miſſurum auxilia propediem, non quia poſſet facere quæ promittebat, ſed ut retineret impletos ſpe in jure ſocietatis.

Tamen prima expeditio fuit illi adverſus Dardanos: qui aucupantes abſentiam ejus, imminebant Macedoniæ majore mole belli.

Quoque facit pacem cum Romanis, contentis diſtuliſſe Macedonicum bellum interim: intendit inſidias Philopœmeni duci Achæorum, quem didicerat ſolicitare animos ſociorum ad Romanos. Quibus cognitis, que vitatis,

undertake a War againſt Philip by many Promiſes.

Alſo Philip did ſolicit the Achæans into Wars of [againſt] the Romans.

In the mean time alſo the Dardanians began to lay waſte the Borders of Macedonia, and 20,000 Captives being led away, they recalled Philip from the Roman War to defend (his own) Kingdom.

While theſe Things are acted, Levinus the Pretor, Society being joined with King Attalus, he ravages Greece.

With which Devaſtations the Cities being diſmay'd, they tire Philip with Ambaſſies, petitioning for Aid: And alſo the King of the Illyrians, ſticking cloſe to his Side, did require his Promiſes with continual Entreaties.

(But) above theſe Things the Macedonians being plundered did call for Revenge. With which ſo many, and ſo great Things being beſieged [ſurrounded] he was in doubt to which Thing he ſhould help firſt, nevertheleſs he promiſes that he would ſend Aſſiſtance ſhortly, not becauſe he was able to do what he promiſed, but that he might retain them by hope in the Right of Society.

Nevertheleſs the firſt Expedition was to him againſt the Dardanians; who taking the Advantage of his Abſence, did threaten to fall upon Macedonia with a greater Weight of War.

Alſo he maketh Peace with the Romans (who were) contented to have deferred the Macedonian War in the mean time. He lays a Plot againſt Philopœmenes the General of the Achæans, whom he had learned to ſolicite the Minds of the Confederates to the Romans: Which being known, and avoided, he compelled

the

Digitized by Google

yitatis, coegit Achæos discedere ab eo suâ auctoritate.

the Achæans to depart from him by his Authority.

BOOK XXX.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Luxury, Sloth and Parricide of Ptolemy King of Egypt.*
2. *The wretched State of Egypt under the vilest Prince. His Harlot and Panders perish with a cruel Fate.*
3. *Ptolemy being dead, the Romans undertake the Guardianship of the Pupil against Antiochus the Syrian and Philip of Macedon, and reduce Philip first by War to a more humble Mind.*
4. *Great Earthquakes. The Romans reject Peace. Philip and Flaminius animate their Soldiers to fight. The Roman Fortune overcomes the Macedonians, and Philip is despoiled.*

CAP. I.

PHILIPPO intento magnis rebus in Macedoniâ, mores Ptolemæi erant diversi in Ægypto.

Quippe regno parto parricidio, & cæde fratris etiam adjunctâ ad necem utriusque parentis, tradiderat se luxuriæ, velut rebus feliciter gestis. Quæ omnia regia erat sequuta mores regis.

Itaque non tantum amici quæ præfecti, verum etiam omnis exerci-

CHAP. I.

PHILIP being intent upon great Things [Atchievements] in Macedonia, the Manners of Ptolemy were different in Egypt.

For the Kingdom being gotten by Parricide, and the Murder of his Brother also adjoined to the Murder of both his Parents, he gave himself over to Luxury, as tho' Things (bad been) bravely performed. And all the Court followed the Manners of the King.

Therefore not only his Friends and Lieutenants, but also all the Army, the

Digitized by Google

exercitus ſtudiis militiæ depoſitis, corrupti otio ac deſidiâ marcebant.

Quibus rebus cognitis, Antiochus rex Syriæ, veteri odio regnorum inter ſe ſtimulante, oppreſſit multas ejus urbes repentino bello, que aggreditur Ægyptum ipſam.

Igitur Ptolemæus trepidare, legationibus miſſis Antiochum morari quoad pararet vires.

Deinde magno exercitu conducto in Græciâ, facit ſecundum prælium, que ſpoliâſſet Antiochum regno, ſi juviſſet fortunam virtute.

Sed contentus recuperatione urbium quas amiſerat, pace factâ, avide arripuit materiam quietis: que revolutus in Luxuriam, Eurydice uxore occisâ que eâdem ſuâ ſorore, capitur illecebris meretricis Agathocliæ.

Atque ita oblitus omnem magnitudinem nominis ac majeſtatis, conſumit noctes in ſtupris, dies in conviviis.

Tympana & crepundia, inſtrumenta luxuriæ adduntur; nec jam rex ſpectator, ſed magiſter, nequitiæ, modulatur oblectamenta nervorum.

Hæc primo fuêre tacitæ & occultæ peſtes laborantis regis.

Cap. II. Deinde licentiâ creſcente, jam nec audacia meretricis poteſt contineri parietibus regiæ domûs: quam quotidiana ſtudia regis ſociata cum Agathocle fratre ſcorto ambitioſæ pulchritudinis, faciebant proteriorem.

Et

the Studies [Diſcipline] of War being laid aside, being corrupted with Idleneſs and Sloth became indolent.

Which Things being known, Antiochus King of Syria, the ancient Hatred of the Kingdoms among themſelves inciting (him) oppreſſed many of his Cities with a ſudden War, and attacks Egypt it ſelf.

Therefore Ptolemy (began) to tremble, Ambaſſadors being ſent (to deſire) Antiochus to delay until he had prepared (his) Forces.

Afterwards a great Army being hired in Greece, he makes [fights] a ſucceſsful Battle, and had deſpoiled Antiochus of his Kingdom if he had aſſiſted Fortune by Virtue [Conduct].

But content with the Recovery of the Cities which he had loſt, a Peace being made, he greedily ſnatcht at the Matter of Quiet: And diſſolved in Luxury, Eurydice his Wife being ſlain, and the ſame (being) his own Siſter, he is captivated with the Allurements of the Harlot Agathoclia.

And ſo having forgotten all Magnitude of Name and Majeſty, conſumes the Nights in Incontinency, and the Days in Riots.

Timbrels and Rattles the Inſtruments of Luxury are added, nor now the King (is) a Spectator, but a Maſter, of the Naughtineſs, he plays the Delights of String [Muſick].

Theſe at firſt were the ſilent and hidden Plagues of the labouring [diſtempered] King.

Chap. II. Afterwards Licentiouſneſs increaſing, now neither the Audacity of the Harlot is able to be contained within the Walls of the Royal Houſe, which the daily Studies [Pollutions] of the King aſſociated with Agathocles her Brother, a Proſtitute of an ambitious Comelineſs, made more inſolent. And

Digitized by Google

Et mater Oenanthe accedebat, quæ tenebat regem devinctum illecebris geminæ sobolis. Itaque non contentæ rege, jam etiam possident regnum, jam visuntur in publico, jam salutantur, jam comitantur.

And her Mother Oenanthe is added, who held the King strictly bound by Allurements of her double Offspring. And so not being content with the King, now also they possess the Kingdom, now they are seen in publick, now they are saluted, now they are attended.

Agathocles junctus lateri regis regebat civitatem; mulieres ordinabant tribunatus, præfecturas, & ducatus; nec quisquam poterat minùs quàm rex ipse in suo regno.

Agathocles joined to the Side of [in Conjunction with] the King, governed the City; the Women ordered the Seats of Judicature, Lieutenancies, and Places of Command; nor was any Man less able (to do any thing) than the King in his (whole) Kingdom.

Cum interim filio quinquenni relicto ex sorore Eurydice moritur, sed mors ejus fuit diu occultata dum mulieres rapiunt regiam pecuniam, & initâ societate cum perditissimis, conantur occupare imperium.

When in the meantime a Son of five Years old being left by his Sister Eurydice, he dies, but his Death was long concealed while the Women seize on the royal Treasure [Money], and having entered into a Confederacy with the most dissolute Persons, attempt to take Possession of [usurp] the Empire.

Tamen re cognitâ & Agathocles occiditur concursu multitudinis, & mulieres suffiguntur patibulis in ultionem Eurydicis.

But yet the Thing being known [discovered], both Agathocles is slain by the concourse of the Multitude, and the Women are fastened on Gallows's [are crucified] in Revenge of Eurydice.

Infamia regni, velut expiata morte regis, supplicio meretricum, Alexandrini misêre legatos ad Romanos, orantes, *ut susciperent tutelam pupilli; quæ tuerentur regnum Ægypti, quod dicebant Philippum & Antiochum jam divisisse inter se, pactione factâ.*

The Infamy of the Kingdom, as though expiated by the Death of the King, by the Punishment of the Harlots, the Alexandrians sent Ambassadors to the Romans, praying, that they would undertake the Guardianship of the Pupil, and that they would defend the Kingdom of Egypt, which they said Philip and Antiochus now had divided between themselves, a League being made.

Cap. III. Legatio fuit grata Romanis quærentibus causam belli adversus Philippum, qui fuerat insidiatus eis temporibus Punici belli. Huc

Chap. II. *The Embassy was acceptable to the Romans, seeking for an Occasion of War against Philip, who had lain in wait for [to entrap] them in the Times of the Punic War.* To

Digitized by Google

Huc accedebat, quod Pœnis & Annibale ſuperato, metuebant arma nullius magis, reputantibus quantum motum Pyrrhus feciſſet in Italiâ parvâ manu Macedonum, quæ quantas res Macedones geſſiſſent in Oriente.

Itaque legati mittuntur, qui denuntient Antiocho & Philippo abſtineant regno Ægypti.

Et M. Lepidus mittitur in Ægyptum, qui adminiſtret regnum pupilli tutorio nomine.

Dum hæc aguntur, legationes Attali regis & Rhodiorum venerunt Romam querentes injurias Philippi.

Quæ res exemit omnem cunctationem Macedonici belli ſenatui.

Igitur bellum ſtatim decernitur adverſus Philippum, titulo ferendi auxilii Sociis, quæ legiones mittuntur cum Conſule in Macedoniam.

Nec multo tempore poſt tota Græcia, erecta ſpe priſtinæ libertatis, fiduciâ Romanorum adverſus Philippum, intulit bellum ei: Atque ita cum rex urgeretur undique compellitur petere pacem.

Deinde cum conditiones pacis eſſent expoſitæ à Romanis, & Attalus, & Rhodii, & Achæi, & Ætoli, cœpêre repetere ſua.

Contra Philippus concedebat ſe poſſe adduci ut pareat Romanis; cæterum eſſe indignum Græcos victos à Philippo & Alexandro ſuis majoribus, & ſubactos ſub jugum Macedonici Imperii, veluti Victores, dicere leges

To this was added, that the Carthaginians and Hannibal being overcome, they feared the Arms of none more, conſidering (with themſelves) how great a Commotion Pyrrhus had made in Italy with a ſmall Force of Macedonians, and how great Atchievements the Macedonians had performed in the Eaſt.

Therefore Ambaſſadors are ſent, who ſhould declare to [require] Antiochus and Philip, that they abſtain from the Kingdom of Egypt.

And M. Lepidus is ſent into Egypt who may adminiſter [take care of] the Kingdom of the Pupil, under the Name of a Tutor.

While theſe Things are acting, the Ambaſſadors of King Attalus and the Rhodians, came to Rome, complaining of the Injuries of Philip.

Which Thing took away all Delay of the Macedonian War from the Senate.

Therefore War is immediately denounced againſt Philip, under the Pretence of bringing Aid to the Aſſociates, and Legions are ſent with a Conſul into Macedonia.

Neither much time after all Greece, lifted up with the hope of (its) former Liberty, in confidence of the Romans againſt Philip, made War upon him: And ſo when the King was preſſed on every Side, he is compelled to ſue for peace.

After that, when the Conditions of Peace were expounded by the Romans, both Attalus, and the Rhodians, and the Achæans, and the Ætolians, began to demand back their own.

On the other ſide, Philip did grant, that he could be induced to, that he may obey the Romans; but that it was an unworthy Thing that the Greeks conquered by Alexander and Philip his Anceſtors, and brought under the Yoke of the Macedonian Empire, as

Con-

Digitized by Google

leges pacis sibi, quibus ratio servitutis reddenda prius quam libertas vindicanda.

Tamen ad postremum induciæ duorum mensium datæ, eo petente, ut pax peteretur Romæ à senatu quæ non conveniebat in Macedoniâ.

Cap. IV. Eodem anno fuit terræ-motus inter insulas Theramenam & Therasiam, medio spatio utriusque ripæ & maris.

In quo, insula emersit repente cum calidis aquis ex profundo cum admiratione navigantium.

Quoque eâdem die in Asiâ idem motus terræ concussit Rhodum, quæ multas alias civitates, gravi labe ruinarum, absorbuit quasdam solidas; quo prodigio omnibus territis, vates cecinêre, oriens imperium Romanorum voraturum vetus Græcorum ac Macedonum.

Interea pace repudiatâ à senatu, Philippus solicitat Nabin tyrranum in societatem belli.

Atque ita cum produxisset exercitum in aciem hostibus instructis e diverso, cœpit hortari suos; *Persas, Bactros, que Indos, & omnem Asiam, finem orientis perdomitam à Macedonibus; que hoc bellum sustinendum fortius quam illa, tanto, quanto libertas sit carior imperio.*

Sed et Flaminius Romanus Consul stimulabat suos in prælium relatione rerum recentissime gestarum, ostendendo hinc Car-

Conquerors should give laws of Peace to him, to whom an account of their Servitude was to be given before that their Liberty was to be claim'd.

Nevertheless at last a Truce of two Months being given, he desiring that peace should be asked for [sought for] at Rome from the Senate, which was not concluded in Macedonia.

Chap. IV. *In the same Year was an Earthquake between the Island of Theramena and Therasia, in middle Space of either Bank and the Sea.*

In which, an Island rose up on a sudden, with hot Waters from the Bottom, with [to] the admiration of (those) sailing (by.)

Also on the same Day in Asia, the same Earthquake shook Rhodes, and many other Cities with a great Spot [overthrew] of Ruins; it swallowed up some whole; with which Prodigy, all being affrighted, the Prophets sung [presaged] that the rising Empire of the Romans would devour the old (one) of the Grecians and Macedonians.

In the mean time Peace being rejected by the Senate, Philip solicites Nabis the Tyrant, into a Confederacy of the War.

And so when he had brought forth his Army to the Field of Battle to the Enemies (who were) drawn up against them, he began to exhort his (Soldiers, telling them) That the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and all Asia (even to) the End of the East (had been) subdued by the Macedonians; and that this War (ought to be sustain'd, the more couragiously than that by how much Liberty is dearer than Command.

But also Flaminius the Roman Consul did excite his Soldiers unto Battle by the Relation of Things lately done, shewing on this Side

Digitized by Google

Carthaginem cum Siciliâ, inde Italiam & Hſpaniam perdomitas Romanâ virtute: Nec Annibalem quidem poſtponendum Alexandro magno, quo pulſo Italiâ, ſuperaverint Africam ipſam tertiam partem mundi.

Carthage and Sicily, on that Side Italy and Spain (to have been) ſubdued by the Roman Valour: Neither (was) Hannibal indeed to be ranked below Alexander the Great, who being driven out of Italy, they overcame Africa it ſelf, the third Part of the World

Sed nec Macedonas æſtimandos veteri famâ, ſed præſentibus viribus: quia gerant bellum, non cum Alexandro Magno, quem audierant invictum, nec cum ejus exercitu, qui devicerat totum Orientem; ſed cum Philippo puero immaturæ ætatis, qui ægre defendat terminos regni adverſus finitimos, & cum his Macedonibus qui non ita pridem fuerant prædæ Dardanis.

But neither (were) the Macedonians to be eſteemed by their ancient Fame, but their preſent Strength; becauſe they make War not with Alexander the Great, whom they had heard to be invincible, neither with his Army, who had overcome the whole Eaſt; but with Philip, a Boy of an immature Age, who can ſcarcely defend the Bounds of (his own) Kingdom againſt his Neighbours, and with thoſe Macedonians, who not long before had been a prey to the Dardanians.

Illos commemorare decora majorum, ſe ſuorum militum. Enim non Annibalem, & Pœnos, & ferme totum occidentem ſubactos alio exercitu, ſed his ipſis, quos habeat in acie.

That they related the Honours of their Anceſtors, himſelf of his own Soldiers. For not Hannibal, and the Carthaginians, and almoſt the whole Weſt, was overcome by another Army; but by theſe very Men, whom he had in his Army.

Milites concitati utrinque his adhortationibus, concurrunt prælio, alteri gloriantes imperio Orientis, alteri Occidentis, que ferentes in bellum, alii antiquam & obſoletam gloriam ſuorum majorum, alii florem virentem recentibus experimentis virtutis.

The Soldiers, being ſtirred up on both Sides by theſe Exhortations, they run together to Battle, the one glorying in the Command [Conqueſt] of the Eaſt, the other of the Weſt, and carrying into the Fight, ſome the ancient and obſolete Glory of their Anceſtors, others the Flower [of their Chivalry] green with freſh Experiments of Valour.

Sed Romana Fortuna vicit Macedonas.

But the Roman Fortune overcame the Macedonians.

Itaque Philippus, fractus bello, pace petita Flaminio, retinuit quidem regium nomen, ſed retinuit ſolam Macedoniam, omnibus urbibus Græciæ amiſſis,

And ſo Philip, being broken [vanquiſhed] in War, Peace being ſued for from Flaminius, retained indeed the Royal Name, but retained only Macedonia, all the Cities of Greece

Digitized by Google

sis, velut membris regni extra terminos antiquæ possessionis.

Tamen Ætoli offensi, quod Macedonia quoque non esset ademptа regi ex eorum arbitrio, & data sibi in præmium belli, mittunt legatos ad Antiochum, qui impellerent eum adulatione magnitudinis in Romana bella, spe societatis universæ Græciæ.

Greece being lost, as though Members of the Kingdom beyond the Bounds of the ancient Possession.

But the Ætolians, being offended because Macedonia also was not taken from the King, according to their Mind, and given to them for a Reward of the War, they send Ambassadors to Antiochus, who should induce him by the Flattery of (his) Greatness (to enter) into the Roman War, with the Hope of the Society of all Greece.

BOOK XXXI.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Romans hold in Antiochus of Syria by the Embassy. They command Greece to be set free by Nabis. The Name of Hannibal is formidable to the Romans.*
2. *Hannibal, flying from the Ambush of the Romans, directs his Course to Antiochus.*
3. *Nabis, being routed in two Battles, after the Departure of the Romans, excites to Arms. The Counsel of Hannibal to Antiochus concerning oppressing the Romans.*
4. *The Carthaginians being solicited by Antiochus, made known the Matter to the Romans, by which political Stratagem they separate Hannibal from Antiochus.*
5. *The Counsel of Hannibal is of making War against the Romans in Italy.*
6. *The Flatterers of Antiochus deride the wholesome Counsels of Hannibal: From thence proceeded the Overthrow of Antiochus; who is overcome by the Romans in a Land and Sea-fight.*

Digitized by Google

7. *The Scipios having led an Army into Africa, preſcribe the Laws of Peace to Antiochus, which he rejects.*
8. *The War being renew'd, and the Fight begun, fifty thouſand of the Aſiaticks being ſlain, Antiochus being ſubdued, ſues for Peace and obtains it.*

Cap. I.

PTOLEMÆO Philopatore rege Ægypti mortuo, Antiochus rex Syriæ ſtatuit occupare regnum Ægypti, ætate parvuli filii ejus contemptâ, qui relictus in ſpem regni, erat etiam prædæ domeſticis.

Itaque cum invaſiſſet Phœnicen, quæ cæteras civitates quidem Syriæ; ſed juris Ægypti, ſenatus mittit legatos ad eum, qui denuntiarent ei, *abſtineret regno pupilli traditi ſuæ fidei poſtremis precibus patris.*

Quibus ſpretis, interjecto tempore alia legatio ſupervenit quæ perſonâ pupilli omiſſâ, jubebat *civitates factas Romani populi jure belli, reſtitui in integrum.*

Admuenti bellum denunciatum, quod inceptum facile illegeſſit infeliciter.

Eodem tempore Nabis tyrannus occupaverat multas civitates Græciæ.

Igitur ſenatus ſcripſit Flaminio, *ſi videatur ei ita liberet Græciam à Nabide, ſicuti Macedoniam à Philippo, ne Romanæ vires detinerentur duplici bello uno tempore.*

Ob

Chap. I.

PTOLEMY *Philopator, the King of Egypt, being dead, Antiochus King of Syria had a Deſign to ſeize upon the Kingdom of Egypt, the Age of (his) little Son being deſpiſed, who being left to the hope of [to inherit] the Kingdom, was alſo for a Prey to (his own) Subjects.*

Therefore when he had invaded Phenicia, and the reſt of the Cities indeed of Syria; but of the Right of Egypt, the Senate (of Rome) ſent Ambaſſadors to him, who ſhould declare to him, that he ſhould abſtain from the Kingdom of the Pupil committed to their Truſt by the laſt Entreaties of his Father.

Which being deſpiſed, ſome time after another Embaſſy came (to them) which the Perſon of the Pupil being omitted, commanded that the Cities (which had been) made the Roman People's by the Right of War, ſhould be reſtored intire (to them).

To [againſt] him refuſing, War is declared, which being begun eaſily, he managed unhappily.

At the ſame Time Nabis the Tyrant did ſeize upon many Cities of Greece.

Therefore the Senate wrote to Flaminius, that if he thought good, he ſhould ſo free Greece from Nabis, as he had Macedonia from Philip, leſt the Roman Forces ſhould be detained in a double War at [the ſame] one Time.

For

Digitized by Google

Ob quam cauſam imperium eſt prorogatum.

Quippe nomen Annibalis faciebat bellum Antiochi terribile, quem æmuli ejus criminabantur occultis mandatis apud Romanos, *inſſe ſocietatem cum Antiocho*; negantes *eum vivere æquo animo ſub legibus, aſſuetum imperio, & immoderatâ militari licentiâ*; *que ſemper circumſpicere novas cauſas belli tædio urbanæ quietis.*

For which Cauſe the (his) command [commiſſion] is prolonged.

For the Name of Hannibal did make the War of Antiochus terrible, whom his Adverſaries did accuſe in private Accuſations to the Romans, that he had entered into a Confederacy with Antiochus; *denying* that he was able to live with an eaſy Mind under the Laws, (who had been) us'd to a Command and an immoderate military Licentiouſneſs, and that he was always ſeeking out for new Cauſes of War, by means of the Tediouſneſs of the Quiet of the City.

Quæ etſi falſa fuiſſent nuntiata, tamen habebantur pro veris apud timentes.

Which Things, altho' falſe, having been told, yet they were accounted for true among the fearful.

Cap. II. Denique ſenatus, perculſus metu, mittit Servilium Cnæum legatum in Africam ad ſpeculandos actus Hannibalis, que præcepit ei tacitis mandatis, *ſi poſſet interficeret eum per ejus æmulos, & tandem liberaret Romanum populum metu inviſi nominis.*

Chap. II. *At laſt the Senate, being in a Conſternation for Fear, ſends Servilius Cnæus Ambaſſador into Africa, to obſerve the Acts [Motions] of Hannibal, and commands him by private Commands*, [*that*] if he could he ſhould ſlay him by his Emulators, and at length free the Roman People from the Fear of the hated Name.

Sed res non latuit Annibalem diu, virum paratum ad proſpicienda que cavenda pericula; nec minus cogitantem adverſa in ſecundis, quam ſecunda in adverſis.

But the Matter was not conceal'd from Hannibal long (who was) a Man ready to foreſee and avoid Dangers, nor leſs Thinking of Adverſity in Proſperity, than of Proſperity in Adverſity.

Igitur cum obverſatus fuiſſet toto die in oculis principum, que Romani legati in foro Carthaginienſium, in ſupremum veſpere appropinquante, conſcendit equum, & contendit rus urbanum, quod habebat propter litus maris, ſervis ignaris, que juſſis operiri ad portam.

Therefore when he had preſented (himſelf) the whole Day to the Eyes [Sight] of the Princes and the Roman Ambaſſador in the Senate Houſe of the Carthaginians, at laſt the Evening drawing on, he took Horſe, and repaired to his Country Houſe, which he had near the Shore of the Sea, his Servants being ignorant of it, and being commanded to wait (for him) at the Gate.

Ibi

There

Digitized by Google

Ibi habebat naves cum remigibus abſconditas occulto ſinu litoris: erat & grandis pecunia præparata in eo agro, ut cum res exegiſſet, nec facultas, nec inopia moraretur fugam.

Igitur lectâ juventute ſervorum, copiam quorum numerus Italicorum captivorum augebat, conſcendit navem que dirigit curſum ad Antiochum.

Die poſterâ civitas expectabat ſuum principem ac tum temporis conſulem in foro.

Quem ut nuntiatum eſt profectum, omnes trepidavêre non aliter quàm ſi urbs eſſet capta, que ominati ejus fugam exitioſam ſibi.

Vero Romanus legatus, regreditur tacitus Romam, quaſi bellum jam eſſet illatum Italiæ ab Hannibale, que refert trepidum nuntium.

There he had Ships with Rowers hidden in a ſecret Creek of the Shore, and great Money prepared in that Field (to the end) that when the Matter required, neither Inconveniency nor Want ſhould retard (his) Flight.

Therefore with the choice Youth of (his) Servants, the Abundance of whom the Number of Italian Captives did increaſe, he took Shipping, and ſteers his Courſe to Antiochus.

The Day after the City expected their Commander, and at that Time Conſul in the publick Place of Aſſembly.

Whom as [when] it was told (that he was) gone, all (began) to tremble, no otherwiſe than if the City had been taken, and taking it for an Omen, his Flight to be deſtructive to them.

But the Roman Ambaſſador went back privately to Rome, as though War had been already brought into Italy by Hannibal, and relates the fearful Meſſage [melancholy Tidings].

Cap. III. Interim Flaminius in Græciâ, ſocietate junctâ cum quibuſdam civitatibus, ſubegit Nabidem tyrannum duobus continuis præliis; & reliquit in regno graviter fractum, velut exſanguem.

Sed libertate Græciæ reſtitutâ, que præſidiis deductis ab urbibus, cum Romanus exercitus eſſet reportatus in Italiam, ſolicitatus rurſus, velut poſſeſſione vacuâ, invaſit multas civitates repentino bello.

Quibus rebus Achæi exterriti, ne vicinum malum ſerperet etiam ad ſe, decernunt bellum adver-

Chap. III. *In the mean time Flaminius in Greece, a Confederacy being joined with ſome Cities, overcame Nabis the Tyrant in two continued Battles, and left (him) in his Kingdom grievouſly broken, (and) as (it were) without Blood.*

But the Liberty of Greece being reſtored, and the Garriſons drawn out of the Cities, when the Roman Army was carried back into Italy (Nabis) being ſolicited again, as tho' by the Poſſeſſion being vacant, he invades many Cities with a ſudden War.

With which Things the Achæans being affrighted, leſt the neighbouring Evil might creep alſo upon themſelves, they reſolve upon War againſt Nabis,

Digitized by Google

adversus Nabidem, quę constituunt Philopœmenem suum ducem ac prætorem, virum insignis industriæ, cujus tanta virtus enituit in eo bello, ut opinione omnium compararetur Flaminio Romano imperatori.

Eodem tempore Annibal, cum perveniſſet ad Antiochum, excipitur velut munus deorum: que tantus ardor acceſſit animis regis ejus adventu, ut non cogitaret tam de bello, quàm de præmiis victoriæ.

Sed Annibal, cui Romana virtus erat nota, negabat *Romanos poſſe opprimi niſi in Italiâ.*

Ad hoc poſcebat centum naves & decem millia peditum & mille equites, promittens, *hâc manu reſtauraturum non minus bellum quàm geſſerit, que relaturum in Aſiam aut victoriam aut æquas conditiones pacis regi ſedenti: quippe tantùm ducem deeſſe Hiſpanis flagrantibus bello, & Italiam nunc notiorem ſibi, quàm pridem fuiſſet: ſed nec Carthaginem quieturam, que præbituram ſe ſociam ei ſine morâ.*

Nabis, *and conſtitute Philopœmenes their General and Pretor, a Man of ſingular Induſtry, and of whom ſo great Valour ſhined out* [*was apparent*] *in that War, that in the Opinion of all he might be compared to Flaminius the Roman General.*

At the ſame time Hannibal, when he came to Antiochus, is received as a Gift of the Gods: And ſo great a Heat of Reſolution came to [*was added to*] *the Mind of the King by his coming, that he did not think ſo* (*much*) *of the War as the Rewards of the Victory.*

But Hannibal, to whom the Roman Courage was known, denied the Romans to be able to be ſuppreſſed except in Italy.

In order to this, he required an hundred Ships and ten thouſand Foot, and one thouſand Horſe, promiſing with this Force, he would reſtore [manage] not a leſs War than he had carried on, and would bring back into Aſia either Victory or equal Conditions of Peace to the King ſitting (at home): For only a General was wanting to the Spaniards burning [enflamed with a Deſire to commence] with War, and that Italy was now better known to him, than ſome time before it had been: but neither would Carthage be quiet, but afford [join] it ſelf an Aſſociate to him without delay.

Cap. IV. Cum conſilia placuiſſent regi, unus ex comitibus Annibalis mittitur Carthaginem, qui hortetur cupidos, in bellum, que nuntiet, *Annibalem aſſuturum cum copiis*, dicat *nihil deeſſe partibus niſi animos Carthaginienſium, Aſiam præbituram*

Chap. IV. *When the Counſels pleaſed the King, one of the Companions of Hannibal is ſent to Carthage, who may exhort them deſirous, to the War, and declare* Hannibal to be about to be preſent [to be coming] with Forces, *and ſhould tell* (*them*) nothing to be wanting to the Parties, but the Minds [Reſolution] of the Carthaginians; Aſia being (ready)

Digitized by Google

bituram & vires belli & ſumptum.

Cum hæc eſſent relata Carthaginem, nuntius ipſe comprehenditur ab inimicis Annibalis & perductus in ſenatum cum interrogaretur, *ad quem eſſet miſſus?* Reſpondit Punico ingenio, *ſe miſſum ad univerſum ſenatum: nec enim hoc eſſe opus ſingulorum, ſed univerſorum.*

(ready) to afford both the Forces of the War, and the Expences of it.

When theſe Things were related at Carthage, the Meſſenger himſelf is taken by the Enemies of Hannibal and led into the Senate. When he was interrogated to whom he was ſent? *He anſwered, with the Punic Fidelity* [*according to the Subtilty of the Carthagimian Wit*] That he was ſent to the whole Senate: For that this was not the Work of each [of this or that Man] but of the whole.

Dum deliberant multis diebus, an mittant eum Romam ad purgandam publicam conſcientiam, conſcenſâ nave revertitur tacitus ad Annibalem: quo cognito, Carthaginienſes ultro deferunt rem Romam per legatum.

While they deliberate many Days, whether they ſhould ſend him to Rome to purge the publick Conſcience, (he) *having taken Shipping, returns privately to Hannibal; which being known, the Carthaginians of their own accord carry the Matter to Rome by an Ambaſſador.*

Quoque Romani miſêre legatos Antiochum, qui ſub ſpecie legationis ſpecularentur apparatum regis, & aut mitigarent Annibalem Romanis, aut redderent ſuſpectum que invitum regi aſſiduo colloquio.

Alſo the Romans ſent an Ambaſſador to Antiochus, who under the Appearance of an Embaſſy might diſcover the Preparation of the King, and either might ſoften Hannibal to the Romans. or render (him) *ſuſpected and odious to the King by continual Converſation.*

Itaque legati, cum conveniſſent ad Antiochum Epheſi, tradunt mandata ſenatûs ei: dum exſpectant reſponſum, fuêre aſſidui circum Annibalem omnibus diebus, dicentes; *eum timide receſſiſſe à patriâ, cum Romani cuſtodiant pacem ſummâ fide, factam non tam cum ejus republicâ quam eo; nec eum geſſiſſe bella Romanorum, magis odio, quam amore patriæ, cui etiam ipſe ſpiritus debeatur ab quoque optimo.*

Therefore the Ambaſſadors when they came to Antiochus at Epheſus, they deliver the Commands of the Senate to him. While they wait for an Anſwer, they were aſſiduous about Hannibal every Day, ſaying, he had fearfully [cowardly] departed from his Country, when the Romans kept the Peace with the utmoſt Fidelity, made not ſo much with the Republick as with him: Nor did he make Wars of [againſt] the Romans more out of Hatred, than the Love of his Country, to which alſo the very Breath [Life] it ſelf is due from every good Man.

Enim hæc eſſe publicas cauſas bellandi inter populos, non privatas

For theſe were publick Cauſes of warring among the People, not private

Digitized by Google

privatas inter duces. Inde laudare ejus res gestas.

private among the Generals. *They afterwards (began) to extol his Atchievements.*

Sermone quorum lætus, colloquebatur sæpius que cupidius cum legatis, ignarus quod crearet odium sibi apud regem Romana familiaritate.

By the Speech of which he being delighted, conversed more desirously and frequently with the Ambassadors, being ignorant that he created hatred to himself with the King by the Roman Familiarity.

Quippe Antiochus existimans ejus gratiam reconciliatam cum Romanis tam assiduo colloquio, referre nihil ad eum sicuti solebat, que cœpit odisse expertem totius consilii, veluti suum hostem que proditorem.

For Antiochus thinking his Favour (to be) reconciled with the Romans by so often Discourse, did relate nothing to him as he was wont to do, and to hate him, unacquainted with all his Counsels, as his Enemy and Betrayer.

Quæ res corrupit tantum apparatum belli, imperatoriâ arte cessante.

Which Thing corrupted [spoiled] all the Preparations of War, the General's Art ceasing.

Mandata senatûs fuerant, *ut esset contentus terminis Asiæ, ne imponeret necessitatem eis ingrediendi Asiam.*

The Commands of the Senate were, that he should be content with the Bounds of Asia, lest he should impose a Necessity to [on] them of entering Asia.

Quibus spretis, statuit bellum non accipiendum, sed inferendum.

Which Things being despised, he resolved that the War should not be received, but made (by him).

Cap. V. Dicitur, quum frequenter habuisset consilium de bello, Annibale remoto, tandem jussisse eum vocari, non ut ageret aliquid ex ejus sententia, sed ne videretur spreviſse eum per omnia; que omnibus perrogatis, postremum interrogasse.

Chap. V. *It is said, when frequently he had held a Counsel concerning the War, Hannibal being remote [absent] at length he commanded him to be called, not that he might act any Thing according to his Opinion; but lest he should seem to have despised him altogether, and all being asked, at last he asked (him).*

Quo animadverso ille professus est; *se intelligere se vocatum non quia egeat consilio, sed ad supplendum numerum sententiarum; tamen se edissertaturum viam gerendi belli, & odio Romanorum, & amore regis apud quem solum tutum exsilium sit relictum sibi.*

Which being observed he professed, that he understood that he had been called, not that he wanted Advice, but to fill up the Number of the Sentences; nevertheless he would openly declare the way of making War, both out of Hatred of the Romans, and Love of the King, with whom alone a safe Exile was left to him.

Deinde

Digitized by Google

Deinde præfatus veniam libertati, ait; *ſe probare nihil aut conſiliorum aut cœptorum, neque Græciam placere ſibi ſedem belli, cum Italia ſit uberior materia; quippe Romanos non poſſe vinci niſi ſuis armis; nec Italiam ſubigi aliter quàm Italicis viribus, ſiquidem illud genus hominum & belli eſſe diverſum cæteris mortalibus.*

Aliis bellis habere plurimum momenti, cepiſſe aliquem priorem occaſionem loci aque temporis diripuiſſe agros, expugnâſſe aliquas urbes: cum Romano, ſeu prior occupaveris aliqua, ſeu viceris, tum etiam luctandum eſſe cum victo ac jacente.

Quamobrem ſi quis laceſſat eos in Italiâ, poſſe vincere eos ſuis opibus, ſuis viribus, ſuis armis, ſicut ipſe fecerit.

Vero ſin quis ceſſerit illis Italia velut fonte virium, falli perinde ac ſi quis vellet avertere & exſiccare amnes non ab ipſis primordiis fontium, ſed molibus aquarum jam concretis.

Et ſe cenſuiſſe hæc ſecreto, que ultro obtuliſſe miniſterium ſui conſilii; & nunc repetiviſſe amicis præſentibus, ideo, ut omnes ſcirent rationem gerendi belli cum Romanis, que eos eſſe invictos foris, fragiles domi.

Afterwards having deſired leave [excuſe] *for Liberty, he ſays*; that he approved nothing either of the Counſels or the Undertakings, neither did Greece pleaſe him to be the Seat of War, when Italy was a more plentiful Matter: For that the Romans were not to be overcome, but by their own Arms; nor Italy to be ſubdued otherwiſe than by the Italian Forces, for that Sort of Men and War was different to [from] the reſt of Mankind.

In other Wars, it had much of Moment [it was of great Importance] to have taken the firſt Opportunity [Advantage] of Place and Time, to have laid waſte ſome Fields, to have taken ſome Cities: When in the Roman (War) whether you have firſt ſeized on any Thing, or overcome them, then alſo you muſt ſtruggle with (them) ſubdued, and lying (on the Ground).

Wherefore if any one ſhall provoke [engage] them in Italy, he ſhall be able to overcome them by their own Wealth, their own Strength, their own Arms, as he himſelf has done.

But if any one ſhall draw them out of Italy, as from the Fountain of their Strength, he would be deceived, juſt as if any one would turn away and dry up Rivers, not from the firſt Beginnings of the Fountains, but by the Dams of Waters already united.

And that he had judged theſe Things ſecretly (in himſelf) and (now) voluntarily offered the Miniſtry [Aſſiſtance] of his Counſel, and now did repeat it, his Friends being preſent therefore, that all might know the Ratio of making War with the Romans, that they were invincible abroad, but frail [weak] at home.

Nam

For

Digitized by Google

Nam illos posse exui urbe prius quàm imperio; Italia prius quàm provinciis; quippe & esse captos Gallis, & prope deletos a se; neque eum unquàm victum prius quàm cesserit terris eorum.

For they were to be ſtripped of their City before their Empire, of Italy before the Provinces: For they had been taken by the Gauls, and almoſt utterly overthrown by himſelf, nor was he ever overcome before that he departed out of their Lands.

Reverso Carthaginem statim fortunam belli mutatam cum loco.

To him returned to Carthage, immediately the Fortune of the War was changed with the Place.

Cap. VI. Amici regis erant obtrectatores huic ſententiæ; non cogitantes utilitatem rei, ſed verentes, ne ejus conſilio probato, occuparet primum locum gratiæ apud regem.

Chap. VI. *The Friends of the King were Contradictors to this Sentence* [*Counſel*], *not thinking of the Profitableneſs of the Thing, but fearing leſt his Counſel being approved, he ſhould poſſeſs the firſt Place of Favour with the King.*

Et conſilium non diſplicebat Antiocho tam quam auctor, ne gloria victoriæ eſſet Annibalis non ſua.

But the Counſel did not diſpleaſe Antiochus ſo much as the Author, leſt the Glory of the Victory ſhould be Hannibal's, not his own.

Igitur omnia corrumpebantur variis adulationibus aſſentantium: nihil agebatur conſilio vel ratione.

Therefore all Things were corrupted with the various Flatteries of the Flatterers, nothing was acted with Counſel or Reaſon.

Rex ipſe lapſus per hyemem in luxuriam, erat quotidie deditus novis nuptiis.

The King himſelf during the Winter being fallen into Luxury, was daily given to new Marriages.

Contra Acilius Romanus Conſul, qui erat miſſus ad hoc bellum, parabat copias, arma, que cætera neceſſaria bello, ſummâ induſtriâ; confirmabat ſocias civitates, illiciebat dubias; nec exitus belli fuit alius quàm apparatus utriuſque partis.

On the other hand Acilius the Roman Conſul, who was ſent to this War, did provide Forces, Arms, and the other Neceſſaries for War, with the greateſt Induſtry: He confirmed the aſſociated Cities, he allured the doubtful (ones), nor was the End of the War other than the Preparation of either Party.

Itaque primâ congreſſione belli, cum rex cerneret ſuos cedentes non tulit auxilium laborantibus, ſed præbuit ſe ducem fugientibus, que reliquit ditia caſtra victoribus.

Therefore at the firſt Onſet of the Battle, when the King beheld his Soldiers giving Ground, he did not bring Succours to them in Diſtreſs, but he made himſelf a Leader to them flying, and left rich Camps to the Conquerors.

Deinde, cum perveniſſet in Aſiam fugiendo, Romanis occupatis

Afterwards, when he came into Aſia by flying, the Romans having

Digitized by Google

cupatis prædâ, cœpit pœnitere neglecti consilii, quo Annibali revocato in Amicitiam, agere omnia ex ejus sententiâ.

Interim nuntiatur. Æmilium Romanum ducem missum à senatu adventare cum octoginta rostratis navibus in navale bellum, quæ res dedit illi spem restituendæ fortunæ.

Itaque priusquam sociæ civitates deficerent ad hostes, statuit decernere navali prælio, sperans cladem acceptam in Græciâ posse aboleri novâ victoriâ.

Igitur classe traditâ Annibali prælium committitur; sed nec fuêre Asiani milites pares Romanis, neque eorum naves rostratis navibus; tamen clades fuit minor solertiâ ducis.

Opinio victoriæ nondum venerat Romam, & idcirco civitas erat suspensa in creandis consulibus.

Cap. VII. Sed quis melior quàm frater Africani crearetur adversus ducem Annibalem, cum esset opus Scipionum vincere Pœnos?

Igitur Lucius Scipio creatur Consul, quo frater Africanus datus legatus ei, ut Antiochus intelligeret se non habere majorem fiduciam in Annibale victo, quàm Romanos in Scipione victore.

Scipionibus trajicientibus exercitum in Asiam, nuntiatum est utrobique bellum profligatum, quo invenerunt Antiochum victum terrestri, Annibalem navali bello.

taken Possession of the Plunder, he began to repent of the neglected Counsel, and Hannibal being recalled into Friendship, to transact all Things according to his Opinion [Advice].

In the mean time it is told (him), that Æmilius the Roman Consul being sent by the Senate, was coming with eighty beaked Ships to a Sea Fight, which Thing gave him Hope of repairing (his) Fortune.

Therefore before the social Cities had revolted to the Enemies, he resolved to engage in a Sea Fight, hoping the Overthrow in Greece to be abolished by a new Victory.

Therefore the Navy being committed to Hannibal, the Engagement is begun, but neither were the Asian Soldiers equal to the Romans, neither their Ships to the beaked ones; yet the Overthrow was the less by the Policy of the General.

The Report of the Victory had not yet arrived at Rome, and therefore the City was suspended [in suspense] in [about] the creating Consuls.

Chap. VII. *But who better than the Brother of Africanus could be created against General Hannibal, when it was the Business of the Scipio's to overcome the Carthaginians.*

Therefore Lucius Scipio is created Consul, and his Brother Africanus is given a Colleague to him, that Antiochus might understand, that he had not greater Confidence in Hannibal conquered, than the Romans (had) in Scipio the Conqueror.

To the Scipio's passing over the Army into Asia, it is told every where the War to be brought to a Period, and they found Antiochus overcome in a Land (Battle, and) Hannibal in a Sea Fight.

Igitur

There-

Digitized by Google

Igitur primo adventu eorum, Antiochus mittit legatos ad eos petentes pacem, ferentes Africano peculiare donum ipsius filium, quem rex ceperat trajicientem parvo navigio.

Sed Africanus dixit, *privata beneficia esse secreta à publicis rebus, que officicia patris esse alia, jure patriæ alia, quæ præponantur non tantum liberis, sed verum etiam vitæ ipsi.*

Proinde se accipere gratum munus, que responsurum munificentiæ regis privato impendio. Respondit, *Quod pertineat ad bellum que pacem, nihil neque dari gratiæ neque posse decidi de jure patriæ.*

Nam neque unquam tractavit de redimendo filio, nec permisit senatum agere de eo; sed ut erat dignum ejus majestate dixerat, *se recepturum filium armis.*

Post hæc leges pacis dicuntur; *ut Asia cederet Romanis; esset contentus regno Syriæ; traderet universas naves, captivos & transfugas, que restitueret omne sumptum belli Romanis.*

Quæ cum essent nuntiata Antiocho, respondit, *se nondum esse ita victum ut pateretur se spoliari regno, que ea esse irritamenta belli, non blandimenta pacis.*

Cap. VIII. Igitur cum bellum pararetur utrisque, que Ro-

Therefore at the first Coming of them, Antiochus sends Ambassadors to them suing for Peace, bringing to Africanus a peculiar Present, his (own) Son, whom the King had taken passing over in a small Ship.

But Africanus said, private Benefits were to be distant from publick Affairs, and the Offices of a Father to be others [one Thing] and the Rights of the Country another, and (should) be preserved, not only before Children, but also before Life it self.

And therefore he accepted the grateful Gift, and would return the Munificence of the King at his own private Charge *He answered,* as to what concerned War and Peace, nothing was neither to be given to Favour, nor to be able to be departed from the Right of his Country.

For neither ever did he treat concerning the redeeming his Son, nor did he permit the Senate to act concerning him; but as it was worthy [*became*] *his Majesty, he said* he would recover his Son by Arms.

After these Things, these Articles of Peace were drawn up, that Asia should fall to the Romans; that he should be content with the Kingdom of Syria; should deliver up the Ships, the Captives, and Deserters, and should repay all the Charge of the War to the Romans.

Which Things, when they were related to Antiochus, he answered, that he was not so conquered, as that he should suffer himself to be dispoiled of his Kingdom, and those (Conditions) to be the Provocations of War, not the Inducements of Peace.

Chap. VIII. *Therefore when the War was prepared by both Parties, and*

Digitized by Google

Romani legati Alexandriam ad
Ptol. gratulatio Ilusium ac
Romanum; hic autem: Re-
cidivo Alexandro quæ
secum dicta sunt ab eis
fr. Romano, fragmentis ab his.

Quo cum fit hostis omni-
um, quem videt alte-
rum ne sit, libertas pah longum
nequit.

Romani Hostis sum nequeo
videri ne Alium ne ullum
esse, Quidnam & Africa ille
pati, dicentes, nemini Deque
Jupiter patiatur, ut conjuratio
sua fulmine.

Quem invincibile deliberan-
dum videndi avum haec &
audiendi, quippam qui templa
ac fanulum donum vendat
Romanis.

Rem Romanum nunquit Ro-
manus quidem ab Ilio, cum ma-
ximo: ne nobis pah pudium
commodum esse debuisse.

Quos Romanus legat in de-
scensu quam pah neque de-
scensu quam pariatis, fugerat
ab eadem. Mi. Hamilcar urbe
ne ullum nobilius ad vastum
adversus, plus fuos millium
ornatus fr. 5 regnali altra
nullum, & nullum fugientibus
Hellespontiis, diversa mortuus
ad mortuus in nullum; quo
provinces fua ogbia infiditus
quam ogbia fidis.

Regio ornatus non ambigue
pugnabit, revertitur in pudium
commodum continuibus
qui pudiscunque eos fugere quo
nuptiis vale vitia, fuit minium
nullum.

Quin-

and the Romans have
were come to Rome,
of the Tribunes and R
all: The Tribunes rel
the other Captains
been produced fro
Romans that the
[dishonoured] from

And so great
as great as were t
and Children of
different).

It pleases the
Grandsons did
as their Ancest
West and Africa
ing, the Rom
been definable
resisted to hap

On the other
Desire of foreig
and the Gabi
and the Tem
Gods did hol

King Eum
being depose
Tarquin. Ma
Battle is fou

When a Ro
Wing being
greater Dig
to their Ca
have of the
Camp, com
and much
and to th
Asdrubal Sc
should d
the Bisto
find the
than the

The
so ambig
the Ro
intercep
Bold (
great
gaining

Digitized by Google

Quinquaginta millia hostium cæsa XI. capta, nihil additum ad superiores conditiones Antiocho petenti pacem. Africano prædicante; *neque Romanos minui animis si vincantur, neque insolescere secundis rebus si vincant.*

Fifty thousand of the Enemies (were) slain, and eleven (thousand) taken (Prisoners), nothing (is) added to the former Conditions to Antiochus suing for Peace. Africanus declaring, that neither the Romans to be lessened in their Minds [to be dejected] if overcome, nor to grow insolent in Prosperity if they overcame.

Romanos divisêre captas civitates inter socios, judicantes gloriam aptiorem quàm voluptarias possessiones; quippe gloriam victoriæ vindicandam Romano nomini, luxuriam opum relinquendam sociis.

The Romans divided the taken Cities among their Companions, judging Glory more fit, than voluptuous Possessions; for the glory of Victory, is to be claimed by the Roman Name; (but) the Luxury of Wealth is to be left to (their) Confederates.

BOOK XXXII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Ætolians are despoiled of their Liberty. The War between the Messenians and Acheans, Philopœmenon taken and poisoned: Whence followed the Ruin of the Messenians.*
2. *Antiochus of Syria, while he thinks to provide for himself by Sacrifice, is slain. The Roman Senate spares Philip on account of the Virtue of his Son Philip; whom his Brother Perseus envies, and removes Demetrius out of the Way by wicked Arts.*
3. *The Death of Philip: And the Preparations of the War against the Romans, the Gauls being drawn into the Confederacy of this War; of whose Migrations a Narration is added.*

4. *The*

Digitized by Google

4. *The War between Prusias and Eumenes, in which Prusias by the Assistance of Hannibal becomes Conqueror. Peace being established between the Kings, the Romans pursue Hannibal. He by drinking Poison, prevents the Embassy by Death: An Eulogy is added of Hannibal.*

CAP. I.

ÆTOLI, qui impulerunt Antiochum in Romana bella, eodem victo, remanserunt soli adversus Romanos, & impares viribus, & destituti omni auxilio: nec multo post victi, amiserunt libertatem: quam retinuerant illibatam adversus dominationem Athenienſium & Spartanorum inter tot civitates Græciæ.

Quæ conditio amarior tanto illis quanto fuit serior, reputantibus illa tempora quibus restiterant tantis opibus Persarum, domesticis viribus; quibus fregerant violentiam Gallorum terribilem Asiæ que Italiæ, Delphico bello.

Quæ glorioſa recordatio magis augebat desiderium libertatis.

Dum hæc aguntur, medio tempore primo dissensio, mox bellum ortum est inter Messenios & Achæos de principatu.

In eo Philopœmon nobilis imperator Achæorum capitur; non quia pepercerit vitæ pugnando; sed dum revocat suos in prælium, præcipitatus equo in transitu fossæ, oppressus est multitudine hostium: quem jacentem Messenii non ausi fuerunt

CHAP. I.

THE Ætolians, who had pushed on Antiochus to the Roman wars, he being vanquished, they remained alone against the Romans, and unequal in Strength, and destitute of all Aid; nor much after being overcome, they lost (their) liberty: Which they had kept untasted [unviolated] against the Domination of the Athenians and Spartans, among so many Cities of Greece.

Which Condition was the bitterer by so much to them, by how much it was the later, they calling to mind those times in which they withstood so great Wealth of the Persians with their domestick Forces, by which they had broken the Violence of the Gauls, terrible to Asia and Italy in the Delphian War.

Which glorious Remembrance did more increase their Desire of Liberty.

While these Things are acting in the middle time, at first a Dissension, anon a War, arose between the Messenians and the Achæans concerning Dominion.

In that Philopœmon, a famous Commander of the Achæans, is taken; not because he had spared his Life in fighting; but whilst he calls back his Soldiers to the Battle, being thrown from his Horse in passing a Ditch, he is oppressed by the Multitude of the Enemies; whom lying (on the Ground) the Messenians did not dare to kill him,

Digitized by Google

runt interficere, seu metu virtutis, seu verecundiâ dignitatis.

Itaque velut confeciſſent omne bellum in illo, circumduxerunt captivum per universam civitatem in modum triumphi, populo effuso obviam, ac si suus imperator adventaret, non hostium.

Nec Achæi vidiſſent victorem avidius, quàm hostes viderunt victum.

Igitur juſſerunt eundem duci in theatrum, ut omnes contuerentur, quem ſingulis videbatur incredibile poſſe capi.

Inde dederunt venenum ducto in carcerem, verecundiâ ejus magnitudinis; quod ille accepit lætus, ac ſi viciſſet prius quæſito, *an Lycortas præfectus Achæorum*, quem ſciebat eſſe ſecundum à ſe ſcientiâ militaris rei, *effugiſſet incolumis?* Quem ut accepit evaſiſſe, exſpiravit dicens, *non in totum male conſultum Achæis.*

Nec multo poſt Meſſenii vincuntur bello reparato, quæ pependerant pœnas Philopœmenis interfecti.

Cap. II. Interea rex Antiochus in Syriâ, cum victus eſſet à Romanis, oneratus gravi tributo pacis, ſeu compulſus inopiâ pecuniæ, ſeu ſolicitatus avaritiâ, quâ ſperabat ſe commiſſuturum ſacrilegia excuſatius ſub ſpecie tributariæ neceſſitatis, adhibito exercitu, aggreditur templum Elymæi Jovis nocte.

him, either out of Fear of his Valour, or the Reverence of his Dignity.

And ſo, as tho' they had diſpatch'd all the War in him, they led him round about captive through the whole City after the manner of a Triumph, the People thronging to meet him, as if their own general had been come, and not (that) of the Enemies.

Neither had the Achæans ſeen (him being) Conqueror more greedily, than the Enemies beheld him conquered.

Then they commanded the ſame to be led into the Theatre, that all might behold (him) whom it ſeemed incredible to all, to be poſſible (him) to be taken.

Afterwards they gave Poiſon (to him) led into Priſon, in reſpect of his Greatneſs, which he took joyfully, as if he had conquer'd, it being firſt asked, whether Lycortas the Lieutenant of the Achæans, *whom he knew to be ſecond to himſelf in the Knowledge of military Affairs,* had eſcaped ſafe? *Whom when he had been informed to have eſcap'd, he expir'd ſaying,* that it was not wholly ill conſulted to the [intirely bad with the] Achæans.

Neither much after, the Meſſenians are overcome, the War being renewed, and they paid the Puniſhments of Philopœmenes ſlain.

Chap. II. *In the mean time King Antiochus in Syria, when he was overcome by the Romans, being loaded with a heavy Tribute, or compelled by Want of Money, or puſhed on by Covetouſneſs, by which he hoped he ſhould commit Sacrilege more excuſably under the pretence of a tributary Neceſſity, having gotten an Army, he attempts the Temple of Elymæan Jupiter by Night.*

Digitized by Google

Quâ re proditâ, interficitur cum omni militiâ concursu insularium.

Rothæ cum multæ civitates Græciæ venissent questum de injuriis Philippi regis Macedonum & disceptatio in senatu inter Demetrium filium Philippi, quem pater miserat ad satisfaciendum senatui & legatos civitatum; adolescens confusus turbâ querelarum repente obticuit.

Tunc senatus, motus ejus verecundiâ, quæ etiam fuerat probata antea omnibus, cum esset obses Romæ, donavit causam illi; atque ita Demetrius obtinuit veniam patri suâ modestiâ, non jure defensionis sed patrocinio pudoris.

Quod ipsum significatum est decreto senatûs, ut appareret non tam absolutum regem, quàm patrem donatum filio.

Quæ res comparavit Demetrio non gratiam legationis, sed odium obtrectationis.

Nam æmulatio contraxit illi invidiam apud Perseum fratrem, & causâ absolutionis notâ, fuit causa offensæ apud patrem, Philippo indignante personam filii habuisse plus momenti apud senatum quàm auctoritatem patris ac dignitatem regiæ majestatis.

Igitur Perseus, ægritudine patris perspectâ, quotidie criminari Demetrium absentem apud eum, & primo reddere eum invisum, post etiam suspectum: nunc objectare amicitiam Romanorum, nunc proditionem patris ei.

Ad

Which Thing being betray'd, he is slain with all his Militia by the Concourse of the Islanders.

At Rome, when many Cities of Greece came to complain of the Injuries of Philip King of the Macedonians, and (there was) a Disputation in the Senate, between Demetrius the Son of Philip, whom his Father had sent to satisfy the Senate and the Ambassadors of the Cities; the young Man confounded with the Company of Complaints on a sudden held his peace.

Then the Senate being moved with his Modesty, which also had been try'd before by all, when he was an Hostage at Rome, gave the Cause to him; and so Demetrius obtained Pardon to his Father by his Modesty, not by the Right of Defence, but by the Patronage of Bashfulness.

Which very Thing is signified in the Decree of the Senate, that it might appear, that the King was not so much absolv'd as a King, as a Father given to the Son.

Which Thing procured for Demetrius not the Good-will of the Embassy, but the Hatred of Obtrectation.

For Emulation contracted to him Envy with Perseus his Brother, and the Cause of the Absolution being known, was the Cause of Offence with his Father, Philip taking it in Indignation that the Person of his Son had more Weight with the Senate, than the Authority of a Father, and the Dignity of Royal Majesty.

Therefore Perseus, the Sickness of his Father being thoroughly look'd into, (began) daily to accuse Demetrius absent to him, and first to render him hated, and afterwards also suspected: now to object the Friendship of the Romans, then the betraying of his Father against him.

At

Digitized by Google

Ad postremum confingit insidias paratas sibi ab eo, ad probationem cujus rei immittit judices, subornat testes, & admittit facinus quod objicit. Quibus rebus patre compulso ad parricidium, facit omnem regiam funestam.

At last he counterfeited Treason to be prepared [plotted] against him by him: For the Proof of which Matter he sends in Judges, suborns Witnesses, and admits the Charge which he objects. By which Things the Father being compelled to Parricide, renders the whole Court sad.

CAP. III. Demetrio occiso, quæ æmulo sublato, Perseus erat non tantum negligentior in patrem, verum etiam contumacior, nec gerebat se hæredem regni sed regem.

CHAP. III. *Demetrius being slain, and his Rival taken away, Perseus was not only more regardless towards his Father, but also more contumacious, nor did he behave himself as Heir of the Kingdom, but as King.*

Philippus offensus his rebus, dolebat mortem Demetrii in dies impatientius: tunc suspicari se circumventum insidiis, quæ torquere testes quæ indices.

Philip offended with these Things grieved at the Death of Demetrius every Day more impatiently: Then (he began) to suspect himself to be circumvented by Treachery, and to torment the Witnesses and Judges.

Atque fraude ita cognitâ, cruciabatur non minus scelere Persei, quàm morte innoxii Demetrii; quæ peregisset ultionem nisi fuisset præventus morte.

And the Deceit being thus known, he was tormented not less with the Wickedness of Perseus, than the Death of innocent Demetrius; and had gone thorough with Revenge, unless he had been prevented by Death.

Nam brevi tempore post morbo contracto ex ægritudine animi decessit, magno apparatu belli adversus Romanos relicto, quo Perseus postea usus est.

For a short time after a Disease being contracted by the Grief of Mind he died, the great Preparation of War against the Romans being left, which Perseus afterward made use of

Nam perpulerat & Gallos *Scordiscos* ad societatem belli; quæ fecisset grave bellum Romanis nisi decessisset.

For he had enforced the Gauls (called) Scordisci to a Society of the War [a Confederacy], and had made a heavy War against the Romans unless he had died.

Namque Galli bello infeliciter gesto adversus Delphos, in quo senserant majorem vim numinis, quàm hostium, Brenno amisso, pars fugerant in Asiam, pars in Thraciam, extorres.

For the Gauls, the War being unhappily managed against the Delphians, in which they felt the greater Power of God, than of Enemies, Brennus being lost, part fled into Asia, part into Thrace, banished Men.

Inde repetivêre antiquam patriam per eadem vestigia, quà venerant.

From thence they went back to their ancient Country by the same Footsteps [Way] they had come.

Digitized by Google

Ex his quædam manus conſedit in confluente Danubii & Savi, que voluit ſe appellari *Scordiſcos*.

Autem Tectoſagi, cum veniſſent in antiquam patriam Tolouſam, que eſſent comprehenſi peſtiferâ lue, non recuperaverunt ſanitatem prius quàm moniti reſponſis aruſpicum, mergerent aurum que argentum quæſitum bellis que ſacrilegiis in Toloſenſem lacum.

Omne quod poſt magno tempore Cepio Romanus conſul abſtulit.

Autem pondo argenti fuêre centum decem millia, auri quinque decies centum millia, quod ſacrilegium fuit cauſa excidii Cepioni, que ejus exercitui.

Quoque tumultus Cimbrici belli, velut ultor ſacræ pecuniæ, inſecutus eſt Romanos.

Non mediocris populus ex gente Tectoſagorum, dulcedine prædæ repetivit Illyricum, que iſtris ſpoliatis conſedit in Pannoniâ.

Fama eſt gentem Iſtrorum ducere originem à Colchis, miſſis ab Æetâ rege ad Argonautas, que perſequendos raptores filiæ: qui, ut intraverunt Iſtrum alveo Savi fluminis, penitus invecti, inſequentes veſtigia Argonautarum, tranſtulerunt ſuas naves humeris per juga montium uſque ad litus Adriatici maris; cognito quod priores Argonautæ feciſſent propter magnitudinem navis: quos ut Colchi non reperiunt advectos, ſive metu regis, ſive tædio longæ navigationis, conſedêre juxta Aquilejam,

Of theſe a certain Hand [Part] ſat down in [at] a Confluence of the Danube and Save, and would have themſelves be called Scordiſci.

But the Tectoſagi, when they arrived at their ancient Country Tholouſe, and were ſeized with a peſtilential Plague, they did not recover their Health, before that being admoniſhed by the Anſwers of the Diviners, that they ſhould drown the Gold and Silver gotten by Wars and Sacrilege in the Lake of Tholouſe.

All which after a long time Cepio the Roman Conſul took away.

And the Weight of the Silver was one hundred ten thouſand Pound, and five million of Gold, which Sacrilege was the Cauſe of Deſtruction to Cepio and his Army.

Alſo the Tumults of the Cimbrian War, as the Avenger of the ſacred Mony, followed the Romans.

Not an indifferent People of the Nation of the Tectoſagi, with the Sweetneſs of the Prey, went back to Illyricum, and the Iſtrians being deſpoiled, ſat down in Pannonia.

There is a Report, the Nation of the Iſtrians to take their Original from the Colchians, ſent by Æeta the King to the Argonauts and to purſue the Raviſhers of his Daughter, who, as they entered Iſter, at the Brink of the River Save, having been carried far, following the Footſteps of the Argonauts, they carried their Ships on their Shoulders over the Tops of the Mountains, as far as the Adriatick Sea; it being known (what) the former Argonauts had done by reaſon of the Magnitude of the Ships: Whom as the Colchians do not find [receive] being brought (thither) either for fear of the King, or the Wearineſs of the long Voyage, they ſat down near Aquileia,

Digitized by Google

jam, que appellati *Istri* ex vocabulo amnis.

Quoque Daci sunt soboles Getarum; qui cum Bœrebista rege pugnâssent adversus Bastarnas male, ad ultionem segnitiæ, cogebantur jussu regis capturi somnum ponere capita loco pedum: facere ministeria uxoribus, que antea solebant fieri ab ipsis.

Neque hæc sunt mutata ante quàm delerent ignominiam acceptam bello virtute.

CAP. IV. Igitur Perseus, cum successisset imperio patris Philippi, solicitabat omnes has gentes in societatem belli adversus Romanos.

Interim bellum ortum est inter Prusiam regem, ad quem Annibal profugerat post pacem datam Antiocho à Romanis, & Eumenem; quod Prusias fiduciâ Annibalis prior intulit fœdere rupto.

Namque Annibal cum Romani inter cæteras conditiones pacis deposcerent deditionem ab Antiocho, admonitus à rege, versus in fugam, defertur Cretam.

Ibi, cum diu egisset quietem vitam, videret se invidiosum propter nimias opes, deponit amphoras repletas plumbo in templo Dianæ, quasi præsidia suæ fortunæ, atque civitate solicitatâ nihil de illo, quoniam tenebat opes ejus velut pignus, contendit Prusiam suo auro infuso in statuis, quas portabat secum, ne opes conspectæ nocerent vitæ.

Dein,

and are called Istri, *after the Name of the River.*

Also the Daci are the Offspring of the Getes, who when with Berebista their King they had fought against the Bastarnians unsuccessfully, in revenge of their Sloth they were compelled by the Command of the King when they were about to go to Sleep to lay their Heads in the Place of their Feet, and to do the Offices to their Wives, which before were wont to be done by them.

Neither are these Things changed before they blotted out the ignominy received in War by their Valour.

CHAP. IV. *Therefore Perseus, when he succeeded to the Kingdom of his Father Philip, did solicite all these Nations to a Society of the War against the Romans.*

In the mean time, a War arose between Prusias the King, to whom Hannibal had fled after the Peace given to [*made with*] *Antiochus by the Romans, and Eumenes, which Prusias in confidence of Hannibal first made* [*began*] *the Covenant being broken.*

For Hannibal, when the Romans, among the other Conditions of the Peace, demanded the giving (of him) up from Antiochus, being warned by the King, and turned to Flight, he is carried to Crete.

There, when he had long led a quiet Life, he saw himself envied because of his too great Riches, he lays up Pitchers filled with Lead in the Temple of Diana, as the Garrisons of his Fortune, and the City being nothing solicitous about him, because it held his Wealth, as a Pledge, he goes to Prusias, his Gold being poured into Statues which he carried with him, lest his Riches being seen should hurt his Life.

After-

Digitized by Google

Dein, cum Prusias esset victus ab Eumene terrestri bello & transtuliſſet prælium in mare, Annibal fuit auctor victoriæ novo commento.

Quippe jussit omne genus serpentium conjici in fictiles lagenas, que mitti in naves hostium medio prælio.

Id primum visum ridiculum Ponticis, dimicare fictilibus, qui nequeant ferro.

Sed ubi naves cœpêre repleri serpentibus, circumventi ancipiti periculo, cessêre victoriam hosti.

Quæ ubi sunt nuntiata Romam, legati missi sunt à senatu, qui cogerent utrumque regem in pacem, que deposcerent Annibalem.

Sed Annibal, re cognitâ, prævenit legationem veneno sumpto.

Hic annus fuit insignis mortibus trium maximorum imperatorum toto orbe, Annibalis, & Philopœmenis, & Scipionis Africani.

Ex quibus constabat, Annibalem nec tum cum Italia contremuit tonantem Romano bello, nec cum reversus Carthaginem, tenuit summum imperium, aut cœnâsse cubantem aut indulsiſſe plus quàm sextario vini, que eum habuiſſe tantam pudicitiam inter tot captivas, ut quivis negaret natum in Africâ.

Certe fuit ejus moderationis, ut cum rexerit exercitus diversarum gentium, neque sit unquam petitus insidiis suorum militum neque proditus fraude,

Afterwards when Prusias was overcome by Eumenes in a Land Fight, and he transferred the War to Sea, Hannibal was the Author of Victory by a new Invention.

For he commanded all kind of Serpents to be put into Earthen Veſſels, and to be thrown into the Ships of the Enemies in the midſt of the Engagement.

That at firſt ſeemed ridiculous to the Inhabitants of Pontus, to fight with earthen Pots, who could not with the Sword.

But when the Ships began to be filled with Serpents, being circumvented with a doubtful Danger, they gave up the Victory to the Enemy.

Which Things when they are told at Rome, Ambaſſadors are ſent by the Senate, who ſhould force both the Kings to Peace, and demand Hannibal.

But Hannibal, the Matter being known, prevented the Embaſſy by Poiſon taken.

This Year was remarkable for the Deaths of the three greateſt Commanders in the whole World, Hannibal, Philopœmenes, and Scipio Africanus.

From which it is certain, Hannibal neither then when Italy trembled at (him) thundring in the Roman War, nor when being returned to Carthage, he held the chief Command, either ſupped lying [did ſit down when he did eat] or to have indulged (himſelf) with more than one Pint of Wine, and that he had ſo great Chaſtity among ſo many Captives, that any one might deny (him to have been) born in Africa.

This is certain, he was of ſuch Moderation, that when he ruled the Armies of divers Nations, neither ever was he attack'd by the Treachery of his own Soldiers, nor betray'd by Deceit,

Digitized by Google

fraude, cum hostes sæpe tentâssent utrumque.

Deceit, when the Enemies had often attempted both.

BOOK XXXIII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Macedonian War. The Opinion of Perseus and the Roman Consuls.*
2. *A Fight, in which the Macedonians are routed and put to flight. Perseus and his Sons are taken in their flight. Macedonia is reduced to a Province, and the Ætolians subdued.*

CAP. I.

QUIDEM Romani gesserunt Macedonicum bellum minore motu rerum, quàm Punicum; sed tanto clarius, quanto Macedones antecesserunt Pœnos nobilitate.

Quippe cum gloriâ Orientis domiti, tum juvabantur & auxiliis omnium regum.

Itaque Romani & conscripserunt plures legiones numero, & acciverunt auxilia à Masinissâ rege Numidarum, quæ omnibus cæteris sociis; &, denuntiatum Eumeni regi Bithyniæ, ut juvaret bellum summis viribus.

Erat Perseo sumptus decennis belli paratus à patre, in thesauris & horreis præter Macedonicum exercitum invictæ opinionis.

Qui-

CHAP. I.

INDEED the Romans managed the Macedonian War with less Commotion of Affairs than the Carthaginian; but by so much the more honourable, by how much the Macedonians did exceed the Carthaginians in Nobility.

For with the Glory of the East conquered, they were encouraged also with the Auxiliaries of all Kings.

Therefore the Romans both lifted more Legions in Number, and procured Aids from Massinissa King of the Numidians, and all the rest of their Associates; and it is declared to Eumenes King of Bithynia, that he should assist (in) the War with his utmost Powers.

There was to Perseus the Expences of a ten Years War prepared by (his) Father in Treasures [the Treasury] and in Granaries, besides the Macedonian Army of an invincible Reputation.

With

Digitized by Google

Quibus rebus inflatus, oblitus paternæ fortunæ, jubebat conſiderare veterem gloriam Alexandri.

Prima congreſſio fuit equitum, quà Perſeus victor traxit ſuſpenſam expectationem omnium in ſui favorem: tamen miſit legatos ad conſulem, qui peterent pacem, quam Romani etiam dediſſent ſuo patri etiam victo, ſuſcepturus impenſas lege belli victi.

Sed Conſul Sulpitius dixit leges non minus graves quàm victo.

Dum hæc aguntur Romani creant Paulum Æmilium conſulem metu tam periculoſi belli, que decernunt Macedonicum bellum extra ordinem ei: qui, cum veniſſet ad exercitum, non fecit magnam moram pugnæ.

Pridie quàm prælium conſeretur, luna defecit nocte; omnibus præſagientibus id triſte oſtentum Perſeo, qui vaticinantibus finem Macedonici regni portendi.

CAP. II. In eâ pugnâ M. Cato, filius Catonis Oratoris, dum dimicat inſigniter inter confertiſſimos hoſtes, delapſus equo, aggreditur pedeſtre prælium.

Nam manipulus hoſtium circumſteterat cadentem, veluti obtruncaturus jacentem cum horrido clamore; at ille corpore citius collecto edidit magnas ſtrages.

Cum hoſtes convolarent undique ad opprimendum unum, dum petit quendam procerum, gladius

With which things being puffed up, forgetful of (his) Father's Fortune, he bad (them) conſider the ancient glory of Alexander.

The firſt Encounter was of the Horſe (alone) in which Perſeus being Conqueror he drew the ſuſpended Expectation of all Men to his Favour: Nevertheleſs he ſent Ambaſſadors to the Conſul, who ſhould ask Peace, which the Romans alſo had given to his Father, altho' overcome, about to take (upon him) [to defray] the Charges by the Law of a War overcome.

But the Conſul Sulpitius ſaid [impoſ'd] Laws [Conditions] not leſs heavy than to (one) conquered.

In the mean time the Romans create Paulus Æmilius Conſul for the fear of ſo dangerous a War, and they decree the Macedonian War without [contrary to] Order [Cuſtom] to him: who, when he came to the Army, he made no Delay of the Fight.

The Day before the Battle was joined, the Moon was eclipſed by Night, all preſaging that (to be) a ſorrowful Omen to Perſeus, and foretelling the End of the Macedonian Kingdom to be portended.

CHAP. II. *In that Battle M. Cato, the Son of Cato the Orator, while he fights notably among the thickeſt Enemies, falling from (his) Horſe, he attempts a Foot Battle [he fights on foot.]*

For a Band [Detachment] of the Enemies, had ſtood about (him) falling, as tho' about to ſlay (him) flying along, with a horrid Cry; he (his) Body being quickly gathered up, made a great Slaughter.

When the Enemies flew together on every ſide to oppreſs one (Man) while he aims at a certain tall Man

Digitized by Google

gladius elapſus e manu ei, decidit in mediam cohortem hoſtium, ad recuperandum quem protegens ſe umbone, immerſit ſe inter mucrones hoſtium utroque exercitu ſpectante, que gladio recollecto revertitur ad ſuos cum clamore hoſtium, multis vulneribus exceptis.

Cæteri imitati audaciam hujus peperêre victoriam.

Perſeus defertur fugâ Samothraciam cum decem millibus talentum; quem Cneus Octavius miſſus à conſule ad perſequendum, cepit cum duobus filiis Alexandro & Philippo, que duxit captum ad conſulem.

Macedonia habuit triginta reges à Carano, qui primus regnavit in eâ uſque Perſen.

Sub regno quorum fuit quidem noningentis & viginti tribus annis; ſed non potita rerum niſi centum nonaginta duobus annis.

Itaque cum ceſſiſſet in ditionem Romanorum magiſtratibus conſtitutis per ſingulas civitates, eſt facta libera, que accepit leges à Paulo quibus adhuc utitur.

Senatus univerſarum urbium Ætolorum miſſus Romam cum conjugibus & liberis, qui fuerant dubiâ fide, que diu detentus ibi, ne novaret aliquid in patriâ, que ægre eſt remiſſus, quiſque in ſuam patriam ſenatu fatigato per multos annos legationibus civium.

his Sword ſlipp'd out of (his) hand to him fell among the middle (of a) Cohort of the Enemies, to recover which, defending himſelf with his Shield, he plunged himſelf among the Points (of the Swords) of the Enemies, either Armies looking on, and his Sword being recovered he returns to his (ſoldiers) with a great Cry of the Enemies, many Wounds being received.

Others imitating the Boldneſs of this Man, they brought forth [obtained] the Victory.

Perſeus was carried by Flight to Samothracia with ten thouſand talents; whom Cneus Octavius being ſent by the Conſul to purſue, he took with his two Sons Alexander and Philip, and carried (him) taken to the Conſul.

Macedonia had thirty Kings from Caranus, who firſt reigned in it until Perſeus.

Under the Kingdom [Reign] of whom it was indeed nine hundred twenty three Years; but not famous for Soveraignty but one hundred ninety two Years.

And ſo when it came under the Juriſdiction of the Romans, Magiſtrates being appointed through all the Cities, it is made free, and received (thoſe) Laws from Paulus which ſtill it uſes.

The Senate of all the Cities of the Ætolians being ſent to Rome with (their) Wives and Children, who were of doubtful Fidelity, and long detained there, leſt it ſhould attempt any Novelty in their own Country, and were with difficulty ſent back every one into his own Country, the Senate being fatigued for many Years with the Embaſſies of the Citizens.

Digitized by Google

BOOK XXXIV.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Romans ſeek Cauſes of War againſt the Achæans, and find them. The bloody Sedition of the Achæans.*
2. *The War in which the Achæans are ſubdued, and Corinth is overthrown. Ptolemy being driven out of Egypt, prays for Aid of the Romans.*
3. *The generous Embaſſy of the People to Antiochus in favour of Ptolemy. Antiochus being dead, Demetrius his Brother, a Fugitive at Rome, obtains the Kingdom.*
4. *Pruſias, King of Bithynia, is deſpoiled of his Kingdom and Life by his Son.*

CAP. I.

POENIS ac Macedonibus ſubactis, que viribus principum Ætolorum debilitatis captivitate, Achæi videbantur Romanis tunc temporis ſoli, adhuc nimis potentes ex universâ Græciâ, non propter nimias opes ſingularum civitatum, ſed propter conſpirationem universarum.

Namque licet Achæi ſint diviſi per civitates veluti per membra, tamen habent unum corpus & imperium, que propulſant pericula ſingularum urbium mutuis viribus.

Igitur Romanis quærentibus cauſas belli, fortuna tempeſtive obtulit querelas Spartanorum, quorum

CHAP. I.

THE Carthaginians and Macedonians being ſubdued, and the Powers of the Princes of the Ætolians weaken'd by Captivity, the Achæans ſeemed to the Romans at that time only ſtill too powerful, of all Greece, not becauſe of (the) too great Wealth of each Cities, but becauſe of the Conſpiracy [Confederacy] of the whole.

For altho' the Achæans are divided by their Cities as by Members, yet they have one Body, and (one) Command, and propel [drive away or beat off] the Dangers of each City by (their) mutual Power.

Therefore the Romans ſeeking Cauſes of War, Fortune ſeaſonably offered the Complaints of the Spartans, whoſe Fields

Digitized by Google

quorum agros Achæi populabantur propter mutuum odium.

Reſponſum à ſenatu Spartanis eſt, *ſe miſſuros legatos in Græciam ad inſpiciendas res ſociorum, que demendam injuriam:* ſed occulta mandata data ſunt legatis, ut diſſolverent corpus Achæorum, que facerent ſingulas urbes ſui juris, quo cogerentur facilius ad obſequia: & ſi quæ urbes eſſent contumaces, frangerentur.

Igitur legati principibus omnium civitatum evocatis Corinthum, recitant decretum ſenatûs; aperiunt quid conſilii habeant. Dicunt *expedire omnibus, ut ſingulæ civitates habeant ſua jura & ſuas leges.*

Quod ubi innotuit omnibus, velut verſi in furorem, trucidant univerſum peregrinum populum: quoque violàſſent legatos Romanorum ipſos, niſi tumultu fugiſſent trepidi.

Cap. II. Ubi hæc ſunt nuntiata Romæ, ſenatus ſtatim decernit Achaicum bellum Mummio conſuli, qui extemplo, exercitu deportato, & omnibus proviſis ſtrenue, fecit copiam pugnandi hoſtibus.

Sed Achæi, velut ſuſcepiſſent nihil negotii Romano bello, ita omnia fuêre neglecta & ſoluta apud eos.

Itaque cogitantes prædam, non prælium, & duxerunt vehicula

Fields the Achæans did plunder, becauſe of the mutual Hatred.

The Anſwer from the Senate to the Spartans is, that they would ſend Ambaſſadors into Greece to inſpect the Affairs of the Confederates, and to take away the Injury: *but ſecret Commands are given to the Ambaſſadors, that they ſhould diſſolve the Body of the Achæans, and ſhould make each Cities at their own Diſpoſal, by which means they might be compelled the more eaſily to Obedience, and that if any Cities were contumacious, they ſhould be broken.*

Therefore the Ambaſſadors the Princes of all the Cities being called forth to Corinth, they recite the Decree of the Senate, they lay open what of Counſel they have. They ſay, that it is expedient for them all, that each City have its own Rights and their own Laws.

Which when it was known to all, as though turned into Fury, they kill all the ſtrange People; alſo they had offered Violence to the Ambaſſadors of the Romans themſelves, unleſs that by (the reaſon of) the tumult they had fled away being terrified.

Chap. II. *When theſe Things were told at Rome, the Senate preſently decrees the Achaian War (ſhould be undertaken) by Mummius the Conſul, who on a ſudden, the Army being carried over, and all Things provided, ſtrenuouſly [with great Care] he gave the Opportunity of fighting [offered Battle] to the Enemy.*

But the Achæans, as tho' they had undertaken nothing of Trouble in the Roman War; ſo all Things were neglected, and looſe [unready] with them.

And therefore thinking on Booty, not Battle, they both carried Waggons

Digitized by Google

hicula ad reportanda ſpolia hoſtium, que poſuerunt & conjuges que liberos in montibus ad ſpectaculum certaminis.

Sed prælio commiſſo cæſi ante oculos ſuorum, reliquerunt lugubre ſpectaculum & gravem memoriam luctûs his.

Quoque conjuges que liberi eorum facti captivi, de ſpectatoribus fuêre præda hoſtium.

Urbs Corinthus ipſa diruitur, omnis populus venditur ſub coronâ; ut hoc exemplo metus novarum rerum imponeretur cæteris civitatibus.

Dum hæc aguntur, Antiochus rex Syriæ infert bellum Ptolemæo regi Ægypti, filio ſuæ majoris ſororis, admodum ſegni, & ita marcenti quotidianâ luxuriâ, ut non ſolum intermitteret officia regiæ majeſtatis, verum etiam careret ſenſu hominis nimiâ ſaginâ.

Igitur pulſus regno confugit Alexandriam ad minorem fratrem Ptolemæum, que regno participato cum eo mittunt legatos Romam ad ſenatum; petunt auxilia, implorant fidem ſocietatis. Preces fratrum movere ſenatum.

Cap. III. Itaque Popilius mittitur legatus ad Antiochum, qui juberet *illum abſtinere Ægypto, aut, ſi jam inceſſiſſet, excedere.*

Cum inveniſſet eum in Ægyptum, que rex obtuliſſet oſculum ei (nam Antiochus coluerat Popilium inter cæteros cum eſſet obſes Romæ) tunc Popilius jubet *interim facereſſere privatam*

to carry back the Spoils of the Enemies, and placed both their Wives and Children on the Mountains to behold the Engagement.

But the Battle being begun, being ſlain before the Eyes of their (Wives and Children) they left a ſorrowful Spectacle, and a grievous Memory of Mourning to them.

Alſo the Wives and Children of them being made Captives, of Spectators were a Prey to the Enemies.

The City Corinth it ſelf is demoliſhed, all the People is ſold under the Crown [at a publick Sale], that by this Example, the Fear of Innovations might be put [ſtruck into] the reſt of the Citizens.

While theſe Things are doing, Antiochus King of Syria makes War upon Ptolemy King of Egypt, the Son of his eldeſt Siſter, a very ſluggiſh Man, and ſo enfeebled [enervated] with daily Luxury, that not only he intermitted [omitted] the Offices of Royal Majeſty, but alſo wanted the Senſe of a Man by too much Fatneſs.

Therefore being expelled his Kingdom, he fled to Alexandria to his younger Brother Ptolemy, and the Kingdom being participated with him, they ſend Ambaſſadors to Rome to the Senate; they ask Aids, and implore the Fidelity of Society. The Prayers of the Brethren move the Senate.

Chap. III. *And therefore Popilius is ſent Ambaſſador to Antiochus, who ſhould [to] command* him to abſtain from Egypt, or, if already he had entered it, to go out of it.

When he had found him in Egypt, and the King had offered a Kiſs to him (for Antiochus had a Reſpect for Popilius among [above] the reſt, when he was an Hoſtage at Rome) then Popilius commands (him) in

the

tam amicitiam cum mandata patriæ intercedant; que decreto ſenatûs prolato & tradito, cum viderit eum cunctari, que referre conſultationem ad amicos; ibi Popilius virgâ quam gerebat in manu, jubet incluſum amplo circulo, ut caperet & amicos, *conſulere nec exire inde priuſquam daret reſponſum ſenatui, habiturum aut pacem aut bellum cum Romanis.*

the mean time, to forbear private Friendſhip, when the Mandates of his Country intervened; *and the Decree of the Senate being produced and deliver'd, when he ſaw him demur (upon it), and to refer the Conſultation to his Friends; then Popilius with a Rod which he carried in his Hand, commands (him) included in a large Circle that would contain alſo his Friends*, to conſult, and not to go out thence before he gave an Anſwer to the Senate, whether he would have Peace or War with the Romans.

Antiochus reverſus in regnum decedit, filio admodum parvulo relicto, cui cum tutores eſſent dati à populo, ejus patruus Demetrius qui erat obſes Romæ, morte Antiochi fratris cognitâ adiit ſenatum; *ſe veniſſe obſidem fratre vivo, quo mortuo, ſe ignorare cujus obſes ſit.*

Antiochus being returned into his Kingdom dies, his Son very young being left, to whom when Tutors were given [appointed] *by the People, his Uncle Demetrius, who was an Hoſtage at Rome, the Death of Antiochus his Brother being known, he went to the Senate* (*and alledged*) that he came (to Rome) an Hoſtage, his Brother being alive, who being dead, he did not know whoſe Hoſtage he was.

Igitur eſſe æquum ſe dimitti ad petendum regnum, quod ſicuti jure gentium ceſſerit majori fratri, ita nunc deberi ſibi, qui antecedat pupillum ætate.

Therefore it was meet he ſhould be admitted [diſmiſſed] to look after (his) Kingdom, which, as by the Law of Nations it had fallen to the elder Brother, ſo now it was due to him, who went before [had the Precedency of] the Pupil in Age.

Cum animadverteret ſe non dimitti à ſenatu, arbitrante tacito judicio regnum futurum tutius apud pupillum quàm apud eum, profectus ab urbe tacitus Oſtiæ ſpecie venandi, conſcendit navem cum comitibus fugæ.

When he perceived that he was not to be diſmiſſed by the Senate, thinking in a ſilent Judment [preſuming *ſilently*] *the Kingdom to be ſafer with the Pupil than under him, he went out of the City privately to Oſtia, under the Pretence of Hunting, he took Shipping ſilently with the Companions of his Flight.*

Delatus in Syriam, accipitur favore omnium; que regnum traditur ei, pupillo occiſo ac tutoribus.

Being arrived in Syria, he is received with the Favour of all, and the Kingdom is delivered to him, the Pupil being ſlain, and his Guardians.

CAP. CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CAP. IV. Fere eodem tempore Prusias rex Bithyniæ cepit consilium interficiendi filii Nicomedis, dum studet consulere minoribus filiis, quos susceperat ex ejus noverca & habebat Romæ.

Sed res proditur adolescenti, ab his qui susceperat facinus, que sunt hortati, *ut provocatus crudelitate patris, occupet insidias & torqueat scelus in auctorem.*

Nec fuit persuasio difficilis: Igitur cum venisset, accitus in regnum patris, statim appellatur rex.

Prusias, spoliatus regno à filio que redditus privatus, deseritur etiam à servis. Cum ageret in latebris interficitur à filio non minore scelere, quàm susserat occidi.

CHAP. IV. *Almost at the same time Prusias King of Bithynia took Counsel of slaying his Son Nicomedes, while he studies [desires] to consult [provide] for his younger Sons, whom he had by his Mother-in-Law, and whom he had [who were] at Rome.*

But the Matter is betray'd [discovered] to the young Man, by those who had undertaken the Villany, and exhausted (him), that being provoked by the Cruelty of his Father, he would prevent the Treachery, and turn the Wickedness on the Author (of it).

Nor was the Persuasion difficult; therefore when he came, being gotten into the Kingdom of his Father, he is presently saluted King.

Prusias, being despoiled of his Kingdom by his Son and rendered a private Person, is forsaken even by his own Servants. When he lived in lurking Places he is slain by his own Son, not with less Wickedness than he had commanded his Son to be slain.

BOOK XXXV.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Demetrius seeking Wars, is overcome by the Enemy, and falls in the Battle.*
2. *He who had overthrown Demetrius, being overcome in Battle and slain, pays the Punishments to his Son.*

CAP. I.

Digitized by Google

Cap. I.

DEMETRIUS, occupato regno Syriæ, ratus otium periculosum ſuæ novitati, ſtatuit ampliare fines regni & augere opes bellis finitimorum.

Itaque infeſtus Ariarathi regi Cappadociæ, propter nuptias ſororis faſtiditas, recepit ejus fratrem Orofernem, ſupplicem, pulſum regno per injuriam, que gratulatus honeſtum titulum belli ſibi, ſtatuit reſtituere eum in regnum.

Sed Orofernes ingrato animo, pactione initâ cum Antiochenſibus, tunc offenſis Demetrio, cepit conſilium pellere ipſum regno à quo reſtituebatur.

Quo cognito, Demetrius quidem pepercit ejus vitæ, ne liberaretur metu belli fraterni Ariarathi, autem jubet ipſum comphehenſum cuſtodiri vinctum Seleuciæ.

Nec Antiochenſes, territi indicio deſtiterunt à defectione.

Itaque Ptolemæo rege Ægypti, & Attalo rege Aſiæ, & Ariarathe Cappadociæ adjuvantibus, laceſſiti bello à Demetrio, ſuborant quendam Balam, juvenem extremæ ſortis, qui repeteret armis regnum Syriæ velut paternum: & ne quid contumeliæ deeſſet, nomen Alexandri

Chap. I.

DEMETRIUS, having poſſeſs'd (himſelf) of the Kingdom of Syria, thinking Idleneſs dangerous to his Newneſs, he reſolved to enlarge the Bounds of his Kingdom, and to encreaſe his Wealth by the Wars of [made on] his Neighbours.

Therefore being incenſed againſt Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, becauſe of the Marriages of his Siſter diſdained [ſlighted] he receives his Brother Orofernes, a Suppliant, being expelled his Kingdom injuriouſly, and congratulating (himſelf as having gotten) an honourable Title [Pretence] of War, to himſelf, he determined to reſtore him to his Kingdom.

But Orofernes with an ungrateful Mind, an Agreement being made with the Antiochians, then offended with Demetrius, he took Counſel to expel him from the Kingdom by whom he was reſtored (to it).

Which being known, Demetrius did indeed ſpare his Life, leſt he ſhould be freed from the fear of the brotherly War of Ariarathes, and commands him being taken to be kept bound at Seleucia.

Nor the Antiochians terrified by the Sign (of War) have ceaſed from Defection [revolting].

Therefore Ptolemy King of Egypt, and Attalus King of Aſia, and Ariarathes of Cappadocia aſſiſting, being provoked to War by Demetrius, they ſuborn one Balam, a young Man of a very mean Condition, who ſhould challenge by Arms the Kingdom of Syria as his Fathers: And that no Contumely might be wanting, the Name of Alexander was given him, and

Digitized by Google

andri traditur ei, que dicitur genitus ab rege Antiocho.

Tantum odium Demetrii erat apud omnes, ut non tantum regiæ vires, verum etiam nobilitas generis, tribueretur conſenſu omnium æmulo ejus.

Igitur Alexander, oblitus priſtinarum ſordium, admirabili varietate rerum, ſuccinctus viribus ferme totius Orientis, infert bellum Demetrio, que ſpoliat victum vitâ pariter ac regno.

Quanquam nec animus defuit Demetrio in propulſando bello. Nam & primo prælio fugavit hoſtem, & regibus reſtituentibus bellum, cecidit multa millia in acie.

Tamen ad poſtremum cecidit dimicans fortiſſime inter confertiſſimos invicto animo.

Cap. II. Initio belli Demetrius commendaverat duos filios apud Guidium ſuum hoſpitem cum magno pondere auri, ut eximerentur periculis belli, &, ſi ita fors tuliſſet, ſervarentur paternæ ultioni.

Ex his Demetrius major, egreſſus annos pubertatis, luxuriâ Alexandri auditâ, quem inſperatæ opes, & ornamenta alienæ felicitatis, tenebant deſidem in regiâ velut captum inter greges ſcortorum, aggreditur ſecurum, ac metuentem nihil hoſtile, Cretenſibus auxiliantibus.

Quoque Antiochenſes correcturi veterem offenſam patris novis

and he is ſaid to be begotten by King Antiochus.

So great the Hatred of Demetrius was among (them) all, that not only royal Forces, but alſo Nobility of Deſcent was given by the Conſent of all to his Rival.

Therefore Alexander, forgetful of his former Sordidneſs, by an admirable Variety of Affairs, being girt about [ſurrounded] with the Forces almoſt of the whole Eaſt, he makes War upon Demetrius, and deſpoils (him) being overcome of Life as well as Kingdom.

Altho' neither Mind [Courage] was wanting to Demetrius in putting off the War; for both at the firſt Battle he put the Enemy to flight, and the Kings renewing the Fight, he killed many thouſands in the Battle.

Nevertheleſs at laſt he fell, fighting valiantly among the thickeſt of the Enemies with an invincible Mind.

Chap. II. *At the beginning of the War, Demetrius had commended [committed] his two Sons to Guidius his Gueſt with a great Weight [Quantity] of Gold, that they might be exempted from the Dangers of War, and, if Fortune ſo ordered it, that they might be preſerved for paternal Revenge.*

Of this Demetrius the elder, being gone out of the Tear of Puberty [about the 16th Tear of Age], the Luxury of Alexander being heard of, whom the unhoped for Wealth and Ornaments of others Felicity had held [render'd] ſlothful in the Palace, as tho' captivated among Flocks of Harlots, he ſets upon him ſecure and fearing nothing hoſtile, the Cretans aſſiſting (him).

Alſo the Antiochians about to correct the old Offence of his Father by

new

Digitized by Google

novis meritis, tradunt se ei: sed & paterni milites, accensi favore juvenis, præferentes religionem prioris sacramenti superbiæ novi regis, transferunt signa ad Demetrium: atque ita Alexander destructus non minori impetu fortunæ, quàm elatus, victus primo prælio interficitur, que dedit pœnas & Demetrio quem occiderat, & Antiocho cujus originem fuerat mentitus.

new Merits, ſurrender themſelves to him, but alſo his Father's Soldiers enflamed with the Favour of the young Man, preferring the Religion [Solemneſs] of their former Oath to [before] the Pride of the new King, they carry over their Enſigns to Demetrius: And ſo Alexander being deſtroyed, not with a leſs Puſh [Impetuouſneſs] of Fortune than (he was) raiſed up; being overcome in the firſt Encounter, he is ſlain, and paid the Puniſhments to Demetrius, whom he had ſlain, and to Antiochus whoſe Original he had counterfeited.

BOOK XXXVI.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Demetrius junior unſeaſonably raiſes Wars, and purſues them unſucceſsfully. Tumuls in Syria, where Trypho is ſlain by Antiochus the Brother of Demetrius. Antiochus brings the Jews under Subjection.*
2. *The falſe Opinion of Juſtin of the Original of the Jews, their Increaſe and Behaviour.*
3. *The Wealth of the Jews. The Dead Sea. By whom the Jews are brought under Subjection.*
4. *The Faults, Death, and Laſt Will of Attalus King of Aſia; Aſia properly belongs to the Romans, he transfers his Riches and his Vices to Rome.*

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

DEMETRIUS, paterno regno recuperato, ipse corruptus successu rerum labitur in segnitiem vitiis adolescentiæ: que contraxit tantum contemptum inertiæ apud omnes quantum pater habuerat ex superbiâ.

Itaque cum civitates deficerent passim ab ejus imperio, statuit inferre bellum Parthis ad abolendam maculam segnitiæ: cujus adventum populi Orientis videre non inviti, & propter crudelitatem regis Parthorum, & quod assueti veteri imperio Macedonum ægre ferebant superbiam novi populi.

Itaque cum juvaretur auxiliis & Persarum, & Elymæorum que Bactrianorum, fudit Parthos multis præliis.

Tamen ad postremum capitur, deceptus simulatione pacis que traductus per ora civitatum ostenditur populis qui desciverant, in ludibrium favoris.

Deinde missus in Hyrcaniam, habetur benigne & juxta cultum pristinæ fortunæ.

Dum hæc aguntur in Syriâ, Trypho qui laboraverat se substitui à populo tutorem Antiocho privigno Demetrii, invadit regnum Syriæ, pupillo occiso.

Quo potitus diu, favore recentis imperii tandem exolescente,

CHAP. I.

DEMETRIUS, his paternal Kingdom being regained, he himself corrupted with Success falls into Sloth by the Vices of Youth: And contracted so much Contempt by his Sloth among all, as his Father had by his Pride.

And therefore when the Cities had revolted every where from his Command, he resolved to make War upon the Parthians to blot out the Stain of Slothfulness: Whose coming the People of the East saw not unwillingly; and because of the Cruelty of the King of the Parthians, and because (they had been) accustomed to the ancient Government of the Macedonians, they hardly [with Indignation] did bear the Pride [Arrogance] of the new People.

And so when he was assisted with Auxiliaries, both of the Persians and Elymæans, and Bactrians, he overthrew the Parthians in many Battles.

Nevertheless, at last he is taken, being deceived with the Dissimulation [Pretence] of Peace, and being led along through the Faces of the Cities, he is shewn to the People who had revolted, as the Mock of Favour.

Afterwards, being sent into Hyrcania, he is entertained kindly, and according to the Dress [Dignity] of his former Fortune.

While these Things are doing in Syria, Trypho who had laboured [to have] himself to be substituted by the People Guardian to Antiochus the Son-in-Law of Demetrius, invades the Kingdom of Syria, (his) Pupil being killed

Which having obtained [enjoy'd] a long time the Favour of the new Com-

Digitized by Google

cente, vincitur ab Antiocho admodum puero, fratre Demetrii, qui educabatur in Asiâ: que regnum Syriæ revertitur rursus ad sobolem Demetrii.

Igitur Antiochus, memor quod & pater fuisset invisus propter superbiam, & frater contemptus propter segnitiem, ne incideret in eadem vitia, Cleopatra uxore fratris receptâ in matrimonium, persequitur civitates quæ defecerant vitio fraterni imperii, summâ industriâ, que adjicit rursus domitas terminis regni.

Quoque subegit Judæos, qui vindicaverant se in libertatem armis sub patre Demetrio in Macedonico imperio.

Quorum vires fuêre tantæ, ut tulerint nullum regem post hunc, infestaverint Syriam magnis bellis, usi domesticis imperiis.

Cap. II. Namque Damascena nobilissima civitas origo Judæis, unde genus fuit Assyriis regibus ex reginâ Semirami.

Nomen inditum urbi à Damasco rege; in honorem cujus Syrii coluêre sepulchrum ejus uxoris Arathis pro templo, que habent exinde Deam sanctissimæ religionis.

Post Damascum Azelus, mox Adores, & Abraham, & Israel fuêre reges. Sed felix proventus decem filiorum fecit Israelem clariorem suis majoribus.

Itaque tradidit populum divisum in decem regna filiis, que appellavit omnes Judæos ex

Command, at length growing out of Date, he is overcome by Antiochus the Brother of Demetrius, very much a Boy, who was educated in Asia and the Kingdom of Syria, returns again to the Offspring of Demetrius.

Therefore Antiochus [*being*] *mindful that both his Father had been hated on account of his Pride, and his Brother despised for his Slothfulness, lest he should fall into the same Vices, Cleopatra, the Wife of his Brother, being taken in Marriage, he pursues the Cities which had revolted by the Vice* [*Fault*] *of his Brother's Command, with the greatest Industry, and adds again* (*them*) *subdued to the Bounds of his Kingdom.*

Also he subdued the Jews, who had redeemed themselves into Liberty by Arms under his Father Demetrius in the Macedonian Empire.

Whose Powers were so great, that they endured no King after him, they infested Syria with great Wars, using domestick Commands [*Governours of their own*].

Chap. II. *For Damascus, the most noble City* (*was*) *the Original to the Jews, from whence the Descent was to the Assyrian Kings from Queen Semiramis.*

The Name (*was*) *given to the City from Damascus the King, in Honour of which the Assyrians worship the Sepulchre of his Wife Arathis for a Temple, and have* [*Esteem*] (*her*) *thence a Goddess of most holy Religion.*

After Damascus Azelus, by and by Adores, and Abraham, and Israel were Kings. But the happy Issue of ten Sons made Israel more renowned than his Ancestors.

And so he delivered the People, divided into ten Kingdoms, to his Sons, and called (*them*) *all Jews, from*

Digitized by Google

ex nomine Judæ qui decesserat post divisionem, que jussit ejus memoriam coli ab omnibus, cujus portio accesserat omnibus.

from the Name of Judah, who died after the Division; and commanded his Memory to be reverenced by (them) all, of [from] which a Portion came to all.

Joseph fuit minimus ætate inter fratres, cujus excellens ingenium fratres veriti vendiderunt clam, interceptum, peregrinis mercatoribus.

Joseph was the least in Age among the Brethren, whose excellent Wit the Brothers fearing, sold (him) clandestinely, being intercepted, to foreign Merchants.

A quibus deportatus in Ægyptum, cum ibi percepisse magicas artes solerti ingenio, brevi fuit percarus regi ipsi. Nam erat & sagacissimus prodigiorum, & primus condidit intelligentiam somniorum, que nihil divini que humani juris videbatur incognitum ei; adeo ut etiam providerit sterilitatem agrorum ante multos annos, que omnis Ægyptus periisset fame, nisi rex ejus monitu jussisset fruges servari per multos annos: que tanta fuerunt experimenta ejus, ut responsa viderentur dari, non ab homine, sed à Deo.

By which being carried into Egypt, when there he had thoroughly understood magical Arts by his sharp Wit [Genius], in a short time he was very dear to the King himself; for he was the most sagacious of Prodigies [in the Discovery of wonderful Events], and first of all (Men) found out the Understanding of Dreams, and nothing of divine and [or] human Laws seemed unknown to him; so that he also foresaw a Barrenness of the Fields before many Years, and all Egypt had perished with Hunger, unless the King by his Warning had commanded the Fruits to be kept for many Years: And so great were the Experiments of him, that the Answers seemed to be given, not by a Man, but by God.

Moses fuit filius ejus, quem pulcritudo formæ commendabat etiam præter hæreditatem paternæ scientiæ.

Moses was the Son of him, whom the Beauty of his Form did commend, also besides the Inheritance of paternal Science.

Sed Ægyptii quum paterentur scabiem & vitiliginem, moniti ne pestis serperet ad plures, pellunt eum cum ægris terminis Ægypti.

But the Egyptians, when they were plagued with the Scab and Itch, being admonished, lest the Plague should creep [spread itself] to more [all], they drive out him with the Sick [infected] from the Borders of Egypt.

Igitur factus dux exsulum, abstulit furto sacra Ægyptorum, que Ægyptii repetentes armis, compulsi sunt redire domum tempestatibus.

Therefore he being made a Captain of the Exiles, stole away the sacred Things of the Egyptians, and the Egyptians fetching (them) back with Arms, they are compelled to return home by reason of Tempests.

Itaque

And

Digitized by Google

Itaque Moſes, Damaſcena antiqua patria repetita, occupat montem Synan: quo cum tandem veniſſet, fatigatus jejunio ſeptem dierum per deſerta Arabiæ, cum ſuo populo, ſacravit ſeptimum diem jejunio more gentis, appellatum Sabbatum in omne ævum, quoniam illa dies finierat famem que errorem illis.

And ſo Moſes, Damaſcus his own Country being arrived at, he poſſeſſes (himſelf) of Mount Sinai, whither when at laſt he came, being tired out with the Faſt of ſeven Days, through the Deſarts of Arabia, with his People, he hallowed the ſeventh Day by a Faſt, according to the Manner of the Nation, (and it is) called a Sabbath to all Ages, for ever, becauſe on that Day he had finiſhed the Hunger and Wandering to them.

Et quoniam meminerant ſe pulſos ab Ægypto metu contagionis, ne forent inviſi apud incolas eâdem causâ, caverunt ne communicarent cum peregrinis: quod factum ex causâ, convertit paulatim in diſciplinam que religionem.

And becauſe they remembered themſelves driven out of Egypt for fear of the Contagion, leſt they ſhould be hated with [by] the Inhabitants for the ſame Cauſe, they beware, that they do not communicate with Strangers: Which being done for a Reaſon, he turned by little and little into Diſcipline and Religion.

Poſt Moſen etiam ejus filius Aruas, ſacerdos Ægyptiis ſacris, mox creatur rex, que ſemper exinde hic mors fuit apud Judæos, ut haberent eoſdem reges & ſacerdotes; quorum juſtitia permixta religione, incredibile quantum coaluere.

After Moſes, alſo his Son Aruas, a Prieſt to the Egyptian ſacred Rights [Religion], ſoon after is created King, and always from thence this Cuſtom was among the Jews, that they would have the ſame (Perſons) Kings and Prieſts; whoſe Juſtice mixed well with Religion, (it is) incredible how greatly they did proſper.

Cap. III. Opes crevêre genti ex vectigalibus opobalſami, quod gignitur tantum in his regionibus.

Chap. III. *Wealth grew [encreaſed] to the Nation from the Tributes [Profits] of the Opobalſam, which is produced only in theſe Countries.*

Nam eſt vallis quæ clauditur continuis montibus velut quodam muro, inſtar caſtrorum. Spatium loci ducenta jugera, dicitur Hierichus nomine.

For there is a Valley which is ſhut up [inviroued] with continual Mountains as a certain Wall, like Camps. The Space of the Place (is) two hundred Acres, it is called Jericho by Name.

In eâ valle eſt ſilva, inſignis & ubertate & amœnitate; ſiquidem diſtinguitur palmeto & opobalſamo.

In that Valley is a Wood, notable both for Fertility and Pleaſantneſs, for it is diſtinguiſhed [intermingled] with Palmeto [Palm-trees] and Opobalſam.

Arbores

The

Digitized by Google

Arbores Opobalſami habent formam ſimilem piceis arboribus, niſi quod ſunt magis humiles, & excoluntur in morem vinearum.

Hæ certo tempore anni ſudant balſamum.

Sed admiratio apricitatis ejus loci non eſt minor quàm ubertatis; quippe cum ſol ejus regionis ſit ardentiſſimus toto orbe, ibi ineſt quædam naturalis ac perpetua apricitas tepidi aeris.

In eâ regione eſt lacus Aſphaltites, qui dicitur mortuum mare, propter magnitudinem & immobilitatem aquarum. Nam neque movetur ventis, bitumine reſiſtente turbinibus, quo omnis aqua ſtagnatur; neque eſt patiens navigationis, quoniam omnia carentia vitâ merguntur ad profundum, nec ſuſtinet ullam materiam, niſi quæ illinatur alumine.

Xerxes, rex Perſarum, primum domuit Judæos, poſtea venerunt in ditionem Alexandri Magni cum Perſis ipſis, quæ fuere diu in poteſtate Macedonici imperii ſubjecti regno Syriæ.

Cum deſciviſſent à Demetrio, amicitiâ Romanorum petitâ, primi omnium ex orientalibus receperunt libertatem, Romanis tunc facile largientibus de alieno.

The Opobalſam Trees have a Form like Pitch Trees, unleſs that they are more low, and are cultivated after the manner of Vineyards [*Vines.*]

Theſe at a certain Time of the Year ſweat Opobalſam.

But the Admiration of the Airineſs of the Place is not leſs than of the Fertileneſs; for when [*although*] *the Sun of that Region is the hotteſt in the World, there is a certain natural and perpetual Freſhneſs of a warm Air.*

In that Country is the Lake Aſphaltites, which is called the Dead Sea, becauſe of the Greatneſs and Immoveableneſs of the Waters: for neither is it moved by the Winds, the Bitumen reſiſting the Whirlwinds by which all the Water is ſtagnated; neither is it patient of [*will it bear*] *Navigation, becauſe all Things wanting Life are plunged* [*ſink*] *to the bottom; nor does it bear any Matter, except what is dawbed with Alum.*

Xerxes, King of the Perſians, firſt ſubdued the Jews, afterwards they came under the Juriſdiction of Alexander the Great, with the Perſians themſelves, and they were long under the Power of the Macedonian Empire, ſubject to the King of Syria.

When they revolted from Demetrius, the Friendſhip of the Romans being ſought, firſt of all the Eaſtern People they received Liberty, the Romans then readily [*freely*] *beſtowing of what* (*belonged*) *to another* [*of other Mens.*]

Cap. IV. Per eadem tempora quibus mutatio regni alternabatur in Syriâ inter novos reges, rex Attalus in Aſiâ fœdabat florentiſſimum regnum acceptum ab patruo Eumene cædibus amicorum, & ſupplici-

Chap. IV. *At the ſame times in which the Mutation of the Kingdom was alternated* [*changed by turns*] *in Syria between the new Kings, King Attalus in Aſia did pollute the moſt flouriſhing Kingdom received from his Uncle Eumenes with the Slaughter*

is

of

is cognatorum, confingens nunc matrem anum, nunc Beronicen sponsam necatas maleficiis eorum.

Post hanc scelestam rabiem violentiæ, sumit squalidam vestem; submittit barbam que capillum in modum reorum; non prodire in publicum, non ostendere se populo, non inire lætiora convivia domi, aut habere aliquod signum sani hominis, ut videretur pendere pœnas manibus interfectorum.

Deinde omissâ administratione regni, fodiebat hortos, seminabat gramina, & permiscebat noxia innoxiis, que mittebat ea omnia infecta succo veneni, velut peculiare munus amicis.

Ab hoc studio tradit se fabricæ æreariæ artis, que fingendis ceris, & oblectabatur fudendo & cudendo ære.

Deinde statuit facere sepulchrum matri, cui operi intentus, contraxit morbum ex fervore solis, & decessit septimâ die.

Populus Romanus tunc instituitur hæres testamento hujus.

Sed Aristonicus erat genitus ex Eumene, non justo matrimonio, sed ex Ephesiâ pellice filiâ cujusdam cythariſtæ, qui post mortem Attali invasit Asiam velut paternum regnum.

Cum fecisset multa secunda prælia adversus civitates, quæ nolebant tradere se ei metu Romanorum; que jam videretur justus rex. Asia decernitur Licinio

of his Friends, and Punishments of (his) Kinsfolks, feigning now (his) Mother an old Woman, now [sometimes] Beronice his Spouse (to be) killed by the treasonable Practices of them.

After this wicked Fury of Violence, he takes a slovenly Garment, he lets his Beard grow long and hair after the manner of the guilty; not to come forth in publick, not to shew himself to his People, not to enter joyful banquets at home, or to have any Sign of a sound Man, that he might seem to do Penance to the Ghosts of the Slain.

Afterwards leaving off the Administration of the Kingdom, he dug Gardens, sowed Grass and mingled hurtful Things with harmless, and sent those all infected with the Juice of Poison as a peculiar Gift to his Friends.

From this Study [Exercise] he gives himself up to the Workmanship of the Braziers Art, and to making Wax Things, and was diverted in melting and minting Brass.

After that he determines to make a Sepulchre for his Mother, upon which Work being intent he contracted a Disease by the Heat of the Sun, and died on the seventh Day.

The Roman People then is appointed Heir by the Testament of this Man.

But Aristonicus was begotten by Eumenes, not by lawful Marriage, but of an Ephesian Harlot the Daughter of a certain Musician, who after the Death of Attalus invaded Asia as his paternal Kingdom.

When he had made [fought] many successful Battles against the Cities which would not surrender themselves to him for Fear of the Romans, and now seemed to be a rightful King. Asia is decreed to Licinius Crassus

the

Digitized by Google

cinio Craſſo conſuli: qui intentior Attalicæ prædæ, quàm bello, quum conſeruiſſet prælium acie inordinatâ extremo tempore anni, victus dedit pœnas inconſultæ avaritiæ ſanguine.

In locum hujus Perpenna conſul miſſus, primâ congreſſione redegit Ariſtonicum ſuperatum in ſuam poteſtatem, quę deportavit Romam hæreditarias Attalicas gazas Romani populi, impoſitas navibus.

Quod ejus ſucceſſor Manius Aquilius conſul ferens ægre, contendit feſtinatâ velocitate ad eripiendum Ariſtonicum Perpennæ, veluti deberet eſſe potius munus ſui triumphi.

Sed mors Perpennæ diremit contentionem conſulum.

Sic Aſia facta Romanorum, tranſmiſit Romam quoque vitia cum opibus.

the Conſul; who being more intent upon Attalus's Booty, than the War, when he had joined Battle, the Army being diſorder'd, at the End of the Year, being overcome he ſuffer'd the Puniſhments of unadviſed Avarice with his Blood.

In the place of this (Man) Perpenna the Conſul (is) ſent, at the firſt Encounter he reduced Ariſtonicus overcome into his Power; and carried away to Rome the hereditary Treaſures of Attalus of [to] the Roman People, being put into Ships.

Which his Succeſſor Manius Aquilius the Conſul taking amiſs, he ſet forth with a haſty Velocity to take away Ariſtonicus from Perpenna, as tho' he ought to be rather the Gift [Ornament] of his Triumph.

But the Death of Perpenna took away the Contention of the Conſuls.

So Aſia being made (a Province) of the Romans, brought to Rome alſo its Vices with its Wealth.

BOOK XXXVII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *The Beneficence of the Maſſilians to the Phocenſians. Tragedies in Cappadocia and Pontus.*
2. *The future Greatneſs, Freedom and Occupations of Mithridates King of Pontus foretold.*
3. *His Atchievements of the ſame, and Danger from his Wife at home.*

4. *His*

Digitized by Google

4. His Deteſtation of Idleneſs, his military Exerciſes, his ſeizing on Cappadocia and Galatia, and proud Anſwer to the Romans.

Cap. I.

ARISTONICO capto, Maſſilienſes misêre legatos Romam, deprecatum veniam pro Phocenſibus ſuis conditoribus, urbem quorum & omne nomen ſenatus juſſerat deleri, quod & tunc & antea bello Antiochi tulerant infeſta arma contra Romanum populum, que obtinuere his à ſenatu.

Poſt hæc præmia perſoluta regibus qui tulerant adverſus Ariſtonicum, Syria major Pontico Mithridati, Lycaonia & Cilicia datæ filiis Ariarathis regis Cappadociæ, qui occiderat eodem bello, que Romanus populus fuit fidelior in filios ſocii, quàm mater in liberos: quippe hinc regnum auctum parvulis, inde vita adempta.

Namque Laudice, ex numero ſex filiorum quos ſuſceperat ex rege Ariarathe, virilis ſexûs, timens ne non potiretur diutinam adminiſtrationem regni, quibuſdam adultis, necavit quinque parricidiali veneno; cuſtodia cognatorum eripuit unum parvulum ſceleri matris, qui ſolus potitus eſt regno, poſt necem Laudices (nâm populus extinxerat eam propter crudelitatem.)

Chap. I.

ARISTONICUS being taken, the Maſſilians ſent Ambaſſadors to Rome, humbly entreating Pardon for the Phocenſians their Founders, whoſe City and all (their) Name the Senate had commanded to be (utterly) extinguiſhed, becauſe both at that time and before in the War of Antiochus they had born implacable Arms againſt the Roman People, and they obtained it for them of the Senate.

After theſe Things, the Rewards having been fully paid to the Kings who had brought Aſſiſtance againſt Ariſtonicus, Syria the Greater (was beſtowed) on Pontic Mithridates; Lycaonia and Cilicia (are) given to the Sons of Ariaratbes, who (himſelf) had fallen in that War, and the Roman People were more faithful to the Sons of their Confederate, than the Mother (was) toward (her own) Children: for [hence] by this, the Kingdom is to the little ones increaſed, from thence [by her] Life is taken away.

For Laudice, out of the number of ſix Children, whom ſhe had by King Ariaratbes, of the manly Sex, fearing that ſhe ſhould not enjoy long the Adminiſtration of the Kingdom, ſome being grown up, ſhe killed five with parricidial Poiſon; the keeping of (his) Kindred did ſnatch away one a little one from the Wickedneſs of the Mother, who only enjoy'd the Kingdom after the Death of Laudices (for the People had put her to death becauſe of her Cruelty.)

Mithridates quoque interceptus repentinâ morte, reliquit filium, qui & ipſe eſt dictus Mithridates, cujus ea magnitudo fuit poſt, ut ſuperaverit non tantum omnes reges ſui temporis majeſtate, verum etiam ſuperioris ætatis, que geſſerit bella cum Romanis per XLVI annos variâ victoriâ: cum ſummi imperatores Sylla, Lucullus que cæteri, Cneus Pompeius in ſummâ, ita vicerint eum, ut reſurgeret major & clarior in reſtaurando bello, que redderetur terribilior ſuis damnis.

Denique ad poſtremum deceſſit ſenex in avito regno, non hoſtili vi, ſed voluntariâ morte, filio hærede.

Mithridates alſo being taken away by a ſudden Death, left a Son, who alſo himſelf was called Mithridates, of which that great Greatneſs was afterwards, that he overcame not only all the Kings of his Time in Majeſty, but alſo of the preceding Age, and waged Wars with the Romans for forty-ſix Years, with a various Victory; when the greateſt Commanders Sylla Lucullus and the reſt (at the firſt) Cneus Pompeius at the laſt, ſo overcame him, that he roſe again greater and more famous in renewing the War, and was render'd more terrible by his Loſſes.

Laſtly at laſt he died an old Man in his Grandfather's (Anceſtors) Kingdom, not by a hoſtile Force, but by a voluntary Death (his) Son being (his) Heir.

Cap. II. Etiam cœleſtia oſtenta prædixerant futuram magnitudinem hujus.

Nam in eo anno quo genitus eſt, & eo quo primus cœpit regnare, ſtella cometes per utrumque tempus ita luxit ſeptuaginta diebus, ut omne cœlum videretur flagrare.

Nam & occupaverat quartam partem cœli magnitudine ſui, & vicerat nitorem ſolis fulgore ſui; & cum oriretur que occumberet conſumebat ſpatium quatuor horarum.

Puer paſſus eſt inſidias tutorum, qui cogebant eum impoſitum, fero equo equitare, que jaculari: qui conatus cum fefelliſſent eos, Mithridate regente equum ſupra ætatem appetivere eum veneno.

Quod metuens ſæpius bibit, & ita ſtagnavit ſe adverſus inſidias exquiſitioribus remediis, ut

Chap. II. *Alſo the celeſtial Signs had foretold the future Greatneſs of this Man.*

For in that Year in which he was born, and in that in which he firſt began to reign, the Star of a Comet through either Time ſo ſhined for ſeventy Days, that all the Heaven ſeemed to be in a Blaze.

For it had taken up the fourth part of the Heaven by the Greatneſs of it, and had overcome the Brightneſs of the Sun by the Splendor of it; and when it roſe and ſet, it ſpent [took up) the Space of four Hours.

The Lad ſuffered the Treacheries of his Guardians, who compelled him (being) ſet upon a wild Horſe to ride and to ſhoot; which Attempts, when they had deceived them, Mithridates governing the Horſe above his Age, they attempted him with Poiſon.

Which (he) fearing often drank, and ſo ſtagnated [fortified] himſelf againſt Treachery the more exquiſite Remedies

Digitized by Google

ut ſenex volens ne quidem potuerit mori veneno.

Deinde timens ne inimici peragerent ferro, quod non potuerant veneno, finxit ſtudium venandi, quo per ſeptem annos neque uſus eſt tecto urbis neque ruris; ſed vagatus per ſilvas, pernoctabat diverſis regionibus montium, omnibus ignaris quibus locis eſſet, aſſuetus aut fugere feras curſu, aut perſequi, etiam congredi cum quibuſdam viribus.

Quibus rebus & vitavit inſidias, & duravit corpus ad omnem patientiam.

Cap. III. Deinde cum acceſſiſſet ad adminiſtrationem regni, ſtatim cogitavit, non de regendo, ſed de augendo regno.

Itaque perdomuit ingenti felicitate, Scythas invictos antea, qui deleverant Sopyriona ducem Alexandri magni, cum triginta millibus armatorum, qui trucidaverant Cyrum regem Perſarum cum ducentis millibus; qui fugaverant Philippum regem Macedonum.

Igitur auctus viribus perdomuit Pontum, quoque occupavit Cappadociam.

Cum tractaret de Aſiâ, profectus regno tacitus cum quibuſdam amicis, pervagatus eſt univerſam, nemine ſciente, que cognovit ſitum omnium urbium ac regiones.

Remedies, that being an old Man and willing, he was not indeed able to die by Poiſon.

Afterwards fearing leſt (his) Enemies ſhould perform with the Sword, what they were not able to do with Poiſon, he feigned a Deſire of hunting, in which for ſeven Years, he neither uſed any Covering of the City nor of the Country; but wandering about through the Woods, he lodged at night in divers Regions of the Mountains, all (Men) being ignorant in what Places he was, being accuſtomed either to ſhun the wild Beaſts by running, or to purſue them, alſo to engage [grapple] with ſome by Strength.

By which means he avoided Treachery and harden'd (his) Body to all Patience [Hardſhip.]

Chap. III. *Afterwards when he came to the Adminiſtration of the Kingdom, he immediately thought [ſet about thinking] not concerning ruling, but encreaſing the Kingdom.*

And ſo he overcame with great felicity [facility] the Scythians, invincible before, who had overthrown Sopyrion the General of Alexander the Great with thirty thouſand armed (Soldiers) who had ſlain Cyrus King of the Perſians with two hundred thouſand (Men;) who had put to flight Philip King of Macedonia.

Therefore being encreaſed in Power he ſubdued Pontus and alſo ſeized on Cappadocia.

When he handled [treated of, or took in Hand] Aſia, going out of his Kingdom privately, with ſome (few) Friends, he wandered through the whole, no body knowing (him), and took Cognizance of the Situation of all the Cities and the Countries.

Digitized by Google

Inde transcendit Bithyniam & quasi dominus Asiæ, metatus est quæque opportuna suæ victoriæ.

Post hæc reversus est in regnum, cum jam crederetur periisse, filio invento parvulo, quem Laudice soror & uxor fuerat enixa per absentiam.

Sed periclitatus est veneno inter gratulationem sui adventûs & filii geniti: siquidem Laudice soror cum crederet eum periisse projecta in concubitus amicorum, quasi posset tegere facinus admissum majore scelere, paravit venenum advenienti.

Quod cum Mithridates cognovisset vindicavit facinus in auctores.

Cap. IV. Deinde hyeme appetente, contendebat non in convivio, sed in campo, non in vacationibus, sed exercitationibus; nec inter sodales, sed inter coæquales, aut equo, aut cursu, aut viribus.

Quoque durabat suum exercitum ad parem patientiam laboris; atque ita ipse invictus fecerat exercitum inexpugnabilem.

Deinde societate initâ cum Nicomede, invadit Paphlagoniam que dividit victam cum socio.

Quam cum esset nuntiatum Senatui, teneri à regibus, misit legatos ad utrumque, *qui juberent gentem restitui in pristinum statum.*

Mithridates cum crederet se jam parem magnitudini Romanorum, respondit superbo responso;

From thence he passed over into Bithynia, and as though (he were) *Master of Asia, he marked out every* (Place) *most fit for his Victory.*

After this he returned into his Kingdom, when now he was believed to have perished, his Son being found a little one, whom Laudice his Sister and Wife had brought forth in (his) *Absence.*

But he was in Danger by Poison, at the Congratulation of his coming back, and of his Son born: For Laudice his Sister, when she believed him to have perished, (falling) *into the Concubinage of his Friends, as tho' she could cover the Crime committed by a greater Wickedness, she prepared Poison for him coming.*

Which when Mithridates came to know, he avenged the wicked Deed on the Author (of it).

Chap. IV. *After that, Winter coming on, he spent his Time not in Banquet, but in the Camp; not in Idleness, but in Exercises; neither among his Companions, but among his Equals, either in the Horse* (race) *or in running* (racing), *or in Strength* [wrestling].

Also he enured to Hardship his Army to an equal Patience of Labour, and so he himself being unconquered, rendred his Army invincible.

Afterwards a League being entered into with Nicomede, he invades Paphlagonia, and divides (it being) *conquered with his Associate.*

Which when it was told to the Senate, that it was held by the Kings, it sent Ambassadors to either of them, who should command the Nation to be restored to its former State.

Mithridates when he believed himself (to be) *now equal to the Greatness of the Romans, answers in a haughty*

Digitized by Google

ſponſo; *regnum obveniſſe hæreditarium ſuo patri, ſe mirari quod controverſia que non fuerit relata ei, referatur ſibi.*

haughty Anſwer, that the Kingdom came to his Father Hereditary [by way of Inheritance], that he wondered that a Controverſy which did not belong to it [them] ſhould be referred to themſelves, [that they ſhould trouble themſelves with a Controverſy that did not belong to them].

Nec territus minis occupat quoque Galatiam. Nicomedes, quoniam non poterat tueri ſe jure, reſpondit *redditurum juſto regi.*

Nor terrified with (their) Threatenings, he ſeizes alſo on Galatia. Nicomedes, becauſe he was not able to defend himſelf by Right, anſwered, he would reſtore it to the rightful King.

Atque ita appellat ſuum filium Pylæmenem nomine Paphlagonum regum, & tenet quaſi reddidiſſet regnum regiæ ſtirpi falſo nomine.

And ſo he calls his Son Pylæmenes after the Name of the Paphlagonian Kings, and holds it, as tho' he had reſtored the Kingdom to the Royal Race by a falſe Name.

Sic legati habiti ludibrio revertuntur Romam.

So the Ambaſſadors being held in Scorn [mocked], return to Rome.

BOOK XXXVIII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *Mithridates defiles the auſpicious Beginnings of his Kingdom with Parricides; and by crafty Wiles kills Ariarathes the Cappadocian.*
2. *New Tragedies of Mithridates and Nicomedes, which the Senate of Rome do after a manner appeaſe.*
3. *Mithridates draws Tigranes into a Society of the War againſt the Romans, and having overthrown the Roman Pro-conſuls, is received with great favour of the Aſian Cities.*

4. *The*

Digitized by Google

4. *The Speech of Mithridates, in which he lays open his Reaſons, why War ſhould be made againſt the Romans.*
5. *He is of Opinion that the Romans ſhould be attack'd while they have their Hands full, ſhewing that the War is juſt.*
6. *He lays open the evil Arts and Original of them.*
7. *He oppoſes the Nobility of his Stock, the Liberty of his Subjects and their Fortitude, and alſo the Eaſineſs of the War, alluring the Soldiers with Munificence and Liberality.*
8. *Ptolemy Phyſcon cauſes great Diſturbance in Egypt by his manifold Wickedneſs, and is expell'd by his Subjects.*
9. *Various Caſes of the Sport of Fortune of Demetrius King of Syria.*
10. *Antiochus the Brother of Demetrius, attacks the Parthians, and being deſerted by his own Troops, is ſlain.*

Cap. I.

MITHRIDATES auſpicatus parricidia nece uxoris, ſtatuit filios alterius ſororis Laudices, tollendos, cujus virum Ariarathem regem Cappadociæ occiderat inſidiis per Gordium; exiſtimans nihil actum morte patris, ſi adoleſcentes occupâſſent paternum regnum, cupiditate cujus ille flagrabat.

Igitur dum verſatur his cogitationibus, interim Nicomedes rex Bithyniæ invadit Cappadociam vacuam morte regis.

Quod cum nuntiatum eſſet Mithridati, per ſimulationem pietatis, mittit auxilia ſorori ad expellendum Nicomedem.

Sed

Chap. I.

MITHRIDATES having begun (bis) Parricides with the Murder of his Wife, determined the Sons of his other Siſter Laudice to be taken out of the Way [put to Death], whoſe Husband Ariarathes King of Cappadocia he had killed by Treachery by (the Hand of) Gordius, accounting nothing (to have been) done by the Death of the Father, if the young Men had poſſeſſed their Father's Kingdom, with a Deſire of which he burned.

Therefore while he is converſant in theſe Cogitations, in the mean time Nicomedes the King of Bithynia invades Cappadocia, vacant by the Death of the King.

Which when it was told to Mithridates, through Diſſimulation of Piety, he ſends Aids to his Siſter, to drive out Nicomedes.

But

Digitized by Google

Sed Laudice jam tradiderat ſe in Matrimonium Nicomedi per pactionem.

Quod Mithridates ferens ægre, expellit præſidia Nicomedis Cappadocià, que reſtituit regnum ſororis filio: prorſus egregium factum, ni fraus eſſet ſubſequuta.

Siquidem menſibus interjectis ſimulat ſe velle reſtituere Gordium in patriam, quo uſus eſt miniſtro in interficiendo Ariarathe, ſperans ſi adoleſcens obſiſteret, cauſas belli futuras; aut ſi permitteret, filium poſſe tolli per eundem, per quem interfecerat patrem.

Quod ubi Ariarathes junior cognovit moliri, ferens graviter interfectorum patris revocari ab exſilio, potiſſimum per avunculum, contrahit ingentem exercitum.

Igitur cum Mithridates eduxiſſet in aciem octoginta millia peditum, decem millia equitum, DC currus falcatos, nec copiæ Ariarathi eſſent minores, finitimis regibus auxiliantibus, timens incertum belli transfert conſilia ad inſidias; que juvene ſolicitato ad colloquium, cum gereret ferrum occultatum inter faſcias, ſcrutatori miſſo ab Ariarathi regio more, pertractanti curioſius imum ventrem, ait, *caveret, ne inveniret aliud telum quàm quæreret.*

Atque ita inſidiis protectis riſu interficit ſevocatum ab amicis, velut ad ſecretum ſermonem, utroque exercitu ſpectante, tradidit regnum Cappadociæ filio

But Laudice had already given herſelf up in Marriage to Nicomedes by an Agreement.

Which Mithridates taking heinouſly, drives out the Garriſons of Nicomedes from Cappadocia, and reſtores the Kingdom to his Siſter's Son: Altogether a noble Deed, unleſs Fraud did attend (it).

For ſome Months after, he feigns that he was willing to reſtore Gordius to his own Country, whom he made Uſe of (as) a Miniſter in killing Ariarathes; hoping, (that) if the young Man did oppoſe (it), cauſes of War would be; or if he ſhould permit, the Son might be taken away by the ſame (Perſon) by whom he had killed the Father.

Which when Ariarathes the younger knew to be attempted, taking it heinouſly the Murtherer of his Father to be recalled from Baniſhment, eſpecially by his Uncle, he draws together a great Army.

Therefore when Mithridates had led forth to the Battle eighty thouſand Foot, ten thouſand Horſe, ſix hundred hooked Chariots, neither were the Forces of Ariarathes leſs, the neighbouring Kings aſſiſting, fearing the doubtfulneſs of War, he carries his Counſels to Treachery, and the young Man being ſolicited to a Conference, he carrying a Sword hid among the Folds of his Garment, to the Searcher ſent by Ariarathes, after the manner of Kings, handling curiouſly the lower Part of his Belly, he ſaith [bids him] beware left he ſhould find another kind of Weapon than he ſearched for.

And thus the Treachery being concealed by the Laughter [Jeſt] he kills (him) called aſide from his Friends as tho' to a private Speech, either Army looking on, and gives the Kingdom of Cappadocia to his Son of eight

Digitized by Google

filio octo annorum, nomine Ariarathis impoſito, Gordio addito rectore ei.

Cap. II. Sed Cappadoces vexati crudelitate ac libidine præfectorum, deficiunt à Mithridate; que revocant fratrem regis & ipſum Arariathem nomine ab Aſiâ, ubi educabatur: cum quo Mithridates renovat prælium, que expellit victum regno Cappadociæ.

Nec multo poſt adoleſcens decedit ex ægritudine collectâ infirmitate.

Poſt mortem hujus Nicomedes timens, ne Mithridates acceſſione Cappadociæ invaderet etiam Bithyniam finitimam, ſubornat puerum eximiæ pulchritudinis, quaſi Ariarathes genuiſſet tres, non duos filios, qui peteret paternum regnum à Romano ſenatu.

Quoque mittit uxorem Laudicen Romam ad teſtimonium trium filiorum ſuſceptorum ex Ariarathe, qui aſſeverat ſenatui puerum cui tradiderat regnum Cappadociæ, genitum ex eō Ariarathi, qui cecidit ferens auxilia Romanis bello Ariſtonici.

Sed Senatus, ſtudio regum intellecto, furantium aliena regna falſis nominibus, & ademit Cappadociam Mithridati & Paphlagoniam Nicomedi ad ejus ſolatium.

Ac ne contumelia foret regum, quod, ademptum eis, daretur aliis, uterque populus donatus eſt libertate.

Sed Cappadoces abnuentes munus libertatis, negant gentem poſſe

eight Years of Age, the Name of Ariarathes being given, Gordius being added Tutor to him.

Chap. II. *But the Cappadocians being vexed by the Cruelty and Luſtfulneſs of his Lieutenants, revolt from Mithridates; and recall the Brother of the King, and alſo he Ariarathes by Name, from Aſia, where he was educated: With whom Mithridates renews the War, and expels (him) overcome from the Kingdom of Cappadocia.*

Nor much after the young Man dies, a Sickneſs being gotten by Infirmity [Melancholy].

After the Death of this Man, Nicodemes fearing leſt Mithridates, by the Addition of Cappadocia ſhould invade alſo Bithynia bordering on it, he ſuborns a Boy of extraordinary Beauty, as tho' Ariarathes had begotten three not two Sons, who ſhould lay Claim to his Father's Kingdom from the Roman Senate.

Alſo he ſent his Wife Laudice to Rome, to the Teſtimony [for a Witneſs] of three Sons begotten by Ariarathes, who affirms to the Senate, the Boy to whom he had delivered the Kingdom of Cappadocia, to be begotten by that Ariarathes, who fell bringing Aid to the Romans in the War of Ariſtonicus.

But the Senate, the Deſign of the Kings being underſtood, ſtealing other Mens Kingdoms by falſe Names, both took away Cappadocia from Mithridates, and Paphlagonia from Nicomedes, for his Comfort.

And leſt a Reproach ſhould be of the Kings (that) which is taken from them ſhould be given to others, either people is endowed with Liberty [is made free]

But the Cappadocians refuſing the Gift of Liberty, deny (their) Nation to

Digitized by Google

posse vivere sine rege, atque ita Ariobarzanes constituitur rex illis à senatu.

Cap. III. Tigranes rex Armeniæ erat eo tempore datus obses Parthis multum temporis ante, sed olim remissus in paternum regnum ab iisdem.

Mithridates mire cupiebat pellicere hunc ad societatem Romani belli, quod olim meditabatur.

Igitur impellit per Gordium sentientem nihil de offensâ Romanorum, ut inferat bellum Ariobarzani admodum segni: & nequis dolus videretur subesse, tradit Cleopatram suam filiam in matrimonium ei.

Igitur primo adventu Tigranis, Ariobarzanes contendit Romam suis rebus sublatis.

Atque ita Cappadocia cœpit rursus esse Mithridatis per Tigranem.

Eodem tempore Nicomede mortuo, etiam ejus filius & ipse Nicomedes pellitur regno à Mithridate; qui cum venisset Romam, supplex, decernitur in senatu, ut uterque restituantur in regnum: in quod tum Aquilius & Manlius Maltinus missi legati.

His cognitis Mithridates gesturus bellum adversus Romanos, jungit societatem cum Tigrane, que pacti sunt inter se, ut urbes que agri cederent Mithridati, vero homines & quæcunque possent auferri cederent Tigrani.

Post hæc Mithridates intelligens quantum bellum susci-

to be able to live without a King, and therefore Ariobarzanes is appointed a King to them by the Senate.

Chap. III. *Tigranes King of Armenia was at that time given (as) a Hostage to the Parthians a long time before, but now lately sent back into his Father's Kingdom by the same.*

Mithridates wonderfully desired to entice him to an Association of the Roman War, which long ago he did determine (with himself).

Therefore he by Gordius urges (Tigranes) thinking nothing of the Offence of the Romans, that he would make War upon Ariobarzanes (who was) very dull [of a heavy Temper]: And that no Deceit might seem to be in (the Matter), he gives his Daughter Cleopatra in Marriage to him.

Therefore on the first coming of Tigranes, Ariobarzanes goes to Rome, his own Things being carried away (with him).

And so Cappadocia began again to be (under the Power) of Mithridates, by (means of) Tigranes.

At the same time Nicomedes being dead, also his Son and he (himself) Nicomedes is driven out of the Kingdom by Mithridates; who when he came to Rome a Supplicant, it is decreed in the Senate, that both should be restored unto (their) Kingdom: To which Purpose Æquilius and Manlius Maltinus (are) sent Ambassadors.

These Things being known, Mithridates being about to make War against the Romans, he joins Society with Tigranes, and they agreed between themselves, that the Cities and the Fields should fall to Mithridates, but the Men, and whatsoever Things they were able to carry away, should fall to [be the Part of] Tigranes.

After these Things, Mithridates understanding [being sensible] how

Digitized by Google

taret, mittit legatos ad Cimbros, alios ad Gallogræcos, & Sarmatos, que Baſtarnas petitum auxilium.

Nam meditabundus Romanum bellum jam ante illexerat omnes has gentes variis muneribus beneficiorum.

Quoque jubet exercitum venire ex Scythiâ, que armat omnem Orientem adverſus Romanos.

Igitur vincit Aquilium & Maltinum inſtructos Aſiano exercitu non magno labore: quibus pulſis ſimul cum Nicomede excipitur ingenti favore civitatum; invenit ibi multum auri que argenti, ſtudio veterum regum, que magnum apparatum belli; quibus inſtructus remittit debita publica quo privata civitatibus, & concedit vacationem quinquenni.

Tunc vocat milites ad concionem que incitat eos exhortationibus ad Romana ſive Aſiana bella.

Quam orationem duxi dignam, cujus exemplum inſererem brevitati hujus operis, quam Trogus Pompeius expoſuit obliquam; quoniam reprehendit in Livio & in Saluſtio, quod inſerendo ſuo operi directas conciones pro ſuâ oratione, exceſſerint modum hiſtoriæ.

Cap. IV. Ait *fuiſſe optandum ſibi, ut liceret conſulere de eo, ne bellum an pax ſit habenda cum Romanis: quin vero ſit reſiſtendum impugnantibus, nec quidem eos dubitare, qui careant ſpe victoriæ.*

great War he had raiſed, ſends Ambaſſadors to the Cimbrians, others to the Gallogrecians, and Sarmatians, and the Baſtarnians to require Aid.

For having meditated [*determined*] *the Roman War now* (*long*) *before, he had inticed all theſe Nations with various Gifts of Benefits.*

Alſo he commands the Army to come out of Scythia, and arms all the Eaſt againſt the Romans.

Then he overcomes Aquilius and Maltinus, furniſhed with the Aſian Army not with much Labour [*Difficulty*]: *Who being routed together with Nicomedes he is received with great Favour of the Cities; he finds there much of Gold and Silver* (*laid up*) *by the Providence of the ancient Kings, and a great Preparation of War; with which being furniſhed, he remits the Debts publick and private to the Cities, and grants a Vacation of five Years.*

Then he calls the Soldiers to an Audience, and incites them by Exhortations to the Roman, or (*rather*) *the Aſian Wars.*

Which Oration I have accounted worthy, an example of which I ſhould inſert into the Brevity of this Work, which Trogus Pompeius has expos'd [*touch'd upon*] *briefly; becauſe he has reprehended* (*it*) *in Livius and Saluſt, that by inſerting into his Work the ſet Speeches for an Oration had exceeded the Bounds of an Hiſtory.*

Chap. IV. *He ſays* it had been to be wiſhed for by him, that it might (be allowed) to conſult, whether War or Peace was to be had with the Romans: But we muſt reſiſt thoſe oppoſing, nor indeed (ought) thoſe to be in doubt, who want [are without] hope of Victory.

Quippe

For

Digitized by Google

Quippe omnes ſtringere ferrum adverſus latronem, ſi nequeant pro ſalute, tamen pro ſuâ ultione.

Cæterum quia id non agitur, an liceat quieſcere, congreſſis conſulendum non tantum hoſtiliter animo, ſed etiam prælio, quâ ratione ac ſpe ſuſtineant bella cœpta.

Autem fiduciam victoriæ eſſe ſibi, Romanos poſſe vinci, ſi animus ſit illis, cognitum ſibi non magis quàm militibus ipſis, qui fuderint & Aquilium in Bithyniâ, & Maltinum in Cappadociâ.

At ſi aliena exempla moveant magis quàm ſua experimenta, ſe audire Romanos fuſos tribus prœliis à Pyrrho rege Epiri, inſtructo non amplius quàm quinque millibus Macedonum.

Audire Amibalem immoratum victorem Italiæ ſexdecim annos, & non vires Romanorum obſtitiſſe illi, quin caperet urbem ipſam, ſed ſtudium domeſticæ æmulationis atque invidiæ.

Audire populos Tranſalpinæ Galliæ ingreſſos Italiam, poſſidere eam maximis que pluribus urbibus; que eoſdem Gallos occupâſſe, ſolum finium aliquanto latius, quàm in Aſiâ, que dicatur imbellis; nec ſolum dici ſibi Romam victam à Gallis ſed etiam captam, ita ut tantum cacumen unius montis relinqueretur illis; nec hoſtem remotum

For all (ought) to draw (their) Swords againſt a Thief, if they cannot for Safety, yet for their Revenge.

But moreover, becauſe that is not treated on [is not the Queſtion] whether they may be quiet, (they) being attacked ought to conſult not only with a hoſtile Mind, but alſo (engage) in battle, by what Means and Hope they may ſuſtain [maintain] the Wars begun.

And a Confidence of the Victory to be to him, [he was confident of having the Victory], (and) that the Romans might be overcome, if a Mind [Courage] was to them, (it was) known to him not more than to the Soldiers themſelves, who had overthrown both Aquilius in Bithynia, and Maltinus in Cappadocia.

But if other [foreign] Examples may move rather than their own Experiments, he had heard the Romans to have been overthrown in three Battles by Pyrrhus King of Epirus, furniſhed with not more than five thouſand Macedonians.

That he had heard Hannibal to have continued Conqueror of Italy ſixteen Years, and that the Forces of the Romans did not hinder him; but that he had taken the City it ſelf; but the Study [Faction] of domeſtick Emulation and (Spirit) of Envy.

That he had heard the Peoples of Tranſalpine Gallia (having) entred Italy to poſſeſs it, with the greateſt and moſt Cities; and the ſame Gauls to have poſſeſſed a Soil of Bounds ſomething larger than in Aſia, which may be ſaid (to be) weak; nor only (has it been) only told to him, Rome to have been conquered by the Gauls, but alſo to be taken, ſo that only the Top of one Mountain was left to them; nor the E-

Digitized by Google

tum bello pretio: autem ipſe numeret in partem ſuarum virium nomen Gallorum, quod ſemper terruit Romanos.

Nam hos Gallos qui incolunt Aſiam, tantum diſtare ſedibus ab illis qui occupaverant Italiam, habere quidem originem ac virtutem, que idem genus pugnæ, que ſagaciora ingenia eſſe his quàm illis, tanto quanto prodierint longiori ac difficiliori ſpatio per Illyricum que Thraciam finibus eorum pene operoſius tranſitis, quàm poſſeſſis, ubi conſedêre.

Jam Italiam ipſam ſe nunquam audire ut Roma ſit condita, ſatis illis pacatam, ſed aſſidue perſeverâſſe continuis bellis per omnes annos, alios pro libertate, quoſdam etiam pro jure imperii; & exercitus Romanorum deletos ferro à multis civitatibus Aſiæ, miſſos ſub jugum à quibuſdam novo more contumeliæ.

Ac ne moretur veteribus exemplis, hoc ipſo tempore univerſam Italiam conſurrexiſſe Marſico bello, jam non poſcentem libertatem, ſed conſortium imperii que civitatis.

Nec urbem premi gravius vicino bello Italiæ, quàm domeſticis factionibus principum, & civile bellum acceſſiſſe multo gravius Italico; ſimul & Cimbros à Germaniâ, immenſa millia ferorum atque immitium populorum, more procellæ, inundâſſe Italiam:

nemy to have been removed [diſlodged] by Battle but by Price: And he himſelf could number in part of his Forces the Name of the Gauls, which always has affrighted the Romans.

For thoſe Gauls who inhabit Aſia, only differ in Situations from thoſe who had taken Poſſeſſion of Italy, to have indeed the ſame Original and Courage, and the ſame [Kind] Method of Fighting, and more ſagacious Wits to be to theſe than thoſe, by ſo much by how much they have gone [marched through Illyria and Thrace, a longer and more difficult Space [March] in the Borders of thoſe more laboriouſly paſſed through, than thoſe poſſeſſed where they (firſt) ſeated (themſelves).

Now (as for) Italy it ſelf, had they never heard how it was built, (which) tho' now at Peace, but continually to have perſevered in continual Wars through all [many] Years, ſome for Liberty, and ſome alſo for the Right of Command; and the Armies of the Romans to have been deſtroy'd by the Sword by many Cities of Aſia, brought under the Yoke by ſome, by a new Method of Contumely.

And that he may not dwell upon ancient Examples, at this very Time all Italy to have riſen together in the Marſian War, now not requiring Liberty, but the Participation of the Empire and City.

Nor the City to be (nor that the City is) preſſed more heavily with the neighbouring War of Italy, than by domeſtick Factions of the Princes; and a Civil War to have come upon (them) by much more grievous than the Italian; alſo the Cymbrians from Germany, immenſe thouſands of fierce and unmeek People, after the Manner of a Storm,

Digitized by Google

taliam: quorum tametsi Romani possent sustinere singula bella, tamen obruantur universis, ut putet ne quidem vacaturos suo bello.

Storm, to have overflowed Italy; of whom, altho' the Romans might be able to sustain each Wars (singly), yet they may be overwhelmed with the whole [altogether] that he may think (them) not to be at Leisure for his War.

Cap. V. *Igitur utendum occasione & incrementa virium rapienda, ne si quieverint illis occupatis mox habeant majus negotium adversus vacuos & quietos. Enim non quæri an arma sint capienda, sed utrum potius suâ occasione, an illorum.*

Chap. V. Therefore (they ought) to use Opportunity, the Increase of Strengths are to be snatcht (from them), lest if they be quiet (sit still) they being [while they are] employ'd, by and by they may have greater Business against (them) at Leisure and Quiet. For it is not to be asked, whether (or not) Arms are to be taken, but whether rather at their Opportunity or their own.

Nam equidem jam tunc bellum cœptum geri secum ab illis, cum ademerint Phrygiam majorem sibi pupillo, quam concesserant suo patri, præmium auxilii dati adversus Aristonicum, gentem quam & Seleucus Callinicus dedisset in dotem suo proavo Mithridati.

For indeed, even then War (was) begun to be made upon them by them, when they took away Phrygia the Greater from himself a Pupil, which they had granted to his Father, (as) the Reward of the Assistance afforded against Aristonicus, the Nation which Seleucus Callinicus had given for a Dowry to his Grandfather Mithridates.

Quid, cum jusserunt se decedere Paphlagonia, non illud fuisse alterum genus belli?

What (should he say) when they commanded him to depart from Paphlagonia, was not that another kind of War?

Quæ obvenisset hæreditaria suo patri, non vi, non armis, sed adoptione testamenti, & interitu domesticorum regum; cum tamen parendo inter hanc amaritudinem decretorum non obtinuisse mitigaret eos, quin gerant se acerbius in dies.

Which fell by Inheritance to his Father, not by Force, not by Arms, but by Adoption of a Will, and the Destruction [Death] of domestick [Family] Kings; when nevertheless in obeying between this Bitterness of Decrees, not to have obtained (that) he could mitigate them; but that they behave themselves more bitterly [severely] every Day.

Quod obsequium non præbitum illis à se? Non Phrygiam quæ Paphlagoniam dimissas? Non filium eductum Cappadociâ, quam

What Obsequiousness (was) not afforded to them by him? (Were) not Phrygia and Paphlagonia let go? (Was) not his Son led out of Cappadocia,

Digitized by Google

quam victor occupaverat jure gentium?

Tamen victoriam esse raptam sibi ab illis, quorum nihil est quæsitum nisi bello.

Non Chreston regem Bithyniæ, in quem Senatus decreverat arma, occisum à se in gratiam illorum?

Tamen imputari sibi si Gordius aut Tigranes faciat quæ; que libertatem etiam ultro datam Cappadociæ à Senatu in contumeliam sui, quam abstulerant reliquis gentibus: deinde populos Cappadocum orantes Gordium regem pro libertate oblatâ, non obtinuisse, ideo tantum quoniam esset suus amicus.

Nicomedem intulisse bellum sibi præcepto illorum; quia ierit ultum se, ventum obviam ab ipsis, & nunc eam causam bellandi secum fore illis, quod non præbuerit se impune lacerandum Nicomedi filio saltatricis.

padocia, which he being Conqueror had taken possession of by the Right [Law] of Nations?

Nevertheless (his) Victory to be snatch'd from him by them of whom nothing is gotten but by War.

(Was) not Chrestos, King of Bithynia, against whom the Senate had decreed War, slain by himself in favour of them?

Nevertheless (it ought) to be imputed to him, if Gordius or Tigranes do any things; and Liberty (was) also voluntarily given to Cappadocia by the Senate in Contumely [Affront [to] him, which it had taken from the other Nations: Besides the People of the Cappadocians praying (to have) Gordius King, instead of the Liberty offered, not to have (did not) obtain'd, for that reason only because he was his Friend.

Nicomedes to have made War upon him by their Command, because he went about to avenge himself (on him) come to meet him from them; and now the Cause of warring with him to be [was] to them, because he did not afford himself with impunity to be torn to [by] Nicomedes the Son of a vaulting [dancing] Woman.

CAP. VI. *Quippe illos non insequi delicta regum, sed vires ac majestatem; neque grassatos in se uno, sed quoque semper in omnibus aliis hâc arte.*

Sic & suum avum Pharnacem succedaneum Pergameno regi per arbitria cognationum datum Eumeni: sic rursus Eumenem, classibus cujus primum fuêre transvecti in Asiam, exercitu cujus magis quàm suo domuerant & magnum Antiochum & Gallos in

CHAP. VI. For them not [they did not] pursue the Faults of Kings, but (their) Strength and Majesty; neither (did they) set upon him alone, but also always on all others with this Art.

So also his Grand-father Pharnaces Successor to the King of Pergamus by the Arbitration of his kindred (was) given to Eumenes; so again Eumenes, by the Navy of whom first they were carried into Asia, by whose Army rather than by their own they subdued both the great Antiochus and the Gauls,

Digitized by Google

in Asiâ, & mox regem Persen in Macedoniâ, & ipsum habitum pro hoste, eique interdictum Italiâ, & quod putaverant deforme sibi gessisse bellum cum ipso, cum Aristonico ejus filio.

Gauls, in Asia, and anon King Perseus in Macedonia; himself also being accounted an Enemy, and he was forbidden Italy, and that which they thought (would be) ugly to them to have made War upon him (they made War) with Aristonicus his Son.

Merita nullius haberi majora apud eos, quàm Massinissæ regis Numidarum.

The Merits of none (are) to be accounted greater towards them than (those) of Masinissa, King of the Numidians.

Huic, Annibalem victum imputari, huic Syphacem captum, huic Carthaginem deletam; hunc referri tertium servatorem urbis inter illos duos Africanos: tamen bellum modo gestum cum hujus nepote in Africâ, adeo inexpiabile, ut victum ne donarent memoriæ avi, quin experiretur carcerem ac spectaculum triumphi.

To him, Hannibal conquered (is) to be imputed, to him Syphax taken captive, to him Carthage destroy'd, him to be accounted the third Saviour of the City between [among] the two Scipio's; yet the War but the other Day with his Grandson in Africa (was) so inexpiable, that being overcome they would not allow (any thing) to the Memory of his Grand-father, but that he should experience a Prison and the Spectacle of a Triumph.

Illos dixisse hanc legem odiorum omnibus regibus, scilicet quia ipsi habuerint tales reges, nominibus quorum erubescant, aut pastores Aboriginum, aut aruspices Sabinorum, aut exules Corinthiorum, aut servos que vernas Thuscorum, aut quod fuit honoratissimum nomen inter hæc, Superbos, atque ut ipsi ferunt, suos conditores altos uberibus lupæ: sic omnem illum populum habere animos luporum, inexplebiles sanguinis ac imperii, que avidos ac jejunos divitiarum.

They to have said [impos'd] this Odium upon all Kings, that is to say, because they have had such Kings at the names of which also they may blush (being) either Shepherds of the Aborigines, or Soothsayers of the Sabines, or Exiles of the Corinthians, or Servants and Slaves of the Thuscans, or which was the most honourable Name amongst these, the *Proud*, and as they report their Founders fed with the Dugs of a Wolf: So all that People has the Minds of Wolves uncapable of being filled with Blood and Empire, and greedy and hungry after Riches.

Cap. VII. *Autem se esse clariorem illâ colluvie convenarum, seu comparetur illis nobilitate, qui referat suos paternos majores*

Chap. VII. But himself to be more noble than that Sink of Vagabonds, whether he be compar'd to them by Nobility, which regards his Ancestors on the Father's Side, from

Digitized by Google

majores à Cyro que Dario conditoribus Perſici regni, maternos à Alexandro Magno, ac Nicatore Seleuco, conditoribus Macedonici imperii: ſeu populus illorum comparetur ſuo, ſe eſſe earum gentium, quæ non modo ſint pares Romano imperio, ſed quoque obſtiterint Macedonico.

from Cyrus and Darius, the Founders of the Perſian Kingdom, on the Mother's Side from Alexander the Great and Nicator Seleucus, the Founders of the Macedonian Empire; or if their People be compared to his own, they were of thoſe Nations, which not only are equal to the Roman Empire; but alſo have ſtood againſt the Macedonian.

Nullam gentium ſubjectarum ſibi expertam peregrina imperia, unquam paruiſſe nullis niſi domeſticis regibus; velint recenſere Cappadociam an Paphlagoniam; rurſus Pontum an Bithyniam, itemque Armeniam majorem que minorem; nullam quarum gentium, neque ille Alexander qui pacavit totam Aſiam, nec quiſpiam ejus ſucceſſorum aut poſterorum attigiſſet.

None of the Nations ſubject to him has experienc'd foreign Commands, ever have obey'd to none unleſs to (their) domeſtick [own] Kings, would they (have him) make mention of Cappadocia or Paphlagonia; again Pontus and Bithynia, and alſo Armenia the Greater and the Leſs, none of which Nations, neither that Alexander who compos'd all Aſia, nor any one of his Succeſſors or Poſterity have touched.

Duos reges ante ſe Darium & Philippum unquam auſos non pacare ſed tantum intrare Scythiam agre expediſſe fugam ſibi inde, unde ipſe haberet magnam partem virium adverſus Romanos.

Two Kings (only) before him Darius and Philip never dared not to ſubdue, but only to enter Scythia, hardly to have procured Flight to themſelves from thence, whence he had great part of his Forces againſt the Romans.

Se ingreſſum Pontica bella multo timidius ac diffidentius quam ipſe eſſet rudis & tyro.

Himſelf to have [that he] entred the Pontick Wars much more fearfully and diffidently when he was raw and unexperienced.

Scythiæ inſtructa præter arma que virtutem animi, quoque ſolitudinibus locorum, vel frigoribus, per quæ ingens labor ac periculum militiæ denuntiaretur.

The Scythians furniſhed beſides Arms and Courage of Mind, alſo with the Solitudes of [deſart] Places, or the Colds, by which great Labour and Danger of the Army was threaten'd.

Inter quas difficultates, ne quidem foret ſpes prædæ, ex vago hoſte, nec tantum inope pecuniæ, ſed etiam ſedis.

Among which Difficulties, there could not indeed be any Hope of Booty from a wandering Enemy; not only wanting Money, but alſo a Habitation.

Nunc ſe ingredi diverſam conditionem belli.

Now he enter'd upon a different Condition of War.

Nam

For

Digitized by Google

Nam neque aliud esse temperatius cælo Asiæ, nec fertilius solio, nec amœnius multitudine urbium; que acturos magnam partem temporis, non ut militiam, sed ut festum diem, dubium bello magis facili an uberi.

For neither that to be more temperate than the Air of Asia, nor fertile in the Soil, nor more pleasant by the multitude of Cities, and they were about to pass great part of (their) time, not as a Warfare, but as a Holiday, (so that it is) doubtful (whether) by a War more easy or (more) plentiful.

Si modo audierint aut proximas opes Attalici regni, aut veteres Lydiæ que Ioniæ, quas erant non expugnatum sed possessum, que avida Asia expectat tantum, ut etiam vocet vocibus, rapacitas Proconsulum Romanorum, factio publicanorum, calumniæ litium, adeo incussit odium illis.

If only they have heard of either the neighbouring riches of the Kingdom of Attalus, or the ancient (ones) of Lydia and Ionia, which they go not to fight for but to possess, and desirous Asia expects [waits] only that he should call them with the Voice, the Rapaciousness of the Proconsuls of the Romans, the Exaction of the Publicans, the Calumnies of their Contentions has so struck in a Hatred to [against] them.

Modo sequantur se fortiter, & colligant quid tantus exercitus posset efficere se duce, quem sine auxilio cujusquam viderint cepisse Cappadociam rege cæso suâmet ipsius operâ; qui solus omnium mortalium pacaverit Pontum que omnem Scythiam, quam nemo ante potuerit transire atque adire tutò.

Only let them follow him courageously, and they may gather what so great an Army can be able to effect he being General, whom without Aid of any one they have seen to have taken Cappadocia, the king being slain by his own Help, who only of all Mortals had subdued Pontus and all Scythia, which no body before has been able to pass through or go to with Safety.

Nec milites ipsos, qui testes experiantur suæ justitiæ ac liberalitatis, refugere; & habere illa indicia, quod solus omnium regum possideat non solum paterna, verum etiam externa regna acquisita hæreditatibus propter munificentiam, Colchos, Paphlagoniam, Bosphorum.

Nor (could) the Soldiers themselves, who Witnesses have experienc'd his Justice and Liberality, fly back [refuse to go] and to have those Tokens that (he) alone of all Kings possesses not only his paternal, but also foreign Kingdoms obtained by Inheritance, by his Munificence (as) Colchos, Paphlagonia, Bosphorus.

CAP. VIII. Militibus sic excitatis, descendit in Romana bella post tres & viginti annos regni sumpti.

CHAP. VIII. *The Soldiers thus animated, he descended to the Roman Wars, after twenty three Years of the Kingdom taken.*

Digitized by Google

At rege Ptolemæo mortuo in Ægypto, regnum & regina Cleopatra uxor, soror ipsius defertur Ptolemæo, qui regnabat in Cyrenis per legatos; Ptolemæus igitur lætus hoc solo, quod recepisset fraternum regnum sine certamine, in quod cognoverat filium fratris subornari & à matre Cleopatrà & favore principum; cæterum infestus omnibus statim, ubi ingressus est Alexandriam, jussit fautores pueri trucidari.

But king Ptolemy being dead in Egypt, the Kingdom and the Queen Cleopatra his Wife, and his Sister is carried to Ptolemy, who reigned in Cyrene by Ambassadors; Ptolemy therefore being joyful for this only, that he had received his Brother's Kingdom without an engagement, in that he knew the Son of his Brother to be set up both by his Mother and Favour of the Princes; but being incensed (against) all presently, when [assoon as] he enter'd Alexandria, he commanded the Abettors of the Boy to be killed.

Quoque interficit eum in complexu matris die nuptiarum, quibus recipiebat ejus matrem in matrimonium inter apparatus epularum & solennia religionum; atque ita ascendit torum sororis cruentus cæde ejus filii.

Also he slays him in the Embraces of his Mother on the Day of the Nuptials on which he received his Mother in Marriage, at the time of the Preparation of the Banquet and the Solemnities of Religion; and so ascended the Bed of his Sister, bloody with the Slaughter of her own Son.

Post quod non fuit mitior in populares: qui vocaverunt eum in regnum.

After which he was not more mild towards the People who called him into the Kingdom.

Siquidem licentiâ cædis datâ peregrinis militibus omnia manabant quotidie sanguine; quoque repudiat sororem, ejus filiâ virgine stupratâ per vim & adscita in matrimonium.

For Licentiousness of Slaughter being given to the foreign Soldiers, all Things flowed daily with Blood; also he divorces his Sister, her Daughter a Virgin being ravished by Force and taken in Marriage.

Quibus rebus populus territus, labitur in diversa, que exul relinquit patriam meru mortis.

With which Things the People being affrighted, it slips away into divers (Places) and being an Exile leaves (its) Country for fear of Death.

Igitur Ptolemæus relictus solus cum suis in tantâ urbe, cum videret se regem, non hominum, sed vacuarum ædium solicitat peregrinos edicto.

Therefore Ptolemy being left alone with his (own Servants) in so great a City, when he saw himself not a King of Men but of empty Houses, he solicits Foreigners by an Edict.

Quibus confluentibus, procedit obvius Scipioni Africano, & Spurio Mummio, & L. Metello legatis Romanorum, qui veniebant adspicienda regna sociorum.

Who flowing together, he goes out to meet Scipio Africanus, and Spurius Mummius, and L. Metellus the Ambassadors of the Romans, who came to make an Inspection into the Cities of the Confederates.

Sed

But

Digitized by Google

Sed fuit tam ridiculus Romanis quàm cruentus civibus.

Enim erat & deformis vultu, & brevis staturâ, & saginâ ventris, similis non homini sed belluæ.

Quam fœditatem nimia subtilitas perlucidæ vestis augebat, prorsus quasi præberentur inspicienda astu, quæ erant occultanda pudibundo viro omni studio.

Deinde post decessum legatorum (quorum Africanus, dum inspicit urbem fuit spectaculo Alexandrinis) jam etiam invisus peregrino populo, tacitus proficiscitur in exsilium, metu insidiarum, cum filio quem susceperat ex sorore, & cum uxore pellice matris.

Deinde interficit maximum filium arcessitum à Cyrenis, ne Alexandrini crearent eum regem contra se.

Tunc populus detrahit ejus statuas & imagines.

Quod existimans factum studio sororis, interficit filium quem susceperat ex eâ, que curat corpus divisum in membra & compositum in cistâ offerri matri natali die ejus inter epulas.

Quæ res fuit acerba & luctuosa, non tantum reginæ, verum etiam universæ civitati, intulit tantum mœrorem festivissimo convivio, ut omnis regia incenderetur repentino luctu.

Igitur studio principum verso ab epulis in exequias, ostendunt lacera membra populo, & demon-

But he was as ridiculous to the Romans as bloody to the Citizens.

For he was both deformed in Countenance, and short in Stature, and fat in Belly, like not to a Man but a Beast.

Which Filthiness the too Thinness of a transparent Garment did encrease, just as if these (Parts) were expos'd to be beheld by Craft, which were to be concealed by a modest Man with all Endeavour.

Afterwards after the Departure of the Ambassadors (of whom Africanus, while he views the City, was also a Spectacle (of Honour) to the Citizens) and now also being hateful to the foreign People, he silently goes into Banishment, for fear of Treachery, with his Son whom he had by his Sister, and his Wife the rival Harlot of his Mother.

Afterwards he kills his eldest Son, sent for from the Cyreneans, lest the Alexandrians should make him King against himself.

Then the People pulled down his Statues and Images.

Which (he) thinking to be done in favour of his Sister, he kills the Son whom he had by her, and takes care [causes] the Body to be divided into Members, and being put into a Box to be offered to his Mother on his Birth-day among the Banquets.

Which Thing was bitter and mournful, not only to the Queen, but also to the whole City, it brought in so much Grief to the most joyful Banquet, that all the Court was enkindled [filled] with a sudden Mourning.

Then the Inclination of the Princes being turned from Banquets into Funeral Obsequies, they shew the mangled Limbs to the People, and demonstrate by the Slaughter of his

Digitized by Google

demonſtrant cæde filii quid debeant ſperare de ſuo rege.

Cap. IX. Luctu orbitatis finito, Cleopatra cum videret ſe urgeri fraterno bello, petit auxilium à Demetrio rege Syriæ per legatos; caſus cujus ipſius fuêre varii & memorabiles.

Namque Demetrius, ut eſt ſupra dictum, cum intuliſſet bellum Parthis, & fuiſſet victor multis congreſſionibus, circumventus inſidiis repente capitur, exercitu amiſſo.

Cui Arſaces rex Parthorum magno & regio animo præſtitit non tantum regium cultum miſſo in Hyrcaniam, ſed & dedit filiam in matrimonium, que promittit reſtituturum regnum Syriæ, quod Trypho occupaverat per ejus abſentiam.

Poſt mortem hujus, reditu deſperato, Demetrius non ferens captivitatem, pertæſus privatam etſi opulentam vitam, tacitus meditatur fugam in regnum.

Callimander amicus erat hortator & comes illi, qui pervenerat Babylonem, poſt ejus captivitatem à Syriâ per deſerta Arabiæ, Parthico habitu, ducibus comparatis pecuniâ.

Sed Phrahates, qui ſucceſſerat Arſaci, retrahit fugientem celeritate equitum occupatum per compendioſos tramites.

Ut eſt deductus ad regem, quidem non tantum venia, verum etiam præmium fidei datum Callimandro; verum remittit Demetrium & graviter caſtigatum ad conjugem in Hyrcaniam, que jubet obſervari arctioribus cuſtodiis. De-

Son, what they ought to hope for [expect] of their King.

Chap. IX. *The Mourning of Bereavedneſs being ended, Cleopatra, when ſhe ſaw herſelf to be preſſed with her Brother's War, ſhe asked Aid of Demetrius King of Syria by Ambaſſadors, the Caſes [Fortunes] of whom were various and memorable.*

For Demetrius, as is above ſaid, when he carried on the War to the Parthians, and had been Conqueror in many Engagements, being circumvented by Treachery, ſuddenly is taken, his Army being loſt.

To whom Arſaces King of the Parthians, with a great and kingly Mind, did perform not only royal Treatment to him ſent into Hyrcania, but alſo gave (him) his Daughter in Marriage, and promiſed to reſtore the Kingdom of Syria, which Trypho ſeized on in his Abſence.

After the Death of this (Man), Return being deſpaired of, Demetrius not bearing the Captivity, being weary of a private altho' an opulent Life, ſilently [privately] contrives Flight into his Kingdom.

Callimander (his) Friend was the Adviſer and Companion to him, who came to Babylon after his Captivity from Syria through the Deſarts of Arabia, in a Parthian Habit, Guides being procured with Money.

But Phrahates, who had ſucceeded to Arſaces, brings back him flying, by the Swiftneſs of his Horſes, (he being) apprehended by compendious Paths.

As he is brought to the King, indeed not only Pardon, but alſo a Reward of Fidelity (is) given to Callimander, but alſo he ſends back Demetrius ſeverely check'd, to his Wife into Hyrcania, and commands (him) to be kept in ſtricter Cuſtody.

Some

Digitized by Google

Deinde interjecto tempore, cum liberi susceptí facerent fidem illi, fuga est repetita eodem amico; sed pari infelicitate reprehenditur prope fines sui regni, ac denuo perductus ad regem, ut invisus summovetur à conspectu.

Quoque tunc donatus uxori & liberis, remittitur in Hyrcaniam pœnalem civitatem sibi, que donatur aureis talis in exprobrationem puerilis levitatis.

Sed non misericordia gentis faciebat clementiam Parthorum tam mitem in Demetrium; nec respectus cognationis; sed quod affectabant regnum Syriæ, usuri Demetrio adversus fratrem Antiochum, prout res, vel tempus, vel fortuna belli exegisset.

Some Time after, when the Children he had caused Credit to him, Escape is repeated with the same Companion; but with the like Infelicity he is retaken near the Borders of his own Kingdom, and being again brought to the King, as hated he is removed out of his Presence.

Also then being given to his Wife and Children, he is sent back into Hyrcania, a penal City to him, and is presented with golden Fetters in upbraiding of (his) childish Levity.

But not the Mercy of the Nation did make the Clemency of the Parthians so mild towards Demetrius, nor the Respect of Kindred, but because they affected the Kingdom of Syria, about to make Use of Demetrius against his Brother Antiochus, as Affairs, or Time, or the Fortune of the War required.

Cap. X. His auditis, Antiochus ratus bellum occupandum, ducit exercitum, quem induraverat multis bellis finitimorum, adversus Parthos.

Chap. X. *These Things being heard, Antiochus thinking the War to be begun, leads the Army which he had hardened by many Wars of his Neighbours, towards the Parthians.*

Sed apparatus luxuriæ non fuit minor quam militiæ: quippe CCC millia lixarum sequuta sunt LXXX millia armatorum; ex quibus major numerus fuit coquorum, pistorum, que scenicorum.

But the Preparation of Luxury was not less than of the Warfare, for three hundred thousand Scullions [black Guard] followed eighty thousand armed Soldiers; of which the greater Number was of Cooks, Bakers, and Stage-Players.

Certe tantum argenti que auri, ut etiam gregarii milites figerent caligas auro, que proculcarent materiam, amore cujus populi dimicant ferro.

For certain, so much Silver and Gold, that even the common Soldiers fixed [interlaced] their Hose [Harness for the Legs] with Gold, and trampled under Foot a Matter, for the Love of which People fight with Iron [Swords].

Quoque instrumenta culinarum fuit argentea, prorsus quasi pergerent ad epulas non ad bella.

Also the Utensils of the Kitchens were Silver, just as if they were going to Feasts, and not to Fights.

Multi

Many

Digitized by Google

Multi orientales reges occurrere Antiocho advenienti, tradentes se & sua regna, cum execratione Parthicæ superbiæ.

Many Eastern Kings meet Antiochus coming, delivering up themselves and their Kingdoms in Execration [Detestation] of the Parthian Pride.

Nec fuit mora congressioni, Antiochus victor tribus præliis, cum occupâsset Babyloniam, cœpit haberi magnus.

Nor was (there) a Delay of the Engagement, Antiochus being Conqueror in three Battles, when he took Possession of Babylon, began to be accounted great.

Itaque omnibus populis deficientibus ad eum, nihil fuit reliquum Parthis præter patrios fines.

And so all People revolting to him, there was nothing left to the Parthians beyond their Country Borders.

Tunc Phrahates mittit Demetrium in Syriam ad occupandum regnum cum Parthico præsidio, ut Antiochus eo pacto revocaretur à Parthiâ ad tuenda sua regna.

Then Phrahates sends Demetrius into Syria to seize on the Kingdom with a Parthian Safeguard [Army], that Antiochus by that means should be recalled from Parthia to defend his own Kingdoms.

Interim, quoniam non poterat viribus, tentabat Antiochum ubique insidiis.

In the mean time, because he was not able by Force, he attempted Antiochus every where with Stratagems.

Antiochus diviserat suum exercitum per civitates in hyberna propter multitudinem hominum; quæ res fuit causa exitii.

Antiochus had divided his Army thro' the Cities into Winter Quarters, because of the Multitude of the Men, which Thing was the Cause of Destruction.

Nam cum civitates viderent se gravari præbitione copiarum, & injuriis militum, deficiunt ad Parthos; & die statutâ omnes aggrediuntur exercitum divisum apud se per insidias, ne possent ferre auxilium invicem.

For when the Cities saw themselves to be burdened with the Quartering of (his) Forces, and the Injuries of the Soldiers, they revolt to the Parthians; and on a Day appointed they all set upon the Army divided among themselves by Treacheries, that they might not be able to bring Help to one another.

Quæ cum essent nuntiata Antiocho, progreditur laturus auxilium proximis cum eâ manu quæ hyemabat secum.

Which Things when they were told to Antiochus, he marches to carry Aid [Relief] to the next, with that Detachment which wintered with him.

In itinere habuit regem Parthorum obvium, adversus quem dimicavit fortius quàm ejus exercitus.

In the Journey he had the King of the Parthians meeting (him), against whom he fought more stoutly than his Army.

Tamen ad postremum, cum hostes vincerent virtute, destitutus metu suorum occiditur; cui Phra-

But yet at last, when the Enemies overcame by Valour, being deserted by the Fear of his (Soldiers) he is slain,

Digitized by Google

Phrahates fecit exsequias regio more, quæ captus amore virginis, duxit uxorem filiam Demetrii, quam Antiochus adduxerat secum.

Deinde cœpit pœnitere dimissi Demetrii; ad retrahendum quem cum misisset turmas equitum festinato, invenerunt Demetrium metuentem hoc in regno; quæ conati omnia frustra reversi sunt ad suum regem.

slain, to whom Phrahates performed Funeral Ceremonies after a Royal Manner, and enamoured with the Love of the Virgin, he married the Daughter of Demetrius, whom Antiochus had brought with him.

Afterwards he began to repent of Demetrius being dismissed; to bring back whom, when he had sent Troops of Horse in haste, they found Demetrius, fearing this in his Kingdom, and having tried all Things in vain, they returned to their King.

BOOK XXXIX.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *Demetrius, his Brother Antiochus being slain, while he attempts Egypt, loses Syria, and at last is taken away by a bloody Fate.*
2. *Alexander being made a King, from a Person of mean Extract, while he uses his Fortune ill, perishes, being shamefully slain by Grypus, who puts to Death his Mother and Brother.*
3. *Cleopatra the Queen Mother raises great Troubles in Egypt: Whence proceed horrid Butcheries by the Rage of the Women, the Destruction of which is described.*
4. *Peculiar Tragedies, which Cleopatra excites among her own Subjects. At length she being seized by her Son Alexander, is slain.*
5. *Alexander is driven into Banishment, Ptolemy Nothus being recalled. The Romans running out into the Eastern Kingdoms, Syria and Egypt are embarrassed.*

CAP. I.

Digitized by Google

Cap. I.

ANTIOCHO cum exercitu deleto in Parthiâ, ejus frater Demetrius liberatus obſidione Parthorum, ac reſtitutus in regnum, cum omnis Syria eſſet in luctu propter exercitum amiſſum: quaſi Parthica bella ipſius & fratris, quibus alter erat captus, alter occiſus, ceſſiſſent proſpera, ita ſtatuit inferre bellum Ægypto.

Cleopatra ſocru pollicente regnum Ægypti, pretium auxilii adverſus ſuum fratrem. Sed dum affectat aliena, ut aſſolet fieri, amiſit propria per defectionem Syriæ.

Siquidem Antiochenſes primi Tryphone duce execrantes ſuperbiam regis, quæ erat facta intolerabilis converſatione Parthicæ crudelitatis, Apameníi que cæteræ civitates ſequutæ exemplum defecére a Demetrio per ejus abſentiam.

Quoque Ptolemæus rex Ægypti, petitus ab eodem bello, cum cognoviſſet ſuam ſororem Cleopatram, opibus Ægypti impoſitis navibus, profugiſſe in Syriam ad filiam & Demetrium generum, immittit quendam juvenem Ægyptium filium Protarchi negotiatoris, qui peteret regnum Syriæ armis, fabulâ compoſitâ quaſi eſſet receptus in regiam familiam per adoptionem regis Antiochi, nec Syriis aſpernantibus quemlibet regem, ne paterentur ſuperbiam Demetrii, nomen Alexandri imponitur juveni, que ingentia auxilia mittuntur ab Ægypto.

Chap. I.

ANTIOCHUS with his Army being overthrown in Parthia, his Brother Demetrius being freed from the Siege of the Parthians, and reſtored to his Kingdom, when all Syria was in mourning becauſe of the Army loſt; as though the Parthian Wars of him and his Brother, in which one was taken and the other ſlain, had ſucceeded happily, ſo he determined to carry the War into Egypt.

Cleopatra his Mother-in-Law promiſing (him) the Kingdom of Egypt, the Price [Reward] of his Aſſiſtance againſt her Brother. But while he affects others Things, is it is wont to be, he loſes his own by the Revolt of Syria.

For the Antiochians firſt Tryphe being General, curſing the Pride of the King which was become intolerable, by the Converſation of the Parthian Cruelty. The Apamenians and the reſt of the Cities following their Example, revolted from Demetrius in his Abſence.

Alſo Ptolemy King of Egypt being attack'd in the ſame War, when he knew his Siſter Cleopatra, the Riches of Egypt being put into Ships, fled into Syria to his Daughter, and to Demetrius his Son-in-Law, and ſends in a certain young Egyptian, the Son of Protarchus a Merchant, who ſhould demand the Kingdom of Syria by Arms, the Fable being contrived, as tho' he had been received into the Royal Family by Adoption of King Antiochus, nor the Syrians refuſing any King, leſt they ſhould ſuffer the Pride of Demetrius, the Name of Alexander is impoſed upon the young Man, and great Aſſiſtances are ſent out of Egypt.

Digitized by Google

Interea corpus Antiochi interfecti remissum à rege Parthorum supervenit in Syriam ad sepulturam in argenteo loculo; quod excipitur cum ingenti studio civitatum, & ad firmandam fidem fabulæ regis Alexandri.

Quæ res conciliavit magnum popularium favorem illi, omnibus existimantibus lacrymas non fictas in eo, sed veras.

Autem Demetrius victus ab Alexandro, cum premeretur undique circumstantibus malis, ad postremum deseritur ab uxore que liberis.

Igitur relictus cum paucis servulis, cum petisset Tyrum defensurus se religione templi, interficitur egrediens navi jussu præfecti.

Seleucus, alter ex filiis, quoniam sumpsisset diadema sine auctoritate matris, interficitur ab eâdem; alter cui cognomen fuit hactenus Grypo ob magnitudinem nasi, constituitur rex à matre; ut nomen regis esset penes filium, autem omnis vis imperii penes matrem.

In the mean time the Body of Antiochus slain, sent back by the King of the Parthians came into Syria to burial, in a Silver Coffin, which is received with great Solemnity of the Cities, and to confirm the Belief of the Fable of King Alexander.

Which Thing procured great popular Favour unto him, all esteeming his Tears not feigned in him, but real.

But Demetrius being overcome by Alexander, when he was pressed on every Side with surrounding Evils, at the last he is forsaken by his Wife and Children.

Therefore being left with a few Servants, when he made to Tyre about to defend himself by the Religion of the Temple, he is slain coming out of the Ship by the Command of the Master of it

Seleucus, another of the Sons, because he had taken the Diadem without the Authority of his Mother is slain by the same [her]. Another to whom the Surname was hitherto Grypo, because of the Greatness of his Nose, is constituted King by his Mother; that the Name of King might be in the Power of the Son, and all the Power of the Empire in the Power of the Mother.

Cap. II. Sed Alexander, regno Syriæ occupato, tumens successu rerum, jam cœpit superbâ insolentiâ spernere etiam Ptolemæum ipsum, à quo fuerat subornatus in regnum.

Itaque Ptolemæus, gratiâ sororis reconciliatâ, instituit destruere regnum Alexandri, quod acquisierat odio Demetrii, suis viribus, summis opibus.

Chap. II. *But Alexander, the Kingdom of Syria being possessed (by him), puffed up with the Success of Affairs, now began with proud Insolence to despise even Ptolemy himself, by whom he was suborned [foisted] into the Kingdom.*

Therefore Ptolemy, the Favour of his Sister being reconciled, endeavours to destroy the Kingdom of Alexander, which he had procured (him) out of Hatred to Demetrius, with his own Power and the greatest Riches.

Igitur mittit ingentia auxilia Grypo, & filiam Tryphænam nupturam Grypo, ut ſolicitaret populos in auxilium nepotis, non tantum ſocietate belli, verum & ſuâ affinitate.

Nec res fuit fruſtra: nam cum omnes viderent Grypum inſtructum viribus Ægypti, cœpêre paulatim deficere ab Alexandro.

Denique prælium fit inter reges, quo Alexander victus profugit in Antiochiam: ibi inops pecuniæ, cum ſtipendia deeſſent militibus, jubet ſignum victoriæ ſolidum ex auro in templo Jovis tolli, circumſcribens ſacrilegium facetis jocis, *nam dicebat victoriam commodatam ſibi ab Jove.*

Deinde diebus interjectis cum juſſiſſet aureum ſimulacrum Jovis ipſius infiniti ponderis tacite evelli, deprehenſus in ſacrilegio verſus eſſet in fugam concurſu multitudinis; oppreſſus magnâ vi tempeſtatis, ac deſertus a ſuis, capitur à latronibus; que perductus ad Grypum interficitur.

Porro Grypus recuperato patrio regno, que liberatus externis periculis, appetitur inſidiis matris.

Quæ cum cupiditate dominationis, marito Demetrio prodito, & altero filio interfecto, quoque dolnerat ſuam dignitatem factam inferiorem victoriâ hujus obtuſit, poculum veneni venienti ab exercitatione.

Therefore he ſends great Aids to Grypus, and his Daughter Tryphena to be married to Grypus, that he might ſolicit the People to the Help of his Nephew, not only by the Society of the War, but alſo by his Affinity.

Nor was the Thing in vain: For when all ſaw Grypus furniſh'd with the Forces of Egypt, they began by little and little to fall off from Alexander.

At the laſt the Battle is made [fought] between the Kings: in which Alexander being overcome flies to Antiochus: There wanting Money when the Pay was wanting to the Soldiers, he commands the Ensign of Victory of ſolid Gold in the Temple of Jupiter to be taken away, inſcribing [excuſing] the Sacrilege with witty Jeſts, for he ſaid Victory *was lent him by* Jupiter.

Some Days after, when he had commanded the golden Image of Jupiter himſelf of infinite Weight privately to be plucked away, being caught in the Sacrilege, he was put to flight by the Concourſe of the Multitude; and being overtaken with the great Power of a Tempeſt, and deſerted of his own Men, he is taken by Robbers, and being brought to Grypus, is ſlain.

Moreover Grypus having recovered his Father's Kingdom, and being freed from external Dangers, is attacked by the Treachery of his Mother.

Who with her (immoderate) Deſire of Soveraignty, her Husband Demetrius being betray'd, and her other Son ſlain, ſhe alſo grieved her Dignity (to be) made inferior by the Victory of this Man, ſhe offered a Cup of Poiſon to him coming from Exerciſe [Hunting].

Sed

But

Digitized by Google

Sed Grypus insidiis prædictis jam ante, veluti certaret pietate cum matre jubet ipsam bibere, instat abnuenti.

Postremum index prolato, arguit eam, affirmans, *solam defensionem sceleris superesse, si bibat quod obtulit filio*; sic regina victa scelere verso in se, extinguitur veneno, quod paraverat alii.

Igitur securitate regni parta, Grypus & ipse habuit se quietem, & præstitit regno octo annis.

Deinde ipsius frater Cyzicenus, genitus eadem matre sed susceptus ex patruo Antiocho, est natus æmulus regni illi, quem cum voluisset tollere veneno, excitavit, ut contenderet armis maturius cum eo de regno.

Chap. III. Inter has parricidiales discordias regni Syriæ, Ptolemæus rex Ægypti moritur, regno Ægypti relicto uxori & alteri ex filiis, quem illa legisset, videlicet quasi statu Ægypti esset quietior, quam regnum Syriæ, quum mater habitura esset alterum hostem, altero ex filiis electo.

Igitur cum esset pronior in minorem filium, compellitur à populo eligere majorem; cui priusquam daret regnum ademit uxorem; quæ jubet compulsum repudiare Cleopatram sororem carissimam sibi, ducere minorem sororem Selenen. Non materno

But Grypus, the Treachery being foretold before, as tho' he would vye in Piety with his Mother, commands her to drink, and insists upon it [is importunate upon] to her refusing.

At last the Index [Witness] being produced, he accuses [reproves] her, affirming, the only Defence of the Wickedness that remained (was) if she drank what she had offered to her Son; *so the Queen being overcome, the Wickedness being turned upon herself, she is extinguished [killed] by the Poison that she had prepared for another.*

Therefore the Security of the Kingdom being gotten, Grypus himself had himself [enjoy'd] Quiet, and governed the Kingdom ten Years.

After that his Brother Cyzicenus, born of the same Mother, but begotten by his Uncle Antiochus, sprung up a Rival of the Kingdom to him, whom when he would take away by Poison, he excited [exasperated] him that he contended with Arms the sooner with him for the Kingdom.

Chap. III. *Among these parricidial Discords of the Kingdom of Syria, Ptolemy King of Egypt dies, the Kingdom of Egypt being left to his Wife and to one of his Sons, whom she had made Choice of, that is to say, as if the State of Egypt was more quiet than the Kingdom of Syria, when the Mother is about to have one (Son) an Enemy, the other of the Sons being elected.*

Therefore when she was more inclined to her younger Son, she is compelled by the People to chuse the greater, to whom, before she would give the Kingdom, she took away his Wife, and commands (him) compelled to divorce Cleopatra his Sister, most dear to him, to marry (his) young Sister Selene. Not with a motherly Judg-

materno judicio inter filias, cum eriperet maritum alteri, daret alteri.

Sed Cleopatra non tam repudiata à viro quam dimissa divortio viri à matre, nubit Cyzicene in Syriâ; que ne afferret nudum nomen uxoris ei, deducit exercitum Grypi solicitatum ad maritum velut dotalem.

Igitur Cyzicenus par viribus fratris, committit prælium, ac victus vertitur in fugam, que venit Antiochiam.

Tunc Grypus cœpit obsidere Antiochiam, in quâ Cleopatra uxor Cyziceni erat; quâ captâ, Tryphena uxor Grypi jussit nihil requiri antiquius quàm sororem Cleopatram, non ut ferret opem captivæ, sed ne posset effugere mala captivitatis, quæ æmulatione sui invaserit regnum potissimum in hoc, effecerit se ejus hostem nubendo hosti sororis.

Tum accusat peregrinos exercitus adductos in certamina fratrum, tum repudiatam à fratre, nuptam extra Ægyptum contra voluntatem matris.

Grypus contra orare, *ne cogatur facere tam fœdum facinus, à nullo unquam suorum majorum inter tot domestica, tot externa bella, post victoriam sævitum in fœminas, quas sexus ipse & eximat & periculis bellorum & sævitiâ victorum: vere in hâc præter commune fas bellantium necessitudinem sanguinis*

ment between her Daughters, when she took away a Husband from one, (that she might) give (him) to the other.

But Cleopatra, not so much divorc'd from her Husband, as dismissed by Divorce of her Husband by her Mother, marries Cyzicen in Syria, and that she might not bring a bare Name of a Wife to him, she carries the Army of Grypus sollicited to her Husband, as though Dotal [by way of Dowry].

Then Cyzicenus, equal to the Strength of his Brother, he joins the Battle, and being overcome, betakes himself [is turned] to Flight, and comes to Antioch.

Then Grypus began to besiege Antioch, in which Cleopatra the Wife of Cyzicenus was; which being taken, Tryphena the Wife of Grypus commanded nothing to be sought after more earnestly than her Sister Cleopatra, not that she might afford Help to (her) a Captive, but that she might not escape the Evils [Calamities] of Captivity, who in Emulation of her had invaded that Kingdom, chiefly by this she had made herself an Enemy, by marrying with the Enemy of her Sister.

Then she accuses (her) on account of foreign Forces brought into the Contention of Brothers, also (that she) divorced from her Brother (was) married out of Egypt against the Will of (her) Mother.

Grypus on the other hand intreated that he might not be forced to do so foul a Deed, by none ever of his Ancestors among so many domestick, so many foreign Wars, after a Victory exercised Cruelty upon Women, whom the Sex itself both exempted from the Dangers of the Wars, and the Cruelty of Conquerors; but in this, besides the common Right of Warriours, the

Digitized by Google

pis ac edere; quippe ipsius, quæ tam cruente sæviat, esse equidem germanam sororem vero suam consobrinam; deinde materteram communium liberorum.

the Nearneſs of Blood to be added for (that) of her, whom ſo cruelly ſhe raged (againſt), ſhe was indeed her natural Siſter, and his own Couſin German, and the Aunt by the Mother's Side of (their) common Children.

To theſe ſo many Alliances of Blood, he adds the Superſtition [the Sacredneſs] of the Temple, whither ſhe had fled (and lay) hid and the Gods (who were) to be worſhipped by him, by ſo much the more religiouſly, how much the more he had conquered, theſe being propitious and favouring, and alſo neither ſhe being ſlain, he ſhould take away any thing from Cyzicen, nor being reſtored ſhould help [ſave].

His tot neceſſitudinibus ſanguinis adjicit ſuperſtitionem templi, quo profugerit abdita; *que deos colendos ſibi tanto religioſius, quo magis viciſſet hiſ propitiis ac faventibus; tum neque illâ occisâ ſe dempturum quicquam Cyziceno, nec redditâ ſervaturum.*

Sed quanto Grypus abnuit, tanto ſoror accenditur muliebri pertinaciâ, rata hæc verba non eſſe miſericordiæ ſed amoris.

But by how much Grypus refuſed, by ſo much the Siſter is inflamed with a womaniſh Pertinaciouſneſs, fancying theſe Words not to be [proceed from] Mercy, but Love.

Itaque ipſa militibus vocatis, mittit qui confoderent ſororem.

And ſo ſhe, Soldiers being called, ſends (thoſe) who ſhould thruſt through her Siſter.

Qui ut intraverunt templum, cum non poſſunt evellere eam, præciderunt manus amplexantis ſimulacrum dei.

Who as they entered the Temple, when they could not pull her away, they cut off the Hands of her embracing the Image of the God.

Tunc Cleopatra decedit execratione parricidarum, ſua ultione mandatâ violatis numinibus.

Then Cleopatra died with an Execration of the Parriſides, her Revenge being recommended to the violated Divinities.

Nec multo poſt congreſſione prælii repetitâ Cyzicenus victor capit Tryphenam uxorem Grypi, quæ paulo ante interfecerat ſororem; que parentavit manibus uxoris ejus ſupplicio.

Not long after another Battle being fought, Cyzicenus being Conqueror, he takes Typhena the Wife of Grypus, which a little before had ſlain her Siſter, and parentated [appeaſed by Sacrifice] the Ghoſt of (his) Wife by her Puniſhment.

Cap. IV. At cum Cleopatra in Ægypto gravaretur filio Ptolemæo ſocio regni, incitat populum in eum, que Selene uxore abductâ ei, cogit exſulare

Chap. IV. *But when Cleopatra in Egypt was offended at her Son Ptolemy (being) an Aſſociate of [in] the Kingdom, ſhe ſtirs up the People againſt him, and Selene (his) Wife being*

Digitized by Google

lare, eo indignius, quod jam habebat duos filios ex Selene, minore filio Alexandro arceſſito, & conſtituto rege in locum fratris: nec contenta expuliſſe filium regno perſequitur exſulantem Cypri bello.

being led [taken] away from him, ſhe compels (him) to be baniſhed by ſo much the more unworthily, in that now he had two Sons by Selene, the younger Son Alexander being ſent for, and made King in the Place of his Brother: Nor content to have expell'd her Son the Kingdom, ſhe proſecutes him in Baniſhment at Cyprus with a War.

Unde pulſo, interficit ducem ſui exercitûs, quod dimiſiſſet eum vivum e manibus, quanquam Ptolemæus, non minor viribus receſſiſſet ab inſulâ verecundiâ materni belli.

From whence (he) being driven, ſhe ſlays the General of her own Army, becauſe he had let him go away alive out of his Hands, although Ptolemy not inferior in Forces had retreated from the Iſland by reaſon of the Modeſty of a maternal War.

Igitur Alexander territus hâc crudelitate matris, & ipſe reliquit eam, anteponens ſecuram & tutam vitam periculoſo regno.

Therefore Alexander terrified with this Cruelty of his Mother, alſo himſelf left her, preferring a ſecure and ſafe Life to a dangerous Kingdom.

Vero Cleopatra timens, ne major filius Ptolemæus juvaretur auxiliis ab Cyziceno ad recuperandum Ægyptum, mittit ingentia auxilia Grypo, & Selenen uxorem nupturam hoſti prioris mariti, que revocat Alexandrum filium in regnum per legatos: cui cum exitium machinaretur occultis inſidiis, occupata interficitur ab eo, que dedit ſpiritum, non fato, ſed parricidio: prorſus digna hâc infamiâ mortis, quæ etiam expulit matrem toro; & fecit duas filias viduas alterno matrimonio fratrum, & intulit bellum alteri filio acto in exſilium, & machinata eſt exitium per inſidias alteri regno erepto.

But Cleopatra, fearing leſt her elder Son Ptolemy ſhould be aſſiſted by Auxiliaries by Cyzicenus to recover Egypt, ſhe ſends great Aids to Grypus, and Selene a Wife about to marry to the Enemy of her former Huſband, and recalls Alexander her Son into the Kingdom by Ambaſſadors: to whom when Deſtruction was contrived by private Treachery, ſhe being ſeized is ſlain by him, and gave up her Breath, not by Fate, but Parricide; altogether worthy of this Infamy of Death, who both had driven her Mother from her (Marriage) bed, and had made her two Daughters Widows, by alternate Marriages of their Brothers, and had made War upon one Son being driven into Baniſhment, and had plotted Deſtruction by Treachery to the other his Kingdom being taken away.

Cap. V. Sed nec fuit tam infanda cædes inulta Alexandro, ubi primum compertum eſt

Chap. V. *But neither was ſo impious a Murther unrevenged to [on] Alexander, when it is firſt [as ſoon*

Digitized by Google

est matrem interfectam scelere filii, agitur in exsilium concursu populi, que regnum redditur Ptolemæo revocato; qui neque voluisset gerere bellum cum matre, nec repetere armis à fratre quod possedisset prior.

Dum hæc aguntur, ejus frater susceptus ex pellice, cui pater reliquerat regnum Cyrenarum testamento, decedit, Romano populo instituto hærede.

Enim jam Romana fortuna, non contenta terminis Italiæ, cœperat porrigere se ad orientalia regna.

Itaque ea pars Libyæ facta est provincia: postea Creta que Sicilia perdomita piratico bello rediguntur in formam provinciæ.

Quo facto & regna Syriæ & Ægypti arctata Romanâ vicinitate, quæ solebant quærere incrementa de finitimis bellis, arbitrio vagandi adempto, converterunt suas vires in mutuam perniciem: adeo ut consumpti assiduis prælis venerint in contemptum finitimorum, que fuerint prædæ genti Arabum, antea imbelli.

Quorum rex Erotimus fiduciâ septingentorum filiorum, quos susceperat ex pellicibus, exercitibus divisis infestabat nunc Ægyptum nunc Syriam, que viribus finitimorum exsanguibus, fecerat nomen Arabum magnum.

soon as] *found out the Mother* (*to have been*) *slain by the Impiety of the Son, he is forced into Banishment by the Consourse of the People, and the Kingdom is restor'd to Ptolemy recalled; who neither would engage in War with his Mother, nor recover by Arms from his Brother what he himself possessed first.*

While these Things are transacting, his Brother begotten on a Concubine, to whom his Father had left the Kingdom of the Cyrenians by Will, died, the Roman People being appointed his Heir.

For now the Roman Fortune not content with the Bounds of Italy, had begun to extend itself to the Eastern Kingdoms.

And so that Part of Lybia is made a Province: afterwards Crete and Sicily being subdued by a piratick War, they are reduced to the Form of a Province.

By which means the Kingdoms of Syria and Egypt being straitened by the Roman Vicinity, which were wont to seek Enlargements from their Neighbours by Wars, the Liberty of wandring being taken away, they turned their own Strength to their mutual Destruction; so that being wasted with continual Battles they came into the Contempt [*became contemptible to*] *of their Neighbours, and were a Prey to the Nation of the Arabians, before* (*but*) *weak.*

Whose King Erotimus in the Confidence of seven hundred Sons begotten on Concubines, his Army being divided did infest [*invade and plunder*] *sometimes Egypt and sometimes Syria, and the Strength of his Neighbours being become bloodless* [*enervated*] *he made the Name of the Arabians great.*

Digitized by Google

BOOK XL.

1. *The Syrians chooſe Tigranes the Armenian their King.*
2. *Tigranes being overcome, Antiochus, the Son of Cyzicenus, is created King of Syria, which afterwards is returned into the Form of a Province.*

CAP. I.

CUM reges & regnum Syriæ eſſet conſumptum inexpiabili bello, mutuis odiis fratrum, & mox filiis ſuccedentibus inimicitiis parentum, populus concurrit ad externa auxilia, que cœpit circumſpicere peregrinos reges ſibi.

Itaque cum pars cenſeret Ponticum Mithridatem, pars Ptolemæum arceſſendum ab Ægypto; que occurreret quod Mithridates eſſet implicitus Romano bello, quoque Ptolemæus fuiſſet ſemper hoſtis Syriæ, omnes conſenſere in Tigranem regem Armeniæ, inſtructum præter domeſticas vires & Parthicâ Societate, & affinitate Mithridatis.

Igitur accitus in regnum Syriæ, potitus eſt tranquilliſſimo regno per XVIII annos, neque laceſſitus habuit neceſſe inferre bellum alii, neque laceſſere alium bello.

CHAP. I.

WHEN the Kings and Kingdoms of Syria had been conſumed with an inexpiable War by the mutual Hatred of the Brethren, and afterwards their Sons ſucceeding to the Enmities of their Parents, the People runs to foreign Aſſiſtances, and began to look about for ſtrange [foreign] Kings for themſelves.

And ſo when (one) part were of Opinion Pontic Mithridates, (the other) part Ptolemy (was) to be ſent for from Egypt; and it occurr'd [they were informed] that Mithridates was involved in the Roman War, and alſo Ptolemy had always been an Enemy to Syria, they all agree upon Tigranes King of Armenia, furniſhed beſides his own Forces both with the Parthian Society and the Affinity of Mithridates.

Therefore he being gotten into the Kingdom of Syria, he obtained a moſt peaceable Kingdom for eighteen Years, nor being provoked had it needful to make War to [upon] another nor to provoke another with War.

Digitized by Google

Cap. II. Sed ſicut Syria fuit tuta ab hoſtibus, ita vaſtata eſt terræ-motu, quo centum ſeptuaginta millia hominum & multæ urbes periêre.

Quod prodigium aruſpices reſponderunt portendere mutationem rerum.

Igitur Tigrane victo à Lucullo, Antiochus filius Cyzicæni appellatur rex Syriæ ab eodem Lucullo.

Sed Pompeius poſtea ademit quod Lucullus dederat, qui reſpondit poſcenti regnum.

Ne quidem ſe daturum regem Syriæ volenti nedum recuſanti, qui latuerit in angulo Ciliciæ XVIII annos, quibus Tigranes tenuit Syriam; autem eodem Tigrane victo à Romanis, poſtulat præmia alieni operis.

Igitur ut non ademerit regnum habenti, non daturum quod neſciat tueri; ne rurſus reddat Syriam infeſtam latrociniis Judæorum & Arabum.

Atque ita redegit Syriam in formam provinciæ; que oriens paulatim diſcordiâ conſanguineorum regum factus eſt Romanorum.

Chap. II. *But as Syria was ſafe from Enemies, ſo it was waſted by an Earthquake, in which one hundred ſeventy thouſand Perſons, and many Cities periſhed.*

Which Prodigy the Soothſayers anſwered to [did] portend the Mutation of Affairs.

Therefore Tigranes being overcome by Lucullus, Antiochus the Son of Cyzicenus is called [ſaluted] King of Syria by the ſame Lucullus.

But Pompey afterwards took away what Lucullus had given, who anſwered to (him) demanding the Kingdom.

Not indeed himſelf about to give [he would not make] (him) King of Syria deſiring, nor refuſing, who had lain hid in a Corner of Cilicia eighteen Years, in which Tigranes held Syria, and the ſame Tigranes being overcome by the Romans, demands the Rewards of another's Labour.

Therefore as he did not take away the Kingdom from (him) having (it) he would not give what he knew not (how) to defend, leſt again he ſhould [expoſe] Syria expoſed to the Robberies of the Jews and Arabians.

And therefore he reduced Syria into the Form of a Province, and the Eaſt by little and little by the Diſcords of the Kings of the ſame Blood was made (under the Power) of the Romans.

Digitized by Google

BOOK XLI.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Original, Obſcurity of Name, Succeſſes and Empire of the Parthians.*
2. *The Adminiſtration of the Parthian Kingdom, the Speech, Garments, Arms, Army and Manner of fighting of the Parthians.*
3. *Their Domeſtick Manners, Burial, Religion, Genius, Virtues and Vices.*
4. *The Atchievements of the Parthian Kings are deſcribed in a few Words.*
5. *The Life and peaceable Death of Arſaces the wiſeſt King of the Parthians.*
6. *The State of the Bactrian Kingdom under Enerates, who is ſlain by his Son. The warlike Succeſſes of the Parthians.*

CAP. I.

PARTHI, penes quos, velut diviſione orbis facta cum Romanis, imperium orientis nunc eſt, fuêre exules Scytharum.

Etiam hoc manifeſtatur vocabulo ipſorum. Nam exſules dicuntur *Parthi* Scythico ſermone.

Hi fuêre obſcuriſſimi inter populos orientis temporibus & Aſſyriorum que Medorum.

Quoque poſtea cum imperium orientis tranſlatum eſt à Medis

CHAP. I.

THE Parthians, in whoſe power, as though a Diviſion of the World being made with the Romans, the Empire of the Eaſt now is, were Exiles of the Scythians.

Alſo this may be made manifeſt by the Name of them. For baniſhed Perſons are called Parthi *in the Scythian Tongue.*

Theſe were the moſt obſcure among the People of the Eaſt in the Times both of the Aſſyrians and Medes.

Alſo afterwards, when the Empire of the Eaſt was tranſlated from the Medes

Digitized by Google

Medis ad Persas fuere præda victorum veluti vulgus sine nomine.

Postremo oriente triumphato, servierunt Macedonibus: ut videatur mirum cuivis, eos provectos per virtutem ad tantam felicitatem, ut imperent gentibus, sub imperio quarum fuêre servile vulgus.

Quoque lacessiti Romanis trinis bellis, per maximos duces florentissimis temporibus, soli ex omnibus gentibus fuêre non solum pares, verum etiam victores.

Quanquam sit plus gloriæ potuisse emergere inter Assyria, & Medica, que Persica regna, olim memorata, & Bactrianum imperium opulentissimum mille urbium, quàm vicisse longinqua bella; præterea cum assidue vexati gravibus Scythicis, & vicinalibus bellis, urgerentur variis certaminibus periculorum.

Hi pulsi Scythiâ domesticis seditionibus, occupavêre furtim solitudines inter Hyrcaniam & Dahas, & Arios, & Spartanos, & Margianos.

Deinde protulêre fines, finitimis primo non intercedentibus, postea etiam prohibentibus in tantum ut occupaverint non tantum immensa ac profunda camporum, verum etiam prærupta collium, que ardua montium.

Ex quo fit, ut magnitudo aut æstûs aut frigoris possideat pleraque finium Parthiæ; quippe

Medes to the Persians, they were the Prey of the Conquerors as a common People [a Mob] without a Name.

At last the East being triumphed over, they served the Macedonians: that it may seem wonderful to any one them to be advanced by Valour to so great Felicity, as that they should command (these) Nations under the Command of whom they were a servile Mob.

Also being provoked by the Romans in three Wars by the greatest Commanders in the most flourishing Times, (they) alone of all Nations were not only equal, but also Victors.

Although it is more Glory (them) to have been able to rise the most wealthy among the Assyrian, Median and Persian Kingdoms of old time famous, and the Bactrian Empire the most opulent with a thousand Cities, than to have overcome (in) far distant Wars, besides when (they have been) continually harassed with grievous Scythian and neighbouring Wars they were pressed with various Engagements of Dangers.

These being driven out of Scythia by domestick Seditions, they furtively possessed themselves of the solitary Places between Hyrcania and the Dahans, and Arians, and Spartans and Margianans.

After that, they extended their Bounds, their Neighbours at first not interposing, afterwards also hindering (them) so much that they possessed not only the immense [spacious] and deep [low Places] of the Fields [Plains] but also the craggy Places [Cliffs] and Eminences of the Mountains.

By which it is come to pass, that the Greatness [Excess] either of Heat or Cold, may possess most of the Bounds of

Digitized by Google

pe cum nix infeſtet montes, & æſtus campos.

Parthia; in as much as the Snow infeſts the Mountains, the Heat the Plains.

Cap. II. Adminiſtratio gentis fuit ſub regibus poſt defectionem Macedonici imperii. Ordo populorum eſt proximus majeſtati regum: ex hoc habet duces in bello, ex hoc rectores in pace.

Chap. II. *The Government of the Nation hath been under Kings after [ſince] (their) revolt of [from] the Macedonian Empire. The Order [Eſtate] of the People [Commonalty] is next to the Majeſty of Kings: Out of this they have Generals in War, out of this Governours in Peace.*

Sermo his medius inter Scythicum que Medicum, & mixtus ex utriſque.

The Speech to theſe is middle [a mean] between the Scythian and the Median, and mixed [a Mixture] of both.

Veſtis olim ſui moris, poſteaquam opes acceſſêre, perlucida & fluida ut Medis, mos armorum patrius aut Scythicus.

(*Their*) *Garments* [*Clothing*] *formerly according to their old Cuſtom, after that Wealth came, (is) tranſparent and flowing* [*looſe*], *like that of the Medes. The manner of their Arms* (*is either that*) *of their own Country or Scythian.*

Habent exercitum non ut aliæ gentes liberorum, ſed majorem partem ſervorum; vulgus quorum creſcit in dies, omnibus naſcentibus ſervis per hoc, poteſtate manumittendi permiſſâ nulli.

They have their Army not as other Nations of Freemen, but the greater Part is of Servants, the Commonalty of whom increaſes every Day, all being born Servants by this, the Power of ſetting free being permitted to none.

Habent hos pari curâ ac liberos, & docent equitare & ſagittare magnâ induſtriâ. Ut quiſque eſt locupletiſſimus, ita præbet plures equites in bello ſuo regi.

They have theſe in an equal Care as their Children, and teach them to Ride and Shoot [*Archery*] *with great Induſtry, as every one is the moſt wealthy, ſo he affords* [*brings in*] *more Horſe in the War to his King.*

Denique Antonio inferenti bellum Parthis occurrerent cum quinquaginta millia equitum, ſoli cccc fuere liberi. Neſciunt præliari cominus in acie, aut expugnare urbes obſeſſas.

Laſtly, they met Antony bringing in War upon the Parthians with fifty thouſand Horſe, only four hundred were Freemen. They knew not how to engage Hand to Hand in a Fight, or to ſtorm Cities beſieged.

Pugnant aut equis procurrentibus aut dantibus terga, etiam ſæpe ſimulant fugam ut habeant inſequentes incautiores ad vulnera.

They fight either with their Horſes running or [*charging*] *or giving their Backs* [*wheeling*], *nay they often make a ſhew of Flight, that they may have* [*make*] *the Purſuers the more uncautious to Wounds.*

Sig-

The

Signum datur his in prælio non tubâ, sed tympano. Nec possunt pugnare diu; cæterum forent intolerandi si quantus impetus est his, tanta esset vis & perseverantia.

The Signal is given in [to] the Battle not by a Trumpet; but by a Drum, nor are they able to fight long; but they would be not to be borne, if as great [violent] as their Onset is, so great was their Power and Perseverance.

Plerumque deserunt prælia in ipso ardore certaminis & paulo post ex fugâ repetunt pugnam, cum maxime putes te vicisse.

For the most part they desert the Battle in the very Heat of the Engagement, and a little after from flight they repeat [rally or return] to the Fight [Charge], when most of all thou wouldest think thou hadst got the Victory.

Plumatæ loricæ sunt munimentum ipsis que equis, que tegunt utrumque toto corpore.

Plumed Coats of Mail are the Defence to them and their Horses, and they cover both all over the Body

Nullus usus auri argenti nisi in armis.

(They have) no Use of Gold and Silver unless on their Armour.

Cap. III. Singuli habent plures uxores dulcedine variæ libidinis; nec vindicant ulla delicta gravius adulterio.

Chap. III. *Every one has many Wives for the sweetness of various Lust; nor do they avenge any Faults more severely than Adultery.*

Quamobrem interdicunt feminis non tantum convivia virorum, verum etiam conspectum.

Wherefore they forbid the Women not only the Banquets of Men, but also the the Sight (of them).

Non vescuntur carne, nisi quæsitâ venatibus.

They do not eat Flesh, unless what is got by Hunting.

Vectantur omni tempore equis, illis obeunt bella, illis convivia, illis publica ac privata officia; super illos ire, consistere, mercari, colloqui.

They are carried by [ride on] Horses at all times, with [on] them they manage their Wars, on those their Feasts, on those their publick and private Offices; on those they move, stand still, trade, discourse.

Denique est hoc discrimen inter servos que liberos, quod servi incedunt pedibus, liberi non nisi equis.

Lastly, there is this Difference between the Servants [Slaves] and the Freemen, that the Servants go on Foot, but the Freemen not but on Horses.

Sepultura vulgo est laniatus avium aut canum. Tamen obruunt nuda ossa terrâ.

Their Burial to the Commonalty is the tearing in Pieces of Dogs or Birds. Nevertheless they cover the naked [bare] Bones in [with] the Earth.

In superstitionibus atque curâ Deorum præcipua veneratio est amnibus.

In their Superstitions and Care of [Reverence for] the Gods (their) especial Veneration is for Rivers.

Inge-

The

Ingenia genti tumida, seditiosa, fraudulenta, procacia; quippe assignant violentiam viris, mansuetudinem mulieribus.

Semper inquieti aut in externos aut domesticos motus: tamen taciti naturâ, promptiores ad faciendum quàm ad dicendum; proinde tegunt secunda que adversa silentio.

Parent principibus metu, non pudore. Projecti in libidinem parci in cibum. Nulla fides dictis que promissis, nisi quatenus expedit.

The Disposition to [of] the Nation (is) lofty, seditious, deceitful, saucy; for they assign Violense to Men, (and) Meekness to Women.

They are always inquiet [apt to rise] either in foreign or domestick Commotions: But yet silent by Nature, more ready to act than to speak; and thence they conceal prosperous and adverse Affairs with silence.

They obey their Princes out of Fear, not Reverence. Very prone to Lust, sparing in Diet. No Credit (is to be given) to their Words and Promises, unless as far as it is expedient.

Cap. IV. Post mortem Alexandri Magni, cum regna Orientis dividerentur inter ejus successores, nullo Macedonum dignante imperium Parthorum, traditur Stasanori externo socio.

Hi, postea Macedonibus deductis, in civile bellum sequuti sunt Eumenem cum cæteris populis superioris Asiæ, quo victo transiêre ad Antigonum.

Post hunc possessi à Nicatore Seleuco, ac mox Antiocho & ejus successoribus, à cujus pronepote Seleuco primum defecêre primo Punico bello. L. Manlio, Bulsone, & M. Attilio Regulo consulibus.

Discordia duorum fratrum regum Seleuci & Antiochi dedit illis impunitatem hujus defectionis; qui dum volunt eripere regnum sibi invicem, omiserunt persequi defectores.

Etiam eodem tempore Theodotus præfectus mille urbium Bactrianarum defecit, que jussit se appellari regem; quod exemplum populi totius Orientis sequuti defecêre à Macedonibus.

Chap. IV. *After the Death of Alexander the Great, when the Kingdoms of the East were divided among his Successors, none of the Macedonians honouring [accepting of] the Command of the Parthians, it is delivered to Stasanor, a foreign Associate.*

These, afterward the Macedonians being drawn away into a Civil War, they followed Eumenes with the other People of Upper Asia, who being overcome, they passed to Antigonus.

After him being possess'd by Nicator Seleucus, and after by Antiochus and his Successors, by whose Nephew's Son Seleucus first of all deserted in the first Punic War. L. Manlius Bulso, and M. Attilius Regulus being Consuls.

The Discord of the two Brothers King Seleucus and Antiochus gave them Impunity of this Defection, who while they will take [snatch] away the Kingdom from one another, they omitted to persecute [punish] the Deserters.

Also at the same time Theodotus, the Lieutenant of the thousand Cities of the Bactrians revolted, and commanded himself to be called King, which Example the People of the whole East following, revolted from the Macedonians.

Erat

There

Digitized by Google

Erat eo tempore Arſaces, vir, ſicut incertæ originis ita expertæ virtutis.

Hic ſolitus vivere latrociniis, & rapto, acceptâ opinione Seleucum victum à Gallis in Aſiâ, ſolutus metu regis, ingreſſus Parthos cum manu prædonum, que oppreſſit Andragorum eorum præfectum, que eo ſublato, invaſit imperium gentis.

There was at that Time Arſaces, a Man as of an uncertain Original, ſo of experienced Valour.

This Man being accuſtomed to live by Robberies and Spoil, having heard Seleucus (to have been) vanquiſhed by the Gauls in Aſia, being freed from the Fear of the King, having entered into [among] the Parthians with a Band of Robbers, and had ſuppreſſed Andragorus their Lieutenant, and he being removed, he invaded [uſurped] the Command of the Nation.

Deinde non magno tempore poſt quoque occupavit regnum Hyrcanorum; atque ita præditus imperio duarum civitatum, parat grandem exercitum, metu Seleuci & Theodoti regis Bactrianorum.

Not a long time after alſo he ſeized on the Kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and ſo being endowed with the Command of two Cities, he prepares a great Army, for fear of Seleucus and Theodotus King of the Bactrians.

Sed cito liberatos metu morte Theodoti fecit fœdus & pacem cum ejus filio & ipſo Theodoto; nec multo poſt congreſſus cum rege Seleuco, veniente ad perſequendos deſectores, fuit victor: quem diem Parthi obſervant exinde ſolennem, velut initium libertatis.

But being ſoon delivered from fear by the Death of Theodotus, he made a League and Peace with his Son, and alſo Theodotus; not much after engaging with King Seleucus, coming to perſecute [puniſh] the Revolters he was Conqueror: Which Day the Parthians obſerve from thence (as) a ſolemn (Day) as though the beginning of (their) Liberty.

Cap. V. Deinde Seleuco revocato in Aſiam novis motibus, laxamento dato, format Parthicum regnum, legit milites, munit caſtella, firmat civitates: quoque condit urbem nomine Daram in monte Zapoortenon: cujus loci ea eſt conditio, ut neque quicquam poſſit eſſe munitius neque amœnius.

Chap. V. *After that Seleucus being called back into Italy, by new Commotions, an Intermiſſion being given, he forms the Parthian Kingdom, he liſts Soldiers, fortifies Caſtles, confirms the Cities: Alſo he builds a City, by Name Dara in Mount Zapoortenon: Of which Place that is the Condition, that neither any thing can be better fortified, nor more pleaſantly (ſituated).*

Enim ita cingitur undique præruptis rupibus, ut tutela loci egeat nullis defenſoribus.

For it is ſo ſurrounded on every Side with cragged Rocks, that the Defence of the Place needs no Defenders.

Et

And

Digitized by Google

Et tanta est ubertas circumjacentis soli, etiam irrigetur abundantiâ aquarum ut expleatur propriis opibus & exornetur voluptatibus venationum.

Sic Arsaces regno quæsito, que simul constituto, decedit maturâ senectute non minus memorabilis Parthis, quàm Cyrus Persis, Alexander Macedonibus, Romulus Romanis.

Memoriæ cujus Parthi tribuerunt hunc honorem, ut exinde nuncupent omnes suos reges nomine Arsacis.

Filius & successor regni hujus, & Arsaces nomine, pugnavit mira virtute adversus Antiochum filium Seleuci, instructum centum millibus peditum, & viginti millibus equitum, ad postremum assumptus est in societatem illius.

Tertius rex Parthis fuit Priapatius, sed & ipse dictus Arsaces.

Nam sicut supra dictum est, cognominavere omnes suos reges hoc nomine, sicut Romani Cæsares que Augustos.

His actis, decessit in regno quindecim annis, duobus filiis relictis, Mithridate & Phrahate: quorum major Phrahates more gentis, hæres regni, domuit bello Mardos validam gentem, nec multo post decessit, pluribus filiis relictis; quibus præteritis reliquit imperium potissimum fratri Mithridati, viro insignis virtutis: ratus plus deberi dari regio nomini quàm patrio, que potius consulendum patriæ quàm liberis.

Cap.

And so great is the Fruitfulness of the adjacent Soil [Plains], that also it is watered with abundance of Waters, that it is filled with its own Riches, and is beautified with the Pleasures of Hunting.

Then Arsaces the Kingdom being gotten, and also appointed [set in Order] dies in a mature old Age, not less memorable to the Parthians, than Cyrus to the Persians, Alexander to the Macedonians, Romulus to the Romans.

To the Memory of whom the Parthians give this Honour, that from thence they call all their Kings by the Name of Arsaces.

The Son and Successor of the Kingdom of him, and Arsaces by name, fought with wonderful Bravery against Antiochus the Son of Seleucus, furnished with one hundred thousand foot and twenty thousand Horse, at last he is taken into Confederacy with him.

The third King of the Parthians was Priapatius, but also he was called Arsaces.

For, as is above said, they named all their Kings of this Name, as the Romans (did) theirs Cæsars and Augustus's.

These Things being done, he died in the Kingdom (having reigned) fifteen Years, two Sons being left, Mithridates and Phrahates; of which the elder Phrahates, according to the Custom of the Nation, (being) Heir of the Kingdom, he subdued by War the Mardi a powerful Nation, not long after did he die, many Sons being left, which being passed by, he left the Kingdom especially to his Brother Mithridates, a Man of notable Valour; thinking more to be owing to the Royal Name than to (that) of a Father, and (that he ought) rather to consult the Benefit of his Country than his Children.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. VI. Ferme eodem tempore ſicuti Mithridates in Parthis, ita Eucratides in Bactris, uterque magni viri ineunt regna.

Sed felicior fortuna Parthorum perduxit eos ad ſummum faſtigium imperii, hoc duce.

Autem Bactriani jactati per varia bella, amiſerunt non tantum regnum, verum etiam libertatem: ſiquidem fatigati bellis Sogdianorum & Drangaritanorum que Indorum, ad poſtremum velut exſangues ſunt, oppreſſi ab invalidioribus Parthis.

Tamen Eucratides geſſit multa bella magnâ virtute; quibus attritus, cum pateretur obſidionem Demetrii regis Indorum, cum CCC mille militibus vicit LX millia hoſtium aſſiduis eruptionibus.

Itaque liberatus quinto menſe, redegit Indiam in poteſtatem.

Unde cum reciperet ſe, interficitur à filio in itinere, quem fecerat ſocium regni; qui, non diſſimulato parricidio, interfeciſſet velut hoſtem non patrem, & egit currum per ſanguinem ejus, & juſſit corpus abjici inſepultum.

Dum hæc geruntur apud Bactros, interim bellum oritur inter Parthos & Medos.

Cum caſus utriuſque populi fuiſſet varius, ad poſtremum victoria fuit penes Parthos.

Chap. VI. *Almoſt at the ſame time as Mithridates among the Parthians, ſo Eucratides among the Bactrians, both of them great Men, enter upon their Kingdoms.*

But the happier Fortune of the Parthians advanced them to the higheſt Pitch of Command, this Man being their Leader.

But the Bactrians being toſſed to and fro by various Wars, loſt not only the Kingdom, but alſo Liberty: For indeed, being tired out with the Wars of the Sogdians and Drangaritanians, and Indians, at laſt, as tho' Bloodleſs, [without Spirit], they were oppreſſed by the weaker Parthians.

Nevertheleſs, Eucratides fought many Battles with great Bravery, with which being worn out, when he ſuffered a Siege of Demetrius King of the Indians, with three hundred thouſand Soldiers, he overcame ſixty thouſand of the Enemies by continual Sallies.

And ſo being ſet at Liberty in the fifth Month, he reduced India into his Power.

From whence when he retreated, he is ſlain by his Son in the March, whom he had made a Partner of the Kingdom, who not diſſembling the Parricide, (as tho') he had ſlain him as an Enemy, not a Father, and drove his Chariot through his Blood, and commanded his Body to be caſt away unburied.

While theſe Things are acting among the Bactrians, in the mean time a War aroſe between the Parthians and Medes.

When [ſeeing that] the Caſe [Fortune] of either People had been various, at laſt Victory was in the Power of the Parthians.

Mithridates auctus his viribus, præponit Marcasin Mediæ, ipse proficiscitur in Hyrcaniam.

Unde reversus, gessit bellum cum rege Elymæorum; quo victo, adjecit quoque hanc gentem regno, quæ protulit imperium Parthorum à monte Caucaso usque ad flumen Euphratem, multis populis redactis in ditionem.

Atque ita correptus adversâ valetudine decedit non minor proavo Arsace, gloriosâ senectute.

Mithridates being strengthened by these Forces, sets Marcasis over Media, and himself marches into Hyrcania.

From whence being returned, he made War with the King of the Elymæans, who being overcome, he adds also this Nation to his Kingdom, and extended the Command of the Parthians from Mount Caucasus as far as to the River Euphrates, many Peoples being reduced under his Jurisdiction.

And so being seized with a Distemper, he died, not less than his great Grand-father Arsaces, in a glorious old Age.

BOOK XLII.

The Contents of the Chapters.

1. *Phrahates the Son and Successor of Mithridates King of the Parthians, is slain by his Soldiers.*
2. *After Artabanus, Mithridates surnamed the Great, reigns, who makes War upon Armenia: Concerning whose Original, and first Kings Justin treats.*
3. *The Elogy of Jason, the Original of Armenius, and Founder of Armenia. The Original of the River Tiger.*
4. *Mithridates being ejected, Orodes succeeds, who is embarrassed with Parricides and Slaughters at Home and Abroad.*
5. *The horrid Parricides and various Fortune of Phrahates the Son of Orodes. Augustus obtains back from him the Roman Captives and military Ensigns.*

Cap.

Digitized by Google

CAP. I.

POST necem Mithridatis regis Parthorum, ejus filius Phrahates conſtituitur rex, qui cum ſtatuiſſet inferre bellum Syriæ, in ultionem Parthici regni, tentati ab Antiocho, revocatur ad defendenda ſua motibus Scytharum.

Namque Scythæ ſolicitati mercede in auxilium Parthorum adverſus Antiochum regem Syriæ, cum ſuperveniſſent, bello jam confecto, & fraudarentur mercede calumniâ auxilii tardius lati; dolentes tantum itineris emenſum fruſtra iis, quum pro vexatione poſcerent vel ſtipendium vel alium hoſtem dari ſibi, offenſi ſuperbo reſponſo cœperunt vaſtare fines Parthorum.

Igitur Phrahates cum proficiſceretur adverſus eos reliquit quendam Himerum conciliatum ſibi flore pueritiæ, ad tutelam regni; qui oblitus præteritæ vitæ & officii vicarii, importune vexavit Babylonios que multas alias civitates tyrannicâ crudelitate.

Autem Phrahates ipſe ducit in bellum ſecum exercitum Græcorum, quem captum bello Antiochi, tractaverat ſuperbe & crudeliter; prorſus immemor quod nec captivitas minuerat eorum hoſtiles animos, & inſuper indignitas injuriarum exacerbaverat.

Itaque cum vidiſſent aciem Parthorum inclinatam, tranſtulere

CHAP. I.

AFTER the Death of Mithridates King of the Parthians, his Son Phrahates is made King, who when he had determined to make War upon Syria in revenge of the Parthian Kingdom, attempted by Antiochus, he is called back to defend his own from the Commotions of the Scythians.

For the Scythians being ſolicited by a Reward to the Aſſiſtance of the Parthians againſt Antiochus King of Syria, when they came, the War being ended, and were defrauded of their Reward, with the Reproach of Aſſiſtance too late brought; being vexed ſo great a Journey to have been taken in vain by them, when for Vexation they demanded either their Pay, or another Enemy to be given them, being offended at the proud Anſwer, they began to plunder the Borders of the Parthians.

Therefore Phrahates, when he marched againſt them, he left a certain (Man) Himerus, gained over to him [obliged to him] in the flower of Childhood to the Defence of the Kingdom; who forgetting his paſt Life, and the Office of a Lieutenant, afflicted the Babylonians and many other Cities with his tyrannical Cruelty.

But Phrahates himſelf carries to the War along with him an Army of Greeks, which being taken in the War with Antiochus, he had treated haughtily and cruelly; quite unmindful that neither Captivity had abated their hoſtile Minds, and over and above, the Indignation of Injuries had exaſperated.

And therefore when they ſaw the Army of the Parthians giving Way,

Digitized by Google

lere arma ad hoſtes; & exequuti ſunt ultionem captivitatis, diu cupitam, cruenta cæde Parthici exercitus, & Phrahatis regis ipſius.

they carried over their Arms to the Enemies, and executed the Revenge of their Captivity, long deſired, by a bloody Slaughter of the Parthian Army, and of Phrahates the King himſelf.

Cap. II. Artabanus ejus patruus ſubſtituitur rex in locum hujus. Autem Scythi contenti victoriâ, Parthiâ depopulatâ, revertuntur in Patriam.

Sed Artabanus, bello illato Thogariis, vulneratus brachio ſtatim decedit.

Filius Mithridates ſuccedit huic, cui res geſtæ dedere cognomen Magni: quippe accenſus æmulatione virtutis ſupergreditur claritatem parentum magnitudine animi.

Igitur geſſit multa bella cum finitimis magnâ virtute, que addidit multos populos Parthico regno.

Sed & dimicavit aliquoties proſpere cum Scythis, que fuit ultor injuriæ parentum, ad poſtremum intulit bellum Ortoadiſti regi Armeniorum.

Sed quoniam facimus tranſitum in Armeniam, ejus origo repetenda eſt paulo altius.

Enim neque fas eſt præteriri tantum regnum ſilentio, cum ejus fines, poſt Parthiam, ſuperent magnitudinem omnium regnorum.

Siquidem Armenia patet à Cappadociâ uſque Caſpium mare undecies centum millia, ſed porrigitur in latitudinem ſeptingenta millia paſſuum.

Condita eſt Armeno comite Jaſonis Theſſali; quem cum rex Pelias cuperet perditum propter inſignem virtutem que periculoſam ſuo regno, militiâ

Chap. II. *Artabanus his Uncle is appointed King in the Room of him, and the Scythians content with the Victory, Parthia being depopulated, they return into their own Country.*

But Artabanus, War being made upon the Thogarians, being wounded in the Arm preſently died.

His Son Mithridates ſucceeded him, to whom his Atchievements gave the Surname of Great; for being enflamed with the Emulation of their Valour, he exceeds the Renown of his Parents in Greatneſs of Mind.

Therefore he made many Wars with his Neighbours, with great Bravery, and added many Peoples to the Parthian Kingdom.

But alſo he fought ſometimes proſperouſly with the Scythians, and was the Avenger of the Injury of his Parents, at laſt he made War upon Ortoadiſtes King of the Armenians.

But becauſe we make a Paſſage over into Armenia, the Original of it is to be fetcht back a little higher.

For neither is it right to paſs by ſo great a Kingdom in ſilence, when its Bounds, after Parthia, exceed the Greatneſs of all Kingdoms.

For Armenia lies open from Cappadocia as far as the Caſpian Sea one thouſand one hundred Miles; but it is ſtretched out in Breadth ſeven hundred Miles.

It was founded by Armenus the Companion of Jaſon the Theſſalian, whom when King Pelias deſired to deſtroy becauſe of his notable Valour, and dangerous to his Kingdom, a War-

fare

Digitized by Google

tiâ denuntiatâ, jubet eum abire in Colchos, que reportare pellem arietis memorabilem gentibus; ſperans interitum viri, aut ex periculis tam longæ navigationis, aut ex bello tam profundæ barbariæ.

Igitur Jaſon opinione tam glorioſæ expeditionis divulgatâ, cum principes juventutis ferme totius orbis concurrerent certatim ad eum, comparavit exercitum fortiſſimorum virorum qui ſunt cognominati Argonautæ, quem cum reduxiſſet incolumem magnis rebus geſtis, rurſus pulſus à filiis Peliæ, magnâ vi, cum ingenti multitudine, quæ confluebat quotidie ad famam ejus virtutis ex omnibus gentibus; Medeâ uxore comite, quam repudiatam commiſeratione exſilii, receperat rurſum, & repetivit Colchos Medio privigno, genito ab Ægæo, rege Athenienſium, que reſtituit Æetam ſocerum pulſum regno.

fare being denounced, he commands him to go into Colchos, and to bring back the Skin of the Ram memorable in the Nations. Hoping for the Deſtruction of the Man, either from the Dangers of ſo long a Voyage, or from the War of ſo profound a Barbariſm.

Therefore Jaſon, the Report of ſo glorious an Expedition being ſpread abroad, when the Princes of the Youth of almoſt the whole World ran together, who ſhould come firſt to him, he muſtered an Army of the moſt valiant Men, who are called Argonauts, which when he had brought back ſafe to Greece with great Atchievements, being again driven out by the Sons of Pelias, with great Force, with a great Multitude, which flowed together daily at the Fame of his Virtue from all Nations; Medea his Wife being his Companion, whom having been divorced, in Commiſeration of her Exile, he took again, and went again to Colchos, with Medius a Son-in-Law, begotten by Ægæus King of the Athenians, and reſtored Æetas his Father-in-Law, expelled his Kingdom.

Cap. III. Deinde geſſit magna bella, cum finitimis; que adjunxit captas civitates partim regno ſoceri ad abolendam injuriam ſuperioris militiæ, quâ & abduxerat ejus filiam Medeam & interfecerat filium Ægilium; aſſignavit partim populis quos adduxerat ſecum: que dicitur primus humanorum poſt Herculem & Liberum, qui traduntur fuiſſe reges Orientis domuiſſe eam plagam cœli.

Chap. III. *Then he waged great Wars with his Neighbours, and join'd the Captive Cities partly the Kingdom of his Father-in-Law, to aboliſh the Injury of the former War, by which he had led away his Daughter Medea, and had ſlain his Son Ægialius, he aſſigned part to the People which he had brought with him: And is ſaid (to be) the firſt of Mankind after Hercules and Bacchus, who are ſtoried to have been Kings of the Eaſt, to have ſubdued that Part [Plain] of Heaven.*

Aſſig-

He

Assignavit Recam & Amphistratum aurigas Castoris & Pollucis duces quibusdam populis.

Percussit fœdus cum Albanis, qui dicuntur sequuti Herculem ex Italiâ ab Albano monte, cum Geryone extincto, duceret ejus armenta per Italiam; quique memores Italicæ originis salutavere exercitum Cn. Pompeii fratres, Mithridatico bello.

Itaque ferme totus Oriens constituit divinos honores que templa Jasoni; quæ Parmenion dux Alexandri Magni jussit dirui post multos annos, ne nomen cujusquam esset venerabilius in oriente, quàm Alexandri.

Post mortem Jasonis, Medius æmulus ejus virtutis condidit urbem Medeam in honorem matris, que constituit regnum Medorum suo nomine, sub majestate cujus imperium Orientis postea fuit.

Amazones sunt vicinæ Albanis; reginam quarum Thalestrem multi auctores prodidere petisse concubitum Alexandri.

Armenius quoque & ipse Thessalus, unus de numero ducum Jasonis, recollectâ multitudine quæ vagabatur passim, Jasone rege amisso, condidit Armeniam: à montibus cujus fluvius Tigris nascitur, primo modicis incrementis: deinde aliquanto spatio interjecto mergitur sub terras; & ita, post quinque & viginti millia passuum, emergit grande flumen in regione Sophone, ac sic recipitur in paludes Euphratis.

He assign'd Reca and Amphistratus the Charioteers of Castor and Pollux (to be) Commanders to some People.

He made a League with the Albanians, who are said to have followed Hercules out of Italy from Mount Albanus, when Geryon being slain, he led his Herds through Italy; and who mindful of their Italian Original, saluted the Army of Cn. Pompey Brethren in the Mithridatick War.

And so almost all the East appointed Divine Hours and Temples to Jason; which Parmenion the General of Alexander the Great commanded to be demolished many Years after, lest the Name of any one should be more venerable in the East than that of Alexander.

After the Death of Jason, Medius the Emulator of his Virtue built the City Media in honour of his Mother, and erected the Kingdom of the Medes, after her Name, under the Majesty of whom the Empire of the East afterwards was.

The Amazons are near to the Albanians, the Queen of whom Thalestris many Authors have handed down to have desired the carnal Copulation of Alexander.

Armenius also, and he a Thessalian, one of the number of the Captains of Jason, having recollected a multitude which wander'd here and there, Jason the King being lost [dead] founded Armenia: from the Mountains of which the River Tigris arises, first from small Increments: and after some Space is plunged under the Earth, and so, after twenty-five Miles Space, it rises out a great River in the Country Sophone, and so is received into the Marshes of Euphrates.

Cap.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Cap. IV. Igitur Mithridates rex Parthorum pellitur regno Parthico ſenatu, poſt bellum Armeniæ propter crudelitatem.

Ejus frater Orodes cum occupâſſet vacans regnum, obſidet Babyloniam diu, quo Mithridates confugerat; & compellit oppidanos coactos fame in deditionem.

Autem Mithridates, fiduciâ cognationis, tradit ſe ultro in poteſtatem Orodis.

Sed Orodes cogitans plus hoſtem quàm fratrem, juſſit eum trucidari in ſuo conſpectu; poſt hæc geſſit bellum cum Romanis, que delevit Craſſum imperatorem cum filio & omni Romano exercitu.

Pacorus filius hujus miſſus ad perſequendas reliquias Romani belli, magnis rebus geſtis in Syriâ, ſuſpectus patri revocatur in Parthiam: quo abſente exercitus Parthorum relictus in Syriâ trucidatur cum omnibus copiis à Caſſio quæſtore Craſſi.

His ita geſtis, non magno tempore poſt civile bellum oritur Romanis inter Cæſarem que Pompeium; in quo Parthi fuerunt Pompeianarum partium, & propter amicitiam junctam cum Pompeio Mithridatico bello, & propter necem Craſſi, cujus filium audierant eſſe in partibus Cæſaris; quem non dubitabant futurum ultorem patris, Cæſare victore.

Itaque Pompeianis partibus victis, & miſere Caſſio & Bruto adverſus Auguſtum & Antonium, & rurſum poſt finem belli,

Chap. IV. *But Mithridates, King of the Parthians is expell'd the Parthian Kingdom by the Parthian Senate after the War of Armenia, becauſe of his Cruelty.*

His Brother Orodes, when he had taken Poſſeſſion of the vacant Kingdom, he beſieges Babylon a long time, whither Mithridates had fled; and compels the Townſmen conſtrain'd by Famine to a Surrender.

And Mithridates, in confidence of Relation in Blood, delivers himſelf up voluntarily into the power of Orodes.

But Orodes thinking (him) more an Enemy than a Brother, commanded him to be ſlain in his ſight: after theſe things he made War with the Romans, and overthrew Craſſus the General with his Son and all the Roman Army.

Pacorus the Son of this Man being ſent to purſue the Remains of the Roman War, having performed great Atchievements in Syria, being ſuſpected by his Father, is recalled into Parthia; who being abſent, the Army of the Parthians left in Syria is ſlain with all the Troops by Caſſius the Queſtor of Craſſus.

Theſe Things being thus managed, not long after a Civil War ariſes to the Romans between Cæſar and Pompey; in which the Parthians were of Pompey's Party, both on account of the Friendſhip join'd with Pompey in the Mithridatick War, and the Death of Craſſus, whoſe Son they had heard to be in Cæſar's Party; who they did not doubt would be the Avenger of his Father, Cæſar being Conqueror.

Therefore Pompey's Party being overcome, they ſent Aid to Caſſius and Brutus againſt Auguſtus and Antonius, and again after the End of the War,

Digitized by Google

belli, Pacoro duce, initâ ſocietate cum Labieno, vaſtavere Syriam & Aſiam, que aggrediuntur caſtra Ventidii magnâ mole, qui poſt Caſſium fuderat Parthicum exercitum Pacoro abſente.

Sed ille ſimulato timore, continuit ſe diu, & paſſus eſt Parthos inſultare aliquantiſper.

Ad poſtremum emiſit partem legionum in ſecuros que lætos; impetu quarum Parthi fuſi abiere in diverſa.

Pacorus, cum putaret ſuos fugientes abduxiſſe ſecum Romanas legiones, aggreditur caſtra Ventidii, veluti ſine defenſoribus.

Tum Ventidius reliquâ parte legionum emiſsâ interfecit univerſam manum Parthorum cum Pacoro rege ipſo; nec Parthi acceperunt unquam majus vulnus ullo bello.

Cum hæc eſſent nuntiata in Parthiâ, Orodes pater Pacori, qui paulo ante audierat Syriam vaſtatam, Aſiam occupatam à Parthis, que gloriabatur Pacorum victorem Romanorum, morte filii & clade exercitûs exauditâ, repente vertitur in furorem dolore.

Multis diebus non alloqui quenquam, non ſumere cibum, non mittere vocem, ita ut etiam videretur factus mutus.

Deinde poſt multos dies, ubi dolor laxaverat vocem, vocabat nihil aliud quàm Pacorum: Pacorus videbatur videri illi, Pacorus audiri loqui cum illo, conſiſtere cum illo;

War, Pacorus being General, a League being entred into with Labienus, they laid waſte Syria and Aſia, and aſſault the Camp of Ventidius with great Vigour, who after Caſſius had routed the Parthian Army, Pacorus being abſent.

But he diſſembling Fear, kept himſelf a long time ſhut up, and ſuffer'd the Parthians to inſult for ſome time.

At laſt he ſent out a Part of the Legions upon (them) ſecure and joyful; with the Onſet of whom the Parthians being overthrown fled divers ways.

Pacorus, when he thought that his Men flying to have carried away with them the Roman Legions, ſets upon the Camp of Ventidius, as tho' without Defenders.

Then Ventidius, the remaining part of his Legions being ſent out, ſlays all the Party of the Parthians with Pacorus the King himſelf; neither have the Parthians received ever a greater Wound in any War.

When theſe things were related in Parthia, Orodes the Father of Pacorus, who a little before had heard Syria to be laid waſte, Aſia to be poſſeſs'd by the Parthians and boaſted Pacorus (to be) the Conqueror of the Romans, the Death of his Son and the Deſtruction of the Army being heard, on a ſudden he turn'd into Madneſs [fell mad] with Grief.

For many Days not to ſpeak to any one, not to take Food, not to utter his Voice, ſo that alſo he ſeemed to be become dumb.

Then after many Days, when Grief had looſen'd his Voice, he called upon nothing elſe than Pacorus, Pacorus ſeemed to be ſeen by him, Pacorus to be heard to talk with him, to ſtand with [by] him, ſometimes be la-

Digitized by Google

illo; interdum dolebat flebiliter quasi amissum.

Deinde post longum luctum, alia solicitudo invadit miserandum senem, quem ex triginta filiorum destinet regem in locum Pacori.

Multæ pellices ex quibus tanta juventus erat generata, quæque solicitæ pro suis, obsidebant animum senis. Sed fatum Parthiæ fecit, in quâ jam esset quasi solenne habere parricidas reges, ut sceleratissimus omnium statueretur rex, & ipse Phrahates nomine.

lamented him mournfully as though lost.

Then after a long Mourning, another Care seizes upon the miserable old Man, who of thirty Sons he should appoint King in the room of Pacorus.

Many Concubines, by which so great (a Number of) Youth was begotten every one soliciting (him) for hers, did besiege the Mind of the old Man: But the Fate of Parthia effected, in which it was as it were a Custom for them to have their King's Parricides, that the most wicked of them all was appointed King, and he Phrahates by Name.

Cap. V. Itaque statim interfecit patrem, quasi nollet mori: quoque trucidat xxx fratres: sed nec parricidia cessant in filiis.

Nam cum videret optimates infestos sibi propter assidua scelera, ne esset qui posset nominari rex, jubet adultum filium interfici.

Chap. V. *And accordingly he immediately kills his Father, as tho' he would not die, also he slays his thirty Brothers; but neither do the Parricides cease in the Sons.*

For when he saw the chief Men to be incensed against him, because of his continual Impieties, that there might not be (any one) who might be named a King, he caused (his) adult Son to be slain.

Antonius intulit bellum huic, cum sedecim validissimis legionibus, propter auxilium latum adversus se & Cæsarem; sed vexatus graviter multis præliis, refugit à Parthiâ.

Quâ victoriâ Phrahates redditus insolentior, cum consuleret multa crudeliter, pellitur in exsilium à populo.

Antony made War upon him with sixteen gallant Legions, because of the Aid brought against him and Cæsar; but being fatigued with many Skirmishes, he flies back [retreats] out of Parthia.

With which Victory Phrahates being render'd more insolent, when he determined many things cruelly, he is driven into Banishment by the People.

Itaque cum fatigâsset precibus finitimas civitates magno tempore, ad postremum Scythas, restituitur in regnum maximo auxilio Scytharum.

Hoc absente Parthi constituerant quendam Tiridatem regem; qui, adventu Scytharum audito,

And so having tired with Prayers the neighbouring Cities a long time, and at last the Scythians, he is restored to the Kingdom by the great Aid of the Scythians.

This Man being absent, the Parthians set up one Tiridates for King; who, the coming of the Scythians be-

Digitized by Google

audito, profugit cum magnâ manu amicorum ad Cæsarem, tunc temporis gerentem bellum in Hispaniâ, ferens minimum filium Phrahatis obsidem Cæsari, quem rapuerat custoditum negligentius.

Quo cognito, Phrahates mittit statim legatos ad Cæsarem, que postulat suum servum Tiridatem & filium remitti sibi.

Cæsar, legatione Phrahatis auditâ, & postulatis Tiridatis cognitis (nam & ipse desiderabat restitui in regnum, affirmans Parthiam futuram juris Romanorum, si ejus regnum fuisset muneris eorum, que dixit, neque se dediturum Tiridatem Parthis, neque daturum auxilium Tiridati adversus Parthos.

Tamen ne nihil videretur obtentum per omnia à Cæsare, remisit filium Phrahati sine pretio; & jussit opulentum sumptum præberi Tiridati, quoad vellet manere apud Romanos.

Post hæc Hispanienſi bello finito, cum venisset in Syriam ad componendum statum orientis, incussit metum Phrahati, ne vellet inferre bellum Parthiæ.

Itaque captivi totâ Parthiâ recollecti ex Crassiano sive exercitu Antonii que militaria signa cum his remissa Augusto.

Sed & filii que nepotes dati obsides Augusto, Cæsar fecit plus magnitudine sui nominis, quàm alius imperator potuisset facere armis.

ing heard, he flies with a great Company of Friends to Cæsar, at that time making War in Spain, carrying the least Son of Phrahates a Hostage to Cæsar, whom he had seized on being kept too negligently.

Which being known, Phrahates sends presently Ambassadors to Cæsar, and demands his Servant Tiridates and his Son to be sent back to him.

Cæsar, the Embassy of Phrahates being received, and the Requests of Tiridates being known (for also he did desire to be restored to the Kingdom, affirming Parthia should be at the Disposal of the Romans, if his Kingdom should be the Gift of them, and he said, that he neither would deliver up Tiridates to the Parthians, nor give Assistance to Tiridates against the Parthians.

Yet lest nothing should seem to be obtain'd of all things by Cæsar, he sent back his Son to Phrahates without a Ransom, and commanded a noble Allowance to be given to Tiridates, as long as he should be willing to remain with the Romans.

After this the Spanish War being ended, when he came into Syria, to compose the State of the East, he struck a Fear into Phrahates, that he should not make War on Parthia.

And so the Captives all over Parthia being gathered together from the Crassian and Antonian War, and the military Enfigns with them (are) sent back to Augustus.

And also the Sons and Nephews of Phrahates are given [sent] Hostages to Augustus; Cæsar effected more by the Greatness of his Name, than another Emperor had been able to do by Arms.

BOOK

BOOK XLIII.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Beginnings of the Roman Empire. The Original of the City. The first Inhabitants and Kings of Italy.*
2. *Rhea the Daughter of Numitor brings forth Rhemus and Romulus, who, educated in a certain admirable manner, make an Appearance.*
3. *Rome built, the Senate appointed, the Sabines stolen, the Neighbours overcome. The Phocenſians in the Time of Tarquin build Maſſilia, the Ligurians envying them.*
4. *The various Fortunes and happy Succeſſes of the Maſſilians.*
5. *The Wars and Confederacies of the Maſſilians. Their Benevolence and Munificence to the Romans.*

CAP. I.

PARTHICIS, que Orientalibus, ac prepemodum rebus totius orbis expeditis, Trogus, velut poſt longam peregrinationem, revertitur domum ad initia Romanæ urbis; exiſtimans officium ingrati civis, ſi cum illuſtraverit res geſtas omnium gentium, taceat de patriâ ſolâ.

Igitur perſtringit breviter initia Romani imperii, ut nec excedat modum operis propoſiti, nec utique prætermittat ſilentio

CHAP. I.

THE Parthian, and Eaſtern, and in a manner the Affairs of the whole Orb being deſcribed, Trogus, as though after a long Pilgrimage, returns home to the Beginnings of the Roman City; accounting (it) the Part of an ungrateful Citizen, if when having illuſtrated the Tranſactions of all Nations, he ſhould be ſilent concerning his own Country only.

He therefore touches lightly the Beginnings of the Roman Empire, that he may neither exceed the Bound of the Work propoſed, nor that he

Digitized by Google

quæ eſt

Italiæ fuêre
rum rex Satur-
fuiſſe tantæ juſti-
quiſque ſervierit
neque habuerit quic-
privatæ rei ; ſed omnia
communia, & indiviſa
ous, veluti unum patrimo-
cunctis.

Ob memoriam cujus exempli, cautum eſt ut Saturnalibus, jure omnium exæquato, paſſim ſervi recumbant cum dominis in conviviis.

Itaque Italia appellata eſt Saturnia nomine regis ; & mons in quo habitabat Saturnius ; in quo velut Saturno pulſo Jove ſuis ſedibus, eſt Capitolium.

Poſt hunc ferunt Faunum regnâſſe tertio loco, ſub quo Evander venit ab Pallanteo, urbe Arcadiæ, in Italiam cum mediocri turbâ popularium : cui Faunus aſſignavit benigne & agros & montem, quem ille poſtea appellavit Palantium.

In radicibus hujus conſtituit templum Lycæo, quem Græci appellant Pan, Romani Lupercum : ipſum nudum ſimulacrum dei eſt amictum caprinâ pelle, quo habitu nunc decurritur Lupercalibus.

Fauno fuit uxor nomine Fatua, quæ aſſidue impleta divino ſpiritu, prænonebat futura velut per furorem. Unde adhuc qui ſolent inſpirari dicuntur fatuari.

Latinus conceptus ſtupro procreatur ex filiâ Fauni & Herçule qui eodem tempore, Geryone

may wholly paſs by in ſilence the Original of a City, which is the Head of the whole World.

The firſt Inhabitants of Italy were the Aborigines, whoſe King Saturn is reported to have been of ſo great Juſtice, that neither any one ſerved under him, nor had any Thing of a private Concern [proper to himſelf] but all Things were common and undivided to all, as though one Patrimony (was) to all.

In Memory of which Example, it was provided, that in the Saturnalia, the Condition of all being made equal, every where Servants did lie [ſit] down with their Maſters in Banquets.

Therefore Italy is called Saturnia after the Name of the King, and the Mountain in which he dwelt Saturnius, in which as though Saturn being expelled by Jupiter from his Habitations, is the Capitol.

After him they relate Faunus to have reigned in the third Place, under whom Evander came from Pallanteum, a City of Arcadia, into Italy with a ſmall Retinue of Countrymen : To whom Faunus aſſigned generouſly both Lands and Mountain, which he afterwards called the Hill Palatine.

In the Roots [at the Foot] of this ſtands a Temple to Lycæus, whom the Greeks call Pan, the Romans Lupercus : The naked Image of the God is clothed with a Goat's Skin, in which Habit now they run up and down in the Lupercalia.

To Faunus, was a Wife by Name Fatua, which continually filled with the divine Spirit, did foretel future Things as though by a Frenzy ; whence ſtill thoſe who are wont to be inſpired, are ſaid to fatuate.

Latinus conceived in Whoredom, was procreated [begotten] on the Daughter of Faunus by Hercules, who at the

Digitized by Google

ryone extincto, ducebat armenta præmia victoriæ per Italiam.

Quo tenente regnum, Æneas venit in Italiam ab Ilio, Trojâ expugnatâ à Græcis, que ſtatim exceptus bello, cum eduxiſſet exercitum in aciem, vocatus ad colloquium, præbuit tantam admirationem ſui Latino, ut reciperetur in ſocietatem regni, & aſciſceretur gener, Laviniâ datâ ei in matrimonium.

Poſt hæc commune bellum fuit utrique adverſus Turnum regem Rutulorum, propter nuptias Laviniæ fraudatas; in quo & Turnus & Latinus interierunt.

Igitur cum Æneas potiretur utroque populo jure victoriæ, condidit urbem Lavinium ex nomine uxoris.

Deinde geſſit bellum adverſus Mezentium regem Etruſcorum, in quo cum ipſe occidiſſet, Aſcanius filius ſucceſſit in locum ejus; qui condidit longam Albam, quæ fuit caput regni trecentis annis, Lavinio relicto.

the ſame time, Geryon being killed, did drive his Herds, the Rewards of Victory, through Italy.

Who holding the Kingdom, Æneas came into Italy from Troy, Troy being ſacked by the Greeks, and immediately engaged in War, when he had led his Army out to Battle, being called to a Conference, he cauſed ſo great Admiration of himſelf to Latinus, that he was received into a Partnerſhip of the Kingdom, and was made a Son-in-Law, Lavinia being given to him in Marriage.

After theſe Things a common War was to them both againſt Turnus King of the Rutilians, on Account of the Marriage of Lavinia (that he was) defrauded (of), in which both Turnus and Latinus periſhed.

Therefore when Æneas obtained both the People by Right of Victory, he built the City Lavinium after the Name of his Wife.

After that, he made War againſt Mezentius King of the Etruſcians, in which when he died, Aſcanius his Son ſucceeded in his Place, who built Long Alba, which for three hundred Years was the Head of the Kingdom, Lavinium being left.

Cap. II. Deinde poſt multos reges hujus urbis, ad poſtremum Numitor & Amulius potiti ſunt regno.

Amulius cum oppreſſiſſet Numitorem priorem ætate, demerſit ejus filiam Rheam in perpetuam virginitatem, ne quis vindex regni virilis ſexûs oriretur ex gente Numitoris, ſpecie honoris, additâ injuriæ ut non videretur damnata, ſed electa ſacerdos,

Chap. II. Thence after many Kings of this City, at laſt Numitor and Amulius obtained the Kingdom.

Amulius, when he had dethroned Numitor his Prior in Age, he plunged his Daughter Rhea into perpetual Virginity, leſt any Avenger [Claimant] of the Kingdom of the manly Sex ſhould ariſe of the Nation [Offſpring] of Numitor, a ſhew of Honour being added to the Injury, that ſhe ſhould not ſeem condemned, but be elected a Prieſteſs.

Igi-

There-

Digitized by Google

Igitur clausa in luco sacro Marti, enixa est duos pueros, incertum conceptos stupro an ex Marte.

Quo cognito, Amulius, metu multiplicato, proventu duorum, jubet pueros exponi, & operat puellam vinculis, ex injuriâ quorum decessit.

Sed Fortuna, prospiciens Romanæ origini, obtulit pueros alendos lupæ, quæ, catulis amissis, cupiens exanimare ubera distenta, præbuit se nutricem infantibus.

Quum sæpius revertentur ad parvulos, veluti ad catulos, Faustulus pastor animadvertit rem, quæ nutrivit subtractos feræ inter greges pecorum agresti vitâ.

Creditum, velut manifestis argumentis pueros fuisse Martios, sive quod enixi sunt in luco Martis, sive quod nutriti à lupâ, quæ est in tutelâ Martis.

Nomina pueris fuêre Remo alteri, Romulo alteri.

Adultis inter pastores, quotidiana certamina de virtute auxêre vires & pernicitatem.

Igitur cum summoverent latrones industrie quo frequenter à rapinâ pecorum, Remus captus ab iisdem latronibus, veluti ipse esset, quod prohibebat in aliis, offertur regi; datur crimini, quasi solitus esset infestare greges Numitoris.

Tunc traditur in ultionem à rege Numitori. Sed Numitor per-

Therefore she being shut up in a Grove sacred to Mars, she was delivered of two Boys, (it is) uncertain whether conceived by Ravishment or by Mars.

Which being known, Amulius, his Fear being increased, by the Production of two, commands the Boys to be exposed, and loads the Girl with Chains, by the Injury of which she died.

But Fortune, propitious to the Roman Original, offered the Boys to be nourished to [by] a Wolf, who her Whelps being lost, desiring to empty her Dugs strutting out, afforded herself a Nurse to the Infants.

When often she returned to the little ones, as to her Whelps, Faustulus the Shepherd took Notice of the Thing, and nourished (them) taken from the Beast, among the Flocks of Cattle in a Country Life.

It is believed, as tho' by manifest Arguments, the Boys to have been Mars's, whether because they were brought forth in the Grove of Mars, or because they were nourished by a Wolf, which is under the Guardianship of Mars.

The Names to [of] the Boys were Remus to one, and Romulus to the other.

Being grown up among the Shepherds, daily Contentions about Prowess encreased their Strength and Swiftness.

Therefore when they drove Thieves away industriously and frequently from stealing away the Cattle, Remus being taken by the same Thieves, as if he was himself what he did prohibit in others, is offered to the King: It is imputed (to him) as his Crimes, as tho' he was wont to infest the Flocks of Numitor.

Then he is delivered in order to Vengeance [to be punished] by the King

Digitized by Google

permotus adoleſcentiâ juvenis, & adductus in ſuſpicionem nepotis expoſiti, cum nunc ſimilitudo lineamentorum filiæ, nunc ætas congruens temporis expoſitionis tenerent eum anxium, repente Fauſtulus ſupervenit cum Romulo: à quo origine puerorum cognitâ, conſpiratione factâ, adoleſcentes armantur & in ultionem maternæ necis, & Numitor in vindictam regni erepti.

King to Numitor. But Numitor being moved with the Youth of the young Man, and led into a Suſpicion of his Nephew expoſed, when now the Similitude of the Lineaments of his Daughter, then the Age agreeing to the Times of the Expoſition, held him anxious [in Anxiety]; on a ſudden Fauſtulus comes with Romulus: By whom the Original [Deſcent] of the Boys being known, a Conſpiracy being made, the Youths are armed, both in Revenge of the Kingdom taken away (from him).

Cap. III. Amulio occiſo, regnum reſtituitur Numitori, & Romana urbs conditur ab adoleſcentibus. Tunc & ſenatus centum ſeniorum conſtituitur qui ſunt dicti patres: & tunc vicinis dedignantibus connubia paſtorum, virgines Sabinæ rapiuntur; quæ finitimis populis ſubjectis armis, imperium Italiæ quæſitum primum, & mox orbis.

Chap. III. *Amulius being ſlain, the Kingdom is reſtored to Numitor, and the Roman City is built by the young Men. Then alſo the Senate of an hundred Elders is appointed, who are called Fathers: And then the Neighbours diſdaining the Marriages of Shepherds, the Sabine Virgins are ſtolen, and the neighbouring People being brought under by Arms, the Empire of Italy is gained firſt, and anon of the World.*

Adhuc per ea tempora reges habebant haſtas pro diademate, quas Græci dixère ſceptra.

Yet through thoſe Times, Kings had Spears inſtead of a Diadem, which the Greeks call Scepters.

Nam & ab origine rerum veteres coluêre haſtas pro immortalibus Diis: ob memoriam cujus religionis haſtæ adhuc adduntur ſimulacris Deorum.

For alſo from the Beginning of Things, the Ancients worſhipped Scepters for the immortal Gods: In Memory of which Religion, Spears are ſtill added to the Images of the Gods.

Temporibus regis Tarquinii juventus Phocæensium ex Aſiâ invecti oſtio Tiberis junxit amicitiam cum Romanis; inde profecta in ultimos ſinus Galliæ navibus condidit Maſſiliam inter Ligures, & feras gentes Gallorum, quæ geſſerunt magnas res, ſive dum tuentur ſe armis adverſus feritatem Gallorum,

In the Times of King Tarquin, the Youth of the Phocenſians out of Aſia being brought to the Mouth of Tiber, joined Amity with the Romans; from thence departing unto the farthest Ports of France in Ships, they built Maſſilia between the Ligures and the wild Nations of the Gauls, and did great Exploits, whether while they defend themſelves with Arms againſt the Fierceneſs of the Gauls,

Digitized by Google

rum, ſive dum ultro laceſſunt à quibus fuerant laceſſiti ante.

Namque Phocæenſes coacti exiguitate & macie terræ exercuêre mare ſtudioſius quàm terras; tolerabant vitam piſcando, mercando, plerumque etiam latrocinio maris, quod illis temporibus habebatur gloriæ.

Itaque auſi procedere in ultimam oram Oceani, devenêre in Gallicum ſinum oſtio amnis Rhodani.

Capti amœnitate cujus loci, reverſi domum, referentes quæ viderant, ſolicitavere plures Simos & Protis fuêre Duces claſſis.

Itaque conveniunt regem Segobrigiorum, Nannum nomine, in finibus cujus geſtiebant condere urbem, petentes amicitiam.

Forte rex erat occupatus eo die in apparatu nuptiarum filiæ Gyptis; quam illis parabat tradere nuptum more gentis genero electo inter epulas.

Itaque cum omnes proci eſſent invitati ad nuptias, etiam Græci hoſpites rogantur ad convivium.

Deinde virgo introducta cum juberetur à patre *porrigere aquam ei quem eligeret virum*, tunc omnibus omiſſis, converſa ad Græcos, porrigit aquam Proti; qui factus gener ex hoſpite accepit locum condendæ urbis à ſocero.

Gauls, or whether of their Account they provoke thoſe by whom they had been provoked before.

For the Phocenſians being ſtraitened with Smallneſs and Leanneſs of the Land, exerciſed [practiſed] the Sea more induſtriouſly than the Lands; they did bear the Life by Fiſhing, Trading, and for the moſt part alſo by robbing of the Sea [Piracy], which in thoſe Times was accounted a Glory [honourable].

And ſo having dared to proceed unto the utmoſt Coaſt of the Ocean, they came into the Gallick Bay at the Mouth of the River Rhone.

Being taken with the Pleaſantneſs of which Place, returning Home, relating what they had ſeen, they ſolicited more, Simos and Protis were the Captains [Admiral and Vice-Admiral] of the Fleet.

And ſo they go to the King of the Segobrigians, Nannus by Name, in the Borders of whom they had a Mind to build a City, deſiring (his) Friendſhip.

By Chance the King was employ'd that Day in the Preparation of the Nuptials of his Daughter Gyptis, whom he made Preparations to give in Marriage after the Manner of the Nation to a Son-in-Law choſen at the Banquet.

And ſo when all the Wooers were invited to the Marriage, alſo the Greek Gueſts were invited to the Feaſt.

Afterwards the Virgin being introduced, when ſhe was commanded by her Father to preſent (a Cup of) Water to him, whom ſhe choſe for her Husband, *then all being omitted, turning to the Greeks, ſhe preſents the Water to Protis, who being made a Son-in-Law of a Gueſt, he receives a Place for the Building the City from his Father-in-Law.*

Igitur

There-

Digitized by Google

Igitur Massilia condita est prope ostia amnis Rhodani, in remoto sinu, veluti in angulo maris.

Sed Ligures invidentes incrementis urbis fatigabant Græcos assiduis bellis.

Qui propulsando pericula enituerunt in tantum, ut constituerunt multas colonias in captivis agris, hostibus victis.

herefore Massilia was built near the Mouth f the River Rhone, in a remote Ba, as in the Corner of the Sea.

But the Ligurians envying the Increase of the City, did fatigue the Greeks ith continual Wars.

Wh in beating back the Dangers, they ssed out so greatly, that they erect many Colonies in the captive Fiel, the Enemies being overcome.

Cap. IV. Igitur ab his Galli didicerunt & usum cultioris vitæ, & barbariâ depositâ & mansuefactâ, & cultus agrorum, & cingere urbes mœnibus.

Tunc & vivere legibus non armis; & tunc putare vites, tunc consueverunt serere olivam; quæ adeo magnus ditor et impositus & hominibus & rebus, ut Græcia non videretur emigrâsse in Galliam, sed Gallia translata in Græciam.

Nanno rege Segobrigiorum mortuo, à quo locus condendæ urbis fuerat acceptus, cum filius ejus Comanus successisset regno, quidam Ligur affirmat *quandoque Massiliam futuram exitio finitimis populis, quæ opprimendam in ipso ortu, ne mox validior obrueret ipsum.*

Et subnectit fabulam; *Canem aliquando gravidam partu, petisse locum à precario pastore, in quo pareret; quo obtento, iterato petisse, ut liceret educare catulos eodem loco; ad postremum catulis adultis, vindicâsse proprietatem loci sibi domestico præsidio.*

HAP. IV. *Therefore from these the uls learned both the Use of a more olite Life, and their Barbarity being aid aside, and being made mild [civilized], both the Culture of Land, and to encompass Cities with Walls.*

Then also to live by Laws, not by Arms, and then to prune their Vines, then they grew accustomed to sow [plant] the Olive; and so great a Beauty is imposed both on the Men and Things, that Greece did not seem to have come into Gaul, but Gaul to be translated into Greece.

Nanno King of the Segobrigians being dead, from whom the Place for the Building of the City had been received, when his Son Comanus succeeded to the Kingdom, a certain Ligurian affirms, That some time or other Massilia would be the Destruction to the neighbouring People, and that it was to be suppress'd in its Rise, lest by and by being stronger it should suppress him.

And he subjoins a Fable, A Bitch once upon a Time big with Puppy, ask'd a Place from a hireling Shepherd, in which she might bring forth; which being obtained, again she asked that she might have leave to bring up her Whelps in the same Place; at last the Whelps being grown up, she claimed the Property of the Place to herself by a domestick Guard.

Digitized by Google

Non aliter Massilienſes, qui nunc videantur inquilini, quandoque futuros dominos regionum.

Not otherwiſe the **Maſſilians** who now may ſeem to be but inmates, ſometime or other will be Lords of the Country.

Rex incitatus his inſtruit inſidias Maſſilienſibus.

The King being inſited by theſe Pots [Treachery] againſt the Maſſilians.

Itaque ſolenni die Floralium miſit multos fortes & ſtrenuos viros jure hoſpitii in urbem, jubet plures latentes ſirpeis que ſupertectos frondibus, induci vehiculis; & ipſe delituit cum exercitu in proximis montibus, ut quum portæ forent apertæ nocte à prædictis, invaderet armis urbem ſepultam ſomno ac vino.

And ſo on the ſolemn Day of the Floralia, he ſent many ſtrong and ſtout Men by the Right of Hoſpitality [as Gueſts] into the City, he commands more lying hid in Flags and in Carts covered with Leaves, to be carried into the City, and he lies hid with his Army in the neighbouring Mountains, that when the Gates were open in the Night by the beforementioned, they ſhould ſet upon with Arms, the City buried in Sleep and Wine.

Sed quædam mulier cognata regis prodidit inſidias, quæ ſolita adulterare cum Græco adoleſcente, miſeratâ ejus formæ, aperit inſidias in amplexu ejus, que jubet declinare periculum.

But certain Woman, a near Relation to the King, betrayed the Treachery, who was us'd (to have) an adulterous converſation with a Greek Youth, taking Pity of his Beauty diſcovers the Treachery in his Embraces, and commands him to avoid the Danger.

Ille ſtatim defert rem ad magiſtratus; atque ita inſidiis patefactis, cuncti Ligures comprehenduntur, que latentes protrahuntur ſirpeis.

He preſently carries the Matter to the Magiſtrates, and ſo the Plot being diſcovered, all the Ligurians are apprehended, and thoſe who lay hid are drawn out of the Buſhes.

Omnibus quibus interfectis, inſidiæ tenduntur regi inſidianti.

All which being ſlain, Snares are laid for the King lying in wait.

Septem millia hoſtium ſunt cæſa cum rege ipſo.

Seven thouſand of the Enemies are ſlain with the King himſelf.

Exinde Maſſilienſes feſtis diebus claudere portas, agere vigilias, obſervare ſtationem in muris, recognoſcere peregrinos, habere curas, & veluti bellum, habeant, ſic cuſtodire urbem temporibus pacis. Adeo bene inſtituta ſervantur illic, non neceſſitate temporum, ſed conſuetudine faciendi recte.

After this the Maſſilians on Holy-days did ſhut the Gates, keep Watches, keep a Station upon the Walls, examine Strangers, to have Cares [to demand the Word] as in War, ſo to keep the City in Times of Peace; and ſo (punctually) good Inſtructions are obſerved by them, not by the Neceſſity of the Times, but as by the Cuſtom of doing well.

Digitized by Google

CAP. V. Post hæc magna bella fuêre illis cum Liguribus, magna cum Gallis; quæ res & auxit gloriam urbis, & virtutem Græcorum, victoriâ multiplicatâ reddidit celebrem inter finitimos.

Quoque sæpe fuderunt exercitus Carthaginiensium, cum bellum esset ortum, navibus piscatorum captis, que dederunt pacem victis; junxerunt amicitiam cum Hispanis; cum Romanis custodierunt summâ fide fœdus prope ab initio urbis conditæ, que juverunt industrie socios auxiliis in omnibus bellis.

Quæ res & auxit fiduciam virium illis & præstitit pacem ab hostibus.

Igitur cum Massilia floreret famâ rerum gestarum, & abundantiâ opum, & virente gloriâ virium, repente finitimi populi concurrunt ad delendum nomen Massilienſium veluti ad extinguendum commune incendium.

Catumandus regulus eligitur dux consensu omnium, qui cum obsideret urbem hostium cum magno exercitu lectissimorum virorum, exterritus per quietem specie torvæ mulieris, quæ dicebat se Deam, ultro fecit pacem cum Massilienſibus; que petito, ut liceret illi intrare urbem & adorare eorum Deos, cum venisset in arcem Minervæ, simulacro Deæ conspecto in porticibus, exclamat repente, *illam esse quam viderat per quietem*

CHAP. V. *After this great Wars were to them with the Ligurians, great (ones) with the Gauls, which Thing both enureased the Glory of the City, and the Valour of the Greeks, Victory being multiplied, rendered (them) famous among their Neighbours.*

Also they often overthrew the Armies of the Carthaginians, when War arose, the Ships of the Fishermen being taken, and they gave Peace to them conquered; they joined Amity [made a League] with the Spaniards; with the Romans they observ'd with a strict Fidelity the League made from the Beginning of the City, and assisted industriously their Confederates with Auxiliaries in all their Wars.

Which Thing both increased the Confidence of their Strength, and procured Peace from their Enemies.

Therefore when Massilia flourished with the Fame of their Atchievements, the Abundance of their Wealth, and the Glory of their Strength flourishing, on a sudden the neighbouring People run together to blot out the Name of the Massilians, as tho' to extinguish a common Fire.

Catumandus a petty King is chosen General by the Consent of all, who when he besieged the City of the Enemies with a great Army of the most select Men, he being terrified in a Dream with the Vision of a fierce Woman, who said she was a Goddess, he of his own Accord made Peace with the Massilians; and (leave) being ask'd that he might have Liberty to enter the City, and worship their Gods, when he came into the Castle [Temple] of Minerva, the Image of the Goddess being seen in the Portals, he cries out on a sudden, that to be (the Goddess) which he had seen

etem, quæ exterruiſſet ſe nocte, illam quæ juſſiſſet recedere ab obſidione.

Quę gratulatus Maſſilienſibus, quod animadverteret eos pertinere ad curam immortalium Deorum, Deâ donatâ aureo torque, junxit amicitiam cum Maſſilienſibus in perpetuum.

Pace partâ & ſecuritate fundatâ, legati Maſſilienſium revertentes à Delphis, quo miſſi tulerant munera Apollini, audierant Romanam urbem captam que incenſam à Gallis.

Quam rem nunciatam domi Maſſilienſes ſunt proſequuti publico funere; que contulerunt aurum & argentum publicum que privatum ad explendum pondus Gallis, à quibus cognoverant pacem redemptam.

Ob quod meritum & immunitas decreta illis, & locus ſpectaculorum in ſenatu datus, & fœdus percuſſum æquo jure.

In poſtremo libro Trogus dicit ſuos majores ducere originem à Vocontiis; ſuum avum Trogum Pompeium, percepiſſe civitatem à Cn. Pompeio Sertoriano bello; patruum duxiſſe turmas equitum ſub eodem Pompeio Mithridatico bello; quoque patrem militâſſe ſub Caio Cæſare, & habuiſſe curam Epiſtolarum & legationum ſimul & annuli.

ſeen in Sleep, and had affrighted him by Night, that to be ſhe which had commanded him to deſiſt from the Siege.

And having congratulated the Maſſilians, that he had obſerved that they belonged to the Care of the immortal Gods, the Goddeſs being preſented with a gold Chain, he made a League with the Maſſilians for ever.

Peace being gotten, and their Security eſtabliſhed, the Ambaſſadors of the Maſſilians returning from Delphos, whither having been ſent, they had brought [carried] Preſents to Apollo, they had heard the Roman City to be taken and burnt by the Gauls.

Which Thing being told at home, the Maſſilians proſecuted it with a publick Funeral [Mourning], and contributed Gold and Silver publick and private to fill up the Weight for the Gauls, from whom they knew the Peace (to be) purchaſed.

For which Merit both an Immunity [Freedom of the City] is decreed to them, and a Place of [in] the publick Shews in the Senate is given, and a League made upon equal Right [Terms].

In the laſt Book Trogus ſays, that his Anceſtors take their Original from the Vocontians, that his Grandfather Trogus Pompeius received (the Freedom of) the City from Cn. Pompeius in the Sertorian War; that his Uncle led Troops of Horſe under the ſame Pompey; alſo that his Father fought under Caius Cæſar, and that he had the Care of Letters [was his Secretary] and of Embaſſies [Maſter of the Ceremonies], and alſo of the Ring [was Keeper of the Seal].

BOOK

BOOK XLIV.

The CONTENTS of the CHAPTERS.

1. *The Name, Situation, Fertility, Rivers, ſtrong Holds, Form and Healthfulneſs of Spain.*
2. *The Manners of the Spaniards: Their firſt King Viriatus.*
3. *The Fable of the Luſitanian Mares. The Original of the Gallogrecians, their Wealth and Things to be admired at.*
4. *The Hiſtory or fabulous Narration and wiſe Adminiſtration of Habides the Prince of the Gallogrecians and the neighbouring Countries. The Kingdom of Geryon, who in fabulous Hiſtory is ſaid to be threefold.*
5. *The Empire of the Carthaginians. Their famous Commanders periſh by a violent Death. Cæſar Auguſtus ſubdues the Spaniards.*

CAP. I.

HISPANIA, ſicuti claudit terminos Europæ, ita futura eſt finis hujus operis.

Veteres cognominaverunt hanc primum Iberiam ab amne Ibero, poſtea Hiſpaniam ab Hiſpano.

Hæc poſita inter Africam & Galliam clauditur freto Oceani & Pyrenæis montibus.

Sicut minor utrâque terrâ, ita fertilior utrâque.

Nam

CHAP. I.

SPAIN, as it ſhuts up the Limits of Europe, ſo it is to be the End of this Work.

The Ancients named this at firſt Iberia from the River Iberus, afterwards Spain from Hiſpanus.

This being ſituated between Africa and France, is ſhut up [incloſed] with the main Ocean and the Pyrenean Mountains.

As (it is) leſs than either Land, ſo (it is) more fertile than either.

For

peritum declinandorum periculorum.

Continentia & virtus cujus fuit ea, ut cum frequenter vicerit consulares exercitus tantis rebus gestis, non mutaverit cultum armorum non vestis, non denique victum; sed perseveraverit in eo habitu, quo primum cœpit bellare, ut quivis gregarius miles videretur opulentior imperatore ipso.

CAP. III. Multi auctores prodidere equas concipere fœtus vento in Lusitanis juxta fluvium Tagum; quæ fabulæ natæ sint ex fœcunditate equarum, & multitudine gregum: qui visuntur tanti, ac tam pernices in Gallæciâ & Lusitaniâ, ut non immerito videantur concepti vento ipso.

Autem Gallæci asserunt Græcam originem sibi.

Siquidem post finem Trojani belli, Teucrum invisum patri Telamoni morte fratris Ajacis, quum non reciperetur in regnum, concessisse Cyprum, atque ibi condidisse urbem Salamina nomine antiquæ patriæ.

Inde acceptâ opinione paternæ mortis repetisse patriam.

Sed quum prohiberetur accessu ab Eurylace filio Ajacis, appulsum littoribus Hispaniæ occupâsse loca, ubi nunc nova Carthago est; transisse in Gallæciam, & positis sedibus dedisse nomen genti.

Autem Gallæciæ dicuntur portio Amphilochi.

Regio uberrima cum æris ac plumbi, tum & minii, quod etiam

wary Man] and expert at declining Dangers.

The Continency and Prowess of whom was such, that when he often overcame Consular Armies, with so great Atchievements, he changed not the Dress of his Arms or Garment, nor lastly his Victuals; but kept to that Habit in which first he began to War, that any common Soldier seemed more wealthy than the General himself.

CHAP. III. *Many Authors have related that the Mares conceive young by the Wind in Lusitania, near the River Tagus, which Fables arise from the fruitfulness of the Mares, and the multitude of the Flocks, which are seen so great and so swift in Gallicia and Lusitania, that not undeservedly they may seem to be conceived by the Wind it self.*

Also the Gallicians assert [claim] a Grecian Original to themselves.

For after the End of the Trojan War, Teucrus being hated by his Father Telamon, on account of the Death of his Brother Ajax, when he was not received into the Kingdom, went to Cyprus, and there built the City Salamina after the Name of his ancient Country.

Hence having received an account of the Death of his Father, he returned into his own Country.

But when he was prohibited Access by Eurylaces the Son of Ajax, landing on the Shores of Spain, he took possession of the Places, where now New Carthage is; and passed over into Gallicia, and having made Settlements, gave a Name to the Nation.

However Gallicia is said to be the Portion of Amphilochus.

The Country (is) most plentiful as well of [in] Brass as Lead, and also Vermilion,

Digitized by Google

etiam dedit nomen vicino flumini: quoque ditissima auro, adeo ut etiam exscindant aureas glebas aratro.

In finibus hujus gentis est sacer mons, quem habetur nefas violari ferro; sed si quando terra prosciſſa est fulgure, quæ est assidua res in his locis, permittitur colligere detectum aurum velut munus Dei.

Fœminæ administrant domesticas res, que culturas agrorum; ipsi serviunt armis & rapinis.

Quidem præcipua materia ferri his; sed aqua violentior ferro ipso; quippe temperamento ejus ferrum redditur acrius; nec ullum telum probatur apud eos, quod non tingitur fluvio Bilbili aut Chalybe.

Undè etiam finitimi hujus appellati Chalybes, que dicuntur præstare cæteris.

Cap. IV. Vero Curetes coluêre saltus Tartesiorum, in quibus proditur Titanas gessisse bellum adversus Deos: quorum vetustissimus rex Gargoris primus invenit usum colligendi mellis.

Cum nepos proveniſſet huic ex stupro filiæ, pudore flagitii voluit parvulum extingui variis generibus mortis: sed servatus quâdam fortunâ per omnes casus, ad postremum pervenit ad regnum miseratione tot periculorum.

Primum omnium cum jussisset eum exponi, & post dies

milion, which also has given Name to the neighbouring River: also very rich in Gold, so that also they cut [plough] out golden Glebes with the Plough.

In the Borders of this Nation is the sacred Mountains, which it is accounted an Impiety to violate with Iron; but if at any time the Earth is cut with Lightening, which is a continual [very common] thing in those Places, it is permitted to gather the discovered Gold as the Gift of God.

The Women perform the Offices of the House, and the Culture of the Fields, the Men serve in Arms and Rapines.

Indeed the principal Matter [Commodity] of Iron [Steel] is to these; but the Water (is) more violent than the Iron it self; for by the Temperament of it the Iron is render'd the harder; nor is any Spear approved with them, that is not dipped in the River Bilbilis or Chalybs.

Whence also the neighbouring Inhabitants of this (River) are called Chalybes, and are said to excel the rest.

Chap. IV. *But the Curetes have inhabited the Forests of the Tartesians, in which it is reported the Titans made War against the Gods; of whom the most ancient King Gargoris first found out the Use of gathering Honey.*

When a Nephew was born to him by the Incontinence of his Daughter, for Shame of the Crime he would have the little Boy be destroy'd by various kinds of Death: but he being saved by a certain Fortune through [in] all the Chances; at last he came to the Kingdom in commiseration of so many Dangers.

First of all, when he commanded him to be expos'd, and after (some)

misisset ad requirendum corpus expositi, inventus est nutritus vario lacte ferarum.

Deinde jubet prolatum domum projici angusto tramite, per quem armenta consueverant commeare; prorsus crudelis, qui maluit nepotem proculcari, quàm interfici simplici morte.

Quoque cum esset inviolatus ibi, nec egeret alimentis, objecit primo jejunis canibus & cruciatis abstinentiâ multorum dierum, etiam mox suibus.

Itaque cum non solum non neceretur, verum etiam aleretur uberibus quarundam; ad ultimum jussit abjici in Oceanum.

Tum plane veheretur quodam manifesto numine inter furentes æstus, ac reciprocantes undas, velut nave, non fluctu, leni salo exponitur in litore; nec multo post cerva affuit, quæ offeret ubera parvulo.

Inde denique eximia pernicitas fuit puero conversatione nutricis, quæ peragravit montes quæ saltus diu inter greges cervorum, haud inferior velocitate.

Ad postremum captus laqueo datus est regi dono.

Tunc aguitus nepos similitudine lineamentorum, & notis corporis, quæ fuerant inustæ parvulo.

Deinde admiratione tot casuum que periculorum destinatur

Days sent to seek out the Body of the exposed, he is found nourished by various Milk of wild Beasts.

After that he commands (him being) brought home to be thrown in a narrow Path-way, through which the Herds were accustomed to pass to and fro; cruel to the utmost degree, who had rather his Grandson to be trodden [to Death] than to be slain by a simple Death.

Also when he was unhurt there, neither wanted Nourishment, he threw him first to hungry Dogs, tormented with the Abstinence of many Days, and also anon to Swine.

And so when not only he was not hurt, but also was nourished with the Dugs of certain (wild Beasts) at last he commanded him to be thrown into the Ocean.

Then truly [indeed] he was carried by a certain manifest Divinity among the raging Billows, and the reciprocating Waves, as in a Ship, not with the Flood, by a gentle Sea he is exposed on the Shore; and not long after a Hind was present, who offers (her) Breasts to the little Lad.

From thence lastly an extraordinary Swiftness was to the Boy, by the Conversation of his Nurse, and he wandered through the Mountains and Forests a long time among the Flocks of Deer, being not inferior in Swiftness.

At last being caught in a Snare, he is given to the King for a Present.

Then being known (to be) his Nephew by the Similitude of his Lineaments and the Marks of his Body, which had been burnt in him a little one.

Afterwards in Admiration of so many Chances and Dangers he is appointed

Digitized by Google

natur ſucceſſor regni ab eodem.

Habis nomen impoſitum illi, qui, ut accepit regnum, fuit tantæ magnitudinis ut videretur non fruſtra ereptus majeſtate Deorum tot periculis; quippe junxit barbarum populum legibus, & primus docuit boves domari aratro, quæ quærere frumenta ſulco; & coegit homines veſci mitiora ex agreſti cibo, odio eorum quæ ipſe fuerat paſſus.

Caſus hujus viderentur fabuloſi, niſi & conditores Romanorum nutriti lupa, & Cyrus rex Perſarum proderetur alitus cane.

Ab hoc etiam ſervilia miniſteria interdicta populo, & plebs diviſa in ſeptem urbes.

Habide mortuo regnum eſt retentum ejus ſucceſſoribus per multa ſecula.

In aliâ parte Hiſpaniæ, & quæ conſtat ex inſulis, regnum fuit penes Geryonem.

In hac eſt tanta lætitia pabuli, ut niſi ſagina fuerit interpellata, pecora rumpantur.

Denique inde armenta Geryonis, quæ illis temporibus habebantur ſolæ opes, fuêre tantæ famæ, ut illexerint Herculem ex Aſiâ magnitudine prædæ.

Porro ferunt Geryonem ipſum fuiſſe, non triplicis naturæ ut proditur fabulis: ſed tres fratres extitiſſe tantæ concordiæ, ut omnes viderentur regi uno animo;

pointed Succeſſor of the Kingdom by the ſame.

Habis (was) the Name impoſed upon him, who, as he receiv'd the Kingdom, he was of ſo great Magnitude [Greatneſs of Mind] that he ſeemed not in vain delivered by the Majeſty of the Gods from ſo many Dangers; for he united the Barbarous People by Laws, and he firſt (who) taught Oxen to be tamed by the Plough, and to ſeek for Bread-Corn in the Furrow, and he compelled Men to feed on more mild Things, from [inſtead of] wild Food, out of Hatred [Averſion] to (thoſe Things) which he had ſuffered.

The Chances of this Man might ſeem fabulous, unleſs the Founders of the Romans were nouriſhed by a She-wolf, and Cyrus King of the Perſians has been recorded (to have been) nouriſhed by a Bitch.

By him ſervile Offices are forbid the People, and the common People divided into ſeven Cities.

Habis being dead, the Kingdom is held by his Succeſſors for many Ages.

In another Part of Spain, and which conſiſts of Iſlands, the Kingdom was in the Power of Geryon.

In this there is ſuch Joy [abundance] of feeding [Graſs] that unleſs the Fattening were hindered, the Cattle would be burſt.

Laſtly from thence the Herds of Geryon, which in thoſe Times were accounted the only Riches, were of ſo great Fame that they enticed Hercules out of Aſia on account of the Greatneſs of the Prey.

Moreover they report Geryon himſelf to have been not of a threefold Nature, and is handed down in Fables; but three Brothers to have been of ſo great Concord, that they all ſeemed to be governed by one Mind;

animo; nec intuliſſe bellum Herculi ſuâ ſponte, ſed cum vidiſſent ſua armenta rapi, repetiviſſe amiſſa bello.

Mind; nor to have made War upon Hercules of their own Accord; but when they had ſeen their Herds to be ſtolen away, to have (endeavoured) to have recovered (them) loſt by War.

Cap. Deinde poſt regna Hiſpaniæ, Carthaginienſes primi occupavêre imperium Provinciæ.

Nam cum Gaditani, juſſi per quietem tranſtuliſſent ſacra Herculis à Tyro, unde & eſt origo Carthaginiènſibus, in Hiſpaniam, que condidiſſent urbem ibi, finitimis populis Hiſpaniæ invidentibus incrementis novæ urbis, & propterea laceſſentibus Gaditanos bello, Carthaginienſes miſêre auxilia conſanguineis.

Ibi felici expeditione & vindicaverunt Gaditanos ab injuriâ, & adjecerunt majorem partem provinciæ ſuo imperio.

Quoque poſtea auſpiciis primæ expeditionis hortantibus, miſêre Hamilcarem imperatorem cum magnâ manu, ad occupandam provinciam: qui magnis rebus geſtis, dum ſequitur fortunam inconſultius, deductus in inſidias, occiditur.

In hujus locum Haſdrubal ipſius gener mittitur, qui & ipſe interfectus a ſervo cujuſdam Hiſpani, ulciſcente injuſtam necem domini.

Annibal major imperator utroque, filius Hamilcaris ſuccedit.

Siquidem ſupergreſſus res geſtas utriuſque, domuit univerſam Hiſpaniam. Inde bello illato Romanis fatigavit Italiam per ſexdecim annos variis cladibus:

Chap. V. *Afterwards after the Kingdoms of Spain, the Carthaginians firſt have ſeized upon the Government of the Province.*

For when the Inhabitants of Gades, being commanded by [in] Sleep [by a Viſion] had tranſlated the ſacred Things of Hercules from Tyre, from whence was the Original of the Carthaginians, into Spain, and had built a City there; the neighbouring People of Spain envying the Increaſe of the new City, and therefore provoking the Gaditanians by War, the Carthaginians ſent Relief to their Kindred.

There by a ſucceſsful Expedition, they both vindicated the Gaditanians from Injury, and added the greater Part of the Province to their Government.

Alſo afterwards the good Succeſſes of the firſt Expedition encouraging them, they ſent Hamilcar the General with a great Army, to ſeize upon the Province, who having performed great Exploits, while he follows his Fortune unadviſedly, being drawn into Ambuſhments, is ſlain.

In the Place of this Man Haſdrubal his Son-in-Law is ſent, who alſo himſelf is ſlain by the Servant of a certain Spaniard, avenging the unjuſt Death of his Maſter.

Hannibal, a greater Commander than either (of them), the Son of Hamilcar ſucceeds.

For indeed having outdone the Atchievements of both, he ſubdued all Spain. After that War being made upon the Romans, he fatigued [haraſſed] Italy for ſixteen Years with

bus: cum interea Romani Scipionibus missis in Hispaniam, primo expulerunt Pœnos provinciâ: que postea gesserunt gravia bella cum Hispanis ipsis.

Nec provincia perdomita Hispani potuerunt accipere jugum prius quàm Cæsar Augustus Orbe perdomito, transtulit victricia arma ad eos, que redegit barbarum ac ferum populum traductum ad cultiorem usum vitæ in formam provinciæ legibus.

with various Overthrows, when in the mean time the Romans, the Scipio's being sent into Spain, first drove out the Carthaginians from the Province, and afterwards waged heavy [great] Wars with the Spaniards themselves.

Neither the Province being absolutely subdued the Spaniards, were able to take the Yoke before that Cæsar Augustus having subdued the whole World, carried over his conquering Arms to them, and reduced the barbarous and fierce [rude] People, brought to a better Way of Living into the Form of a Province by Laws.

Chrono-

Digitized by Google

Chronological Collections

Adapted to

JUSTIN's HISTORY.

EUSEBIUS.

If you ſhall diligently obſerve the ſacred Writ, you will find, that accounting backwards from the Birth of Abraham *to the Univerſe* 942 *Years, alſo from the Deluge to* Adam 2252 *Years.*

Years of the World	The Kingdom of the *Aſſyrians.*	Reigned
3141	I. *Ninus* the Son of *Belus*, firſt reigned over all *Aſia* except *India*. See *Juſtin*, I. 1.	52
3193	II. *Semiramis*. See *Juſtin*, I. 1.	42
3235	III. *Zameis*, who is alſo called *Ninyas*, *ibid.*	38
3303	IV. *Arius*	30
3303	V. *Aralius*	40
3343	VI. *Xerxes*, who is alſo called *Baleus*,	30
3373	VII. *Armamitres*	38
3411	VIII. *Belochus*	35

Years of the World	The Kingdom of the *Hebrews* and *Athenians.*	Lived
3184	*Abraham* was born in the 43 Year of *Ninus*, he lived Years. Concerning which, See *Juſtin* Book 36. 2. *Zoroaſter* is accounted very famous, *Lib.* 1. 1.	175
3283	*Abraham*, when he was an hundred Years old, begat *Iſaac*.	180
3344	*Iſaac* being 60 Years old, *Jacob* is born, who was afterwards called *Iſrael*, from whom were the *Iſraelites*, who are now called *Jews*.	147
3435	*Joſeph* is born, he lived	110

3446

Digitized by Google

3446	IX. *Balæus*	52		He is ſold by his Brethren at 18 Years of Age. See *lib.* 36. *c.* 2.	
3498	X. *Altadas*	32			
3530	XI. *Mamitus*	30			
3569	XII. *Machaleus*	30	3609	*Moſes* is born, he lived	120
3590	XIII. *Sfærus*	20			
				The Kingdom of the *Athenians.*	Reigned.
3610	XIV. *Mamilus*	30	3644	In the 35th Year of *Moſes Cecrops* reigned in *Attica. Juſt. l.* 2. *c.* 6.	50
	XV. *Sparæthus*	40			
3680	XVI. *Aſcalades*	40	3689	Moſes, being 80 Years of Age, is appointed Leader of the Nation of the *Hebrews* out of *Egypt.* See *Juſt.* 36. 2.	
	The Deluge in *Deucalion's* Time *Euſebius* carries back to the 35th Year of *Cecrops*, *Juſtin* refers it to the Time of *Amphyction*, *Lib.* 2. 6.		3694	II. *Cranaus* the *Athenian* 2. 6.	9
			3703	III. *Amphyction*, 2. 6.	10
			3713	IV. *Erichthonius*	50
3720	XVII. *Amyntas*	45	3763	V. *Pandion*	40
3765	XVIII. *Belochus*	25	3803	VI. *Erichtheus*	50
3790	XIX. *Bellepares*	30		*Triptolemus* diſtributes Bread Corn, *lib.* 2. 6.	
3820	XX. *Lamprides*	32			
3850	XXI. *Soſares*	20	3853	VII. *Cecrops* the IId. In his 22d Year lived *Dionyſius*, called alſo *Liber Pater* or Father. *Bacchus*, fighting againſt the *Indians*, built the City *Niſa*, near the River *Indus*	40
3872	XXII. *Lampares*	30			
3902	XXIII. *Pannias* about his 16th Year *Tyre* was built. See Book 18. 3.	45			
3947	XXIV. *Soſarmus*	19	3893	VIII. *Pandion*	25
			3918	IX. *Ægeus* Son of *Pandion*, *Juſt. l.* 2. 6.	48
3966	XXV. *Mithræus* *Vexores* King of *Egypt*, according to *Oroſius*, *lib.* 1. 1. is ſaid to be ancienter than *Ninus*	27		Under whom was the Voyage of the *Argonauts*, *lib.* 42. 2. *Hercules* finiſhes his Exploits.	
3993	XXVI. *Taatanes*	32	3966	X. *Theſeus*, 2. 6. *Cocalus* in *Sicily*, 4. 2.	
				X. *Mneſtheus Peteo*, the *Amazons* bring Aid to *Priamus.*	30
	Æneas reigned over the *Latins*, who afterwards were called *Romans* af-				23
				Troy taken, the whole Time is gathered to be	Years

Years of the World		Reigned
	ter the third Year of the *Trojan* Captivity, or as some will have it 8 Years after, and before *Æneas Janus, Saturnus, Picus, Faunus, Latinus*, reigned in *Italy* about 150 Years. *Just.* 43. 1: After *Æneas Ascanius, An.* 38. 43. 1.	
4025	XXVII. *Teutæus*	40
4065	XXVIII *Thinem*	30
4095	XXIX. *Dercylus*	40
4135	XXX. *Eupales*	38
4173	XXXI. *Laosthenes.* In the 14th Year of this King, *Carthage* was built by *Dido.* Book 18. 5.	45
4218	XXXII. *Piritiades*	30
4248	XXXIII. *Ofratæus*	20
4268	XXXIV. *Ofratanes*	50
4318	XXXV. *Arrazapes*	42
4360	XXXVI. *Tonos Concoleros*, who is called in *Greek Sandanapalus*, 1. 3.	
4380	The Kingdom of the *Assyrians* destroy'd.	

Years of the World		Reigned
	from the 43d Year of the Reign of *Ninus* to the taking of *Troy* 835 Years, from the Nativity of *Moses* 410 Years.	
4019	*Demophoon* of *Theseus*, *F.* 2. 6. *Pyrrhus* is slain in the Temple of *Apollo* by *Orestes*, by the Treachery of the Priests, *Macher.* 17. 3.	
4042	XIII. *Oxinthes*	12
4054	XIV. *Aphidas*	1
4055	XV. *Thymætes*	8
4063	XVI. *Melanthus*	47
4110	XVII. *Codrus* the Son of *Melanthus*, 2. 6.	21
4131	He being slain, the Kingdom of the *Erechthidæ* was destroy'd, which lasted 487 Years.	
	After *Codrus* the Princes, whom Death made an End on, of whom the Chief or first was *Medon* the Son of *Codrus.*	

All the Years of the Kingdom of the *Assyrians* from the first Year of *Ninus*, are reckoned to be 1240, says *Eusebius*; but according to that Account, it makes one Year less. *Justin* has 1300. *George Monachus* or the Monk, by another Series of Kings 1360.

Years of the World	The Kingdom of the *Medes.*	Reigned
	The first of the *Medes.*	
4381	I. *Arsaces* reigned Years *Justin, l.* 1. *c.* 3.	28
4409	II. *Sosarmus*	30

Years of the World	Olymp.	Of the *Greeks* and *Lydians.*
4400		The Laws of *Lycurgus* were executed at *Lacedemon* according to the Opinion of *Apollodorus* in this Age, *lib.* 3. 2. &c.

Years

Years of the World		Reigned	Years of the World	Olymp.	
4439	III. *Medidus*	40		1	The first Olympiad was in the Year from the Captivity of *Troy* 405. True History gives it this Beginning, a higher Beginning is involved in various Fables.
	About the IX Olympiad the *Lacedæmonians* wage a 20 Years War with the *Messenians*, *lib.* 3. 4. &c.		4449	6	*Varro apud Censor.* The *Athenian* Princes who used to govern for Life, left off so to do, and the Custom was changed into a 10 Years Magistracy. And *Charops* the Son of *Æschylus* was the first that reigned.
4479	IV. *Bardyceas*		4480	14	The War which was carried on in *Thyria*, between the *Lacedæmonians* and *Argives*, concerning which Prolog. III.
4492	V. *Dejoces*	54	4484	16	*Candaules* the IV King of the *Lydians* reigned 17 Years, I. 7.
4564	VI. *Fraortes*	24	4501		*Gyges* the Vth of the *Lydians*, *Ann.* 25.
4570	VII. *Cyaxares*	32	4517	24	Annual Princes appointed at *Athens*, *lib.* 2. 7.
4602	VIII. *Astyages.*	38		46	*Solon* wrote the Laws of the *Athenians*, as *Gellius* writes XXXIII of *Tarquin*, 2. 7.

Years of the World	Of the *Macedonians.*	Reigned	Years of the World	Since City built.	Of the *Latins* and *Romans.*	
4387	The first of the *Macedonians.* *Caranus* reigned Years *lib.* 7. 1.	28	4381		XIV. *Procus Sylvius* K. of the *Latins* reigned Years	23
				4404	XV. *Amulius Numitor* being expelled	44
4415	II. *Canus*	12			In the XXIVth Year of his Reign *Remus* and	

Digitized by Google

4427	III. *Tyrimmas* The *Theræans* built *Cirene* about the IVth Olympiad, *lib.* 13. *c.* 7.	
	Olympiad IX. *Midas* reigned in *Phrygia*, *lib.* II. *c.* 7.	
4465	IV. *Perdicca*, *lib.* 7. *c.* 2.	51
4516	V. *Argæus*, *lib.* 7. 2.	38
4554	VI. *Philippus*, *lib.* 7. 2.	38
4592	VII. *Europus*, *ibid.*	62

4446	*Romulus* are begotten by *Mars* and *Ilia*, *lib.* 43. *c.* 2.	
	In the IIId Year of the IV Olympiad, or as others the VIIIth, *Rome* is built in the *Palilia*, which is now a Festival-Day, *lib.* 43. 3.	
	The first *Roman* King *Romulus*, as others 37, and an Interregnum of one Year	38
4484	38	
	II. *Numa Pompilius*, as others 43	41
4527	79	
	III. *Tullius Hostilius*	32
4557	111	
	IV. *Ancus Martius*, as others 24	23
4580	134	
	V. *Tarquinius Priscus*, as others 38	37
	Massilia built, *lib* 43. *c.* 3.	

All the Years of the Kingdom of the *Medes* was 259, if we follow the Computation of *Eusebius*. The Computation of *Diodorus* and *Georgius* does not agree with *Eusebius* in the Names of the Kings and their Times, nor do they agree one with another.

Years of the World	The Kingdom of the *Persians*.	Reigned
4640	*Cyrus* reigned over the *Persians*, *Astyages* being	30
4670	II. *Cambyses*, *l.* 1. *c.* 9.	8
4678	III. The Brethren, the Magi 7 Months, *l.* 1. *c.* 9.	
4679	IV. *Darius*, *l.* 1. *c.* 10.	35
4715	V. *Xerxes* the Son of *Darius*, *l.* 2. *c.* 10.	20

Years of the World	Olymp.	Of the *Lydians* and *Greeks*.
4638	54	*Cræsus* of *Lyd.* IX Years. *Justin l. c.* 7.
	55	*Pisistratus*, the Governour of the *Athenians*.
4653	58	*Cræsus* is taken by *Cyrus*, and the Kingdom of the *Lydians* destroy'd, which stood 230 Years.
4709	72	*Darius*, in his XXXth Year the War was carried on at *Marathon*, *Justin*, 2. *c.* 9.
		About the Year of the Building of the City 240 *Gellius*, which does not agree with our Computation.

Digitized by Google

4735 VI. *Artabanus*, concerning whom, *l.* 3. *c.* 1. 7 Months.

4736 VII. *Artaxerxes*, who was surnamed *Longimanus*, *l.* 3. *c.* 1. 40

4776 VIII. *Xerxes II*, 2 Months

IX. *Sogdianus*, 7 Months

4777 X. *Darius Nothus* 19

4796 XI. *Artaxerxes*, who was surnam'd *Mnemon*, the Son of *Darius* and *Parisatis*, *l.* 5. *c.* 11. 40

The Ascent of King *Cyrus*, concerning whom *Xenophon* writes, *l.* 5. *c.* 11.

Conon is made Commander of the *Persian* Fleet, *l.* 6. *c.* 1.

4836 XII. *Artaxerxes*, who is called *Ochus*, *l.* 10. *c.* 3. 26

4862 XIII. *Arses*, the Son of *Ochus* 4

4721 75 In the IVth Year of *Xerxes* was the War at *Thermopylæ*, and a Naval Fight at *Salamine*, *l.* 10, 10. 2, 12. In the Year from the building of the City 222, as *Gellius* has it, and the Year following at *Platæa* and in *Mycale*, 2. 14. *Pausan.* is condemned, *l.* 2. *c.* 15.

4740 79 In the IVth Year of *Artaxerxes*, *Cimon* overcomes the *Persians* in a Naval and Land Battle near *Eurymedon*, and the War with the *Medes* ends, *lib.* 2. *c.* 15. *Diodorus* carries it back to the 3d Year of the 77th Olympiad.

4769 87 In his 33d Year was the Beginning of the *Peloponnesian* War, which *Gellius* refers to the Year *U. C.* 329, unless you had rather read 319, *lib.* 3. *c.* 6.

4782 90 In the Vth Year of *Darius* was the Calamity or Overthrow that happened to the *Athenians* in *Sicily*, *l.* 4. *c.* 5.

4786 91 In the IXth Year of the same, *Alcibiades* being a Fugitive, he fled to *Tisaphernes*, *l.* 5. *c.* 2.

4801 94 In the Vth Year of *Artaxerxes*, *Athens* suffered the Government of the *Tyranni* (Kings) about the Year *U. C.* 347, as *Gellius* accounts, *l.* 5. *c.* 8.

4802 95 *Pharnabazus* slays *Alcibiades*, *l.* 5. *c.* 8,

					In the firſt, which was the 6th of *Artaxerxes*, the *Tyranni* were ſuppreſs'd at *Athens*.
4866	XIV. *Darius* the Son of *Arſamus*	6		104	*Clearchus* Tyrant of *Heraclea* 12 Years. *Diodorus*, *lib.* 16, *c.* 4.

Years of the World	Of the *Macedonians*.		Years of the World	Since City built	Of the *Romans* and *Sicilians*.	
6418	VIII. Aleetas	29	4617	171	VI. *Servius Tullius*	34
	IX. Amyntas, *l.* 7. *c.* 2.	50	4651	205	VII. *Tarquinius Superbus*	35
					Pythagoras comes into *Italy*, as *Gellius* writes. *Laertius* writes that he flouriſh'd in the LX Olympiad. See *Sol. c.* 21. *Plin. l.* 2. *c.* 8. *Juſt. l.* 20. *c.* 4.	
4697	X. Alexander, *l.* 7. *c.* 2.	43	4686	240	The Kings driven out of the City	
					The *Roman* Kings governed 246 Years, or, as ſome will have it, 243.	
4740	XI. Perdiccas	28	4700	254	About the 70th or 71ſt, &c. Olympiad, *Anaxilaus* reigns in *Sicily*,	
4758	XII. *Archelaus*	24			and after him *Micythus*, Olympiad. 76. *Diodor.* XI. *Juſt. l.* 4. *c.* 2.	
				Olymp.	Almoſt at the ſame time, *Gelo* obtained *Syracuſe*, by whom the *Carthaginians* are overcome, *lib.* 23. 4.	
4792	XIII. *Oreſtes*	3	4794	93	About the End of the	
4795	XIV. *Archelaus*	4			Reign of *Darius Nothus*, *Dionyſius* exerciſed his Tyranny upon *Sicily*, *ann.* 38. 20, 1. *anno ab U.C.* 347. *Gellius.*	
4799	XV. *Amyntas*	1				
4800	XVI. *Pauſanias.*	1				
4801	XVII. *Amyntas*, *lib.* 7. *c.* 4.	6				
4807	XVIII. *Argeus*	2				
4809	*Amyntas* again	18	4811	97	As *Diodorus* and *Halic.*	

4827

4827	xix. *Alexander*, *l.* 1. *c.* 7.	1	98, the *Gauls* and *Senones* invaded *Rome*, *l.* 6. *c.* 6. *ab U. C. anno* 365. *Liv.*
4828	xx. *Ptolemy Alorites*	4	
4832	xxi. *Perdicca*	6	103 As *Diodor.* 105. *Dionysius* King of *Sicily* dies in his 38th Year; after whom *Dionysius* the younger seizes on the Kingdom, *l.* 21. *c.* 1.
4838	xxii. *Philip* about the Year *U. C.* 400. as *Gellius*, *l.* 7. *c.* 5.	10	
4864	xxiii. ALEXANDER the Son of *Philip*, Olympiad CXI. He sat 12 Years and 6 Months.	12	He is expelled *Sicily* in the 10th Year of *Ochus*, *l.* 21. *c.* 2. In the 21st of the same he sailed to *Corinth* in a Confederacy, *l.* 21. *c.* 5.

Years of the World	Olymp.	
4872	131	The Kingdom of the *Persians* stood 332 Years, *l.* 11. *c.* 14, &c. *Darius* being slain, *Alexander* seizes on the Kingdom of *Asia* in the 7th Year of his Reign. He dies at *Babylon* in the 32d Year of his Age, *l.* 12. *c.* 16. After whom he reigned, the Empire being translated to
4876	114	many.
	114	

		In *Egypt*.				In *Macedonia*.	
4876	114	1. *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagos*, *l.* 13. *c.* 4.	10	4876	114	xxiv. *Philip*, called *Aridæus*, the Brother of *Alexander*, *l.* 13. 3.	7
		Lysimachus held *Lydia* and *Thracia* and the *Hellespont*, *l.* 13. *c.* 4.				The *Lamiacan* War, *l.* 13. *c.* 5.	
				4883	115	xxv. *Cassander*, *l.* 15. *c.* 2.	19
				4902	120	xxvi. *Antigonus* and *Alexander* the Sons of *Cassander* (according to *Justin*, *Antipater* and *Gordius*) *l.* 16. *c.* 1.	4
		By whom *Lysimachia* in *Thrace* was built, *l.* 17. *c.* 1.		4906	121	xxvii. *Demetrius*, *l.* 16. *c.* 1.	6
				4912	122	xxviii. *Pyrrhus*, 7 Months, *l.* 16. *c.* 2.	
4916	124	ii. *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, *l.* 26. *c.* 2.	38	4913		xxix. *Lysimachus*, *l.* 16. *c.* 3.	5
				4918	124	xxx. *Ptolemy*, surna-	

Years

Years of the World	Olymp.					
						med *Ceraunus*, *l.* 71 *c.* 2, & *l.* 24. *c.* 1.
				4919		xxxi. *Meleager* 2 Months
4954	183	III. *Ptolemy Evergetes*, concerning whom, *l.* 26. *c.* 2.	26			xxxii. *Antipater* 45 Days
						xxxiii. *Sosibenes*, *l.* 24. *c.* 5.
				4921	125	xxxiv. *Antigon. Gonatas*, *l.* 25. *c.* 1. and *l.* 26. *c.* 3.
				4957	134	xxxv. *Demetrius*, *l.* 28. *c.* 1.
4980	140	IV. *Ptolemy Philopater*, *l.* 29. *c.* 1.	17	4967		xxxvi. *Antigonus*, *l.* 28. *c.* 3.
				4982	140	xxxvii. *Philip*, *l.* 28. *c.* 4. with whom the *Germans* made War after *U.C.* 551. *Entr.*
4997	144	V. *Ptolemy Epiphanes* *l.* 30. *c.* 2. and *l.* 31. *c.* 1.	24	4997		
				5024	151	xxxviii. *Perses*, *l.* 32. *c.* 3. and 33. whole.
				5026		From the *U. C.* 550, the *Persian* War.
5021	150	VI. *Ptolemy Philomet.* *l.* 34. *c.* 2.	35	5034	153	The Kingdom of the *Macedonians* fails.

		Of *Syria* and *Babylon*.			Of *Asia*.
				4874	*Agathocles* exercises Tyranny or Kingly Government over the *Syracusians*, *l.* 22.
4888	117	I. *Seleucus Nicanor*, *l.* 15. *c.* 4, &c.	32	4882	*Antigonus* reigned first in *Asia*, *l.* 13. *c.* 4, &c.
4917	124	*Seleucus* having taken *Demetrius* in *Cilicia*, reigns over *Syria* and *Asia* both, *l.* 1^c. *c.* 2.		4900	II. *Demetrius*, called *Poliorcetes*, *l.* 15. *c.* 4, &c.
4920	125	II. *Antiochus Soter*, *l.* 17. *c.* 2.	19		
4939	129	III. *Antiochus*, who was called *Theos*	15		
4954	133	IV. *Seleucus Callinicus*, *l.* 27^1 *c.* 1.	20	4954	The *Parthians* falling off from the *Mace-*

4974

4974	138	v. *Seleucus Ceraunus*	3		*donian* Empire, *Arsaces* firſt reigned. *l.* 41. *c.* 4.
4977	139	vi. *Antiochus* the *Great*, *l.* 29. *c.* 1.	36	4963	In the Year of Building of the City 517, according to *Eutrop.* *Hamilcar* is ſlain, to whom *Haſdrubal* ſucceeded, *l.* 44. *c.* 5.
5006		The *Roman* War with *Antiochus*, in the Year from the Building of the City 560. *Eutrop.*			
5013	148	vii. *Seleucus*, who was called *Philopator*	12	4980	From the *U. C.* of the City 534, *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian* General, *l.* 44. *c.* 5.
5025	151	viii. *Antiochus Epiphanes*, *l.* 34. *c.* 2.	11	5011	From the Building of the City 584, the War of the *Gallogrecians.*

		Of *Ægypt.*			Of *Syria* and *Aſia.*	
				5036	154	ix. *Antiochus Eupator*, *l.* 34. *c.* 3. 2
5052	159	From *U. C.* 606, the *Achaian* War, *l.* 34. *c.* 1.		5038		x. *Demetrius Soter*, *l.* 34. *c.* 4. 12
				5050	157	xi. *Alexander*, *l.* 35. *c.* 1. 9
5056		vii. *Ptolemæus Euergetes*	29	5060	160	xii. *Demetrius* *l.* 35. *c.* 2. 3
				5063		xiii. *Antiochus Sidetes*, *l.* 36. *c.* 1. 9
5085	166	viii. *Ptolemæus Fyſcon*, alſo called *Soter*, *l.* 38. *c.* 8.	17	5072	163	xiv. *Demetrius* again, *l.* 38. *c.* 10. 4
				5076	164	xv. *Antiochus Grypus*, *l.* 39. *c.* 1. 12
				5088	167	xvi. *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, *l.* 39. *c.* 2. 18
5102	170	ix. *Ptolemæus*, alſo called *Alexander*, *l.* 39. *c.* 4.	10	5106	171	xvii. *Philippus Antiochus*, flying to the *Parthians*, afterwards deliver'd himſelf to *Pompey*, after whom *Philip* is taken by *Gabinius.*
5112	173	x. *Ptolemæus Fyſcon*, who was ejected by his Mother, *l.* 20. *c.* 5.	8	5108		*Syria* hitherto poſſeſſed by Kings, came 2

5120

Digitized by Google

					into the Power of the *Romans*.
5120	175	XI. *Ptolemæus Dionysius*	30		The *Mithridatick* War from *U. C.* 662. as *Eutropius*, *l.* 37. *c.* 1.
5150	182	XII. *Cleopatra*	22		
5172	187	*Cleopatra* and *Antonius* slay themselves, and *Ægypt* becomes a *Roman* province.		5153	183	*C. Julius Cæsar* was the first *Roman*, who singly seized upon the *Roman* Empire. 4
				5157	184	*Rom. II. Octavianus Cæsar Augustus*, 6 Months.
		The *Lagidæi* reigned in *Ægypt* 295.				By him from *U. C.* 726, as *Eutropius*, *Spain* being conquered, *Janus* was shut, *l.* 44. *c.* 5.

AN

Digitized by Google

AN INDEX TO JUSTIN,

BY

Johannes Freinshemius, Johannes Schefferus, and others.

The first Number denotes the Book, and the second, the Chapter of every Book.

ABdalonimus, *from a Gardener King of Sidon*, 11. 10.
The Abderites *driven away by Frogs*, 15. 2.
Aborigines, *the first Inhabitants of Italy* 43. 1.
Abrupte agere, i. e. *warmly, rashly or inconsiderately* 2. 15.
Abstinentia alieni, 2. 2.
Abydenus pons, 2. 13.
Accendere animos in spem, i. e. *to fill with Hope, as the Author speaks*, 11. 1. Accendi, *understand* ira, 14. 6. accendere aliquem ostentatione divitiarum, i. e. *to excite*, 11. 9.
acceptissimus, i. e. *the most grateful*, 13, 2. 18, 3.
accipere in manum, i. e. *to receive in the Arms*, 1. 4. Non accipere pacem, *is not to refuse, but not to be able to obtain*, 5. 4. *so affirmatively*, accipere veniam ab aliquo, 12. 8. provinciam, 13. 4. i. e. *to obtain*, accipere, i. e. *to admit*, 11. 6. i. e. *to bear*, 3. 7. accipere exercitum

Digitized by Google

ercitum, i. e. *to receive to command it*, 1. 6. vulnus, i. e. *an Overthrow*, 1, 8. 5, 5. *the contrary*, dare vulnus, ibid. cujus inter clariſſimos vindices urbis nomen accepimus, i. e. *we have heard or read*, 7. 1.

Acerbas, *the Husband of Eliſſa is ſlain by Pygmalion*, 18. 4.

Acheron, *a River of Italy*, 12. 2. *of Epirus*, 12. 2.

Acilius *the Roman Conſul overcomes Antiochus*, 31. 6.

Acropatos, *in the Diviſion of Alexander's Empire, obtains the greater Media*, 13. 4.

acta, i. e. *Atchievements*, 12. 6.

actus, i. e. *Actions*, 31. 2. *ſo in the Oration of Cicero in Salluſt. 4. Alſo in the ſecond Agraria near the End.*

acuit animos injuria & indignitas, 3. 5. vires militum labor. 20. 1. ad acuendos ſuorum animos, 24. 7.

aculei ſagittarum ex ære, 9. 2.

The Adaſpii *are overcome by Alexander* 12. 5.

addiſcere, i. e. *to underſtand by the Relation of others*, 2. 3.

adeſſe ſenatui graſſanti in populum, 16. 4.

adhibere, i. e. *to join to, to unite*, 8. 4. in exilium, 3, 6. 6, 6. in convivium, 7. 3. adhibere Lacedæmonios, *that they might deprecate or entreat for others*, 8. 4.

adigere alicui ferrum, 1. 9. aliquem jurejurando, 8, 4. ſacramento, 22. 4.

adjungere Africam Perſico regno, i. e. *after the Kingdom of Perſia has been ſubdued, to ſubdue Africa*, 21. 6.

adjurare *for* jurare, 24. 2.

admittere facinus, i. e. *to commit*, 15. 2. *but here* in ſe *is to be underſtood, which is ſometimes elegantly added*, vide *Index to Nepos.* admitti *underſtand* ad regem, 1. 3. admittere equum equæ, 1. 10.

admodum, i. e. *about*, 11, 14. 17, 2. 18, 5. 24, 1.

admodum puer, 3, 1. 8, 6. 36, 1. παντελῶς νέον, *ſays Strabo*, lib. 17. p. 548. l. 10. & *Diod.* 20. 24. *ſo Florus*, 2. 6. prætextatus admodum filius, *alſo Nepos*, 21. 1. admodum adoleſcentulus, *for which the ſame has in another Place* peradoleſcentulus, 18. 1.

adoptio teſtamenti, 38. 5. i. e. *made in or by laſt Will.*

adorari, *the Perſians were wont to adore their Kings*, 6. 2. Alexander jubet ſe, &c. 12. 7.

adſtricta parcimonia, 44. 2.

adſtruere *for* ſtruere, i. e. *to raiſe on a Heap, to heap up*, 23. 3.

adulari aliquem, 8. 4. adulatio hoſtis, i. e. *with which we flatter an Enemy*, 11. 12. *ſo* vulgi, 13. 3. magnitudinis alicujus, 30. 4.

adulterium Alcibiadis, 5. 2.

Adultery *grievouſly puniſhed among the Parthians*, 41. 3.

adunare *for* conjungere, i. e. *to join together*, 2, 12. 7, 1. 15, 4. 16, 2. *for* colligere *to gather together*, 5, 9. 11, 5. 12, 2. 24, 1. 24, 6.

Æacidæ, *the Offspring of Theban Hercules*, 11, 4. *For the moſt Part died within the Age of* 30 *Years*, 12. 15. *the moſt ancient Nation*, 12. 6.

The Æacidæ *are expelled the Kingdom by the King of the Moloſſi.* 17. 3.

Ægea, *a City of Macedonia, before called Edeſſa*, 7. 1.

Digitized by Google

ægre *for* vix, *ſcarcely*, 2. 4. ægre ab eo obtentum, 12. 8. ægre quievit precibus victus, 18. 5. ægritudo *for* mœrore, i. e. *Grief*, 33, 2. 38, 2. ægritudo animi, 32. 3.

Ægyptian *Superſtitions*, 1. 9. *their Contention with the Scythians concerning their Antiquity*, 2. 1. *their Studies. Aſtronomy*, 20. 4, *Magick*, 36. 2. *Covenant with the Romans*, 30. 2.

Æmilius *overcomes Hannibal in a Sea Fight*, 31. 6.

æmulos removere, 13. 4. æmulus regni, 9. 7. i. e. *a Competitor, a Rival*; *and as above*, 8. 3. *a Partaker*, 11. 2.

Æneas *the Founder of the Latins*, 20. 1. *comes into Italy*, 43. 1. *falls or dies fighting againſt Mezentius*, 43. 1.

Æolus *King of Sicily*, 4. 2.

æquales, *who are of the ſame Age*, 9. 6. 37. 4.

æquo Marte, i. e. *with an equal Fortune of War*, 3. 6.

æſtimare, i. e. *to deliberate*, 8. 4. utros potius dignetur, æſtimat, 8. 4.

æſtuaria, *either that raging, foaming, or riſing up in Surges, or the Overflowings themſelves; or the Places through which the working or boiſterous Sea runs into the Rivers*, 44. 1. æſtu, *underſtand* curarum, 11. 13. æſtus, i e. *too great Heat*, 12. 1. *for the Flood or flowing of the Sea*, i. e. *the Tide*, 12. 10. æſtus periculorum, 22. 2. æſtuare, i. e. *to be vexed, to be perplexed with Doubt*, 1. 10.

Æta *King of the Colchians*, 32. 3.

ætatis privilegium, 2. 10. ætatis gradus, 3. 3. ætas militaris, *of the Age of military Men*, 5. 6.

Ætna, *a fiery Mountain of Sicily*, 4. 1. *the Cauſe of it*, 4. 1.

The Ætolians *build Brunduſium*, 12. 2.

ævum, *for* ætate, i. e. *Age*, vita, i. e. *Life*, 2. 4. in omne ævum, *ibidem*, *as the Greeks* εἰς αἰῶνα τὸν ἅπαντα, *and the Prepoſition being omitted, every Age or all the Life*, 14. 4.

afferre favorem, *or* odium, *for to gain or procure*, 27. 10. vim, *for* inferre, i. e. *to bring in*, 18. 7. afferre magnum malum Siciliæ, 22. 3.

afflictæ partes, i. e. *debilitated*, 13. 8. res, i. e. *declining, or as Livy loves to ſpeak*, acciſæ, 4. 5. afflicta gemino vulnere funerum, 28. 3. *where* vulnus *is uſed for* dolore, *Grief*.

affluere, *for* accedere, i. e. *to come to*, 26. 2.

Africanus Scipio, 31. 7. *a notable Saying of Africanus*, 31. 7.

Agathocles *is ſlain by his Father Lyſimachus*, 17. 1.

Agathocles *from a low Degree made King of Sicily*, 22. 1.

agere procul, *to be and to dwell*, 11. 5. *to drive on or forward*, 9. 4. *ſo* agere in fugam, 16, 2. in exilium, 2, 9. 16, 4. 17, 3. 20, 1. 22, 1. 39, 5. 39, 4. ad naves, 2. 9. currum metam, 12, 10.

agere animum alicujus præcipitem, 18. 1. agere prædas, 22. 6.

agere exſilium, *to live in Baniſhment*, 3. 3. conventum, 12. 13. prædas, 22. 6. nepotem, i. e. *to behave himſelf as a Grandchild*, 1. 6. tutorem, 7. 5.

agere, *for* tractare, i. e. *to treat on*, 2. 14. *for* degere, 3. 3. agi *is properly attributed to Cattle nor unproperly to Soldiers turning their Backs*, 1. 6.

Digitized by Google

acta res, i. e. *done, managed*, 4. 5. *See* l. 19. & 58. de. V. S. *there is* male acta res *for* male gesta res. *And* agere *is frequently used for* gerere, *as* actum melius cum republicâ, 9. 4. nihil actum *for* frustra, i. e. *in vain.*

actor, *for* histrio, *a Stage-Player*, 6. 9.

Agesilaus *lame of his Feet*, 6. 2. res gestæ Agesil. 6. 4.

aggerationes, *for the raising of Banks or Ramparts*, 2. 1.

aggredi aliquem, *is used of him who exhorteth*, 2. 13.

Agis *King of the Lacedemonians*, 1. 2.

agitare *for* agere *to do*, 1. 5. *for to think*, 2. 12. agitare animo, *the same*, 8. 3. *for to try*, 14. 4. *for to shake or toss*, 18. 6. agitare convitiis, 14. 3.

agitare fastigium maguarum urbium, i. e. *to compare one with the other, to ponder or weigh in Mind, their Dignity, Wealth, Power*, 8. 4.

agitare imperia, *for* agere *to manage*, 19. 2. agere publicum, *for which others say* publicanum.

Ajax. 44. 1.

Alba longa, *is built*, 43. 1.

Alcibiades, *an Athenian General in Sicily*, 4. 4. *he goes into Banishment into Elis*, 5. 1. *beautiful and eloquent*, 5. 2. *he is recalled from Exile*, 5. 3. *he is overcome*, 5. 5. *he goes again into Exile*, 5. 5. *he is slain*, 5. 8.

alere, alitur ipsis undis incendium, 4. 1. alere contentiones civitatum, 8. 1.

Alexandri M. *Zopyrion his General is cut off with all his Army by the Scythians*, 2, 3. 12, 1. 37, 3. *Alexander the Great has carnal Conversation with the Amazon*, 2. 4. *the last of his Race, and why*, 7, 2. 9, 4. *Conscious of his Father's Murther*, 9. 7. *he is compared with his Father*, 9. 8. *is made General of the Greeks*, 11. 2. *he demolishes Thebes*, 11. 4. *he takes Tyre*, 11. 19. *he is saluted Son of Jupiter Hammon*, 11. 11. *he builds Alexandria*, 11. 11. *he conquers Darius the third Time*, 11. 13. *he imposes a Yoke of Servitude on the Persians*, 11. 14. *he kills Clytus*, 12. 6. *would starve himself to Death*, 12. 6. *marries Statira the Daughter of Darius*, 12. 10. *drinks Poison*, 12. 13. *bids farewell to the Soldery*, 12. 15. *dies*, 12. 16. *his Eulogy*, 12. 16. *his Body is carried to Hammon.*

The Son of Alexander *the Great is King of the Indians*, 12. 7.

A false Alexander, *called by Josephus* Βάλας, *despoils Demetrius of his Kingdom and Life*, 35. 1. *and so on*, 29. 1. *he is slain*, 35. 2.

Alexander *kills Ptolemy's Mother*, 39. 4. *for which he is driven into Banishment by the People*, 39. 5. multi Alexandri, *instead of many like Alexander.*

Alexandria *in Egypt is built*, 11. 11. *a Rival of Carthage*, 21. 6. *built by Cleomenes*, 13. 4.

Alexandria *is built at Tanais*, 12. 5.

alias, nusquam alias, 4. 4. *where* alias *for* alibi, *elsewhere, or in another Place, but is more commonly used for another Time.*

alienare, *for* occultare, i. e. *to hide*, 18. 3.

alienatis rebus, i. e. *Fortune going backwards, and the former State*

Digitized by Google

State of Things being changed, 13. 6.
allegare, i. e. *to alledge, to pretend* 16. 1.
alligare vulnus, *for to bind up* 15 3.
altera, *for* alterutra, *either of them* 11. 12. *not for another in my Opinion*, τὸν ἑτέραν τῶ ἑαυτῶ συγκλίνειν, *Diod.* 7. 54. *ſo below* 19. 5.
alternare, *to vary, change, do by turns* 36. 4.
altius, *for* longius 42. 2.
amarior miniſter regni, quam ipſe rex, *a more ſharp, ſevere Exactor of the Offices, Duties or Tributes* 16. 1.
Amazones *of Scythia* 2. 1. *their Original* 2. 4. *and* 27. *their Manners* 2. 4. *why ſo called* 2. 4. *they continue till the Time of Alexander* 2. 4. *to whom their Queen goes* 2. 4. *and* 13. 37. *the Country of the Amazons* 24. 3.
ambitio vulgi, *as above*, adulatio vulgi 12. 15.
amici, i. e. *Counſellors, Noblemen* 34 3. *ſo perhaps* 37. 3. (*altho' here eſpecially it may be taken for Amaſius*) *and* 31. 9. *and* 42. 5.
Ammonis templum 1. 9.
amovere ætatem imbellem, *for to ſend elſewhere* 11. 10.
amplius, *as well of Magnitude which they call continued (as elſewhere) as of Number, as* 3. 3. non amplius unâ veſte *for* non pluribus unâ veſte 3. 3. non amplius centum viri 6. 7.
amputare moras, *which in Virgil is* rumpere, i. e. *to break off, Æn.* 9. 13.
Amulius *expels his Brother the Kingdom* 43. 2. *he is ſlain by Romulus* 43. 3.
Amyntas *King of Macedonia* 7. 2.
Amyntas, *the Son of Menelaus* 7. 4.
Amyntas, *Philip's General in Aſia* 9. 5.
Anaxarchus *the Philoſopher* 12. 3.
anceps certamen, i. e. *doubtful* 2. 3. 11, 9.
Anchora, *a natural Mark of the Family of Seleucus* 15. 4.
Andromache, *Wife of Hector and afterwards of Hercules* 17. 3.
anguſtiæ *of Thermopylæ* 2. 11.
anhelans inopia, i. e. *with* ſummâ 9. 1.
animis, *for* animo 31. 3. animorum *for* animi, *and this for* audacia 11. 5. animes *for* animum, *and this for* conſilio 11. 6.
Annibal Haſdrubalis 19. 2.
Another Annibal, *or the great General of the Carthaginians* 29. 1. *he overcomes the Romans* 29. 1. *again* 29. 4. *he flies to Antiochus* 31. 2. *by whom he being ſuſpected is delivered up to the Romans* 31. 4. *he is overcome by Æmilius* 31. 6 *he flies to Pruſias* 32. 4. *procures a Victory by Serpents* 32. 4. *drinks Poiſon* 32. 4. *his Encomium* 32. 4.
ante diem, *for* ante dies, *that is*, aliquod tempus, *or ſome Time* 6. 7. *unleſs it be* eodem die, *as* ante Kalendas, *in l.* 13. *and l.* 56. 5.
Antenor, *the Founder of the Venetians* 20. 1.
Antigenes *the Friend of Alexander* 12. 1.
Antigonus *makes War with Perdiccas* 13. 6. *overcomes Eumenes* 14. 2. *again, and alſo the Argyraſpides* 14. 3. *by whom he is delivered up* 14. 3.
Antiochia *built by Seleucus, and called after the Name of his Father* 15. 1.

Digitized by Google

Antiochus *Father to Seleucus* 13. 4. *renowned among the Generals of Philip* 4. 15.
Antiochus *Soter, the Son of Seleucus* 17. 2.
Antiochus *Deus* 17. 1.
Antiochus *the great King of Asia while under Age* 29. 1. *he is pushed on to the Roman Wars by the Ætolians* 20. 4.
Antiochus *Epiphanes, Son of Antiochus the Great, is included in a Circle* 34. 3.
Antiochus *Soter, the Brother of Demetrius despoils Trypho of his Kingdom* 36. 1. *subdues the Jews* 36. 1. *leads an Army against the Parthians* 38. 10. *seizes on Babylon* 38. 10. *he is slain* 38. 10.
Antiope *Queen of the Amazons* 2. 4.
Antipater *among the Friends of Philip* 9. 4. *Lieutenant of Macedonia* 11. 7. *he overcomes Agis and the Spartans* 12. 1. *Author of the Death of Alexander, and why* 12. 14.
Antipater, *the Grandson of the latter kills his Mother* 16. 1. *is despoiled of the Kingdom* 16. 1. *is slain by Lysimachus his Father-in-Law* 16. 2.
antiquitas 12. 2. *of Sicily is fabulous*, i. e. *the Stories of the Ancients about Sicily* 4. 1. *all Antiquity is fabulous* 2. 6.
antiquum 31. 3. *for that which is any ones greatest Care.*
antistites, *for* sacerdotes, i. e. *Priests* 11. 11.
Antonius *makes War on the Parthians* 41. 2. *is overcome by the Parthians* 24. 5.
anulus, i. e. *a Ring, with an Anchor engraven on it is found in the Bed of the Mother of Seleucus* 15. 4. *Alexander being at the Point of Death delivers his Ring to Perdiccas* 12. 15.
anxie, i. e. *most diligently* 1. 4.
Aphellas *King of the Cyrenians* 1. 4.
apes, *Bees nourish or feed Hiero* 21. 4.
Apis, *a God of the Egyptians* 1. 9.
Apollo *is believed to be the Father of Seleucus*, 15. 4. *a Ravisher of Virgins* 13. 7. *he fights for his Delphians against the Gauls* 24. 8. *Pausanias's Sword is dedicated to Apollo, with which Philip is slain* 9. 7. *Lycurgus makes Apollo the Author of his Laws* 3. 3.
appellare regem, *for to make or declare* 13. 3. *so* hostem *an Enemy* 13. 10. appellantes servitutem *accounting it to be a Servitude* 2. 4.
appetitus insidiis, i. e. petitus, *sought or aimed at attacked* 7. 5.
Appius Claudius, *See* C.
applicuit ad littus, i. e. *he arrived at* 2. 4. applicare, *actively for* admovere, *to move or put to* 11. 15.
Appulorum, *the Wars of the Appulians with Alexander of Epirus* 12. 2. *the Fate* 12. 2.
aquilæ, *two Eagles on the Top of the House when Alexander was born* 12. 16.
aquila, *what an Eagle signifies in Soothsaying* 23. 4.
Aquileja *inhabited by the Istrians* 32. 3.
Aquilius *the Roman Ambassador is overcome by Mithridates* 28, 2. *and* 14. *and also in Bithynia* 38. 8.
aratio, *ploughing invented by the Ath.* 2. 6.
arbitrium pacis suscipere, i. e. *to interpose himself as a Mediator* 22. 2. arbiter *for* testis, *a Witness*

Digitized by Google

neſs 24. 2. *for* judex *a Judge* 27. 2. ſine arbitris interficere aliquem 21. 4. arbiter jurisjurandi 24. 2.
arbitria principum, *the Wills of Princes inſtead of Laws* 1. 1. *ſo* libido regum *for* legibus 2. 7. arbitria *for* imperiis 1. 1
Ariſtæus Governour of Arcadia *firſt found out the Uſe of Honey* 13. 7.
Archidamas *General of the Lacedæmonians* 6. 6.
arctare *to hem in, to ſurround* 39. 5.
ardor *the Eagerneſs of the Spartans by the Verſes of Tyrtæus* 3. 5.
Areas *the Spartan General againſt the Ætolians* 24. 5.
argenteis, *Alexander's Soldiers adorned with ſilver Shields.* 12, 7.
The Argonauts, 42, 2. *they carry their Ship over the Mountains on their Shoulders*, 32, 3.
argumentum *for* ſignum *and* indicium, 11, 15. 15, 4. 16, 5. argumentis ſuperari, 2, 1.
Argyraſpides, 12, 7. *they are overcome by Antigonus*, 14, 3.
Archaiſmi, *to feed on Maſt*, 2, 6. *V.* veſci, nihil frui, 8, 2. ultionem potiri, 9, 7.
Ariarathes *King of the Cappadocians*, 13, 6.
Aridæus, *the Son of Philip ſucceeds Alexander*, 9, 8. *is ſlain by* Olympias, 14. 5.
Ariſtæus *found out the Uſe of Honey*, 13. 7.
Ariſtotle, *the Maſter of Alexander and Calliſthenes*, 12. 6.
Ariſtotle, *the famous Teacher of all Philoſophers*, 12. 6.
arma movere, 2. 8. arma *for* bella, 7. 2.
armare ſagittas veneno, i. e. *to dip them, to ſteep or ſoak*, 12. 10.
Arpi *built by Diomede*, 20, 1.
arripi adverſa valetudine *for* corripi, 41. 6.
Arſaces, *all the Parthian Kings are ſo called*, 41, 5.
Artabanus *beheads Xerxes*, 3. 1.
Artaxerxes Longimanus, 3. 1.
Artaxerxes Mnemon, *King of the Perſians*, 5. 8. *the Son of Darius*, 5. 11. *he makes Conon Admiral of his Fleet*, 6. 1. *he commands the Greeks to forbear Hoſtilities*, 6. 6. *has* 115 *Sons*, 10. 1.
Aſcanius *the Son of Æneas* 43. 1.
aſciſcere *for* adſumere, *i. e. to take to* 42. 1
Aſia *ſubdued by Cyrus* 1. 8. *by the Scythians* 2. 3. *tributary to them for* 1500 *Years* 2. 3.
The Lake Aſphaltites 36. 3.
aſpernari, *i. e. to diſdain* 1. 6.
aſſignare alicui provinciam *for to aſſign, to appoint* 14, 4. 15, 3. cuſtodibus *to put into the Keeping* 14. 4. aſſignare *alſo properly ſignifies to divide ſpecially, as in Colonies* 42, 3. 43, 11. aſſignare copias ducibus, *to deliver to be led or conducted* 2. 13.
aſſiſtere inter cæteros, *to ſtand, to conſiſt* 3. 1.
aſſumere ſocium cœptis, *the ſame that Curtius expreſſes by* aſciſcere in ſocietatem, *Curt.* 8, 6. 1, 6. aſſumere in matrimonium, *i. e. to marry* 2. 4.
Aſſyrii *commanded* 1300 *Years* 1. 2. *afterwards called Syrians* ibid.
Ninus King of the Aſſyrians 2. 2. *the Lake of Aſſyria inhabited by the Phenicians* 18. 3. *Damaſcena the Original of the Aſſyrian Kings* 36. 2

Digitized by Google

Aſtyages's *Dream* 1. 4. *his Cruelty upon Harpagus* 1. 5. *War with Cyrus* 1. 6.
Athens *as it were the Temple of Letters, i. e. the School of Learning* 2. 8. *the common Country of Eloquence* 5. 9. *ſacred to Minerva* 2. 6. *one of the Eyes of Greece* 5. 8.
The Athenians *overcome the Amazons* 2. 4. *the Original of the Athenians* 2. 6. *their Praiſe* 8. 2. *their eager Deſire of Command* 2, 3. 5, 1. *from whence the Name.*
Attalus, *King of Pergamus* 29. 4. *he makes the Roman People his Heir* 36. 4.
attaminare *to contaminate, to pollute* 2, 2. 21, 3.
auctor *for an Hiſtorian, Preface. for a Leader* 3. 4. *ibi. So* ipſum ſpei ſuæ, *ſc.* auctorem: *for in the ſame place there* naſcendi auctorem *is put for* ſuaſor, i. e. *a perſuader. It is put for* cauſa 5. 4. 14, 3. 4, 14. *for* teſtis *a witneſs,* 11. 2. *So in* Florus, 1. 16. *for an Inventor* 5. 14. auctores *for* conditores *builders* 28. 1.
augurandi, *the Fondneſs of the Gauls for Augury* 24. 4.
To Auguſtus *the military Enſigns are ſent back by the Parthians* 43. 5.
All the Roman Emperors are called Auguſtus 41. 5.
auraria *a gold Mine* 8. 3.
aurata, *the Perſian Noblemen wear golden Garments* 12. 3.
aureis, *Kings bound in golden Fetters* 5, 11. 11, 15.
aureum vellus, *the golden Fleece* 42. 2.
auſpicari rem ab aliquo, i. e. *to begin:* a veteri more quo plerique auſpicato incipere ſolebant 5, 8. 21, 1. 38, 1. *hence*
auſpicium *for* initium 27, 1. 44, 5.
auſpicium *for any Omen* 15, 3. felix auſpicium domino equus emiſit 1. 10. audito auſpicio, *ſuppoſe the neighing of a Horſe* 1. 10. non virtute ſed auſpicio ſuperari 1, 10.
auſpicatiſſima toto orbe urbs, i. e. feliciſſima 11. 5. auſpicata ſedes 18. 5.
Authocus *the Son of Apollo* 13. 7.
auxilia *is us'd as well for their own Strength as that of Confederates, as alſo for Machines and Money and whatſoever is uſed in making War* 1. 6. *See Florus* 2. 8. auxilium *for Refuge* 5. 9.

B

BAbylon *is built* 1. 2. *is overcome by Cyrus* 1. 7. *is taken by Seleucus* 15. 2. *by Orodes* 42. 4. *Alexander died in Babylon* 12. 15. *Aſtronomy the Study of the Babylonians* 20. 4.
Babylonia *for* Babylone 1. 2.
Bactrians *the Progeny of the Scythians* 2, 1. 2, 3. *are vanquiſh'd by Seleucus,* 1. 4.
The Hiſtory of Balſam, 36. 3.
Barba, *&c. the Hair of the Beard and Head let to grow long to move Pity* 4. 4. *the Habit of Criminals* 36. 4.
barbaria, *for the Country of the Barbarians, for a rude and country-like manner of living* 43, 4.
barbaries, *for Barbarians* 9. 5.
Barce 1. 7. *another built by Alexander* 12. 10.
Barſene *the Wife of Alexander* 11. 10. *is ſlain at the Command of Caſſander,* 15. 2.

Digitized by Google

bellicum canere, *to sound an Alarm* 12. 15.
bellum, *for* prælium 2. 4. bellum Græciæ, *which Greece makes* 1. 7. bellum Antigoni 15. 4. *which is made against him.* profundæ barbariei 24. 2.
Bessus *the Killer of Darius is tormented* 12. 5.
biformis, *Cecrops biformed, and why so* 1. 6.
Bilbilis, *a River of Spain fit for hardening Iron* 44. 3.
Bithynia, *a Part is called Gallo-Græcia* 2. 2.
The Bœotick *Empire is lost by the Thebans* 3. 6.
The Bœotians *build Heraclea* 16. 3.
Bœotians *for the Thebans* 8. 4.
Bomilcar *the Carthaginian General is crucified* 22. 7.
brachia muri, i. e. *those Parts extended in Length like arms* 5, 8. 5, 9. *so Livy* 31, 26. τὰ σκέλη, *the Legs, are to the Greeks.*
Brennus *the General of the Gauls* 24. 6. *kills himself* 24. 8.
Brixia *built by the Gauls* 20. 5.
Brundusium 3. 4. *built by the Ætolians* 12. 2.
Bruttia, *a Woman gives Name to a Nation* 23. 1.
Brutus *and Cassius assisted by the Parthians* 42. 4.
Bubulum, &c. *an Ox Head found in laying the Foundation of Carthage* 18. 5.
Bucephale, *a City, after the Name of an Horse* 12. 8.

C

CAdere, *for to perish in Battle, is very frequent.* ceciderunt cum hoc vires reipublicæ 6. 8. cadere *is used of him that is slain in any manner whatsoever* 14. 4. *and* 12. regnum cadit temeritate alicujus 24. 4.
Cadusii 10. 3.
Cæpio *a Roman Consul is punished for taking away the Gold from Tholouse* 32. 3.
Cæsar's *War with Pompey* 42. 4.
calidà, *the Spaniards were taught the Use of hot Baths by the Romans* 44. 2.
calumnia, *a false and captious interpretation* 42. 1.
Cambyses, *the Son-in-Law of Astyages* 1. 4.
Cambyses *the Son of Cyrus* 1. 9.
The Campanians *founded by the Greeks* 20. 1. *they make War with the Syracusians* 22. 1.
Candaules *King of the Lydians* 1. 7.
canere bellicum 12. 15. Apollo cecinit, i. e. *foretold* 3. 4. fata cecinerant 7. 6. oracula cecinerunt 11. 7.
capere, *for* recipere, *to receive, for* amplecti, *to embrace* 2, 10. 2, 13. *for* occupare *to seize on a Metaphor taken from Cities,* &c. ad animum 2. 9. *so in a manner* 2. 14. *for* recipere 15. 7. *for* decipere, *to deceive* 8. 5.
capillus, & barba promissi ad movendam misericordiam 4. 4. *the Habit of Criminals* 36. 4.
Capitale, i. e. *a capital Wickedness* 2. 7.
The Cappadocians *overcome by Perdiccas, destroy their Wives, themselves, and all their Substance* 13. 6.
Cappadocia 2. 4. *is seized on by Philip* 8. 9. *by Mithridates* 37, 3. 38, 1. 2, 42.
capræ, *the Goats for Guides* 7. 1.
caput, *the Head of Cyrus is put in a Vessel full of Blood* 1. 8.

Digitized by Google

caput, *for* homine, *the Man* 12. 9. *for* duce, *the Leader* 1. 3. loramenti, *for the utmoſt Point* 11. 7. *for the principal City or Metropolis. Thus Alexandria* caput Ægypti 11. 11.
Caranus 7. 1. *the firſt King of Macedon* 7, 1. 33, 2.
carmina Tyrtæi 3. 5.
carpere, i. e. *to weaken by little and little* 1. 2. carpi ſermonibus ſuorum 12. 5.
The Carthaginians *attempt the Sicilian Government* 4, 2. 5, 4. 18, 2. 20, 5. *they are driven out* 22. 8. *they return* 23. 2. *they put to Death Hamilcar and all his Family* 24. 4. *they condemn Hamilcar with ſilent Votes* 22. 3. *they hang Bomilcar on a Gallows* 22. 7. *they put Hamilcar Rhodanus to Death unjuſtly* 21. 6. *they offer Men in Sacrifice* 18, 6. 19, 1. *they eat Dogs Fleſh* 19. 1. *they have a Conſul* 1. 2. *and a Dictator* 19. 1.
Carthage, *the Original of it* 18. 3. *the Age* 18. 6. *is taken* 18. 7.
New Carthage *in Spain* 44. 3.
Cartolus *the Carthaginian is crucified by his Father* 18. 7.
Caſſander *has the Poiſon that Antipater poiſons Alexander with* 12. 14. *in the Diviſion of the Empire is ſet over Alexander's Life-Guards* 13. 4.
caſtigare, *for* increpare, *to rebuke* 2. 15. caſtigare milites 12. 11. *it follows*, nunc lenibus verbis monere. *Therefore* caſtigare *is applied to Words*, a reginâ caſtigati 18. 6.
caſtigatio, *for* increpatio 1. 6.
Caſſius *ſlays the Parthians* 46. 4.
Caſtor *and Pollux are preſent with the Locrenſians* 20. 2.
Caſtrenſe exilium, *for a perpetual Warfare* 14. 4.
caſus quaſi germani, i. e. *very much alike* 27. 3.
Cato's *Fortitude* 33. 12.
Caucaſus, *the Bound of the Parthian Kingdom* 41. 6.
Cecrops *King of Athens double ſhaped* 2. 6.
cedere alicui regnum, pellicem 10. 2. imperium 22. 7. regno, idem 29. 2. ita 1. 10. cedere Italia, fonte 21. 5. terris *ibid.* cedit alicui tribunatus caſtrorum, i. e. *it happened, it is given* 13. 4. ceſſit admiratio in ſatisfactionem 15. 3. in ditionem alicujus 33. 2.
celebrare theatra, i. e. *to go frequently to the Theatres* 6. 9.
cenſeri 9. 2. cenſere, ut abeatur Sicilia. 2. 5. *where* cenſere *ſignifies the ſame as* ſuadere, *to perſuade*, cenſeri virtute, duritia corporis, opibus, *for* æſtimari, *to be eſteemed, valued or accounted* 9. 2. hoc ſe patre cenſeri jubet, *to be accounted of this Father* 11. 11.
Cereris ſacra initiorum 5. 1.
Cereris, *to touch the Fire of Ceres in ſwearing* 22. 2.
certamina *for* bella, i. e. *Wars* 7, 2. 7, 6. 29, 3. *for* prælium 22. 7. *the Olympick Games* 7. 2.
ceſſim ire, *for* cedere 2. 12.
Chalybs, *a River in Spain, very good for hardening Iron* 44. 3. *hinc Sidon. carm.* 2. *verſ.* 46.
Charybdis, *the Original of the Fable* 4. 1.
Cibus, *the Food of the Scythians* 2. 2. *of the Bruttii* 23. 1. *of the Parthians* 41. 3.
ciere bellum, *for* præliari 2. 12. *for* inſtruere 22. 7.

Digitized by Google

Cimon, *a General of the Athenians* 2. 15.
circa ſe *for* in ſe, erga ſe 14. 1.
circumfluentibus quietæ felicitatis inſignibus, i. e. *abounding* 18. 7.
circumire ſuos, *Captains are ſaid to do ſo in an Army* 11. 13.
circumſcribere ſacrilegium, i. e. *to palliate, to cover* 39. 2.
circumſpicere, *underſtand* animo, i. e. *to conſider, to weigh in Mind* 14. 2.
circumvenire, i. e. *to deceive* 1. 8.
Cirnus, *the Father of Ariſtæus* 13. 7.
citato gradu, i. e. *ſwiftly, ſpeedily* 11. 2.
The Civil *War of Cæſar and Pompey* 42. 4.
civili fraude, i. e. *of the Citizens* 12. 6.
civis *for* conterraneo 11. 4.
civitas *conſiſts in the Citizens, not in the Buildings* 2. 12.
civitates *for the Peoples* 32. 1. civitatem percipere, i. e. *to receive the privilege of the City* 43. 5.
clarus domi Alcibiades, i. e. *famous, noble, alſo mighty* 5. 2.
Claudius *diſſuades from making Peace with Pyrrhus* 18. 2.
clauſum vehiculum, i. e. *cloſe covered on every Side* 11. 15. clauſi, *for* obſeſſi, *ſurrounded* 6. 5. clauſus in cavea 15. 3.
Cleoſis *redeems her Kingdom by lying with Alexander* 12. 7.
Cleomenes *King of Sparta* 28. 4.
Cleomenes, *at the Command of Alexander builds Alexandria* 13. 4.
Cleopatra *the Wife of Philip is brought in over the Head of Olympias* 9. 7. *is killed by her* 9. 7.
clientela *for* clientes 8. 4.
Clitus, *ſlain by Alexander in his Cups* 12. 6.
cludere ſanguinem, *for* ſiſtere 15. 3.
Clytus, *the Friend of Alexander is diſmiſſed* 12. 12.
coagulum, *who invented it* 13. 7.
Cocalus *the firſt King of Sicily* 4. 2.
Codomannus, *who was afterwards King of Perſia, and Darius* 10. 3.
Codrus *King of Athens* 2. 6.
Cœlo tenus extollere, i. e. *as far or as high as Heaven, to extol to the Skies* 12. 6.
Cœpi per pleonaſmum; cum prohiberi cœpiſſet, *when he was prohibited* 14. 5.
cognito, i. e. *when it is known* 2, 5. 27, 3. 32, 1. 32, 3.
cognominare, *for* nominare 4, 2. 7, 1. 15, 2.
cognoſcere, *for* reſcire 3. 5. cognoſcere adulterio aliquam 5, 2. 22, 1.
coire cum alio, *to enter into Society* 5. 1. *for* convenire 9. 6.
The Colchians, *the Founders or Original of the Iſtrians* 32. 3.
collatio, *a Compariſon* 2. 2. *a Contribution or Indition* 16. 3.
colligere infamiam, *for* haurire, trahere, *to draw* 3. 4. vocem & ſpiritum, i. e. recipere 6. 8.
collocare filiam, *for* elocare, i. e. *to place out* 9. 6.
Comanus, *a petty Gauliſh King* 43. 4.
cometes, *a Comet of an extraordinary Magnitude* 37. 2.
comitari, *paſſively* 30. 2.
comitatior, i. e. *who has a great many Companions* 27. 2.
commeatus, marinis commeatibus hoſtes intercludere 4. 4. commeatum a populo petere, i. e. *a Liberty of going away* 18. 7.

Digitized by Google

commendare aliquem apud alterum, i. e. *to commit to his Fidelity or to depoſit (as Ulp. explains it, l.* 186. *de V. S.)* 35, 2. commendat eum pulcritudo formæ 36. 2.
commentum, *for* ars, *an Invention* 23, 3. 32, 3. 32, 4. *for* conſilium 21. 4. *for Invention, or the Manner of finding out* 22. 4.
committere bellum, *for* pugnam 5. 4. *and for* incipere 2. 12.
communicare cum peregrinis, *neutrally for* converſari 36. 2.
comparatum par ducum, *a gladiatory Expreſſion.*
compedibus aureis, *Artaxerxes binds his Brother* 5. 11. *his Captains Darius* 11. 15.
compellere in fugam, *for* pellere 4. 4.
compenſatio mercium, i. e. *manifeſt, and as tho' convicted* 11. 11. *ſo Livy* 22. 57.
competere, *for* petere ſimul, *and hence Competitors* 13. 2.
componere, *to gather together Things that are different or diſtant*, Præf. 3. hiſtoriam, *for* conſcribere, Præf. 1. non compoſitum, hoc eſt in dulcedinem fabulæ ab antiquis, *for* confictum 4. 1.
comprehendere epiſtolas, *to intercept* 20. 5.
concedere aliquo, i. e. proficiſci, 3, 1. 5, 6. 12, 13. in imperium alicujus, i. e. *to come under the Power* 4. 2.
conciliare, *for* parare 5. 2. conciliat aliquem alicui cognatio alicujus 7. 4.
concordiam alicujus deprecari, i. e. *the conſent* 17. 2.
concurrere 3. 5. *is properly to begin a Battle, which commonly uſed to be running, that they might anticipate the throwing of the Darts, or that they might the ſooner come to uſe their Swords, as more certain and hurtful Weapons.* concurrere inter ſe *for* præliari, i. e. *to fight or skirmiſh* 13. 1. populi concurrunt ad aliquem, i. e. *they run to, they implore Help* 19. 11.
condere, *to hide* 24. 6. *for to bury* 7. 2. *for to reform or form again, and as it were to build or raiſe anew (as our Author ſpeaks* 2. 15.) 18, 4. 19, 1.
condicere inducias *for* facere 3. 7.
conditio, *for* ſtatu, *the Manner of Living* 6. 3.
conditor, *Cyrus the Emperor of Perſia* 2. 10.
conferre in hiſtoriam, i. e. *to write hiſtorically.* Præf. 1. conferre ſe aliquo, i. e. proficiſci, *to go or march* 3. 4. in aliquem aliquid, i. e. *to give any Thing to any one* 10. 4.
confertiſſimi, i. e. *the thickeſt* 8. 1.
Conficere bellum, i. e. *to finiſh* 2. 14.
confimare ſua voce aliquem, *for to continue in his Office* 14. 11.
confluentia auxilia, *coming together from all Parts* 1. 7. bella, *invading on all Sides* 7. 6.
confuſus turba querelarum, i. e. *confuſed, greatly diſturbed* 32. 2.
congreſſio, *for* prælium 6. 4. prima belli congreſſione, i. e. *at the firſt Onſet* 15, 1. 31, 6.
conjunctio, *for affinity* 6. 3.
conjuratio *of* 7 *of the Perſians againſt the Magi* 1. 9.
Conon *the Athenian General* 5. 5. *being overcome is baniſhed to Cyprus* 5. 6. *and* 6. 1. *is made Admiral of the Perſian*

Digitized by Google

Navy 6. 1. *he will not worſhip Xerxes* 6. 2. *reſtores Athens* 6. 5.
conſciſcere ſibi mortem, i. e. *to ſlay himſelf* 13, 1. 19, 3.
conſectari, *for* inſectari 2, 12. 9, 7. aliquem ſtricto gladio, ibid.
conſilium, i. e. mentem, *the Mind* 2. 10. dubius conſilii 2. 13. convincere aliquem, *to perſuade any one* 2. 13. in conſilio deliberarunt, *in the Aſſembly of thoſe conſulting* 11. 3.
conſolatus, *paſſively* 22. 9.
conſpectioris ingenii, i. e. *more cheerful, more raiſed* 11. 5.
conſpiratio, *for* concordia 34. 1. conſpiratius, i. e. *more ardently, and with a more unanimous Conſent* 3. 5.
conſtantia, *for* animoſitas 13, 3. 14, 1. 15, 3.
conſtituere templum, *for to ſet, to build* 43. 1.
conſueſcendi, i. e. aſſueſcendi, *the fear of Religion evinces the Tediouſneſs of the Laws* 3. 3.
conſulere, *for to deliberate* 2, 15. 34, 3. *for* ſtatuere 1, 7. 2, 15. 5, 3. *for to ask Counſel* 3, 3. 3, 5. *for* mederi 6. 6. *for* facere 42. 5. oracula, i. e. *to interrogate* 11. 11. in rem, i. e. *advice and aſſiſtance agreeable to the affair* 2. 15. laboribus Græciæ, *to take care that the Labours of the Greeks ſhall be at an End* 6. 6.
conſumere, *for* ſenſim conficere, i. e. *to wear out by Degrees* 12. 5. conſumi, *for to periſh* 5, 1. 5, 6. conſumpti bello, *for ſlain in Battle* 9. 4. prælium conſumit omnes 3. 5.
conſumere, i. e. *to perfect, to finiſh or compleat* 2, 15. 12, 5. operis totius gloriam 9. 8.
contemnere infantiam regis, i. e. *to contemn the King as though an Infant* 7. 2.
contemplatio liberorum, *for* conſideratio, reſpectus 7. 5.
contendere, i. e. ire, i. e. *to go or make towards*, proficiſci 5, 2. 11, 2. pugnare 5. 5. niti 6. 3. affirmare 7. 4 contendit manere in Sicilia 4. 5. contendebant ne 6. 3.
contingere, *which when it has not happened, ſignifies, had not been done, could not have been done* 5. 9. ſorte alicui contingit Occidens 12. 2.
continuæ mortes, i. e. *following one another at a very little Diſtance* 16. 1. ſo continua prælia 31. 3. frigora 2 2.
concio, *for* cœtus 22. 7. i. e. *the Aſſembly for the Auditors* 2, 8. 2, 15. 4, 4. 11, 2. 12, 11.
contra decus regium, i. e. *otherwiſe than became a King* 12. 12.
contrahere perjurium, *for to commit* 3. 7. ſo nefas 24. 3. auxilia, *for to gather, aſſemble or call together* 1, 6. 2, 4. 8, 5. 12, 2. *and* exercitum 13. 3. ſo milites 12. 1. odium *for* parere 5. 1. ſo invidiam 5. 2. & offenſam 28. 1. morbum ex dolore, *for* incurrere, i. e. *to incur* 10. 2. ſo offenſam 17. 3. & contemptum 39. 1.
conterere aliquem 32. 4.
contribuere in unam cohortem, i. e. *to join or unite* 12. 5. *See Lipſius's Note* 37 *in Senec. 6. de Benefic. add. Livy* 31, 30. 23, 5. 23, 19. 33, 20. 36, 35. 39, 28. *and Curt.* 5. 3.
controverſiam referre, *for* movere 37. 4. *and* ſo controverſiam referre de aliqua re 2. 10.
convaleſcere *for* adoleſcere, *to acquire Strength* 3, 2. 3, 4. 18, 4. 36, 2. convaleſcere ex vulnere 5. 3.

Digitized by Google

convenire *for* complacere 9. 5. pax non convenit *it is not agreed concerning the Peace.* 30. 3.
convertere *for* vertere 3. 2. convertit *for* vertit, i. e. *it is turn'd* 36. 2. converti ad deſtinatum facinus *for* convertere ſe 21. 1. convertere animum ad templa ſcil. ſpolianda 24. 6
convexa vallium *for* concavis *the concaves or hollows*, i. e. *hollow valleys* 2. 20.
convitiis agitare *for* inceſſere 14. 3.
convulnerare *for* vulnerare 2. 6.
copia *for* facultate, i. e. *ability* 2, 12. 34, 2. *for Number* 3. 2. copia *for Proviſion of Food* 5, 8. 38, 10. *for an Army* 12, 2. 15, 2. 23, 1. *for Subſtance, Wealth* 13, 6.
Corinth *the Council of all Greece* 9, 5. 11, 2. Dionyſius *baniſh'd thither* 21. 5. Corinth *is demoliſh'd* 34. 2.
cornu *for* acie, *the Front of the Battle* 5. 11.
corona aurea gratulationis ergo offertur Alexandro a Tyriis 11. 10. *and this was frequent among the Ancients.* coronæ poſt victoriam ſumi ſolitæ 9. 4. *and therefore alſo thoſe who carried part of the Booty to the Gods, did it being crown'd* 18. 7.
ſub corona vænire, *to be ſold for Slaves, as Priſoners of War were, with* coronæ, i. e. *Garlands on their Head, or becauſe Priſoners were kept with a Guard of Soldiers round about them, which might be called* corona.
corpora ad ſepulturam poſcere, victoriæ conceſſæ ſignum Græcis 6. 6. *and this Cuſtom appears every where in Thucydides.*
corpuſculum florum *for a Noſegay* Præf.
corripere, i. e. *to invade* 15. 1.
corripi *to be urged or carried away by the Multitude* 1. 9. *for to be taken or apprehended in order to be puniſh'd* 3, 1. 12, 11.
corrumpi ab hoſte, *is uſed of him to whom Rewards are promiſed* 14. 1.
Cranaus, *King of Athens* 2. 6.
Craſſus (*See* Licinius) *is ſlain with all his Army* 42. 4.
Craterus *is made Governour of the Macedonians in the room of* Antipater 12. 12. *he is appointed Tutor to the King that was to be born* 13. 2. *the Keeper of the Royal Treaſury* 13. 4.
cremare mortuos 9, 7. 19, 1. *Alcibiades is burnt alive* 5. 8.
crepundia, *a kind of Muſical Inſtrument* 30. 1.
Cretenſians *reſtore Demetrius Soter to his Kingdom* 35. 2. *the ſame of the Laws of the Cretenſians* 20. 4.
Critias Ath. *the moſt cruel Tyrant* 5. 9.
Cræſus *King of the Lydians* 1. 7. *is taken* 1. 7.
cultus *for the Faſhion of the Garments, in French* la mode 12. 3. cultus literarum utrique ſimilis 9. 18. juxta cultum priſtinæ fortunæ haberi 36. 1.
cum fortuna regis non eſt mutata cum duce, quamvis mutatus dux ſit 2. 14. *altho' the General was changed.*
cupitus, *i. e.* deſideratus 42. 1.
Curetes Hiſpani 44. 4. *but it ſhould rather be read* Cunetes.
currere *for* accurrere, advenire, *i. e. to come to* 9. 7.

curſum

Digitized by Google

curſum in Africam dirigere *concerning a Voyage by Sea* 22, 5. 31, 2.
cuſtos legum *among the Spartans, the Senate* 3. 3. cuſtodibus aſſignari *to be committed to Priſon* 14. 4. cuſtodia regis, i. e. incolumitas *ſafety* 2. 6.
Cyclops *of old time in Sicily* 4. 2.
The *virtue of* Cynægirus *the Athenian* 3. 9.
The Cyprian *Virgins ſought Portions by proſtituting their Bodies* 18. 5.
Cyrus *is expoſed* 1. 4. *he is fed or nouriſhed by a Bitch* 1, 4. 44, 4. *he ſtirs up the Perſians* 1. 6. *he takes away the Kingdom from his Grandfather* 1. 6. *he overcomes the Babylonians* 1. 7. *Cræſus* 1. 7. *he is ſlain by the Scythians* 1, 8. 2, 3. 37, 3.

D

DAcians *the Offspring of the Getes* 32. 3.
Damaſcus *a City of Syria, after the Name of the King* 36. 2.
Daphne *the Suburb of Antiochia* 27. 1.
Dara *a famous City of the Parthians* 41. 5.
dare æternitatem legibus 3. 3. timorem, i. e. *to cauſe, to ſtrike in* 3. 5. terga, i. e. *to flee* 4, 1. 12, 1. 41, 2. vulnus, i. e. *to cauſe an Overthrow* 5. 5. pacem, i. e. *to grant* 5. 8. *ſo* tranſitum *a Paſſage* 9. 3. pœnas *to ſuffer* 18. 7. libamenta *to offer Drink-offering* 10. 4. ſpiritum *to die* 39. 4. (*ſo Virg. Æneid.* 9. 704.) ultionem tot gentibus, i. e. *to avenge ſo many Nations* 12. 9. documenta, i. e. *an Example* victoriam dare hoſti dolis ſuis *to cauſe the Enemy to obtain the Victory* 2. 8. ferrum huc date *reach hither* 14. 4.
Darius Hyſtaſpes *is made King of the Perſians* 1. 19. *he is driven out of Scythia* 1, 10. 2, 3.
Darius Nothus, *King of Perſia, the Aſſociate of the Lacedæmonians againſt the Athenians* 5. 1. *he dies* 5, 8. 5, 11.
Darius *laſt King of Perſia* 10. 3. *is vanquiſh'd by Alexander* 11. 6. *again* 11. 9. *the third time* 11. 14. *his Wealth* 11. 10. *he is bound with golden Chains by his own Aſſociates* 11. 15. *and is ſlain* 11. 15. *and is buried by Alexander* 11. 15. *his Death is avenged* 12. 5.
Dativi vis, *the Power of a Dative Caſe*, vincere ſibi, patriæ 2. 8. i. e. *for his own Advantage, for that of his Country.* generandis ignibus materia 4. 1.
De regno, i. e. ex regno 2. 10. de uno populo, i. e. ex uno 3. 2. *ſo* de Siculis, de Pœnis *for of the Sicilians, of the Carthaginians* 22. 6. de rege captivum facere 7. 2. de ſpectatoribus captivi facti 34. 2. de tergo *for* a tergo 20. 5. de piratica *for* a piratica 9. 1. de ergaſtulo ſervus 1. 6. Duo de conjuratis 1. 9. unus de interfectoribus 1. 10. *ſo it ſerves for Partition:* trecenta millia de auxiliis armavit 2. 10.
decedere *for* mori, 1, 1. 2, 10. 1, 4. 5, 6. *but* de vita *is to be underſtood: which Cicero adds very elegantly in Or. p. Rab. V. & Vallam* 5. 95.
decernere prælio 13. 8. decernitur alicui bellum adverſus aliquem *for* defertur, demandatur 23, 8. 14 1.

decimæ

Digitized by Google

decimæ prædæ Tyrio Herculi mittuntur a Carthag. 18. 7.
decurrere ad aliquem *for to implore the Help of any one* 14. 2, 16, 3. decurrere per veſtigia paternæ virtutis, 19. 1.
deditus, *for* dedidit ſe 26. 4.
deducere, i. e. deorſum deducere *to draw downwards*, &c. *as* degredi *and others of this kind* 2. 10. *for* deferre, i. e. *to carry down*, or inferre *to carry in* 13. 4. deducuntur præſidia hoſtium 6. 3.
defectio *for* imminutio, 42. 2. ſubditorum ob dominorum diſcordiam impunita 41, 4.
deferre *for* ferre 1. 4. *for* adſerre, advehere, *to carry to* 3. 3. *for* indicare *to ſhew or declare* 31. 4. certamen ad judicem 2. 10. querelam alicui, *for* queri, i. e. *to complain* 1, 5. 9, 6. deferri *for* venire, i. e. *to come* 3, 4. 10, 3. *ſo* delata 18. 5. delatus 20. 1.
deficit quotidie regis majeſtas, *decreaſes* 3. 1. non ſtudiis alicujus quam annis defici *for* deſtitui 12. 8. deficere *concerning one dying* 12. 15.
deflere *for* flere 18. 4. *for to deplore, to complain* 5, 7. 5, 8. 19, 3.
deformes, *naſty, ſlovenly* 4. 4.
deformis militiæ damnis i. e. ut 6. 8. *he ſpeaks notable for Overthrows* 7. 3.
defungi ſomnio, i. e. *as Curtius* 3. 1. *commonly ſpeaks* implere ſortem ſomnii 1. 5. defungi reſponſo oraculi 12. 2. defungi parvo *to perform little, to give little* 9. 2.
dehoneſtamenta *for baſeneſs* 28. 2.
dejicere murum *for* diruere 5, 8. 12, 9.
Delata, delatus. *ſee* deferre.
delere exercitum *to deſtroy utterly* 2, 3. 2, 5. 6, 4. mœnia *for to demoliſh* 2. 12. regna *to overturn, to overthrow* 13. 2.
deligare *for* ligare, alligare 3. 5. *ſo Livy* 8. 7. i lictor deliga ad palum.
deligere *for* eligere 2. 15.
Delos *the Iſland the Treaſury of the Greeks* 3. 6.
The Delphick *Oracle* 2, 11. 16, 3. *Xerxes commands Delphos to be plunder'd* 32. 8. *the Phocenſians rob it* 8. 1. *Brennus General of the Gauls attempts to do the ſame* 24. 6. *the Deſcription of the Delphick Temple* 24. 6.
demandare *for* concredere, i. e. *to entruſt* 2. 12.
Demetrius Poliorcetes *the Son of Antigonus* 15. 1. *is called King* 15. 2.
Demetrius Soter *the Son of Antiochus Magnus, King of Syria* 34. 3. *he is ſlain* 25. 1.
Demetrius Nicanor *his Son overcomes Alexander* 35. 2. *he is taken by the Parthians* 36, 1. 38, 9. *he attempts Flight* 38. 9. *is let go* 38. 10. *is ſlain* 39. 1.
demiſſa, i. e. pertinentia, deducta 5. 8.
Demoſthenes *the Orator corrupted by the Perſians* 11. 7. *being an Exile he is recalled from Athens* 13. 5.
denique *for* breviter *briefly* 2, 10. 9, 3.
denunciatio *does not only ſimply ſignify a Meſſage, but alſo* ſententia *an Opinion* 5, 3.
deperire, i. e. *to love moſt ardently* 1. 7.
deponere *for* exponere 4. 5. bellum *for* deſerere *to forſake* 5. 2. imperium *for* abdicare *to abdicate*

Digitized by Google

abdicate 21, 2. 28, 3. *ſo* tyrannidem 21, 2. rudimenta pueritiæ 7, 5.
depopulatus, *paſſively* 42, 2.
deportare, *for* apportare 20, 2. exercitum *for* adducere 34. 2. exercitum in Italiam *for* tranſvehere, trajicere per mare 17. 2. deportatus in Ægyptum, ſcil. *by a Land Journey* 26. 2.
deprecari aliquem *for* precari 7, 6. 4, 5. 2, 1. 8, 10. 1, 27. 9, 20. 11, 20. *for* precari, ne fiat 8. 4. *and* 7. 11. 5, 11. 10, 11. deprecatum bellum 8. 5. *paſſively*.
deſciſcere, i. e. deficere, i. e. *to fail, to fall off from* 5. 1.
deſcribere *for* notare *to ſet down, and as Florus* 1. 6. *ſpeaks*, referre in tabulas 9. 5.
deſerere bellum *for* omittere, i. e. *to omit, to diſcontinue the War* 2, 8. 2, 12. 5, 2. 9, 2.
deſidentis, i. e. ſubſidentis 4. 1.
deſolatus *for forſaken, diſcharged the Camp and Army* 11. 7.
deſtituere ſpem alterius *is to behave himſelf otherwiſe than is hoped for* 4. 5.
detrahere ſtatuas *for* dejicere, i. e. *to throw down* 38. 8.
detrectare prælium *for* ſubterfugere *to ſlip away privily* 13. 3.
devovere *for* obſtringere 14. 4. devovetur diris Alcib. 5. 1.
The Sun is the God of the Perſians 1. 10. Dii patriæ ultores 2. 9. regales 11. 15. patriæ majeſtatis ultores 10. 2. perjuriorum vindices 14. 4.
dextera fidei pignus 1. 5.
dexterior *for dextro* 2. 4. *ſo* dexterius cornu 31. 8. *ſo* ſiniſterior, *Sueton. in Domit.* 17. 3.
diadema Maced. reg. *before Alexander was uncuſtomary* 12. 3. *in its place the Ancients uſed a Spear* 43. 3.
Diana *fights for the Delphians* 24. 8.
A Dictatorſhip *among the Carthaginians* 19. 2.
diem de die proferre, i. e. *to put off an affair from day to day* 2. 15. diem fungi *for to die* 19. 1. ante diem *for before* 6. 7. in eam diem *for until that time* 1. 5. *ſo alſo* poſt eam diem ibid. dies hæc finit alicui famem erroremque 36. 2.
differre *for* ſummovere 9. 6. differri variis fruſtrationibus *for to be thrown back or put off till another time* 9. 6.
difficile *adverbially, difficultly* 27. 3.
diffidentia ſimulata *deſperation* 1. 8. *ſo* diffidere viribus ſuis 4. 3.
dignatio, i. e. *dignity, as indeed it is often uſed, and in this place Bong. expounds it, but I am of the opinion that it is ſet for* gratia, *and that* dignatio regis *is to be referred to Ptolemy, for ſo they are joined together* 28. 4.
digniſſimo, *Alexander leaves the empire to the moſt worthy* 12. 15.
digredi *for to go away, to depart* 9. 2.
dilabi ad ſua tuenda 2. 12. copiæ dilabuntur in urbes 13. 5.
dimittere a bello *for to remit* 3. 6. ab armis dimitti, i. e. *to be brought to lay down arms upon conditions agreed upon* 6. 1.
Diomedes *the Founder of Brunduſium* 12. 2. *and of Arpi* 20. 1.
Dionyſius *the Tyrant of Sicily, makes War in Italy* 29, 1. 20, 1. *is ſlain* 20. 5.

Digitized by Google

Dionyſius *minor a Sicilian Tyrant* 21. 1. *is baniſhed at Corinth* 5, 8. 21, 5.
diſcere *for* reſcire, i, e. *to come to the knowledge of* 2, 10, 14, 2. 27, 1. 29, 4.
diſcedere ab armis 6. 5. i. e. *to deſiſt from the War* 11. 1.
diſcidium *for* diviſio 23. 2.
diſciplina *for* inſtitutio 11. 7.
diſcrepatio eſt inter aliquos, i. e. *Diſſenſion, Strife* 32. 2.
Diſcordiæ *a continual Jarring between Equals* 16. 3.
diſcurrere in duas partes *for* dividi, i. e. *to be divided* 13. 6.
diſcutere conſilia *is to reveal and alſo to hinder* 2. 15.
diſpenſare bella, i. e. *to portion out* 7. 6.
diſſeminare aliquid, cauſam morbi, *for to publiſh, to make known to the Vulgar* 12. 13.
diſſentire *for* diſcrepare, mortis ratio non diſſenſit ab hoc vitæ propoſito 6. 8.
diſſolvere leges, *to abrogate* 3. 3. *in Greek* λύειν τὰς νομὰς.
diverſa, i. e. contraria 3, 4. 15. 15, 1. *and* 9, 30. 31, 5. diverſis artibus quam *for* aliis quam 6. 3. e diverſo inſtructis hoſtibus *for* e regione, i. e. *over againſt* 30. 4.
dividere *for to diſtribute* 8. 6.
diutinus, i. e. diuturnus 37. 1.
doctrina *for* inſtitutio 20. 4.
documenta legum primus in ſe dedit Lycurgus, i. e. *thoſe Things which he commanded to others he himſelf firſt did* 3. 2.
Dodonæus Jupiter 12. 2.
domeſtica gloria, i. e. *peculiar to the Nation* 2. 4. bella *Civil Wars* 5. 2. *ſo* domeſticæ vires 21, 2. 32, 1. domeſticus judex i. e. *one of the ſame Family* 2. 10. domeſtica ſedes 12. 4. domeſticis imperiis uti 36. 2.
domi, i. e. *in their or his own City* 2, 3. 2, 5. 5, 2. 20, 5. *hence* domi nobilis 5. 9.
dominatio *for Lords or the College of Lords* 5. 10. *See alſo Ind. to Flor. for* imperio, i. e. *ſupreme Command* 3, 10. 9, 3.
domus *for a Royal Family* 12, 15. 16, 1. 16, 2. 16, 5.
donare ſtatuis equeſtribus *thoſe who died in Battle* 11. 6.
donatus filio pater, i. e. *the Father was pardoned for the ſake of the Son* 32. 2.
dos nulla virginibus Spartanis 3. 3.
dubito facere *for* vereor 1. 9.
ducatus, i. e. *Dignity of a Duke*, i. e. *a Leader or General*, &c. 2. 15.
ducere *for* credere, i. e. *to believe or think* 2. 9. *for* æſtimare *to eſteem or value* 11. 1. uxorem *for* ducere *abſolutely* 7. 6.
ſorte *for* legere ſorte *to chooſe by Lot* 21. 3. duci pœnitentiâ 10. 2.
duriora *for* fortiora, i. e. *ſtronger* 2. 1. duriora corpora ingenia, i. e. *which are able to bear Hardſhips*, ibid. *there goes before*, quanto cœlum aſperius.
dux, ὁδηγός. 7, 1. 38, 2.

E

Ecbatana 12. 1.
edere cædem 2. 11.
Edeſſa *a City of Macedonia* 7. 1.
edicere *for* denuntiare 13. 4.
editiſſimus, i. e. *the higheſt for* altiſſimus 12, 15. 2, 1. editior 2. 1.

Digitized by Google

edocere, i. e. *to inform* 15. 4. *to set before the Eyes* 13. 3.
The Education *of Children among the Spartans* 3. 3. Lucan. 23. 1.
effœta ætas, *for old Age, so called, because no longer fit for Procreation* 6. 6.
effundere *for to spend or lavish away impertinently and without reason* 6. 9. Galli in Græciam se effundunt, i. e. *rush or break into, a Metaphor fetch'd from the Force of Waters* 24. 6. effundi in lætitiam 24. 3.
Eleusina sacra 2. 8.
The Elii *suffer Tyranny* 26. 1. *For Epirots is wrong.*
Elissa *alias Dido* 28. 4. *flees into Africa* 18. 5. *builds Carthage* 18. 5. *kills her self* 18. 6. *is worshipped as a Goddess by the Carthaginians* 18. 6.
Emanus *a Captain of the Gauls* 24. 7.
Emathia, *which was afterwards called Macedonia* 7. 1.
emerita stipendia, i. e. finita, i. e. *ended, when they ought not to serve any longer in the Army* 14. 3. emeritæ militiæ 11. 6.
enixe, i. e. *with the utmost Endeavour* 1, 11. 15, 1. nimis enixe 5. 2.
enixus *passively for* natus, i. e. *born* 43. 2. *of which kind see more in the Participles.*
enuntiare, i. e. *to publish* 5. 1.
eo quo *for* ideo, quia 3. 5. eo desperationis *for into so great Desperation* 3. 5.
Epaminondas's *Virtue* 6. 4. *he attempts Sparta* 6. 7. *he dies* 6. 8. *his Encomium* 6. 8. *Praise* 7. 5.
Ephæstion 12. 22.
Ephesus *built by the Amazons* 2. 4.
Epigoni 12. 4. *this was first the Name of those, whose Parents died at the Siege of Thebes.*
The History of Epirus 17. 3.
epistolæ *for* epistola 1, 6. 11, 12. 17, 2. 20, 5.
epulandus, i. e. *to be devoured* 1. 5. *so Virg. Æn.* 4. 602. patrisque epulandum apponere mensis.
equus Trojanus 20. 2. *the Use of Horses is continual among the Parthians* 41. 3. *Horses conceiv'd by the Wind* 45. 3. *a Horse sacred to the Sun among the Persians* 1. 10. *a Horse's Head found in digging the Foundations of Carthage* 18. 5.
erudiendi gratia, *passively*, i. e. *that he might be instructed* 17. 3.
Esse in ore, i. e. memorari 5. 4.
Evagoras *King of Cyprus* 5. 6.
Evander *comes into Italy* 43. 10.
evenire alicui *for to happen, to be given* 13. 4. 13. 5.
Eumenes *is adjudged an Enemy of the Macedonians* 13. 8. *he is overcome by Antigonus* 14. 2. *is kept in Prison by the same* 14. 4. *the Stratagem of Eumenes* 14. 1.
Eumenes *King of Bithynia overcomes Antiochus, Hierax and the Gauls* 27. 3. *the Merits of Eumenes towards the Romans, and their Ingratitude* 38. 5. & 4.
evocare, i. e. *to call by Name* 12. 12. *hence* evocatorum 1. 8. *it is a Name among the Romans, concerning which see Lipsius Mil. Rom.* 1. 8.
Europæ *the major part of it under the Amazons* 2. 4. *Spain the Bounds of Europe* 44. 1.
Eurydice *the Mother of Philip* 7. 4. *plots Treason against her Husband* 7. 4. *she kills the Sons of Alexander* 7. 5. *and by Treachery Perdiccas* 7. 5.

Digitized by Google

ex altera parte, *for* ab altera parte, *on the other Side* 4. 3. ex utraque parte, i. e. *on either or both Sides* 4. 4. ex continenti, i. e. *out of hand, immediately* 11. 4. ex desperatione saluti redditus *for* post 12. 12.

exardescere, *understand* ira 11. 10. in bellum 5. 10. bellum exardescit ab Africa, ex Sicilia 22. 5.

exauctorare, *for* dimittere 12. 12.

excedere, i. e. procedere 1. 2. *as* excurrere *for* procurrere, *apud Curt.* 3. 1. cæteros excedere *for* antecellere 13. 2. excedere annos quatuordecim 15. 2.

excipere vices alicujus, *for to succeed any one* 11. 5. excipere extremos spiritus viri 23. 2.

excruciare, i. e. *to punish with exquisite Torments, to butcher* 12. 5.

excurrere, *is said of one who for the sake of War travels or marches into the most remote Countries* 13. 5.

excusare necessitatem belli, i. e. *to plead Necessity in Excuse for making War* 18. 7.

execrari, i. e. detestari 13. 1. execratio, i. e. *a cursing or devoting* 3, 4. 5, 4.

executum imperium, *passively* 7. 3.

exemplum 3. 2. ad exemplum cæterorum humari, i. e. *that the rest might understand what should be done to them, if they happened to fall in Battle* 11. 6. exemplum pessimum statuere in se 14. 1.

exercere judicium, i. e. *to use the Power of judging* 8. 1. piraticam 8, 3. 22, 1. agrum 2. 2.

exhibere, *for* præstare 17, 5. 27, 2. vitem 11, 10. 22, 1. populum alimentis, *for to furnish* 9. 2. *and* exhibere se.

exigere *for* requirere, *to require*, postulare, *to ask or demand* 5, 11. 18, 6. ultionem infantis, i. e. *to avenge the Infant* 1. 4. ultionem ab aliquo, *for* sumere, i. e. *to take* 9, 6. 16, 1. exacta pueritia *for* transacta 12. 16. exacto mense 13. 2.

exiguitas terræ, *for* angustia terræ 43. 3.

exinde morem gens tenet, *for* ex eo 1. 2. exinde cædes Persarum secuta est, *for* post 11, 9. 12, 7.

existere, *for* esse 3. 4. extiterunt illi omnium virtutum ornamenta 7. 2. *for* fuerunt, *have been.* solus extitit dignus 8. 2. non ignatus existit 9. 7.

exorari a cæde filii, i. e. *that he slay not his Son* 9. 7.

exosus, *actively, for him who hates* 13. 9. *and that use of the Word is very ancient.*

expellere *for* repudiare 9. 5.

expertus, *passively* 8. 4. so experta virtus 41. 4. experiri animum alicujus 14. 1.

explere contumelias honoribus, detrimenta muneribus, *for* pensare, i. e. *to compensate or make amends for* 5. 4.

explodere, *to reject, to refuse* 12. 7.

exponere, *to tell or relate* 3. 7. puerum, i. e. *to cast away* 1. 4.

expugnare, *for* debellare 3, 4. 3, 5. 8, 6. 15, 4. expugnat Thessaliam 7. 6.

exanguis, i. e. fractus bello 31. 3.

exspirare, i. e. *to die* 6, 8. 11, 15. *but* animam *is to be understood, which sometimes is elegantly added.*

Digitized by Google

extare, *for* esse 7. 2.
extinguere, *for to slay* 27, 2. 37, 7. 43, 1. extingui, i. e. *to die* 13. 1.
extruere insidias, *for* struere 43. 4.

F.

FAbricius *Luscinius the Roman Ambassador* 18. 2.
A Fable concerning a Bitch with Puppy 43. 4. *concerning Mares conceiving by the Wind* 44. 3.
fabulæ *for* narratiunculis & rumoribus 11, 5. 12, 6. 13, 7. fabulosa antiquitas 4. 1.
facere classem, *for* comparare 4. 3. genus, i. e. *to propagate Offspring* 9. 2. impressionem, i. e. *to make an Assault or Onset* 1. 6. literas, *to write* 27. 2. moram, i. e. *delay* 6. 2. parricidium, *for to commit* 1. 9. prælia, i. e. *to fight, to engage in Battle* 1. 10. quingenta stadia cursu, i. e. *to finish, march, travel* 11. 8. stipendia, *to earn or gain* 24. 4.
facies, *for the State and Condition of Affairs* 8. 5.
factio, i. e. *the Parties into which a Commonwealth or any Body of Men is divided* 13, 5. 15, 1. 15, 2. 5, 4. 38, 4.
facultas, *for Riches* 38. 2.
The Fruitfulness of the Gauls 25. 2. *of Spain* 44. 1.
fæda gens, *a sordid, ignoble* 7. 3. merces, i. e. *bad, unworthy* 12. 6. fœditas morientium, *for* copia mortuorum, *the great Number of the dead* 2. 13.
Falisci Chalcid. colonia 20. 1.
fallere judicium hominum, i. e. *to behave themselves otherwise than they had judged* 2. 15.
familia, *for Servants* 15. 1. *for* genere, magna impp. gravis liberæ civitati 19. 2.
familiaritas, *a very strict Friendship* 7, 3. 16, 5.
fas, *for* jure 39. 3.
fastidire, *for* dedignari 14. 2. fastidire milites suos 12. 11.
fata, *for* oraculis 14, 5. 16, 3. *so* fatum 7, 6. 12, 2. fatum *for* mors, *as it is called a natural Death* 9, 8. 39, 4. *for an inevitable Law* 12. 15, *so* fatum urbis, *for the immutable Law of its Happiness and Destruction* 12. 2. *so* fatum Trojæ fuere Herculis sagittæ, i. e. *the Fate of Troy consisted, was in his Arrows* 20. 1. fatalis locus, i. e. *a Place destinated by Fate, or an immutable Necessity* 12, 2. 12, 13. *so* fatale munus 13. 4.
fatigare aliquem per epistolas, *for often to interrupt or molest* 6. 2. fortunam suam nimis onerando, *for to trust too much to his Fortune* 12. 8.
Fatua, *the Wife of Faunus* 43. 1.
fauces, *for* isthmus 4. 1.
Faunus *the third King of Italy* 43. 1.
Faustulus *the Shepherd, the Foster-father of Romulus* 43. 2.
fax nuptialis 11. 1.
femina, talis femina, *for so effeminate a Man* 1. 3.
ferramenta, *for Smiths Instruments* 20. 2.
ferre auxilium, i. e. *to help* 4. 3. fructum, i. e. *to bring Profit* 4. 2. pacem, *to appoint by Command or Authority, as we say* ferre leges 9. 5. ferre Cyro leporem, *for* ad Cyrum 1. 5. non ferre conscientiam, *to have a guilty Conscience* 5. 1. ferre pœnam captivitatis truncata corporis parte, *for to give to pay,*

Digitized by Google

to ſuffer 11. 14. ferre præ ſe, *for* dicere, *to ſay or tell* 20. 4.
fervens æſtus, i. e. *riſing, bubbling or boiling over* 4. 1.
fidem facere 1. 7. ſervare 4. 4. *there is not the ſame Signification of* fidei *in theſe, for* fidem facere affirmationi ſuæ 1. 7. *ſignifies to make a Perſon give Credit to what one ſays*; *but* fidem ſervare, *ſignifies to keep one's Promiſe.*
fines montis, *for* radices, i. e. *the Foot or Bottom* 13. 4.
finire imperium ultimo oriente, i. e. *to have an Empire extended to the utmoſt Bounds of the Eaſt* 12. 7. finiri, *for* mori, i. e. *to die* 27. 3.
firmare, *to exhort and confirm againſt certain Danger* 2. 11.
Flaminius *the Conſul overcomes Nabis* 31. 3.
florentiſſimis temporibus 41. 1. i. e. *as Cæſar ſpeaks, de Bell. Gall.* 1. 30. *things being in the moſt flouriſhing Condition.*
fœdus, turpis ac fœdus diſceſſus 2. 11. fœda gens, *an ignoble* 7. 3.
fons regni Macedonia, i. e. *the Chief and Beginning of the Empire of Alexander* 13. 6.
forent *for* eſſent 11. 3.
forma, *for Magnitude, Stature* 15. 4. formæ veneratio 5. 2. formæ dignitatem, *Tacitus ſays in this Senſe* 12. 51.
formare, *for* informare, edocere 18. 3. urbem, i. e. *as Florus ſpeaks*, ſtatum urbi imponere, *to furniſh with Laws and Manners* 5. 8. *ſo* regnum 41. 5. ſtatum rerum 9. 5. urbem formandam tradere alicui 5. 8.
fortuna, *for State or Condition of Life* 2, 20. 14, 6. fortunam obſidionis ſubire, *for to be beſieged* 14. 2.
fraternum bellum, *for with a Brother* 10, 2. 38, 9.
fraudatæ nuptiæ, i. e. *intercepted by Fraud* 43. 1.
fremere, *for to ſay with Threatening* 13. 5.
frequenter, *for with the Multitude* 4. 3.
frons, a frontibus 1. 6. *for* a fronte.
fructum ferre, i. e. *to receive Advantage* 4. 2.
fuga, *for* exilium 5. 9. fugam capeſſere *for* fugere, 6, 3. 8, 2. tentare 14. 3. in fugam verti, *for to put to Flight* 15. 4.
fundato poſſeſſio, i. e. *confirmed, eſtabliſhed* 3. 4.
funere magnifico amiſſos milites honorat Alexander, *Alexander honours his loſt Soldiers with a magnificent Funeral* 12. 1.
fungi imperio, i. e. *to perform what is commanded* 2. 4. diem, i. e. *to die* 19. 1. fungi periculis 7. 4. *for which they ſay* defungi, fungi voto, *for to do and perform what thou haſt vowed* 9. 2.
furtiva victoria, i. e. *that which is gained by Craft and Deceit* 11. 6.

G

THE *Gauls take Rome* 6. 6. *they build many Cities in Italy* 20. 5. *they poſſeſs themſelves of the greateſt Part of Italy* 28. 2. *they periſh at Delphos* 2. 4. *they are vanquiſhed by Antigonus* 25. 2. *by Eumenes* 27. 3.
gaudium reportare parentibus, i. e. *ſomething that they will rejoice at* 11. 14.
Gelo *the Tyrant of Sicily* 23. 4.
gener, *a Siſter's Husband* 18. 4.

Digitized by Google

generasse, *the Antients did believe the Earth produced Mankind like as it did the Stocks of Trees* 2. 1.
Genitivi, *the various Signification of the genitive Case*, bella Athenienſium, i. e. *made with or againſt the Athenians* 3. 6. ſo bella Meſſeniorum 3. 6. bellum Alexandri 12. 5. hortamenta virtutis, *for* ad virtutem 3. 5. prœlium Siciliæ *for in Sicily* 5. 1. promiſſio deprecati belli 8. 5. lætitia victoriæ 9. 4. i. e. propter victoriam, jurgia patris, *for* cum patre 10. 2. ululatus Dei *for* in honorem Dei 12. 7. ſucceſſio regni, *for* in regnum 13. 1. munus concubitus, *for* concubitu 15 4. offenſa erepti regni, i. e. odium propter ereptum regnum 17. 2. appulſus terræ *for* ad terram 18. 5. ſumptus prædarum, i. e. ex prædis 6. 5. nuptiarum ſumptus, *for* in nuptias 21. 4. origo Antiochi, *for* ab Antiocho 5. 2. latrocinium maris, *for* in mari 53. 4.
genus *for* ſoboles, i. e. *Offspring* 2, 4. 9, 2. urbis, *for the Inhabitants* 18. 3.
germani quaſi caſus, i. e. *very much alike* 27. 3.
germen, *for* ſtirpe, ſobole 18. 3.
geſtire, i. e. *to deſire earneſtly* 2. 9.
gliſcere, *for* oriri, i. e. *to riſe* 12. 15.
Gobryas 1. 9.
Gorgias, *the Friend of Alexander* 12. 12.
Græci, *the Greeks overcome Xerxes* 2. 15. *the ancient Enemies of the Perſians* 11. 9. *they poſſeſs almoſt the whole of Italy* 20. 1. *they unite themſelves with the Romans againſt Philip* 30. 3. *they take Troy* 43. 1.
Græca diſcere, i. e. *the Greek Tongue*, ibid. 4. Græca leguntur lingua Latina, i. e. *the Grecian Affairs* ibid. *l.* 1.
Græcia major *in Italy* 2. 2. *an Inundation of Waters drowns the major Part of Greece* 2. 6.
Græcia, *for* Græcis 13. 5.
gratulabundus patriæ 6. 8. *ſuch Nouns have the ſame Caſe as the Verbs of which they are derived. So* meditabundus bellum 38. 3.
gratus apud regem 12. 14. grata voluntas *for* grato animo 24. 6.
gravare obſidionem multitudine, i. e. *to make it more grievous and leſs bearable* 14. 2 gravati longinqua militia, *or as Gronovius thinks it ſhould be read* longinquam militiam 20. 2.
grave prælium, i. e. *great* 18. 7.
gravis, *for hanging over the Head, troubleſomly* 4. 3.
Gyges 1, 7. 17, 7.

H

HAbere aliquem, i. e. *to treat* 36. 3. ante oculus, i. e. *freſh in Memory* 5, 6. 41, 2. curæ, i. e. *to act warily* 43. 4. fidem i. e. *to believe* 15. 1. fiduciam alicujus, i. e. *to put Confidence in any one* 6. 4. mentionem, *which elſewhere has* facere 10, 2. 13, 2. neceſſe, i. e. *to be compelled* 4. 3. potentiam, *for to hold, to poſſeſs* 6. 4. quæſtionem, *for to turn and wind* 12. 5. ſupplicia, *for to appoint or determine* 12. 14. terras, *to poſſeſs* 13. 4.
habitus ſqualoris, i. e. *Form, Species, Shew, Appearance* 4. 4. *for a mean ſlovenly Habit.*
hactenus, i. e. *upon that Condition* 39. 1.

Digitized by Google

haerere in conjectura, i. e. *not to find out or come at the Thing by guessing* 2. 10.
Hamilcar Magonis 19. 1. *perishes in Sicily with all his Army* 4. 2.
Hamilcar Gisgonis 22. 3. *he overcomes Agathocles* 22. 3. *he besieges Syracuse* 22. 4. *he is slain* 2. 7.
Hamilcar *the Carthaginian General in Spain* 44. 5.
Hammon *Jupiter* 11. 11. *believed to be the Father of Alexander* 11. 11.
Hanno, *the Son of the first Hamilcar* 19. 2.
Hanno, *General of the Carthaginians against Dionysius* 20. 5. *he affects the Government* 21. 4. *he is slain* 21, 4. *and* 8.
Harpagus *the Friend of Astyages* 1. 4. *saves or preserves Cyrus* 1. 4.
Hasdrubal *Magonis* 19. 1. *his Valour and Praises* 19. 1.
Hasdrubal *the Father of Hannibal is killed by a Servant* 44. 2.
hasta, *called by the Greeks* ὀκι πῆρον, *used by the Antients for a Diadem* 43. 3.
Helenus *of Pyrrhus* 18. 1. *by the Daughter of Agathocles* 23. 3.
Hellespontus 5. 4. regio Helleſponti 17. 1.
Hercules *is prevented from the taking by Storm a certain Rock in India, by an Earthquake* 12. 7. *he first of all passed over the Alps* 24. 4. *he stole Geryon's Cattle* 44. 4. *Hercules's Arrows were the Fate of Troy* 20. 1.
Hercules *the Son of Alexander by Barsine* 11. 10.
Hiarbas *King of the Maxitanians courts Elisa in order to Marriage* 16. 6.
hiems *for a tempest* 2. 2.
hiemat exercitus 38. 10.
Hippias *a tyrant of Athens* 2. 9. *is sent into Banishment by the Athenians* 2. 9.
Hispania *the Granary of the City of Rome* 44. 1.
Hispania *the Boundary of Europe* 44. 1. *so called from* Hispanus, 44. 1.
hoc indignior caedes quod *for* eo indignior 7. 5.
homines *men offered in sacrifice at Carthage* 18. 6. *until it was forbid by Darius* 19. 1.
honor *was done to aged men at Sparta* 3. 3.
hortari, i. e. compellare, i. e. *to accost* 11. 3. *for to comfort and animate* 14. 3. hortandus 11. 9. hortante successu, *thus as Suet. Ner.* 20. 4. *speaks* blandiente profectu 24. 4. Hortantibus primae expeditionis auspiciis 44. 5. hortatur milites suis scribere, *that they should write to their relations*, &c. 12. 5.
humani *for* homines 42. 3.
humanorum sacrificiorum immanitas 18. 6.
humanity *of Alexander toward the dead Wife of Darius* 11. 12.
humiliores 27. 3. infirmiores.
humoris nutrimenta ignem Aetnae alunt 4. 1.
Hydaspes amnis Indiae 13. 2.

I

JActare *for to tell or say often* 12. 12.
jam tunc, i. e. *presently after that time* 13. 5. jam *for* amplius, nec jam teneri bello 2, 5. 11, 15. *for* porro, jam ipsa Italiae vicinitas 4. 1.

Digitized by Google

Jasonis historia 42. 2.
Iberus, *a River of Spain* 44. 1. *thence Iberia, which is now called Spain*, ibid.
jejunus divitiarum animus, *for always hungry and craving* 38. 6.
ignis mundum genuit 2. 1. ignes cerei in juramento tacti 22. 2.
illacrymari mortem, *for* morti 11. 12.
illecebræ, cadavera *so called* 2. 13. *because they entice Birds and Beasts to follow the Army.*
illudere Deos, *for* facere ludum, i. e. *to make a Feast of* 16. 5.
illustrare, *for to render famous.* regna major illum illustrarunt 12. 16.
immensa militia, *which has neither Bound nor End* 38. 4.
immergere se in confertissimos hostes, *which Virg. more significantly says* injicere. *Æn.* 2. 408. *and* ruere *Æn.* 10. 729.
immittere aliquem, i. e. subornare, i. e. *to suborn* 9. 7.
impendens ruina, i. e. *hanging over one's Head* 17. 1.
imperare naves, i. e. *to command Ships, to put into Commission* 13. 5. pecunias 14. 1. *to raise Contributions.*
imperium primum regium. 1. 1.
imperium, *for* jussa 2. 11. *hence* imperio fungi, i. e. *to perform what is commanded* 2. 4. in imperium concedere, i. e. *to come into the Power* 4. 2.
impotens alicui, *for* in aliquem 26. 3.
Impressionem facere, i. e. impetum facere 1. 6. impressionem dare, *says Liv.* 4. 28.
in *for against* 5. 1. *for* erga 12. 12. solicitare in adulterium 1. 7. regno susceptus, i. e. patre regnante, i. e. in spem regni 2. 10. in summa, i. e. ad postremum, *at the last* 13, 8. 28, 3.
inaudita, i. e. audita 22. 3.
incedere, *for* intrare 34. 3.
incensus aliqua re, *concerning him that covets any one's Gold* 18. 4.
incertum belli 38. 1. *so Tacitus* 4. 23. *for they don't say* incertitudo
incompositi, i. e. *straggling, as Flor.* 1. 17. *calls them* inconditi.
incredibile quantum 8, 2. 36. 3.
increpare, *for to rebuke* 11. 3. *for* objicere, *to object* 11. 3.
incumbere, i. e. invehi 4. 1. *said of the Wind.*
India, *for* Indis 15. 4.
indicere, *for* præcipere, i. e. *to command* 12, 3. 24, 3. indicere bellum alicui 2. 3.
indigna res, *for unjust and deserving Indignation* 27. 1.
indignitas, *for an infamous Wickedness* 9. 6.
indolescere tactum, i. e. *to be affected with Sorrow or Pain by the Touch* 12. 13.
inducere, *for to draw and intice* 14, 1. 18, 1. argento phaleras, &c. i. e. *to adorn, to trim* 12. 7. inducere vehiculis in urbem 43. 4. *which Signification is the most proper.*
indulgentia, i. e. *royal Favour* 1, 9. 11, 3.
The River Indus 13. 4.
inferiæ, i. e. *the Victims offered to the Inferi or Ghosts* 14, 4. 18, 4.
inferiores *for* imbecilliores 5. 2.
inferre invidiam, *for* parere 8. 1.
infinita magnitudo, *for notable and very rare* 15. 4. *so* infiniti ponderis simulacrum. 39. 2.
infirmitas, *for* morbus 2, 15. 11, 8. 16, 2. 26, 3. 28, 3.
inflatus, i. e. *swelled, puffed up, proud* 2, 10. 33, 1.

Digitized by Google

infulæ, *for a royal Enſign* 11. 10. *for a Sacerdotal one* 18, 7. 24, 8. 11, 10. infulæ, *are rather to be taken for the Badges of Supplicants.*
Ingeniis gentis juſtitia culta, i. e. *the Nature of the Nation* 2. 2.
ingens dulcis aqua, i. e. *a great Plenty of ſweet Water* 10. 7.
ingerere ſe oculis, *which Salluſt in Jug. ſays* incedere per ora 18. 7.
ingredi bella, *for* aggredi 38. 7.
injicere ardorem militibus, i. e. *to add, to animate the Soldiers* 3. 9.
inire concubitum, *as* inire matrimonium 2. 4.
inopiam recreare, i. e. *to make light, to relieve* 9. 1.
inquies, *for* inquieto 44. 2.
inquirere, *for* quærere 3. 4.
inſidiis mandare aliquam rem, i. e. *to attempt it by Treachery* 5. 2.
inſignia majeſtatis, i. e. *Royal Ornaments* 10. 1.
inſimulare, i. e. *to accuſe* 5, 1. 21, 5.
inſpicere, *for* perluſtrare 38. 8.
inſtar, i. e. *Similitude, Shew; but here it is uſed for Power or Force and Efficacy,* in quo inſtar omnium auxiliorum erat. (*for ſo the Noun is to be read, not adverbially*) 4. 4. ad inſtar, i. e. *according to the Similitude, the Example* 36. 3.
inſtituta, *for* leges, i. e. *Laws* 3. 2.
inſtructus legibus, *concerning him who has known and learned them* 20. 4.
inſtruere bellum, i. e. *to ſet in Order* 2, 10. 8, 5. 13, 5. 15, 1. 15, 2. naves, *for to prepare for the Engagement* 5, 4. 29, 4. victoriam alienam *for* adjuvare 5. 2.
inſultare, *for* exultare 2. 10.
in tantum, i. e. adeo, eouſque 41, 1. 43, 3.
intacti ab alieno imperio, *who are not infeſted* 2. 3. intactæ ab aliis gentibus 2. 3.
intelligi, *for* animadverti, ne intellectos ſe ſentiant 2. 3.
intelligentia ſomniorum, *for the Science or Skill of interpreting Dreams* 36. 2.
intercedere, *for to forbid, to hold in* 41, 1. 16, 4. 34, 3.
intercidere, *for* perire, i. e. *to periſh* 2, 4 3, 4. 6, 9.
intercipere aliquem, i. e. *leſt he make his Eſcape and ſlip away* 5. 8.
interdicere omnem opem humanam, *this Author ſeems here to ſay that which is better expreſs'd* igni & aqua 5. 4. aqua & igni arcere *ſays Tacitus.*
interdum, *for* interim 11. 9.
interjectis diebus, *that is, ſome Days after* 3, 7. 5, 4. *ſo* interjectis menſibus 38. 1.
interpellare, *for* prohibere, *to probibit, to with-hold,* interrumpere 15, 3. 18, 5. 27, 2. 44, 4.
invadere, i. e. *to ſeize upon* 5. 8. *for* aggredi, *to attack* 6. 2. invadit illum ſeditio militum, ibid.
invicem munera mittere, *for* ſibi invicem 2. 10. invicem metuere, *for* ſe invicem 8. 3.
invictæ opinionis exercitus, i. e. *an Army held to be invincible in the Opinion of the People* 34. 1.
invidia, *for Odium and an ill Eſteem* 12. 6.
invidioſa oratio, i. e. *an Oration apt or fit to move or raiſe Envy* 2. 8.
invidioſius, i. e. *with a more unjuſt Mind* 12. 3. invidioſiora, i. e. odioſiora 12. 7.

Digitized by Google

inutilis turba, *fearful, and not used to Exercise* 2. 11.
ire cessim, i. e. cedere 2. 12.
Ister, *a River of Scythia* 2, 5. 9, 2. 32, 3.
ita, i. e. *upon that Condition.* ita remisit illis bellum ut 11. 4.
Italy, *in old Time called Saturnia* 43. 1. *for the greatest Part inhabited by the Greeks* 10. 1.
iterare, i. e. repetere 5, 7. 18, 1. 29, 4.
iterato, i. e. iterum 5, 4. 5, 9. 11, 7. 15, 2. 16, 2. 16, 3. 18, 1. 21, 2. 6, 22. 6, 43.
jungi alicui, *for* jungere se, *concerning Confederacy in War* 15. 4.
Jupiter *Hammon* 11. 11. *Dodonæus* 12, 2. 17, 3. 32, 2.
jus *for* ditio 9, 1. 9, 5. 31, 1. juris Athenienſium urbs habita 8. 1. juris Mithridatis esse cœpit Cappadocia 38. 3. juris populi, *for* reipublicæ, *for* imperium 5. 3.
jus humanum, i. e. *natural, or of Nations* 18. 4.
juſtitia imperiorum, i. e. *in obſerving Commands* 3. 2. morum, *of Manners*, i. e. *rectitude.* 2. 2.
juſtitia Scytharum 2. 2.
juventus, *for* juvenes 2. 4.
juxta nocturnum viſum, *i. e. as he had ſeen in Sleep* 1. 7.

L

LAbare, i. e. *to nod, to ſtagger* 14. 1. *ſo Virgil Æn.* 5. 432.
Labes, *for* ruina 30. 4. *for the Beginning of Ruin or Overthrow* 17. 1. *ſo Calvin Lex. in this Word.*
laboribus Græciæ conſulere, i. e. *the Calamities* 6. 6.
laborare, i. e. conari, niti, *to endeavour, to ſtrive* 21. 5. diſcordia 4. 3. peſtilentia 16. 3.
Lacedæmonii ad Thermopylas 2. 11. *the Lacedemonians make War with the Athenians* 3, 2. 3, 6. 3, 7. 5. 1. *the Meſſenians* 3, 4. 3, 5. 6, 10. *the Perſians* 2, 15. 5, 11. 6, 1. 6, 2. *the Thebans* 6, 4. 6, 6.
lacerti, *for* brachia 11. 6.
Lævinus *the Roman Conſul is vanquiſhed by Pyrrhus* 18. 1.
lares, *for* domus 12. 4.
Latini, *the Latins founded by Æneas* 20. 1.
Latinus *the Son of Hercules* 43. 1.
latrocinium maris, *for Piracy* 43, 3. 3, 11.
Lavinium, *the City built* 4. 3.
legationes, *for* legatis 8, 4. 30, 3.
legere, *for* eligere 2, 7. 13, 1. *ſo* lecta, *for* electis 2, 13. 5, 3. 13, 1. legere ſortem vitæ 1. 6. *where likewiſe it is for* eligere.
leges, *Conditions of Peace* 5. 8. leges pacis 30. 3.
lenocinia quærere in leges pacis 11. 12. *for* quærere, &c. *to ſeek thoſe Things by which the Laws of Peace may be rendered more eaſy.*
lenones, *for* legati, i. e. *Ambaſſadors* 2. 3.
Leo, *a Lion licks Sandrocottus aſleep* 16. 4.
Leonides *King of Lacedemon* 2. 10. *ſeizes on Thermopylæ againſt the Perſians* 2. 11. *is ſlain* 2. 11.
Leontiſcus *the Son of Ptolemy* 15. 2.
Leophron *the Tyrant or King of the Rhegini* 21. 3.
lex. legem parendi alicui dicere 2. 3. legem pacis alicui ſtatue-

Digitized by Google

re 9. 5. *in which* lex *is put for* conditio.
libamenta dare Oceano 12. 10.
liberatio, i. e. *an Assertion into Liberty, an Admission into Freedom* 5. 8.
libertatis pœnas pendit Callisthenes 15. 3. *so* libertas *is used for the Liberty of Speaking, as* moderatio *for Moderation of the Mind*, usurpare libertatem, *for to speak freely* 9. 4.
libido, *for* voluntas, i. e. *will* 2. 7.
literæ Græcæ, i. e. *the Greek Tongue* 20. 5. literas facere, *for* scribere *to write* 17. 2.
litorales, i. e. *Inhabitants of the Shores* 12. 10.
locum unum competunt omnes, i. e. dignatem, honorem 13. 2.
longa militia, *for* longinqua 18. 1. longum otium, diuturnum 3. 7.
luctuosa, i. e. *sorrowful, mournful, hurtful* 9, 3. 38, 8.
ludibrium, *for* opprobrium 6. 1.
ludimagister, *Dionysius, a Schoolmaster of a King* 21. 5.
luere supplicia, i. e. dare pœnas *to suffer Punishment*, 2, 5. 8, 1. pœnas 8, 1. 16, 2. *also a Dative Case is added* luere pœnas alicui 12. 2.
Lupercus, *the same to the Romans whom the Greeks call Pan* 43. 1. *Hence*
Lupercalia 43. 1.
Lupa, *dedicated to Mars* 43. 2. *nourishes Romulus and Remus* 43. 2.
luxuria *for* luxu 3. 3. *and* 5. *for* levitas, *as tho' Naughtiness* 5. 5.
luxus, *for an unprofitable magnificence of Garments* 12. 3.
The Lydians *with King Crœsus make War with Cyrus* 1. 7.
Lysander, *General of the Spartans overcomes Alcibiades* 5. 5. *and Conon.* 5. 6.
Lysimachia, *the City is overthrown by an Earthquake* 7. 1.

M

MAcies terræ, *for Drought and Asperity* 43. 3.
macula segnitiæ, i. e. *from or by Slothfulness* 36. 1.
Magia, *Magick, the Study of the Egyptians* 36. 2. *the Invention of Zoroaster* 1. 1.
magis *joined comparatively* 3, 2. 12, 11. *so* magis clarior.
magnitudo, *for* excellentia 2. 15. *so* magnus Alexander 12, 16. 14, 5. Mithridates 37. 2. *for* potentia 37. 4. *for the Bulk of the Body* 11. 13.
magnus *for* multo 22. 7.
Mago 18, 7. 19, 1. *Mago the Carthaginian General is sent to the Aid of the Romans* 18. 2.
major impetus, i. e. acerrimus, i. e. *sharpest, and which cannot be resisted* 4. 1. *so* major casus l. 1. de edendo.
male agere rem, *for* infeliciter, i. e. *unhappily* 4. 5.
malum, *for* infortunium 17. 1.
malum discordiæ, i. e. *the Apple of Discord* 12. 15.
mamma, *is always attributable to Men.* sagitta sub mamma trajectus 12. 9.
mandare, i. e. *to command to be said* 24. 2. insidiis, i. e. *to use Treachery* 5. 2. mandare adoptionem, *to command that any Person be adopted* 9. 2.
manes interfectorum placare 20. 2. manium pacem occupare 20. 2.

manifo-

Digitized by Google

mansiones *for Journeys* 13. *Camps may be also called Mansions, because they remain in them, see Liv.* 44. 38. *therefore the same* continuatis mansionibus *because the Camps were continued.*
manus *for Troops and an Army* 2, 12. 2, 13. 12, 10. 13, 5. 28, 1. *for* multitudo, turba 16. 3.
The Marathonian *Fields* 2. 9.
Maria *the Seas pav'd with Bridges by Xerxes* 2. 10.
maris latrocinium *for Piracy* 43. 3.
Mars *the Father of the Amazons* 2. 4. *and also of Romulus and Remus* 43. 2.
Marte æquo discessum est utrinque, i. e. *with an equal Engagement or Advantage* 3. 6. *and so also, they say,* dimicare aperto marte, cæco marte.
Masinissa, *King of the Numidians, an Associate of the Romans* 33. 1. *the Merits of Masinissa towards the Romans* 38. 6.
materia scelerum auri argentique usus, 3. 2. *where* materia *is put for* occasio: *so also* materia seditionis 11. 5.
matrimonii origo 2. 6. in matrimoniis non habenda ratio pecuniæ 3. 3. matrimonia, i. e. uxores, i. e. *Wives* 3, 3. 3, 5. 14, 3. 18, 5.
matura ex aliquo i. e. *near to Birth* 13. 2.
maturior conceptio, i. e. celerior 3. 4. maturius 3. 1.
Medici imp. origo 1, 3. 42, 3. finis 1. 6.
mediocre *for* modicus *and* parvus 7. 3. mediocris vir *not born in an illustrious Place* 1. 4.
medio tempore, i. e. interea *in the mean time* 4, 3. 2, 4. 3, 2. media potione, i. e *while he is drinking* 12. 13.
meditabundus bellum 38. 3. *so Sallust.* vitabundi tela.
mel inventum *Honey invented* 13, 7. 44, 4.
melior, i. e. aptior 4. 2.
memini, nec belli periculorum meminerant *for they did not think of making War* 11. 5.
mentionem habere *for* mentionem facere 10. 2.
meritum alicujus in aliquem, *concerning him who deserves ill* 1. 6.
messes *for Fruits, Bread-corn* 24. 7.
metallorum *great plenty of metals in Spain* 44. 1.
Mezentius *the enemy of Æneas* 43. 1.
miles *for* militibus 5. 6.
militia *for an expedition* 20. 1. *for an army* 32. 2.
Miltiades *the Athenian general overcomes* Darius 2. 9. *he dies in prison* 2. 15.
Minerva *fights for the Delphians* 24. 8. *Athens consecrated to Minerva* 2. 6. *is appeased with woollen manufactures* 20. 2.
Minithæa *the Amazonian queen* 12. 3.
minor viribus, i. e. inferior 39. 4.
mirus *for* magnus, mirus tumor 11. 11.
miserari *with an Accusative* 8, 5. 12, 5. 27, 1. 28, 4. *for* misereri, *unless perhaps so to be read* 5, 8. 15, 3. 43, 4. miserari vicem suam, vicem filiorum *for to complain concerning fortune* 8. 5.
Mithridates Eupator *desires war with the Romans* 37. 4. *he overcomes the Roman ambassadors* 38. 3. *Mithridates speech to his soldiers* 34. 4. *his descent and nobility* 38. 7. *parricides* 38. 1.

Digitized by Google

mittere *for* jacere 1. 3. vocem, i. e edere vocem 42. 4. mittit se venturum 5. 3. *who should declare that he was coming.*
moderatio Ptolemæi 15. 1. moderatio similis utinam reliquis mortalibus esset 2. 2. *in which* moderatio *is for* moderatio animi.
moderatus *who observes a just mediocrity* 7. 6.
moles *ramparts against the force of the waters* 2. 1.
moliri *for* aggredi 2. 15.
mollior labor, i. e. *more tolerable, easier* 12. 4.
Molossi *afterwards call'd Epirots* 17. 3.
momentum *for* pondus, robur 11, 4. 13, 6. 17, 2. *for* tempus 2. 14. *for* vis, efficacia 5. 4. ignobile *for a thing of no great labour or use* 7. 3.
moram facere rebus agendis 6. 2. *for to put off or defer those things which are to be done,* non magnam moram facere bello 5. 6. *by imbecillity to occasion that the war be finished in a short time.*
mos *the custom of the Cyprians to prostitute their virgins* 1. 5. *of the Lucanians in instructing their children* 23. 1. *of the Macedonians to salute their kings, not to adore them* 12. 7. *of the Persians in electing a king* 10. 1. *the manners of the Amazons* 2. 4.
mori *only spoken of a natural death* 11. 11.
morsu navem detinet Cynægirus 2. 9.
mortuos cremare, *to burn the dead,* vide C.
Moses *of Joseph* 36. 2.
movebat hæc multitudo hostium Alexandrum, i. e. percellebat, 11. 9. *astonished, daunted,* moveri multitudine hostium, i. e. *to be terrified* 11. 13.
mox *for* postea, i. e. *afterwards* 43. 3.
multitudo credula *for* plebs, i. e. *the common people* 2. 8.
Mummius *the consul overcomes the Achaians* 34. 3.
municipes *for* cives, i. e. *the citizens* 1. 12.
munificentia *for* liberalitas 12. 11. *for* magnificentia 25. 1.
munitiones *for works,* loricis *and ditches,* &c. 4. 4.
mures *the mice drive out the Abderites* 15. 2.
myrtalis *afterwards called Olympias, the mother of Alexander* 9. 7.
Mysteries *of Ceres, it was a crime to divulge* 5. 1.

N

NABIS *Tyrant of Lacedemon* 30. 4. *is overcome by Flaminius* 31. 3.
nasceretur *for* natus esset 13. 2.
nasci *for* fieri, existere 39. 2.
natura *for the works of nature* 2. 10. *of place,* i. e. *the situation, form, or genius of the place* 4, 1.
naturæ jus, i. e. *the Right of Nature, which is, that the first begotten succeed* 2, 10. 21, 1.
naturalia *for* genitalibus 1. 4. *for* sponte natis, i. e. *things growing spontaneously* 12. 7. sidera, *I know not why, for the Sun and Moon* 22. 6. naturalis materia, i. e. *apt of its own Nature* 4. 1. naturalis conditio fatorum, *concerning the time of death* 2. 2.
necesse habere, i. e. *to be compell'd* 4, 3. 16, 1. 25, 3. 40, 1. necef-

Digitized by Google

necessitudo *for* amicitia, i. e. *Friendship* 11. 3. *for Consanguinity* 12, 5. 39, 3.
negotium, nullo negotio, i. e. *easily* 1. 7. nihil negotii superesse *for the thing to be easy* 1. 10.
nervi *the Strings of a Fiddle* 30. 1.
nexi, i. e. *bound* 21, 1. 21, 2. nexi sodalitii juris sacramento 10. 4.
nexus *for* nodus, i. e. *a Knot* 11. 7.
Nicias *the Athenian General in Sicily* 4. 4.
nihil *the Scythians covet, from Victory, nothing but Glory* 2. 3. nihil non, i. e. omnia *all Things* 14. 5.
Nilus 2. 1.
Ninus Assyriorum 2. 3.
noctes *for* concubitus 12. 3.
nodi linguæ *for Ligaments or Impediments* 13. 7.
nomen *for* causa, respectus 13, 2. 24, 3. *for* fama 5, 2. 22, 5. 41, 1. *for a Title alone without the Power* 13. 2. invisum nomen *for* invisus homo 31. 2.
non modo *for* non modo non 2, 1. 9, 2. *again* non spes modo remedii, sed nec delatio periculi inveniebatur 11. 8.
nota *for* macula *a Spot or Blemish* 3. 4. nota absolutionis *for* absolutio ipsa 32. 2.
novitas coloris *for an unusual Colour* 11. 1.
novus populus, i. e. *ignoble and lately known, as* novus homo 36, 1.
noxa *for* crimen 22. 7.
nullo *for* nulla re 5. 1.
Numidæ 19, 2. 22, 8.
Numitor *is expell'd his Kingdom by his Brother* 43. 2. *he is restored by Romulus* 43. 3.
nunc *concerning the Time which long before was present, when the Thing was acted* 8. 2. *so also* etiam nunc 28. 3.
nuptiæ *for* matrimonium 2. 5. nuptias alicujus non obtinere ibid.

O

OB honorem virtutis *for* in honorem 12. 8.
objectare *to upbraid* 12. 6.
obligatio linguæ *the Band or Impediment* 13. 7.
oblocare operam *for* locare 11. 10.
obsecrationes *for* execrationes 24. 2.
obsequia principum, i. e. *the Obsequiousness due to Princes* 2. 2.
obsidere *for* adsidendo custodire 1. 5. *to block up.*
obsidio *for* custodia 15, 1. 39, 1. 2, 12.
obtentus *for* species, i. e. *Shew,* prætextus *pretence* 5. 8.
occidere *concerning such as fall in Battle* 2, 14. 12, 4. si quorum patres occidissent 11. 4. i. e. *had been slain* 17. 1.
occisus *is said of him who died by Poison* 3. 2.
occupare, i. e. prævenire 12, 14. 16, 1. 34, 4. 39, 4.
occupare bellum, i. e. *to begin it first* 2, 3. 38, 10. exercitum, i. e. *to reduce it under his Power* 22. 7. facinus *to execute it with Speed* 1. 9. transitum *to seize upon it quickly, before there is any Hindrance* 2. 13. occupare regem *for to be beforehand with* 12. 14. insidias, i. e. *to prevent* 16. 10.
occupatus *for* præventus 2. 12. oppressus 5. 8.

occur-

Digitized by Google

occurrere *for to return or come to mind again* 12, 6. 40, 1. occurrere memoriæ *to come into mind* 14. 6.
oculis ſub alicujus *in the ſight of* 1. 4.
odium *for him whom we proſecute with Hatred.* odium omnium populorum eſſe 11. 3. *ſo* amor *for him whom we love:* cura *for him whom we take care of.*
offenſa, *it is taken in the largeſt Signification for all manner of Trouble or Moleſtation, as the oppos'd to Favour* 5, 4. 5. 5. *for* odium 17. 3.
offenſus alicui, i. e. inimicus 35. 1.
offerre ſe victorem *for* amiſſo, *for* ſiſtere ſe 10. 1.
Olympias, *the Wife of Philip I.* 7. 6. *is repudiated* 9, 5. 11, 11. *ſends one to kill him* 9. 7. *crowns him hanging on the Croſs* 9. 7. *and conſecrates the Sword to Apollo* 9. 7.
Olympium certamen 7, 2. 12, 16.
non omittere aliquem *for* non negligere 17. 2.
omiſſis ducum officiis 11. 9.
omnia caſtra, i. e. tota 2. 11. *and ſo* omne *is often uſed for* totum.
onerare honoribus *for ornare* 54. 13. *not ſo here properly for* ornare *as it ſeems to be ſet for* explere, cumulare.
onus undarum *for* vis 4. 1.
operoſius, i. e. *with greater Labour* 38. 4.
opes *for* vires, i. e. *Strengths.* potentia *Power* 6, 1. 12, 3. 13, 4. 13. 6.
opinari durius de aliquo, i. e. *to think and ſpeak* 12. 5.
opinio *for* fama 8, 3. 12, 5. 12. 8. 18, 5. 13, 1. 25, 2. 31, 6. 41, 4. 44, 3. *ſo Cæſ.* de bell. Gall. 2. 24.
opinio victoriæ *for the Reputation or Eſteem gotten by the Victory* 25. 2.
opperiri *for* expectare *to wait for* 12, 8. 12, 13. 13. 6.
opprimere *is properly to invade or ſet upon Perſons unaware and unprovided* 2, 8. 2, 10.
opulentia Perſarum 2, 10. 6, 2.
opus *for* labor 40, 2.
orba reſpublica, i. e. *bereaved of the Senate, which is as it were of Fathers* 21. 4.
orbis terrarum *for the Tranſactions of the whole World* Præf. 2.
orbis vires *for* totius orbis 8. 2.
ordinare aciem, i. e. inſtruere, *to ſet the Army in order for Battle* 11. 9.
Oreſtes *of Agamemnon ſlays* Pyrrhus 17. 3.
origini ſuæ non parcere, i. e. *thoſe from whom he drew his Original* 23. 1.
os leonis *for* rictus, i. e. *the Jaw* 15. 3.
ora civium *for* oculus, conſpectus 5, 4. 16, 5. 36, 1.
oſtendere *for* exponere, narrare 2, 4.
otia *for* deſidia 6. 9.

P

PAcare, *as tho' for* ſubigere 38. 7.
pœna *for Evils, Afflictions* 3. 5. pœnas luere 8. 1. pendere 8, 2. 15, 3. 32, 1. 36, 4.
pœnitet, quorum ſi illos pœniteat, i. e. *of which if they reſpect themſelves* 28. 3.
Palanteum, *a City of Arcadia* 43. 1.
palmam ferre, i. e. *the principal*

Digitized by Google

tipal Place 15. 3. *as* palmam tenere amicitiæ regiæ 12. 6. tot bellorum palmæ laureæque, i. e. victoriæ *of Victory* 14. 4.
pannosus, i. e. *in torn or ragged Garments* 2. 6.
par bellis, i. e. *sufficient to keep off or defend the War* 7. 4. *so* crudelitati 16. 4.
parcimonia *for* frugalitas 3, 2. 18, 4. 23, 1.
parcus in cibum, *i. e. content with sparing diet* 41. 3. *so* parcus pecuniæ 6, 8. *for not desirous of Money.*
parere *for to be subject to the chief Authority* 1. 3. præceptis, i. e. *to the Exhortations and Advice*, parere 3. 4.
pariter *for* simul, regnum cum vita pariter amittit 17. 2.
parricidium *for the Murder of a Prince* 9. 7. parricidium *is also used when a Grandson deprives a Grandfather of his Kingdom* 23. 2.
Parthians *the Offspring of the Scythians* 2. 1.
Parthians *for the Country of the Parthians* 12. 3.
a parvula ætate, i. e. *from the very Cradles* 12. 10.
patere *for to be obnoxious and liable to or ready, fit*, &c. 2. 4. *for* licere 22. 5. *for* extendi *to be extended* 2, 2. 42, 2.
pati aliquem infestum, i. e. *to have him angry or incensed against himself* 9, 4. 4, 3.
patrimonium *for Wealth, Substance* 3. 7. patrimonium privatum, *which his Father had while he was a private Man* 2. 10.
patrocinia veniæ, i. e. media ad faciliorem veniam 5. 11. sceleris *for the Defence of Wickedness* 16. 1. patrocinium alicujus alicui mortuo objectare, i. e. *to upbraid, because he had defended and praised some one* 12. 6.
pax *for the Truce of a long time* 3. 7.
peculiare donum, i. e. *private, singular* 31. 7.
pecunia *for Riches of what kind soever* 3. 2.
pedestre prælium, i. e. *by Land, to which a naval one is opposed, and not a horse one as in Liv.* 22, 49. 4, 4.
pellicum *the Multitude of the Concubines of the King of Persia*, 12. 3.
pendere pœnas sanguine & cædibus suis, i. e. dare, luere 8, 2. 15, 3. 32, 1. 36, 4. supplicia *idem* 11, 4. tributa, i. e. *to pay* 5, 2. 2, 3.
penetrabilis, *which may be easily penetrated* 4. 1.
pensare imperia parta cum amissis, *i. e. to make amends for that of the Empire which is lost with that which is gained* 5. 2.
per otium, in otio, *Præf.* 4. *so* per quietem, per somnum videre, *for* in quiete, in somno 1. 4. per noctem *for* noctu 1. 8. per omnia contumax, i. e. in omnibus 19. 1. per ea tempora *for* in temporibus 42. 3.
percipere civitatem, i. e. jus civitatis accipere 43. 5. percepta jam parte ex promissis, i. e. accepta 13. 7.
percutere i. e. *to kill* 9. 7.
Perdiccas *the Fellow-soldier of Alexander receives a Ring of him dying* 12. 15.
perferri hæc Alexandro jubet *for* significari *to be signified*, nuntiari *to be told* 11. 15.

Digitized by Google

perficere bellum *for* finire, patrare 5. 2.
pergere, i. e. proficiſci, i. e. *to journey or march* 6, 2. 6, 5. *for* ire *to go* 11. 15.
permittere *for* committere. adminiſtratio annuis magiſtr. permiſſa 2. 7.
permunire, i. e. *to finiſh the Fortifica.ion* 2. 15.
peroſus 17. 7. *actively, as* exoſus.
perpeti nocte, i. e. tota 5. 7. *ſo Plaut. Amphit.* 1. 1.
perpetrare bellum *for* finire 12. 3.
perrogatis omnibus, i. e. *when he had asked the Opinion of all* 31. 5.
Perſæ, *the Perſians revolt from the Medes* 1. 6.
Perſarum Deus, i. e. *the God of the Perſians* 1. 10. *the Cuſtom of adoring their Kings* 6. 2. *Alexander aſſumes the Habit of the Kings of Perſia* 12. 3. *Darius the laſt King of Perſia* 10. 3.
Perſæ *for* Perſia; *as* Perſas ablegare, ferre 1. 5. *and* 10.
The Perſon *of the King among the Perſians is concealed under a Shew of Majeſty* 1. 9. quærere de perſona regis, i. e. *who ſhould be appointed King* 11. 7. perſonam occiſi conſiderare, i. e. *how great a Man he was* 12. 6.
perſtringere initia Romani imperii *for to expound briefly* 43. 1. pervigilium noctis, i. e. *when a Watch is kept all Night long* 12. 8.
pervincere *for* obtinere, i. e. *to obtain* 9. 7.
peſtis ex fame *a Peſtilence from Famine* 2. 13. *in Crotona and Me apontus on account of the Divinity of Minerva violated* 20. 2. *in Sicily conſumes the Carthaginian Army* 19. 2. *but in all theſe Places* peſtis *is put for* peſtilentia.
Pharnabazus 5, 4. 6, 1.
Philippus Amyntæ 7. 5. *the ſecond King of Macedon of this Name* 7. 5.
piacula exigere, i. e. *the Puniſhments by which a Tranſgreſſion may be expiated* 8. 2.
paterna pietas *for the Love of the Father towards the Son* 10. 1.
pigere *for* pœnitere 12. 6.
Piſiſtratus *the Athenian General ſlays the Megarenſians* 2. 8. *he oppreſſes his Country* 2. 8.
placere, quibuſdam placebat, *concerning thoſe who conſult* 13. 6.
pœnas repetunt Dii, *when any one periſhes in the Battle* 2. 9.
ponere tyrocinia & incunabulæ, i. e. *to go out of, to put off* 12. 4.
poſito genu, i. e. *with bended Knee* 12. 9. urbes in montibus poſitæ 22. 5.
pons Iſtri, *which is made on the Iſter* 2. 5.
populus *for the multitude of Sons* 10. 1.
porro *for* verum *or* vero 2, 10. 9, 4. 14, 3.
portio, i. e. pars *a part* 5. 2.
poſſeſſio *for* poſſeſſor 2. 15.
poſſidere regnum, i. e. *to be a King* 2. 6.
poſt neceſſitatem pugnandi, i. e. *when they were forced to fight* 1. 6. poſt arma & bellum locus legibus non relinquitur 8. 1. *for when arms are taken.* poſt nova paternæ pietatis exempla 10. 1. *for after new Examples had been given.*
poſteritas, in poſteritatem, 2. 3. in poſterum.

Digitized by Google

postulo aliquem cedere mihi aliquid 10. 2. i. e. volo, cupio.
potuisse *for* ponere 5. 4.
potentia *for* captus 12. 16.
potiri rerum 32. 3. potiri regno *for to reign* 1. 2.
præbere quæstum, i. e. esse quæstui 5. 4. i. e. *to be again.* ubera, i. e. *to suckle* 1. 4.
præcipere, i. e. *to exhort* 18. 6.
præcepta philosophorum, i. e. doctrina 2. 2. juxta præceptum Themistoclis 2. 12. *for Counsel.*
prædicare *for* testari, dicere 11, 11. 2, 1.
præfecturæ *for* satrapia *a lieutenancy* 13. 4.
præferre omen duplicis imperii *for* portendere 12. 6.
præfrigidus, id est, *very cold* 11. 8.
præfulgere, i. e. *to shine out above all* 14. 2.
prælium *for* bellum 3, 6. 3, 7.
præoptare, i. e. malle 8, 4. 11, 14. 16, 3.
præponere aliquem alicui, *in Controversy* 2. 10.
præsens, ad præsens tempus *for* tum, i. e. *then* 1. 5. præsentes epulæ, *which were at that time* 1. 6.
præsumere *for* conjicere, augurari, *to guess* 6. 2.
præsumptio *for* fiducia, confidentia 3. 4.
præter damnati *for* præterquam 13. 5.
præter illum nemo ditior *for* nemo ditior illo 23. 2.
prætorium regis *for the King's Tent* 2. 11.
pridem 12. 6. *the Time just going before.*
princeps *for the most excellent* 2. 14. *so Florus* 3. 14.
pristinus *for* prior. pristinam offensam metuere 22. 8.
privatum patrimonium, *that which his Father had while he was a private Man* 2. 10. privatum hostem aliquem deposcere, i. e. *to desire to engage with some one Man singly* 12. 8.
pro concione, i. e. in concione 8. 5. pro ducatu, i. e. loco ducatus 2. 15. pro Deo, i. e. tanquam Deum 11, 11. 18, 6. 20, 4. pro rege, i. e. tanquam regem 11. 11. pro tempore, i. e. *according to the Circumstance of the Time* 11. 1. pro conjunctione alicujus, *because thou art the Kinsman of any one* 6. 3. pro ignobili momento accedere, *for* tanquam ignobile momentum 7. 2. pro victoribus vagabantur *for* tanquam victores 24. 7.
proclamare *for* exclamare 24. 3.
prodere *for* deserere 12, 5. 19, 3. *for* tradere, scribere 28. 4. prodere memoriæ *idem* 12. 6. prodere fata civium *for* aperire *to lay open* 3. 4. prodere urbem alicui *for* tradere 5. 3. non prodere responsum *for* non divulgare 8. 4. prodere imperatorem suum, *for* hosti tradere 14. 4.
prodigia *for* omina 12. 16.
proditor, i. e. desertor 22. 8.
proditum, i. e. *written* 2. 10. proditus *for* manifestatus 21. 4.
prodere rem magistratibus *for* indicare 21, 4. prodere aliquem *for* manifestare 21. 4.
proferre diem de die, i. e. *to put off a Business from day to day* 2. 15. fines, i. e. *to extend, to enlarge* 41. 1.

Digitized by Google

profeſſus, *paſſively* 8. 4.
profligatis rebus, i. e. *afflicted, ruined* 22. 8.
profugere, *for* transfugere 13. 8.
progredi in fletus 12. 6. in publicum 2. 8. cultius progredi, *und-ſtand* in publicum 3. 3.
prohibere *for* intercedere 5. 11.
projecta, i. e. effuſa 37, 3. 41, 3.
promiſſio deprecati belli, i. e. *it being promiſed that he would not make War, becauſe others had intreated that* 8. 5.
promittere barbam, capillum, i. e. *to let them grow* 4. 4.
promotum eſt tantum his vocibus, *for* effectum eſt 5. 10.
promovere exercitum in regionem al. i. e. movere, ducere 41. 1.
promptiſſimus, i. e. fortiſſimus 22, 2. 29, 2. 29, 3.
promptus manu, i. e. fortis 23. 4. *valiant.*
prona ad regnum via, *for* facilis 1. 5. *eaſy.*
pronunciantur hoc nomine Græce, *for* vocantur, appellantur 4. 1. *they are called.*
propenſior pro Alexandro, *for* in Alexandrum 16. 1. *but perhaps* pro *is to be left out.*
proponere conditionem 1. 6. quo propoſito fecerit, i. e. quo conſilio 1. 10.
propter litus, i. e. ad *or* prope litus 31. 2.
proſequi, *for* comitari 14, 5. 3, 11.
proſtrata pudicitia, i. e. *proſtigate and loſt* 12. 7.
proturbare in exſilium, *for* exturbare, ejicere 3. 4.
provehere aliquem ex gregario milite, *for* evehere, promovere 13. 4.
provenire, i. e. naſci 2, 10. 4, 4. *for* ſuccedere, evenire 7. 6.
proventus filiorum, *of* provenire, i. e. naſci, *to be born* 2, 10. 36, 2. 44, 4.
provocare, *for* elicere 20. 4. *for* laceſſere 11, 1. 6, 4. hoſtem 3. 7.
proximi, *for thoſe allied by Blood or Kindred* 8, 6. 11, 14. *they are called alſo* propinqui, *a Word of the poſitive Degree, whence comes* propinquitas, *and* propinqua cognatio.
Ptolemæus Lagos, *who alſo is called Soter and Magnus, being wounded with a poiſoned Arrow, is cured by an Herb that was ſhewn to Alexander in Sleep* 12. 10.
publicatus, *for* detectus, patefactus 2. 15.
publice redemptum corpus, i. e. *with the Publick Money, with the Money of all the People* 12. 2.
pudet Alexandrum nutricis ſuæ, i. e. *Alexander is aſhamed that he behaved himſelf ſo ill towards his Nurſe.*
pudibundum *for* pudendum 13. 4.
pudor *for* flagitio pudendo, i. e. *a ſhameful Crime* 3. 4.
puella, *ſhe who has brought forth, is ſo called* 43. 2.
pulvinaria, i. e. *the Beds or Couches or Cuſhions which were laid for the Gods* 20, 2. 24, 2.
purgare publicam conſcientiam, i. e. excuſare, i. e. *to excuſe* 31. 4.
Pyrrhus Æacidæ *King of Epirus d-ſpoils Demetrius of the Kingdom of Macedonia* 16. 2. *but is driven out by Lyſimachus* 16. 3.
Pythagoras 20. 4.

Digitized by Google

Q

Quadringenti tyranni, *of the Athenians* 5. 3.
quærere, *for* adquirere 1, 9. 2, 4. 11, 10. 12, 3. 18, 4. 41, 3. 43, 3. periculum quærere alicunde 3. 7. *but a dative Case is to be underſtood.* non amplius a fratre quærere, *for* requirere, poſtulare 17. 2.
quæſitum, i. e. præparatum, intentatum 3. 7.
quæſito, i. e. *when he had ſought* 32. 1.
quæſtiones *for* tormenta, i. e. *Torments* 12. 5.
quæſtus, *for Acquiſition, or the Art of acquiring* 9. 8. *for* lucrum, i. e. *Gain* 14. 3. præbere quæſtum 5. 4.
qualitercunque, i. e. utcunque 2. 11.
quam, *underſtand* potius 5, 1. 6, 1.
quandoque *for* aliquando, olim 7, 5. 43, 3.
quanto, tanto, *for* quanto magis, tanto magis 39. 3.
quatenus, i. e. quouſque 12. 10.
quies *for* ſomnus 1, 9. 12, 10. 44, 5.
quiſque *is elegantly added to Superlatives*, facillimis quibuſque (bellis) aggreſſis 7. 6. potentiſſimi quique 9. 4. *See alſo* 11. 3.

R

Ranarum, *a multitude of Frogs among the Abderites* 15. 2.
reatus, *is the State of thoſe who are guilty, it is alſo ſometimes put for the Fault it ſelf. Here* ad reatum *is the ſame as* ad dicendam cauſam 4. 4.
recentior ira, *for* recens 1. 10. *ſo oftentimes a Comparative for a Poſitive.*
recipere *for* accipere 9. 5. *for* occupare 11, 10. 11, 11.
recipere in matrimonium, i. e. ducere, i. e. *to marry* 1, 10. 9, 5. 10, 2. 12, 10. 22, 1. 36, 1.
recitare epiſtolam, *for* legere, i. e. *to read* 13. 5.
recognoſcere exercitum, *is to number, to review and exerciſe in Arms* 3. 1. peregrinos, i. e. *to inquire diligently for what and whence they come* 43. 4. *for* recognoſcere, *is to examine a Thing carefully.*
recreare inopiam, *is* levare, i. e. *to lighten or eaſe* 9. 1.
recuperare, *for to receive or take that for a Reward what had been given* 22. 2.
reddi for fieri 29. 4. redditur *is rendered, preſerved* 44. 1.
redigere in exilium, *for* exigere 9. 4.
redimere bella, i. e. *to give Money that they may not be made* 6, 1. 7, 5. 7, 6. pacem ab aliquo 43, 5. *and it comes to the ſame purpoſe whether you ſay* redimere pacem, *or* redimere bellum, *the Meaning is, to give ſome Money that Peace may be granted, that War may be carried on no longer, ſo they ſay* deprecari pacem, *and* deprecari bellum.
referre *for* adferre, deferre 25. 5. *for* dicere 2. 10. controverſiam, i. e. movere 37. 4.
reficere impenſas belli alio bello, i. e. *to repair, to ſupply* 9. 1.
refixum corpus, *for looſed and taken down from the Croſs* 9. 7.
refugia montium, *for* refugia in montes 2. 6. refugium *ſeems here to be the Place to whom a Perſon flies; it is alſo ſaid of a Man himſelf, as he to whom a Perſon flees is* refugium.

rege-

Digitized by Google

regere *for* dirigere 1. 9.
regnum, *for the whole of Alexander's Empire* 13. 6. regnum tyrannorum, *for a tyrannical Power* 16. 5.
religio firmiſſimum legum vinculum 3. 3.
reliqui mortales, *for* cæteri 2. 2.
remittere alicui bellum *for* condonare 11, 3. 11, 4. remittere militiæ vacationem 1. 9. *for* permittere.
repetere, i. e. *for* poſcere 19. 1. bellum *for* reſtaurare, i. e. *to renew* 12. 2. pœnas, i. e. exigere 2. 9.
repleta, i. e. *made big-bellied* 13. 7.
reprehendere, *for to take or apprehend again* 39. 9.
repromittere, i. e. *to promiſe on the contrary in the Favour and Reward of that which has been promiſed us by another* 22. 2.
reputare, *for* æſtimare, judicare 2, 15. 11, 9. 12, 5. *for* cogitare 12, 6. 32, 1.
requirere ab alio *for* interrogare 6. 8.
reſcindere *for* abolere, i. e. *to abolish*, refigere *to undo what was fixed* 14. 3.
res *for* cauſa *or* lis 43. 1.
reſervare ſe ad meliora tempora *for* ſervare 2, 11. 28, 4.
reſpectus, *for* conſideratio 12, 10. 7, 3. 11, 1.
reſumere potentiam, *for* recuperare 6. 4. reſumere vires longo otio 20, 5. 24, 7.
retractus, *underſtand* ex fugâ 14. 3.
revocari in memoriam alicujus rei, i. e. *to remember or call it to mind* 1. 5.
Rhea, *a Veſtal, the Mother of Romulus and Remus* 43. 2.
rogari ſolent Dii pro vita 18. 6. rogare ſummis precibus bellum, *for to ask that War may be made* 8. 4.
Rome *is built* 43. 3. *when* 18. 6. *it is taken by the Gauls* 6, 6. 20, 5.
Roxane *the Wife of Alexander is left with Child* 12, 15. 13, 2.
rurſum recipere, *for* recipere *alone.*

S

SAbbathum, *the Jewiſh Sabbath* 36. 2.
Sabinarum, *the Rape of the Sabine Virgins* 43. 3.
Sacerdotes, *the Prieſts and Kings the ſame among the Jews* 36. 2.
ſævus impetus, i. e. *dangerous, hurtful* 4. 1.
ſagittare, i. e. jaculari 41. 2.
ſaluti parcere in acie, i. e. *to be cautious to ſave his Life* 28. 4.
ſalutare, *for to adore* 15. 2.
ſalutare aliquem, *to acquaint him with one's Counſel, alſo to bid him farewel* 3. 4. ſalutare aliquem regem, *for to name him, to call or intitle him* 1, 10. 11, 2.
The Samnites *call out Pyrrhus againſt the Romans* 18. 1.
Sardanapalus *the laſt King of Aſſyria* 1. 3. i. e. *had nothing in him manly but his Death* 1. 3.
ſarmenta, *for* virgulta *and ſordid Matter* 2. 6.
ſatisfacere, i. e. *to do ſo much as ſhall be a ſufficient Revenge to an angry Man* 15. 3. *See Bernece. on Sueton. Cæſ.* 73. 3. ſatisfacere ſenatui, *for to defend himſelf* 32. 2.
Saturnalia 43. 1.
ſaucius, *for* ebrius, i. e. *drunken* 1. 8. mero ſaucius 24. 8.

Scipio

Digitized by Google

Scipio Africanus *his Brother's Ambaſſador* 31. 7. *his magnificent Speech* 31, 7. 31, 8. *he dies* 32. 4.
ſciſcitari aliquem *for* ex aliquo 5. 7. ſciſcitari oracula *for* conſulere 2. 11.
ſcortum, *uſed of a Boy* 9, 6. 30, 2.
The Scythians *invincible before Mithridates* 37. 3. ſectari vitam, *perhaps for* ſuſtentare, tolerare 27. 2.
ſecum 38. 10. apud ſe.
ſedens, *for quietly* 31. 3.
ſedes *for* tabernaculum 2. 11. ſedes *in the Plural for a Place of Habitation* 3. 4. inquirere ſedes 3. 4. conſtituere ſedes alicui 3. 4. ſedibus ſuis expelli 3. 4. *in theſe* ſedes *is for a Place of Habitation.*
ſegniores, *for* ſecuriores 22. 7.
ſejungi, i. e. disjungi, *to be diſjoined or ſeparated* 4. 1.
Seleucus *the Son of Demetrius Nicator is ſlain by his Mother* 39. 1.
Semiramis 1. 1. *performs great Things* 1. 2. *is ſlain by her Son* 1. 2.
ſententiæ, *Votes caſt into an Urn* 22. 3.
ſepultura 12. 2. *oppoſed to* corpora obruere terræ, *that of the Parthians, what the Manner of it* 41. 3. *the Care of Burial was very great among the Ancients* 3. 5. tradere ſepulturæ, *for to bury* 3, 5. 12, 2.
ſervitia, i. e. ſervi, *Servants* 13. 6. *No* Servitude *under Saturn* 43. 1.
ſi, caſtigari ſi recuſarent 18. 6. quod recuſarent.
Sicilia 3, 7. 4, 1. *near to Italy* 4. 1. *before called Trinacria and Sicania* 4. 2.
ſileutium ſacrorum Eleuſiniorum 5. 1.
Why Spears *are added to the Images for the Gods* 43. 3.
ſincerius, i. e. verius 10. 1.
ſociari parricidium, *is ſaid when they enter into a Confederacy to commit Parricide* 10. 1.
ſol, *the God of the Perſians* 1. 10. *the Perſians have Horſes conſecrated to the Sun,* ibid.
ſolis, *the Prieſtbood of the Sun among the Perſians* 10. 2.
ſolicitatus, *for* illectus 9, 1. 23, 1.
ſolicitus de regno, *ſuppoſe* adipiſcendo 1. 10.
ſolidus, *for* integro 30. 4. ſolida navigia 4. 1.
ſolitudo patris, *becauſe his Wife and Children go away from him* 23. 2.
ſoluti mores, i. e. *looſe, ungovernable* 31. 3. ſoluti religione, i. e. *freed, diſcharged* 3. 3. ſolutior libertas, i. e. *greater* 13. 2. ſolutus mero, *drunk* 9. 6.
ſomnium, *Olympias's Dream* 12. 16. *Joſeph was the firſt that ſhew'd the Skill of interpreting Dreams* 36. 2.
ſordes, *for a baſe Original* 13. 2. ſo priſtinarum ſordium oblitus 35. 1.
ſordida militia, i. e. *vile, and that deſerves to be aſhameed of* 14. 2. ſordida veſtis ad movendam miſericordiam 4. 4. ſordida clientelæ pars 8. 4. i. e. *a vile Party of Retainers.*
ſortiri, i. e. *to obtain by Lot* 13. 4.
ſorte ducere, *for* legere 21. 3.
ſortiri Lyciam, *to receive it in order to be governed* 13. 4.
ſpeculari conſilia alterius, i. e. explorare 11. 2.
ſpectata fides, i. e. *known and approved* 4. 2. ſo ſpectata virtus 3. 6.

Digitized by Google

ſpernere pacem alicujus, i. e. *not to be willing to receive the Laws of Peace* 12. 1.
ſpes *for* fiducia 4. 5.
ſpiramenta, *for Pores and Paſſages by which the Spirit*, i. e. *the Wind, is emitted* 4. 1.
ſpiritus *for* ventus 4. 1.
ſtabula, *for a Cottage* 1. 4.
ſtagnare, *for* denſari 36. 3. *for* muniri 37. 2.
ſtare *for* pugnare, i. e. *to fight* 5. 4. ſtare alicunde, *for to act with any one* 5. 4.
ſtatuere de aliquo crudelius, *for* decernere 2, 15. 15, 10. *for* ſancire 3. 3. pacem 15, 1. 5, 10.
ſtimuli irarum, *for* cauſis 9. 7.
ſtipatores, i. e. ſatellites, *Life-Guards* 13. 4.
ſtipendium *for* opera, ſervitium 2. 4. *for Tribute or voluntary Money* 22. 6. *for* vectigal 19. 2.
ſtringere ferrum, i. e. *to draw a Sword* 1, 9. 38, 4.
ſtudium *for* affectus 5. 2. *for* cupiditas 4. 3.
ſubigere *for* domare, i. e. *to tame* 2, 1. 7, 3. armis ſubigere 2. 4.
ſubjicere *for* ſupponere 1. 9.
ſubjectus in officium alicujus, *for* ſubſtitutus 12. 12. armis ſubjectus *for* ſubactus, ſubjugatus 43. 3.
ſublegere ſenatum *for* ſupplere 3. 2.
ſubnectere *for* adnectere, addere, i. e. *to knit together, to add* 14. 1.
ſubornare *for* monere, inſtruere 11. 11. in bellum *for* inſtigare 9, 7. 14, 6.
ſuccedere *for* ſe ſubjicere 9. 2.
ſuccenſere aliquid *for* propter aliquid 8. 2.
ſuccinctus viribus maximarum gentium, i. e. ſubnixus 6, 1. 35, 1.
ſuffectus alicui, i. e. ſubordinatus, i. e. *choſen into the Place of another* 5, 6. 11, 10.
ſufficere, *to ſubſtitute in the Place of another, to chuſe* 21, 1. 22, 3. 29, 1. ſufficere urbi abundantiam rerum, *for* ſuppeditare 44. 1.
ſumma bella, i. e. ſummum arbitrium belli 1, 6. 13, 6. in ſumma *for* poſtremo 12, 8. 37, 1.
ſumma res *for* ſumma imperii, ſummæ rei aliquem præponere 6. 2.
ſummi impp. i. e. excellentiſſimi 37. 1.
ſummovere bella, *is to repreſs thoſe only that are made* 2, 4. 7, 6. 9, 3.
ſumptus *for* alimentis 42. 5. ſumptus prædarum, i. e. ex prædis.
ſuper hæc *for* præter hæc 4, 3. 9, 4.
ſupereſſe *for* ſuperſtitem eſſe 2. 6. ſupereſſe cædibus *for* non una obtruncatum eſſe 17. 1.
ſupermittere alicui *for* addere, adfundere 12. 14.
ſuperſtitionis vis 7. 2.
ſuſcipere dolorem amiſſi exercitus, lætitiam, *for* haurire, percipere 12, 1. liberos *for* generare 2, 10. 9, 8. 10, 1. 11, 2. 11, 10. negotium, i. e. in ſe recipere 7. 4.
ſuſceptores, qui templa facienda ſuſcipiunt & redimunt 8. 3.
ſuſpenſus, i. e. *dubious, doubting*. 33. 1. *for* ſolicitus 31. 6. ſuſpenſa ora, *the Face being intent and fixed with Admiration* 5. 4.
ſuſtinere bellum, *for to nouriſh and ſupport* 5, 2. 30, 4.
ſymbolus *for* ſymbolum 2. 12.
Syria Dea 36. 2.

Digitized by Google

T

TAcere de aliqua re, *for* nihil ſcribere, i. e. *to write nothing* 43. 1.
tacito *for* tacite 18. 4.
tacitus, *for tacitly, ſecretly* 1, 10. 16, 4. 21, 2. 31, 2.
Tagus, *a River of Spain* 44. 3.
tamen *for* tantum 2. 3.
tantum, tantum virorum, *for* tot viri 1. 3. tantum bellorum *for* tot bella 2. 2. tantum animorum *for* tanti animi 13. 5.
Tarquin *King of Rome* 43. 3.
Taurus, *a Mountain of Aſia* 11, 8. 27, 2.
taxare, i. e. æſtimare 5. 7.
temperamentum, *for Moderation* 2. 7.
tempeſtas *for* tempus 16, 4. 19, 2. 20, 1. 24, 4. 20, 5. tempeſtas belli 3. 6.
tempeſtive, i. e. *opportunely, ſeaſonably* 34. 1.
tenere *for* poſſidere 2, 6. 2, 9. 15, 1. 43, 1. palmam amicitiæ, i. e. *the chief Place* 12. 6. tenet me miſeratio alterius, i. e, *I take Pity on him* 7. 2. teneri bello, i. e. *to be detained, to be buſied or taken up* 2. 5. teneri clauſum in regia *for* tenere ſe 28. 3.
terga dare, i. e. *to flee* 12. 1.
terminari oblivione, i. e. *to periſh or be loſt, or buried in Oblivion* 22. 5.
terrena ſpolia, i. e. ex hominibus, *and they are oppoſed to divine and ſacred* 24. 6.
teſſeræ, i. e. ſymboli 3. 5.
teſtari *for* affirmare, aſſeverare 12. 13. teſtari Deos hominesque 18. 7.
The Thebans *loſe all their Valour and Power together with Epaminondas* 6. 8.
Themiſtocles *famous for the Fight at Marathon* 2. 9. *a General of the Athenians* 2. 11. *he interprets the Oracle* 2. 12.
Theſeus *takes Hippolyte the Amazon* 2. 4. *Queen of the Athenians* 5. 6.
Thraſybulus *fights for his Country* 5. 9. *he overcomes the Athenian Tyrants* 5. 9.
tiara, *an high Cap with Turrets or Towers, not the royal one, but the vulgar one* 1. 2.
Titans *wage War with the Gods* 44. 4.
titulus *for* prætextus 5, 1. 15, 4. 30, 3. *for* nomen 12. 11. titulo officii, i. e. *ſhew of Office* 9. 7. ex indicio titulorum ſepulturæ tradit 3. 5. *where thoſe Things are called* tituli, *which were bound to the Arms of the ſlain, that by them it might be known whoſe Carcaſes they were.*
toties rebellare *for* ſæpius 11. 4.
tractare bella artibus aperte, i. e. *to adminiſter* 9, 8. 22, 5. *ſo* imperium 1. 2. & regna 2. 4. vulnera *for* contrectare 12. 6.
tractus *for* regio 20, 1. 7, 3.
tradere epulandum *for* apponere epulandum 1. 5. in matrimonium, i. e. *to give in Marriage* 38, 1. 38, 3. ſepulturæ *for* ſepelire 3, 5. 12, 2. tradere ſe cum magno auri pondere 11. 10. *for* dedere. tradere alicui provinciam *for* deducere in provinciam 13. 4.
trahere limum *for* agere, ſecum ducere 2. 1. *for* abducere 2. 4. *for* conſequi 2. 7. *for* extrahere 2. 11. ſtipendia *for* in ſe derivare 12. 4.
trajicere, *neutrally for* ſuperare, tranſire

Digitized by Google

transire, *a River or Sea*, 2, 13, 8, 3. 23, 1. 31, 7. *actively, as* trajicere copias 1, 8. 20, 1. exercitum 18, 2. 20, 5. 29, 4. *is to pass over a River or Sea with an Army.* trajicere pecora, *is to transfer* 8. 5. aliquem gladio, i. e. *to run him thorough* 3. 1.
transferre in se vincula, i. e. *to come into Bands in the Stead of another* 2. 15.
Transalpina Gallia 38. 4.
transire *for* perfugere, *to flee thorough* 1. 5. flumen, *for to pass over* 1. 8. transire ad aliquem, *to obey any one, to acknowledge the Command of any one* 14, 5. 27, 2.
transitio, *a Defection from one to another* 1. 5. so transitione militum destitutus 26. 2.
transitus, *for a pervious Passage* 4. 1.
tribus, *improperly for any collected Multitude of Men* 13. 3.
tributaria necessitas, *want by Reason of the paying of the Tribute* 32. 3.
tributum imponere, i. e. imperare 2. 3.
triumphatus, *is properly used of him who has been triumphed over* 2. 15. triumphatus *for* devictus 41. 1.
Trojans *the Founders of the Romans* 28. 1. *and of the Venetians* 20. 1. *the Trojan War* 2. 4. *the Trojan Horse* 20. 2.
tunc, *a Particle much used by Justin, and sometimes impertinently, as* 36, 3. 36, 4.
Turnus 43. 1.
tympanum, *a Signal of Fight among the Parthians* 41. 2.
tympanum, *for a musical Instrument* 30. 1.
Tyrtæus, *the Poet lame in his Feet a General of the Lacedemonians* 3. 5. *he subdues the Messenians* 3. 5.
Tyrii, *the Religion of the Temple at Tyre* 39. 1.

V

VAletudo major, i. e. *the Falling-sickness* 13. 2.
vallum *for* castris 12. 4.
varia victoria, i. e. *dubious* 2, 5. 3, 6. 4, 2. 19, 1. 44, 2.
ubi *for* quod 10. 1.
vectigale, *is that which pays* Tribute 2. 3.
vehere *for* vehi 11. 7.
vel *for* saltem, minimum, si non militibus, vel ipse sibi parcat 12. 8.
venatus *for* venatio 41. 3.
venditabat hanc operam civibus suis, i. e. *he imputed, he boasted among the Citizens, that it was done by him* 5. 3.
venditare *for* prodere *and* vendere 21. 6.
Venetians *the Offspring of the Trojans* 20. 1.
veniam belli polliceri, *for* polliceri bellum se non illaturum 8. 4. orare veniam sepulturæ, i. e. gratiam 11. 15.
venire, *spoken of Empire, for* devolvi 1. 4.
vento concipientes equæ 44. 3.
ver sacrum, *as often as in any City the Multitude of the common People grew so fast, that Sustenance was wanting for them, they sent them abroad dedicated to some God or other, to seek for new Habitations, and they had this Notion, that the God they dedicated them to went with them, and this they called*

Digitized by Google

called ver ſacrum *a ſacred Spring*. ver ſacrum *is properly ſaid of Cattle*.
vertere *for* convertere 9. 2.
vertere *for* verſari, eſſe 14. 1.
veſci *with an Accuſative* 2, 6. 44, 4.
veſtigium *for* ſignum, indicium 16. 1.
vexatio *for* labor 42. 1.
Vexores, *King of Egypt* 1. 1.
via *for* ratio, *as* invenire viam 1, 10. 22. 4.
victoria Græciæ, i. e. *concerning Greece*; *for it is a medial Word, and may be ſaid as well of the conquered as the Conquerors, as others of which there are not a few* 5. 4.
videre per ſomnum *for* ſomniare 1. 4. per quietem *for the ſame* 1, 9. 44, 5.
videre *for* conſiderare, expendere 1. 6.
videri, videtur πλεονάζειν 2. 4.
videri *for* eſſe 29, 3. 2, 8.
viginti, ad viginti annos pervenire 8. 6. *for* ad vigeſimum.
vincere aliquem conſilio, *to perſuade any one* 2. 13.
vincire legatos *to caſt into Bands* 2. 15.
vindex *for* cuſtos 17. 2.
vindicare cædem patris, i. e. ulciſci 3. 1. ſe ab inſidiis, i. e. *to defend, to deliver ibid.* vindicare ſibi regnum, i. e. *to ſeize upon and have to himſelf* 2, 10. 3, 2. vindicare facinus in auctores, 37. 3. vindicat matrem liberorum contemplatio a ſuppliciis, i. e. liberat 7. 5. vindicare aliquem ab hoſtium crudelitate *for* liberare 11. 14.
violentiſſime, i. e. fortiſſimè 25. 5.
virgo 13. 7. *concerning her who had brought forth.*
viri *for* milites 25. 4.
vis *for* numerus 9, 2. 12, 9. vis ingens lini 44. 1.
vires *for* potentia 3. 2. viribus ſuis diffidere 4. 3. *ſo* vires *for* exercitus. *and ſo* vires parare 30. 1. vires Romanæ detinentur duplici bello 31. 1. *afterwards alſo for* opes, nummi, *Wealth, Money*. ea parte virium inferior 6. 2. privatis viribus adjuvare 5. 9.
viſus *for* viſio 1. 7. viſus nocturnus *for* ſomnium 1. 7, *and ſimply* viſus 15. 4.
vita *for* victus, *or the Supports of Life* 1 R 15.
ulciſci hoſtem *for* ulciſci ſe de hoſte 3. 7.
ultimus vetuſtate, i. e. antiquiſſimus 2. 1. *ſo* ultimus *for* primus, ultimæ terræ *for* remotiſſimæ 12. 5.
ululatus ſacri in Orgiis Bacchi 12. 7.
unde *for or from which Cauſe* 2. 14. unde ſtetiſſet *for* a cujus partibus, i. e. *on whoſe Side or Part* 5, 4. 14, 1.
univerſis caſtris, *the ſame as* totis caſtris, i. e. *through the whole Camp* 12. 5. univerſæ copiæ, i. e. totæ 2. 3.
unus de interfectoribus *for* aliquis, quidam 1. 10. unum Deum credunt ſolem, 11. 10. non alium quam, i. e. *no other than*. ætas utrique una *for* eadem 6. 2.
volumen *for* liber, i e. *a Book*. Præf.
vorago *for* vortices 4. 1.
votis hoſtes vincere, i. e. plus vovere, i. e. *to vow more* 2. 2.
vovere decimas, nonas 20. 3.
vox *for* lingua, idioma 11. 15. *for* oratio 14. 1.
urbs *for* cives, urbes transferre 8. 5.

Digitized by Google

rere *is also said of Cold* 2. 2.
usque Ægyptum, *for* usque ad Ægyptum 1. 1. *so* usque tempora Jancyri 2. 3.
usque *the Preposition set after the Noun, as* terminos usque Libyæ 1. 1.
usurpare libertatem *for* libere loqui, i. e. *to speak freely* 9. 4.
ut *for* quod, speratur ut dux belli legeretur 5. 3.
uti aliquo auctore consiliorum *for* habere 8. 2. uti regibus *for* habere 13. 2.
utrisque *for* utroque 41. 2. utrique Pausaniam impulisse, creduntur *for* uterque 9. 7. *again our Author* quæ utræque 17. 2.
vulnus *for* clades *a Slaughter* 1, 8. 10, 2. 19, 5. 24, 4. vulnere funerum afflicta, i. e. *with Grief, Sickness* 28. 2.

X

Xerxes *i. e. ἀριστος martial or a Warrier, as Herodotus says,* 6. 90. *he makes War upon Greece* 1. 12. *he burns Athens* 2. 12. *is slain by his own Men* 3. 1.

Y

Ylinos *a Nobleman of Scythia* 2. 4.

Z

Zopyrus's *immortal Action* 1, 10.
Zoroaster, i. e. *as Laertius in his Proem,* vitarum ex Dione *interpretis it, ἀστρολογος an Observer or Worshipper of the Stars. He was an Astronomer, a Physician, an Inventor of Magick* 1, 1. *is slain by Ninus* 1. 1.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

BOOKS Printed for *J. Brotherton, J. Hazard, W. Meadows, T. Cox, W. Hinchliffe, W. Bickerton, T. Aſtly, S. Auſten, L. Gilliver,* and *R. Willock.*

THE Doctrine of the moſt Holy, and Ever-Bleſſed, Trinity, briefly ſtated and proved; with the Objections againſt it anſwered: In a ſummary View of the whole Controverſy. As it was delivered in the Cathedral Church of St. *Paul*, at the Lady *Moyer*'s Lectures, in 1729, and 1730. By *Joſeph Trapp*, D. D. Miniſter of the United Pariſhes of *Chriſt Church* and St. *Leonard Foſter-lane* 8*vo*.

The Reaſonableneſs and Certainty of the Chriſtian Religion. By *Robert Jenkin*, D. D. Lady *Margaret* Profeſſor of Divinity, and Maſter of St. *John*'s College *Cambridge*. 2 Vols. 8*vo*.

The Devout Chriſtians Companion, being a compleat Manual of private Devotions, collected from the Works of Arch-Biſhop *Tillotſon*, Biſhop *Taylor*, Biſhop *Ken*, Biſhop *Beveridge*, Biſhop *Patrick*, Dr. *Scott*, Dr. *Horneck*, and Dr. *Stanhope*. The Sixth Edition. 12*mo*. Price 2 *s*. 6 *d*.

The Law of Tythes: Shewing their Nature, Kinds, Properties, and Incidents, by whom, to whom, when, and in what Manner, payable; how and in what Courts to be ſued for and recovered; what Things, Lands, or Perſons, are charged with, or exempt therefrom; with the Nature, Incidents, and Effects of Cuſtoms, Preſcriptions, real Compoſitions, *Modus Decimandi*; Libels, Suggeſtions, Prohibitions, Conſultations, the Cuſtom of *London*, &*c*. wherein all the Statutes, and adjudged Caſes relative to the Subject, are introduced and conſidered. By *W. Bohun*, of the *Middle Temple*, Eſq;

The Univerſal Officer of Juſtice. Containing the general Power and Authority by Law, of the ſeveral Officers and Miniſters following, *viz*. 1. Of Juſtices of Peace. 2. Clerks of the Peace. 3. Of *Cuſtos Rotulorum*. 4. Of Commiſſioners of Hackney-Coaches. 5. Commiſſioners of Hawkers and Pedlars. 6. Commiſſioners of the Wine-Licences, &*c*. 7. Of Mayors and Bailiffs of Towns. 8. Of Clerks of Markets and Toll-Takers. 9. Of Sheriffs of Counties. 10. Of Under-Sheriffs, and their Bailiffs, &*c*. 11. Of Coroners. 12. Of Conſtables, &*c*. 13. Of Church-Wardens

Digitized by Google

dens and Sideſmen. 14. Of *Veſtry-men*. 15. Of Overſ of the Poor. 16. And Surveyors of the *Highways*. Whole being collected from all the Books of *our Com* and *Statute Laws* written upon the Subjects. And rend generally uſeful to all ſorts of People. 8*vo*.

The Taſte of the Town: Or, A Guide to all publick verſions, *viz*. I. Of Muſick, Operas and Plays. Their O ginal, Progreſs, and Improvement, and the Stage-Entertai ment fully vindicated from the Exceptions of Old *Pryn*, t Reverend Mr. *Collier*, Mr. *Bedford* and Mr. *Law*. II. Poetry, Sacred and Profane. A Project for introduci Scripture-Stories upon our Stage, and acting them on *Sund* and *Holy-days* after Divine Service, as is cuſtomary in m polite Parts of *Europe*. III. Of Dancing, Religious a Dramatical. Reflections on this Exerciſe, public and priva with the learned Biſhop *Potter*'s Sentiments thereon. IV. the Mimes, Pantomimes and Choruſes of the *Antients*; a of the Imitation of them in our *Modern Entertainments* aft Plays. V. Of Audiences at our Theatrical Repreſentation their due Behaviour, and of Cat-Calls and other indece Practices, concluding with Remarks on our Pretenders Criticiſm. VI. Of Maſquerades; Eccleſiaſtical, Politica Civil and Military: Their Antiquity, Uſe and Abuſe. Al of *Ridottos*, *Aſſemblies* and *Henley*'s Oratory. VII. Of th Atheletic Sports of the Antients: Their *Circus* compared wit our *Bear-Garden*, and their Gladiators with our *Prize-Fighter* Of *Cock-Fighting*, *Puppet-Shews*, *Mountebanks* and *Auctions*.

The Art of *Engliſh* Poetry: Containing, I. Rules for *ma*king Verſes. II. A Collection of the moſt natural, agreeable and ſublime Thoughts, *viz*. Alluſions, Similes, Deſcriptions and Characters of Perſons and Things that are to be found in the beſt *Engliſh* Poets. III. A Dictionary of Rhymes. By *Edward Byſshe*, Gent. The Seventh Edition, corrected and enlarged. 2 Vols. 12*mo*. Price 5 *s*.

La Belle Aſſemblée: Being a curious Collection of ſome very remarkable Incidents which happened to Perſons of the firſt Quality in *France*. Interſperſed with entertaining and improving Obſervations made by them on ſeveral Paſſages in Hiſtory, both ancient and modern, written originally in *French* for the Entertainment of the King, and dedicated to him by Madam *De Gomez*. In 3 Vols. 12*mo*. adorned with Copper Plates.

Poems

Digitized by Google

Poems upon ſeveral Occaſions. By the Reverend Mr. *John Pomfret*, *viz.* I. The Choice. II. Love Triumphant over Reaſon. III. Cruelty and Luſt. IV. On the Divine Attributes. V. A Proſpect of Death. VI. On the Conflagration, and laſt Judgment, The Eighth Edition with ſome Account of his Life and Writings. To which are added his Remains.

The *Engliſh* Lawyer, ſhewing the Nature and Forms of Original Writs, Proceſſes and Mandates of the Courts at *Weſtminſter*; as alſo the Forms of Returns, and Directions of Writs, Proceſſes, &c. With many curious Obſervations on the whole, written and compoſed in purſuance of the late Act 4 *Geo.* II. *cap.* 26. that all Proceedings in Courts of Juſtice ſhall be in the *Engliſh* Language By *W. Bohun* of the *Middle Temple*, Eſq;

Minellius Anglicanus, ſive Publii Ovidii Metamorpeoſeon Libri XV. una cum Argumentis cujuſque Fabulæ Notiſque Minellianis Anglice redditis, & inſuper Clave numericali ſingulis Lineis adjecta, faciieque ordinem expoſitionis indicante. In uſum Scholarum.

Ovid's *Triſtia*, in Five Books, in *Engliſh*; being a Proſe, Verbal and Grammatical Verſion, anſwering lineally to the *Latin* Proſe Verſion, lately publiſh'd by the Author of this; by the Aſſiſtance of which the Learner may with Eaſe and Pleaſure attain to the conſtruing of *Ovid*'s Book, without (or with very little) Trouble to the Teacher. Pr. 1 *s.* This and the foregoing by *N. Bailey*.

Cambdenus Illuſtratus, ſive Græca Grammatica luculenta, quæ ad accuratiſſimam Græcæ Linguæ Scientiam, maturius facilius Ingenium quodvis minus capax, parvo temporis intervallo, pervenire poſſit; in uſum ſtudioſæ Juventutis. Editio Secunda.

An Introduction to the Making of *Latin*; compriſing after an eaſy and compendious Method, the Subſtance of the *Latin* Syntax. With proper *Engliſh* Examples, moſt of them Tranſlations from the Claſſick Authors, in one Column, and the *Latin* Words in another. To which is ſubjoined, in the ſame Method, a ſuccinct Account of the Affairs of ancient *Greece* and *Rome*; intended at once to bring Boys acquainted with Hiſtory and the Idiom of the *Latin* Tongue. The Seventh Edition, with an Addition of Rules for the Gender of Nouns. By *John Clarke*, Maſter of the publick Grammar School in *Hull*.

A com-

Digitized by Google

A compendious Way of teaching ancient and mod Languages, formerly practis'd by the Learned *Tanaquil ber*, and now with little Alteration ſucceſsfully executed *London*, with Obſervations on the ſame Subject by ſeve eminent Men, *viz*, Mr. *Roger Aſcham*, Mr. *Richard Car* Mr. *Milton*, Mr. *Locke*, *&c.* With an Account of the Ed cation of the Dauphin, and of his Sons the Dukes of *B gundy*, *Anjou* and *Berry*, with the Marchioneſs of *Lambe* Letter to her Son. To which is added, An Eſſay on R tional Grammar. The Third Edition very much enlarge By *J. T. Philipps*, Preceptor to his Royal Highneſs Prin *William* Duke of *Cumberland*.

A compleat Treatiſe of Practical Navigation demonſtr ted from its firſt Principles: To which are added the uſe ful Theorems of Surveying, Menſuration and Gauging, wit their Application to Practice. Written for the Uſe of th Academy in *Tower-ſtreet*, by *Archibald Patoun*, F. R. S.

In the Preſs, and will ſpeedily be publiſh'd,

P. Virgilii Maronis Opera; una cum verſione proſaica, ſc. ipſiſmet Virgilii vocibus ex metrico in ordinem proſaicum diſpoſitis, ſingulisque paginis a latere poſitis, & *inſuper* argumentis & notis Minellii Anglice redditis, propriaſque ad voces referentibus; facile tyrones ad Virgilii expoſitionem quaſi manu ducentibus. In uſum Scholarum. The Works *of P. Virgilius Maro*; together with a proſe verſion, being the very words of *Virgil*, from a metrical diſpoſed into a proſe order, and placed in every page in columns on the ſide of the text: And alſo the arguments and notes of *Minellius* tranſlated into *Engliſh*, and referr'd to their proper words, eaſily leading young Scholars to the conſtruing of *Virgil*. For the uſe of ſchools. By N. BAILEY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Princeton University Library
32101 065188078

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google